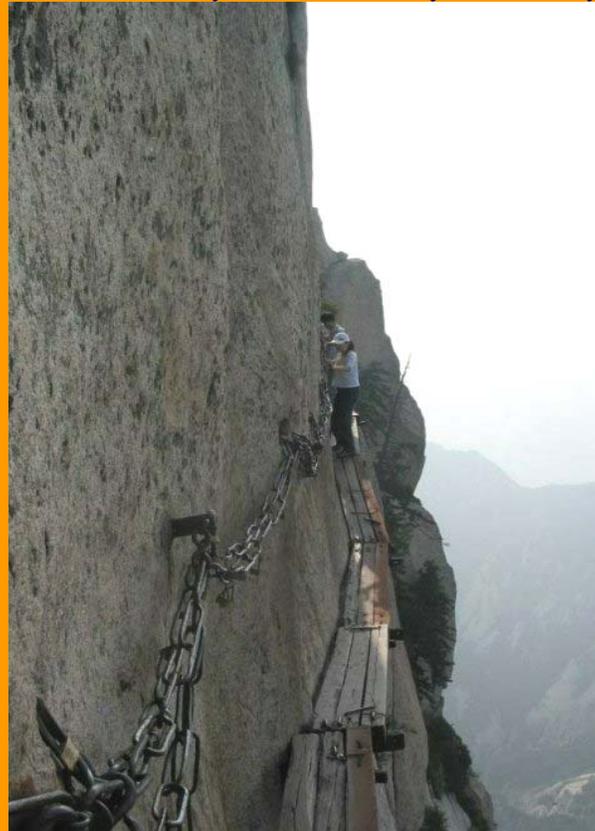


Our Future, **The End of the World**, UFO's, **Aliens**,  
Free Energy, **2012**, The NWO, **NASA**, Mars, **the Moon**,  
World Economics, **the United States**, The Illuminati and **more**.



# *The* **Project Camelot Interviews Vol. 1**

*With Bill Ryan & Kerry Cassidy*



Many who are challenging our current way of life have concerns about coming forward publicly and telling what they know. Project Camelot's purpose is to provide a vehicle for those researchers and 'whistleblowers' to get their stories of truth out to the public.

Interviews With: Richard Hoagland, David Wilcock, Dan Sherman, Robert O. Dean, Bill Holden, Jim, Sparks, Dr. Dan Burisch, Duncan O'Finioan, David Corso, Sgt. Clifford Stone, Gordon Novel, Michael St. Clair, Ralph Ring, John Lear, Gary McKinnon, Bill Hamilton III, Mr. "X", George Green, Luca Scantamburlo, Arthur Newman a.k.a. "Henry Deacon" & Benjamin Fulford.

#### **WARNING:**

Unless you have an open mind and are ready for some significant reality checks, do not open this book or read these interviews. They will tell you the truth, or as close to it as we can get at this time. And you may not be able to handle the truth. Remember to read between the lines where information conflicts. As Richard Hoagland says,

*"The lie is different at every level.".....*

*The Path is Dangerous.... Remember .... You Were Warned!*

**PRINTED FOR RESEARCH USE ONLY**

# **The Truth Will Out**

- William Shakespeare

## Not For Sale

www.projectcamelot.org

*Anyone is completely free to download, copy, circulate, or distribute any Project Camelot interviews, with the provision that it remains unedited and unaltered, there is no commercial use, and that Project Camelot is referenced. All rights are reserved. Many thanks.*

**Bill Ryan and Kerry Cassidy**

**support@projectcamelot.org**

*Founded: May 2006*

\_\_\_\_\_ of 10 Copies

©2009

**WARNING CONCERNING COPYRIGHT RESTRICTIONS:**

The copyright law of the United States (Title 17, United States Code) governs the making of photo copies or other reproductions of copyrighted material.

Under certain conditions specified by law, libraries and archives are authorized to furnish a photocopy or other reproduction.

One of these specified conditions is that the photocopy or reproduction is not to be "used for any purpose other than private study, scholarship, or research."

If a user makes a request for, or later uses, a photocopy or reproduction or purposes in excess of "fair use," that user may be liable for copyright infringement.

**This printing typeset by Fred Woods**

**F.R.E.D. Productions**

**November 2009**

**1st Edition**

**0 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1**



# The Project Camelot Interviews

WARNING:

DO NOT READ OR WATCH OR LISTEN TO THESE INTERVIEWS UNLESS YOU ARE PREPARED FOR SOME SIGNIFICANT REALITY CHECKS.

<b>The Project Camelot Interviews Vol. 1 Contents</b>	<b>3</b>
<b>Project Camelot - Karry Cassidy &amp; Bill Ryan</b>	<b>7</b>
<b>Project Goals</b>	<b>8</b>
<b>Overview &amp; Mission Statement</b>	<b>8</b>
<b>In Tribute &amp; Memory</b>	<b>8</b>
<b>Mr. X - ET Archivist</b>	<b>9</b>

Was employed in the 1980s by a Californian defense contractor as an archivist. Working long hours in a locked vault, he opened large mail bags full of photos, videotapes, alien artifacts, and volumes of top secret eyes-only documents that told the story behind Roswell, alien visitation and the government's careful handling of what was documented evidence of reverse engineering of alien craft. **Note:** Mr. X mysteriously died at the age 48 leaving a wife and one year old daughter on December 13, 2008.

<b>Bill Hamilton – Calling Down The UFO’s</b>	<b>13</b>
---	-----------

Bill reveals his own encounters with alien beings who walk among us, a phenomenal ability to 'call down their craft'. According to Bill Hamilton, Dan Burisch has been given until the end of 2006 to get his message out to the public. In this must-see interview, Bill reveals crucial background information about Dan Burisch and the background of his statements.

<b>Gary McKinnon – Hacking The Pentagon</b>	<b>21</b>
---	-----------

Gary is lucid, eloquent and extremely intelligent. He is currently facing "fast track" extradition to the USA for hacking into 97 United States military and NASA computers in 2001/2002. He made it clear that the real reason the Americans want to extradite him is not for any damage he has done, as there wasn't any. They are pursuing him because of what he might have seen. Specifically, documents revealing a list of "Non-terrestrial officers" and off-world cargo operations somewhere out in space, hinting at the real possibility of military activities taking place in relation to other planets.

<b>Dan Burisch – 2002 Interview w/William Hamelton III</b>	<b>30</b>
<b>Dan Burisch – Out From Under Majestic (Area51, the J-Rod, 2012)</b>	<b>39</b>

Whatever you currently know or don't know about Dan's experiences, we think you will find it of significant interest. Dan discusses his experience in Area 51, where he befriended a captive extraterrestrial called J-rod or Chi'el'ah, the relationship extending across decades and timelines; his connection with Majestic-12; the war between Majestic and the Illuminati; the race to close down the Looking Glass technology and secure the man-made stargate access devices leading up to 2012; that potentially 4 billion people will die from natural catastrophes triggered by the automatic activation of the manmade stargate access devices. Dan goes into great detail about both the technology and the politics of the Stargates and the Looking Glass. He also discusses the 'Cube', appears to be the same device as the fabled 'Yellow Book', or the 'Black Box' reported by our important witness Henry Deacon..

<b>Dan Burisch - Stargate Secrets</b>	<b>62</b>
<b>The MAJ Artificial Stargate-ERB Access Unit (diagrams)</b>	<b>83</b>
<b>Dan Burisch Timeline 1, Variant 83: What May The Future Hold</b>	<b>91</b>

<b>John Lear - Flying into the Sun</b>	<b>93</b>
--	-----------

John is a legendary figure in the UFO community. Enigmatic, outspoken and challenging, discussing photographs of Area 51, detailed un-airbrushed moonscapes showing artificial structures, and talks of the untold story of the 4th astronaut, never acknowledged by NASA, who died in the tragic Apollo 1 fire along with Grissom, Chaffee and White back in January 1967.

<b>Arthur Newman a.k.a. “Henry Deacon” - A Livermore Physicist</b>	<b>104</b>
--	------------

Henry Deacon (a pseudonym) declined to appear on video or to have his name made public for entirely understandable reasons. In this extraordinary testimony, he describes his work and experiences, reveals information about the planned war with China; how drugs are smuggled by the military from Southeast Asia; stargates and instantaneous communication over vast distance; the

inhabited planets of Alpha Centauri; chemtrails; rips in spacetime caused by atomic testing; the use of viruses to reduce the world's population; includes a confirmation of Dan Burisch's testimony.

**Ralph Ring - Aquamarine Dreams: Ralph Ring and Otis T Carr** 118

Ralph is a brilliant innovative technician/engineer who worked closely with Otis T. Carr. With the aid of his small team, Carr, who was himself a protégé of the great inventor Nikola Tesla, built a number of flying disks as large as 45 feet in diameter, which worked prior to their experimentation being forcibly terminated by government agents saying that they were trying to undermine the United States monetary system. Included is information on Otis Carr

**Ralph Ring, Otis Carr & the Saucers** 127

**Otis Carr - Available Public Domain Material Available** 129

**Otis Carr - Design Of The OTC-X-1** 132

**Interview with Otis Carr by "Long John" Nobel 1957** 140

**Duncan O'Finioan - Ultimate PSI Warrior** 154

After twenty years, Duncan talks about the *Ultimate Warrior* project under MK-ULTRA and Project Talent and how he was chosen, groomed and TORTURED into becoming the perfect fighting machine, combining physical superiority with the extraordinary mental abilities of a psychic spy. Tells how he saved a Marine "black ops" team in Cambodia in 1967 by instantly killing 2000 Vietcong WITH HIS MIND WHEN HE WAS 12 YEARS OLD!

**Duncan O'Finioan & David Corso - An Unconventional Friendship** 165

Both were part of PROJECT TALENT, an unacknowledged MK-ULTRA military program. Controller and soldier? Their relationship is unclear. Two men from vastly different backgrounds have come together as friends only to discover what brings them together may be far more mysterious and sinister than either is prepared to remember. [towards the end of the vid, a weird thing happens, a 'physic pulse' is fired at the house and both interviewees pick up on it] David was one of the "black ops Marines" he saved in Cambodia in 1967 when he was 12 year old!

**Gordon Novel – Renegade On Camera (JFK, RFK, Waco, Watergate, etc.)** 173

Gordon has had a front seat to many of the controversial chapters in U.S. history. He gives us a glimpse of his role and perspective on subjects including: the Vietnam war, Saddam Hussein and his trial, Majestic and the CIA, UFOs, the 'Extraterrestrial Revolution', Waco, Ruby Ridge, Jim Garrison, the Oval Office, JFK, RFK the FBI.

**Sgt. Clifford Stone - ET Interpreter** 193

This soft-spoken gentleman has a tale to tell about his alien friend, Korona; how he went on crash recovery missions in Vietnam during the 60s; how he helped an ET to escape from military custody.

**David Wilcock – The Road To Ascension** 201

David is extremely well-read, eloquent and dynamic. He tells us about his own spiritual journey, how he came to terms with his very probable prior life as Edgar Cayce, his meetings with members of the Black Ops community and encounters with the world of the Illuminati, his understanding of the Law of One and the "Ra material", and his in-depth scientific investigations. Wrapping his own considerable channeling abilities into a vast and lucid review of the scientific basis for the coming changes approaching 2012, this interview will raise many questions and provoke a great deal of thought.

**David Wilcock - Jumproom to Mars** 230

This video captures an informal and spirited 45-minute conversation between David Wilcock and ourselves at a restaurant where we met up for dinner in early December. We were exchanging information and comparing the testimonies from Project Camelot's Henry Deacon (for a detailed new statement from him, please click here) and David's Montauk source Daniel, and had found some very important corroborations.

Captured live on camera with editing only to switch between the two cameras, David gives his unrehearsed response to new information Project Camelot has learned about the colony on Mars, the secret space program, the Apollo missions, and more.

This interview contains significant new information which we believe to be fully credible. Did we really make it to the moon in 1969? Do we really have a base on Mars? Why is the secret space program so important? What is the relationship with Montauk? Talks

about a chance meeting with a guy named "Daniel" who worked at Montauk and was involved with time travel. What truths may be concealed in Arthur C. Clarke's seminal film, 2001? Join us at the restaurant table and find out in this interview - you may enjoy the ride.

### **Jim Sparks – “The Keepers”**

238

Jim Sparks has become well-known as one of the few multiple abductees who has 95% recall of all his experiences. Having been abducted many hundreds of times, he rebelled and refused to co-operate with the aliens who repeatedly took him to their craft. He attributes his recall of memories to this rage and his outrage over the continued abductions and violations. Jim gradually seemed to become trusted by the aliens - who he calls The Keepers - to assist them in increasingly significant ways. In turn, he understands better now what their agenda and modus operandi might be. The story he tells on camera is spellbinding.

### **Bill Holden - Air Force One and the Alien Connection**

245

Bill Holden served as a steward on board Air Force One, from which he tells a beautiful little story about a revealing conversation he had with JFK on UFOs.

In later years he was asked to participate several times in small select military groups to encounter alien beings and craft demonstrations. He refers to himself as the real world Richard Dreyfuss character from 'Close Encounters' experiencing a number of intriguing close encounters with aliens and UFOs as a civilian. The non-disclosure agreement he was required to sign expired several years ago?

### **Bob Dean with his Wife Marcia Schafer**

258

Bob a retired Command Sergeant Major, shares with us his knowledge of the UFO phenomenon and what he encountered while working at NATO's SHAPE command center in Europe in the 1960s. Holding high enough security clearance, he gained access to a half inch thick detailed official report on the extraterrestrial 'problem' called "The Assessment". After retiring from the military years later, he made the courageous decision to defy his Oath of Secrecy and began to speak publicly about what he had learned.

After interviewing Bob Dean, we also spent the afternoon with his wife, Marcia Schafer. We were delighted to learn about her growing role in the whole disclosure movement. Marcia is a real crusader for truth and enlightenment, and is as involved as Bob is in challenging old paradigms. Marcia has taken the old paradigm and refashioned it to bring new insights into innovation and the world of business.

### **Dan Sherman – “Way Above Black”**

277

Dan Sherman wrote the book 'Above Black' in which he tells of his training as a military telepath in preparation for a time 'when all electromagnetic communications will be rendered useless'.

He was involved with a "grey" project which was covered under a "black project" involving intuitive communication called 'Project Preserve Destiny.' He was taught to transmit and receive communication and instructions long distances with his mind.

### **Richard Hoagland – Dark Mission –The Secret History Of NASA**

287

Author "Dark Mission: The Secret History of NASA" The name of Richard Hoagland still stands after all these years. Informed and opinionated, and proud to have been a steady thorn in NASA's side for over twenty years, Richard makes regular appearances as the Science Adviser on Coast to Coast AM - and has written two books, the most recent of which, Dark Mission, has climbed to near the top of the New York Times best seller list. This interview, in three comprehensive parts, first chronicles Richard's personal journey; then detailed photographic analysis evidencing NASA's deception of the public for decades; and finally his personal views and conclusions about 2012. He explains in great detail how NASA is divided into three groups trying to take over: the Nazi's

### **Boriska – The Indigo Boy From Mars**

316

Boris Kipriyanovich is an *Indigo Child*, probably the most famous in Russia. He could speak in French when he was five. Boriska was featured in *Pravda* after Gennady Belimov, a university professor witnessed Boriska, then aged just seven, astound an adult audience during a camping trip in which he held them spellbound recounting tales of past lives on Mars and Lemuria, and warned of catastrophes due to affect the Earth in 2009 and 2013. Belimov made recordings of Boriska's monologue, within a short time word was spreading in Russia about this diminutive child prophet, especially once the story was picked up by Moscow's premier newspaper. Word gradually filtered to the west via a Pravda article that made it on to the internet. Boris says matter of factly that Moscow (where he lives) will parish under water in 2009

<b>Boriska - The Boy Who Was A Martain</b>	<b>324</b>
<b>Boriska - Astrological Chart by Michael St. Clair</b>	<b>326</b>
<b>Benjamin Fulford - The Ultimatum (to the Illuminati)</b>	<b>329</b>

The son of a Canadian diplomat, Benjamin Fulford rebelled against his upbringing and at the age of 17 made his way by boat into the heart of the Amazon to live with a tribe of former cannibals. Continuing to seek answers and better understand Western society, he spent time in a self-sufficient community in Argentina before heading to attend university in Japan. Principled, brave, and still a diehard idealist after all these years, he resigned as Asia-Pacific Bureau Chief of *Forbes Magazine* after investigating a scandal which the editor refused to report. As he researched global affairs further in his own time, he uncovered for himself the complex web which is global financial control at the hands of the Rockefellers and the Rothschilds - and also the existence of racially targeted bioweapons such as SARS. He has issued an Ultimatum to the Illuminati, that they back off and stop the world genocide by AIDS, SARS, poisons in our food, etc. If they do not stop, they will all be killed over night starting with David Rockefeller, the eye of the pyramid. They have 48 hours to comply!

<b>Luca Scantamburlo - The Return of Planet "X"</b>	<b>353</b>
---	------------

Luca Scantamburlo, an Italian journalist of tremendous heart and intelligence, is a courageous and independent UFO researcher who took it upon himself to publicize the events surrounding a fellow-Italian, Cristoforo Barbato. Luca had investigated Barbato's story and interviewed him at length, to present to Project Camelot the story of what Barbato had learned about the return of Planet X.

<b>Michael St Clair - Zen of Stars</b>	<b>369</b>
--	------------

St Clair is a synthesist who covers areas as diverse as astrology, astronomy, cosmology and the evolution of the human soul. Inspired by the work of Krishnamurti, he talks about the future of planet Earth and our growing awareness that is launching us into an enlightened view of the merging of realities.

<b>Michael St Clair 'Futuretalk II'</b>	<b>376</b>
---	------------

Michael's thinking about the future in a multitude of ways for many years, has written three important and well-received books, and recently has re-entered the world of banking to advise private clients with an eye to the coming changes in world economies and ways of doing business.

We cover the whole range from safe spaces (which Michael prefers to call radiant zones), to what might be happening and what one should consider preparing for in the future, coming bank failures, possible geopolitical events that could change our lives, and other concerns. Michael has spent several years viewing the scenarios - both positive and negative - that one might need to consider in the years ahead. He shares his thoughts and his own personal vision, as well as some key points that everyone should keep in mind in the coming days.

<b>George Green - Messages To The Ground Crew</b>	<b>399</b>
---	------------

George Green's career extends from military service in the USAF (where he encountered alien disk craft in a remote hangar at Edwards AFB), through "playing monopoly" in corporate banking and large-scale construction, to working closely with the Pleiadians and other benevolent intelligences to "wake people up" in preparation for coming changes. Very few people we have talked to have a span of personal experience - and contacts - which is this broad. George is in direct contact with Pleiadian intelligences and other beings. He has devoted his life to spreading the word that all is not as it seems. His very important [free e-book, Handbook for the New Paradigm](#), has been read by millions all over the world.

<b>The Big Picture: A Hypothesis by Bill Ryan &amp; Kerry Cassidy</b>	<b>432</b>
---	------------

A summation of what it appears is really going on in the world today by Bill Ryan and Kerry Cassidy.



## About Us

The best place to hide is in the open.

Project Camelot is based on an idea generated when we first met and spent the weekend in Tintagel, England, overlooking the sea in the home of King Arthur. We named our project in tribute to the vision behind the utopian idea of the Round Table - and have structured all our efforts in this inspiring spirit.

For the past two years we have been financing Project Camelot solely out of our own pockets and with the generous help of donations from visitors to our site. We thank you sincerely all for your help and support, without which we could not do what we do.

To date, we have traveled widely meeting and interviewing truth-tellers in the effort to provide enlightening testimony about the true nature of our world. We will continue as long as our funds and contributions make this all possible.

---

## Bill Ryan



Bill Ryan has a BSc in Mathematics with Physics and Psychology (Bristol University, UK, 1974), and followed this with a brief stint in teaching. For 27 years he was a management consultant specializing in personal and team development, leadership training and executive coaching. Major long-term clients included BAe (Systems) Ltd (formerly British Aerospace), Hewlett-Packard, and PricewaterhouseCoopers.

In November 2005 he inaugurated the **Project Serpo website**, the report of an alleged disclosure, in stages, of a US-alien exchange program which took place over 40 years ago. While he had been interested in UFOs, Free Energy research and alternative medicine (he is trained as a kinesiologist) for over thirty years, his first contact with the UFO community at large occurred after establishing the Serpo website. He resigned his management consultancy post in May 2006 and now devotes all his time to Project Camelot.

## Kerry Cassidy



Kerry Lynn Cassidy has a BA in English with graduate work in Sociology, an MBA certificate from the UCLA Anderson Graduate School of Management, and was competitively selected to attend a year of film school at the UCLA Extension Short Fiction Film Program as one of their first "hyphenates": a writer-director-producer.

After 19 years in Hollywood working for major studios and independent production companies in production, development and new media, she has written a number of screenplays, acquired the movie rights to the Wingmakers story in 2003, and started work on her own UFO documentary in 2005.



Bill Ryan is currently based in Europe and Kerry Cassidy lives in Sedona, Arizona. Contrary to most people's very natural assumptions, they are not a couple. United in their vision and purpose, and working as the closest friends, they travel and network as widely as possible in search of truth and reliable testimony to answer what may be the most important questions of our time.

## Project Goals:

- ❑ To provide researchers, activists and 'whistleblowers' – in the area of exopolitics, free energy and investigation into conspiracies that threaten the current paradigm – with access to all forms of media in order to get the truth out.
- ❑ To establish 'safety in numbers' and unite these disparate factions under an umbrella of protection for activists and 'whistleblowers' who may have concerns for the safety of themselves and their loved ones.
- ❑ To provide a tribute to all activists in paradigm-challenging fields who have worked for the benefit of humanity... and who have suffered or been silenced for speaking the truth.

## Overview And Mission Statement:

- ❑ Many courageous, free-thinking individuals have suffered for their commitment to help humanity.
- ❑ We honor them here, and offer protection and support for those who follow in their path.
- ❑ We are dedicated to getting the truth out.

## In Tribute And Memory:

*Please visit the tribute page on our website for information about each of these people's lives and achievements... and why they may have died.*

Dr. John Badwey  
Paul Bennewitz  
James Black  
Dr. Eugene Blass  
Ron Bonds  
Mae Brussell  
Danny Casolaro  
Dr. J. Clayton  
William Cooper  
Dr. Cooperson  
Arie DeGeus  
Ruth Drown  
Frank Edwards  
Don Elkins  
James V. Forrestal  
Dr. Max Gerson  
John Hadley

Harry Hoxsey  
Morris K. Jessup  
Dr. Milbank Johnson  
Todd Kauppila  
Jim Keith  
Dr. David Kelly  
John F. Kennedy  
Dorothy Kilgallen  
Dr. William Koch  
George Lakhovsky  
Ann Livingston  
Brian Lynch  
Dr. John Mack  
Dr. Eugene Mallove  
Dr. James McDonald  
Stanley Meyer

Dr. Wilhelm Reich  
Royal Rife  
Ron Rummel  
Phil Schneider  
Leonid Strachunsky  
Jose Trias  
Karla Turner  
Dean Warwick  
Gary Webb  
25 Marconi scientists, 1982-88  
10 NASA astronauts, 1964-67  
9 Minot and Barksdale AFB airmen,  
2007  
Mr. X (Dec. '08)

... AND THE LIST GOES ON

***These people died for their cause. Who will be next?***



# Project Camelot: Mr. X Interview Transcript Secret – Eyes Only

A Video Interview With "Mr X", A Former UFO Archivist  
Landers, California, May 2006  
Shot, Edited And Directed By Kerry Lynn Cassidy



"Mr X", as he has come to be known, came forward quite unexpectedly in December 2005, posting a message to Bill Ryan on the Serpo website contact page. His story was unusual and important. He claimed that, back in the 1980s, he was employed by a Californian defense contractor as an archivist. Working long hours in a locked vault, he opened large mail bags full of photos, videotapes, alien artifacts, and volumes of top secret eyes-only documents that told the story behind Roswell, alien visitation and the government's careful handling of what was documented evidence of reverse engineering of alien craft.

Softly spoken, polite and truthful to a fault in all appearances, Mr X was hard to ignore and impossible to disregard as anything but what he seemed to be: a hard working believer in the ET presence and courageous crusader on behalf of disclosure. He has chosen to put himself and his family on the line in coming forward. We salute him and applaud his valor.

Bill: I'm Bill Ryan. I'm the author of the serpo.org website, which went online in the middle of November, 2005. And one of the features of the website was a contact form in which I encouraged visitors to the website to contact me with any information, comments, thoughts, questions that they might want to have. And of course my original intention was to encourage a dialogue about Serpo itself. But right from the start I was aware of the possibility that people might get in touch to talk about anything else, which of course I welcomed.

And one such here is the man that I'm talking to. It's a very great pleasure. I'm not going to identify him, for obvious reasons. And he has a very interesting story to tell about his personal interaction with relics and documents and artifacts and films from a whole series of alien encounters, starting off with Roswell in 1947. And it became very clear that after this man contacted me just saying he had an interesting story to tell, and he told me one or two little details about that, I picked up that ball, recognizing there was something here of some considerable importance. It's

got nothing to do with the Serpo story but it should be something that's of considerable interest to every serious student of Ufology.

(To Mr. X) And I wonder if I could just ask you to summarize your story just in a couple of sentences, just so the viewers here will get an idea of why it was that I immediately seized on what you had to say and saw that it was important.

Mr. X: (voice electronically disguised) Well, I had... my original contact had been that I had seen nothing in my experience that had to do with the Serpo story but that I had other information. And basically what that information was that I had spent six months at an aerospace company ... I am not a military person. I never was a military person... I spent six months archiving and filing artifacts, videos, films, pictures and documents having to do with the government's involvement in UFO projects, research, and that sort of stuff.

Bill: And this was in which year? In the 1980s?

X: Yeah, '84, '85.

B: All right. And what did your job exactly entail? And what kind of material did you find yourself holding in your hands during that time?

X: Well, I was pretty much a file clerk with a security clearance [chuckles] and I was brought items each day. And sometimes they were to be divided up into different branches of service; sometimes they were to be divided up into classifications. Sometimes they were to be divided up as to what the content was inside them. Most of them were sealed. There were artifacts from crashed ships, there were disks from crashed ships. They were mostly pictures and documents from the US government, and all branches of the government, and also from aerospace companies.

Kerry Cassidy: Can you tell us what kinds of stamps these documents contained?

X: Stamps? Classification stamps? "Top secret". "Secret. Eyes only." Secret code words. A lot of them were only to be opened by authorized personnel. I mean, I worked in documentation so I knew the markings on documents and I knew what I should have been able to see in my regular line of work and, you know, things that were marked incorrectly I had to mark up and correct. So I was involved in that sort of stuff in my work. A lot of them were military that were not marked with any classification whatsoever, which to me was kind of odd, but that's the way part of them were, just sealed envelopes with no marking whatsoever.

K: What caught your eye the first time you came across this information, that actually sort of turned your head?

X: Ah, well, it's something that I had believed in for quite a long time and to be able to actually see proof, to me, was probably one of the best things that has ever happened to me. That's the way I felt about it.

B: I can really imagine that. And, since you started to come out with this information, one or two people have called you "Roswell Man". Is this just because of, I mean, was this material just from the Roswell crash or was it from other, let's say, interactions and time periods also?

X: Oh yeah, it was material for the back up, request for, and governing of, knowledge to do with, dealing with, extraterrestrials and vehicle crashes and recoveries and equipment recoveries. That sort of stuff. All kinds of stuff.

B: So in fact there was a whole cross-section of government/alien interaction between 1947 and...

X: ...the present date.

B: Wow. OK.

K: Now you mentioned that you noticed there were a number of crashes and you actually told us the number. Can you tell me, what was that number of crashes that has happened over the years?

X: Over fifty.

B: On American soil?

X: America and abroad.

B: Any idea of the number of different alien species that were involved in these crashes?

X: No. I can't remember, I can't recall, but I do remember coming across at least five different types.

B: And did you see photographs of these beings?

X: Four of them. Four different kinds.

B: Photographs of four different beings.

K: And could you describe them?

X: Well, there was... my favorite was always the tall orange ones which, in documentation, it was stated that they were the creators of what we call Grays, the kind of common gray alien with kind of a pointed chin. The orange ones were taller, thinner, had a more round face but still had the large eyes. Those were the two most prevalent. There was also another race that were almost like the Grays but were maybe a little bit more pale and a little bit more stocky, but the same type of size, almost cousins to Grays. Almost. And then there was talk and pictures of beings that look just like you and I, only they had white skin. Sort of like Mr. Ryan here, with the blue eyes. Lighter hair, though. Those were the ones that, from what I've been reading on the internet... I had never read documentation of this... that offered to save us if we disarmed our nuclear weapons and that sort of thing.

B: But you never saw it in documentation.

X: No I did not.

B: So, all right.

K: Was there documentation about the purpose behind the visits, the visitors? In other words, why they were here?

X: Yes, there was. It had to do with them fearing our nuclear capabilities and of both destroying ourselves and maybe other species out in space because we were getting awful close to space travel at that point.

B: And was this a hypothesis from the government or something that you read in the documentation or something as definitive as that?

X: This was definitively known through contact.

K: Did they explain how they communicated?

X: They were telepaths.

K: Telepathic?

X: Yes.

K: Did they reference remote viewing or, you know, how the humans were conducting that?

X: Correct. In being-to-human, telepathically, they would sit there, across, like you and I are sitting and I'd just have to look at you and you'd know what I want. We'd be communicating through our minds. That sort of stuff.

B: Did you have any kind of, any sense of, how many of those beings were, let's say, active guests of the American government in such a way that communication like that was possible? Was it just one or two?

X: Five to ten, as far as my knowledge. I think, in my opinion there was way more.

K: The documentation reflected five to ten?

X: Looking at documents, was evidence of five to ten.

K: OK.

B: What else did these aliens reveal about themselves in this ongoing dialogue with the American government?

X: That we are descendents of them. That we were actually put here on earth from their genetic material. That we are genetically engineered and put here and that we were one of their life breeds. That was one major thing that I read. Also, they also claim that they were the ones that were responsible for putting Jesus Christ on this earth to teach us spirituality and to get us to evolve past the greed and what the Bible calls sin. I just, I really don't know what it is. I just know that the human condition causes us to want to preserve ourselves. It causes greed and life survival skills and that sort of stuff.

B: And was that specifically mentioned in the documentation?

X: It was alluded to. I couldn't say that it was specifically spelled out that way, but it was alluded to.

K: What was alluded to?

X: The teaching of humankind to evolve to a higher plane, to where we would realize that we're all one species and we're of the same material, both energy and physical. And there's no need to fight wars with one another and there's no need to have currency... that sort of earthly stuff that we kind of pride ourselves on and get our identity from? Because according to them, they don't have that. They don't see their bodies like we see ours. It's not a possession to them, it's a vehicle.

K: Did you see any pictures?

X: Logical entities, ships, mostly flying ships, and a lot of them from far away but some did report some sightings that were labeled "hollow". A lot of Space Shuttle missions.

K: Photographs?

X: Yes, there were photographs, black and white for any older photographs.

K: Are there any particular photographs that come to mind that really stuck in your mind?

X: What I said in the other interview that I conducted was what struck me the most at first was that I saw pictures and this was labeled "Hawaii". It was from a typewriter, so they were pretty old pictures, they were black and white, of a ship entering or and/or going into the water but I could see no splash.

B: OK. Of a craft?

X: A saucer-shaped craft and all I could see of it was light. And it wasn't blurry, though. It was a pretty good photograph.

B: From what kind of range?

X: Five or six hundred yards, maybe a quarter of a mile away.

B: OK.

X: So on an 8 x 10, the disc was like two inches, two and a half inches. It was a pretty good shot. When I saw them, because I had never thought about that aspect of extraterrestrials, that they would even think to enter the water, or... Later on, thinking about it, it was like maybe that's where they came out of.

B: So water's just another fluid.

X: Just more dense than air.

B: Getting back to the aliens themselves.... was there any documentation about where these guys came from?

X: Documentation I saw jibed with the Serpo story about Zeta Reticuli.

B: Zeta Reticuli. All right. And no mention of any other star system or source?

X: No.

B: OK. And was there anything there that could be interpreted as being threatening to the human race or to individuals? For instance was there anything there about abductions or about complicity with any kind of control scenario over the populations?

X: Nothing whatsoever.

K: What about alien technology? Was there any indication that we were getting, you know, technological...

X: There was documentation on receiving items but not giving any manuals, that sort of stuff. Like here it is, look at it and check it out and this is what it does and here it is.

B: OK. Any recollection there about ... in what realm that technology, anything... are we talking about ...

X: I remember power source, but more communication.

B: What do you remember about that?

X: Nothing about weaponry. We were supplied no weapons.

B: What do you recall about the communication devices?

X: Not a lot. Just that there were just people trying to figure out how the things worked, not any indication about what it did or how far it reached.

B: What did you learn about the... at the risk of using the word in the incorrect context... the spiritual context of these aliens? Did you learn anything about the way that they related to, whether they had a spiritual soul as opposed to just...

X: Definitely they communicated to us that they were spiritual like we were, so they likened us to them or them to us in whatever context. And then they talked about recycling their bodies and not looking at their bodies as a possession. They looked at their bodies as a transportation device to get their soul from one place to another or to house their soul. It wasn't a sacred possession like it is here on earth with humanity.

B: It's like they're the driver of a car, and then when the car got...

X: Yeah, I would liken it to the driver of a car, but everybody has exactly the same car and there's an endless supply of them. You don't have to pay for it, you don't own it, it's not special, it's just there.

B: What would happen to these guys when their bodies die?

K: They didn't lose their memories? Is that right?

X: They didn't have death like we did. They did not forget. They knew before their body was going to die and they just went ahead and got a new one and their body pretty much was gone after they left. So it continued for them and they lived anywhere from 200 to 400 years.

B: Two to 400 years would be the duration of one life?

X: That's how it was worded according to our representatives here.

K: What about names of military or presidents at the time of the documentation?

X: I remember reading Truman and Eisenhower but no other.

K: So Truman and Eisenhower did know.

X: I saw evidence that they did know. I think that most presidents, if not all, from then on, do know. I don't know how much access they have but I think they know.

B: Was there anything that you read at that time in the 1980s that pertained to what then was in the future?

X: Yes. There was talk about them, what was described as a mass landing, in 2012 at the end of the year.

B: At the end of 2012?

X: A mass landing.

B: And that was a date that you read in the documentation?

K: And was that going to be something that the aliens were telling the Americans was going to happen? Or was it ...

X: Well, they were telling them it was going to happen regardless of whether they wanted it to or not.

K: And was there a reason why they were choosing that year?

X: For a long time, I just think there were a lot of civilizations that were on this planet, maybe still are, but some that were and are not any more, that knew of that day and why it was so important.

B: So there's a sense of an inevitable future ...

X: Yes.

B... that will be approaching.

X: Yes.

B: And this is documented. And right now we're not very many years away from there.

X: No, we're not. [chuckles]

B: How does that make you think and feel, given the experiences that you've had?

X: I welcome it because I don't think there's any, ah... any animosity toward us. I don't think ... I think what's going to be more disturbing is how the government handles it, and how it handles citizens that maybe want to know more.

B: Do you have any observations or thoughts about how it's being handled at the moment?

X: Yeah. Very poorly.

B: Very poorly. So if you were in charge of the disclosure operation how would you do this?

X: If I had to start now that's a tough job. I think it would have been started a long time ago. I think that I would have started at Roswell and not pulled that newspaper article and not pulled that report from the radio. I would have let it continue. And I would have welcomed those qualified, you know, scientists and stuff, to come in and talk about this, so that we could, you know, do observation at first until there was more communication, that we had discovered beings and recovered beings that were alive ...

because there's several crashes where they were all mutilated and dead.

B: And of the beings that didn't survive, there were autopsies?

K: You actually saw some autopsy reports?

X: Yes, I did.

B: Do you remember what you read in those autopsy reports about their physiology and biology?

X: All I remember reading about is their blood being chlorophyll-based and them not eating, ingesting, as we do. They don't have stomachs, don't have waste material like we do in our traditional human. They're like a cross between like a plant and an animal and they gather their energy through absorbing minerals through their skin. And they use light for photosynthesis.

K: I was curious what your own personal experiences have been. Have you ever had any, let's say visitations, since you left the job, be they Men in Black and/or alien visitations?

X: Never seen a UFO in my life. I'm waiting! No sightings, no MIBs, no nothing. Well, I've never done any of this before ... so ... other than in the last two or three months talking with Mr. Ryan here.

K: All right. Well, thank you very much for being so honest and coming forward so amazingly forthrightly and we hope to hear more from you.

B: And this is a real service. You're a brave man. Thank you.

X: You're welcome.



After Note: Mr. X died mysteriously on December 13<sup>th</sup>, 2008 at the age 48 leaving a wife and a one year old daughter. His wife said, he didn't want to be famous, he didn't want money, he just wanted to help everyone.



# Project Camelot: Bill Hamilton Interview Transcript Calling Down the Craft: Adventures with the Mind

A Video Interview With Bill Hamilton

Laughlin, Nevada, March 2006

Shot, Edited And Directed By Kerry Lynn Cassidy



Bill Hamilton is a fascinating personality. I have seen him around the UFO/exopolitics arena, at conferences and online, for the past two years that I've been actively involved in the field. I was curious about his past and as it turns out, his past is something of a chronicle of the UFO field coming of age. When I ran into him at the Laughlin conference this year, I got a chance to talk with him at length. This interview is the result. In it, he reveals his own encounters with 'alien beings who walk among us', a phenomenal ability to 'call down their craft' and the meandering pathways of his own investigations into the unknown and the personalities of this intangible field we now call exopolitics.

According to Bill Hamilton, Dan Burisch has been given until the end of 2006 to get his message out to the public. In this must-see interview, Bill reveals crucial background information about Dan Burisch and the background of his statements.

## *Start of Interview:*

Bill Hamilton: Have I seen a UFO? Many UFOs.

Kerry Cassidy: *Many* UFOs. And could you tell us who you are?

B: Well, my name is Bill Hamilton. I've been involved in UFO research probably most of my life. I got involved in the actual investigation of cases starting in 1976 with the Brian Scott case. And that's when I joined MUFON and became a Field Investigator.

K: So how long were you a Field Investigator for MUFON?

B: Probably since 19... well, let me see... 25 years off and on...

K: How did you interact with aliens?

B: ...it was 1957.

K: Wow.

B: And what I knew about about UFOs I had learned from what I call the California Contactees back at that time. And there wasn't a lot of controversy about the contactees, about UFOs or whatever. In fact, I had started to meet the contactees. And I was only 14 and I had a buddy in high school... we were freshmen in high school... and I said, "I would like to try an experiment. I would like to try an experiment along the same lines that George Hunt Williamson did in attempting contact with these UFOs." Right? "Now, I believe they're there but I want to see if I can contact them." We tried this experiment, and obviously we did not have the ham radio equipment. We didn't have anything that we could use except an attempt at psychic contact by using pencil and paper. And when we initiated this little experiment we started to hear a sound that was reverberating throughout the room. And so we got up and we looked all around the apartment. He and I were.... He was a French-Canadian named Yves [Lauriault]. He and I were together alone in his parents' apartment. And we couldn't locate the source of the sound, so we decided to go outdoors. When we went outdoors it seemed like the sound was emanating from the sky above us. So we discontinued our little experiment, went downstairs and sat on the grass. And as soon as we did this, the first thing that we saw was a very... well, it looked to us like it was tiny... a tiny red glowing disc just glides right over our heads. Soundlessly. One came by. A second one came by. At that moment in time, unknown to me, Yves continued the experiment. He was sending out these mental requests for the second object that passed over to turn around and come back. And what happened is, as soon as he did that, the object executed a turn, a very, very tight 180 and came right back over our heads.

K: Wow.

B: And so he told me what he was doing and he said, "If we see more, let's do it together." And we saw two more appear. And they were all traveling from north to south, and so we sent out a request for them to turn around and follow each other, right? And they did. I mean, it was almost instantly.

Well, all together that night we saw fourteen objects. After that, Yves' father had to move and took Yves out of school and I didn't see him again. In fact, I haven't seen him until about, oh, three years ago. He found me on the internet. And I found out he

was right over in Bakersfield, and he drove over to see me. When we talked I also found out that was the only UFO experience he ever had and he still remembered every detail. He was impressed by it.

So that was unknown to me at the time, and I continued the experiment for three years, only from my house. Right? And so I took my... I was living with my aunt and my grandmother and I took her outside and said, "I've got one up there now." And she said, "I'm watching television." And I said, "Well, you told me to tell you when I saw one, that you'd like to see it." So I took her out there and [pointing upward] I said, "There it is." And she said, "That's it?" And I said, "Yeah. Right now it just looks like a light, bright in the sky." I said, "but watch this [gesturing upward left, then right] Turn left. Turn right." She turns white as a sheet and she said, "Oh my God, you're talking to it." And I said, "Yeah, that's what I've been telling you all along." And then it occurred to me that she was just humoring me until she saw it for herself.

K: Wow.

B: And these experiments continued, so that... I had a very large object in 1958. Hovered. It was coming in faster than a jet and stopped on a dime. I had a friend from across the street over. I had my first telescope. This thing was as big as a 747 and it just hung in the air. That is what stimulated me to think, "How did it do that? I'm going to study the science of gravity. I'm going to find out how it defies gravity. And inertia."... Right? Two basic qualities of a physical object that's in motion, right? Because when this thing... It flipped end-over-end and it started up again... I mean it was just like it had no mass. It just went "whoosh" and started to climb and at that moment, I mean, my friend was looking through the telescope. It took that long for him to respond, look up and see it rise into the clouds.

And then I used to... then I started calling them down, like using them for a "Yes/No" game. Right? It didn't even occur to me that there were logistics to this or anything. Right? Just... "Oh, I just met this new person says their a contactee. If this is true, do you know about it? Can you show me?" Right? And sometimes they'd come over, dashing right over my head about 100 yards up. I mean, now they get lower, right?

Ah, then there was another time when it seemed like I was bathed in some kind of electrical shower. Right? And then I could... I started getting telepathic answers. Very short. Right? But one of them just struck me, I think it was around 1959. It was golden. It was a golden disc. Just beautiful. Just hanging there and it said, "Wake up your mind. You're in a deep sleep." Yeah, and that stayed with me.

Another time we were out in the desert experimenting with a lightbeam transceiver to communicate with them. And there was about 14 people. The guy you saw downstairs, Bob Short, was out there and he can remember the incident because we were using the lightbeam transmitter for line-of-sight transmission into the sky, saying, "If you receive our signal, could you please respond?" Of course, we were hoping for a signal back. They never responded through the lightbeam transceiver, although some people have been successful with them. Instead, for some reason, and there were others who were contactees out there that day, I was the one that heard, you know, just like they did over my driveway, they repeated this message. And they said, "Look for our bright blue flare in the west." Three times. And I said, "I better tell my buddy John here because if it happens he's not

going to believe me if I tell him after the fact." So I told him. After I told him exactly what the words were, Bob Short, who's downstairs, said... Somebody had asked him, "Well, what direction is west?" And it was just like synchronized to some kind of... you know, it's just like theatre with these people. Right?

K: [laughs]

B: He points just like this... and just as he did, a blue bolide came right down. It looked like barbells, right? Very unusual. Beautiful. And John wrote about it eventually in his book but he decided to leave my name out.

K: This was John....?

B: This was John McCoy from Texas.

K: So, where... Are you from.... did this happen mainly in Texas?

B: This happened in the high desert of California.

K: Ah.

B: I'm not from Texas... although I've spent time in the Air Force there.

My contactee type of experiences... I mean, a saucer never landed and invited me aboard. I do believe that I had encounters with people here on Earth that were not from Earth. Very brief encounters. Back then, and even later on, okay, they always seemed to happen at about the time that I launched an investigation into something. I wanted to know the answers.

I went to college, left that contactee era behind me. Dropped out of college due to economic necessity, joined the Air Force, went into Air Force Security Service. Had one sighting while I was in the Air Force. Got discharged. Went into the aerospace industry. I wanted to be an aerospace engineer. That didn't happen because the aerospace industry collapsed. I got into computers. I started... I went to night school, learned programming, became a programmer. Been one ever since.

K: You work at UCLA? Is that right?

B: I work at UCLA as a programmer/analyst, senior programmer/analyst. Just about to retire. I always loved science and engineering, so kind of regretted not going along that line.

### **"People on Earth who are not from Earth"**

K: So you say you've had interactions with beings that... I'm assuming they look human?

B: These people can move among us. They could be downstairs and mingle and you wouldn't know it.

K: Uh huh.

B: Now, it isn't because they don't have a few distinguishing features, they're kind of like "heightened" features. They're... in appearance, they're perfect. They would be our conception of perfect men and women. I mean, they have absolute symmetry of features. They have flawless skin. They have perfect eyesight, perfect teeth, perfect form. Everything seems perfect, as if they have mastered the genetic master plan. One difference is, you

might notice if you looked at them, is their eyes. Some of them have a little different eye coloring than you would see in a human, or they'll have these little sparkling silver or golden flakes in their eyes.

K: Hmm.

B: These types also were extremely strong. A five-foot-three woman could lift a six-foot-four man right off the ground with the strength of ten men. They could bend their fingers back. They say we are related to them. We're... we are the hybrids, not them; they are the pure form of man, right? Hu-Man, right?

That was the story we got back in those days. Lots of contacts in the 1960s. I actually saw two of them driving a car on a highway and they wanted to make contact with me. They let me know. And it's because there was another person I knew in Hollywood who had contact with them who told me about that incident that happened on the highway, that I'm fairly convinced, because she wasn't there, and so how did she know? Right?

I got interested in some of the, ah... I started hearing about abductions, right? You know, Betty Hill abduction and everything. And at first I rejected them. That wasn't... did not conform to the pattern that I already knew. And believe me, back in the '50s there were a lot of people that had contact experiences that never got up on a lecture stand, never wrote a book, were never interviewed on it, but I spoke to them.

K: Uh huh.

B: And in one particular case, some of these people showed up out at Giant Rock, four of them, with 36 witnesses, out there. By the time I started going out there, I could only find two or three witnesses out of those 36.

*[missing dialog for five seconds]*

And the person I really felt strong about was George Van Tassel. I became good friends with George Van Tassel. I had so many conversations with that man, hours of them. You know, I just admired him. He had this tremendous breadth of knowledge and he didn't have any real higher formal education. The other person I knew very well was Daniel Fry, because I was vice president of this group. And he was a brilliant guy, and he didn't have any formal education.

K: Hm. So, you've been sort of one of the main researchers involved with Dan Burisch, right?

B: Yes, well, that's coming way up in time because it was, when I started to investigate Brian Scott in the 1970s, who was an abductee/ contactee. He was both, right? Ah, I spent four years on that case. That's how fascinating. And then it was during that period of time I spent four years that I had two of these guys walk into my house.

K: Two of what guys?

B: Whoever they were!

K & B: [laughs]

B: But they came into my house. Well, I ran a rooming house with my wife in Los Angeles at the time. She's now deceased. But ... they came through that door. My friend John was in the

kitchen. He never heard the door open. They just walked down the hallway. And they were dressed in suits and they said, "We're from the Health Department. We've received a complaint. We need to inspect the house." This guy... one goes upstairs. It was a three-room rooming house, I mean three-story rooming house. The other one went into what I would call my library room. I had all these books and I had a section all on UFOs. He goes into this room and I thought, "Well, he's going to look at the floor, right? For cockroaches, or mice, or something, right? What's he doing?" No. He's looking at my UFO books! So I stood in the doorway so that he couldn't get out of the room unless he came by me. So he came right up to me, I looked right into his eyes.... and my brain jammed because I thought I was looking right into infinity, into... a highly evolved being. I mean, I can't even begin to tell you the feeling that I had at that moment. And I'm thinking, "Who are you? Why don't you say something to me?" Right? That's what I'm thinking when his partner comes down the stairs and says, "We have to go now."

So they exit the back door and I follow them out and this guy that was in my library, he turns around at the end of the steps and says, "Do you have a cigarette?" And I said, "Yeah." At that time I smoked, so I gave him a Benson & Hedges. And then he goes... he looks at me... he says, "Do you have a light for this cigarette?" And I had one of the new Bic lighters and I handed it to him. And he took it, but he had it upside-down. And he's looking at this thing and he reaches for me like this [demonstrates holding lighter out], and said, "Would-you-please-operate-this-mechanism-for-me?" Now, who talks like that, right? And I said, "Oh, OK," like he was a child. I showed him how it worked and lit his cigarette. And it was like he wanted to know what it was like, right? He took a draw, threw it away. "We have to go now." So I yelled to my friend John. I said, "John, get out here on the double." So he comes out. These guys headed for an alleyway, right? And I am only one house over from an intersection of two streets. I say, "John, you take that street, I'll take this street. I want to know what car they get into." And I mean we ran to the street just as they disappeared out of sight. When I got back to... I said, "Well, John, I didn't see anything, did you?" He said, "No." I said, "You didn't see a car pull away?" "No." "Well, did you see the men walking?" "No." They vanished! Right away I went to my wife and I said, "Call the Health Department now. I want to know who they sent down and why." She called. They'd never sent anybody down.

K: [laughs]

B: And what happened? A few days later, one of these... two more guys show up at Denny's Restaurant. And I won't go through that whole scenario except one guy said... as we were listening to what they were talking about because he was mentioning Brian Scott. And I'm going, "How do two strangers know about Brian?"... he said to his partner, "The humans are upset." And when I looked into his blue eyes, the same feeling...

K: Mmm...

B: Right? And I'm going, "Who are these people?" And they can walk right among us. It's... well... my story is really not significant. There's no way I could prove these people were something extremely unusual. Other people have reported these type of encounters. Even Timothy Good has reported that type of encounter.

### Collecting Testimony

K: Did you write a book about Brian Scott?

B: Yeah. Well, I wrote... When I finally got published it was only one chapter in *Alien Magic*. I think it was chapter two. It was all about Brian.

K: Because I was, you know... you said... you went to Brian when we talked about Dan Burisch, and I'm curious about that.

B: Ah, yeah, because Brian was the first time I had heard about the years 2011 and 2012. When I met Dan Burisch later on, I'm hearing about 2012. (I'm just trying to rapidly scan through this.) I went from being interested in that... During that period of time I was interested in the Brian Scott case I had people coming to me that were former military people. This is how I got involved in that part. That turned into the '80s and I had investigated, oh, about a dozen abduction cases by then as a MUFON investigator. And/or sites, right? Whatever there was in my area. And then, you know, I even gave Field Investigator training classes after a while, you know, and I started really getting into it because I was good at [laughs] scientific investigation at least. I had no training as far as, you know, detective, police type investi... or forensics, right? but that fits in there too.

K: Uh huh.

B: But, see, I transitioned over into suddenly people telling me about crash retrievals. And I got interested in that. Crash retrievals during the mid '80s moved into underground bases and Area 51. I first heard about Area 51 in 1984 and about Lt. Robert Vaughn and how he died when his plane crashed. Lt.-Commander... I mean Lt.-General Robert Vaughn who was Vice Commander of the Air Force Systems Command. I'm going, "It's awfully unusual for him to be test flying some aircraft, right? Why would a Vice Commander go out there and risk his life?" They use lieutenants, captains, and majors for doing test flights. I was in the Air Force then, by the way. I was in Air Force Security Service. I had a Top Secret Crypto clearance. So I was also familiar with...

K: So let's hear a little about that. Did you... at the time you were in the Air Force you were not privy to, I'm assuming, the UFO ...

B: No. No, no, no.

K: OK. But you always had this history behind you. Do you think that, or was, the Air Force aware of that history?

B: Yes. Well, I needed to have a Top Secret clearance. The FBI took six months to give me that clearance. They talked to some of my friends who knew me out at Giant Rock... spacecraft conventions! I thought, "That's it. They'll never give me a clearance."

K: [laughs]

B: Right? No. No. They all... these friends gave me a glowing report, so they took me. I got my clearance.

K: Wow. So OK. So as far as Dan Burisch is concerned...

B: Yeah, he came along much later. I mean, I went through about... I had collected testimony by that time that Steven Greer...you know who he is...

K: Yeah.

B: ... got involved in his project of witnesses. He got his first witnesses from me. At that time I had no project in mind, like he did, you know, going to Congress? All I was doing was trying to collect the testimony. I was trying to keep confidential some of these peoples' names because they requested it and I knew they would just shut me off if I started yapping all over the place. But I was trying to find out what was going on. I had teamed up with Bill Steinman at the time. Bill Steinman lead me to John Lear. John Lear led me to investigate Dulce, New Mexico. I went over there, drove all around that place with Gabe Valdez back in the '80s. I got hooked up with my friend Tal who was an insider/outsider, you know, one foot in, one foot out... kept giving me tips and information and what have you, to track down.

So I got very involved. I met a guy in the '90s that was in reverse engineering, that had flown one of our reverse engineered craft to the moon and back. I mean, it was getting deeper and deeper, right?

**Bob Lazar**

K: Did you ever meet Bob Lazar?

B: Yep. I knew about Bob Lazar before anybody else did, through John Lear.

K: Oh, of course. Of course.

B: John Lear called me up one day: "Hey, I've got a story to tell you, Bill." "What?" "We've gotta go for a ride." (He was a little paranoid.) "Let's get in my truck." And he told me all about Bob Lazar except his name, at the time, because, you know, I guess... But he told me things about Bob, that Bob had told him, that Bob never mentioned. And, what... you know, John believes is that they tinkered with his memory, right? Because he had heard all this stuff about the moon from Bob Lazar and stuff like that. Bob is, "No way, no way." But one day...

K: OK. Wait ... that's a little unclear. You're saying they tinkered with Bob Lazar's memory?

B: Yes, with his memory.

K: Not John Lear's.

B: No, not John Lear's. In others words, Bob had... according to John, Bob had related all of this information to John which later Bob denied that he had...

K: Yes, in a certain sense there was a disconnect. He kind of, like, forgot ...

B: Right. There was a disconnect.

K: ... that he ever knew that.

B: Right.

K: OK. So there's... yes... there's some question as far as that goes. So, OK, so on the trail to Dan Burisch ...

**Bill Uhouse / J-Rod**

B: Then I met Bill Uhouse.

K: OK.

B: That's an important event. Bill Uhouse was a mechanical engineer who, speaking out at Rachel and people that "you ought to meet Uhouse," 'cause by that time I had been speaking about some of these disclosure people we're talking about. So I met Bill Uhouse and I thought it was hilarious. Here he had been working on a flight simulator for flying discs so our pilots could learn how to fly them and one of the "chief consultants" on this top secret project was an alien that he called J-Rod! Right? And that's where I first heard about J-Rod. In 1999 I'm on the internet and I find there is a website I stumbled across when I, you know, typed in a search or something and here was this document, and I said, "Boy, this document's awfully technical. I've never seen a document that was technical like this." We call it the Q94 document. And I'm reading through it, and I stopped when I got there and I saw: "Extraterrestrial Biological Entity: AQ-J-Rod." J-Rod. You know ... whoa! Wait a minute! And it was signed Captain Danny B. Crain, Ph.D.

### Dan Burisch / MJ-12 / Getting the truth out

So I got ahold of the person and I ordered a copy of this, flashed it around MUFON and said, "Hey, is anybody interested in this?" I couldn't rouse any interest. [laughs] And I'm, like, "OK." And I couldn't get any more information until 2002 when this person, Marci, contacted me and she said, "You know, Bill, I need help. I need help. Dan's in trouble..." dadada. And at that point I had not met Dan, I had not met Marci, and she just called me at work at UCLA and I said, "We have to sit down and talk."

And I think it was on a Friday. It was before... I was going to leave, go up to Vegas on that Saturday, and she called me in the afternoon just before I left and said, "Bill, how would you like to meet Dan?" And I said, "Are you kidding? Can you arrange that?" And she said, "Yes I can." So when I went there I not only met Marci for the first time, I met Dan. And when he first saw me... and I was wearing an Air Force cap... he took all these papers and his briefcase and he stuffed all the papers in the briefcase and he ran out of that room, 'cause he didn't know who I was. And I said, "Oh, no," you know. And Marci said, "I'll handle it," and went over to the elevator. Called me back in about five minutes later, and introduced me to Dan. And he was, like, shaking. I mean, I'm serious. And he said, "You know I have to..." he said, "I'm very sorry I reacted like that. I have to watch myself. I've only got, you know, two hours of liberty." Right? And Marci says, "I've got a private room," you know, the library where we were. And so we went in there. I had one hour with him. He was very nervous. He had a cold or something that first time, but some of the answers he gave me that first time knocked my socks off. I said this guy has met an alien, because there were certain things that he knew that were so typical that I had picked up along the way from Brian, from everyone, right?

K: And you certainly had a background at that point to be able to evaluate somebody like that...

B: Oh yeah, after 25 years...

K: Who was Marci? Who is Marci, would you say? She's an agent?

B: No, she was just... she was working for the State of Nevada, OK? She had a job in human resources because she's got a masters degree in, ah... what do they call it... organizational psychology, which they hire the psych people in human resources. She was working with computers. She's very good at

that. She's worked in casinos. She did casino surveillance, you know, with those cameras?

K: Uh huh.

B: She even wrote a book about... yeah.

K: How did she get involved with Dan, then?

B: She met him... well, that's a good question, because the first story that came to me is Dan's mother was working at that same casino. Dan was working at that casino. Security. And she had observed him on camera a couple times doing some unusual things, like going into this office, punching in a code, hanging up the telephone, the telephone ringing and she could hear him saying, "Yes sir. Yes sir. Yes sir." Things like this. So Dan approached her because she had some writing experience and said, "I want to get out a story. It's about research I've done on the planet Mars as a biome." And she said, "Ah, really?" So she got involved, and as things progressed she found out... or she was warn... She got warnings: "Watch out, this man is involved with Area 51." "Area 51? Not that story." And she said, "That's just a popular legend here in Las Vegas." And oh, no, this was for real and so people were starting to give her documents. In fact I got a copy of one of them which I published in my book, which is a security oath that he signed up at the Tonopah test site back in the '80s. So... now, ostensibly they wrote the book. There were a couple of other men involved in that, and Dan, and her. It was called Eagles Disobey.

K: You can't get that book now, isn't that right?

B: There are copies of it but... she had assigned the rights to somebody and that somebody did not assign the rights back to her when she requested it. The thing is, the only thing is, one day I get an e-mail from Marci, now 2002, 3, 4... time passes on. At one point there she thinks Dan has been captured or died or hurt or something. She doesn't know. She's scared. Some of her contacts that she had told her, "You'd be safer to get out of town." So... she came from Canada... so she went back to Canada. She contacted me when she was in Canada. And she started saying, "I'm being followed. People are following me everywhere and I'm worried, and something's going on." And then I get... well, see, I got mysterious letters also in the mail, when it all started.

K: From...? I mean, are they... well, let's say, they are from the community, so to speak?

B: From the black community. The black ops community.

K: Threatening letters?

B: No, not so much threatening as just saying... just giving me some information. Or just saying, "Here's the status of things." Ah, "It's kind of dangerous." Right? "We are friends of Dan's but, you know, certain things are going on." Well, this one... this guy sent me not only a letter, he sent me a photocopy, color photocopy, of Marci from various angles in her apartment, her bathroom, her... [laughs]. In other words, there was planted cameras all over the place. And then finally sent me a picture of her with a Majestic badge... MAJ. OK? It usually has a letter and four numbers, just like Bob Lazar's, only instead of 'H', like, Dan had an 'E'. Right?

K: Symbolizing...?

B: Her website was taken down. Her e-mail was deleted. I had no contact with her. It was just, like, I got that letter and then that was it.

K: Have you heard from her... you've heard from her since then?

B: Well, then I got word that she was back in Vegas...

K: OK....

B: ... not only back in Vegas, but working with Dan as his operations director!

K: OK. So what did the 'E' symbolize on that badge? Do you know?

B: I haven't found out to date. I don't know what the 'H' or 'E' means, and I've asked. Maybe they'll tell me one of these days. I don't know. But it designates a classification of job assignment, I guess.

K: OK... so...

B: I'm assuming the 'H' has to do with science.

K: What year was it that she sort of disappeared?

B: Ah, late 2003. Reappeared 2004, now as a member of Majestic.

K: She .. I mean, you're sitting there saying she's a member of Majestic.

B: Oh absolutely. Yeah. But...

K: Weren't you...

B: I found out....

K: I heard....

B: ... another story.

K: Oh.

B: OK. That's the top story, right?

K: Sure.

B: And there's a story under that, and the story under that is she met Dan in 1980 in the UK. Not only that, there were... See, there's all kinds... this is what's so mysterious. Somebody starts sending us background material. Everything I could check out absolutely checked out. I've had conversations recorded, e-mail intercepted. I was walking with my friend Winston outdoors. We were talking. That conversation was picked up by a spy device. Outdoors.

K: Right.

B: And regurgitated back to me in an e-mail.

K: Ah.

B: There were some errors, which was interesting. I have met Dan and had photographs, taken from unknown people standing somewhere behind me in a casino, sent to me by e-mail, to the

point where I started saying, "Hey. Boy, this is either an elaborate hoax involving many people or it's the real thing." Right? "This is a covert operation of some kind." Because they have sophisticated enough technology that they could tap into our conversations indoors or outdoors. They can intercept my e-mail. They intercepted an e-mail from my friend Alan to me. That was just from him to me. It had some confidential information that they... and they wished to let us know that they knew.

K: Right.

B: So that was the kind of thing that became more and more convincing all along.

K: OK. Now. I've heard that you were invited to join Majestic. Is that a rumor, or is that true?

B: Ah, let me say this. I knocked on the door. I started thinking. "Dan, you know they sent you to school. I never completed my education in physics or engineering... Maybe they'll send me." You know? And I said, "Could you get me in?" You know? "You think they'll take me up to S-4 or... anything?" I said, "Lazar talked his way into it, maybe I can talk my way into it." I said, "I have the opportunity here."

K: Uh huh.

B: And so at some point, I think it was in 2004, in March 2004, Dan requested that I research something in physics, or... actually pertaining to biophysics. It was something he was looking into. And he said, "You know... send me a paper on it." So I did... two... on biophotonics. He said, "This is great." And... and that's something. He folded my papers up with all of his and went off to Washington, DC, and delivered them. And I went... "Did I just contribute something to your project?" [laughs] And he said, "Yep. It's a matter of record now." Right? And he said, "Don't worry. It's good stuff." And I'm going, "Well, great." And I said, "Wait a minute. If I'm going to do that, I want... I want the door to open." Well, then I get contacted by his security: "OK. You were in the Air Force. You took an oath." And dadadada.... right? "For now we want you to reply to this e-mail that you will abide by the oath you took then." You know, Top Secret oath, right?

K: OK.

B: So I'm going, "How can he do that?" Right? Then I'm sent a message from Majestic-1 to William Hamilton saying, "You have asked certain questions about Dan and we have agreed (because they always have to agree) to provide you an answer." And he starts going through a timeline, right? Starting at Eisenhower's meeting with the aliens, right? 1958 first treaty signed near Los Alamos. And coincidentally my friend Robert sends me a photograph of a Majestic team, 1958, right outside of Los Alamos. So I'm going, "Whoa, what's going on here?" This is getting stronger and stronger, right? I have published that full message...

K: Yes, and why do you think they are doing this?

B: I am being told that Dan was... you know, first they selected Bob Lazar and they said, "We wanted to see what he would do." But he became a maverick, right? A little uncontrollable. They had better control of Dan. They felt Dan was very bright because he almost has... well, he had an eidetic memory. OK. And they just decided, for reasons that weren't immediately apparent to me at that time, a little bit more apparent to me now... because it

turns out that Dan was abducted when he was a child, that he should tell the world, but he should tell the world in a positive voice... right?... what is going on. And Majestic has, according to what I've found out... again, I'm only reporting this. I have no way of verifying some of these things. But now I do know who all the current numbers are. Right? They have met for the last time last year [2005] in assembly and have agreed not to meet, convene, again for two years. And when they convened they voted on giving Dan an order to tell the world. And he has until the end of this year [2006] to accomplish that mission because they expect more and more radical changes which will become apparent to the public as we proceed to 2007, 2008, toward this omega point of 2012 ...

K: So...

B: ... which they expect us to survive.

K: So basically in a certain sense, you know, if I'm following you, you were denied access to joining MJ-12?

B: Yeah, it was like I came along a little too late to really contribute anything. I mean, they agreed that I could start working with Dan if I wanted to, if I took a project. He still wants me to work on some of the science with him. It's just that I have been recruited to work on another project, for which I have to sign a non-disclosure agreement, by another person who has kind of... taken and proven that we have been reverse engineering craft and wants me to be involved in that. So, because I want to know what's going on everywhere, what do I do? I volunteer for these things. So I have had a foot... it feels like I've had a foot almost in the door but not to the point of where I wanted to be ... where I said, "Hey, show me the money. Show me... not the money .... show me the proof that you've got."

K: So... OK.... but Dan...

B: I'm in a very...

K: Dan is alive, is alive and doing well at the moment. Is that correct?

B: Yes, I only saw him a few weeks ago.

K: OK. And you still visit him, is it in Vegas?

B: I'll see him tomorrow.

K: In... Here?

B: In Vegas. That's all I can tell you about that.

K: No, I understand. You know....

B: Dan is sane.

K: OK, that's what I want to hear, is what your take is.

B: Rational.

K: OK.

B: OK? Deals with facts, as a scientist.

K: Now, I saw a portion of this interview you did with him but my understanding is that the video interview is much longer. Are you releasing that?

B: I'm not releasing anything any more, because I don't have the rights.

K: Meaning...

B: As far as...

K: Majestic-12 has the rights? Dan has the rights?

B: No. Ron Garner. He's here. If you want to interview him, he's here at this conference.

K: Ron Garner.

B: Yep.

K: Was he involved in the shooting of it?

B: He went in there with money.

K: Did he shoot it? I mean, I'm just trying to figure out how he has rights.

B: No. Well, he says that he has all the right connections to get Dan's story out, to television, you know, all over, and apparently he has offered Dan and Marci enough evidence that he has these connections. But I don't like it. I told Dan I will not work with Ron Garner. OK? You know, I published a book on Dan. I said, "That's the end of the story." I told the story. I said right in the introduction: "I cannot prove this story to the public." But I know that I have seen enough and experienced enough. Because I have been closer, I believe, than any investigator to Dan, and there are things that, to me, speak the truth. OK? I mean, I've seen Dan use disinformation because he was ordered to. He doesn't like to but he was ordered to for security reasons and I know how they use him. Now the Intel guys that specialize in disinformation? Sometimes they do it just for fun, get a kick out of spinning us around. And that's what I believe they've done with Project Serpo, because it's just so full of... errors. I'll put it that way, mildly.

### Project Serpo

K: Well, OK. Well, that's interesting that you happen to think... And you know, I'm going to end this pretty soon here and you've been very gracious and, and this is great. But I was just wondering, in terms of Project Serpo... I know you've pointed out some very, you know, accurate errors, that have been, you know, recognized, at least by Bill Ryan, and acknowledged. But do you think there's any truth to the story?

B: I think we have an exchange program. See, I've been hearing this story on and off for a number of years and... I was supposed to meet a colonel from Edwards Air Force Base... I used to hold meetings out in the Antelope Valley and one of my people that came to the meetings met this colonel who looked at my book, even read through it, and said, "Hey this here's about 80 to 90 percent accurate." Then he started telling her, "How would you like to see some real documents on this?" And she goes, "I don't think so, not if they're classified." And he said, "I want to show you all the different levels of identification I've got." Right? And then he started telling a story. He says, "I'm going to tell you this story because, you know, nobody's going to believe this anyway." And he said that he has been on another planet where he could see two suns in the sky. And also he said, "I had a brigadier general that was a good friend of mine." He says, "I

was flying a jet out of Edwards and I crash landed. And there were a lot of injuries. I didn't think I would survive that. And they took me to the underground hospital at Edwards... underground facility hospital ... and they used some of the alien technology to put me back together."

K: Hm.

B: So, you know... stories like this guy saying that he had actually been to another world, ah, was fascinating. And I had heard stories like that. Nothing you could prove, right?

K: Sure.

B: But it seems like somebody gathered these together... changed the whole character of the Ebens, right? And put together this story somewhat like the Steven Spielberg Close Encounters where they had twelve people, I think two of them women, ten men, that were supposed to go aboard this craft. And I mean they just weaved it all together, but they didn't pay very much attention to science.

K: Hmm.

B: So what they described is a planet around Zeta Reticuli with two stars that are only about as distant from the planet as our own sun is. OK? That's impossible. A planet cannot... you know, which sun does the planet orbit? And there is no such close, 180 million mile distance between two stars in Zeta Reticuli. The two stars, Zeta Reticuli 1 and Zeta Reticuli 2 are over a light year apart, about 9,000 astronomical units, compared to ONE astronomical unit. OK? So that's one big error. And then they make the planet almost the exact same diameter as the Earth and give it a different gravitational constant, right? Then they say, ah, they didn't have any means of tracking the time on the planet... on the planet Serpo? But they did have this tower, which was something like a sundial, right? And they knew what time it was. And I said, "You can't have advanced technology," (you know, I protested) "... without extremely precise clocks and timing mechanisms. You can't even have a computer without that, much less a space craft that travels light years." "Oh, who's the idiot who asked this question?" Right? I am. I mean, I know technology, right?

### **New Interests / Is "reality" real?**

K: So are you basically interested in writing any more books?

B: I have branched out a little further away from just... because I got interested in certain subjects, as a consequence of some of this research, that fascinate me about the universe, about reality... well... is reality real? [laughs] Plus I have spent 22 days in an altered state of consciousness back in 1977.

K: Twenty-two days?

B: Twenty-two days.

K: Meaning... what are you talking about, the Monroe Institute, or...?

B: [shakes head no] This happened to me spontaneously while I was trying to concentrate my mind on the resolution of a particular problem. My mind accelerated. I could do high speed mathematics. I could read Greek. I could read Latin. I could read peoples' minds. I could move objects, you know, this kind of thing. I had people all around me, all my friends who used to gather with me at the coffee shop, plying me with questions about everything. And here I am with answers coming out of me like I was a cosmic computer, OK? So, it was a life changing experience. It happened twice in my life. And actually, there was a third incident in the 1980s. But now I'm very, very interested... like I wrote this book on time travel. I'm interested in anomalies in time, multidimensional universe and things like this.

Of course, Bill Ryan and I, we share, ah, a philosophy on this where we believe that this is... we are spiritual beings that are immersed and trapped in our own creation...

K & B: [chuckle]

B: ... and that this creation has now become greater than us, where in truth we are greater than it. And that's what was revealed to me in '77. And unfortunately something happened where I woke up, completely, on the job. I was programming. And everybody in the office stopped working. They were affected by it. So this is real. I mean, it happened, and...

K: Do you think it's possible that... and we can go off camera if you want, let me know... it's possible that you were, you know, there was a walk-in during those times?

B: I think ... No, I felt.... huh. Now we're getting into things that we really don't need to pass on to the public, because they'll just think it's weird.

K: OK. Well, we can turn this off. I'd just be curious...



Bill Ryan & Bill Hamilton



# Project Camelot: Gary McKinnon Interview Transcript

## Hacking the Pentagon

London, England, June 2006



### *Start of interview*

I caught up with Gary McKinnon in North London on my way back from safari in Kenya. The interview was shot using a hand-held camcorder and uploaded at 4 am UK time, making use of a wireless connection outside of an office building in downtown Birmingham. This is what is known as guerilla filmmaking...

We sat in the back of his local pub, in a garden in the late afternoon. Gary is lucid, eloquent and extremely intelligent. He made it clear that the real reason the Americans want to extradite him is not for any damage he has done, for in fact there wasn't any. They are pursuing him is because of what he might have seen. Specifically, documents revealing a list of "Non-terrestrial officers" and off-world cargo operations somewhere out in space, hinting at the real possibility of military activities taking place in relation to other planets.

Such a possibility has got to be mind-blowing to the average person who barely grasps that there might actually be aliens from other worlds interacting with earth and governments in the vicinity of our solar system. Key to the whole extradition matter is the issue that there were NO passwords required in order to access this material... and that a relatively unprofessional hacker, self-taught albeit brilliant, would be able, using a dial-up modem, to gain top secret access to NASA files and places as sacrosanct as the Pentagon.

### *Start of interview*

Kerry Cassidy: I'm here with Gary McKinnon, and we're here to talk about his possible extradition to the United States for some hacking that he's done, and some investigation he's also done on the part of UFOs and disclosure.

So, Gary, maybe you can tell me what it is the US government is really on about in regard to you, and your perspective on it.

Gary: The main thing that concerns me is I've made full and frank admissions all the way down, in two police interviews, that yes, I did obtain unauthorized access to these systems. But they're piling on these ridiculous damage claims. And I've since found out that for it to be worth a year in prison in America for an extradition case, it has to be worth at least \$5,000 damage, because it comes under cybercrime.

So as if by magic, lo and behold, every machine I was on I'm accused of causing exactly \$5,000 worth of damage. It's patently untrue. And in my opinion, and the opinion of others more well-informed than me, the pressure they're bringing to bear is more to do with where I've been and what I may have seen.

KC: OK. So I found that very interesting that they were actually claiming damage, because my understanding is you were on a dial-up modem and that you didn't even download files. So how is it that you actually did any damage?

GM: They've got no explanation. I mean, they just claim that. Under this new extradition law you don't have to provide any evidence, which is ridiculous. And also it hasn't been signed on your side of the water. Congress, the Senate, hasn't ratified it. So at the moment it's a treaty with only one signature.

KC: OK. And you had one hearing. When was that exactly?

GM: The last one was, I think, in the middle of May [2006] or toward the end of May. I'm not sure.

KC: And you have another one coming up in July? Is that right?

GM: No hearing is scheduled as yet. We've got until June 21st to make representation to the Home Secretary, after which time he'll make his decision as to whether or not the extradition is allowable. And then if he decides that it is allowable - which I'm sure he will - then I can go into the appeals process.

KC: OK. And so once you're in the appeals process you're still basically safe over here, so to speak, in terms of they actually can't do anything to you yet. Is that right?

GM: That's correct. Yes. I've been on bail now, £5,000 security for months and months... well, for four years since the arrest.

KC: For four years?

GM: Yes. In March of 2002 they arrested me.

KC: Wow. OK. So, maybe you can explain exactly what you're in for - or "up" for, I guess might be a better word.

GM: Apparently it's seven counts of intentional malicious damage and unauthorized access, each count carrying 10 years maximum. Each.

And previously the American government had tried to do some deals with me whereby they said: If you don't force us to go through extradition and just come across of your own free will, then we'll give you only 3 to 4 years in prison, most of which you can serve in your own country after the first 6 months or 12 months.

I said: Fine; that sounds great. Give me that in writing. [Smiles, shrugs] Guess what happened. I didn't get it in writing. So I said no to the various deal offers.

So it looks like on paper, they said to me: If you don't accept the deal we'll prosecute to the max. That's a verbatim quote from Ed Gibson, who was the attaché at the US Embassy in London at the time.

To me that's not a deal. A deal is something arrived at after reasonable discussion between two or more parties.

KC: Absolutely.

GM: They're saying: If you don't take it, we'll prosecute to the max. So, yeah, I think they do want to try to push for 60 or 70 years in prison which is ridiculous, considering they had blank passwords, in other words, *no* passwords.

KC: Right, so let's get into that a little bit. You basically - I don't know if you want me to use the word *hack*. I don't know if you consider yourself a "hacker," or did at the time?

GM: I never did consider myself a hacker at the time. Also, basically all I was doing was, because it was an administrator level account, let's not forget, with full control of the local machine with a blank password. So it was almost like logging on.

KC: So let's back up one minute here. Exactly what were you looking for when you were doing this?

GM: At first I was looking for anything to do with UFOs. As I got more into the subject and listened to more serious talk and discussion about the subject, and was introduced to the Disclosure Project, and realized that there were, you know, 400 witness testimonials from people who worked in everything from civilian air traffic control, up to military radar operators, right up to men and women in charge of whether or not to launch nuclear missiles. I thought these were surely credible people.

And the whole suppressed technology thing, which kind of grabbed my humanitarian side. I thought: Crikey, we're having wars over oil, and we're burning fossil fuels, polluting the environment, and we have old age pensioners dying in Britain because they can't afford to heat themselves because fuel bills are so high.

And so I thought: Why on Earth is this technology being sat on? I can see perhaps some of the arguments that may be for it. For example, you know, what if terrorists had free energy, or terrorists had antigravity? Well, you know, what if terrorists had guns? Everything's dual-use. You have to protect it, make it tamper-proof, anything, but just get it out to the public. Surely everyone should have it.

KC: OK. But as far as the hacker community - you said, I believe, in some things I read, that you came across a lot of other sort of "interested parties" that were investigating the same places

you were, and were aware that there were blank passwords, and were able to get into via the administrative sites. Is that right?

GM: Yes. I mean, I would have been surprised if there wasn't anyone else, because it wasn't even really a "hack" to get into. It was large-scale fishing with blank passwords. And some of these places, you know, were pretty special places; they were places you wouldn't think wouldn't have firewalls or blank passwords.

KC: And this was what year that you were involved in this?

GM: 2000, 2001.

KC: So it's not that long ago. So computer systems should have been... especially for government, military and NASA... you would think they would be covered for things like that.

GM: Yes, absolutely. In fact I think there are supposed to be federal guidelines, you know.

KC: So in a way you did them a favor, isn't that true?

GM: Yeah, you could look at it like, that because I'm sure... I mean, the other connections that were there - Turkey, Holland, Germany, all across the world - you could see the IP addresses that connected to the machine and you could look it up and find out which country they're in and even which businesses own the IPs. And I don't know whether that was foreign governments. It could have been Al Qaeda. It could have been someone else just like me, just snooping around. Who knows?

KC: That's a very interesting point. So you've got these administrators, basically, that got found out because of what you did. Is that what we can assume?

GM: No. It's good to clarify that it's the Administrator *account*. A lot of the time, on a corporate network or a large organization like the Army or the Navy, they didn't actually use "an Administrator," but it's a built-in account. You can't delete it. You can re-name it. But that's for, say, if someone wanted to do something system-wide across the whole network, they would use that account to log in remotely. That gives you full control over the machine. But it doesn't actually refer to a particular person.

KC: Oh. So there's no particular worker involved in that, that maintains the site or anything.

GM: That's correct, yes. Well, obviously they must have IT staff that look after things.

KC: Right. And didn't you encounter once such person, or was he an IT guy, on the other end?

GM: Yeah. He was a network engineer. Because I had graphical remote control of the machine, it was literally like sitting on the chair opposite the screen, opposite the monitor. And I think I must have got the time zone wrong, or he was working late hours or whatever. But he obviously saw the mouse moving across the screen. And next thing I know, WordPad flashes up and someone types: "*Who are you?*"

And I panicked. I didn't want to get caught. I thought very quickly on my feet and turned around my own investigations into an explanation to answer him.

And I said: "I'm from Nipponet Security" - which is a non-classified internet protocol and router network - "And I've discovered some unauthorized scanning coming from this machine. I'm here to investigate it." And he immediately - it was a good ploy of my human nature, you know - tried to impress me with his knowledge and showed me this, did a virus scan, and pretty much showed me that the machine was clean - and then moved along.

KC: Wow. And he was never the wiser? Because I know that this was somehow linked to you actually getting caught, what, a month later, or I don't know how much longer.

GM: I can't actually remember when that incident took place. I was doing this every night, all night practically, for two years. I'd not really looked after myself very much, so dates and things are a bit mangled.

KC: So this was a real passion of yours, in other words?

GM: Oh yeah. Yeah.

KC: Was the passion for information related to UFOs and hidden technology? Was that your passion? Or what would you say is your passion in that regard?

GM: I passionately believe that we should all have this technology. And not so much, obviously, if you could confirm the existence of extraterrestrials and their contact with us, then that would be good. But to me it was more important to have this free energy system.

KC: OK. So what did you find out?

GM: About free energy, nothing. Unfortunately, I got nothing at all.

But the UFO thing: it may sound circumstantial to some, but as far as I'm concerned it's proven. As part of the Disclosure Project, Donna Hare - a NASA photographic scientist who had a Top Secret clearance and was in Building 8 at Johnson Space Center - she says in her testimony that one of her colleagues who was doing some photographic work invited her over to look at it. And she saw high-res satellite images of half a k[ilometer] above the treetops - I think it was like a white disk.

And she at first thought: Oh; it's a blob in the emulsion, you know, some kind of fault with the photographic process. And he said: well, look, you know, blobs in the emulsion don't have perfectly formed shadows going in the same direction as the trees? Etcetera, etcetera. All the detail was there. And she basically was saying that they had this whole base in Building 8 for airbrushing out UFOs on a regular basis, because they then sell on their images to universities and the like.

And having been all over other NASA installations already - I assumed the blank password scanning method will work the same at Johnson Space Center - *and it did*. Once I was in there, I used various network commands to strip out the machines that were in Building 8. And I got on to those. And the very first one I was on literally had what she said. I can't remember if it was "Filtered" and "Raw", "Processed" and "Unprocessed," but there were definitely folders whereby there was a transformation in the data taking place between one and the other.

These folders were full of images in a proprietary NASA format, or in a format I'd never seen before: no jpegs or gifs. They were also 200 to 300 megabytes in size. And being on a 56K dial-up modem, there was no way I was going to download that at five minutes per megabyte.

So what I did... The remote control program that gives you graphical control of the machine - I turned the resolution right down to, I think, 4-bit color and then on the desktop on the NASA machine, navigated to the folder, double-clicked on the first image. The application launches. The image comes up on the screen, but it's still very, very slow.

And what I saw, or was hoping to see, was what she was describing as a saucer, very definite imagery. And what instead I saw I assume was the Earth. This was in shades of gray. You had the Earth's hemisphere taking up about 2/3 of the screen and then halfway between the top of the hemisphere and the bottom of the picture there was a classic sort of cigar-shaped object, but with golf-ball domes, geodesic domes, above, below, and this side [gesturing to the right], and I assume the other side as well. It had very slightly flattened cigar ends. No seams. No rivets. No telemetry antennae or anything like that. It looked... it just had a feeling of not being man-made. There was none of the signs of human manufacturing.

KC: So in essence it was a craft, is what you're saying?

GM: Yeah. At first when I saw the top half I thought: Bollocks, it's just a boring satellite picture. But as more of the thing was revealed, it was obvious it wasn't like any satellite I'd ever seen. I've been space-mad since I was about 14, so I've seen lots of pictures of satellites.

KC: OK. So you knew what you were looking at, to some degree. [Gary nods.] So, basically, did you feel during those two years that you were doing this investigation, threatened by what you were doing? I mean, technically, you got caught out by one guy, right? [Gary nods yes.] Was that the only time?

GM: No. That guy, that network engineer, sort of saw me but didn't realize that I shouldn't have been there. The chap that actually caught me was in NASA when this photograph was about 3/4 of the way down on the screen. He sees the mouse move, he right-clicks the local area network connection icon, chooses Disconnect, and - bash, that's me. And that's why it was such a strange moment. It was triumphant in a way, of course. I had completely corroborated what Donna Hare had said on my own, but then got caught at the very same moment.

KC: Now when you say you got caught... how did he catch you? I understand he closed down the network so you couldn't continue to visit. [Gary nods yes] But does that mean he actually knew who you were at that point, or did it take them a lot more investigation to find out actually where you came from?

GM: It took them a while longer, I think a good while longer, although I'm not sure how much longer. Again I can't remember if that was... That was fairly near the end of my investigations. I think that may have been late 2001. I was arrested in March of 2002. But what happened, I'm told, is that NASA and the various military establishments that I was in shared information - which I think these bodies should do more often - they don't do it enough just by law enforcement, and they realized that whoever had been in the system was using the same tools, the same programs, the same method of entry.

And I think NASA knew it was from a United Kingdom IP address. This is the thing: I wasn't a professional hacker; I wasn't always covering my tracks and stuff, or thinking properly. I had been in time zones when people were still working in the offices. So, yeah

KC: OK. Donna Hare. I guess you heard her testimony or saw her testimony somewhere? Was it on the web?

GM: It was the Disclosure Project website, their 2001 National Press Conference.

KC: Oh, I see. And has she ever gotten in contact with you at all?

GM: No. But her secretary has.

KC: Huh. OK. And you've actually been interviewed by a number of publications, reputable establishment so-called, such as the BBC. Is this right?

GM: Yes. BBC, Channel 4, Channel 5, ITV, BBC World Service...

KC: And The Guardian?

GM: The Guardian.

KC: The Financial Times?

GM: Yes, the FT. I've been in The Metro, The Standard... The Daily Mail want me at the moment but I've yet to return their call.

KC: OK. And just recently, Linda Moulton Howe for Coast to Coast, or possibly for Coast to Coast at some point, and for her own website.

GM: Yeah. For Earthfiles and Dreamland.

KC: OK. Just wondering because I know that your cause is kind of a *cause celebre* here in the UK, but it's not really getting the kind of coverage that it deserves in the United States at this point. Isn't that right?

GM: Yeah. In my view there's a deliberate news blackout over there. I've only had contact from, I think it's CNN, and none of the other news networks - because I think there seem to be two factions in the US military and government. One of them is hugely embarrassed by what you could term failings in security - no firewalls, no passwords, *no* security, basically. Especially since 911, you know, security should be a lot more strong. The other faction seems to want it all out in the open and to have a big show trial, a big circus trial saying: *This Is What Happens to Hackers*.

KC: Oh, I see, to use you as a scapegoat kind of person. [Gary nods yes] Well, that sounds unfair and it sounds like, just from the most obvious level, why didn't they just hire you [Kerry laughs] since you basically pointed out a real hole in the system? They could have brought you on board. It sounds like you're not totally against security, computer security.

GM: No, not at all. Not at all. I've got a great respect for law enforcement agencies and military agencies, when they're thinking correctly. But these days... they know I'm in complete disagreement with years and years of - not *American* foreign policy - I hate when people say it's American this, American that

- it's not the American *people*. It's just they've been the victims of a succession of very bad governments, with, you know, very short-termism outlook. So I think they know that I wouldn't work for them.

KC: And how is the British government actually treating you? Have you had any interactions with members of the British government?

GM: Well, you know, we obviously write to MPs and that sort of thing. But I am very disappointed when you think the first thing the British government did with this was hand it over on a plate to the American government. All the evidence was in London. My hard drive was in London. *I* was in London. I'd made a full and frank admission to all the unauthorized access. All the details were there.

And at first the police here were quite friendly. They said: Oh, you may get 6 months community service, just helping the community at large, etcetera. But when they went over to America and had meetings with the Office of Naval Intelligence, and I think possibly the Air Force Office of Special Investigations as well, they came back with a *completely* differently attitude: Very, very heavy; very, very serious. And then suddenly you've got all the headlines about "criminal masterminds", and all this rubbish.

KC: Oh. Right. And isn't it true that you also sort of were inspired by *War Games* to some degree... the movie?

GM: That's kind of a misquote by John Ronson. I said I had seen that, but I wasn't really inspired. What actually inspired me was *The Hacker's Handbook* by Hugo Cornwall, who is now Peter Sommer at the London School of Economics.

KC: Oh really...

GM: [Nods, shrugs] Uh huh. It was the first hard information publication that I read. In fact the first issue was banned by the UK government and they had to make a reprint with stuff taken out.

KC: But now he's basically teaching. Isn't that right?

GM: Yeah. I'm not sure what he lectures in, though.

KC: OK. Well, that's very interesting that you sort of got into this via someone who you could certainly say is working for the establishment on some level, right?

GM: [Nods] Uh huh.

KC: But he wrote a book about hacking. And "hacking" is a way of finding out information that's kind of slang for somebody who's an investigator but maybe not liked? Or not appreciated by the powers that be?

GM: Yeah. OK. Like a journalist, hacking away at it.

KC: Right. So, can you tell me what else you found? Because I know you have some information in regard to *Non-Terrestrial Officers*. Is that right?

GM: Yeah. There was an Excel spreadsheet and the title was "Non-Terrestrial Officers," and it had names, ranks... it wasn't a long list; it didn't fill the whole screen, I don't think.

KC: Could you just generally say how many? I mean, if you were to guess, are we talking 20, 50?

GM: 20, maybe 30.

KC: Did you notice if they were male or female, by chance?

GM: That I can't remember.

KC: OK. First names and last names?

GM: [pauses thoughtfully] Definitely ranks, but nothing to say Army captain, or Navy captain, or US Air Force captain.

KC: Ah, so the designation wasn't there as far as which organization they worked for?

GM: Yeah. I mean, that was the title "Non-Terrestrial Officers", and obviously it's not little green men. So I was thinking: What force is this? And that phrase is nowhere to be found on the web or in official Army documentation or anything. And the other thing was a list of ship-to-ship and fleet-to-fleet transfers - and bear in mind fleet-to-fleet, that means multiple ships - movement of materials. And these ships weren't, you know, US Navy ships. Again, I don't remember any of the names, but I remember at the time looking and trying to match up the names, and there wasn't anything that matched.

KC: So, now, this theoretically would have been pretty top secret information if indeed *non-terrestrial* is what it sounds to be, which is off-world, right?

GM: Yeah. I mean, I gleaned from that information... What I surmised is that an off-planet Space Marines is being formed. And if you actually look at DARPA, the Defense Advanced Research Projects Agency, literature at the moment and in the last few years, a lot of government and space command stuff is all about *space dominance*. It is really, you know, the final frontier. Yeah, so I think it's natural for them to want to control space and to be developing a space-going force in secret. But I think most likely using technology reverse-engineered from ETs.

KC: To get out there, in other words?

GM: Yeah. And also to be cloaked, otherwise how many other governments would see this going on.

KC: So, was this NASA? Where was this? Are you at liberty to say?

GM: [laughs] Again, I wish I was. I find it so hard to remember all of it. It's strange: I can remember IP addresses... but [I can't remember] a lot of the names, and where I was when I found the particular thing. I remember thinking at the time that this must be NASA *and* the Navy, you know, or secret parts thereof. So it was either the Navy or NASA. I really think it was most likely the Navy. But I'm not entirely sure.

KC: OK, so at this point this kind of a discovery is really stupendous, right? I mean, for any researcher to come across something like that is pretty intense.

GM: If... [searching for words]... what I surmise to be correct was correct, yes. And it does kind of point that way, I think.

KC: OK. Are you familiar with the Serpo story? We've mentioned it to you. But I don't know if you've actually... because you're not on the web, right? You haven't been on the web for a number of years?



GM: That's correct. Yes.

KC: That's part of your... what do you call? Probation?

GM: My bail conditions, yeah.

KC: So perhaps you didn't know about it, but it's an alien-human exchange program that supposedly took place between, I think it's 1965 and 1978. And there's been a release of information on the web, and I've given you an article here from *The Fortean Times* to kind of fill you in on it.

But just offhand and hearing about this, there were 12 astronauts that actually went to another planet. The planet was called Serpo in the Zeta Reticulian system - supposedly. Now, a lot of people say this is all disinfo, but the interesting thing is that when you say non-terrestrial officers, there's actually a chance that it could be the Serpo astronauts that this is referring to. Does that link up for you at all?

GM: Well, yes, it certainly could do. I think all things are possible in these kinds of cases. I think... hmmm. I mean, just the fact that it's not based on Earth doesn't necessarily mean it's orbiting the Earth, does it? It could be based on another planet, in another solar system.

KC: Right. Because it's non-terrestrial, meaning not on the Earth.

GM: Yeah.

KC: So, yeah, we're talking about people that are based somewhere else in the solar system - theoretically - whether they're up circling the planet in a space ship or they're actually on another planet. Anyway, it's an interesting link-up that's kind of unexpected, I would say.

GM: Yeah.

KC: So what exactly happened to you when... sort of the blow-by-blow of when you got discovered?

GM: I'd been asleep for an hour. It was about 8 o'clock in the morning and my girlfriend answered the door. It was a national high-tech crime unit - four or five officers, big police van. They came into the house. They had a warrant for the address. My girlfriend at the time and I were living in her auntie's house. We had the ground floor and her auntie had the top two floors. But

the warrant was for the entire house. So, unfortunately, as well as taking my PC and my girlfriend's PC, [they took] four other PCs I had there to fix for friends, and they also went upstairs and took my girlfriend's auntie's PC.

Then they separated us both, and did the Mr. Nice and Mr. Nasty routine. Like: "We know what you're like, mate, I used to dabble a bit, if you know what I mean. Oh, you got into NASA and the Pentagon, did you?" ...trying to get me to admit things before I was even in the police station. So I kept my mouth shut, obviously.

And then we went down to the police station. I was there for four hours, which time I used to catch up on some sleep because I was absolutely knackered. Then they brought me out of the cell after interviewing my girlfriend at the time. They interviewed me for a few hours, threatened to go back and arrest my girlfriend's 15 year old cousin just because she was at the house that the warrant was for, and basically put me under great duress to actually say something without a lawyer being present.

KC: Wow.

GM: And I thought: Well bugger this; it's all on my hard drive anyway, so I may as well just tell them now since they'll find out anyway. That's been my style ever since, my full and frank admissions to the unauthorized access and the material I did download. But not the ridiculous claims of damage.

And then after that I had two police interviews, the second of which the police had just been to, I think, Washington, the ONI (Office of Navy Investigation) and possibly the AFOSI [Air Force Office of Special Investigations] as well. And they had a very different tone then: very, very serious. And they asked me more and more questions, actually trying to get me to admit to being in places that I *hadn't* been in, which I found interesting.

And then in November of 2000 - having been arrested in March - in November of 2000 the Department of Justice said they intended to apply for my extradition. They didn't actually apply for it then, but said they intended to.

And then we waited and we waited and we waited. Nothing happened. And then came along the 2003 Special US-UK Extradition Act Only which required no evidence whatsoever on the part of the Department of Justice to be provided in order to take a UK citizen. Now, we can't do that to a US citizen. You're protected by your Constitution. And this treaty had only been signed by the British, not signed by the Americans. 400 people are currently under threat of being extradited with this.

KC: Are they?

GM: Yes. And America has extradition agreements with 119 countries and only Britain and Ireland agree to extradite of their own nationals with no evidence. It's a ridiculous situation.

KC: And I guess there's also the Guantanamo Bay sort of specter out there.

GM: Yeah. Someone said to me... They said the fact that most people in Guantanamo Bay haven't even had trials yet, and they're not proven to be terrorists, although I'm sure many of them *may* be... whereas I have allegedly directly attacked American military sites. So... you know.... [despondent shrug]... sounds like a good one-way ticket to me. And also the fact that

it's military order number one, where you have a secret military tribunal, no right of appeal, no right of comment. They declare national security, and the whole thing is in a black hole from then on.

KC: So, you have a lawyer. Is that right?

GM: Absolutely. Yes. And I get legal aid here. Because I'm unemployed, we get free legal advice.

KC: OK. I don't know whether you're at liberty to say as to how they're going to be supporting you in this?

GM: [pauses] Umm... We felt that District Judge Nicholas Evans who ruled in my last hearing didn't really properly address all the main points we brought up. I'm not sure if he's really qualified or experienced enough to properly address them in the House, and if that's why he didn't. And so we feel that we've got a better chance on the appeal of getting things changed. Also we're actually trying to get the law changed. It's not just about me. It's about many other people, and the fact that you can be extradited without evidence. So we're trying to get judicial reviews in motion and put some pressure on, and we've got petitions going, etcetera.

KC: OK. And you have a website. Isn't that right?

GM: That's right. Yes. Freegary.org.uk.

KC: OK. Very good. So maybe you can tell me what it is that you thought when you saw the Non-Terrestrial Officer list?

GM: I thought WOW, I'm really on to something here. [Kerry laughs] But that, along with the material transfer thing, were the only two things I found. Bear in mind that 99% of the time you find nothing, absolutely nothing. I was trawling the system for years. There were times I did know where I was, but it was vague. I knew I was in the Pentagon, obviously. But a lot of the time, when you're first getting your entry into the fringes of the systems to try and obtain deeper entry that leads to control, you're kind of shooting blind at first.

And there's a chap over here, Peter Warren, an investigative journalist, who tells me that he went over to America and interviewed the top brass and said, you know, to his face: *Why are you pursuing this guy so vehemently? Why is this the first extradition-hacking case ever?* And someone apparently said to him: "It's not the person or what he's done and what he's saying, it's where he's been and what he may have seen that he's *not* saying."

KC: OK, well, let's pursue that for a second. Is there some stuff that you haven't revealed to the press? For example, that you might have come across? You know, sort of your ace in the hole, some cards you're holding?

GM: If there was, I wouldn't tell you. [laughs]

KC: Oh, really. OK. OK. Fair enough. And there's a sense that if you have information, that it would be stowed somewhere safe. Because, look, people disappear every day, isn't that right?

GM: Uh huh.

KC: So hopefully you've protected yourself on some level.

GM: [pauses, thoughtful] I'm not going to disappear.

KC: Yeah? OK. So in a sense, are you actually considering yourself a bit of a warrior? You're fighting a battle?

GM: No. No. I'm certainly in conflict, but...

KC: What I mean is, in a sense you're fighting a battle for disclosure, when all's said and done, in the acts that you've taken part in, isn't that right?

GM: I guess I am. But I get very impatient with this cloak of grandness that a lot of people in this field tend to cloak themselves in. [Kerry laughs] For me, it's just a job that has to be done and it has to be done pragmatically. I don't really see myself as anything. I just want to beat this rap and then carry on following UFO disclosure, but obviously through legitimate channels this time.

KC: OK. So, just out of curiosity, have you thought of writing a book?

GM: I hadn't thought of it, and then John Wiley & Sons approached me and they got me to write the blurb, you know, the new book proposal document. And write some stuff for the back. You know: Gary McKinnon tells us this, that, and the other. And they said: Oh great, sounds really good, wow. And then they had a meeting with their legal department from Stateside - it's an American based company, ultimately - and [snaps his fingers] that was it.

KC: Oh wow, they pulled... Well, I've got some people in Hollywood that might be interested. How do you feel about that?

GM: [Gary smiles broadly, gestures, two thumbs up] Yep! As long as I can stay in this country and film it.

KC: Oh, very good. OK. So, as far as your background... You're not really a skilled, I don't know... educated IT guy, is that correct? Do I have that right?

GM: I am skilled, but I've got no formal qualifications.

KC: But when you started this sort of search, had you worked in the field?

GM: Oh Yeah. Yeah. I had my first computer at 14, learned to program in Basic, then learned to program in Samba, and then I didn't do any computing work for a long time but it was a hobby... graphics programming, OpenGL, artificial intelligence, games programming. And then I went to study computing but found I had a lack of ability at high level maths, so I couldn't even start a computer science degree.

So they bumped me down to a Higher National Diploma and I *still* had trouble with high level maths, and so I had to leave that all together and just went to work in it. I got my first job with no experience whatsoever apart from my own hobbyist experience, just installing and configuring Windows. And from then on you get another contract, get more experience, do more stuff. And at that time employers respected experience more than pieces of paper. I found later on they started to respect the pieces of paper more, but I could sit next to ten guys with MCSEs and whatever, and be better than all of them put together because of 20-odd years of experience behind me.

KC: Great. So you've done some game and artificial intelligence work as well?

GM: Not for work, for pleasure. Genetic algorithms, fuzzy logic, that sort of stuff.

KC: Fabulous. And I understand you're also into graphics? You have a background in that as well?

GM: Yeah. I'm using OpenGL as a way to learn C++ programming language because you get a lot of visual feedback. It's a very rewarding way to learn something that's quite dry, really.

KC: OK. Cool. So you're very self-taught in a lot of ways.

GM: Mm.

KC: Now I'm just curious, have you had the "hacker community" come out for you in any way?

GM: Well, I was never part of the scene, so to speak. I did contact a couple of chaps whom I saw in a newsgroup posting with what seemed like very, very well-informed and knowledgeable comments on my case, and one of those chaps is now the guy who runs the freegary website. He's, you know, very knowledgeable, very worthwhile, very, very caring - one of these people that seems to be sacrificing his entire self for the good of everyone else. And I've read some stuff that lots of hackers are angry. I've read that hackers have said: If Gary goes to jail in America, we'll hack the bejesus out of the American government. [Kerry laughs]

[Gary shakes finger admonishingly at camera] *Please don't do that, chaps.*

KC: Do you have other people sort of in there battling for you? Like family? Friends?

GM: My mum's a tower of strength, you know. But I'm lucky enough to have four parents... I speak to my step dad and my real dad. And my step mum, not quite so much because she's still living in Scotland. But yes, friends are incredibly supportive, having told me to stop doing what I was doing. They didn't know exactly what I was doing, but they knew I was in places I shouldn't have been. And they would always say: It's very silly for you to do that. And they would try to discourage me from doing it. And then they were very angry when it first came out that I had been caught. But, yeah, they're incredibly supportive.

And I think the best thing is when we just make jokes about it. Because it's quite dark sometimes, thinking: God, I could be facing 60 years in jail! So it's good to keep a sense of humor.

KC: OK. You know, when you do investigation for two years, I'm sure that a lot of it sort of goes into the back of your head somewhere. I'm just curious whether or not - of course I don't know what you're reading lately or anything - but if you ever find things that corroborate what you might have come across. That sort of thing.

GM: Ah, yes. I mean my story in itself - just the hacking story - I didn't find out... Well, there were only a few items. There's nothing more that I've got on that. That's all there is. The Excel spreadsheets and the picture. But you're absolutely right: having read lots of stuff recently, I've had so many people get in contact

with me, and thanks to all them for sending me books and DVDs. And being unemployed and stuff, it's been nice to have something for your brain to chew over, you know. I did realize there were places I've been, which I didn't know at the time but we found out, are apparently hot-beds of UFO activity - China Lake...

KC: Well certainly, I guess, Johnson Space Center? [laughs]

GM: Well, yeah, absolutely Johnson Space Center. A couple of NSA machines at Fort Meade as well, actually. Yeah, the stuff... I do think I probably was in places that were more sensitive than I realized at the time. I probably *missed* a whole lot of stuff, you know?

KC: So you did keyword searches. Isn't that right?

GM: Well, no. Once you're actually... You have to become... It's no good just being an Administrator of the machine. You have to become what they call in the Microsoft network the "Domain Administrator", so you've got full control of the entire network. Once you've got that, you can run a program. I used one called Land Search, at the time, which just searches every single computer and picks up files of certain types. But unfortunately at that time it wasn't good enough to lift the keywords within the file, so I had to get creative with filenames.

KC: Wow. So you could have missed something that was top secret just because it was called some innocuous name that didn't trigger any idea?

GM: Yeah. And also I basically realized... There was one network I was on - I won't say which - where because of the technique of... Rather than going around with a CD and installing Windows on every machine individually, you create what's called an image and then you shoot that image across the network on to each machine. On this particular network the image had been made with a blank administrator password, so I had 5,000 machines all with blank administrator passwords. What was the question there?

KC: How do you search something like that?

GM: Oh right, yeah. That's what I started to realize. It's just too huge a job for one person. I thought: Cripes, it would take me years and years and years. And it did become boring because most of the time you find nothing. And also my relationship was going down the pan. I left my job. *I* was going down the pan, wasn't eating properly, wasn't washing properly. It was a proper unhealthy obsession.

KC: So you were really motivated, though, on a certain level.

GM: Yeah. I thought I was doing something that would ultimately benefit a lot of people, so...

KC: Well, I think there are a lot of people out there that would support the right to know on a certain level - certainly free energy. And look, if we're sending officers off-world, then what are we doing using things like the Space Shuttle, ancient machinery that's blowing up in space?

GM: Yeah. I think what you're saying about hacking to find stuff out, I think I wouldn't advise anyone to do it, or anything like that. But there have been plenty of times in history where you can only gain freedom by breaking the law... Jesus himself, I

remember in the Bible, telling people off where poor people were stealing food off the table and, you know, they were cutting their hands off. Things like that. They're poor, they're starving. Let them steal a little bit. How's it going to hurt you?

KC: Right. You know, do you envision a future for yourself?

GM: I'd like this whole thing to be dropped, or at least to be tried in my own country. That's the first thing. That's obviously taking up a lot of my energy at the moment. Beyond that, I'm absolutely fed up with fixing people's computers. [Kerry laughs] I'd like to follow my singing ambition, which is where my main passion lies - singing and song-writing.

KC: Oh... great. OK!

GM: I'm sick of machinery, and technology, and fast living, and profit.

KC: OK. So, is there anything else that you'd want to tell people about this experience? About where you were at, those two years? Obviously it's a few years later and you're kind of older and wiser, but you know, is there a message [Gary smiles] within what you were doing back then? If you can place yourself back then.

GM: Yeah. [looks directly into camera and speaks seriously] *Always Listen to Your Girlfriend.* [laughs]

KC: [laughs] OK. I hear that. Very good!

OK. Well, this is Kerry Cassidy, and we've been talking here with Gary McKinnon and having a beer [Gary raises his glass to the camera] out in the back of a local pub here in London, on the outskirts. Isn't that right?

GM: That's correct.

KC: And I do have one other question. I'm wondering. Do you think, to this day, that you've got organizations that are using that kind of administrative blank password, duplicating desktops?

GM: Right. well, I'm not sure, but I mean... Is it the Government Accounting Office over there? Or the General Accounting Office? They put out a report every year praising federal security in the critical national infrastructure. I read that every year, and every year it doesn't get any better. So I think... I'd stake a hefty amount of money that if I went and did that again today, you could probably do the same thing again. Yeah.

KC: So what that actually means is that there could easily be some people out there that are coming across the same things you are.

GM: Right, I reckon.

KC: They're just not getting caught.

GM: Yeah. [shrugs, smiles]

KC: All right. Now, just in terms of the ET situation, did you ever have a sighting yourself? Or have you ever had, you know, any interactions with other races, other beings from other planets?

GM: No. I saw something once when I was about, maybe 11 or 12, I think. It was just a light in the sky. It was night time and it wasn't moving in a straight line. It was moving very erratically [draws side-to-side zigzag line in the air] - in a general direction, but it was moving very erratically side to side. And I thought: It's not a meteor and it's not a satellite. But I didn't know what it was. It wasn't an aeroplane. The lateral motion was quite fast.

KC: OK.

GM: And my stepfather had seen some stuff, and had dreams about UFOs. He lived in Falkirk, near Bonnybridge, and Bonnybridge is now quite a hotspot for UFO sightings. And he was a sci-fi fan, got me into sci-fi when I was young, and that kind of sowed the seed of that kind of stuff. And also, God, just the thought of meeting beings from somewhere else! That would be better than swimming with dolphins, wouldn't it? [smiles]

KC: [laughs] Good point. So, did you do any investigation of your own government, or are you at liberty to say?

GM: Let me put it this way: our government security is very, very, very good.

KC: Oh really? How about that.

GM: Yeah. But then again, so's the CIA, in Langley. That's very, very, very good as well.

KC: But you were able to get into the Pentagon and you were able to get into the NSA?

GM: Yeah, but that wasn't via breaking their security mechanisms as such. That was via a very old technique called "trust relationship exploitation". You start off in, say, a Navy logistics site which isn't well protected. And because you're already coming from a dot-mil internet address, then all the other dot-mils trust you. So you gradually go up the hill and get in deeper.

KC: OK. Huh. So were you reading emails? During this time, were you able to come across that kind of thing?

GM: No. I made it a personal rule not to read people's emails.

KC: Oh. That's interesting.

GM: I mean, I was looking for documentation, not communiqués. Once you start reading emails, Crikey, what a lot of data to sift through...

KC: Right. What about the Majestic... are you familiar with the Majestic website with Majestic documents? Top secret documents, some of which have been exposed?

GM: Yeah. I've heard about that. See, at the time I wasn't really into the UFO scene. I was not really in the act, you see. There is lots of stuff I wasn't aware of. And if I had've been, I probably would have done a better job and got more out of it. But as far as I know the Majestic things aren't proven to be real or false yet, are they. But I don't like to trust anything that I don't know is absolute fact, which is why I went to find out for myself rather than, you know...

KC: All right. Well, thank you very much, Gary. This has been great. And we're going to try to call Jerry Pippin now, who's helped set this up for us. And we hope to hear a lot more from you. We'd love to know what you're carrying in your back pocket, so to speak. [Gary smiles] I hope the day will come when disclosure allows you to actually reveal as much as you may have come across.

GM: Well, I didn't say I *was* carrying anything in my back pocket! [laughs]

KC: Absolutely. I understand. But you gotta understand that, you know, there's always the question... and it's a fascinating subject.

All right. Well, thank you very much.



**Kerry Cassidy & Gary McKinnon**

# Dan Burisch 2002 Interview Transcript

A Video Interview With Dan Burisch  
by Bill Hamilton and 'BJ' (Marci McDowell)  
Las Vegas, September 18-19, 2002

*[Transcriber's note: this transcript has been carefully checked. It is complete, apart from one or two inaudible phrases which are marked. A number of other existing transcripts of this same interview on the internet are known to be incomplete, having at least one major missing section.] Editorial notes in [square brackets]*



## *Start of interview*

*September 18, 2002:*

Bill Hamilton: Okay, now this was unusual, right? You were taken to the Dulce facility...

Dan: This was the first time I was taken to the facility at LANL. [Los Alamos National Laboratories]

BH: Go ahead and just describe as you would...

Dan: Initially, I was not told why I was being taken up first to Watertown, then over to the Sector 4 facility [the infamous S4, outside of Area 51]. I was asked to view certain slides at the Sector 4 facility which showed the papilloma virus, and these slides were set up on a transmission electron microscope. [inaudible]... They asked what my knowledge was of papilloma virus. I told them it was limited, and then they told me they needed to take me to another location.

So we boarded an aircraft -- a very small Lear jet -- and we flew to a small airstrip. I think we went East. We HAD to have gone East because the general geography says we went East. After landing, I boarded a chopper. It was like a Blackhawk chopper to the best of my knowledge. I'm not an expert in aviation, military aviation, at all. The Blackhawk was "blacked out" -- no pun intended -- and we flew from the airstrip into what I was told was a part of LANL.

From there I was loaded into a white van and taken up a road which was very bumpy. They finally, after about 15 allowed us to raise the blinds on the van. I saw a couple of road signs, one of which was a square sign with black lettering, white background, that said "R4".

I was then told we (myself and 2 other gentlemen) would be taken into a facility which was code-named "Sweetness". They

asked me if I had ever heard of the "Dulce Facility" or the alleged "Section D" as you mentioned the other day. [here Dan smiles as he leans towards Bill]. I believe that's what you were referring to. I told them I'd heard of it only briefly, that it allegedly existed, and there was a lot of unique tinkering that went on in the biological field in that facility.

We were routed to the left in the van, taken to a large door. The door opened and we were met by two gentlemen, one of which was wearing a US Marine Corps uniform. Another one was wearing a gray polo shirt with a black collar. There was a red patch -- a very prominent red patch -- with a blackened triangle and something within the triangle. You had asked me about the orientation of the triangle. It was an equilateral triangle. One of the points was down. So it would be flat on top. Again, as God is my witness, I'm trying to remember what was inside. It bothers me if I can't remember a pattern.

But we went inside. They greeted us. We went around to the left where a guard provided us with an orange badge. We then went in a series of roll-up doors which exited to a small foyer. Over to the right was an elevator. The elevator took us down to the first level down.

While we were going through the foyer, I noticed there was an "FM1" sprayed on the door. The FM1... I don't know what that meant, I was never told. If it's anything like the 4-1 -- for Sector Four Level One at Papoose Lake -- then I would make the assumption that the "1" stood for "Level 1". The "FM" I don't know. After traveling down one floor, we exited. (This... turned into a crazy bit of funny business.) [here Dan smiles wryly]

We exited the elevator. They changed our badges to a blue badge. We re-signed in. We were fingerprinted at that point, brought into a small room, and were told that they had some business that they needed to attend to with us regarding the papilloma virus. They asked whether or not we had been briefed on the papilloma virus. At that point, myself and the 2 other gentlemen kind of looked at each other and went "UMMMM?!?!" [Dan makes a weird sound and chuckles], just what we were asked a few hours ago. They basically looked disturbed, like somebody had dropped the ball.

We then went with our blue badges in hand to a second set of elevators, went down one more floor and exited where they gave us our orange badges back (or what looked like our orange badges). Following our orange badges, we entered into a... well, I've never been to the New York subway, but it looked like a small monorail system, something like Disneyland's "It's a Small World" monorail.

We traveled probably several hundred yards on the monorail, exited, and were greeted by a staff scientist who then told us that he would escort us down the hallway to show us our areas of responsibility. At this point they had a near civil rebellion on their hands because we didn't know what-the-hell they wanted us for. I was starting to get worried at this point that they were

basically just taking us further-and-further into the facility and gradually doors were going to lock.

But given the number of guards they had in the facility -- and I should've said all along the way -- there were people with what looked like AR-15s It was not a place to fight anybody. So we went down the hall and into the briefing room, at which point we were requested to perform an analysis of plasmid recombination involving restriction enzymes on a variety of tissue -- to remove segments of a retrovirus fragment from a variety of tissue -- and to, if possible, associate that retrovirus fragment with the genome of a papilloma virus.

BH: What was the source of this tissue?

Dan: The source of the tissue was listed with a J number and a K number. The 2 scientists that were with me did not immediately know what that meant. Given my experience at Sector 4, I knew fairly quickly that I was dealing with a J-Rod sample.

BH: From an extraterrestrial biological source?

Dan: Yes. The J-Rods are still defined -- even though what we know concerning the issue of the Paradox -- they are still defined as "Extraterrestrial Biological Entities", given the dissociation of time between Earth and where they end up.

BH: Right.

Dan: I don't do things without a reason. The 2 scientists that were with me I didn't know from Adam previous to the meeting, but I kinda spilled the beans and I let them know about the K-24 samples at Sector 4. The K-24 samples at Sector 4 specifically involved the research project having to do with Project Aquarius for which I was one of the Working Group leaders. Ummm... pardon me, but these are very difficult things to say with a camera staring at me [Dan is nervously toying with his glasses as he speaks.]

BH: I understand. Proceed at your own pace.

Dan: [smiles darkly] I have no choice!... BUT... [laughter from the hallway; Dan stops and stares darkly at the doorway for a moment.] Following "spilling the beans," we were separated into three separate rooms. Now proceeded the interrogation. They wanted to know why I told them about the K-24 samples; and it's the old axiom if you're asked "Why?" you ask "Why Not?". The interrogation ceased fairly quickly at that point, and we were brought into a Clean Sphere environment -- external capsule Clean Sphere environment -- where we were told what the real purpose of the project was. [long pause] ummmm... Now I have to be VERY careful... [smiles grimacingly]

BH: Is this something that...

Dan: [interrupting, in a rehearsed, annunciated monotone] Having had no previous experience with biological warfare [looks around] (and I don't have a polygraph hooked up to me here)... Having had no previous experience involving biological warfare materials, it came as quite the surprise to me that they possibly would be considering the usage of an alien retrovirus recombined with a terrestrial viral genome for possible use in BCW activities, or at least possible use in activities which could move toward biological warfare as applied terrestrially. [long pause]

BH: Hunnhh! [long pause]

Dan: This was inconsistent... I should say: The potential for its use in that type of an environment was inconsistent with my ethical boundaries. It would have exited the ethical boundaries that I place upon myself as a scientist and that I believe society places on me as a scientist. It also would far divert from moral value boundaries that I believe that my Creator would place upon me as a human being. Therefore my answer was 'No.' ---- And I thought that was it, and I don't mean my "participation." I thought that would've been "all she wrote."

They agreed to house me in the facility where I went with my cute little orange badge to a residential unit a little further down the tram line and one level below that (they did not change my orange badge when I went one level below). My experience in the time that I stayed in the residential unit there was horrifying. You know, when you hear human beings screaming in pain?

BH: Yes.

Dan: [long pause; he grimaces, sighs in anguish with eyes closed, obviously in pain at remembering] I think I've said what I need to say.

BH: Have you ever seen any similar activity at the Papoose Lake site, S4?

Dan: [nodding his head yes] 4-3. Level 3... which is basically considered the 'housing unit'. It's been called various different things: It's been called the 'Museum', the 'Housing Unit', the 'Hall of Tortures', an 'Animal Retention Facility'. One of the horrifying things about the S4 facility is traveling in the elevator system. There is enough of a sound conduit in the elevator system where you can hear the sounds of the 'test subjects' from the 3rd floor while you are in the elevators on various other floors.

And the sounds are akin to what I heard at the Dulce facility. Every once-in-awhile you could hear the sounds of other vertebrates -- dogs, cats, monkeys -- screaming. Some of which are just natural behaviors due to how they're being kept -- very sterile... When I say 'sterile' I mean a non-conductive-to-play environment, more of a housing facility like a kennel. And then you occasionally hear the sounds that [here he chokes up] you know are one of your brothers and sisters...

BH: Now J-Rod was kept on the fifth level, the bottom-most level... to your knowledge... in a clean environment?

Dan: [nods] A pressurized hydrogen Clean Sphere, yes.

BH: Part of what the J-Rod breathed -- part of what was the atmospheric mixture that J-Rod was breathing -- was that different from our own oxygen-nitrogen atmosphere, in what respect?

Dan: In the respect that the larger partial pressure of the environment was hydrogen, and in so doing we have a pressurization and a temperature difference. It was an extremely cold facility within the Clean Sphere. There was insufficient oxygen within the gaseous mixture to support human life -- 'human' as we understand it presently. In other words, if I would have been introduced into the Clean Sphere not wearing a TES [suit], I would have died fairly rapidly from asphyxiation and from cold.

BH: Was the mixture flammable?

Dan: [nods vigorously] Yes! Well, it was flammable depending upon... not flammable at the temperature that it was being maintained at.

BH: So it was a cold temperature.

Dan: It was extremely cold! Yes. I don't remember the exact number [degrees]... it's been a long time ago since I was in there.

BH: When was the last time? '94, was it?

Dan: Oh, I don't remember.

BH: '95?

Dan: [smiles knowingly] Oh, you're probably referring back to the Q94 document. That is, in fact, a date [murmuring as BJ comes in to the room]. '94 is in fact a date. The number would be 109 -- the infamous "109a", and b, c, d, & e. Unfortunately, the rest of the document didn't [pauses]... leak...

BH: Now this latest... [here Dan interrupts, finishing his thought, obviously experiencing painful memories, saying "I'm sorry... I just thought about how it got out, and what happened to my friends... "]

... Now this request -- which you turned down at Dulce -- and they weren't too happy about I'm sure...

Dan: I re-turned the request down the following morning, at which point I was threatened to be maintained as a permanent resident [smiles sardonically]. And I asked whether or not I would be taken to the 'kennel', would that be the result of my residency? And they kinda laughed it off almost carelessly, and I was transported later that afternoon back to the Air Force base here at Nellis, from where I was taken back to Watertown [insider slang for Area 51], whereupon I was released [chuckles darkly] to my own recognizance back to my residence.

BH: Did you feel like you gained further insight as to what the Program is about, and what Majestic is doing?

Dan: [interjecting] Well, I know full well what Majestic is doing on a few different levels. I don't know all of the activities -- I wouldn't be privy to them -- but I know full well about the activities involving the association of the J-Rods. I know full well the 'work' that they have undergone involving Raindancer, which is a compartmentalized project within the chemtrail project. And I know full well what their involvement is with regard to BCW work [Biological and Chemical Warfare] involving the retroviruses.

And (a) I agree with trying to help, but moving cautiously; (b) The second of the two, I am in disagreement with the philosophy because it was the employment of a heli-case restriction virus, and (c) I am in total disagreement due to moral and ethical reasons.

BH: Now, was there any indication to you that we're still caught on a timeline that is probably headed for future catastrophe?

Dan: [long pause... he mulls the question over] You're talking about the Doctrine of Convergent Timeline Paradox?

BH: Yes. The Convergent Timeline. You might want to talk about that a little bit...

Dan: Well, as I understand it -- as I understand, I've got no personal -- how can I have personal experience with a time paradox? [shrugs shoulders, gestures pleadingly, smiles almost incredulously] Aside from living in the reality within which we exist... But from what I understand, from what I've read, and from the conversations to which I've been privy, we are in fact living in a chimera, a reality chimera -- which hodge-podges together the reality time-line that we would normally associate with moving from 'A' to 'B', cause to effect -- with the nexus being the passage of clock-time... and a hodge-podging together superimposed onto that in our reality of errors that we made in our future, to attempt to go back into our past to correct the problems of our future.

Those results have hodge-podged a... rather than splitting a time-stream as maybe such people as Michio Kaku would posit. I'm no theoretical physicist. I'm just a lowly biologist that looks at patterns. But it hodge-podges together -- in a real sense to us -- those things which are to happen in the future with our present timeline due to an interruption of the time-stream.

Instead of splitting into two time-streams, what happened is as soon as we mucked around with something, we overlaid a second time-stream into the present reality. And the problem with that is -- as I understand -- we did it more than once, so what we have is a snowball effect of time-stream upon time-stream upon time-stream [loops his hand continuously in the air].

BH: Okay, I see what you're saying: "a loop within a loop... "

Dan: Yes, more of a... well, from my framework, say if you're moving from 'A' to 'B' [here loops his hands again, and points to where the loop returns to rejoin the string] looping like this, and each of those nodes would be an overlay of a time-stream. So the more we muck with it, the worse we get.

BH: And the critical period of time is coming up within about ten years?

Dan: [starts to half-nod diagonally] The critical period, according to the history [here face breaks into incredulous smile] which has not technically been written yet. If you walk outside and say this [gestures grandly towards the door], they are going to charge you with incoherency! [laughs, then whispers "I had to say that!"] The history has not been written yet, if you walk outside here. [now he is extremely serious]

But according to the history books that I read, there is a 'difficulty' unless there is further overlaid something in the time-stream that either corrects it or gets us out of the paradox within which we live, which I don't know how-the-hell that would happen. I don't pretend to understand that kind of stuff. Put a slide in front of me and I'll do a micro on it, okay? [here he is smiling and addressing his response to BJ]... [returning to Bill and the camera]

But yeah, around 2012. We're talking about the famous December 21st, 2012, and the Mayan issues. The Catastrophe is alleged to have [occurred] and to occur at or around that date. Yes. And what we can do about it, I have no clue. I have no clue.

BH: But we have a split, so to speak, in human...??

Dan: [nodding] Following the Catastrophe, there is a split between those individuals who take a more spiritual path and would move forward to places such as the Moon and Mars and then onward from there to Orion, and those folks who take a more rudimentary path because it's the alleged 'spiritual' nature of humankind -- from their philosophy at that time -- which led us to not deal with the pressing problems of the day because we were too busy fighting our petty religious battles -- that then go off into a more 'logical', 'mathematical', 'numerological' philosophy. Those folks who then progress SLOWER because of the lack of ambition -- the lack of spiritual ambition -- then gradually moving off to the Reticulum area who then become the J-Rods.

BH: Now, by what process do they become [J-Rods]; is it some kind of radiational mutation that takes place in their cell structure?

Dan: Well, the adaptive radiation occurs time past the Catastrophe. Now this is according to what I've read. All right? Now the only thing I can say for sure -- say for damned sure -- is the interaction with the being that I had at Sector 4 [S4]. Now I can say nothing authoritatively about the peculiar adaptive radiation that occurred toward Orion -- the spiritual half of the species -- following the Catastrophe aside from the few things I've read about it and petty chat going on at, uh, Jehovah's. But the J-Rods undergo adaptive radiation to the form that we see presently... uh, the word 'presently' is kind of relative when it comes to these issues now; but 'presently' due to time and exposure after they've moved off to Reticulum.

The height began to decrease as a function of micro-evolutionary changes. The eye size, the same; the eyes started getting larger -- which by the way is an interesting thing -- because as the eyes were getting larger, and this was before the true darkening occurred, via the cover lenses, and the double lensing, the double lid system that they have [here Dr B toggles his fingers to describe the double eyelids of the J-Rods] which is a very beautiful architecture, but the... something happened, with their traveling back into time. It's part of the problem where they actually landed in the 'Land of Enchantment' [tag line for the State of New Mexico -ed.] before the structures changed for their eyes.

BH: [slowly, amazed pondering the meaning of the words] The 'Land of Enchantment'...

Dan: [knowing nod] Mm-hm. 1947.

BH: Okay. New Mexico, right?

Dan: Yes, and I'm not so certain how close the young lady was and how this all fits in even in my own life. Miss June Crain. [remember that Dr B's given surname was Crain, which he changed in '95 at his own request; June Crain is mentioned in much of the lore surrounding Roswell -ed.] But the little folks which were obtained there were not fully -- what I would say -- fully "grays" at the time, and could not be called J-Rods at the time because they had not moved later on to the Gliese system to gradually hopefully try to correct the problem that they're making worse for us but... [here Dan heaves a huge sigh] paradoxes.

BH: So this may have been...

Dan: I sound incoherent! [laughs out loud toward BJ, she laughs too]

BH: So this may have been at some point where they had developed space and time travel, but not at the later stages, maybe the earlier?

Dan: Well, their evolution hadn't even been completed at that point -- "completed," meaning to the point where I had had experience of meeting the 'gentleman' that I met at Sector 4. [pause] It's difficult... we were trained to call them 'specimens' and they're just frankly not specimens. People are 'people'. But they had not developed the darkening system yet.

And in effect, that was a micro-evolutionary change which occurred because of the particular solar issues which were going on on the planet that we -- meaning the shorter folks -- moved off to, and these changes were just beginning to take place at the time when they were working the time travel issues and landed by whatever means in '47, so their eyes actually contained a structure which -- while larger -- were very similar to ours. Which they don't have now.

But that may account for the varying opinions between the darkened eyes and the structure of the eyes that the eyewitnesses provided from -- I guess it was -- the Brazel ranch or something like that. I understand there was some sort of differential between the two descriptions. I have not seen any of the bodies or anything like that from the Roswell issue, so I can't speak for certain. You asked me to "free-wheel" in this situation, so I [here Dan leans forward and gestures apologetically toward Bill and the camera]...

BH: Right. And you didn't specifically get briefed on what happened at Roswell, I take it?

Dan: In the briefing books there were mentions, OK? And there was probably a very heavy specific briefing in there. But when I was first brought up to the Groom area [part of the Area 51 complex -ed.] when we were provided with the briefing books, frankly I didn't care. I thought I was up there -- to be very honest with you -- to work some sort of bio-remediation project?... Uh, more leaning to what ended up in reality as the Raindancer program.

You know, the Raindancer and the chemtrail program because I was extremely interested at the time not only in the histology and the histopathology but I was also extremely interested in biospherics, which is what got me interested in -- what forwarded me in with the N.A.S.A. folks and the A.B.L. project -- the biological laboratory project, etc. So I wasn't particularly interested... and in fact before I experienced the 'gentleman' in the Clean Sphere, I frankly thought, honestly thought, that those people who believed in aliens were tin-foil heads. [Here Dan shrugs his shoulders and shakes his head, then chuckles wryly saying "Egg on my face!"]

BH: Were there to your knowledge other aliens at the Dulce facility, or were you not made aware of any?

Dan: I was, in fact, made aware in a conversation that there are processes underway whereby they are, in fact, producing hybrids. [pause] And this is... it's just inconceivable. We're in the middle of a paradox as it is; we've got our own progeny making our paradox worse! [pause]

And we're ADDING to it! God only knows where this is going to lead to simply because we're PRODUCING these, these... I don't want to say 'monsters' because I don't know WHAT it is, to be

very honest with you. I do know that we've taken the process of natural selection and thrown it out the window! [Dan is getting passionate now].

And not only have we done that, we've done so willfully and with negligence toward our own future! It's extremely angering to me because I'm watching us -- boy, I'm gonna hafta watch my language here! -- I'm watching us muck our world up worse, with indifference.

BJ Wolf: ...with arrogance.

Dan: ...or almost! As soon as you add two things together which are not meant to be together, [here he turns to Bill and gestures with his forearm] it's the old thing. If you want to go into the popular movies of dinosaurs and men being separated by 65 million years of history -- in that Jurassic Park movie or whatever -- the rape of the natural world, well by God he got it right! We're raping her! [Dan is really impassioned now; you can tell this is what has gotten him so angry]... And damn us for it! Damn us for it!

BH: And what do they hope to accomplish by producing hybrids?

Dan: That they didn't tell me! Not specifically. I can theorize what they're doing is they're taking the Aquarius project and they're taking it to the next step -- the next level, if you will. Kinda like taking the atom bomb and turning it into the hydrogen bomb, no matter what evil comes out of it.

BJ Wolf: At the end of the Q-94 document, you make some rather strong statements against doing exactly this.

Dan: Wild types [at this point Dan's demeanor becomes grim and passionately determined] See the problem is this: we have viruses which are resident within our genome. When you begin combining -- cloning if you will, a seriological clone. When you begin doing cloning -- that's a better term -- you begin combining the retroviruses which are present in our genome -- what we would say naturally -- and God only knows what's REALLY in there because of the reality within which we're dealing -- and those things which we know are NON-resident, not-normally resident, what are we possibly going to release? Can any biologist tell us what the origin of viruses are?

They tell us that they are evolutionary archives; throwbacks from time immemorial in the evolutionary history of life on Earth. "Really?" [Dan asks rhetorically] I was asked about inconsistencies a little while ago about USN vs. USMC. I brought out a consistency having to do with my own birth-date, an inconsistency -- 1960 vs. 1964 -- and I said "Gosh gee willikers, I was awful young then." Well, how young were we when life evolved on this planet? [at this point Dan is as animated as Bruce Willis at his most vehement] Or in fact was seeded? How young were we then? How do we know? We don't. Thus it also causes the resident danger of even the project within which I am currently working.

BH: Which is the Staarflower project...

Dan: It's a subset of the Staarflower Project. I originally... it's named the Lotus. And Staarflower ended up being an umbrella project above it.

BH: But I see that spelled two ways: S-t-a-r and S-t-a-a-r.

Dan: You see it the way that I originally envisioned it which is 'Star', and then you see it the way that 'They' applied it, within the actual classification system which was 'Staar'.

BH: Does that refer to a group?

Dan: Well that in fact does. Well, it's a 'beanbox'. We refer to them as 'beanboxes'. I'm in a particular 'beanbox' which is called Aquarius. There's a Staar 'beanbox' and that group specifically deals with time issues, with issues involving the larger milieu of extraterrestrial interactions and with the historical issues involving the imprints of the extraterrestrials on civilization past, and how those imprints affect us today. That's as I understand it, but see that's not my 'beanbox'.

BJ Wolf: That's Staar.

Dan: Yes. S-t-a-a-r.

BH: That's Strategic... whatever.

Dan: [dismissively] Not my beanbox.

BJ Wolf: I've gotta go back to something that you said before you moved into STAAR...

Dan: [rooting around in his chair] We each get our own little funky Aquarius...

BJ: I've gotta go back to something you said: You said that "Terrestrial viruses are were an archive". However, previously you had said that they had asked you to "manipulate non-terrestrial source material and lock it up with something that was terrestrial". So if we're trying to tap a source material that is extraterrestrial and viral in nature, are we going back into the extraterrestrial history to try to find an extraterrestrial ancient virus that if we don't know anything about the extraterrestrials now?

Dan: Well first of all, I didn't say that. First of all, I have to correct you. I didn't say that viruses were 'evolutionary archives'. I said that "it is currently thought that viruses are evolutionary archives". Secondly, are we dipping into the primordial soup of the human genome and possibly going to capture other encoded retroviruses and activate them as a result of the present time-dipping of our ladle? [Here Dan is the deadly serious scholar with the forefinger punched into the temple of the ponderer]. Yes, possibly we are.

Thirdly, [here he takes off his glasses, shuts his eyes in a dark grimace, resting his temple against his fingers] do we know for certain WHEN the percentage of the human genome, which we know as is virally and, uh, some other fragments -- Viroid fragments... Do we know the percentage that came via natural selection -- micro-evolutionary change? I'm not going to have myself classified as a "monkey's uncle" [here both Bill and BJ are laughing] although I could accept it if that's the ultimate reality. Why not! If I can accept what I've seen already in my life, I'd have to be able to accept that. Will we be able to discern between the two, I think, is the question.

BJ: Yes. That's my question...

Dan: The answer is "NO", unless we are receiving more information from the Orion folks (whoever the hell they are, truly -- we, the 'spiritual' ascended beings or whatever. I don't know, I

don't have any direct experience with them), or are receiving more information from the J-Rods than to which I'm privy, then the answer is -- if we're not -- the answer is "No, we don't". If we are: "possibly." I don't know what the nature of the information would be that's coming from them because they're not providing me with that information.

BJ: What you get is compartmentalized. Just exactly what they think you need to know [here Dan's body language is saying "Duh! Of course!"]

Dan: Look, if it comes out that we are in the fix that we are in, what is that going to do?? How is it going to help or hinder? Hell, I don't know!!! Would the collective mind of present humanity bring us toward a positive answer? Look at the state of the world! [here BJ is pacing back and forth behind the camera, and Dan follows her with his line of sight]

BJ: It couldn't get much worse!

Dan: What are we going to do? Are we going to hand this to Kofi Annan and the United Nations?!! Hah hah!!! And I'm not meaning to belittle the man! He's an intelligent, wonderful man! [here Dan looks and sounds like Bruce Willis at his most earnest] But what in the hell is HE going to do with it?? What the hell... Oh, I don't know! What the hell is the United Nations gonna do with it? What the hell would the collective mind of humanity -- given our present mentality -- DO?!

This may bring us to a faster demise by increasing more fractionation of the human populace!! We haven't even figured out yet that this 'god' [points to the left] and that 'god' [points to the right] and this 'god' [again] and that 'god' [again] ARE ALL PART OF THE SAME GOD!!!! So how in-the-hell are we going to figure out that problem? No matter what you want to call 'Him', 'It', 'Her', whatever... the beautiful thing from which we come!! People want to OWN everything except the solutions. The thing which will free us is if we own the solution, but 'They' want to own the process of getting to it. [aside: "I've been yakking too much."]

[Transcription note: There is a break here.]

### September 19, 2002

Dan: Basically the Clean Sphere would raise up through a diaphragm iris from the floor. They kept him [J-Rod] in a separate location. I don't know what they were doing while he was being staged there before we would come in. They never told me that, OK? However, the '4-5' designation was given specifically to make him comfortable because of the addition of the two numbers...

BJ: 4 and 5...

Dan: ...which is in fact why they built a level 9 base. And there have been a number of people I think in the past... Robert Lazar, I believe, mentioned 9.

But going into... there would be an entry team, usually a team of one -- when we would go into the Clean Sphere -- at a time. We would be given a medical, suited while catheterized, plugged and ensuited, tested out on the prior internal pressurization, a totally encapsulated suit situation - a space suit for lack of a better term...

BJ: When you were ready and you were satisfied with everything, what did you do?

Dan: There was a series of interlocking valves where we would enter off a gantry system. And the two assisting scientists would come up the gantry, for instance, that would be entering the Clean Sphere. We would have to get an OK over the PA system before we were allowed to enter into the pressurization vault outside the Clean Sphere.

It was ritualistically... we would turn around and get the OK from the watchers, the wise men. They would give us the OK from above in the observation pavilion. Following that we would hook to an internal... it was a conduit, if you will. It would go from external to internal with regard to our oxygen pressurization, the nitrogen-oxygen mixture that we breathe. I would be allowed into the little entry bay there. The door would be locked behind me.

Then I would go through a series of protocols to test out my breathing. They would check my heart rate again and then they would, following that, do a micro-pressurization inside the entry bay. A micro-pressurization was for the purpose of testing the continuity of the suit, to make sure that there were no problems. OK? And they had pressure sensors and whatever else the engineers were watching. Following an OK, then there would be a full pressurization. Once the full pressurization would be complete I would rotate my hoses, because this was not a self-contained system whatsoever.

And that was one of the things that disturbed me. It kind of surprised me because when I was told that I would be entering in for the purpose of removing the samples that I was going to be in a space suit, they said. Well I started thinking about the Neil Armstrong and all that business and thought that that would be kind of cool. And I found that I was hooked to hoses. It was more a... I won't say glove box situation, but it was damn close because we were tethered constantly. It was not an internal system, not a backpack if you will, where I carried my own buffers and all that. I would then have to go through a series of protocols once the door would open into the Clean Sphere.

BJ: What did you call him?

D: I am privy to his prohibited name. However, they requested that I not provide it and that includes not providing it to the people who oversee me. It was private between he and myself because it was considered within their sociological structure improper to have personal names. So I'm not going to tell anyone.

I would enter one step into the Clean Sphere and the door would be closed. I would then rotate -- there was a barrel system -- I would rotate the hoses around. And then I would be asked -- and this was the great charade -- I would be asked to stand and display a hand [hand raised in Indian "how" sign] showing that I am a friendly human being wishing to interact... which I guess was the sign system agreed.

Following that I would step over to a teleprompter which was set up as... fused to the Clean Sphere glass. And this was the great charade. Why I call it the great charade is he and I were communicating all along. Yes, they do communicate via telepathy. I don't know how they do it, precisely. The best thing I can guess is that it's something akin to the sonar in a dolphin. That's the best guess I can give on that. I don't want to get into a biophysics lecture.

But... we would be communicating all along. And I would have to step over to the teleprompter machine and raise my hand again and the picture of a human being would be raised and there would be a series of numbers communicating to him, a number system... meaning that I am a friendly human being wishing to interact. [laughs]

Meanwhile, I'm asking him how he's feeling, and he's telling me that he is well. I am asking him how he was being treated and he was basically giving me a laundry list of complaints. [laughs] While this was going on -- because I'm smiling and he is attempting to (it looks more like a wince because of the current physical state) [inaudible]

And they would be asking me concurrently: "What's going on?" knowing full well that he has the ability to talk in that manner. And I would be saying, "I'm just standing here trying to go through my protocol, sir." Well, they knew damn well. They knew damn well that there was communication going on and they knew damn well that we were "talking."

And after a number of experiences that I had with the, uh... *gentleman* (I think I can say the word) following that, I would explain to him -- while it was being explained on the board -- I would just say to him what I needed to do with his permission. He would then move usually from his hunched position over at the opposite side of the Clean Sphere into a more standing position, the best that he could do, and I would walk toward him and begin the protocols for the removal of the [inaudible].

Another bay would be accessed for a pressurized removal of the samples that would be removed by a pressurized system. As soon as I had the needle in place in the proper position, I would press a button which would alert the external team that the sample was ready and they in effect would fire the suction unit and that would remove the sample from his thigh.

The sample would then travel through a closed conduit to a separate pressurization area where it would be handled. I had a number of these. I personally conducted over 200 or maybe 300 of these removals. These were extremely fine-gauge needles but they also caused extreme pain and, when he would scream out in pain, I would feel the pain that he would feel.

BH: What was the determination of what was wrong with the J-Rod?

Dan: Well, on a biological basis they were suffering from a peripheral nervous degeneration. That's what I was asked specifically to look into. If there were other physiological problems -- other system problems -- that wasn't within my team's privy. They were suffering from a peripheral nervous degeneration closely associated with what we could call a monoclonal gammopathy. It's termed as an MGS but I am certain it's significant monoclonal gammopathy. They also had a peripheral nervous degeneration... primary peripheral degeneration... problem, which was associated with a heat loss problem to their peripheral nerves.

I was asked specifically to find out the origin of that problem, having no idea at the time about all this time paradox business and all of that. I had no clue whatsoever about it. So I was basically just trying to help a fellow being. Finally, it was determined that the only way would be a cloning effort -- or clone therapy -- genetic therapy. And that the only way to proceed with that therapy would be to produce hybrid

associations between present genomes, human genomes - [inaudible] - the present human genome with their [J-Rod] present genome.

We tinkered a little bit with, uh -- choosing my words wisely again here -- fresh human medium -- and I'm not going to get into the origin of that fresh human medium. Found that we could by associating genetically the fresh human media with his media, a partial alleviation of the peripheral neuropathy. This then led to the next level - that we were chatting about earlier - and it also led to the end of the Q-94 document of reference earlier.

BH: Now can you say for a moment, Dan, what motivates you to now disclose this material to the public?

Dan: Sure. Sure. That's not a problem at all. We speak in America of freedom. In 1986, I was told to "Be All You Can Be." I was not told that there would be a circumventing of the United States Constitution for me to "be all I could be." I was not told that there was a circumventing of the United States Constitution in the group for which I worked. I feel a pressing need for freedom. And having grown up in a reasonably free environment -- having signed myself into the slavery that I now find myself within -- it's pretty easy for me to say, "Enough is enough."

Now, on to the higher values that people would probably want to say the real reason why I want out. That's the personal reason: I want the-hell-out.

BH: Do you know who is controlling this show - from the top?

Dan: Well, see, why don't they know that I'm seated here today? [a room in the Las Vegas library]. I'm sure they do. I'm sure they do. Now, whether-or-not they want this information evolved and are aware that I am sitting here or that they are just aware that I'm sitting here, I don't know. I don't know.

That's the Big Question: Is it part of what I heard was a project called PATCHWORK, which would be a spoon-feeding of the people of the information? Because I only know a certain amount. I don't know everything. Who's running the show? You ask who's running the show?

BH: Yes.

Dan: I've come to know a group... I shouldn't say I've come to 'know' the group. I've come to know 'of' the group called the Committee of the Majority. This committee is built of thirty-three men. They are Masonic-based and they are people who set in the highest positions of privilege and power both within the United States government and other governments.

BH: This committee has members not restricted to the United States alone, then?

Dan: As I understand, yes. However, it would be difficult for me to start naming names of people that I don't know for sure are seated there. It would also be dangerous to the very cause for which I set here -- for freedom for myself.

BH: How does this group, Majestic 12, fit into that?

Dan: The Majestic 12 is a group of scientists and scientific advisors who work for the Committee of the Majority. Now, I have had occasion when I was involved with Aquarius to have to

send to the so-called Majestic 12 the documents to which you are privy, the leaked material from my deceased friends.

And I had association with them on that level. One of the Majestic 12 -- or I should say was alleged to be a member of the Majestic 12 -- was present at the Clean Sphere when I was in the Clean Sphere. I've mentioned his name before. I don't... again, may be risking the cause of my freedom because of the very problems we face now as a society. So, I've got to be careful about that whether or not that sacrifices my freedom.

BH: OK.

Dan: His first name is Zbigniew. That's as far as I will go from there. I had personal experience that that man named Zbigniew was in fact present at Sector 4 when I was involved with the J-Rod. Coming out from Project Aquarius, I had come to a closer association by means of up-and-down the line -- the conduit -- with the Committee of the Majority. I believe that the Majestic 12 group is only associated with the particular extraterrestrial projects that are going on within the community and not associated with the entirety of the scientific projects which are going on within the community.

The project we are currently working with, for instance, is not *per se* an "extraterrestrial" subject-based project. So, the fact that I've been told not to route things to the Majestic Committee of the 12 concerning the documents that I've been producing is kind of indicative to me that they're only dealing within a certain subset of the scientific projects. More than that, I don't know. More than that, I can't say, because I would just be stabbing in the dark.

BJ: But essentially, the Committee of the Majority is above the Majestic-12?

Dan: Yes, the umbrella group. And again, as I understand, they are Scottish Rite Masonic based. And I think that they may be a little bit lenient on me because my grandfather was a [high ranking] Mason. Maybe that's why the leniency. But I don't see the leniency. I see the fuse running short, starting to run short with me and I... you know, you can hear the clarion call in the distance.

BH: Is there any particular significance... You know, you were mentioning a cycle of 9 years that these aliens seem to be adhering to -- and that the next period coming up would be that of 2003, as I understand it.

Dan: Yes. Yes.

BH: Is there any insight on what might change?

Dan: The only thing I know for sure is that their relationship with us is treaty-based.

BJ: You mean 'they' as in... ?

Dan: ...as in the alleged Orion visitors and confirmed Reticular visitors. It's a treaty-based relationship. That treaty and negotiations for further cooperative work is due for re-upping; and that re-upping is due in 2003. Now, I've been kind of hurried-up with the project in which I am currently assigned. I've been told to have a working model of this theory presentable by March 15 next year [2003].

There may be more than coincidence having to do with the relationship between those two dates or it may be entirely coincidental. That I'm not sure. Why they are letting this happen? I don't know. I have not been able to move right-or-left without getting watched, that I know.

BH: And BJ over here...

Dan: I don't think they are doing it out of their good graces!

BH: ...went to meet with you one night, right? And she had an encounter instead with three classic Men-in-Black? Is that right?

BJ: They had the classic look, they had the classic feel. They didn't feel 'right'. They were wearing black, they were wearing like a fedora [hat]. It was terrifying. It was terrifying. Instead of meeting Dan, I was met and I don't know WHAT these people were.

BH: They showed no expression?

BJ: No expression in their faces. It was terrifying. They spoke and it was like they had rehearsed what they were saying because they couldn't speak 'naturally.' It was 'wrong.' The whole thing was wrong. It felt 'wrong'. They walked 'wrong'. They moved 'wrong'. They were pale. I finally broke and ran. I was scared to death! I haven't been able to go back to that park since. I can't do it.

Dan: My experience is that your description is consistent with gentlemen with whom I've had previous encounters that would come in, observe what was going on. A few of them attempted to interact with me and, frankly, I don't care to interact with them. Like I said before, it might look like a duck and it might quack like a duck, but if it ain't a duck it ain't a duck! [laughter]

BJ: I was made to feel threatened. I was definitely made to feel threatened.

Dan: Their presence, period, is threatening. And the reason why it's threatening is because you can... Have you had the experience of being in the presence of a dead body?

BJ: Oh, yes, I have.

Dan: OK. An "animated" dead body, isn't that approximately the same -- an animated dead body?

BJ: Oh my God, that is so close that it's unbelievable.

Dan: It's not -- this is going to sound like something out of an idiotic horror movie -- but it gives, to not overuse the word, it gives an 'alien' feeling. They sang me "Happy Birthday" one year, two of them.

BH: They're like ghouls.

Dan: I don't know what-the-hell they are, to be very honest with you.

BH: I mean, that's kind of what we would think of in our...

BJ: Yes, it felt ghoulish. When they walked towards me, it felt ghoulish. It felt like they were taking every step... they had to think about each step. They weren't moving normally.

Dan: They seem out-of-place. Or maybe it is that we feel out of place being around them. I don't know. But they seem out-of-place.

BH: Dan, we should begin to wrap this up. Is there anything you would like to make a statement or something as if you were talking to... like the large audience I was talking to up in the Bay area? What would you like to say to the people?

Dan: Aside from the fact that I don't believe the Queen of England is a reptilian?!

BH: Yeah right! [laughter] I mean, is there some kind of statement you would like to make?

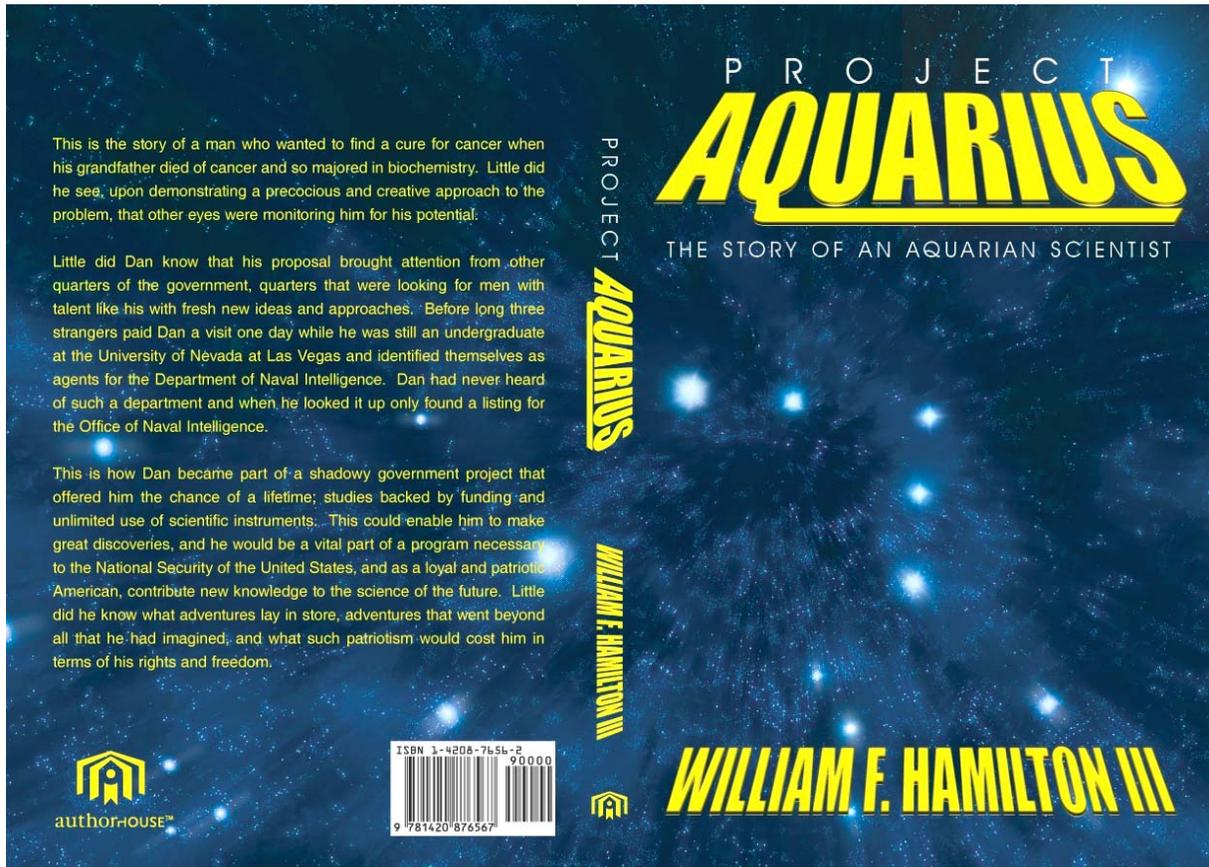
Dan: You know, I could sit here and be self-serving with that statement. But there are things which are much more important than my selfish nature. We are walking toward -- at the moment - - a time of human destiny. The decisions that we are making at present are enhancing the potential for the ill-fated decisions that we are supposed to make in our future to occur.

I hope and I pray that we make the right decisions. However, I have no idea what those right decisions are. The only thing that I can hold to personally -- taking off the guise of the biologist -- is being a human being. The only thing I can hope is that whoever 'He' or 'She' or 'It' is -- that we wish to call it 'Creator', that protective force which has surrounded humanity since its inception -- I pray that He is listening to our weeping and pulls us back from a precipice of our own designs.

BH: I appreciate very much your giving this interview tonight and I'm not sure that you will be decorated or promoted for it. But...

Dan: ...I'd like to know in whose army.

BH: But I think we all appreciate it and whoever in the future listens to this and watches this tape, I think they will be given much food for thought..





# Project Camelot: Dr. Dan Burisch Interview Transcript Out From Under Majestic: Dan Burisch Uncensored A Video Interview With Dan Burisch Las Vegas, July 2006 Shot, Edited And Directed By Kerry Lynn Cassidy



Most students and researchers of the UFO/alien phenomenon need no introduction to Dan Burisch. Articulate, provocative, human, compelling, and – as some insist – challenging to believe, Dan and his story are integral components of our efforts to understand and come to grips with the bewildering labyrinth that is the mystery of who the aliens are, why they are here, how we interact with them, and what may be at stake.

When *Project Camelot* was granted an interview with Dan, we traveled to Las Vegas not knowing what to expect. In Dan and his colleague Marci McDowell we found two very human people whom we quickly came to like. We built an excellent relationship with them, and shot over two hours of video which we present here.

Whatever you currently know, believe you know, or don't know about Dan's experiences, we think you will find it of significant interest.

Dan discusses his experience in Area 51, where he befriended a captive J-rod called Chi'el'ah; his complex relationship with Chi'el'ah, extending across decades and timelines; his connection with Majestic-12; the war between Majestic and the Illuminati; the race to close down the Looking Glass technology and secure the man-made stargates leading up to 2012; the calculated chance (19%, or 1 in 5), that 4 billion people will die from natural catastrophes triggered by the activation of the manmade stargates; the twists and turns of the convergent timeline paradox that affect the aliens from the future as much as they do ourselves; and much, much more.

In this unique interview, Dan is entertaining, humorous, serious, emotional, articulate and sincere, as he responds to incisive questions... all the questions we ourselves wanted to ask in order to better understand his experiences.

At the time of recording, it was thought that this might be his last interview. This unique testimony will give viewers a long, close-up look at the real Dan Burisch. We hope you enjoy and appreciate your time with him as much as we did.

Dan Burisch: Yes, I'm by nature a recluse. People are going to find that out very soon... Well, you know, there's another thing too. I've had over the last twenty years so many cameras on me...

Marci McDowell: Or more...

D: I'm at the point where it's OK.

Kerry Cassidy: Well, that's good. Yeah, so you're actually cool with it. Well that's nice.

D: We've had... I've had cameras in extremely invasive .. that can be done to me any more...

This is exactly what I was thinking about [laughs].

K: It is?

D: *Nightshade* presents: "Dr. Burisch Blamed for LaQuinta Fire."

K: [laughs]

D: Oh lovely. "George Knapp here..." Ohhhh lovely.

Marci: "... reporting from LaQuinta."

K: Right. Beautiful...

---

## *Start of interview*

Kerry: OK. ... I'm very pleased to be with Dan Burisch and...

Dan: I just introduced myself...

K: Well, actually, I would like you to sort of give a brief introduction, ah, who you are and what you're known for. [humorously] Maybe what you'd like to be known for?

D: Aside from cantankerous activities...

K: Uh huh.

D: And, ah disobeying certain, authority structures. Well... I'm a microbiologist... a retired one now, but continuing somewhat the practice involved in a very unusual project called Lotus. I am a twenty-year retiree from Majestic, first having been brought in in 1986 under the auspices of the Committee of the Majority, and specifically working for the Majestic-12 assigned to Project Aquarius. I suppose I'm more known for meeting a J-Rod? Ah, and working at S-4. Aside from that, I don't really know what I'm known for, aside from irritating a bunch of people on the web that don't want to hear about me.

K: OK. So you worked for Majestic and you were basically, I mean, in brief ... and I know there's a really long history as to how you've ended ...

D: Right. Well, Lotus was an accessory project. It wasn't, you know... it was funded because everything that I was doing at the time was being funded, ultimately, by them. But, ah, it was an accessory project. It wasn't something of a critical nature for... for the Majestic, or as I believed for a long time. However the principle of the Lotus ultimately ended up being a rather, ah, earth-shaking item for the participants at the T-9 conference a couple of years ago.

The T-9 conference

K: What is the T-9 conference?

D: It... during the course of speaking with extra-terrestrials, and our interactions with them from the 1950s onward, there have been a series of treaties established between we and they... *they* meaning the future human intelligence. Time-travelers. And there have been a ... As a consequence of our relationship with them, there have been more than one treaty system in place. During the last one of those treaty negotiation and signing times I had the privilege of being in the presence of the negotiators, at the conference which was held in the state of New Mexico.

K: And there were how many aliens present at the time?

D: There were two... four... six, and a few in the strollers behind the curtains, so we had, ah...

K: A few in strollers? I'm sorry. What was that reference?

D: They're unable to cope for long periods of time in our atmosphere.

K: I see.

D: Our present atmosphere. They've adapted, if you will, to the atmospheres of their... their particular future timeline. And as a consequence, coming here would be oppressive to them, existing in our standard temperature, and our pressure. So they have been provided unique, sealed off, pressurized, systems that they would be moved around in by their attendants, basically on a Segway-type transport system, where you can push it and it will actually move forward... very easily maneuverable.

K: I see. So that's what you meant by a stroller system.

D: Right, right.

D: And so they were encapsulated in their strollers in their positions as negotiators for their... ah.... their time. And...

K: Are you saying that these aliens that were present at this conference that happened... what, this year? Last year?

D: A couple years...

K: A couple years ago, in which they discussed... I'm assuming it was Lotus.

D: Between 2003 and 4.

K: I'm sorry?

D: Between 2003 and 2004.

K: And they discussed the Lotus project?

D: It was brought up and in fact, ah, as part of the negotiations the P+45,000 group of J-Rods, wanted the codes for the Lotus principle added into the treaty negotiations so that they could use it in their own attempts to ameliorate their particular neuropathies.

K: Wow. So they saw the value...

D: They wanted to use it.

K: So they saw the value right away.

D: They saw potential value for it...

K: Uh huh.

D: ...and they wanted to use it for that purpose. It was my argument that it should not be used for a particular purpose, that this is, moreover, part of a natural system which has been put in place by whatever god that one would want to deign as being the creator of the universe, as part of a natural system and not to be controllable by humankind. In so doing...

K: Or by alien kind, by inference?

D: Well, they're humans. They're humans.

K: You would consider them humans.

D: They're humans.

K: OK, so...

D: They're human beings, albeit different from what we, ah, would expect to see as a human being. But then again if we look in the history, the presently accepted history, of the evolution of humankind... If one were to walk, ah, into a conference held by Neanderthals, one would be taken aback. Well in the same way one may be taken aback by walking into a conference with these gentlemen.

K: OK. So you've got two kinds of aliens. And people that are watching this... some people may have no idea about the... the T-2... the two timelines...

D: Probably not. And we actually had three kinds of extra-terrestrials, human lineage extra-terrestrials, present. Two kinds of P+45,000 years from now if we were to translate over to

Timeline 2. (Difficult subjects, aren't they?) [smiling] Ah... two representatives from that time. Two representatives from P+52,000 years ahead J-Rods... both of which generally have the anatomical configuration of what would be in ufology called Grays.

K: OK.

D: Gray aliens. And two representatives from P+52,000 Orions who would generally, I guess, in ufological circles I guess one could say, would call Nordics... or Talls.

K: OK. And, and .. were there...

D: Actually they are more human-like, but have larger eyes, very blue eyes, blondish hair, etcetera.

K: I see. And... OK, well, of course I've got many questions on this score...

D: So do I.

K: [laughs] But, and for people listening, we would also like to know, were there any "reptilians" present?

D: ...No.... not *per se*.

K: Ok, can you...

D: What I've come to understand... and it's generally held ... I think I can say it's generally held within our society... that the notion of a reptilian is a misnomer. And I'm not saying that to apply a negative connotation to the stories that individuals have brought forward, probably mostly forthrightly...

Portals = Micro-Wormholes?

...But that when you view or observe, ah, what would be called a Gray... what I would call a J-Rod... ah... the particular ruddy configuration of their skin, that changes in the sudoriferous glandular structure of their... of their skin, can make them appear, during exacerbations of the illness, very reptilian in appearance. And also possibly preying mantis type, ah, in appearance. They have... They are also suffering from a Cockayne-like syndrome which makes them lurch forward, so they appear very preying mantis-like. So I think that possibly many of the accounts which have forthrightly come from individuals who have actually been abducted by the P-45s, have maybe been interpreted as being reptilian in appearance because of their skin structure. But they're not really reptiles.

K: OK.

D: Now, I'm not saying.... I'm trying to be inclusive here ... that there are things in they... the... in the mind of man and in the glorious universe of God that I don't know. That there's a possibility that individuals have been... have encountered alien species not to my reference. Given the fact... I mean, you know... Gosh, I've had to accept the fact that there are human beings that many years ahead of us on another timeline co-existing in reality. How hard would it be for me to accept that there are other extra-terrestrials of non-human lineage? Of which I've only been briefed about one, which was an extra-dimensional species, who have referenced other extra-terrestrial species that I know nothing about.

K: Mm hm.

D: How hard is it for me to accept that, after I've been in the presence of a human-lineage extra-terrestrial? I don't have a problem with that, but at the same time I don't have evidence to support it either. "Reptilian" in that, if one were under stress, and one had no previous reference to their biology, their pathophysiology, their particular problems, one could reasonably expect, out of a group of people experiencing them, that more than fifty percent of the group could probably say that they were reptilian in appearance.

K: Hm. OK, that's interesting.

D: That's the best I can say...

K: So their appearance morphs to some degree into more of a reptilian...

D: Well...

K: ...under stress...

D: Well...

K: ...is... what you're saying? I mean, maybe you don't like the word morph.

D: I'm saying people could interpret them that way.

K: OK.

D: Reasonably be expected...

K: Visually...

D: ...to interpret them that way if they do not have a scientific grounding in what they're looking at.

K: Sure.

D: You know, I'm trying not to... I'm trying to be inclusive of reports of individuals that have no reason to have come forward and say things that they've said, for other than the fact they've experienced something. I'm trying to understand, or maybe... help people to understand why they may have interpreted it as well...

K: Sure.

D: ...these things in this way. However, they may have actually come into contact with something which was fully reptilian in appearance.

K: [laughs]

D: I don't know. I haven't...

K: Exactly.

D: I'm trying to be honest at the same time tell people... because apparently it's happened to me... that it's OK... that they were abducted, and...

Abducted

K: OK. Apparently what's happened...

D: ...and, ah, that it's happened.

K: OK. Apparently what has happened to you?

D: Well... in 1973 I was playing in a park in southern California, in Mae Boyar Park. This is probably going to come out in one or more versions of the debriefing of me. I was playing baseball with my grandpa in the park. And I was having him throw me a ball so I could catch it over my shoulder. I was trying to run away at the same time and he would throw the ball so I could try to catch the ball like Willie Mays's famous catches. During one of these throws of the ball... I remember looking up toward the sun... it was high in the sky at the time, it was summertime ... and... glancing away because the sun was blinding me; looking down toward the grass, which was very bright green at the time; and then seeing a flash where the grass appeared to turn black. I appeared... from my perspective I was... I was covered in a shadow. The shadow reminded me of a triangular bat kite...

K: Hm.

D: ...that I had played with, with my grandfather over the riverbed nearby. And that's the way I was basically able to describe it at the time. I was... what, I was nine. I was nine at the time. Ah... Then I remember a flash. Immediately there is a disjoint memory of this... it's not contiguous... where I saw my grandfather sitting over by a tree several yards away from me. And the sun had clearly moved in its aspect to me, so time had clearly passed. The Earth had moved and the time had passed. At least several hours had passed. He was very shook up. I ran over to him, asked him what happened and he didn't want to talk about it. He said, "You're OK now. You're OK now." And he wanted to go home. So he walked me home immediately over the overpass over Del Amo Boulevard and we went home. This precipitated a major domestic upset between my grandparents and my mom and dad. Ultimately this domestic upset resulted in my grandparents moving out.

And around that same time, I was having unusual dreams. And in the dream I would wake up... Do I think they were probably dreams now? No... But I would wake up and I would walk from my bedroom through the restroom which connected between my bedroom and a small laundry area that went to a doorway off the north side of our house. And to the right of that laundry area there was a closet. That's the closet where my grandpa used to put his work jacket and his work boots. He worked at Gaffers & Sattler's as an enamel dipper, dipping pieces in enamel for... manually... for things like appliances, stoves, etcetera. And he would come home every day just covered in enamel dots all over his jacket and his boots. And I would open the door to that closet and that's all I can remember from the dream.

K: Uh huh.

D: But I knew that I was meeting somebody called Harry. He was a little friend. And I know that as knowledge, that I met a little friend there, but I have no visual memory of what Harry looked like.

It was finally... because I finally told my mom and dad about it... and it was finally rationalized away that I was... because I was still watching Sesame Street at the time, that it was Oscar the Grouch. And that's the way my mom put it. She said, "You're thinking about Oscar the Grouch. Because he looks furry and hairy." And from that time on, as the dreams continued, I then remember seeing Oscar the Grouch in my dream, but not in the

closet, ah, in the restroom, or... you know, past the restroom. But I remember just seeing a picture of Oscar the Grouch. So I felt very calm about it after that. I... you know, I accepted it, as a boy.

K: So how... OK. So you were in... You were abducted in some... in... in something that you don't remember the details of. Is that actual experience...

D: Yeah, I told you what the...

K: ...one that's missing time...

D: ... the actual memory of it from my boyhood... that is *it*. Now I remember, possibly, and I'm not sure over the years whether this was confabulation or not, because I was a boy at the time. I think I remember seeing a tall person... like if you take a movie frame, like one frame, or a flash of a still picture...

K: Uh huh.

D: ...like an iconic memory almost... of a tall person standing next to him at the tree.

K: Next to your grandfather.

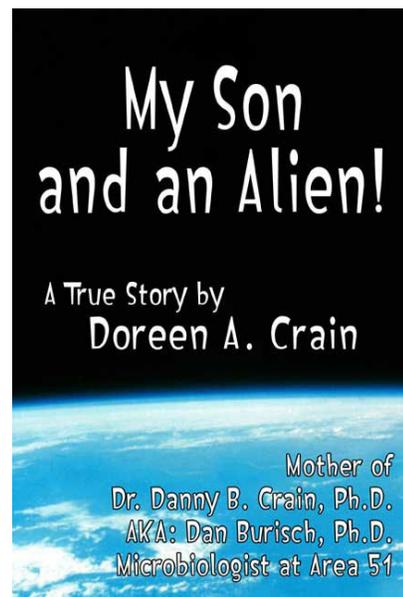
D : My grandpa. Yeah.

K: OK.

D: And he refused until the day he passed to discuss what happened. He would become extremely agitated. And John Doty for certain had many conversations with him... and maybe even John would...

K: This is your father and mother...

D: Yeah... they're my mom and dad that I grew up with. I've learned certain things about my family since then that are really neither here nor there, having to do with who was actual biological father and biological mother and things like that. But... they were my mom and dad. They are my mom and dad. I mean, they are the mom and dad I remember growing up with and, ah, I...



K: But they are not MJ-1...

D: No.

K: OK...

D: No, no.

K: OK. But MJ-1 is.... Somehow this... this abduction occurred... of your experience seem to have resulted in you becoming or you being viewed as the son of MJ-1. Is that right?

D: Right, right. What happened is this: I also learned of what happened to me from Chi'el'ah, the J-Rod that I met at S-4.

K: Hm.

D: He showed me from his perspective what had happened to me in 1973.

K: Wow...

D: I saw myself being pulled by my chest, upward, off the surface of the park. I saw my grandfather going like this [acts out holding head in hands] and basically panicking... crying, because he wasn't able... My grandfather was very protective of me... and he wasn't able to protect me. And now I understand, God bless him, why he was so upset. The one person in his whole life that he... knew that he would protect, that he loved that much to protect... but he couldn't protect at that moment. And I understand...

K: So...

D: ...why he was so upset. But the J-Rod showed me what happened to me, that I was picked up and that I was laid down on a table in some sort of a craft, ah... and that this craft was a generally... ah... chevron-shaped, almost triangular shaped craft. And I was laid down next to a series of young people, one of which was in fact the son of the former MJ-1. Something went wrong during the the course of my time on board the craft, when samples were being taken of me for their studies. And the son of the former MJ-1 died. During that time they put some sort of equipment on me. It almost looked like an EEG type... ah, a neural net, if you will... the receivers, probes... electrodes, if you will... on me. And they were trying to save, desperately trying to save... And I could see the... the movement of the J-Rods around this other boy. And I know what he looked like and all of that because I've seen it through the eyes of Chi'el'ah. They were trying to save him, and he ultimately passed. During that time, apparently they were trying whatever technology that they employ to save the boy by "storing" him. Ah... that Chi'el'ah was with the P-45s at the time. These were P-45,000 J-Rods. And they looked at us... They look at us as no more than, ah... containers or... cylinders, almost. Almost like beakers full of material, electromagnetic material. And so they were trying to save, store, his energy if you will... [voice off camera]... Right. Marci has suggested the word vessels. Right. Ah, they were trying to store him for a while, I guess, in me.

Now, my memory of myself at the time was a rather dull boy that liked to play baseball,, and with GI-Joes and things like that. The record of me at the time was that I had an OK acuity in science. That's what the elementary school teachers were saying. I don't remember having acuity like that in science. And there is a disjoint in my own story of myself because of this. Because after

I was put down... back in the park, over the course of the next couple of years there were changes in me. But, then again, there should have been because I was growing up. But there was a substantive intellectual change in me where I was no longer interested in those same things of my youth. Was that maturation? Probably some of it. Was it a change as a result of what was done with me on board the craft? The Majestic thinks so, thinks that it had something to do with that other boy. Because that other boy was known as very bright in the sciences. And all of a sudden, true enough, I got a hankering for Erlenmeyer flasks and boiling flasks and microscopes that I'd never had before.

K: OK, but...

D: And that I've possessed ever since.

K: On some level, the MJ-1's son that was on the craft, next to you, that... that possibly you received, ah... a soul transfer from... Is the MJ group had to be cognizant of what was going on. In other words...

D: They knew that that had happened...

K: And they knew during the time...

D: He's admitted to me that they knew that that had happened at the time...

K: But, in other words, was this... ah... So you were chosen, in a sense.

D: I believe that I was ... The only evidence... I don't know.

K: Sure...

D: I don't know. The evidence that I have was that I was... from hearing about the sampling program... was that I was picked up as a random population sample... ah... the son of blue collar worker... and just the son of a blue collar worker. My family was total blue collar. But there are a lot of coincidences that suggest that people were moved into a place to later teach me. It happened before 1973. Can I put my finger on that and say, "Oh yeah, they knew what was going to happen to me and that I was going to be picked up?" I can't say that because I wouldn't be honest, but I get the feeling as though... [looks off camera] Marcia has held up two letters to me: LG - for Looking Glass.

K: Oh, I see.

D: She knows more...

K: I see, I see.

D: I'm sitting here in the presence of an individual that actually knows more of the truth, and cannot tell me, for whatever reason... more of the truth about what's happened to me, than I know.

K: OK.

D: She's just held up the word, the letters LG for Looking Glass. She's indicating to me that they knew.

K: In other words... and Looking Glass is the ability to look into the future, so what you're suggesting...

D: It's a machine for that use. Yeah.

K: ...MJ-12 was using Looking Glass, perhaps saw that the first son of MJ-1 was going to die and planned to groom you to carry on...

D: It's possible.

K: ...in his place.

D: It's possible.

K: Uh huh.

D: But I've never been told by them. That.

K: Did J-Rod...

D: Excuse me... but the humans have been forthcoming, that that is the reality involved, because, I mean, even... and I don't know for certain that he was ever read into the program, God bless him... Jim, my mentor... Dr. Jim Reynolds. He was moved into places that almost set him up perfectly for Doty's call, my mom's call that day, to talk with him at Long Beach Memorial Hospital. And she has since admitted to Marci that she received a sum of money. There are some not-good things here, and I still love them both for everything that they've done for me, but yet there's an incompatibility now because I'm still the eight or nine year old boy in their eyes, that they are willing to try to take sovereignty away from. It produces an incompatibility in the relationship.

Meeting MJ-1

K: What we're trying to find out, though, is how did you hook up with MJ-1 after that? I mean...

D: Well, the first time that I saw him was at the back of the meeting room at the George C. Page Museum, when I was a member of the Los Angeles Microscopical Society.

K: How old were you?

D: 13, 14, somewhere in there.

K: So it was a few years after...

D: It was a few years after I started becoming really interested in all the beakers and the microscopes and things like that, when I was introduced to Jim Reynolds at Long Beach Memorial Medical Center. Jim Reynolds then introduced my mom and myself to John deHaas, who was then Associate Professor of Protozoology, as I understand, at University of Southern California. He was also the head of deHaas Optical, a microscope salesman, who then put me in contact with the Los Angeles Microscopical Society at the George C. Page Museum, with whom he was associated as a member, as a senior member, in fact, at the time. During the course of my association with the LA Micro Society, I saw the former MJ-1 walk in the back doorway. I sat at the back right of the room, where my "spot" kind of was. And I noticed him just standing back there, and he kind of just blended in with the crowd that was kind of coming and going. And he looked at me. And I looked at him 'cause I noticed he was laying a little too long of a gaze on me. And I was paranoid as it was. I was scared to death just being around these bright people. Ah... These were accomplished scientists. Zane Price was

one of them, who was the head of the Electron Microlab at UCLA. And these were accomplished people. And I noticed he laid this gaze on me from the back of the room. And he took his lighter and he lit... he opened it. It was a Zippo lighter and it had a United States Navy seal on it. And he just popped it and lit it, and closed it up and walked out the back door. I had no idea who this dude was... scared to ask anybody because I didn't want to look stupid. You know, I was a geeky teen. Later on I find out that he just wanted to introduce himself to me early on. He just wanted to see where I was in my life at the time. Now, of course, the association was already established because of his son Michael and all of that business, from '73, and this was like 1975... '76 ...

K: Uh huh.

D: ...right in that general time frame.

K: So... OK...

D: That was my first meeting with him. And I didn't really meet with him at the time; he showed himself to me.

K: I understand. And you have since developed a relationship with him such that there is affection there and he does consider you his son...

D: He treats me very son-like. Yes.

K: OK. But would you also say that it's his... you know... he regards you as his son literally. Or does... I mean, he must be conscious of the shift, or the transfer...

D: He's...

K: ...that took place.

D: He knows what happened on board...

K: OK.

D: We've had long discussions about this.

K: OK.

D: In fact, during a short... Well, we had an entire night discussion about it one night. You know, I'm trying to do the right things by everybody and that's the only reason why.... to be honest, I mean, you know... my debriefing must come out to the public to the extent that the authentic message, the truthful message, of what I saw... what I've seen... comes out... ah.... and that concerns the extra-terrestrial issue. But the rest of it... my losing my knees out at Mae Boyar Park and falling at the base of the tree where my grandpa was, that's not required. But for people to know that it's not bullshit...

#### **Relationship with Chi'el'ah: J-Rod**

Kerry Cassidy: I'm going to tell you honestly. When I saw Bill Hamilton's segment, interview with you and you're talking about your relationship with J-Rod and how you communicated with him telepathically...

Dan Burisch: Uh huh.

K: That struck me as incredibly real. And from that point on I was very interested in what you had to say.

D: Ah...

K: Because I said, this man really experienced this. This is not bullshit. This is the real thing.



D: Yeah.

K: So if you could reiterate, kind of how you started working with J-Rod ...

D: Well, he was working with me before I ever knew him. Of course, he was on board, as I understand. I have no memory of him directly but I mean, as I understand it, in '73... he had traveled to '73 and then ... this is even what I said to Jeff Rense on the phone. You know, I said, "My God, if this doesn't boggle." I mean, it boggled *my* mind. And when you think about paradoxes to start with. That he traveled to '73, I was picked up and then he subsequently traveled back to the '53 timeframe and there was a crash. Which means that he was held at S-4 in 1973, at the time that I was playing baseball with my grandpa, and that he was also on board the craft, impinging into our time, lifting me up. Prosaically, man, it sounds crazy, but, yeah, it's a paradox, I guess, I mean... but I actually came into direct contact with him at the end of 1993, the start of '94.

Yeah, there is something wrong with him. During the entirety of my experience around him, he appeared the best that I can describe is "off-shifted." Almost like... I mean, he was physical. I felt him through the glove. There was matter there with me, but almost like he was a ghost with a body. He didn't belong. He did not belong where he was. Yet when he would communicate, when he would do the entrainment... ah... they "thump" you. Almost... it's almost acoustically. They thump you, and... until they finally come into contact with the brain-level waves where they can begin communicating. And it comes in waves. It's almost like flukes on a dolphin. It comes in waves. And then you feel yourself pulled in. As the entrainment is occurring the perception is being pulled in to his eyes. Very unwieldy [chuckle] feeling. But then they entrain, bring you ... bring you down to, you know, relaxed almost to a theta state, like an 8 hertz thing, theta state, where you're very, almost like drowsy and they tell you, you know, they're not going to hurt you. He did that. He actually said that he would not harm me.

When he stepped forward on me, when we were doing the old "bride's dance," as we nicknamed it, where I would... I was supposed to step forward to him, almost like taking a bride's step

up the aisle, and then he did the thing back to me almost jokingly... but it was so unwieldy because he broke the protocol. It was like everything that had been established of trust at that moment... it went to hell. And I got so afraid. There was an animal response in me at that moment, a very, very human animalistic response... "Get me the hell out of here."

Yeah, I stepped backward and fell backward on to my back and that is really what I perceived myself as doing. As I said to Jeff [Rense], I felt like I was a cockroach, you know, lying on my back in there. And he walked up on to me. I heard them yelling, "Fire the repress." They were going to intumesce him. They were going to hurt him, so that he wouldn't hurt me and I was trying to yell "No!" and I'm not even sure to this day if I really yelled "No" or if it was just in my mind. The stress was that bad at the moment. And he walked, literally walked, up on to me and sat on my chest. He didn't knock me over or anything. There was, I think, Ron or a couple other people said, "Oh we know he knocked you over in the clean suit." He couldn't knock me over. He was too weak to knock me over. Even if he wasn't, given his size he couldn't have knocked me over.

K: And how tall was he?

D: Just a little over three feet, hunched down.

K: Uh huh.

D: Almost four feet if he was to be extended out lengthwise, if he would be lying on his back and extended out lengthwise. But the malady, the the pathologies, under which he was suffering, caused him to have... weakness, change of gait, change of stance, where most of the time he was extremely hunched over forward and he really couldn't stand up straight. When he would walk he would wobble and kind of shuffle. He was very ill, very ill.

K: So he got on your chest. He walked on to your chest, or sat on your chest.

D: He was actually sitting on my abdomen area but he was leaning forwarding on his hands on to my chest, pushing me down.

K: Was he... so he was communicating at that moment that he wasn't going to hurt you?

D: Yes, he said, "I won't hurt you, Be-anie." He called me Be-anie. And that goes to *Beanie*... He broke English up very strangely.

K: And you heard this in your head, I'm assuming...

D: I heard it in my head.

K: ...it wasn't out loud.

D: No, I heard it in my head, in my own introspective voice but clearly not coming from me.

K: Uh huh.

D: You know the sound of yourself when you talk to yourself. Self-talk. It's the same sound except... it's the wrong linguistics, the wrong wording. You can tell it's not you. And initially when that happens, too, there is a... From my perspective initially when it was happening, there was a very panicky feeling. But of course

that initially happened when I was part of B-unit team when Steven [Dr. Steven Mostow] was still going in to the clean sphere. He looked at me through the clean sphere and spoke to me and said, "I remember," and "Hello."

K: Meaning he... the person who was... you called... what was his name, again? The J-Rod looked at you...

D: Chi'el'ah.

K: Chi'el'ah looked at you when you... when Steve was in the clean sphere with him...

D: Yes.

K: ...he turned around and looked at you...

D: Yeah. He turned around and looked at me. I was part of a B-unit team to start with. In fact, that was going to be my actual occupation in there, was assisting the chief scientist and going into the clean sphere, until he identified me as somebody, I guess, special to him... Chi'el'ah ... and he wanted me to be the person to go in there. That's why I was promoted, ultimately, to the working group later in there. Because I didn't have the background, did not have the seniority. I... it was not my place. But that's why the, the promotion happened.

K: OK. So...

D: The way a lot of promotions happen in the world, I think. But...

K: [laughs] To go back...

D: The Peter Principle.

D & K: [laughing]

K: So he went on to your chest, he told you he wasn't going to hurt you. Did they actually zap him then or did they...

D: I don't believe so because I would have felt... he began to entrain me immediately and strongly. He relaxed me. The encephalins and endorphins were going big time. They entrain on several levels and they are able to relax you by actually flooding you with natural opiates.

K: Uh huh.

Marci: Like a runner's high.

D: Right.

K: So. What happened after that? You... I'm assuming...

D: Or the high that you receive as you are going through the natural death process.

K: Uh huh.

M: Uh huh. Yeah. Where you naturally kick out the opiates...

D: Yeah.

K: But... OK. So, but what happened after that?

D: Ah... after that I began to sink away from what was going on in the clean sphere and with the panic that was going on over the radio... because I heard 'em. We had two separate units, an E unit and B unit on the radio. They were like separate radio frequencies. And I could push the button and talk independently. But they were stepping over each other, screaming, saying, "Get a secondary unit ready,"... to get me out of there. They were going to enter in to pull me out. And you can't just step in there that quickly. I mean, they've got to suit somebody up to bring them in. You knew before you were going in there that the J-Rod ... ah... We were trained that they were a threat.

K: Really...

D: So that we were not supposed to communicate privately with them or anything like that we had a certain job to do and we would get it done. And that was the scientific job of removing the samples and then the study of the samples for the back engineering use of the reversing life chemicals.

K: The idea was to reverse his... an illness that he and his people have ...

D: Yeah.

K: The 52s?

D: The 52s. And what we were trying to do initially... jumping off on to the biology a little bit... what we were trying to do is we were trying to actually strip the exterior cytoplasm off from the cells and... ah, produce cells which would be independently functioning, then to understand those cells biochemically, genetically, so that those cells could then be re-added as a graft into the J-Rod to attempt to ameliorate the neuropathy. That's what one of the, the stated goals was. Easier said than done. But...

K: So okay...

D: We were told, though, that if something would go wrong in there, there would be no immediate fix. You, you weren't a million miles away, but you were several thousand when you were inside there. So you were very alone even though you had radio communication. It was essentially being isolated on the space shuttle, if you will. And not that easily... you know, not that easy to get you home. Because they had to do all the repressurizations of the gantry, bring somebody new in, then get you out, then get you detoxed ... the cleansing... the decontamination, and then get you out of there, then get you out of the suit, then give you medical treatment. So we're talking a couple hours. So if something goes wrong in there... and they are potentially able to harm you because of the, the entrainment... you're dead. And that's... you accepted before you ever accepted going in there. And... But to a large part it wasn't, you know, it wasn't bravado on our part, saying, "It's no big thing," but you had to accept that just to work inside the facility. You knew that if there was a... a contamination, if the alarms started going off, the old joke was, "Get in a straight-backed chair, and lean way over and kiss your \_\_\_ good bye." It was over. Because if the alarms started going off, you were sealed into the facility and they were going to pump the gas in and fire the fuel-air device. Whoa! That's what the... that's what the explosive valves were for. The so-called escape tunnels, for you to get out in case there was an emergency? Those were blow-off vents...

K: Hm.

D: ...so they could blow off and explode the facility, blow off out of the Papoose Range and keep the remainder of the facility intact.

K: So... but your experience with the J-Rod and the other ones you've met have basically... Were you afraid for your life at any time? In other words, did you actually...

D: I was afraid for my life when he stepped toward me. Absolutely I was.

K: At that moment...

D: At that moment, but it was a very transient... you know, it was an ephemeral moment.

K: How did you...

D: ...that, that passed off very quickly because biochemistry helped me calm down when he entrained me.

K: How did you feel, though, in your, sort of, interactions with him? In other words, do you feel that... You said that you didn't remember knowing him in the original meeting...

D: No.

K: ...in the space ship. Right?

D: Right.

K: But he remembered, clearly.

D: He remembered.

K: So did you feel that you actually developed a friendship with this being...

D: Oh, I absolutely did. I absolutely...

K: ...and that it grew over time... or did you feel that it was instantly there?

D: That's a good question. I'll say that I felt a kinship to him all along from the time that he first looked over at me. And that may have been a consequence of me being picked up in the park. That may have been. My trust in what he was saying to me grew over time.

Marci: Because I remember asking you that. I specifically asked you that.

D: Yeah. My trust grew over time.

K: But it was perhaps on a deeper level...

D: There was an extant kinship there with him.

K: Uh huh.

D: And I think that may have started because of the pick up in '73, I think. I'm trying to surmise it. There was a pickup of the jovial nature of our friendship over time. Certainly... because I've got kind of a strange sense of humor and he was able to be friends with that kind of same weird sense of humor, where he would look over at me and he would tell me that... what his behavior was... because I couldn't tell when he was happy or

when he was sad because of physical characteristics, that easily. You know, you can tell fairly quickly with a human being from now: if they're happy they're smiling at you. But I couldn't tell if that was pain or what it was on his face until he specifically informed me that that's his smile, that's his laugh. As that grew, my relationship with him grew. I became more attuned to his physical responses as well and I think that picked our friendship up as well because I'm more associating with another human being with physical reactions as well, you know, in the communication. And they were less so. So that was difficult. That was very difficult. Until I became attuned, where I became more relaxed into what his physical responses were. When I knew he was laughing, after that, then that got me into trouble with the folks in the facility because I reacted naturally to his physical responses. And so I would smile or whatever over at him, and they would say, "What is transpiring between you two?" I'd hear it come over the radio.

K: Uh huh.

D: Sometimes I would out and out lie to them and say, "Nothing." Because I was afraid. I had... I did... I had a fear of losing his friendship too, because I wanted to learn more from him. And so I was willing... and these are the same people that, you know, will point the gun at me with very little compunction against it. I was willing to be friendly, too, because he was a captive there as I was feeling, too, a captive within Majestic, because I had been brought into a program that I had no clue for what I was being brought into. So I felt kind of trespassed against, too.

K: Uh huh. So you had a camaraderie in that sense.

D: Yeah. We were both prisoners in our own right.

K: Did you think that he had the ability to protect you?

D: No. I... in fact, it was... if anything, it was the other way around.

K: Uh huh.

D: I was covering for him and a lot of his anger. He had anger in him too, and pain. And anger as a result of pain from the samples being removed. I was covering for him by not telling them of the anger, because then they would have followed an operant conditioning protocol that had been set in, against him, to penalize him. So I was actually protecting him.

K: So, but did he...

D: He's a human being, for Christ's sake. I mean, you get stuck with a needle enough times, you get perturbed. And when you're being treated like crap on top of it... a prisoner is a prisoner.

K: In what way was he treated like crap, as you put it?

D: If he wouldn't respond as they told him, they would fire a repress valve and change the pressurization in the clean sphere, causing mild to moderate intumescence, a change of pressures in his skin, because he was of lesser density, physical density, as in weight per volume, density. The reason why I'm clarifying that is I've heard a lot of new-agey comments about 4th density. I don't know about all of that. As in weight per volume type density, he was less dense, physically, than we were. His bone structure was less dense than we were. So when they would fire the, the repress

valve, or they would intumescere him, it would cause him great pain. And I was screaming "No!" and I think, you know, that the time that he stepped up on to me, I think they thought the better of it at the moment because he was clearly entraining me at that moment. So if they would have fired the pressurization at that point, I would have felt the pain that he was feeling. And it might have killed me, I don't know.

K: Right, because you developed a... from what I understand, you developed ... like the movie ET, you developed the ability to actually feel his pain.

D: Well, it wasn't even... it wasn't even developed. It was immediate.

K: Oh, it was immediate.

D: The thing which was developed.... and I'm not sure. It may have actually been some sort of a neurological habituation. I'm not certain of that. But the thing which was developed was the inability to disentrain, to break off from him.

K: Even when you left the clean sphere? In other words, regardless of where you were?

D: [nodding yes] Within, ah, a certain range. Within, you know, like a 15 meter range from him.

K: For example, right now?

D: I was... I could...

K: Right now, could you...

D: No, no no no.

K... feel his pain?

D: No.

K: If he wanted you to feel it, could you?

D: No, I don't believe so. I don't believe that they're, ah... capable. I mean, you know, we're talking... now we're talking time difference...

K: Uh huh.

D: ...his lack of physical existence in our reality. And even if we're talking no time difference, we're talking about a linear distance of how far between here and Reticulum. Good God. No.

K: He's back at Reticulum now?

D: Yeah. Far as I'm aware.

K: Wow.

D: Far as I'm aware.

K: OK.

D: As far as I'm aware as to where he returned to. That's the best information I have. And, frankly, from the time that... when it happened in 2003 they don't even want to discuss the matter with me because it's a real sore point. I did what I was not supposed to do.

K: Oh... you pushed him through a time hole...

D: I pushed him into...

K: ...a star hole.

D: ...one of the stargate units, yeah, into the gray patch between the posts. Yeah.

K: And that was the end... at the end of your relationship with him?

D: That was the end. That was the last time I saw him.

K: I mean, was that...

D: It was the end of their relationship too, which is why they're so pissed off.

K: Why were you motivated to push him into...

D: He asked me to. He told me he wanted to go home. He wanted to see his son. So I did.

K: So he was a prisoner, but at some point you were in a position... I'm thinking this was in Egypt.

D: It was.

K: Somehow you guys were, were taken to Egypt?

D: Yeah, I was flown there.

K: And so was he.

D: Yeah, but over a different transport. He had... he was already present by the time of my arrival. There was a communication protocol going on. He was communicating something. I was never really told. All I was told was that there was a problem with his communication and they wanted me to be there to cause him to relax or whatever, to facilitate the discussion. And so they wanted me basically there as an *idola theatri*, as an idol of the theatre. They wanted me present. They wanted me there, as a ruse of kinship with him.

K: And had you...

D: And the kinship was no ruse. And that's something that that they misinterpreted, I guess, over these years, that I have more of a kinship with a present day human versus him. And to me, although he was, he was off-set, although he appeared different, that he didn't belong, he's still a human being, and a human is a human to me. So I had a... I had a true friendship with him. There was true affection there between the two because he was showing me things from his childhood and I was showing him things from mine and we were actually enjoying each other's experience of each other in a... a friendship. It was a true friendship and I don't really think that Majestic ever regarded it that way. They feel themselves so damn superior, or that we're superior to them. And maybe it's a reaction. I don't know, maybe I'm rationalizing it, that it's a reaction to the P-45s feeling that we're inferior... the so-called rogues' feeling of us. Maybe it's some sort of a railing against that or a reaction against that, that they developed the attitude. I don't know, but I know that I wasn't superior to him and he wasn't superior to me... much brighter, but we're still just human beings. And just 'cause

somebody is brighter than somebody else, it doesn't mean they're superior.

K: So, in... I'm just trying to figure out why in Egypt... he was there and obviously doing some work with them.

D: He was there as part of a communication program that they had ongoing after our program... well, way after our program, almost a decade, after ...

K: Almost ten years later?

D: Well, I mean, you know, it had ended in '96 and we had some more briefings in '97 but that was about it.

K: So you're saying that you... this happened recently, that you pushed him into the stargate?

D: It happened at the end of 2003 and... you know, I could tell from the relationship with him that he was being honest with me. Now, again, there have been those that have criticized and said, "Well, look, this guy is 52,000 years along an evolutionary line," which does not necessarily make him smarter, but certainly not better if you look at the... the pathology, but... that he had the ability, if he was a human being, to lie. Hm? Yep. And we talked with each other about lying and Majestic never knew that.

But he told me about things which would be happening in the future, inconsequential, generally inconsequential, things. And then there were some very consequential things. But some generally inconsequential things that happened subsequent, which told me, not only was he from the future, but he had access to future material because nobody could have predicted conversations. But that he was being honest with me as well. I could feel his heart. And that's all we can really do. You know, they... they turn it into a joke on *Coast to Coast*: "The *Coast to Coast* AM Challenge with Bill Burns and George Noory. Will you step up to the plate and take this polygraph exam?" Now... because polygraph doesn't work. If a polygraph worked, we wouldn't need juries. We judge other people, other human beings, by their honesty, by empirical data and evidence as well, but by their spirit as well. And... the spirit that I judged him by was what I was feeling from him, from his heart, from his mind. And I judged him by his relationship with his child, by how he regarded his mother, by all of these things that we choose to regard, in the human family, to make decisions about each other. The same things... I mean, these common things were still present.

K: So...

D: There were very, you know, many uncommon aspects to their society to the negating of emotion, and the negating of personal names out in society. It was still being carried within families. There was a common theme to the human family which was still extant in his time. And... I used that as part of my prudent discernment of him – or God, I hope it was – that he was a good human being.

K: So, you assisted him in going through the stargate.

D: I pushed the Segway-type transport set on the stroller. They, they looked like Bell jars, almost, over top of Segway-type strollers where you could ... you know, it was almost... almost waist height, where the, the bar was. Well you could push it in

whatever direction, and it took very little effort to move it. Ah... and he asked me to go home.

K: So you pushed him and...

D: I did.

K: ...and what happened to you when you pushed him?

D: I pushed forward, then the next feeling was a feeling of numbness. [chuckles] I... For a brief moment I thought I had really screwed up and maybe killed myself or whatever because I literally felt numb everywhere. Then I remember a flash of gray. And then I was seated, coughing, on a block about 20, 30 meters away, maybe. And I had people rushing up to me, still overdramatically actually cocking an automatic firearm at me, screaming at me. And I was grabbed, picked up from the block and taken over and said, you know, "You're under arrest." And, I mean, I had committed a violation of the protocols. And I was being threatened with weapons to my head and things like that.

K: So how did...

D: "What did he say to you?" And, you know. Or, "Are you a spy?" And, you know... They were just acting paranoid. No. I wasn't a spy. I just shoved him into the stargate and he went bye-bye. And that's essentially what happened.

K: How did you... how did Majestic react after that, to you?

D: Very angry, very angry, including the people with whom I'm the closest... save the one present. Very angry toward me.

K: And how did they act... How does Majestic act when it's angry? I mean, I guess this gets back to... weren't... haven't you been tortured? I mean, isn't this right?

D: I wouldn't... I don't call it torture aside from the fact that I've been falsely imprisoned. That's torture. I was for a couple periods of time put at S-4 in, in level 3, and basically told, "That's where you are for now."

K: Level three meaning...

D: At S-4.

K: Was that a cell?

D: Ah, no. It was one of the, the rooms, one of the, the small suites if you will which were originally put in there. There's 12 of 'em, in this trident. There's three groups of four. And I was put in the unit one, over to the left. And it was essentially... I mean, it, you know, contained all the amenities. I could ask for food. Got everything I wanted except I couldn't leave. There was no freedom. I consider that torture. The... the others items are acts of unkindness. And acts of unkindness from Majestic can range from everything from psychological unkindness - being rude to you, to being threatening, to being physically harmful. And I have been beaten. I have been slapped. I have been physically restrained, meaning handcuffed and beaten and slapped. I have been put under lights.

K: Who was...

D: Hell, I had friends doing that to me. But I had, you know, put under intense lights and... while being handcuffed, as in

interrogated. I have been told to shut my mouth to the point where two people grabbed me, one shoved me down on to the floor of a garage and the other one stomped on and broke my hand.

K: So... and these were "the members" of Majestic that carried out these...

D: Yes.

K: ...attacks? In other words, they didn't hire someone?

D: Yes... not the J numbers. Not the J numbers. These were operatives.

K: Operatives.

D: As in security personnel. Yeah.

K: I see. So not the 1 through 12, but people that work for them.

D: Oh no, none of them have laid an unkind hand on me, ever. Great affection, if anything, out of them...

K: But they were under orders...

D: ...like one would show great affection to a pet.



K: These... OK [chuckles] So you were viewed as a pet by some of them ...

D: Well, I'm not saying that...

K: ...but you were also mistreated on their orders?

D: I'm not saying I was viewed as a pet. I'm saying I don't know what's... what they're truly carrying in their hearts, in their minds, and so there exists the possibility that affection can be granted either honestly or disingenuously. It can be granted... ah... person to person on the same level, or as an act of condescending.

K: Well, let's back up a tiny bit.

D: Well, yeah.

K: Majestic...

D: [Gesturing off camera at Marci] She brought up the name Tenet. George Tenet... Oh, I better watch my mouth...

Marci: Uh hmm! That's why I mentioned the name.

D: ...before I get started talking here too much.

M: I know.

D: George Tenet was a former Director of Central Intelligence for the United States of America. Now we're moving on. [laughs]

K: OK... So, but what you were saying about Majestic has got me interested. [laughs]

D: [still laughing] Sorry...

K: That's OK. You're basically saying that Majestic is operating as... is independent of the government. Is that correct?

D: Yes and no.

K: Or are they operating under them?

D: Yes and no. They were set independent of direct presidential authority as far back as the late '40s. However, there's more than one individual who sits... who has sat... as a member of the twelve who are intimately involved with the United States government, to include its highest levels.

K: OK. And so those people were actually...

D: OK. It's time to put the tap dancing shoes on.

K: [laughs] OK. Those people were actually ordering you to be, as a result, let's say, of this over... you know, this sort of overstepping the line, pushing J-Rod into the stargate, they were ordering you to be sequestered, to be beaten, or...

D: Well, by...

K: ...harmed in some way?

D: By the time that happened... All the beatings happened prior to that. By the time that happened there was... Basically they didn't know what to do with me. It took everybody so by surprise... me too [laughs] ... what I did... They didn't know what to do, and so they really didn't. I mean, you know, I got hauled around there at the site for a while and I got hauled back here to the US, but I was basically after that just told "Go home." They didn't know what to do.

K: So is this why you've been released from Majestic, because of this incident?

D: No. No... It was coming near the end of my time, my usefulness, basically, anyway, aside from being ah... almost an elder statesmen with them, because I'd been around for like 20 years. My physical condition has gotten worse. I'm not well, physically. So I would not be of any use inside of a laboratory.

K: OK, but why is there... I understand that there's been some kind of adjournment, according...

D: That is correct.

### **Majestic: The New Body**

K: And now there's a new body and it's not going to be comprised of the same people as the old body?

D: True.

K: So why? Why have they changed members? What's the motivation?

D: There's a switchover between two secret societies going on. One is handing reins over to the other and it has been long planned. However, it's not been long known by me. But it's been long, long planned, probably decades. I'm certain it has to have been for decades. The way they talk.

K: So Majestic is ruled by a secret society, is what you're saying.

D: Well, Majestic has been the most famous – next to probably the Freemasons – secret society of itself. And there are many of the Freemasons who inhabit the Majestic, as a consequence of their relationships. The two things are happening at the same time. And so their philosophies, then, the philosophies of these associated secret societies, like the Scottish Rite and York Rite, are being imparted into the secret society known as the Majestic.

K: So what's the quarrel between...

D: You bring who you are to wherever you are.

### **Majestic vs. The Illuminati**

K: Sure. But what's the quarrel between, say, the Majestic society or group and the Illuminati?

D: That is a real good, and it's the best question to be asked, even more importantly than the differences between the J-Rods, because this impacts us, I think, now.

Many members of the upper echelon... and I don't mean the hardworking people who work on construction sites, for God's sakes... Many people who are in the upper echelon of the Masonic movement, both York and Scottish rite, have accepted a philosophy which is Luciferian in context and history. Many of the people who are not directly, then, involved with the Majestic, who are also associated with that Luciferian philosophy, have rubbed up against each other for decades, probably even longer. So somewhere along the line in history there was a schism between those individuals who have accepted the Luciferian history, the Luciferian philosophy, mixed with other secret society people who have not, and ended up in the Majestic ... and people who have accepted a Luciferian... almost like a different, ah... denomination? if you will... accepted a Luciferian philosophy who are not associated with the Majestic. In other words, we've got dirty coins on both sides.

K: OK. And when you say a Luciferian philosophy...

D: Now... meaning a materialistic, and, for lack of a better term when it comes to the actual European Illuminati, satanic, philosophy, where they have given their lives, their families, their sacred honor, to this satanic thought of creating a world order under the person that they consider the true God, which would be a Luciferian figure. Now, these people have also (separating them from the dirty coins in the Majestic side)... these people have also been accepting of the influence of the P-45 rogues, who want to justify their own history by our demise, moving from Timeline 1 over to Timeline 2, a catastrophe. And so, the differences between the Majestic group, some of which there have been these Luciferians mixed in and the true Illuminati group.... They're not even really true Illuminati. I mean, that's a word that comes back

meaning "Enlightened Ones," and these people are not enlightened. They are simply under the influence of a false light. That the differences between the two, then, have raised itself to rancor even though they share much in common with each other. However, on the Majestic side you have a lot of God-fearing people, too. A lot. And I'm not talking about specifically here the twelve. I'm talking about the line people, the people that we've worked with. Good people. Good people to the bone, to the soul who, who want nothing but, but good for the world.

K: So basically what you're talking about is there seems to be an alliance between, for lack of a better word, the so-called Illuminati group that has satanic followers...

D: Uh huh.

K: ...and the P-45s, what you call the P-45s...

D: Uh huh.

K: ...and the Majestic group, which, even though it has some members from the Illuminati, basically is siding with the P-52s...

D: Yeah. I wouldn't really call them "some." I would say that they are Freemasons who have accepted the Luciferian influence. In other words, they may personally disagree with it, the Luciferian influence, but are still acting as good people.

K: For the benefit of humanity.

D: For the benefit of humanity. Exactly. And then there are some that I have interacted with who are involved with the so-called true Illuminati in Europe, that are God-fearing people too. There's dirty coins and there's polished coins on both sides. However... however, the dirty coins make up the vast majority of the group on the European Illuminati side.

### **2012: Two Timelines**

K: OK. So, what is... Now let's get to the timelines and explain just briefly, since this gets over into the future and 2012, what the P-45s, meaning they are from the future 45,000 years ahead of us...

D: 45,000 years ahead on a separate timeline to what we are presently on, but a timeline that we could transition over to from where we are now. So, if we are to accept that we transition, God forbid, from Timeline 1 to Timeline 2, they would be considered 45,000 years and 52,000 years, respectively, ahead of us.

### **Roswell**

The individuals who dumped near Roswell, New Mexico back in the '40s were approximately 24,000 years ahead of us in Timeline 2. And that was a mission return, an Earth to Earth, time travel mission.

K: We're on Timeline 1 now, I'm assuming you're saying?

D: Yeah.

K: And we're headed for 2012 and theoretically a catastrophe that may or may not happen.

D: Right around now.

K: Right around now?

D: [laughs] Yeah.

### Planet X and 2012

K: And this catastrophe, has it got anything to do with Planet X?

D: [long pause] I don't know. There is the most honest answer I can provide you. I know a lot of lore about a rogue planet coming in. However, the material that I've actually seen... On a repetitive, ah... crossing, if you will, of Earth with catastrophic influences, happens not only because of a matter of physics – ah, "rogue" and I don't mean this toward like J-Rod rogue – but rogue crossing of the Earth ... asteroids or comets.)

What I have heard is that to precipitate the catastrophe, there would be, as we pass into the plane of the Milky Way, some sort of energetic burst through the plane of the galaxy by virtue of wormholes that are traveling ... that travel through the plane of the galaxy from the center of the galaxy, which have been depicted in ancient lore... called the *Serpent Rope*... even the ancients... and that the *Serpent Rope* would return at the time of the end of the Mayan calendar, revealing... and there are several perspectives as to what it will reveal. But that during this same time, the history of the J-Rods record that this burst will cause a disruption in the Sun and that, concomitantly with energetic bursts from the Sun and from the wormholes which would be passing through our planet, that there would be a disaster provoked by virtue of these time travel devices (the Stargate devices) and the time viewing devices (the Looking Glass devices) spontaneously turning on and directing an inappropriate amount of energy into the crust of the Earth, precipitating a geophysical disaster. This geophysical disaster, in accordance with the history of the J-Rods and Orions, record that over 4 billion, 157 million die over a several year period by virtue to the geophysical shift in the crust.

K: So, this is what...

D: I can't...

K: ... is trying ...

D: I get numb when I think about the numbers.

K: ...is trying to be prevented?

D: Yes.

K: Is this right?

D: Yes. Very true.

K: And how is it going to be prevented?

D: By the disabling and the destruction of such technology. That we will naturally, then, pass through this *Serpent Ropes*. The bursts will occur, whatever that means. I haven't physically seen it. But the bursts will occur and there would be an imparting of energy to our planet that will, gradually, naturally, cause changes in the human species and the life of our planet. And that these changes would be positive changes for our people. And I... I frankly think that it's already happening. There's a rise, worldwide, in... And I don't think it's just a given size in the population increase. But there is a rise in very spiritual, talented

people. There is a rise in savants, the Indigo children. It's a... definitely, from what I've seen from reading about them... a real phenomenon. These children are of a new type and I think they are of the Timeline 1 type. We're seeing, I think in these children, these great kids, an expression of what we will be in our own future, our next kind of step ahead. We're not looking millions of years ahead or anything like that, but our next step ahead. And it's a wonderful rise in consciousness that I think will precipitate the next renaissance for our people. I see it happening.

### Looking Glass

The numbers that we received before Looking Glass was shut down, disbanded, was that there would be a 19% probability with an 85% confidence, that the disaster would occur, that there would be a transition from Timeline 1 to Timeline 2. But, that then means that there's an 81% chance that it won't. And so, the individuals who want to carry the, the negative line, are convinced that it's going to occur, are not presenting the facts. The facts are: this is the material that we have available that we know.

K: So, what you're saying is the Illuminati... to get back to that thread...

D: Yes.

K: ...is basically the side that believes that the transition's gonna occur from one timeline to the other.

D: Not only do they believe it will occur, they want to provoke it.

K: But what... but how does it benefit them to, to provoke it? Why should they want to be P45s?

D: They don't. The living ones don't. They're looking at the P-45s as, as a means to an end for them. They're not gonna live that long. They're just gonna live a normal human life and die, so they want the control for themselves. The fact that the P-45s... that's how immoral these people are. The fact that the P-45s are wanting us, to, at their stage in their own development, have a disaster which, which justifies their own history, is being used as a means to an end by the Illuminati who would like to see that the population is culled so that they can gain greater control. They don't care.

K: So, OK. So, what...

D: They just want for themselves. There are really human beings that don't care, or that care very little.

K: So what you're saying is the Illuminati want the catastrophe to occur...

D: Yes.

K: ...so that a certain number... three-quarters is the number I've heard... of humanity dies. They get the Earth to themselves...

D: Well, the history reads about a little over two-thirds.

K: OK. Two-thirds.

D: That's what the history of the J-Rods actually reads.

K: All right. Two-thirds. And then what? I mean, they still have to live through Earth changes and cataclysms, right?

D: Right. But these people are also the ones who have their guaranteed positions in the safety zones... underground facilities, etcetera. And so they are presumed... it is not known for certain, but they are presumed to have actually been ...be ...the progenitors if you will, of the people who become the J-Rods.

K: I understand. But in a sense... there is a thought that in a sense the P-45s, that side of humanity, is... possibly becomes almost soul-less.

D: They become repressed. They still have their same souls, because even after 7,000 more years of development, I could see the soul, as you see the heart of another human being... I could see the soul in Chi'el'ah. So, it didn't leave and then come back...

K: But Chi'el'ah was not a P-45.

D: No. He was a P-52, but that just means that he was 7,000 years along the T2 timeline from when the P-45s...

K: So he used to be...

D: ...were in existence.

K: ...or, his people used to be, a P-45.

D: Yes.

K: And a P-46, 47, 48.

D: Yes. Yes... yes.

K: OK.

D: So the soul didn't go away and then come back. It's been there. But then... you know what. Look. You can say that some people are soul-less.

K: Uh huh.

D: The Nazis. How much soul did they have when they threw my grandpa on to a car? How much soul did they have? We know that they had a human soul, as black as apparently what it was or as covered over in their demented brains but I still pray for them that they've... even them... that they've been made whole with God. But they still had their souls even though it was repressed.

K: So...

D: In like manner, the P-45s have a soul.

K: OK. Well then what... OK. You've talked about the P-52 Orions and the P-52 J-Rods. Am I right?

D: Uh huh.

### **Nordics from Orion**

K: OK. What causes the split? Because the Orions, I'm thinking, are the blond Nordics.

D: They are the ones that prefer to stay out of the safety zones when it happens. They are the survivors who do not go underground.

K: Are these good... is this a good division of humanity? I mean, the P-52 Orion Nordic?

D: I don't consider any division of humanity good. I consider them the more positive of the two because I consider the positive aspects of humanity to be the spiritual aspects.

K: So you're saying the Nordic line is spiritual.

D: Yeah.

K: Was spiritual.

D: Extremely. Yeah.

K: OK. So how does the Nordic line... I mean, you say they stay out...

D: They actually move off from Earth first. The J-Rods, or the precursors to the J-Rods, stay on Earth for a great deal of time, well after 24,000 years from the time of the transition, 24,000 years from now. Because they were 24-or-so-thousand years ahead of us when they crashed in Roswell in 1947. Those were 24s. They stay. The Orions move off first to the place ... after the reestablishment of a society on the surface of the Earth ... technology is refurbished, etcetera...they move off to the place where the Ark is held.

### **The Ark on the Moon**

K: Which is where?

D: Our nearest body, the Moon.

K: The Moon.

D: Where on it, I'm not going to say.

K: OK. Well, this gets into...

D: Because of having to defend against the possibility of Timeline 1 transitioning over to Timeline 2 in a manner different than I've been told. And I'm not going to be the person who hands off the wrong information.

K: So... OK, but you're saying the Nordics are going to get off Earth if the catastrophe happens. Or regardless.

D: They leave after.

K: After the catastrophe happens.

D: Presumably several thousand years after it happens, they leave.

K: Several thousand years.

D: Yes, they move to the Moon.

K: Oh. I was getting the impression you were talking about them going on space ships or something.

D [shaking head no] Not really. No. They move off to the Moon several thousand years, via space craft. They get to the place where the Ark was held and that they re-establish a new community. From there they move to Mars. From Mars, out to Orion.

K: So they...

D: We're talking a lot of time here.

The Face on Mars

K: The "face" on Mars... is this... Are we looking at something that was left behind by the Nordics?

D: Uh huh.

K: So we're looking...

D: As best as I know.

K: ...we're looking forward to our future when...

D: We're looking at a paradox.

K: ...when we're looking at the ruins.

D: Yeah. We're looking at a paradox of their ruins, which they left on another planet.

K: In the... in our future.

D: In our future.

K: In our possible future.

D: Yep.

K: OK, well, to come back...

D: [pointing at Kerry] She's actually got the best command of this information of anyone in the public with whom I've spoken.

Marci: I know.

K: [laughs] Thank you. That's a very sweet thing to say.

D: It's honest.

K: Thank you. We've got a... I'm getting another question here from our small audience, and I must say that Bill Ryan...

D: Bill Ryan of the Orions? [laughs]

K: Bill Ryan is also sitting with me and, and listening to this amazing information and asking some good questions.

Bill: When we're looking at Mars, are we looking into the future?

D: Now the question is this...

B: I just don't understand that.

D: The question of... of the day is that what is going to happen? What is going to happen when the... when the transition occurs and we either continue on 1 or, God forbid, number 2, happens? If number 2 happens we're not going to be worried about Mars. We will have much more important things to worry about at that moment.

Let's say, God willing, and I think we will, remain on Timeline 1 ... what's going to happen with our imagery of Mars? I think that we will probably remember taking images of these anomalous

structures. And there have been some anomalous structures imaged on the moon as well. I think we're probably going to remember that. At least I think so. If we don't, it's not going to matter, now, is it?

K: So what you're saying is we're gonna go back to the idea that we never... that there are no... is no face on Mars.

### The Scorpion

D: Or there will be a face on Mars and it will be presented to us at that moment as something different. Maybe the bricks will turn to rocks and we will get there and find out that all these beautiful ruins, including the, the Scorpion. You don't think it's a scorpion, tell me what it is, OK? I'll show you the images from Star City. On the top of this pyramid. If it's not a scorpion, tell me what it is. But, perhaps we're going to get there and we're going to find out that all of this presumed architecture that we are seeing by virtue of the geometry that we are attempting to apply to these images, is nothing more than rocks, that we've never been there. Because, at that moment, because we had not transited over to Timeline 2, that we have never visited there until we finally put "man on Mars."

B: But there's a profound paradox here...

K: OK.

B: ...because...

D: There is.

B: ...because what I hear you saying is that we're looking through telescopes, where we're receiving light in present time, with a few minutes difference...

D: A few minutes.

B: ...that's being reflected off objects on the surface of Mars, that we're actually looking at a possible future.

D: That's right.

B: I don't understand.

### Newtonian Superimposing...

D: There are impacts into our timeline now which have occurred. This is the information that I received not only from Chi'el'ah, but also from the material within Majestic. There are impacts into our reality now, our timeline now, by virtue of the amount of time travel which has occurred. Every time they have gone back in time, they have caused small paradoxes which have built up as our reality that we now perceive. In other words, there is actual Newtonian superimposing. And that is a frightening thing to me.

K: So, it's almost like putting money in the bank, though, every time they come, from the P-45, in a sense. Their timeline...

D: I look at it more as creating a larger heap of manure. [laughs]

K: Well, OK. [laughs] Emphasis appreciated. However, nonetheless, it is like a deposit towards the actual occurrence happening. It... I mean...

D: I don't know.

K: ...they are agents of change, in a sense.

D: They are agents of change as all human beings are agents of change. But I don't know whether there is a cause effect, whether there is a nexus between cause and effect, having to do with their amount of time travel and the superimposition which is going on in our reality, and the disaster itself. I think that the disaster itself, from everything that I've read and heard, is a direct, ah... consequence of the technological aspect of bringing too much energy toward us, in a non-natural manner.

K: OK. Well basically you're saying there's two timelines. I mean, I'm sure you're aware of the work of physicists now that are saying, "Look, if you can have two timelines, you can have two million."

D: Well, don't we really have three? Or four. I'm discussing 24,000s. I'm discussing 45,000s, 52,000s and present day. How many timelines are that? Because these people moved ahead linearly in their timeline. Just because we want to call it Timeline 2 doesn't mean that there are other effects or superimposings which are occurring on different realities during even their own timelines. We don't know.

K: Exactly. I mean there's a sense in which what you are talking about is not so much that the P-45s, for example, Timeline 1 exists, as it will actually separate from our reality and become more like a parallel reality instead of an intersecting one.

D: From what I understand, the people who are just prior, which would be us according to their history, to the people who were just after, exist as a straight vector of time. So in other words, God forbid the catastrophe occur, it will just appear as tomorrow and a catastrophe occurs, etcetera, etcetera, and we move forward and changes start occurring in the Earth, there is a disaster, there is a loss of, of huge life, etcetera. You won't probably feel anything change aside from the fact that we'll all be running scared for our lives. Aside from that I have no explanation.

K: OK. You're saying that if the catastrophe occurs.

D: Yeah.

K: But if it doesn't occur, there's still the element in which we have been visited by, by a timeline which really does exist in a sense ...

D: I... I...

K: ...and how do you unmake something which has been made? [Dan shaking head no] That's kind of... I mean, it's kind of more of a philosophical question...

D: I don't know, and all I can do is defer to the creator on that ...

K: OK.

D: ...issue because all we do is perturb...

K: What has told you that this is true?

D: All of the above.

K: OK.

D: It's all of the above, plus information directly from Majestic.

## Looking Glass Technology

K: Why is Majestic in a place to know that this actually happens or doesn't happen? In other words, you've got the Looking Glass technology that they used, and you used. And, you were instrumental...



D: No, I didn't use it, personally.

K: ...in discovering? Were you in... No?

D: No. Oh, no no no no. This is an original technology which was derived from ancient cylinder seals, by people from our future who provided it to us, meaning the rogues, the P-45s.

K: OK. The people who...

D: We wouldn't have...

K: ...are negative.

D: That's right. We wouldn't have this lovely technology if it wasn't planted in our past for us to use now. The entirety of the technology must either be disabled or destroyed.

K: In other words, to unmake the technology.

D: Until at least...

K: So that...

D: ...after we pass through this time period. There is no way. From the deceit, the conceit, the avarice, and the greed that I have been around over the last twenty years... so that's the good side of these two dirty coins. There is no way that they're not gonna start this equipment back up again if it's usable after this. Of course they're going to. Come on. I mean, they've got this... it's like a magic box... to try to see into the future. What they're going to do in the future with regard to that, I've got no clue. I have no power over it and I have no clue.

K: OK. So this Looking Glass technology comes from cylinder seals.

D: Originally, yes.

K: How?

D: Originally it was a series of instructions for accessing the wormholes, which naturally pass in the hyperspace in which we find ourselves. And from there they worked on the technology,

they built the equipment from the instructions. After building the equipment from the instructions, they began to tweak it and find different things out about it. One of the things that they found is that they could actually use it as a peering portal, like a peering glass, if you will, to see different aspects of, not only the future, but the past.

K: Are these Sumerian... ah, Sumerian...

D: I would say that they slightly predate Sumerian timeframe but that some of the information which came down from cylinder seals that slightly predated the Sumerian timeframe were then recopied in Sumerian seals as well, and ...

K: And Egyptian?

D: ...those cylinder seals... Oh yes. And those cylinder seals, to the best of my knowledge, have all been obtained.

K: From Iraq.

D: Some of them from Iraq. Yes.

K: Some of them from Egypt?

D: Some of them from other... Some of them from Egypt. Some of them from other countries where they were being stored.

K: And...

D: And I really don't want to get my country into too many problems here. [laughing]

K: And, and you got...

Marci: If we could stop for a second...

K: Go ahead.

M: I want to reiterate. The rogue P-45s jumped back, seeded the technology because...

D: [nods head yes] Uh huh.

M: ...that's what they wanted to do, was to seed the land to help facilitate the catastrophe. Because by placing the technology available they knew that... it would be utilized. And as long as we as people... Oh my God. [camera turns to Marci]. But, they wanted to go back...

D: Oh please, tape her!

M: ...and seed the technology because they felt that, as people, we would be unable to break ourselves away from using that technology.

K: How is it that this technology is being utilized now? And isn't ... if you're talking about a wormhole, isn't it the same thing as a stargate?

D: Essentially, yes. The technology is not being utilized now. Anywhere we find it, we take it.

K: Who's "we?"

D: Ah...

K: Because you have warring factions.

D: We...

K: You've got the Illuminati on the one hand, you've got the Majestic on another.

D: Yep. "We" is the... we is the United States as part of the UN. You know... I don't really want to comment too much about NATO and who's controlling the NATO alliance at this point. But....

K: Isn't it a fact that the Illuminati...

D: We're doing most of the lion's share.

K: ...would be stealing back this Looking... ? I mean, if they want it to happen, they... Their objective would be to steal these cylinders and get them...

D: [nodding head yes] Yes.

K: ...so that they could use the Looking Glass technology.

D: Yes. But they can't show up as an aggressor to steal anything back so what they do is they vote against us.

K: How does that stop...

D: Well, it plays out...

K: ...the technology?

D: It plays out in the UN. Well, we had Looking Glass technology, and portal, actual stargate technology, in Iraq, as late as the start of 2003. And a lot of countries don't want us... didn't want us to enter Iraq. We did, though, didn't we?

K: Right. But how is it that... In other words, if...

D: Moammar just handed his two over. We just told him that we were going to make him rich beyond avarice. And he was a little smarter than Saddam, that's all. And so what he did is he handed them over and says, "Oh, please, come into my country." He says, "Look at my equipment to make sure that I'm not making any weapons of mass destruction." Meanwhile, out the back door goes the two that Saddam actually had transferred over to him.

K: Cylinders?

D: Well, equipment, stargate...

K: Stargate.

D: ...activating...

K: Portals.

D: ...technology. Yeah. For them to experiment with. They were experimenting.

K: But if the Looking Glass technology is the same thing as... it accesses a wormhole... The technology...

D: It actually...

K: ...it accesses a wormhole.

D: ...does that. Yes.

K: It also accesses stargates.

D: Well, that's essentially the same thing. I've been using the term stargate technology...

K: Stargates occur...

D: ...to mean a machine that accesses a wormhole by spreading out the energy, the strange matter or whatever it is... and I'm not a physicist... that spreads it out in a compatible way to either communicate through it... or passage of information. That includes also...

K: But, it occurs...

D: ...physical bodies.

K: ...it occurs naturally. Stargates occur naturally.

D: Indeed they do.

K: So how do you close those?

D: You don't. And we don't want to. We don't want to. The history reads that the natural passage of us through this energetic space is a good thing. But it's our use of technology which provokes the catastrophe.

K: So it's...

D: It's our enhancement of this natural system, inappropriate enhancement, which provokes the catastrophe. And so, no, we don't want that to happen. I think that the energetics that we're passing through is part of what's happening to us naturally, that's changing us in a positive way. It's part of the loving cosmos that we're part of. I think that's probably one of the factors, not all, but one of the factors for the rise of these beautiful children, the Indigo children. And, and I'm all for it. I'm all for it.

K: So we want to leave the stargates, the natural stargates. They're leaving those alone.

D: Right. We want to keep our hands off of nature. Pull our hands away. Get it away from the fruit of the tree of life, so to speak... get it away, and just let nature happen during this time. That will be a good thing. However, we also have people who oppose that because they want what they want when they want it.

### **MIBs: The Men in Black**

Kerry Cassidy: OK, so tell us about...

Dan Burisch: Sure, OK. Well, the Men in Black.

K: ...about the Men in Black. Yeah.

D: Part of it is a psychological operation you have within Majestic and that they operate to scare people away from things that they've seen, that they don't want them, you know, further bringing information out in the population. The so-called "people factor." Anything about that, they attempt, or have attempted... I don't even know that they're still in operation... to suppress. Then you have the real McCoy. The real McCoy is not human. The real McCoy is in fact a P-45 J-Rod. They're using, through the use of

some sort of sinuous biomechanical technology, the skin of a dead human.

K: Wow...

D: The skin of a dead human. These are the ones that walk up to you and they look like they're shuffling like they've just filled their drawers. When they speak through this technology that they are wrapping around them, they sound very bland, very monotone. And they don't belong. You tell very quickly that they don't belong.

K: Have you met one?

D: I've met several of them. They were operating around my work at Sunchase before we were moved to a different location. I can say they're very "sallow" in appearance. They thought that it was an appropriate expression to sing me "Happy Birthday" one year over at, ah, I think it was at the start of 2003. It was either '03 or '04 ...'03 I think it was. Yeah.... and I did not like being around them. And they will not think twice of using force on you. They will hit you. They will push you. One did me.

Marcia, not that long ago, got her fill of both types, both the psychological operations people who attempted, a few years ago, to scare her off over at Winchester Park – these were... those were human beings. They were just striking fear in her – and one actual real McCoy... MIB. And this thing... I actually saw it first. It wandered on to... they get confused easily. And that's a good thing... wandered on to our property at where we're presently living. And I was walking home from her apartment at the time and I thought a child was swinging on the swingset. There's a swingset out in front of my apartment. The closer I got, I thought that it was a little older kid wearing black. Then I noticed it had a hat on. And he said, "Swing! Fun!" He was lost in a memory, apparently, of the person that he was wearing. And I looked at him and I got very afraid inside because they carry weapons. They can be killed with weapons too. They were not supposed to be on our property. Our Security did not do its real job. We're not worried about the real two-legged real humans that just walk around. It's these things...

K: So he was the size of a child? Is that what you're saying?



D: No, he was... He... I thought it was a child on the swingset as I was walking. It was past dusk. It was dark out there.

K: So he was a normal size.

D: He was a normal size.

K: Man.

D: Yeah.

K: Full grown person.



D: Yep. And wearing all black. And he had a black preacher's type hat. Round brimmed...

K: How do you get rid of him?

D: Well... how do *you* get rid of him?

K: Yes.

D: Well, it would be very good if a person could actually... I'd better be careful suggesting that...

Marci: Uh huh.

D: ...'cause they are still human beings. They took him into... Security ultimately took him into custody. I just want to be careful liability-wise of making the suggestion about how to get rid of one of them. But...

Marci: People could miscue and we wouldn't want to have problems.

D: No. Saying, "Well, you know, Dr. Burisch said do this or that." There shouldn't be that many walking around. Don't worry about it.

But it... it wasn't even sent there to deal with me. It was sent there to deal with her [pointing toward Marci]. And it found itself apparently lost in a memory in the swingset. And I said, "Good! Swing! Good." Instead of going [makes disgusted face]. Walked in, keyed the door to my apartment, pressed the emergency button for Security, hoping that they were going to respond. Went in and told my mother-in-law what was going on. She looked out of the window and said, "Yep." She's been in a Majestic family all her life, and she said, "Yep." Then the oldest got up and looked out the window and I said, "That's what one looks like." It was her first experience seeing one. Yeah.

K: Ohh.

D: And I said, "Doris, go over here." And I unlocked something and I pulled something out for her and I said, "While I leave here, because I'm going to do the hurt bird routine and lead it away," (because we had three kids). I said, "I don't know what its intention is. It may have a lethal intention here and it's just presently lost. Soon as it gets done swinging, it may pull a weapon out." And I said, "So if it comes near here, defend yourself and the kids. Meanwhile I'm gonna grab something else," and I grabbed a weapon, "and I'm gonna try to lead it away." By the time I had the second weapon out and was armed, it was walking off already, toward her [points at Marci, laughs] apartment's direction.

So I said, "OK. Well, I still have to get it in case it turns around because if it knows where I went into the apartment, I have to lead it away because there are kids in here. There are little girls in here." Yep. And so I walked toward it, past it [laughs], walked clear by it, and it just continued shuffling ahead slowly up the sidewalk, gradually toward her apartment.

I got over to her apartment and I said, "Where the hell is Security?" She was pushing buttons over there and nobody had responded. Got on the radio. Nobody responds. I said, "You have an MIB walking toward your apartment right now." She said, "An MIB?" I said, "Indeed." I said, "They are dangerous, as you are well aware." But it was her first experience with something like this. I said, "Come here and look. It can't possibly..."... and I wanted to make sure it wasn't walking back toward my apartment where the girls were. I said, "It can't possibly have reached here by now." [laughs] I mean, it's walking slowly. And so she came out with me and she went over by the wall behind a bush and she didn't see it initially. It was hidden like in the recesses of a light, as it was walking up in one of the shadowed areas. Because now the lights had kicked on on the exterior of the building and all that. And I walked up on to the sidewalk and saw it, and I turned my back on it at that point. They don't run. So I turned my back on it and said, "You may watch me going that [points in illustration] way," to Marci. And she said, 'cause she's not a faint-of-heart female, "Why?" And then she saw it over my shoulder and got her first... laid her first eyes on an ET. And her eyes got about that big [gesturing], which is a normal reaction. And she walked. [looks at Marci and says, "Giving you some credit."] She actually walked from there back toward the corner of the building, before I saw her break into something more than a walk. She walked away from him.

By then, I'm still standing there and this thing walked by me. Now I'm wondering what... why it's here, and I said, "Hi." And it turned this close to me [gestures at arm length] and said, "Hello," and then it just continued to walk [gestures away]. Walked right past me like I wasn't even there, toward her. I thought, "Well, OK, it has an assignment. We don't know what the assignment is." Because it will not give up its intention behaviorally before it carries out its assignment. And I wasn't sure if it was armed or what. So I walked by it again. [laughs] This is how slowly it was shuffling. It walked like it had poop in its pants. I mean that's how he did... I mean, they are clearly not comfortable in the skin.

I walked by it again. Now I had made certain adjustments to the firearm I had on me because I was figuring that whatever was gonna happen, it was gonna happen fairly soon. And if it pulled a weapon out, I was going to do what I learned in the police department and do it well. For propabation.

Got back to her. Got all the way into her apartment. Locked the door. And I said, "Go get your gun." She pulled the weapon out. "You've been a former cop, too. Do what you do. Do it well." By that time we were both shaking, figuring, you know, it was gonna turn into something very bad.

It sat down on a stairway outside of her apartment and... it had a bag with it. It was a black bag of some sort, and I didn't know what was in it. It could have been anything. It just sat there, and then it got up, and it walked past her apartment. And now I'm looking at her like, "What the hell is this?" Still no Security. Finally, after it had made its way all the way to the basketball court area... and it stood there and looked around, still confused... Security came up with its weapons [models sighting along rifle] drawn, and took it into custody. Put it in one of the vans and off it went. They cuffed it, you know, like a human being would be cuffed and they took it.

She got a couple photographs off. We actually, because it walked out toward the court... I was looking through the window and said, "Well there's no way it could get us from here even if it does have a gun on it or whatever." She stepped out on to her porch and she took a couple photographs with a... [queries Marci] It was a disposable?

Marc: I found a disposable camera that was up on the bookshelf near the door. And I just grabbed it and that's all I had in my hands.

D: She took a couple photographs of it and we have since made those public on the *Eagles Disobey* forum. Those are real, the real McCoy. The best I could do enhancements that show, one after another, with it... bringing it out from the background. Those were the best enhancements I could do because the original photograph that we put up there, too, if you saw it, I mean, it was basically jet black. There is no carrying of the flash and it was not set for, you know, night speed or anything like that. It was an indoor/outdoor type daytime camera, a disposable camera. But it was all that was available. Now, Security took photographs and all that but they don't share 'em.

K: Right.

D: At the same time I was doing my weekly reports and I detailed it in my weekly report and I allowed that weekly report to be made available through the website. I said the MIB was taken into custody and no one was injured. But, yeah, he just walked on to our property, assignment still to this day unknown.

K: Hmm.

### **Dismissed from Majestic**

D: Well, following 20 years of service for the Majestic, last October the 12th, which was October 12, 2005, I was dismissed at the time of their adjournment, to complete a final set of orders, if you will, to present the information which I have learned over the last twenty years concerning the extraterrestrial intelligences to the world or to whomever wanted to hear. For the last year's time we have been committed to a debriefing of my service since 1986 and even actually before that. We've ranged into speaking about my early life as well. We're hoping that within a short period of time, the DVDs will be completed and this will be presented. And this will then conclude my service to Majestic, with a very big relief and "Thank God!"

### **Project Lotus**

Right now we are presently in the middle of several different projects, inclusive of which is Project Lotus, which has basically been dispatched and dismissed to me after the years of service as well. This project...

K: Do you mean it was turned over to you?

D: Well, it's been turned over. I don't think that the folks from the former Majestic are continuing the research at all. I really don't think that they want anything to do with it after the problems that we've had and the associated problems at a couple different facilities involving, we'll say, extraneous energy emissions around the project that caused some damage to their equipment.

### **Extraneous Energy Emissions**

K: To back up a tiny bit, could you tell us what is Project Lotus?

D: Sure. In May of 2001 we traveled to Frenchman Mountain here in Nevada to begin a real project looking for a bio-marker, for a possible precursor virus. It was a rather prosaic study, looking for evidence of panspermia. During the course of that initial investigation we came across some anomalous activity in some of our data sets. That anomalous activity was ultimately tracked down to very unusual electromagnetic activity associated with silicon oxides. And we have since tracked that anomalous activity to any silicon oxides present in minerals... to wit, the activity is the presence of an emission of electromagnetic bundles containing information. We are presently attempting to further define the nature of that electromagnetic anomalous activity. But we have in fact determined that the activity is associated with cells within the terrestrial environment... and that they have effects upon cells in our terrestrial environment, up to and including modifying the genetic material of extant cells in our environment.

K: Are you saying living cells?

D: Yes.

K: Uh huh.

D: We have, together with these electromagnetic emissions, that we have defined with relative precision to date, to be specific varieties of what we termed as particles. We had to call them something. They're bundles of electromagnetic material, confined discrete bundles, that we believe are possibly related to... as far back as the ancient Pavitrakas of the Hindus... subtle matter particles, which could be imparted into our environment and effect changes. Thus far, we have not observed negative changes, meaning, the effects of these subtle matter particles, if you will, have not affected our environment negatively.

K: But you have had interruptions as the result of these particles being ...

D: We've had...

K: Anomalous activities.

D: We've had anomalous thermal emissions when too much or too little energy was imparted to the silicon oxide-bearing material. We have had unusual drains of batteries around the

activity. And we have not defined why. But, there have been two phenomena associated with Lotus that have been particularly striking to me as a biologist. We've had re-sets of cells which have occurred. And I say "re-sets" because I'm trying not to make it sound Frankenstein-like... where there have been heat-fixed yeast cells which have been used as, ah... offered, if you will, to this phenomena as target cells. And upon the receipt of material of these dead, heat-fixed yeast cells, we've had a re-start of the cells and we have the photographic and the....

K: So they've come back to life, is what you're saying, as a result of this...

D: There has been a...

K: ...energy?

D: Yes. I really don't even like using those terms. It's out of the book, off the edge of the pizza, so to speak. But we have had a re-start of the cells in that location. However, the cells which have restarted from the dead cells are not the same cells, are not the same function, functioning, cells as the precursor cells, the precursor yeast cells. We don't really know what they are.

K: You mean... are you saying that the cells changed and are functioning differently after being exposed to this energy?

D: Yes. We started out with a, essentially a fungal cell, a budding yeast cell which we heat-fixed, and the result was more termed what one would normally term an animal-like cell.

K: Really? So it...

D: Yes.

K: ...actually changed it from one thing... it actually transformed it from one thing into another.

D: It transformed it from one thing to another, after imparting to it what we've come to call a template. There is an...

K: Is this...

D: ...actual imparting of DNA...

K: Ahh.

D: ...to the cell. So, we're receiving DNA essentially across some sort of an electromagnetic barrier, through these... what we call portals, these emissions of electromagnetic energy that then impart further discrete bundles of electromagnetism to our environment.

K: So is...

D: We're attempting to understand it. We don't understand what we are truly looking at at the moment. We've not truly defined the Lotus as a system.

### **Ganesh particles**

K: OK. But are the particles, are these the Ganesh particles that are coming through?

D: [nods head yes] We think that we defined three basic discrete varieties of particles that we have termed, Alpha, Beta, and C-type particles. The A-type particles were nicknamed "Ganesh"

particles, and that's what they are. They're nicknames. We had to call them something, so we called them "Ganesh particles," out of historical deference, if you will, for the Mover of Obstacles.

### **Shiva Portals**

And we called the portals, "Shiva Portals," as an opening or a changing. These are the admission, or emission, centers, if you will, for these Ganesh particles.

### **Selkies**

And then we have still another variety of particle which we call "Selkies." And Marcia actually named them. These are C-type particles, and they basically act as almost like crossing guards which line the periphery of an electromagnetic stream that leaves these portals, and basically act as guards or guideways surrounding the Ganesh particles, giving them a pathway to a target. Now the real question, I think, is: How is the decision being made for a target? And we've identified on the Selkies what appear to be acoustic antennae. And I say appear to be acoustic antennae, because changes of input into this system, acoustic changes, affect the behavior of the Selkie particles.

K: Sound. In other words...

D: Yes.

K: ...sound is affecting the Selkie particles, causing them to redirect the energy, toward the target or away from the target?

### **Portals = Micro-Wormholes?**

D: Causing them to redirect their positions which confine an electromagnetic stream, or a river if you will, being emitted from these portals. And you know, we've wondered what the portals are. They might be micro-wormholes.

K: I see.

D: We don't know right now.

K: And these are nano-sized portals?

D: No. These are microscopic sized. Somewhere within the 20 to... well it would be very transient up to 50... but around the 10 to 20 micron size, micrometer size. And so they're observable quite readily under a compound microscope if the conditions are held constant and if they are treated delicately. They're extremely transient phenomena.

K: In other words, you don't have control over them.

D: No. No. And in fact, we don't do any direct propagations anymore. The last direct propagation was done last November and we received, for the second time, an anomalous growth of cells in the medium surrounding the crystal that we were using. We were using a quartz crystal, because of the silicon oxide nature of quartz crystal. And we received an anomalous growth of cells of unknown origin around the crystal, so we do not know where these cells were from. We've had that happen now twice and we've determined that we're getting a little too good, if you will, at the science of propagating these portals and we're possibly receiving a negative consequence as a result.

K: In other words, those could actually be an alien life-form.

D: Indeed.

K: OK.

D: Indeed they could be...

K: Very interesting.

D: ...they could be extraterrestrial. The cells...

K: Cells. I mean, they're microscopic, right?

D: Right. You know, we've received a mix of very unusual cells which we are not... I was not able to cytologically type. And also cells which appeared nearly prosaic to our ocean here microscopic one-celled organisms – haptophytes.

K: But they came out of nowhere.

D: The material that we had provided to the experiment prohibited a cross-contamination, the ability for this to have been a cross-contamination. So they came from somewhere. They came from somewhere.

Now, also, what we've done is a repeat of a very famous experiment called the Spallanzani experiment with beef broth, but we put a tweak on it, if you will. The Spallanzani experiments were experiments designed to either prove or disprove the idea of spontaneous generation. And so the question is then begged: Are we exhibiting spontaneous generation here? And I think that we have zero evidence that this is spontaneous generation. And allow me to explain why.

The Spallanzani experiment that we repeated... we did it exactly the way the famous experiment was originally done... with beef broth that had been boiled, but we actually had it autoclaved so that we had pressure and heat both acting on it, getting rid of all

the spore-formers, everything that could have been present in there as a living organism. We left some open, some closed, and then we did a closed and an open experiment where we applied electricity and a silicon oxide-bearing crystal to it. And in the case where we had the closed study done, we received the growth of cells in that closed study which appeared, to me to be neural cells, and organized neural cells, to the point where we could actually tell morphologically that there was an A-B-A-B pattern which was developing. I wouldn't say that I was in a panic, but [glances right]... Marcia is nodding her head rapidly, off the camera.

K: [laughs]

D: I was in a near panic to cease the study then and there so that we weren't accidentally producing something with sentience.

K: Wow.

D: Not my right. That would have been an abomination of some variety. I don't practice, the tools of science devoid of moral considerations. Some, nowadays, I think, have no problem, no compunction against that. I do. So the study was ceased immediately and the cells were photographed. Yes, we have the photographs of them. But the study was ceased and it was killed immediately.

K: OK. Well, this is really kind of earth-shaking information that you've got here, and...

D: [nods head yes] Uh huh. Very humbling.

K: ...I'm getting it in a way that I understand that makes it very clear.

K: Thank you, Dan. That was quite... quite enlightening.



## Project Camelot:

# Dr. Dan Burisch Interview Transcript Stargate Secrets: Dan Burisch Revisited

A Video Interview With Dan Burisch

Las Vegas, June 2007

Shot, Edited And Directed By Kerry Lynn Cassidy



We were delighted to have the chance to interview Dan again almost a year after our first meeting -- for details of which please see below. In this second in-depth interview, which arose from our having presented him with a long list of questions of our own, Dan goes into great detail about both the technology and the politics of the Stargates and the Looking Glass. He also discusses the 'Cube', which may or may not be the same device as the fabled 'Yellow Book', or the 'Black Box' reported by our important witness Henry Deacon.

In this fascinating interview we found Dan once more to be outspoken, challenging, informed, values-driven, mischievous, human and likeable.

We also want to take this opportunity to publish an announcement, as supplied by Marci McDowell, who works closely with Dan. Marci asked us to make the following formal statement on Dan's behalf:

Dan Burisch: ... because people will then target toward a date. And I ...Yeah, there are people out there that are now saying, 'Yep, it's right around the corner at any moment now. Why won't the aliens save us?' We need to save ourselves.

...This was a *quid pro quo* for them to get certain information from ... that Chi'el'ah showed me. I demanded certain information back. It actually was information concerning the time travel issue. Because they were still trying to be ... You know, they were still reticent about informing me as to what the real nature of the situation was as late as 2001.

...The Looking Glass shows probabilities, or has shown probabilities. The Cube would react with the people present, so there was an alteration, if you will, over what you were seeing from it. It would actually spin out as a yellow disc out of the top of it ... where the word "Yellow Book" originally came from. Actually I used that to our advantage at the T-9 because that in fact was present at the T-9 and I projected certain information which caused a little upset during the meeting.

...But I was also allowed to show them probable outcomes, so in fact the Yellow Book, the Cube, was used for that purpose. Shockingly, they happened to see themselves standing on the bones of their own families and things like that in the vision, and they ultimately decided to remove Lotus as well as certain abductions from the Tau 9 treaty.

...They were handing this Cube around from country to country, to the elitists in the countries, who looked into their own futures so that they could pick the best path for themselves.

...I'm happy to pass along the information - I'm honored to pass along the information - that I understand that the Yellow Book is no longer accessible.

...I will say this to everybody: Whoever took it, it's in safe hands and it won't be used to harm humanity.

---

### *Start of interview*

Kerry: How would you like to start? What's the best place to start as far as Stargates go?

Dan: Well, I've got a list of questions here in front of me, submitted by you two, all 30 of them.

K: [laughs]

D: Oh, I'm sorry. I shouldn't have mentioned the number.

K: No, no ...

D: They are decommissioned. They are separated into their three components: there's a projection component, a ring component, and also a barrel component to both the Stargate devices as well as the Looking Glass device. The Stargates also have field posts, and again I'm not a physicist so I wouldn't be the appropriate one to make comment as to how they work.

But there were field posts that were positioned around the actual "gates" and they have been stored, I guess. I'm not certain what

happened to the field components. But the three components have actually been decommissioned and liasioned to the European Union, the United Nations, and NATO, who are actually in possession of them. And there is no one group which has the other one of the other two components.

K: OK, so ...

D: So everybody is staring at everybody and they're not ... They can't put the equipment together because everybody is mutually dependent and looking questioningly at everybody else. So everybody is literally protecting everybody else. Of the actual base operating equipment, there are three components to it, which is a projection device of some sort, a barrel, and a set of rings, electromagnetic rings.

K: Are we able to know how many man-made Stargates there were on the planet?

D: No. I'm not going to comment as to the total. I will say that there was over 50.

K: Really!

D: Yep.

K: Wow. In different countries of the world.

D: Yes.

K: OK. And these are man-made?

D: Yes.

K: OK. So, and now these Stargates ...

D: Well, see, it's not a *Stargate*. It's a device which accesses a portal, a wormhole.

K: Does it access a natural ... In other words, the manmade device accesses a natural Stargate.

D: Yes. It draws off from a natural ERB, an Einstein-Rosen Bridge.

K: OK.

D: It accesses it and somehow works, from what I understand, not in parallel, but almost like piggybacks, on the energy of the natural Stargate, yeah.

K: OK. So, in other words, if there were only ... If there were 50 man-made devices accessing, they would be accessing a corresponding 50 natural energy vortexes.

D: That I don't know.

K: OK.

D: There is a possibility that ... In fact when the Looking Glass was operated, they were usually worked in tandem. It required a second Looking Glass to be turned on at the same time to get acoustics through. So unless a second one was turned on ...which operated at one other place, where Will Uhouse had been. He saw the second node location, as opposed to the first node being over at the Papoose facility.

Two pieces of equipment, two Looking Glasses, were required to be turned on at the same time to be able to hear acoustics or sound, if you will, from whatever the people were watching, to piggyback in tandem with the visual response of the equipment. That it required two to be turned on to hear anything.

K: Uh huh.

D: And then both sides could hear the same thing. So I suppose, both of the Looking Glasses being tuned to the same thing was accessing the same "tunnel," if you will, to the information.

K: OK, that's what I was wondering. So the Looking Glass has an ability to show one the future but a Stargate, or, you know, equipment that accesses a Stargate, or a wormhole, is for time travel? Right? We're talking about two different things?

D: Yes.

K: Are they using the same technology?

D: Essentially, yes. The original device was the Stargate device. That was then increased in power, if you will, with the use of these field posts. How it bumped up the power, how it stabilized it, I don't know. You'd need to speak with a physicist about that.

K: OK.

D: However ...

K: It increased it enough to where that it *became* a Looking Glass?

D: Well, no. No. No. It would be pumped up in power to stabilize the "doorway," if you will, to step through into another location, which in essence, because distance and time are relative, the same thing - step through into another time. The Looking Glass device is a back-engineered Stargate.

K: OK.

D: So it was actually back-engineered from the original cylinder-seal data which allowed us to produce the Stargate access devices, if you will, what we call the Stargates.

K: Uh huh.

D: It's a back-engineered device, the Looking Glass is. So the Looking Glass is a secondary device and it was coming into its fore in the 60s and 70s and Will saw one of the first generations of it, from what I understand, a very large piece of equipment. They always get smaller, no matter what. Look at what's happened to the computer.

K: Who? Will saw?

D: Oh yeah.

K: Will ...

D: Will Uhouse.

K: ... Uhouse saw the original Looking Glass.

D: He saw one of the original Looking Glasses demonstrated. And in fact it's going to be in the DVD that we're getting ready to put out, the actual interview, where he was indicating the firing

of a bullet, I believe it was, through an object, and there was a time delay where the bullet actually passed through the object where you saw the bullet *past* the object, or the projectile if you will, a rail gun, I believe. What was the ... [Marci McDowell, off screen, confirms this]. Yeah, it was a rail gun being used. And then afterward they saw the impact of the device. So they were already playing with it in the early 70s, early to mid 70s, dealing with time sequences.

K: Wasn't the original Looking Glass back-engineered from alien technology?

D: [long pause] Yes.

K: OK. But there was also information around the cylinder-seals ...

D: Um hmm....

K: ...that they used also and that those cylinder-seals also came from an off world race.

D: From ... Well, no, the cylinder seals didn't. The information *on* them did.

K: Which was maybe the Anunnaki? Is that ...

D: I wouldn't feel comfortable in characterizing it with that name.

K: OK.

D: I really shouldn't. No.

K: But it was off world technology. Originally.

D: Yes ma'am.

K: OK. And at this point, like ... OK. Say that was in the 60s? the 50s?

D: Well ... Yes. That's when they started actually showing a lot of interest in actually building the equipment to be able to see over the curvature of time-space so that they could see into the future and somewhat into the past, but basically the future.

K: OK. So there's also our Henry Deacon contacts that deal with the "black box" that came on one of the craft.

D: Uh huh.

K: And I don't know if you're familiar with that black box.

D: Uh huh.

K: Did you have exposure to that as well?

D: Yeah. It was something that we called the Cube or the Yellow Disc. Yeah.

K: OK. But that was not ... Was that a Looking Glass?

D: That is a variant of the technology.

K: OK.

D: However, while the Looking Glass shows probabilities, or has shown probabilities, the Cube would react with the people

present, so there was an alteration, if you will, over what you were seeing from it. It would actually spin out as a yellow disc out of the top of it ... where the word "Yellow Book" originally came from.

K: Yeah. OK. Yeah.

D: And, depending upon what predisposition ... Kind of like little Yoda telling young Luke, "*Bring in there what you have with you.*" You know, whatever's there is what you bring. You could then change the perspective, the "tilt," if you will, the orientation or angle, of the information being presented back to you. So, unless you were well prepared to deal with such a thing, human interaction and human emotions bring instability of the provenance of the information.

K: OK. That's what went on with the black boxes, then.

D: Yes.

K: OK. But with the Looking Glass...

D: And actually I used that to our advantage at the T-9, because that in fact was present at the T-9 and I projected certain information which caused a little upset during the meeting, and they got certain abductions removed and Lotus removed off the calendar, and things like that. I caused some real trouble, in other words.

K: Can you elaborate? Are you willing to elaborate?

D: Well. The...the... Let me sit here and consider what I should and should not ...

During the negotiations for the Tau 9-6, I was asked to supply a model for the Lotus. In fact, Marcia and I were both asked because they knew tangentially she was involved. I agreed to do so, which is what you respond when you are a sworn operative. It's "Yes," unless there are great, great objections. I was then taken to the location where the treaty was actually being negotiated.

To give a short recitation as to the nature of Lotus: What was happening is the P-45ks used Lotus. They wanted to use Lotus for the back-engineering of their own neurological problem. I was objecting to its use, but still to provide .... was under orders to provide a model. I was prepared to do so but I was also allowed to show them probable outcomes.

So in fact the Yellow Book, the Cube, was used for that purpose. Shockingly, they happened to see themselves standing on the bones of their own families and things like that in the vision and they ultimately decided to remove Lotus as well as certain abductions from the Tau 9 treaty. So we were successful in getting certain things removed I think I can safely mention at this time, because we're only one OF 9 and one Tau 9 treaty away from the passage through the... the completion of the passage through the galactic plane. So I think I'm pretty well safe to go ahead and mention it now. They're not going to be able to get it back and put on the treaties and all of that in the time we have left. In other words, they got out-foxed, and ... that's what happens when you're negotiating treaties.

Note to the transcript from Marci McDowell:

OF-9: Dan is referring to the "Omicron Phi 9" Treaty System, the Treaty System not involving the P-45ks, and the "Tau 9" or "T9" Treaty System involving all parties including the P-45ks. He is precisely speaking about the "Omicron Phi 9-8" Treaty gathering scheduled for 2009, and the "Tau 9-7" FINAL Treaty gathering scheduled for 2012.

K: So you used the capacity of the Yellow Book or little black box to show them the future implications ...

D: Exactly.

K: ... of what using the Lotus to amplify, or to rectify, their own biological problem?

D: This is true. And that was skewed by ... It takes a great deal of emotion to skew the imagery and the audio that comes with it. But I'll just say that I am extremely vehement with regard to my objection for Lotus being used, and apparently that vehemence was sufficient to skew the image enough to get them to jump back aghast in horror.

K: Wow. So... OK. And this, kind of like just for the sake of the audience to some degree ... You have seen in, I guess the Yellow Book or in the Looking Glass (and you can correct me on which one it is), the future of Lotus, in effect, how Lotus becomes ... You know, once it's brought to the fore by you ...

D: Well, actually, no. No, no, I haven't. I haven't. The reports to me which came concerning the future of Lotus, which we're not going to get into in depth this evening, ah.... was given to me as information.

K: OK. So you didn't see it.

D: Personally see it? No. I was told.

K: I see.

D: I was told. That was during the early years. I say the "early years" of Lotus. It's only been going on for 6 years now.

K: OK.

D: But this was the latter half of 2001 and this was a *quid pro quo* for them to get certain information from ... that Chi'el'ah showed me. I demanded certain information back, and it actually was information concerning the time travel issue, because they were still trying to be ... You know, they were still reticent about informing me as to what the real nature of the situation was as late as 2001.

K: Meaning, the real situation was ... Meaning how much access to Stargates, to time travel that they actually had?

D: Right. The whole treaty system, the situations involving the treaties, their outcomes, the actual potential for both Timeline #1 and Timeline #2 outcomes. In the case that we're in right now, we seem to be on a variant of Timeline #1, and that's good. For everything that I've seen and have read and have had reported to me concerning Timeline #1, it's not happening exactly the way that they figured that it would. But then again, it couldn't because

we've made changes along the way which diverted us away from Timeline #2 and in so doing, our future ...

Again, I regard our future as something which is pretty much a blank slate. We're writing it for ourselves. And so we are now seeing something coming to pass which is slightly different than the prognostication in the probabilities that we were seeing. And I'm good with what we're seeing so far but, you know, we are still faced with the challenges, the environmental degradation, etc. But hopefully we will rise to the challenge.

K: OK. So this is interesting because it sounds like Chi'el'ah was instrumental in getting you to have greater access to intelligence about what the Looking Glass and MJ12 ...

D: Well, it was information that he was providing me which provoked the questions.

K: Yeah.

D: And the fact that they didn't even want to get into longwinded discussions with me in the late 90s concerning *what* he even was. After we had argued for years to find out even where the material was coming from, then we were finally given access to the material. I mean, this went on for a few years.



K: OK. But your interaction with Chi'el'ah was leading you one way and giving you one set of information and MJ-12 then had another set. Isn't that right?

D: Well, they weren't ... They weren't really ... It wasn't that they had another set of information. He was telling me ... He did tell me basically what was going on.

K: OK.

D: And they were simply not providing that information as what they considered a need-to-know situation.

K: I see. So ...

D: They just weren't going to tell me what they didn't feel I needed to know.

K: But little did they ... Well, this is *my* paraphrase, but little did they know that Chi'el'ah was basically clueing you in.

D: He was clueing me in and he was informing me his perspectives concerning the treaties. I knew something was going

on and that is ultimately what they wanted to know about and I said, "Well, for you to know about that kind of thing, then I need to know about certain other things." You know, it was truly a *quid pro quo* situation and they said, "Well OK. We'll tell you if you tell us." So I told them and they told me a little more.

And it was right around that same time that Lotus was actually kicking into fore, the May 31st, 2001 event that took my prosaic project and basically threw it in the garbage can and it turned into what it is now, this project that it is now. And as a result I also found out from them where they said Lotus was ultimately destined. And that is, like I said, we'll discuss that at a slightly future date.

K: OK. But it isn't it true to some extent that Lotus could help Chi'el'ah now?

D: That was the perspective of the P-45 J-Rods, and that is not my perspective.

K: I see. So ... because I make a distinction between Chi'el'ah, who is, from what I understand, a P-52, and the P-45s. So, but they're on the same ...

D: They're on the same timeline, the same track, but just separated by 7,000 years.

K: OK. So, even so ...

D: Which is quite a big separation.

K: So what we get ...what you're saying is that, in a sense, Chi'el'ah couldn't get the benefit of Lotus because ...

D: Nor did he ask for it.

K: OK.

D: Nor did he ask for it. And I will say this. This is something that David ... I spoke with David on the phone not that long ago. I'll leave the last name off. I think you know who I'm ....

K: Sure, but we can use his name if it's OK with you.

D: Well sure. David Wilcock.

K: OK. Yeah, because we taped an interview with him.

D: Oh, OK. Wonderful. And he was talking. We were discussing the same thing, which was the Box, the Cube. And I said, "Yeah, but a strange thing happened." I was *pro temp* or made MJ-9 for the 12 as the result of a bet that went on within MJ-12. And I got a chance to tap who ended up being the last MJ-9 prior to the adjournment.

Before tapping her, who was the first female to ever set in the 12, I got a chance to look at certain documents and look through certain archives in Washington, DC prior to going across to the continent and meeting with some folks and telling them basically I wasn't interested in their offers. I'm talking about a trip to Brussels.

K: To see the Illuminati?

D: Yeah. And during the same time, the Cube disappeared. And it hasn't been seen since. And it disappeared out of the archives. Of

course I have no idea ... I have no idea where the item may be, but I do know this: I'm *happy* that they can't find it. Because what they were doing is they were handing this Cube around ...

And this was a question that Bill had asked, whether there was only one Cube. They were handing this Cube around from country to country, to the elitists in the countries, to look into their own futures so that they could pick the best paths for themselves. Why don't they just live their lives? And try to be good people? Why do they need a little black box to tell them when to jump and how to jump? That's not being fully human, at least from my perspective and those of our associates. That's not being fully human.

So, as I understand, it disappeared. Now, there have been certain, you know, allegations, that have been made that during the time when I had... Is it almost a year ago now? When I had the bad seizure? It was near the end of last year, was it? No. [Marcia, off screen, confirming date] It was about a year ago and I had a very severe seizure and was actually put out of commission, seriously, for a while, and there was a big hullabaloo to get over to my apartment to get something out of my apartment. What that object was, I won't comment. But I will say this to everybody: Whoever took it, it's in safe hands and it won't be used to harm humanity.

K: All right.

D: In fact, the fact that it's in safe hands will prevent it from being used to harm humanity. It has been thus far only used ... Aside from ... Well, I mean, I've got to try to justify my own behavior in Bandelier in using it for the purposes of skewing to get Lotus off and the abductions off. But I think that was for a beneficial cause.

Note to the transcript from Marci McDowell:

Bandelier: Dan was referring to the "Bandelier" National Monument, where the Tau 9-6 Treaty gathering was held. See:

<http://www.nps.gov/band>. The P-52k delegates were trucked in from the nearby LANL [Los Alamos National Laboratory], and the P-45ks used the Tyuonyi ruins as the drop off point because they looked like a 9 and the pueblo ruins themselves looked like Inca City, Mars.

[http://www.pirateplanet.com/nm/small/Bandelier\\_Ruins\\_2.jpg](http://www.pirateplanet.com/nm/small/Bandelier_Ruins_2.jpg)

K: Right.

D: But it has been used since, actually, the 50s, by the potentates, by the leaders of the various countries to skew the history of the human race.

K: Wow. That's amazing.

D: And the common folk, the average people, all of *us*, have a right to a future which is our own, and not being skewed and designated and promulgated and promoted and provoked by bluebloods who feel that they are above everyone else.

K: Well, thank you, Dan.

D: You're welcome.

K: I think that we probably all owe you a great thanks for that.

D: Well, I'm just ... I'm happy to pass along the information. I'm honored to pass along the information that I understand that the Yellow Book is no longer accessible.

K: Yes.

D: That's all I know about it, though.

K: I understand. I totally understand. And, thanks for that information.

D: That may be the reason, too, why the Illuminati hasn't done something to us and it also may be the reason, on the other end, why the old Magi haven't and it may be why they're all so quiet and... Hmmm.

K: Right.

D: I don't know.

K: They don't have the upper hand any more.

D: The *people* should have the upper hand and they should have the upper hand for their own destiny and that's why we two, have gone as far as what we have to expose the NSSM200 report which was put in during the Ford administration, which I believe was written by Dr. Henry Kissinger, wherein he suggested the possible use of food as a weapon and its use against, in fact, as a tool against, the third world.

Note to the transcript from Marci McDowell:

"NSSM200": NATIONAL SECURITY  
COUNCIL WASHINGTON, D.C. 20506  
April 24, 1974; National Security Study  
Memorandum 200

Now, at the same time we notice that is a correlation going with findings from the IPCC report concerning global warming that if the world average temperature rises, I believe between 2 and 3 degrees Celsius, that the Northern hemisphere, the higher latitude, growth will increase. However, if it goes over that it will decrease. Yet the lower latitudes ... by the way that's where you find most of the third world countries ... the 2 to 3 degree Celsius increase will cause starvation and crop loss.

K: OK.

D: Now isn't this funny, how they're just allowing the global warming to increase through the provoking ... with the use of fossil fuels? Now I'm not saying that's the total cause. It's not. There are cycles involved, short as well as long term cycles. But isn't that funny? And it's my best guess that they'll probably order just enough ameliorative steps to be taken where it levels off where the higher latitudes probably don't lose their crops, where you find the majority of the rich countries.

K: Interesting. Well, that's actually a fascinating critical observation. I think that it is also interesting that most of the

crops *are* being grown, though, in the lower latitudes. They're *not* being grown in North America anymore.

D: Right. But you have sustainability, though.

K: Sure.

D: Whereas when you have the loss of the crops in the lower latitudes you're also losing a lot of the population from the third world, which, unfortunately, according to the way that the documents read, some people find them expendable.

K: Right.

D: We don't feel that way.

K: That's the Iron Mountain report ... also talks about things of that nature. And you're familiar with that.

D: I've heard of it.

K: OK. It's actually ... It's freely available on the net to be read and it talks about something very similar to that.

D: You know, I'm not one that likes to interject myself in politics at all.

K: I know that. I ...

D: I like to stay to the research.

K: But at the same time ...

D: At the same time, I mean, you know, when we start hearing that the Codex is being placed in place which actually delimits food value. Oh, you can have all the food you want and starve to death while you're eating it if there's no nutrients.

K: Right. Absolutely.

D: When I start hearing that food is being used as a weapon and it's being used concerning the use of fossil fuels, I start getting personally angry. There's not one person in the lower latitudes that's worth any less than me.

K: Right. Right.

D: You know, everybody is worth exactly the same thing on this Earth and unfortunately there are individuals who feel otherwise.

K: I understand. OK. So Bill, the question you're asking: First of all, you mentioned Will Uhouse.

D: The son of Bill Uhouse.

K: The son of Bill Uhouse.

D: Right, right.

K: He's very well known. We didn't realize that it was actually ... that it was the *son* you were saying who had access to that technology.

D: Yes. Yes. *Bill* was the builder of the avionics and the testing equipment who back-engineered ARV testing equipment and avionics. I actually saw some of the equipment (and this is in the tape that Marcia and I did) ... in a room. I actually saw some of

the equipment, some of the diagnostic equipment, in the B-bay, underneath the Galileo bay, that he actually built. And so when I started describing it, Will looked at me and said, "Oh, that's what my Dad built." So we had a very nice little connection there.

K: So are you saying ...

D: But it's Will who had experience around the Looking Glass equipment in the 70s. His son, Bill Uhouse's son.

K: And Will Uhouse IS alive now?

D: Yes. Of course.

K: OK. Because that's very interesting ...

D: And his wife, Teri. They, in fact, from what I understand, they met during the course of conversations concerning our information coming to the public. Teri and Will met one another, fell in love, and were married. That makes me feel kind of personally really good.

K: [smiles and laughs] OK. Well, so it sounds like Will knows quite a bit about what makes the ARV run, then ...

D: Uh huh.

K: If his father had something to do with the back-engineering.

D: Uh huh. Yes.

K: OK. So in 1947, when the Cube was discovered, it must have really screwed up the idea of the two timelines by bringing in the ability to ... I mean, I don't know what the two can and can't do ...

D: Well, first of all, the Cube actually was not discovered in 1947. There's a mixture of the stories involved. The Cube was actually ... The information about the Cube and its existence was known as of 1946. It was further discussed in 1947 after a certain crash in a Midwestern, lower, Southwestern state, New Mexico, and following which, during the first brokering for treaties by the Orions with Eisenhower, the Cube was handed to Eisenhower. It was in fact expected to go to the United Nations authorities and it was in fact spirited away by the United States military.

K: OK.

D: They didn't hand it over.

K: But the way you're talking about the Cube is that it sounds like it connects emotionally with the viewer, in a sense.

D: It does. And in fact it was handed ... It was actually Orion technology.

K: OK.

D: And it was handed over by them in a spirit of goodwill but a mis-assessment as to our evolutionary state, our ability to handle the issue. And handle the equipment. They felt us more balanced than what we actually were.

K: OK. Well this opens almost Pandora's Box in the sense of United States history.

D: That *is* Pandora's Box. Yes. I'm not exactly certain what was seen relative to Cube for 911. However, the analysis which I was

asked to do ... (of course I paid the price of having actually done it. Again, people don't want to hear the answers that I came up with.) But ... the analysis that I did indicated that certainly there is, at minimum, a great suspicion concerning the delay of response. And information that I have directly from one of the formerly seated members was in fact that we were *aware* (but this was Looking Glass technology, not the Cube) ...

K: I understand.

D: That we were aware as of the middle 1990s that there would be a coming Islamic extremist war with the United States. We were also aware of certain alternative situations that they used the statistics from the Looking Glass for the variability between the different pictures to show that would be occurring at the same time, the other probability at the same time. And, from their perspective, that the least of the two consequences was 9/11. I am aware of what the other possible consequence was. I'm not willing to come out and start mentioning it because I don't know what the consequences are of speaking of things that have not thus far happened, yet the probabilities existed that they *could*.

K: Yeah.

D: So, you know, I'm feeling a little bit ... There's a little weight when it comes to that, but ...

K: OK. You're saying though, that the Looking Glasses have been, as you called it, decommissioned.

D: Yes, ma'am.

K: And that means across the board.

D: Across the board.

K: OK.

D: They are shut down.

K: And you said there was 50 man-made devices. And I'm assuming ...

D: I said at least 50.

K: ... that would access, or create, Stargates out of natural vortexes.

D: Yes. They would suck them in and make them available.

K: And a Looking Glass is not the same as a Stargate.

D: No. A Looking Glass is a back-engineered form from the original cylinder-seal descriptions on how to build the units that made Stargates, so that ... in essence you could take a Looking Glass unit and make a couple changes to the equipment, lift it up on an angle, put field posts around it and open up a hole to step through.

K: Sure. OK, but the Looking Glass can show you the future. So are we saying ...

D: Future probabilities. Not the future.

K: OK. So are we saying there were 50 Looking Glasses in operation as well as ...?

D: Oh no. There were much less. We had a basic monopoly over the Looking Glass. That and India. India brokered early on with Indira when Indira Gandhi was brokering the Committee of the Majority between the United States and the Soviet Union because the Soviets were threatening to start their own treaty system up with the extra terrestrials, which would have become untenable.

We agreed then to expand MJ-12 from a wholly operated and owned American operation to an international operation. Thus was born the Committee of the Majority between 1963 and 1967. And when that information was brokered, that happened in parallel with, kind of under the table but in parallel with the United Nations treaties involving things like the test ban treaty and the outer space treaty.

And so it was being done at the same time under cover of UN support. The diplomats were going back and forth and brokering the opening up, so that the treaty system would be a single treaty system and thus tenable and manageable, to, hopefully, a good outcome. And we'll be knowing within the next few years whether that was successful.

K: OK. So this is really fascinating. You're saying that some other countries, India for one, had access to Looking Glass technology.

D: Yes, ma'am. They had that written in as far back as the 1960s and 1970s when it was actually being back-engineered from the Stargate material. And so at the same time that Will Uhouse, for instance, was looking at the early generation Looking Glass, India had the same.

K: OK. And are you at liberty to say what other countries had access to that?

D: To the information? Or to the equipment?

K: To the Looking Glass, to a Looking Glass, or the ability ...

D: No.

K: ... to create a Looking Glass and look back ... look at time, look forward into their own history ...

D: No. No.

K: Was that not acceptable?

D: No. No. And I'll tell you why the answer is no. Within the treaties, the Looking Glass as well as the Stargates, as well as the Cube, and the "information movement pods," are all contained within the treaty system. Within that treaty system it also prohibits and allows certain passage of information amongst delegates on where the Looking Glass material is and where the information flow is, what the access is. Being that I stood in Banelier and considered a delegate, therefore I cannot tell you.

K: OK. So you can't tell me who has ...

D: No.

K: ... access to that technology.

D: Aside from India and the United States. No.

K: OK. Right. But we can assume that some countries perhaps, that is, the leadership of some countries, may have had access to this technology at some point.

D: I think that it's fair to say that we can assume that they had access to the information from it. But I wouldn't place any characterization over any assumption of who may or may not have had it.

K: OK. All right, well, I think ...

D: I thank you for the question, though.

K: OK. But it also gives you a whole different way of looking at history. I mean, certainly ...

D: Indeed it does.

K: I mean... You know, this stuff has got to be kind of as natural to you as, you know, getting up in the morning, you know, and having a cup of coffee. This is all part of your world view.

D: Nah ...There is nothing as natural to me as getting up and having my cup of coffee! [big laugh]

K: OK.

D: And we should have never built... The Stargate, yes, OK, for the purpose of speaking with the visitors from the other timelines. Yes, absolutely. But Looking Glass, no. That was done because of our own shortcomings as people who aspire to things that we maybe shouldn't try to grab hold of.

K: Well ...

D: It should never have been built.

K: It gives you power, right? We're talking about power, and the misuse of power here.

D: Yes.

K: I mean, bottom line, right?

D: Yes.

K: So ...

D: And I am an advocate against that misuse. In fact ... Well, I could say against the misuse ... I am against its *use*. Period.

K: OK. So let's say one has the Looking Glass, and you're saying it shows probabilities, and one of the things we were wondering is: How does it do that?

D: Well, from the best I understand (and I was speaking with Bill just a little while about it, a little while ago), the rings and the amount of information via energy which is passed into it. And I've got to be *very* careful with this ...The position of the rings, their orientation, the energy running through them, the position of the barrel, etc - because you can raise the barrel up on an armature inside the center of it - all come into play as if you have an onion with the various layers of the onion.

As you move through the different energy levels you also move through the different layers so you get different bits of information. Now, imagine an almost infinite number of layers

overlaying in comparison to the positions of the rings and an almost infinite amount of energy that you can add or subtract, tuning it up, tuning it down.

K: Well, it sounds sort of like ...

D: Instead of going up by 1 hertz or 2 hertz, maybe by a thousandth of a hertz up and down.

K: OK. But it sounds like you're working with ... almost like a kaleidoscope effect. You know, like a kaleidoscope, a real kaleidoscope, the way you would turn and twist and focus and each time you get a different design. Right?

D: Right, except ...

K: The design and the colors change.

D: You get a different design and the colors change but it's like working with multiple kaleidoscopes where, when you find two different probabilities that you would run into, you have two kaleidoscopes and you make a change on one kaleidoscope that may factor or function to a different angular change on another kaleidoscope. So you get two separate pictures that you then have that are flashing back and forth.

K: OK.

D: But yes.

K: OK. So, is ...

D: That's the best analogy I can ...

K: Is there an interface with a computer to get these read-outs ...

D: Yes.

K: ... of the probabilities?

D: Yes. In fact there's a de-interlacing system which they used to actually de-interlace the flashing back and forth of the two probabilities or the multiples that they had at certain times when it starts skipping ...

K: You could freeze them, right? So you could look at them closer?

D: What they did is that they de-interlaced the video and then reintegrated the video and watched the individual videos and then determined statistically how much time was spent on each video to determine the amount of probability of each event occurring. And they tested that against probabilities in the field and probabilities of future occurrence to get a system which functioned scientifically. And that's ...

K: OK. And so, well, I'm going to go with that and I'm going to actually say that what they might have been doing is then looking *back* to see ... In other words, if they saw an event in the Looking Glass, all they had to do was calibrate, or look at the different possibilities to see which one happened and then ...

D: That's what they did.

K: ... as time went on ...

D: Absolutely. That's right on it. That's right on. That's right on the beam. And you know, some people like to say ... Some people say it's blue smoke and mirrors, but, then again, I was told something in 2001 that I'm living in right now. OK?

K: OK.

D: OK? Without going to what it is. And, like I said, we'll talk about that in the future. But it's the best scientific equipment that I can *imagine* for the determining of such a thing. But it goes to the old question: Just because we have the power to do something, should we?

K: Sure.

D: And I am a 100% advocate. She and I [gesturing toward Marcia] had a more than a small dustup out at Frenchman Mountain over this very same thing, which actually resulted in me walking alone down Lake Mead back toward Las Vegas, with she and I yelling and screaming at each other along the roadside.

They were doing tests out at Frenchman Mountain during the time that the Rosen Bridge was being accessed there - the Einstein-Rosen Bridge - with the equipment. They had the curtains up and all of that business, enough where Metro couldn't see it from the top of the mountain and all that. And they were accessing there and there was a mistake and a small explosion out there on the east side of this little ... what we call the Conquistador Helmet.

Note to the transcript from Marci McDowell:

"Metro", referring to the Las Vegas Metropolitan Police Department.

And she wanted me to go out there with her to help clean some the evidence up of it. And she and I got into more than a little dustup because I didn't want anything to do with it. Because I don't believe ... I'm no Luddite. I'm all for grand technology. But I don't believe in playing with things which actually deal with looking into the future.

There's another issue that was going on at the time, in fact, the variety of communication which was going on via this equipment ...from *elsewhere* ... I presume ... she won't, still hasn't, won't admit to me, but I presume that it was from Orion and it was information, defense related information, on how this type of equipment, how an Einstein-Rosen Bridge at a distance, could be used to pull information out of a defense computer system.

K: Ah ha.

D: And I don't mean a U.S. defense computer system. I said, "*You know what? NO.*" Look, we've got the technology here. We've got the talent. We've got the willpower and we've got the willingness to defend our own country without the use of something involving time technology. I wouldn't want to go up against, for instance, god help us, the Chinese, on the ground. But at the same time, I don't fear their country either. I believe that we should be diplomatic with them and have a firm understanding and a respect for one another. But I also don't fear them. And so, the use of the technology like that is not honorable, to me.

K: Right. Well, it's like knowing how the game plays out means you can play to your advantage ahead of time in making sure that that eventuality will occur.

D: That's why I am so interested in... When I was doing my time ... During my time with the jobs involving safety and security training and all that here in Las Vegas, when I was interacting with Marcia and the Eye because we were literally on a daily basis talking about that same thing. And about the psychology of individuals who come to a table to play a game and who cheat to alter the outcome of the game. And that whole psychology is something which I'm not ... you know, is not foreign to me and so that helped, if you will, prime the wick of the explosion between myself and that variety of technology, which actually primed my disagreement with them.

Note to the transcript from Marci McDowell:

The "Eye" is a reference to the 'Eye in the Sky' or 'Casino Surveillance'.

K: OK. Well, I understand what you're saying and there's a million questions that all of this ..

D: I know, I know.

K: ... raises and I know don't have all night, but I would like to ask ...

D: There's 30 of them here. [laughs]

K: Now that I know what I know and what you've at least communicated, you're saying you don't want to use the Looking Glass for advantage over country to country, but what about country to off-world ...

D: No no no no. It shouldn't be used *at all*.

K: OK. I understand, but ...

D: All right?

K: But, is there something there? I mean, in other words, is the technology something that *they* are using now to look at our relationships with, because ...

D: [shakes head no] The technology is not being used *at all* right now.

K: OK. But the reason it's not used now is because of where we're going into the galactic ... the plane of the ...

D: [nods head yes] As of about 2017 I would expect that probably that all of these little pieces of equipment will probably all get reassembled, yeah.

K: Turned back on.

D: Oh sure.

K: 2017? That's quite a while ...

D: 2016, 2017.

K: Not until then?

D: Probably not.

K: Do you mean ...

D: I'm figuring that they're probably going to act conservatively on this. That's what all the people of wisdom have suggested to them.

K: Oh, wow.

D: Is to act conservatively. That yes, the so-called cycle of catastrophe, or season of catastrophe of Fulcanelli, the time period from, oh, right around 1992 to right around 2012, right around that area. While we will have passed it, passed 2012, we really ought to get through the entire cycle which is about 1980 to about 2016, to feel confident that the interpretation from the timeline from the future about their own catastrophe is not off by a few years. We're talking about 45,000 years or 52,000 years respectively. We have difficulty understanding what happened 2,000 years ago and we're talking about 50,000 years here. So, it's very wise for them to wait.

K: OK. You mean turn ... The Looking Glasses are now decommissioned, but also the Stargate technology.

D: Yeah. Yeah, they're decommissioned and the Stargates and the Looking Glasses, I'm sure they're all in their little mothball containers and all of that and they have been separated ... The three components of each have been separated and moved to different power structures, diplomatic and military authorities around the world. And we're talking about the EU specifically, the UN, and NATO. Those are in specific control of one of the three components each. And I cannot comment as to which component is contained by whom.

K: OK. But you're saying there's no doubt whatsoever that all this technology has been decommissioned.

D: There is no doubt whatsoever when it comes to the Looking Glasses and when it comes to the Stargate technology that it has been decommissioned. And ... However, there are a few threats going on, ongoing threats, from present countries stating that they will put it together at their will, through their own self determination. And those countries, if push comes to shove, will be shoved.

K: OK. Meaning ... Put it together now?

D: As in build one themselves now.

K: Yes. That's what I meant.

D: Yes. What was extant has been collected. I'm under very good assurance that what was setting there has now been collected and decommissioned.

K: OK. And we're assuming Iraq is one of those.

D: Oh, absolutely.

K: They were able to pinpoint in the Looking Glass the very highest probability for those things to occur ...

D: That's true. That's true. And Bill was asking about a future date involving another thing and a *year* was given to me. And he

was saying, well, if a year can be provided for that, why wouldn't a year be provided for the other?

K: Right.

D: Well, there was a highest-probability year for it. However, telling me about something that might happen in the future involving a project which we're currently involved is one matter.

K: Sure.

D: Willy-nilly throwing a date out which is a probability involving the lives and the destiny of all of us here on the Earth, specifically to a predicted four-and a half, or four billion peoples' deaths, is another matter that carries an entirely different weight with it.

K: But are we to assume that we past that year yet? Or ...

D: You're not to ... No. You're not to assume.

K: No. OK. So that's still in the offing. What we're looking at is a very low probability of the event or the set of events occurring ... at this point.

D: Yes. Yes. We're looking at a low probability of the higher catastrophic portion of the events occurring. I expect that the events which would kick it off are still gonna happen. For instance, the solar max which is coming at around 2012 and the expected loss of GPS equipment and things like that, which is out there as part of ... on the web you can find that. *Engadget*, I think, was one of the groups that spoke about the loss of GPS and satellite communications.

K: You mean the electromagnetic grid is gonna go down.

D: Yes. Yes. And that would be the time that I would expect the highest probability of the T2 event, having correlated to the history of the J-Rods and the Orions. But that's as far as I can ...

K: Wow. OK. Well, that's pretty close.

D: I can't give a date though.

K: Yeah. I understand.

D: I can but I shouldn't because people will then target toward a date, and I ... Yeah, there are people out there now that are saying, "*Yep, it's right around the corner at any moment now. Why won't the aliens save us?*"

K: Yes.

D: We need to save ourselves.

K: OK

D: And that's why the steps have been taken that have been taken in the world and are still under way, so that we *will* save ourselves.

Bill Ryan: I have a question about the probabilities, Dan... the *low* probability.

Dan Burisch: When you ask a question, I really ... [laughs]

B: ...the low probability, according to what I understand what you said earlier, is 19%. Is that still valid? Because that's still playing Russian roulette with one bullet in a barrel of five.

D: Is it not. Actually it's slightly worse than that. In all honesty it's slightly worse than that, because there's only an 85% confidence level to that 19%.

B: So that doesn't quite sound like we can all relax.

D: I don't think it's ... Well no, I don't think it's a question. I think we need to do the right things. And there was a correlation to the successful and unsuccessful outcomes which involved the people of the world being united in purpose for survival and for care for our world. And that's the reason why we did this crazy thing.

And you know, it sounded crazy, it looked crazy, but we did it because it was the right thing to do and I ended up having to send a team of people out, canvassing the regular people of the world, and handing flyers out, stating that the time had arrived for us to pray for unity. And I would still encourage that seriously and sincerely. You know, I lost people. I was in charge of a team and some of them died as a result, well, a couple of them from accidents, and that, you know can happen anywhere, but a couple of them were put to death for proselytizing. And so I bear that on my soul now.

Kerry: Were put to death for proselytizing ...

D: In a country where ...

K: You mean China.

D: Ah ... there was in fact two deaths in China and we also lost some people in Saudi Arabia and a couple other places. I didn't make public how many-all we lost or how many-all we had but they did their jobs and the information was handed out and we did the best we could. Anyway, you were asking about the Stargate, the possible locations and all of that.

[reading from a document] On June 16th of 2003, in RV Number 0403, Deborah was requested to do a remote viewing session, a sole one, a series of them in fact that she conducted, and she found several locations, among them was in fact Volochanka and she even said "to the north by the Tundra" in Russia and in the southwest Tibetan Mountains ... Tibetan Mountains (I'm sorry, I'm still a little bit ... thinking about my men and women.) Uh, I don't know how to pronounce this. In ... M-o-s-j-o-e-n ... in Norway and that was a big, big hullabaloo. There was one actually ... The equipment was actually removed from there. Syria. Turkey.

K: You're saying she remote-viewed the locations of the Stargates.

D: In fact she did, and the reason why I reacted to pull this out. In your question #9 it says: "*How many LGs are/were there? How many man-made Stargates? Where are they?*" And you gave a list of possible countries. In that list you mentioned Bulgaria.

K: Right.

D: Well, on the second page of it she's got the Pirin Mountains in Bulgaria listed, so I just wanted to kind of let you know.

K: Thank you.

D: And a couple of points in Egypt, and she didn't in fact in this one mention Iraq because she was working separately for Iraq. On February the 4th of 2003 she did a special RV, says, "*I came up with the following in my session. I saw a place 10 miles south-southeast of Baghdad.*"

This, by the way, is the place where we ended up actually raiding and removing what they thought were rings for what they called "Weapons of Mass Destruction." Well, there were rings all right but it was a different kind of weapon of mass destruction. "*I pictured a big tree on the ground surface of this location.*" Now think about how Saddam was finally found.

K: Yes.

D: "*Behind the tree there was a hole in the ground and then a piece of wood over it. I saw a man looking and feeling like Saddam. A guard lifted the wood over the hole. Saddam then entered the hole adjusting the wood to look like a platform at the top of a set of stairs.*" In remote viewing (I don't remote view), but in remote viewing, from everything I understand from her time gets mixed up, overlaid, and sometimes off-shifted, and she clearly saw him in the spider hole. She also indicated that she found the work area down there and in fact drew the work area which they ended up finding, and finding the one Gate in Iraq.

Interesting stuff, huh?

K: Yeah, absolutely. So, we're kind of getting off the topic a little bit ...

D: That's good. [laughs]

K: ... of Stargates and all that.

D: Am I causing that?

K: I'm sorry?

D: I said, am I causing that? I hope not.

K: We know that Chi'el'ah escaped through a Stargate, with your assistance, because that was described in one of our last videos.

D: ET went home.

K: Yes, ET went home.

D: Yep.

K: And I ... The interesting thing about that is that you also had an experience in which you sort of fell into the Stargate and then kind of didn't go all the way, but stayed in this reality.

D: Well, kinda.

K: Kinda?

D: I was expelled several yards away onto a slab of ... it was either limestone or granite, I'm not really sure, sandstone. All I know is that it was hard [laughs] when I landed on it and it was on the other side of the tarpaulin over... The area was separated, human/ET side, for the actual staging around the Stargate. It was a military operation. And I ended up on the other side of the barrier, which were like raised curtains, so that the people around the area who were actual inhabitants of the area, couldn't see.

And I landed on that and I moaned or groaned or was wondering where I was and was in fact then approached by men in guns who were very upset with me. But ...

K: OK, but so you saw the inside of a wormhole, right? Momentarily?

D: Oh ... I can't really say that. There was a gray curtain, almost a misty type curtain very similar to what I remember during the time that I was in a coma back in the '70s. And I saw certain things on the other side, but it was a flash, and that was about it, and nothing really remarkable to talk about.

K: OK. So you never went through, all the way through. I mean, I'm asking ... did you or have you.

D: No. I was just ... No. I did not end up ...I do not remember ending up anywhere else.

K: Have you ever gone through a Stargate?

D: No. no no. No. No. No. No, and there are no rotating ring-like devices where men with military equipment walk through and meet Ra on the other side and bring their nuclear weapons with them, no. No. There are ... yes, I'm being derogatory towards Serpo.

K: I thought we were talking about Stargates.

D: Well, that's what Serpo came from ... I mean, this list of, "*We've got our nuclear weapon with us,*" and all this business. And they could have picked something better than the name Serpo if they were going to go with it, but ... Serpo is a reptile park in, what is it? Argentina? Or is it the Netherlands? It's the name of a reptile park.

K: Uh huh.

D: And I think it was picked more by the former ops who were actually putting the disinfo together and what they did is that they just simply took a name and turned it backward. It was OPRES; it's a K-4 code.

K: There are no Stargates in Serpo, in the Serpo story, as told to people.

D: OK.

K: OK. But ... [to off camera: That's what I said.] So what I'm asking is ... we have Stargates, OK, that have been decommissioned which access time travel technology.

D: Yeah.

K: OK. These Stargates, before they were decommissioned, we must assume were used.

D: They were used for passing information and passing inhabitants *this* direction.

K: Oh, by other cultures coming this way but not by us going ..

D: By ... by P-45s and P-52s, both Orions and J-Rods.

K: What about all the other...? I mean, I don't know if you're party to this, but how many other races are out there?

D: I am aware of one inter-dimensional species that won't speak with us directly and was communicating via the Orions, the P-52 Orions. That's it. You know I've been 20 years ... It's confusing to me because I've got so many people with such great certitude, and I've been 20 years around these people and either they were the greatest hidiers in the world, even while drunk, and some of them drunk and recreationally drunk. (And that's the way and ... best ... I should put that; comes with large amounts of money. Sometimes they pay for products to make them feel good, or whatever...)

I have never... It's been a joke. I hate to put it this way, but a lot of the UFO community, like, for them the stories have been a joke and a lot of them have been proffered by the folkloristic unit in Majestic. They actually promulgated a lot of these stories and now they hand me the bag to come out here and go, "Boo." You know, "Sorry. *The boogey man ain't real.*"

I guess the only thing that I'm aware of are the P-45s and the P-52s. The intergrades between them over the 7,000 years between them cannot be contacted, per treaty. The P-52s J-Rods and Orions I am aware of, and the P-45 J-Rods. At the time the P-45s were around, they were unaware that the P-52 Orions, which would then be P-45 Orions, even existed. They didn't even know that they still survived, at the time. And they only found out as a consequence of coming here and the treaty negotiations.

K: OK, but what about the .... You're telling me that the Stargates were only used one way by ...

D: Used two ways, but one way by transport for delegates in.

K: OK. And that was ...

D: And that was only under extreme circumstances involving international uproar when there were problems with the treaties. Aside from that, products were exchanged back and forth and information was exchanged but it was deemed too dangerous to be handing people back and forth regularly. These things collapse, from what I understand, spontaneously. And if it collapses and you are not out one side or in the other, you're nowhere.

K: OK. So you're telling me that these people have such a conscience they were not sacrificing Americans or other, you know, or military people, to test the Stargate?

D: No. The treaties were basically inflicted on us by the Orions. As they were enforced upon us by the Orions that we needed to do what we needed to do when they figured out that we weren't able to handle the issue ourselves. They looked at their own history and said, "*Huh, look at the cave men and women.*" OK? After we acted the way that we acted involving the Cube and all of that business. They inflicted the treaty system on us and they said, "*You will behave this way.*" We don't have the ability to just take a Stargate and to step through onto the other side without violating the treaty. They don't want us out there. We are dangerous to ourselves, so why would we not be dangerous to another culture? They are sure as hell not gonna let us off this planet.

K: OK. Can I ask you ...

Bill [off-camera]: You should ask about Montauk and Henry's experience.

K: Well, yes.



D: I still, believe it or not, I still have not read about what Montauk is. Sitting here right now I have zero clue about what it even is.

K: OK. That's cool. What about the Philadelphia Experiment? Are you familiar with that?

D: I am familiar with the reports of the USS Eldridge.

K: OK.

D: I'm familiar with the unified field theory testing that went on. In fact the unified field theory testing did go on but it made something which was, from what I understand, radar-invisible but not involving everything that I've heard ... all of these other movies about people going back to 1941 and prior to Pearl Harbor and all of this business and walking the time tunnel, and all of this. The information that I've heard from the military sources – because I asked when I was in there because I knew about the Philadelphia Experiment from way back from hearing about it – that it was a legit experiment, that there was a legit experiment that went on but it provided radar invisibility and was an early cloaking system. And it was electromagnetic cloaking.

K: OK. Now I'm wondering what ... Certainly Chi'el'ah gave you, sort of hidden cards in your hand that allowed you to get information from Majestic, or to trade information with Majestic such that you would learn what was going on in terms of the Stargates and everything.

D: Right. And if I tell you, that means that I'm telling that camera right there. [points into lens].

K: OK. And but if... Recently ... You know, I don't know if this is in the public domain, but recently you found out that MJ-1 had not told you everything about a certain incident.

D: Yes. True.

K: OK, which was a meteor, incoming meteors ...

D: Yes. It was Apophis and the big thing is the affidavit that I wrote. And the dustup that happened between he and myself was based on the fact that he said ...And I told him not to lie to me again, and the reason why I told him not to lie me again ... It involved the time period where I was told to keep my mouth totally shut because of the timelines.

Then I found out it was a bunch of garbage basically just to manipulate me to keep my mouth shut. And after that happened, then more votes were taken and then I was told to *talk*. I was given the orders to talk. Yo-yo. OK? When that happened I told him, “*Don't lie to me anymore. Tell me, 'It's none of your damn business,' if you have to. I can accept that better than being lied to.*” It's more honorable. He said fine.

Then I found out that because he had carried the attitude that the Magi were not closely watching anything like neodes, the near earth orbiting asteroids, or anything like that. They weren't concerned about it at all. Well then, subsequently during a conversation I found out that in fact they *were*. This caused a mild dustup that was then heightened because of information from her relative [indicating Marcia off camera]. The information from her relative was in fact that they were aware that there would be an Islamic attack upon the United States as early - meaning they were aware as early - as the mid 1990s that it would be coming sometime in the new millennium. Well, right on, smack on the beam.

That made it worse. I had told him that if he ever lied to me again I would make him pay a price for it. The simple price was naming him.

K: OK, but ...

D: And after that I, you know ... We sent ... There *has* been conversation with that particular individual since and everybody's OK with everybody. I mean, you know, 20 years, more than 20 years ... I first met the gentleman at the back of the LAMS, the museum, more than 20 years, since the 1970s. The relationship is not going to go by the wayside over a dustup.

Note to the transcript from Marci McDowell:

LAMS: Los Angeles Microscopical Society.

K: Sure. I understand. But what I'm ... The reason I'm alluding to that is that here's a case ...

D: I know what you're alluding to.

K: OK. Where you don't know everything ...

D: No. I don't.

K: ... about what's happening.

D: Thank God.

K: And you haven't necessarily been clued in to everything.

D: No, I haven't.

K: And so you are telling me that we don't go both ways in Stargates and this is what you've been told.

D: Uh huh.

K: OK? And you are telling me that there is only two races, maybe a third, but you know ...

D: Three races plus us, maybe a fourth.

K: OK. So all I can say here is ... This is interesting because we have gotten testimony from a lot of different witnesses, people who have different types of abilities, who have come from the inside, from Black Ops, like our Henry Deacon, telling us that we are accessing Stargates constantly and going in fact between the Earth and Mars and going between the Earth and the Moon and possibly other places as well. In other words, not just that we're staying out of space or out of the Stargates because the Orions tell us to.

D: They *were* used. They were used in timeline number two to gradually access Moon and Mars. Now, there is a possibility that the information that he has, or had, has to do with a future timeline. That would make sense to me on that level but not on the level of “*Hey honey, let's take the kids to Olympus Mons today.*”

K: No, but how about if the military is sending equipment back and forth, etc etc?

D: Well, OK. The Orions could trust us so much where they could hand us a Cube and we misused it to the state that we misused it. Where they then had to inflict a treaty system upon us.

K: Are they running our country? Are they running our world?

D: No. No. They're simply constraining what we're able to do. No. We're running our own show down here. Meaning, when I say *we*, I'm not talking about the common folks that are, you know, like being starved to death every day. We're running our own show politically down here. The statements about ... well, these are mind-controlled this or that, you know, automatons working for the ETs and the government ...No no no no no. These are good hearted and black hearted people - both - all fighting each other to run the geopolitical scenario. hat is an honest assessment from what I've seen was going on. But we are constrained as to what we are allowed to do. Meaning where we are allowed presently to off-world.

K: I understand.

D: You know ... very nice, very nice, we placed our hands on our hips and Underdog flew the American flag on the Moon and we showed ourselves so wonderful and all that over the Soviets. But that doesn't mean that we're quite able at this point to go and camp out for too long.

K: OK, so now you're telling me why we're not, theoretically ...or we haven't gone back to the Moon. At least we're ...

D: Right, we're busy throwing sticks and stones at each other. And another reason why we cannot go back there, is part of the treaty system allows us to have a certain repository set somewhere on the Moon and that repository is presently there.

K: OK.

D: And that is in case the T2 timeline should eventuate or there should be a geological or a global catastrophe of like size.

K: OK. Was this what you called the Ark?

D: Yes. Yeah.

K: OK. Which, from what I understand, used to exist here on the plant.

D: Well, in several pieces.

K: Right. OK. So they took it up to the Moon somehow.

D: Yeah. It was assembled and it ...

K: Did they use a Stargate?

D: No. No. That was going ... In fact they were building equipment up north from here and they ended up getting it about three-quarters of the way built. I actually told Bill Hamilton about this when we were walking on the Jeep Road out on Frenchman Mountain one night. "Well, where's it gonna go?" I looked like that [makes face] and kind of pointed up and there the orb was setting. And he says, "Ah."

K: OK. But you call it an Ark. Is this something ...

D: Well, it's a nickname for it.

K: But it sounds like it's going to save creatures.

D: It's got genetic and tissue and other products.

K: From us?

D: Yes.

K: OK. Other creatures on the planet as ...?

D: Oh yes, yes. A very good biodiversity, yes.

K: I see. And it's sitting on the Moon in case there's something very bad that happens down here. Is that the idea?

D: Yes.

K: OK. From the Moon where does it go?

D: It doesn't.

K: Oh really? But the Moon's not like, you know, the most inhabitable planet ...

D: No, but it's the place that we're allowed to *be* ... Right now. Do I sound like I'm weighing my words?

K: [laughs] Yes. Yes. OK, well ... I mean ...

D: It's your job to ask the questions. It's my job to answer them as honestly and as truthfully as I am able while being honorable and beneficial.

K: OK. And we do thank you for that, you know, regardless of what other people think.

D: Well I mean, you know, I ... [big sigh]

K: There's a huge amount ....

D: I know the exact spot that the thing is setting there. All right? I know what it looks like, I know how many pieces there are. I was involved in looking at and assisting with the biospherics on it. I

know exactly where it sets and what happens if I say exactly where it sets and something happens to it?

K: Sure.

D: I can't take that on my back.

K: I understand.

D: Go back to the '50s here for a second.

K: All right.

D: An interesting thing happened ... You know, we were talking about the Cube and all of that and the meetings with Eisenhower and the Orions, the delegates .... An interesting thing ... [picks up document] And I'm just referring to this, of course because it happens to reference from the intelligence community, the appropriate event, albeit it was being said at the time during a different context.

This is referencing a Hearing of the Senate Select Committee on Intelligence, the nomination of Mike McConnell to be Director of National Intelligence. And this was at 2.30 pm eastern time on Thursday, February 1st, 2007. And Mr McConnell, the honorable vice-admiral, said the following:

Quote: "*Senator, some years ago, I think '50s, '60s, there was a battle in the community with regard to authorities for signals intelligence,*" [of course ... signals intelligence ... communication, and ... people can read between the lines, I think] "*...and decisions were taken finally to cause the Director of the National Security Agency to have responsibility for signals intelligence, or SIGINT, as we refer to it, with regard to establishing priorities overseeing the technology, insuring it's conducted in an appropriate way. The training standards are right and investments are correct, and so on.*"

I've got a little report here which was released on the 17th of February, 2003. This was actually sent to me by... Bill Hamilton! And it was written by a person named Matt Guza. I don't know who the person is aside from Director IC USUFOIC. And he reports the following:

Note to the transcript from Marci McDowell:

Matt Guza is/was Director I.C., USUFOIC. The file ID that Dan was referring to, coming from Bill Hamilton was AQPR17FEB0301-03.

"*Aquarius background. Aquarius and other information.*" It says: "*Aquarius findings described briefly below.*" Because it was being ... For some reason Project Aquarius was being looked at very closely at the time.

"*Number 1: From what we have found, we believe that it started in 1953 alongside of the Project Blue Book or Deal.*"

Now ... '53 ... what happened in '53? This is pretty much around the same time ... general time frame as the Eisenhower thing... within a year? '53 was also the time when a certain craft dumped in Arizona, as I recall, right near Kingman, involving two P-45 JRods and a P-52. The P45 was the one met by Bill Uhouse and of course the P-45 was the P-52 ...I had the great honor.

But ... [continues reading] *“The theory on the drawing board at this time is that it started as an USAF black project and was overtaken by the intelligence community due to the content and the secrecy. From investigating the past interests of the USAF in UFOs, it seems that the USAF weighed their investigation too much on non-scientific data. This would explain the need for the intelligence community investigation.”* (We can read between the lines here.) *“Herein, after finding, or seeing this, or due to other issues, the intelligence community took Aquarius out of the hands of the USAF.”*

Isn't it funny how these two things co-ordinate with one another?

K: Well, what are you ... OK. What are you trying to say? Are you trying to say that ...

D: That there was an obvious allusion ... an obvious allusion here, in the testimony to the honorable vice admiral McConnell, two situations which were going on during the 1950s involving the present relationship between we and the extra terrestrial species. Yep.

K: OK.

D: There seems to be a rather direct correlation here. And then the fact that later on during the intelligence community interview of Mr. McConnell there was even an allusion to timeline changes.

[Continues reading] *“Senator Rockefeller:”* [smiles, gestures: Does my heart good to say his name...] *“I regret to say that my time has run out and I think somebody's manipulating this clock. Because that much time hasn't gone by. Oh my heavens.”* And then a woman walked in who was from another committee and that would be Susan Collins, I believe. But, the fact that there was a manipulation of a clock comment going on and ... there are several ... well, I've got it tabbed up [refers to paper in hand] as to the relationships here, but what I'm trying to, I guess, show the folks is how things are said publicly.

K: Yes. Absolutely. So, but what is interesting is how many in Congress know what is really being said?

D: Well, the head of the committee here ... This committee was chaired by [referring to the document] John D. Rockefeller IV, Democrat, of West Virginia. And there is a ...

K: I have no doubt that Rockefeller is in the loop.

D: Well I have, I have little doubt that he is in the loop as well and may have been in the larger loop as opposed to not the Majestic-12 loop... Anyway ...

K: He's a member of the Illuminati?

D: Oh, No. No no no no no. There was a larger group that existed between '63 ... '67 properly, and approximately 2002 called the Committee of the Majority.

K: Oh, OK, well then ...

D: I mean, you've got people like Rockefeller that can call the war that happened in 1991 as the Persian Gulf Procedure. [smiles] That's right, he actually called it the Persian Gulf Procedure.

K: Fascinating.

D: It wasn't a procedure that I was in, but anyway ...

K: Well, OK. But we've heard that since then it's now called ... There are 40 members that it's called ... isn't it the PI-40?

D: That's an old name.

K: That's an old name?

D: That's an old name for it.

K: So what you're saying or what is being said here is that there is some catastrophic event that has been mitigated to some degree, hopefully, by a certain amount of unity on the planet and a certain amount of effort towards the positive. And I'm assuming the ...

D: And removal of equipment, yeah.

K: OK but they removed the equipment because the equipment told them to remove it? In other words ...

D: They removed the equipment because the history indicated that the equipment was operating during the time of the catastrophe and was a proximate cause to the catastrophe by increasing the amount of energy into our asthenosphere and causing a global catastrophe of geo...

K: Well, that, in a sense the equipment was *telling* ... You know, it's almost like ...

D: Well it was the equipment and it was the delegates. It was also the delegates to the treaties and the representatives, including Chi'el'ah.

K: The Orions were saying, *“Hey. Hey guys, it's the equipment. Shut it down and you'll have better luck?”*

D: They were ... they were the leading force in that, yes.

K: Really. OK. Now I'm gonna ask you something that may come across a little controversial, but ...

D: [jokingly] Noo! We have been talking about such prosaic items all evening ... I'm not certain I could ...

K: What makes you think that they have our best futures in mind when they told us to turn that equipment off? In other words, why should we believe them?

D: Well, we should believe them simply because of the possibility and because we are talking about four and a half billion, up to five 5 billion people here, all right? Now let's think about this for a moment. If we leave the equipment in place and nothing happens. So what? What is the harm in removing it?

K: Right.

D: Now that would be the corollary question to the question that you just asked. If they don't have our best interests at heart, how would our removing that equipment prevent the catastrophe that we're hearing about from three different cultures? ... Meaning the Orions, the J-Rods and the J-Rods from an earlier time. How would removing that equipment proximate the catastrophe? Only leaving the equipment in place would be the dangerous move. So

there's no harm in turning .. in unloading a gun, but there is a possible harm in having it loaded.

K: Sure. It's like the joke of believing in God. It's like the '60s joke about whether to believe in God or not. If you believe in God and there is no God, there's no harm. But if you do believe in God and there is a God, it's going to be a good thing in the end, right?

D: Well, it may take you a few more trips back, but ...

K: [laughs] OK. So ...

D: I don't know. That's up to God. [laughs]

K: Well, in a sense that's what you're saying.

D: You know this is an issue of practicality. You know, if we have a piece of equipment there that could possibly cause us harm. Let's say they're wrong and it doesn't. You better pull it apart anyway. We're talking about, you know, the consequence of nearly five billion people. We would be stupid not to, in other words.

K: OK. What about the natural Stargates that still exist on the planet?

D: What has been heard from my background concerning the natural Stargate issues is what was going on at Frenchman Mountain and to access that they were using one of the Stargate devices. They had it hauled out there.

K: OK. In mean, for example, Sedona has several vortexes.

D: Oh sure, they're all over the place.

K: Yes. And there are several natural vortexes, you know ... even a cyclone or a hurricane creates a sort of a vortex.

D: Sure.

K: OK. Through which certain races can travel in their ships, it is said. OK?

D: OK.

K: Do you have anything to say about that?

D: No ...

K: Those are natural Stargates ...

D: Meaning a portal which does not require hardware?

K: Sure.

D: Well. I don't know.

K: OK.

D: I don't know. Well, I guess I could probably make some sort of a comment relative to Lotus. There is a possibility that the portals that we're seeing during Project Lotus may be micro-wormholes. And certainly at least information is being carried through those portals from *somewhere* to here and it's causing an effect in the environment.

Now we're assessing presently to see whether or not they're naturally produced. And in August, according to certain circumstances, we're planning on running tests out at Frenchman Mountain to determine whether or not it is a natural phenomenon. *Possibly*.

K: OK.

D: I mean, you know, you could say that a travel in time could be a warp produced by a gravimetric device of a craft and could move large distances in little to no time. So I'm not certain what the difference is physically or mathematically between that and what is being called an Einstein-Rosen Bridge. You would need a physicist for that. I'm used to working on cells and ...

K: Right. But. You know ... and in a sense if Lotus *is* creating some kind of Stargate effect ...

D: That's wonderful.

K: ... or micro-wormhole ...

D: That's wonderful if it is.

K: It is wonderful, but in a sense you might also have to let go of Lotus in that sense if it's going to impact ...

D: Oh, I have. I have, in effect. But for more tangible reasons. We brought the fine art of producing these portals for demonstration up to a science. We knew exactly what to do ... know exactly what to do ... to propagate them with nearly 100% efficiency.

They range in size, thus far that we've seen, between about .02mm or about 20 microns, up to a millimeter. When we produce them now in the field they are approximately a millimeter in diameter and that's putting a heck of a lot of energy in, 50 times more energy than what we would do through the microscope. But we brought it to the point where it was a beautiful thing, where I could hook the right optics train on the scope, propagate with the use of a laser, and electricity ... and turn around immediately on the surface of silicate.

And then we started getting things coming through on this end, or at least results in the medium around the crystal or around the silicate material that we were using, which were not normal. Cells of anomalous origin. Self-organizing cells which appeared to be organizing. In one case we did a variant of the ancient Lazzaro Spallanzani experiment - historic experiment - concerning beef broth, to rule out spontaneous generation.

And we had a very nice AB/AB neuronal type pattern formed by cells that were self-organizing and there were clearly ... Morphologically they appeared like neurons in the soup that we had. And so we had some real problems developing. We had two other consequences where we had what were produced were anomalous cells of unknown quality and ...

K: ... coming through ...

D: Well, what we had is we had an organization, I think, going on, on this end. Now we're coming very close and more is going to be said in about a year about this, but we're coming close to determining the mechanism and what it appears thus far is that there is a ... an opening to a *somewhere* which is then placed in communication with our environment acoustically and then there

is a series of reactions with micro-shards of silicate material or micro-shards of quartz in our environment which then become actually spontaneously, or nearly so, enclosed with material from our environment. And they move off to various locations and actually have effects on target cells in our environment. And so, it's apparently based acoustically.

K: Well that's understandable, although it's complex and I'm not a biologist so I don't pretend that I understand all of it. But I understand where you're going with this. But you still ... In essence, to get back to Stargates, because that's the subject of this ...

D: Really! Am I still ...

K: No, you're there, but the thing is that what I'm curious about is ...

D: I'm loosening the lock on the camera so it drags ... [laughs]

K: ... is ... I'm actually curious whether or not these natural Stargates that do occur in nature are not being accessed by beings, whether they be the Orions or whoever, at will, into this dimension.

D: Well, I've got no information that the P-52 Orions or P-52 J-Rods or the P-45 J-Rods are accessing such a system save the use of time travel technology, gates that move one spot to another and than the use of craft for moving from there to here ... meaning to ... from a spot in Reticulum, for instance, to a place in the Aquarius system, Gliese ... or however it's properly said ... and then, which is the origin, from what I understand, of Project Aquarius itself because they were known to be coming from that direction. And that is, I believe, in the Aquarius constellation. But ...

K: Because they're not ...

D: They use craft, then, to move from there to here but they're using a gravimetric technology to warp time-space, so I suppose that could be the same use. But I don't think it's a situation kind of like, you know, you walk out into a wilderness and see a whole parade of people coming through a Stargate with, you know, 4 heads and 16 eyes, and things like that.

K: Well what about a parade of craft?

D: I don't know. That's the best answer I can give. It's the most honest one I can give. I don't know. I have not in 20 years of history ... of history with Majestic, heard of anything like that from them, meaning as part of either a treaty system or an ongoing operation. However, I've also heard reports of craft being seen in the sky. I've seen craft in the sky which I was not directly involved like the Mae Boyar Park incident in '73. I've seen what I believe ... Well I will have to say *lights* in the sky, not craft.

K: We've seen lights ....

D: She [indicating Marci] has seen craft, and, you know, she's not feeding me full of a line of bull.

K: Many nights you can stare at the sky and see craft zipping around.

D: Well there are meteors too, and there are also experimental aircraft of various types. There also back-engineered aircraft which are being spotted too.

K: OK, but according to what you're saying there is a treaty in which we have Stargates or access to wormholes that we mechanically opened and closed ...

D: Yes.

K: ... based on a treaty system in which we were allowed to get information, and send information back and forth but that we didn't use to go out but they used to come in ...

D: Substantially, yes.

K: OK, but we closed all those down, according to what you're telling us ...

D: Yes.

K: OK. So now I'm asking ...

D: Where's the Yellow Book? [laughs]

K: No. No. But if there are natural Stargates out there that they can use any time they want. So they no longer have use of *our* Stargates. So in the sense of a treaty, they have access anywhere, any time ...

D: OK, if they do, let's posit if they do for a moment. The ones that we have to be concerned about would be the P-45s because they are looking to justify their own history. They would be very happy, aside from being paid off constantly, they would be very happy to see their own history justified.

K: How are they paid off?

D: They're paid off with technology, with assistance. In the past they were paid off with a certain number of abductions per year.

K: What would they do with those people?

D: Aside from a longitudinal genetic drift study? That's enough. You know, people were, some of them were literally handed over and I consider it illegal and I consider it a violation of international law. I consider it a crime against humanity and that's why I did what I did to stand up against it as best as I could. And to get it off the books.

K: What about the idea that some P-45s have shape-shifted, you know, (excuse the terminology) but, into human form *are* here working in the government under a human form furthering their own, you know ...

D: It is a substantial probability that they have the ability because I've interacted with ones that would ostensibly look human and I really don't like talking about the so-called Men in Black, or Men in Black phenomenon.

K: But when you talk the Men in Black, those were people that, or beings, that ... and you went in, in our last discussion into quite a description of that kind of thing. But I'm talking about somebody who is acting like you and me, looking like you and me, absolutely undetectable ...

D: No.

K: ... and still could be furthering OR could even be ...

D: If they are, they're not J-Rods. If they are, they're not J-Rods. Orions? Possible. Possible. They are very, very brilliant people. The short interactions, the very short interactions that I had with them I was very impressed... Whereas I would not want to be spending that much time around P-45s at all, I would have enjoyed, in fact I would have felt privileged, speaking with them further.

K: Are you talking about ... When you say Orions, are you talking about the Nordics?

D: I think that's how they're usually ... They've been called *Talls*. They're essentially, you know, the anthropomorphic very tall human beings with blond hair, very large eyes, very blue, pretty eyes. Larger than our eyes, as in ratio to cranium size. The orbits are larger, etc.

They're just brilliant, just absolutely brilliant people. And what I found most intriguing about them was how they modulated what I consider their brilliance through emotion. The emotions coming from them were so less rudimentary, they were so more complex than what even I experienced with Chi'el'ah. I would have really enjoyed spending some more time with them.

K: OK, but they're here on this planet interacting with us, isn't that so?

D: Well they *interacted* with us. I'm not certain if there are presently any on Earth or not right now. I would say that, that, you know, they're 50,000 years or a little more than that ahead of us, but given the similarity between body structure, between size, even, and body structure, except for thoracic ratio ... similar enough.

I think they could probably, if their eyes didn't look the way their eyes look, they could probably get away with walking around. But their eyes are way larger than ours. And they look essentially like these Bratz dolls that the little tween girls are going after nowadays. You know, the eyes are too large. You see these eyes, these hypersized eyes. I mean, it's fine on a Bratz doll but if you walk this thing out on to the street, it's going to get picked out very quickly.

K: OK.

D: I just don't think so. Now, at the same time I have to say ... are they smart enough to probably get away with it, figure out how? Maybe. Maybe. I doubt it personally, because, you know .... I've met a lot of very interesting, but a lot of ... a few strange people in the last four and a half years talking with the public, who believe that there are literally reptilians walking around that are wearing masks and things like that. No.

You know, I'm a little more rooted in reality. I hate to put it that way but, no. I joked with her [gesturing to Marci off camera] that I wanted to do something over at the first place where we were at for my debriefing. I said when the debriefing gets done what I wanted to do is I wanted to hire some special effects people for real [Kerry is laughing]. We would end the debriefing then we would stop and then we would be filming with another camera. I was gonna ... I was just suggesting a joke. It never got pulled off. Somebody ... [Marci says, off-camera: 'No way!' Dan

laughs.] What I was going to do was have a special effects person work up ... work me up with my face over the top of a reptilian face. And I was going to rip it off and go, "God, I'm tired of these human masks!" And just have this little segment put out there as a joke. But she told me that people would take it seriously.

[Marci, off-camera]: You can't do that... people would believe it!

Kerry: It's true.

D: I don't know. I've got a strange sense of humor, I guess.

K: OK. But you have been dealing with P-45s and P-52s and these beings are ... their treaty system is being adhered to because they are *here* in underground bases monitoring us at all times because otherwise how do they know that we are abiding by the Tau treaty? Because supposedly we *broke* treaties. Isn't this right?

D: Well, we have ... we have, ah, *strained* ... Oh-ho, I've gotta be ... We have strained the treaty system more than once. So have the P-45s.

K: Right, so ...

D: We have in fact come into conflict with one another at certain times. These conflicts have been amicably resolved and we are presently in an amicable state with one another. We're not the only ones with the Looking Glass technology that can look in to other timelines. In other words, they have the equipment too. And so it's not that difficult for those who might be wishing to enforce the treaty on their great-great-ancestors to look in to the present time as an expression of them looking into their own past and watching it change.

K: OK, so in a sense you're saying they know what we're going to do before we do it.

D: They know the probabilities and so they are substantially capable of interacting with us if they feel that those probabilities are moving to eventuate their own history as they have it written for them.

K: OK.

D: The P-52s define that as an unacceptable outcome.

K: So they're pushing their advantage whenever they can?

D: They're pushing the advantage of not justifying their own past so that they may either split off on their own timeline, but that their own history would not eventuate a catastrophe. Now if you consider that pushing their own advantage, sure. Now the P-45s ... The characterization that you place - pushing their own advantage - I would say that that was an appropriate characterization.

K: Well, I was ...

D: Yeah. Yeah, the P-52s are much more amicable and a little further along. I'll just say that they are a little more spiritually adept, the P-52 Orions, certainly, more than the P-45 J-Rods. They are extremely mechanical, very very logical, yet ruthless. Extremely ...

K: You're speaking of the P-45s?

D: Yeah, they have no problem picking up somebody like me out of the middle of a park and shoving a probe up his wazoo to test him, yeah. And they've got no problem with that at all. I have, however, a substantial problem with that and I think other folks who have been largely abducted, not everybody, but, you know, a fair number of them also have a problem with that.

K: OK. What about the idea that ... We have somebody, Jim Sparks. I don't know if you know who he is. He's written a book called *The Keepers*.

D: I'm aware of Jim Sparks as he is the personal friend of a couple of folks with whom we became close acquaintances, and ... OK.

K: OK. So he's telling us that he has conscious recall of his abduction experiences.

D: Uh huh.

K: And that groups of people were abducted by what sounds like P-45s because they have real issues with control, and put in ...

D: Boy, that was said nicely.

K: [laughs]... and put in front of computer screens and shown scenes of the Earth... first a beautiful Earth, and potentially fantastic futures, and then shown the opposite of that, so that what would be generated in these people is a love of the planet and a desire to make it a better place.

D: Uh huh. And also there is an aim to this. They are aware that our emotions affect our state, our physical state. That our orientation to the energies which are available from the cosmos, if you will, affect the state of our DNA, affect the state of our health and they are applying that as an experimental protocol, a rubric, if you will, to change the state of the people onboard so that they can sample them for biological material.

The fact of what we take away from it is beside the point. That is just whatever we take away and it's our take on it and a person, an experiencer, if you will, then goes off into our world and says how he or she feels about the experiment or about what they were subjected to or about what they were shown. But there is a cold hard cruel reality involved here that we are being picked up for biological material as an experimental protocol.

K: OK, meaning, what these people that are being abducted are doing is, providing DNA, providing eggs and sperm so that they can, what? Experiment or create their own future humans?

D: What they're trying to do is that they're trying to ameliorate their own neuropathology which is already starting, and is becoming an issue within their populace at their timeline, concerning reproduction.

K: So how many people do they need to figure that out?

D: Well, as many as what they wanted to take until they get the answer figured out, and they really don't care because it's the old proposition of the anthill along the side of the road in Africa. You know, we are to them, from their perspective, the ants on the anthill, and how would we feel about stepping on one or two ants or a few million ants out of an anthill? It may cause a few people with I consider higher intelligence, some moral problems just stepping on them, but you know, how much would we really care

about that? They feel that way about us. They want to use us as biological material, watch us get destroyed to justify their own background, their own history, and at the same time take the biological material from us and solve their own personal present problems.

K: OK, but how are we fighting them?

D: What do you mean?

K: In other words, you've just told me they have a tremendous amount of control, they're abducting a huge number of people, and they're continuing their experiments.

D: Well, they *have*. The numbers who are being abducted now are not treaty related. In other words, there is nobody being taken presently ... zero ... authorized by treaty. I can't stop them from taking people out of their beds at night but I did influence the other.

To Kerry: Is it rolling?

K: I'm rolling ... [mumbled voices]

D: H.G. Wells ... The epilogue in his *Time Machine* ... *The Time Machine*, by H. G. Wells ... I keep this on my desk.

K: OK.

D: It says [reading]: "*One cannot choose but to wonder will he ever return? It may be that he swept back into the past and fell among the blood-drinking, hairy savages of the age of unpolished stone, into the abyss of the Cretaceous sea, where among the grotesque saurians, the huge reptilian brutes of the Jurassic times, he may even now, if I may use the phrase, be wandering on some plesiosaurus-haunted oolitic coral reef or beside the lonely saline lakes of the Triassic age. Or did he go forward into one of the nearer ages in which men are still men, but with the riddles of our own time answered and its wearisome problems solved, into the manhood of the race? For I, for my own part, cannot think that these latter days of weak experiment, fragmentary theory, and mutual discord are indeed man's culminating time. I say for my own part. He, I know, for the question had been discussed among us long before the Time Machine was made, thought but churlishly of the advancement of mankind and saw in the growing pile of civilization only a foolish heaping that must inevitably fall back upon and destroy its makers in the end. If that is so, it remains for us to live as though it were not so. But to me the future is still black and blank as a vast ignorance, lit in a few casual places by the memory of this story. And I have by me for my comfort two strange white flowers, shriveled now, and brown and flat and brittle to witness that even when mind and strength have gone, gratitude and a mutual tenderness still lived on in the heart of man.*"

That means a lot to me. I actually hold on to that. I hold on to that so much, as such a prescient bit of thought, that I actually keep the flowers from my great-grandmother's grave in there with it.

You know, I don't know what's gonna happen in the future, and all I can do is hope like everybody else and pray like everybody else.

K: OK. Well, thank you, Dan. I understand that we've actually over-taxed you and asked you, you know, an incredible amount

of information here, and you've been very generous. And I really want to thank you for ...

D: Well, it's my responsibility to say truth.

K: OK. Well, you definitely do that and what I would like to also say is ... How do we fight them? For the people that are out there, and what we know is, unity is one way in which we are progressing out of a certain timeline into another. Right?

D: Yes.

K: OK, but if you have anything else to add to that for people ...

[Marci, off-screen]: I'd like to add something.

D: To me it's unity ...

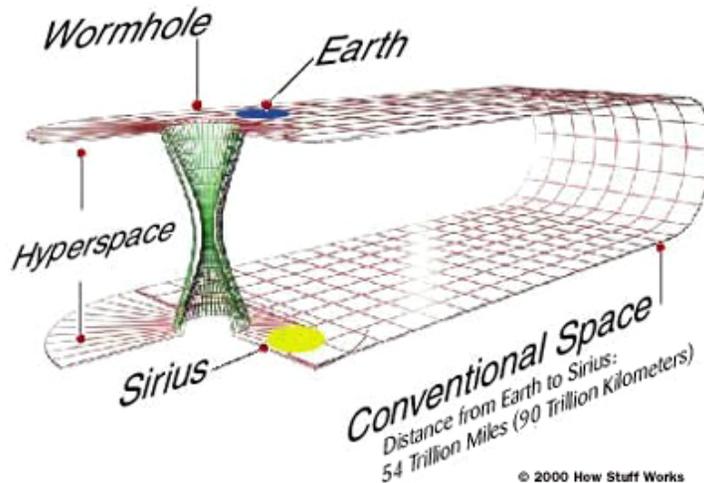
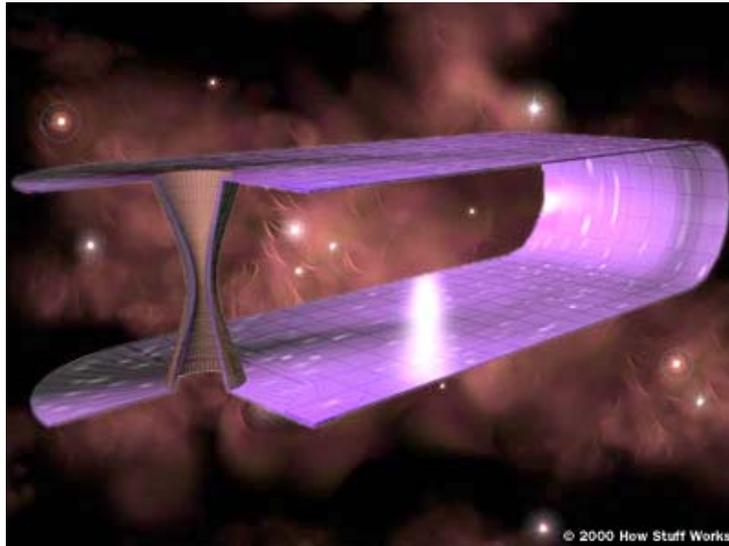
[Marci, off-screen]: Constant vigilance.

D: Yes. That's good, very good. Constant vigilance. Also, there are many operatives, not just like Marcia and myself, but many operatives that are coming out of the old Majestic, who have had experiences like this. Most of those operatives are not willing to say anything. However, that doesn't mean that they're not *doing* things. We are acting in concert with some of those operatives and with other groups to try to motivate the information from the inside which could be used for the beneficial application for humanity. We're doing our very best to motivate that through and some of it is being seen, very little snippets of it ... the projects that we're proposing that are going to be coming in the future, like AARGO and ISIS.

I guess the only thing I can really say, aside from the constant vigilance, *is to act to the right*. When a wrong needs to be righted or there needs to be a stand taken for what is right versus wrong, that our present time doesn't mean that we have to ... that we're so modern we have to get rid of the ideal for the real. We create our own reality, and so we should, in my view, act toward the ideal to create a better real for ourselves.

## An Example Of An Einstein-Rosen Bridge Or Wormhole

(from "How It Works" ©2000)

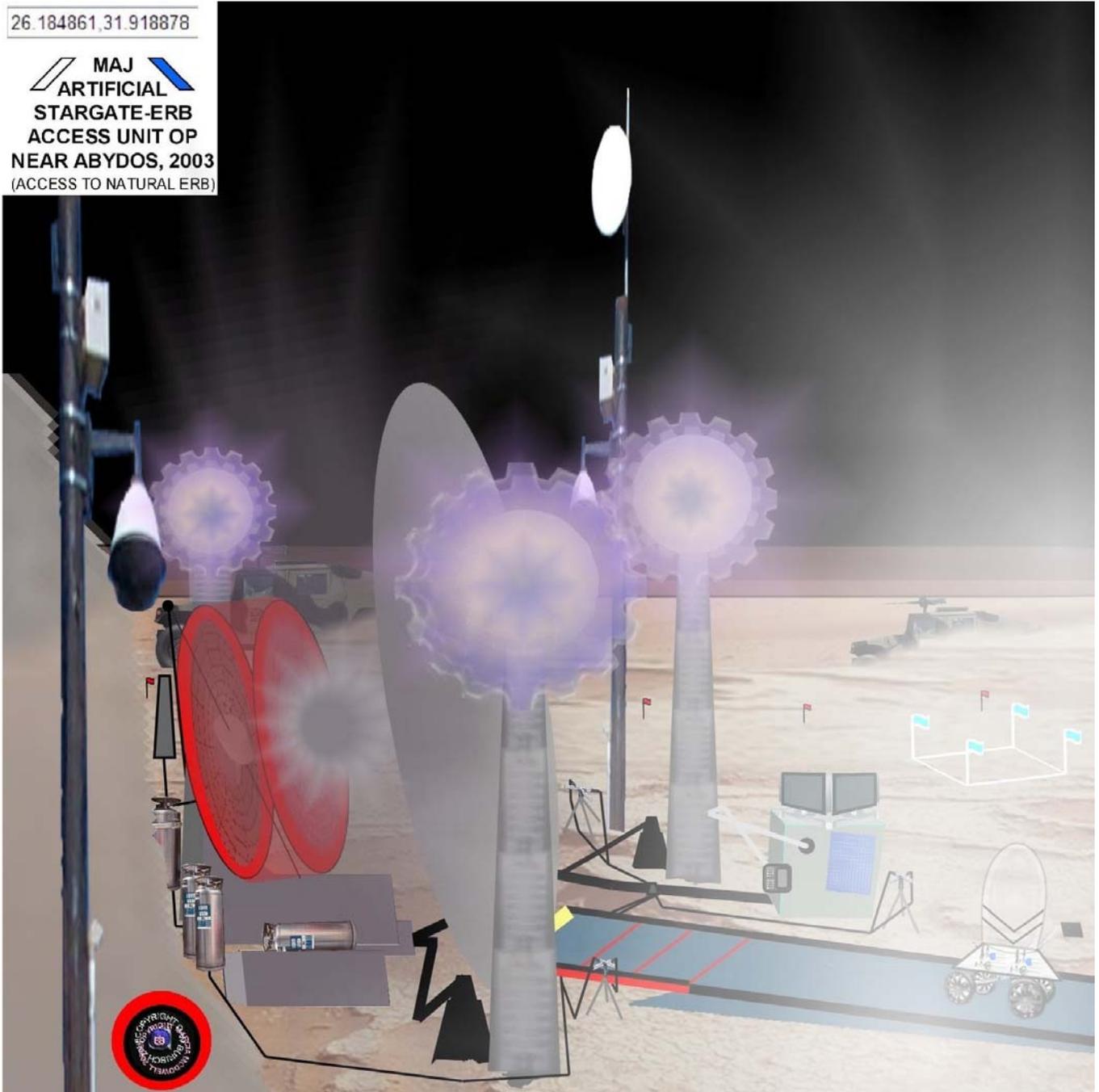


# The MAJ Artificial Stargate-ERB Access Unit OP Near Abydos, Egypt 2003

(Diagrams by Dr. Dan Burisch)

26.184861,31.918878

 MAJ  
ARTIFICIAL  
STARGATE-ERB  
ACCESS UNIT OP  
NEAR ABYDOS, 2003  
(ACCESS TO NATURAL ERB)

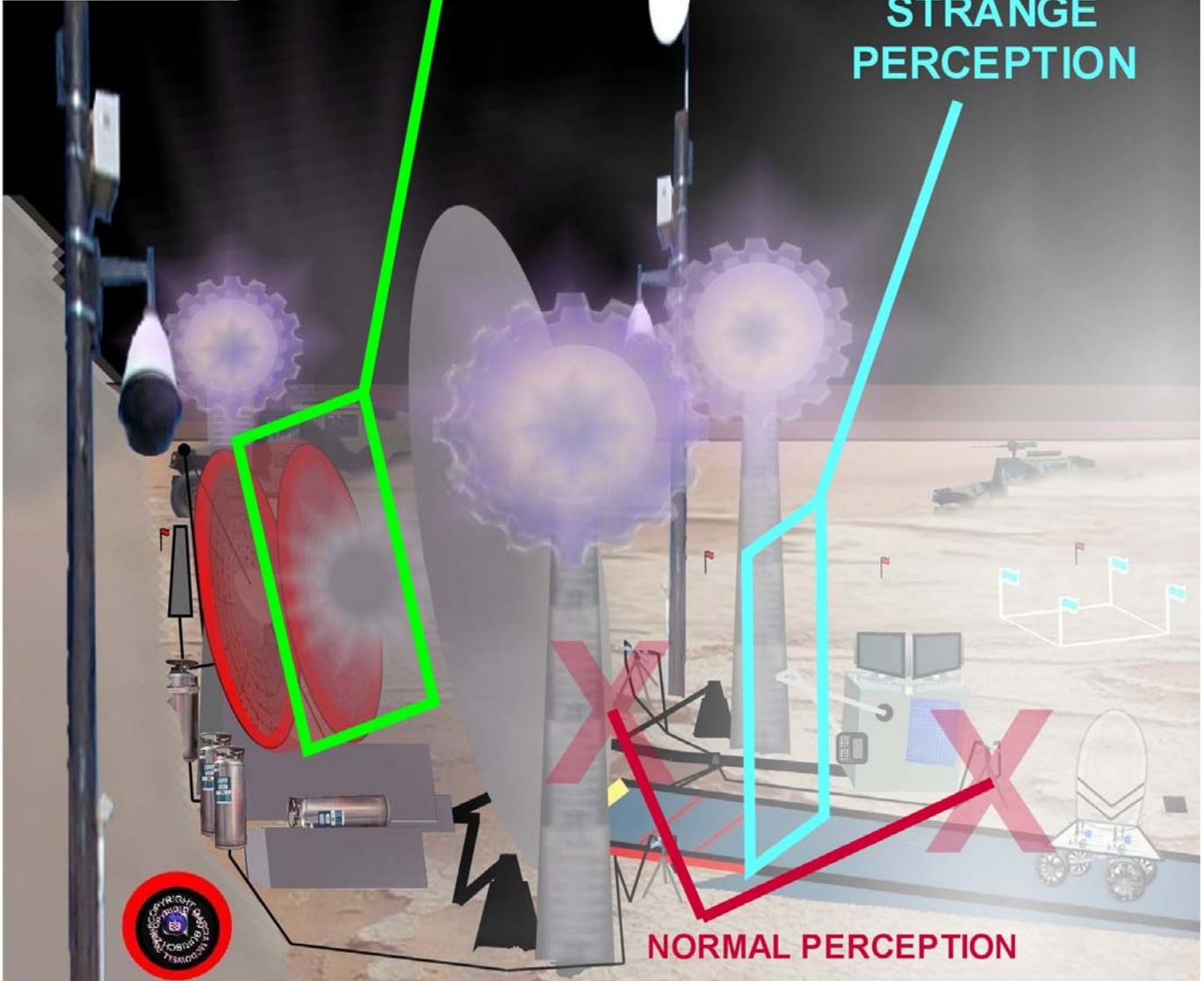


26.184861,31.918878

MAJ  
ARTIFICIAL  
STARGATE-ERB  
ACCESS UNIT OP  
NEAR ABYDOS, 2003  
(ACCESS TO NATURAL ERB)

# AREA CONTAINING 3 RINGS ON A GYRO-DRIVER DEVICE

AREA OF  
STRANGE  
PERCEPTION

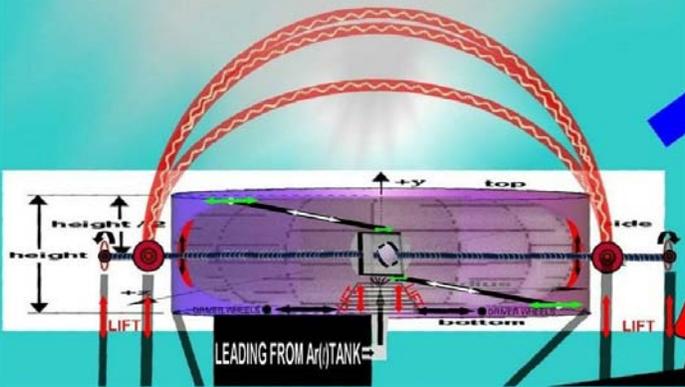
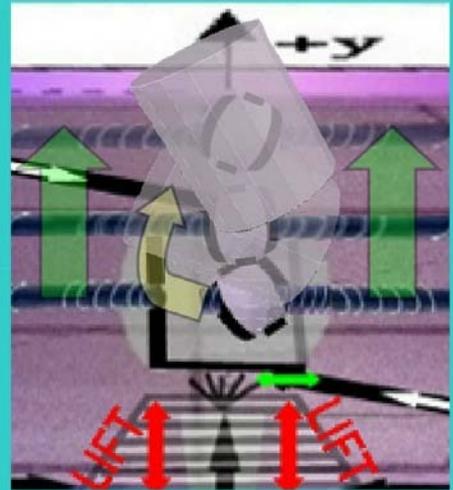




# LOOKING GLASS NTS S4-2

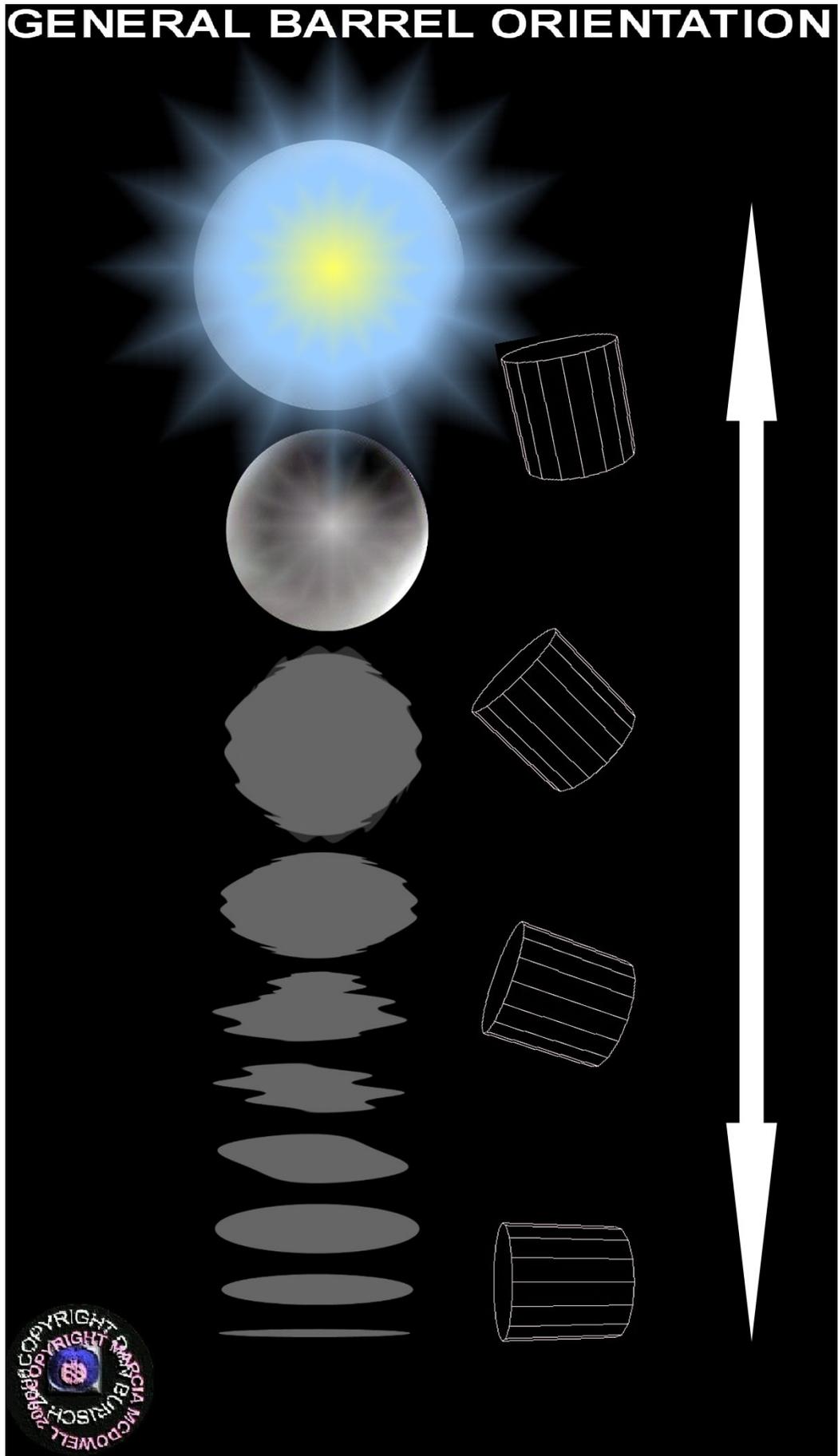


# BARREL ORIENTATION

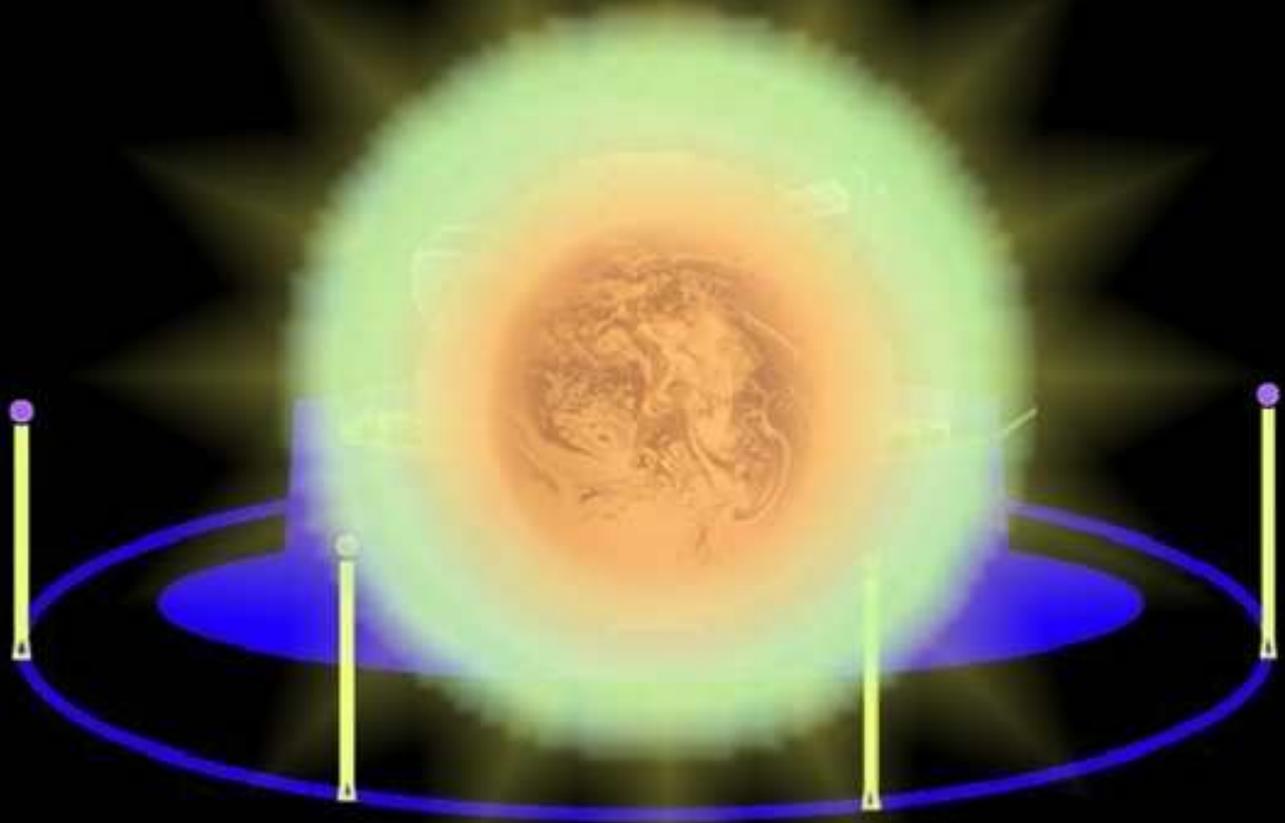
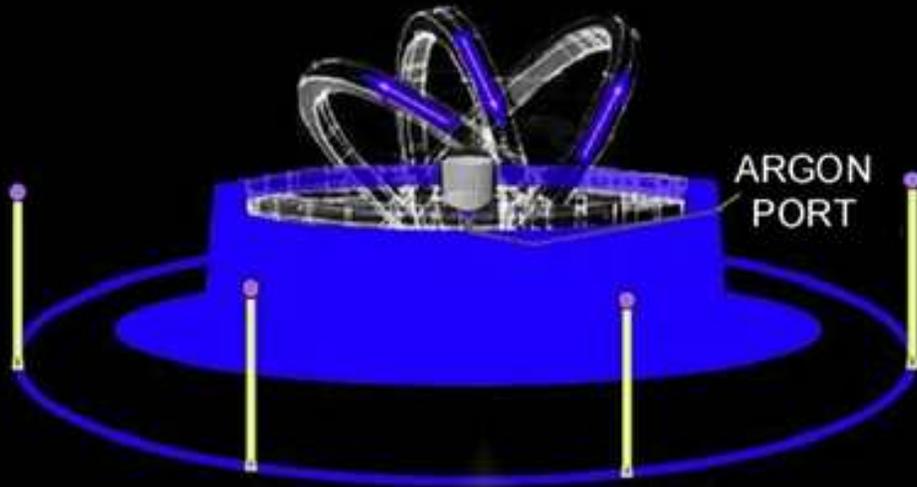


PEELED BACK HOUSING





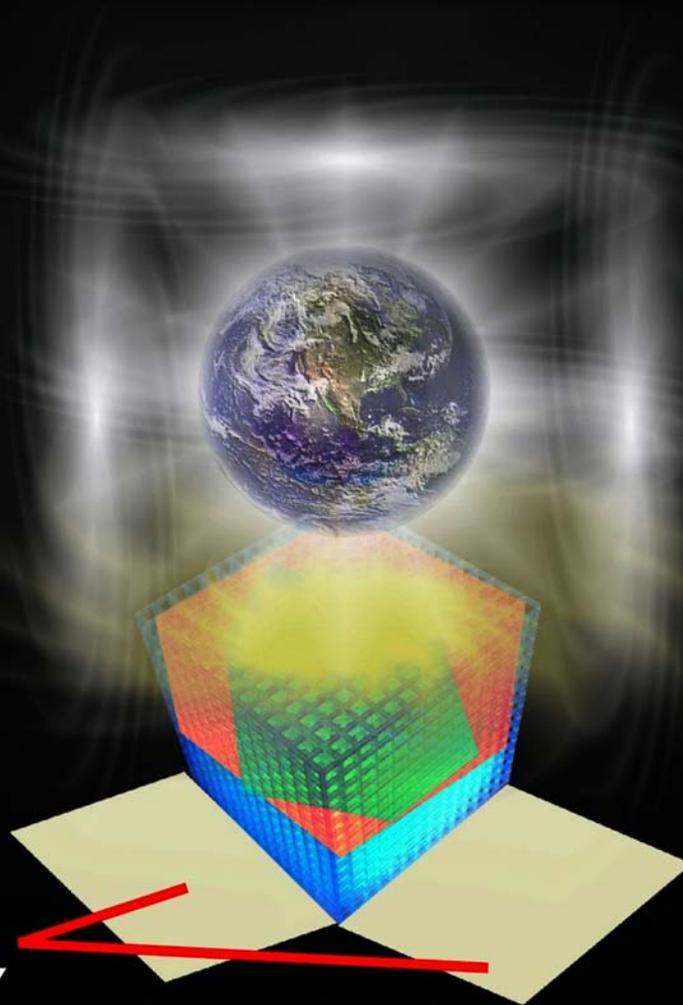
# PROJECT LOOKING GLASS



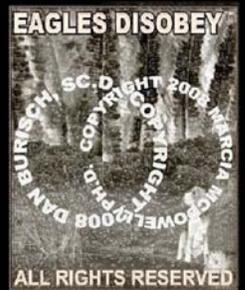
COMPOSED FROM EXISTING IMAGERY AND NEW OBJECTS



# THE ORION CUBE (OPEN)



**THESE AREAS  
PROHIBITED BY  
TREATY**







# Project Camelot:

## Dan Burisch Update Timeline 1, Variant 83: What May The Future Hold?



*Meeting with Dan Burisch on 10 December, 2007*

Dan had been incommunicado and unavailable during most of the latter half of 2007, during which time he had been called back 'inside' to participate in a project of considerable National Security importance. After he was released from his duties, we met with him for several hours... and were told an amazing story.

Here is Marci McDowell's public statement about Dan's 'sabbatical'.

Dr. Dan Burisch is on a necessary hiatus from official public contact until later this year. Unfortunately, there is very little that I am allowed to say, regarding what Dan is doing. We have informed the public that he is **NOT** working for Majestic. Majestic no longer exists. Dan retired from that group in September, 2006. Majestic sat formally adjourned in October, 2005.

I can say that Dan's present activities are so important, pressing and secret that those in the new group, the group which took over from Majestic at the end of 2006, the group for whom he has agreed to make himself available, sought him out for this assignment and insisted that he is limited to no public contact until after December 14, 2007. This will provide the time for him to complete his activities with them, and be debriefed from the assignment. His present assignment is National Security related. Due to the nature of the assignment, Dan has accepted and been sworn to a National Security Oath.

Following his activities for the new group, Dan and I will be publishing our new book, 'Emanation of the Solfeggio', which will detail cutting edge discoveries in the area of acoustics. Next year, he and I will be speaking publicly (in person) about Project Lotus - the groundbreaking investigation into a strange silicate-associated phenomenon which may be altering the genomes of every living organism on planet earth. We are presently scheduled for

an academic venue and planning a general audience presentation. (Introductory video trailers are already on Google.) A new edition of our work on Mars and Earth anomalies is also underway.

We have kept this fully confidential (for reasons which will become obvious as you read on). The information contained intelligence data about probable future events which was gained through a high-tech investigation into possible and probable future timelines. The device used was known as the *Orion Cube*.

The purpose of the project was to establish whether or not the danger from Timeline 2 - in which the 2012 pole shift was set to occur, according to information communicated from time traveling future humans - had been averted.

Those familiar with Dan's testimony in our previous interviews will know that it was learned from the future humans that it was **Stargate** and **Looking Glass** technology that had precipitated the catastrophe by amplifying the energetic effects from micro-wormholes encountered as the Earth journeyed through a particular region of space (which, on this timeline in which you are reading this page, we are approaching now).

The Looking Glasses and Stargates have now been decommissioned or destroyed. In theory, all was well - but this had to be checked.

The project had two outcomes:

- 1) It was confirmed that the 2012 catastrophe had been averted.
- 2) Given (1) above - i.e. that that we were now on **Timeline 1**, not the disastrous **Timeline 2** - the rest of the project was devoted to recovering data about probable events on this new, untraveled timeline. The most probable sequence of events, among a large number of potential variants, was evaluated to be **variant 83**.

### *Timeline 1, variant 83*

**T1v83**, as it's known, did not contain good news for you and us, the citizens of the world. For this reason we did not publicize any of the information, assuming that it was highly classified. Because - and this is important - *this bad-news variant now seems to be changing*, we have sought permission from Dan to publish what we can of this - because it offers a message of hope and understanding. To Dan's enormous credit, he has agreed.

Here are the details: first the information that was retrieved, and second how it has changed.

What was seen was that Hillary Clinton - most interestingly, with John Kerry as her Vice President - would win the White House in November 2008. The Bush Administration, however, would before then launch a nuclear strike against Iran, the escalating repercussions of which would cross over into the new administration and also precipitate a major economic collapse.

Geopolitical events thereafter would continue to deteriorate with a strike by Pakistan against India, an attack by China against India, and finally a nuclear exchange between the US, Russia and China. By then it would be 2010, so these events do not all occur at once.

What follows is then what is new. Mike McConnell, the Director of National Intelligence and old MJ-1 - and who is a good man (in Dan's words: Majestic's moral compass) - was so incensed at the current administration's glee at the prospect of Iran attack that he instructed his intelligence apparatus to publish the National Intelligence Estimate, in which it was stated that Iran presented no nuclear threat. This was the first major change in variant 83.

Shortly after that, Benazir Bhutto herself was assassinated. Benazir was party to the findings of the 2007 project and was fully briefed about variant 83. Her personal mission was to avert the Pakistani nuclear strike, and in variant 83 it had been seen that she was very politically active - although unsuccessful.

We do not know this as fact, but we feel that readers may draw their own conclusions about why she might have been 'eliminated' shortly after the publication of the NIE. *It must be remembered that there are many factions and individuals behind the scenes that WANT these foreseen events to transpire.*

Most significantly, since her death there is now a coalition government in Pakistan which in itself may be sufficient to avert the strike against India. This is another departure from variant 83.

In our long conversation, Marci McDowell likened the publication of the NIE to nudging an aimed rifle barrel so that the metaphorical bullet (i.e. the predicted outcome) would instead hit another target. Readers will have noticed that there have been political attempts in certain quarters (not only within the US!) to straighten the rifle barrel again. But this does not appear to have worked... so far.

This might be premature at the time of writing (10 April 2008), but it does look as if Barack Obama - *not* Hillary Clinton - may be the next President. If so, this further departure from variant 83 may be the most significant of all.

***We all co-create our world***

So this is a message of hope and informed optimism. It seems that the bad-news variant 83 has already been broken. What new variant we may now be on, we do not know - and possibly no-one does.

But here's what's critical to remember, always: *we are not just passengers in a world where the events are determined by others*, while we just helplessly and passively watch the outcomes as so much TV. We are all involved in the process, and - as we have remarked many times - are all responsible for co-creating our future.

We all vote on the world we will experience, whether consciously aware of this or not. It is in our view critically important that people are informed about the games being played, the hidden agendas, and what is at stake. This is the entire mission of Project Camelot.

Now we have published this, none of us, duly informed, can be unconscious any more. So here is our request of you, personally: *Do NOT permit these foreseen events to take place.*



**Project Camelot:**  
**John Lear Interview Transcript**  
**Flying into the Sun with John Lear**  
A Video Interview With John Lear  
Las Vegas, August 2006  
Shot, Edited And Directed By Kerry Cassidy And Bill Ryan



**John Lear in his home office**



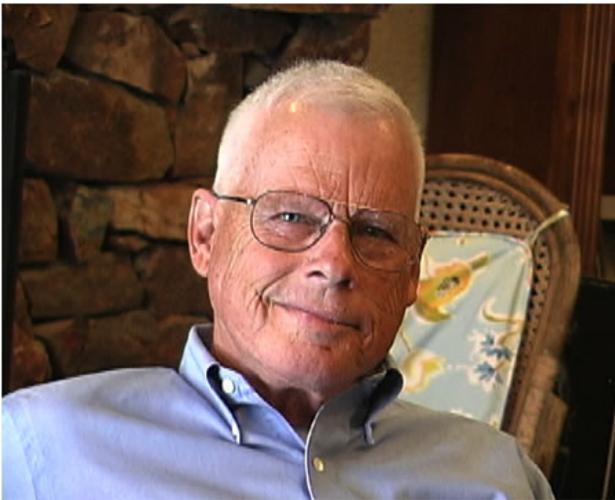
**F-119**



Area 51



**Anomalies On The Moon**



*...now some of you may be asking why so many airlines collapsed that I worked for and why I got fired so many times. My excuse is simple. I am not the brightest crayon in the box, I am extremely lazy, I have a smart mouth and a real poor f\*\*king attitude.*

*John Lear*

Yes, he's incorrigible and fun loving, with a great sense of humor that has served him well over these many years. Our 2006 interview with John Lear (see below) remains one of our favorites.

When we met again with him recently, with considerably more time at our disposal than we had two years ago, John piled his studio table high with books, diagrams and research papers and sat down to tell us "everything he knew".

With special emphasis on the Bob Lazar saga - as only John can tell it - we cover the inconsistencies in the 911 theories and why as a world renowned pilot he is uniquely qualified to judge just what kind of planes, if any, hit the World Trade Center (answer, none: John explains why they were holograms); why the moon's gravity may be as much as 64% that of the Earth's, and could retain a very thin atmosphere; how Ben Rich, the former Director of the Lockheed Skunk Works, was a Mossad agent; the location of the "new Area 51", called *Sandia*, deep within the Nevada desert; what really happened at *Above Top Secret*, an internet forum where he was attacked and which he has subsequently left... and much more.

There's nothing here about 2012 or 'Planet X' - both of which John dismisses - but we think you will be entertained and fascinated by the reported detailed experiences and opinions of someone who deserves to be respected and admired for his courage, character, and maverick commitment to revealing what he believes is the truth.

### **Start of Interview**

Kerry Cassidy: We were ushered into John's amazing study. He's got televisions all over the wall. He's got photos of airplanes, celebrities, his family...

Bill Ryan: Here we see a photograph of Area 51. This is a real photograph, a high resolution photograph, about 4 feet long, an amazing picture taken from what I believe was called Freedom Ridge. This has now been closed to public access but somebody took a lot of care taking some incredible photos.

And this is something that really captivated my interest. This is the F-19 which is supposed not to exist. John insists that this is flown covertly by the Navy...

Kerry: ...and what would seem to be the planes he loves, the planes he's flown. He's a very mysterious man. He has so many top secret contacts you don't really know what he's actually flown and what he's just put on the wall because he loves the look of it.

Bill: Here's a picture of the moon. It's about 3 foot by 2 foot. It's very high resolution and, in John's own words, this is before it was airbrushed by NASA. And here...

What happened was as soon as we sat down was that John immediately started talking about not the three astronauts that were killed in the fire on the Apollo launch pad on January 27th, 1967, but four astronauts. There was a 4th astronaut whose existence has never been admitted by NASA. The whole thing has been covered up for very specific reasons... and here's John to tell his story.

### **The 4th Apollo Astronaut / The Secret Astronaut Corps**

John Lear: It's the best kept secret, I mean the best. Now figure all the guys in Mission Control... they were all like between 25 and 35. It's been 40 years, so now they're between 65 and 75, so a lot of them are still living. Now, I don't know whether they keep up with what's going on.

Kerry Cassidy: You're saying they knew what happened?

J: Oh, absolutely. I mean, they were all there. They heard. I don't know if you've seen my stuff on the internet about...

K: Yes.

J: ...what I assume Gus Grissom said: "OK assholes, you killed us, we're dead, the fire could have been prevented and you didn't do it." He had a long time to say that and all the Apollo records, all this stuff, the accident stuff, and a lot of things happened and the emails that I've gotten from Clark on it, you know, are very circumspect, very careful about what he says. But in my mind, he's been trying, totally, to tell what happened, without saying so in so many words. And basically what I asked him was, "What was the name of the fourth astronaut?" And he never gave it to me, but I found out from other sources who it was. So...

K: Are you at liberty to say?

J: No, and the reason is because I want somebody to come to me and say, "I know who it was," and then say the name.

K: Wow, Cool. If we think we know, we could email you, maybe?

J: Absolutely. So what's so interesting about... the reason they couldn't talk about the 4th astronaut... and of course, when the fire happened NSA cordoned off everything for 45 minutes while they took that body out. And then they opened it up and then that's when the official investigation started. Read through all the scenarios. You can see where that 45 minutes fit into there, where they took that body out. Now the reason they didn't want anyone to know about the body is because he was part of the secret astronaut corps. So... now, if anybody had found out about that body, they would have wondered... who was he, what was his

name, what did he do? How come he wasn't listed here? It would have exposed the entire cover-up. So that's why they couldn't ...



K: So that secret astronaut corps was a huge secret. I interviewed Gary McKinnon and he tapped into that.

J: He was telling us all about it! I don't know why people don't put that together!

K: Yeah, that's beautiful, that's beautiful.

J: Gary's got the whole story there. It was so interesting that Gary would come out at the same time that I uncovered the 4th astronaut.

K: Oh, really? At the same time?

J: Well, it was the same timeframe, plus or minus a couple of months. So, Gary.... boy, I'd sure like to talk to that guy. He talks about the non-terrestrial officers and... I mean, the story just fits together. We are so frigging dense, you know, if we can't put that together.

## Dulce

K: (Laughs) Absolutely. So we also want to talk a little bit about Dulce? And what you know about Dulce? And I know that people are saying, you know, the Bennewitz story just didn't happen. And then I know that you confirmed that it did, that Bennewitz was correct.

J: He was, and I got into that when I first got into this UFO deal. I ended up in Crestone, Colorado with Linda Howe and there was about 10 of us there. Somebody had donated a condo in Crestone that had been used by the Aspen Institute for their get-togethers and studies. And we met for three or four days there and talked about what's going on, what should we do, about the state of Ufology and how each one could contribute. And I ended up leaving there and driving with Linda... and, oh, while we were there, Tom Adams... Do you know who Tom is?

K: No.

J: He was one of the chargers on weird UFO stuff, mutilations, all that stuff in 1987, '88. He ran, put out that flyer called "Stigmata." It was really something. So anyway, he handed me a note. He said, "John, somebody called me from Las Vegas. And you might want to follow this up because I can't do it."

And... it was a hand-written note about a place called Dulce and the person knew somebody that worked there and talked about Dulce. And the thing I remember about the note was it says, "Hallways, down hallways that went on forever." Boy, this captured my imagination. So anyway, I go with Linda Howe. We go down to Albuquerque and we look up Ernie Edwards and we talk with Ernie Edwards.

K: Is he still alive, by the way?

J: You know, I don't know. But he was so forthright and, to me, so honest. He said he believed Bennewitz. You know, he talked about during that time when our radar was shut down for a long period. And I said, "What do you think happened?" And he said, "I think we brought a black ship through there and they didn't want it on radar." And I said, "How can you, a colonel – an acting colonel in the Air Force – say something like that?" And he said, "That's what I believe."

So anyway, and then we talked about all kinds of stuff and then Linda and I went down to... drove down to Roswell, and that was an interesting trip. We're driving down to Roswell, and we're about 10 miles north of Corona and here comes this A-7, just coming down and buzzing us and everything. And I looked at her and said, "Linda, how can this be happening to us?" I know those A-7s. They're part of the F117A Stealth Fighter squadron up at Tonopah. Anyway, we turn off at Corona, and we go over this little road, then a dirt road over towards the main road that comes down from the highway to Roswell. We get just before the turnoff that goes down to Mac Brazel's ranch, and we're bumping along and here's one dead cow and then another dead cow, then another dead cow...

K: Oh my god...

J: I mean, there's 30 dead cows there. So we go over to the dead cows and there's no obvious sign of mutilation. So we go on the road down toward Mac Brazel, what used to be his ranch, and talk to the farmer there and he said, "Yeah, well, we don't know what happened. We contacted the state veterinarian's office about [this particular disease, whatever it was]." Anyway, later Linda contacted someone who found out, no it couldn't have been that disease because there would have been a 50 mile cordon around there. So that was just one of the little interesting things. So then we went down and we talked with Clifford Stone, who I know.

K: Oh... do you.

J: Then I went back up...

K: So Clifford Stone, does he know about the Dulce situation as well?

J: Oh yeah. Clifford, he knows everything. So then I went out... I'm thinking, I'm trying to remember whether I went and stayed at Bennewitz's house before this happened or after, but at some point I went and spent two days at his house with him and his wife. I listened to their story, spent a lot of time with them, looked at all his pictures, all the stuff showing flying saucers taking off in the Manzano Weapons Storage area, and landing, you know. They were great 8x10 prints. A guy named Chris Lambright had them last that I knew. I was going to steal them from Chris but I gave them back to him. I have one or two 4x5s of those.

K: Oh, do you?

J: (nods yes) Anyway, and then I left Bennewitz and he gave me the big X-ray of the little thing that the girl had in her neck and that I gave to him while I was there and I don't know what he ever did with it. But anyway, I end up in Dulce, call up Gabe Valdez, say I'm here, he says: "Now, I've got patrol tonight between 10:00 and 6 in the morning. You want to go with me?" I said, "Yeah." So he comes over and I say, "I'm John Lear." And he says, "I know who you are. I remember you were here 20 years ago in a Lear jet." And I said "Really?" He said: "Yeah, you brought in steaks for Dean Martin and his girlfriend." And I remember, yeah, I was flying charter. He jogged my memory. I had been chartered out of Van Nuys to bring in fresh steaks and Dean Martin's girlfriend to a movie that Dean was filming in Dulce, and Gabe remembered me from that.

K: That's amazing.

J: So we got in his car and that was the most interesting eight hours winding around on these little roads. It was black as heck, you know, and we talked about Bennewitz, Ernie Edwards... ah, what's the guy's name... Doty, Moore, the whole thing. That was just really an interesting drive. We stopped and had some green chili at this little Mexican place. Anyway, I got some sleep the next day and then I had this rented car and I tried to go up the Archuleta Mesa because what I wanted to do was see the spot where the nuclear craft had crashed, where Bennewitz said it crashed, because Gabe said, "As far as I know, it did. It was obvious. You could see the tree that it hit. We found a government pen up there. There was all kinds of evidence that it happened." But it was in the winter and I had this 2-wheel drive and I tried to go up this back road up to the mesa and I nearly went off into the canyon, so I never got up there.

K: So that wasn't, like, guarded at that time?

J: No. I don't think it is today.

K: Oh really? That's interesting...

J: ...I don't know. I can show you the place where I went to go up there. Anyway, I got back to Vegas and made contact with Bruce and this person tells me the whole thing about.... was his name Castello? What was his last name? The guy who worked at Dulce?

K: Yeah, that sounds right.

B: There's Castello, and there's Schneider. They both came out on the public record.

J: We talked for days, weeks, months. And this person gave me pencil drawings of either what she had seen in the video or what Castello had described to her. Those ended up in what were the Dulce papers. Those were my drawings. As I mentioned on some thread the other day, the Dulce papers text is posted on the internet and that's what I typed from what the person Castello told. That's my typewriter. That typewriter's out in the garage. It's an IBM, what they call Executive that had proportional spacing ...

K: Right.

J: And, you know, those were my drawings. I made ink drawings from the pencil drawings. I still have the pencil drawings. I think the ink drawings I gave to Val. I haven't seen them around but they may be around, I don't know. I have so many files out in the

garage, legal files, four drawer cabinets, two or three just full of this stuff.

K: Now, why do you think you're left alone? Why do you think you know so much, number one. And why do you think that the government leaves you alone?

J: They don't bother anybody with second hand information. They got Phil because he was there and I will forever rue the day for not giving Phil Schneider enough attention, because he was right here, he sat right here and told me his story. And it's not that I didn't believe it. It's that, you know, it's yeah, well, maybe, you know. And it's too bad because he did have the story and I wish I had given him more time than I did. And that happened with another person I didn't give that much attention to: Uhouse, Bill Uhouse. He came here years ago and told me all that stuff. And there's a guy I didn't believe until later when that, what's his name? The S-4 guy?...

K: You're talking about Dan?

J: Dan!... until I sat here and watched two or three hours of the tapes, and, I thought, you know, that guy's been there. Nobody can make that stuff up.

K: No.

#### **Dan Burisch**

J: The Dan Burisch story is simple but it's complex. He was there. He did work there. I listened to George Knapp the other day. I read his stuff on ATS and he is so down on Dan Burisch. It's unfortunate.

K: Did you see my interview with Dan? I just did an interview with him. It's posted right now. You should take a look at it. It's actually almost two and a half hours of intense testimony.

J: .... describe Area 51 and S-4. There's no question in mind that he was there. But there's something that's happening to Dan, something they're doing with him, and it all fits into Project Serpo.

K: You think so?

J: I think that, you know, it's a big long-range disinformation program. But the bottom line is Burisch was up there, he worked up there, and it's really interesting. It's too bad people, you know, when they look at these stories, it's either right or it's wrong.

K: Right.

J; You can't know that there's some parts that are correct and some parts can be disinformation.

K: Exactly...

J: They want it left, right, bad, good. It's too bad. But George Knapp, I've known him for years. He's got some good ideas, he's done some tremendous work but he always seems to be about three years behind me. It takes a while to understand, to get into this stuff.

#### **How John Got Into UFO Research**

K: Well, how did you get into research? Because you were a pilot. You had a lot of other things going on, but what was the trigger that really got you deep into this stuff?

J: I said that on the internet I told what happened. I was across town with a friend of mine named Al Newall. We were shooting buddies together. We met in those days... IPSIC was a big international practical shooting congress and we spent a lot of time together. And I was over at his house and there was a book on the table called *Missing Time* by Budd Hopkins. I picked this thing up and I said, "This is kind of interesting." See, I'd always been kind of interested in saucers, but not that much. It turns out my dad was right there. I mean, my mom had a crush on Hoyt Vandenberg, one of the MJ-12. He was at the house. So was Jimmy Doolittle. Dad was on the board of the Lovelace Clinic. Randy Lovelace was a surgeon in Wright Patterson when the Roswell thing happened. They sent him to Albuquerque to form the Lovelace Institute. The Lovelace Institute was where they did the autopsies of the bodies. I mean, the whole group was, you know, my dad, Jimmy Doolittle, Hoyt Vandenberg, all those guys were together.

K: Oh my god... Is your dad still alive?

J: No, he died in 1978.

K: Oh...

J: He used to talk about this all the time but not in too much detail. He went down to Bogota in 1953 and made an announcement that he thought UFOs were real and made a thing and of course, MJ-12 came down on Bill – "You can't say this stuff." "Well I didn't tell anything more than anybody else did." "Yeah, but Bill, you can't do it." Now, apparently he was into the antigravity stuff. There's a video floating around, 3 minutes on the internet, that shows my dad giving a lecture, with my mom standing behind him, with pictures of saucers on the blackboard at the Monson Institute to a group of scientists.

K: Wow.

J: There is also more in that video that shows scientists working on balsa wood and tissue, things of UFOs, doing I don't know what, but there's a calendar and it's obvious that somebody is trying to tell us something. On the calendar, days are x'd, marked off. And it's obvious that whoever made this videotape is telling us something important, that something important was being developed or had to be developed. So...

K: So you saw this book on this table of your friend...

J: Yes, *Missing Time*. So I picked it up and I read it and it just absolutely hit me: This stuff is real. It's real. It's going on right now. So I'm thinking this is like '85 or something. At the exact same time we had a reunion of southeast Asia pilots here in Las Vegas and I ran into one of the Ravens. You know who the Ravens were: sheepdipped guys that flew in Laos. Greg Wilson was a Raven and I got to talk to him. "Hey, where you been?" You know. He says, "I was at Bentwaters." "Were you there in 1980?" He said, "I was there. I didn't see it land but I know the guys who did." I said, "You mean it's real?" He said, "Yeah John, it's real."

So then at that exact time I ended up, I was based, in New York for this airline, and I called Budd Hopkins and I said, "I'd like to talk to you." "OK." I came back from a trip in Europe that was

crazy. I had my big suitcase and my flight bag and something else and instead of going to the apartment I lived at and dropping it all off I went to Budd's house. So I ring the doorbell and he opens it up and he says, "John Lear?" "Yeah." He says, "What's all that?" He was afraid I was going to come in and move in with him!

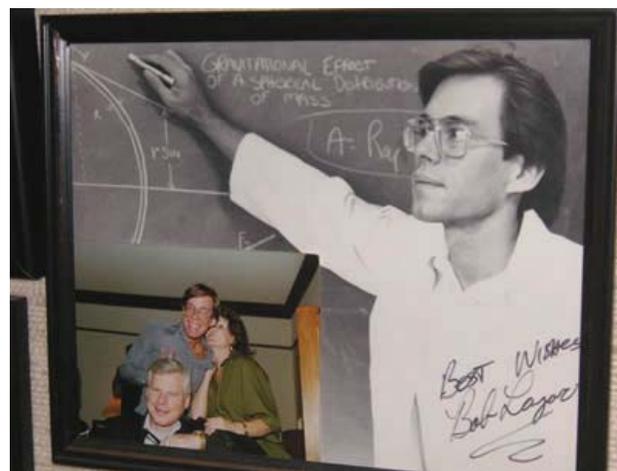
So anyway I spent the evening with him and he did a regression. And he said, "You can't be this interested and not be involved." And he didn't find anything, but anyway that started my adventures with Budd Hopkins.

All this all happened at the same time. It was... those were crazy years.

K: So you know Bill Cooper. You seem to have known just about everybody who was anybody at the time.

J: Yeah. I was working Paranet at the time. Jim Spicer ran Paranet. I put my hypothesis on Paranet. Then Bill Cooper called and said, "I can vouch for – I forget what he said, 50 per cent, or 100 per cent of what John Lear says" and so I invited Bill Cooper up. He came up, we talked and he told me... At those times Bill was totally sane and rational. He told me that he was the guy at Pearl Harbor who set up the camera and got the documents out of the safe for the briefings of the high level Navy guys who'd go through. Five years later he's an intelligence officer giving the briefing himself! He wasn't! He was just the guy in the office that set up the projector, and he *did* have the key to the safe. He *did* read all that stuff. But later he got what we call "UFO disease." And UFO disease is something that we get... we are just so in demand as speakers and we've already told whatever we know, so now we got to make up a little more to keep the interest. Being in demand like that is, it's addictive, so you make up a little more and that's called UFO disease and that's what happened to Bill. He started making stuff up.

### Bob Lazar and Area 51



J: About this time, Bob... I met Bob here in the summer of 1988.

K: Bob Lazar?

J: Yeah. Bob sat right with Gene Huff. Gene Huff had called me and said, "Hey, can I get a copy of your UFO stuff?" And I said, "Gene, I'm out of it, my wife's going nuts." I said, "I've just dropped everything." So he said, "Well, in case you ever need an appraisal on your house maybe we can work a deal out." I said,

“You’re an appraiser?” At that time I needed an appraisal to get a second [mortgage], because I was totally out of money. He said, “Yeah.” So I said, “Well listen, I’ll give you all my stuff if you’ll appraise my house.” And from that day on he’s always held that against me because he had no idea how big this place was.

K: (Laughs)

J: He claims he got the short end of the deal. But when he came over, the guy that was holding the measuring tape was Bob Lazar.

K: Oh my god...

J: And so, I’m looking over his resume... when I’m talking he handed it to me. That’s when I saw, you know, the degree from MIT and the degree from Cal Tech. But all that stuff, along with Bennewitz’s and some of his photos, were stolen.

K: Out of your house?

J: Yeah. Out of here. I mean, they spent... who knows how much time they spent in this office digging stuff out of my files.

K: Wow.

J: All kinds of stuff was missing, as was at Bob’s house. The people we knew at, it wasn’t called Sprint, the telephone company, you know, found Bob’s house was wired. This house was wired.

K: Do you comb this house now? Do you comb your house for bugs and things like that, or do you just not bother anymore?

J: No. I don’t bother. But the telephone guy here that was sent out used to do a lot of switching around of phones for my teenage daughters. So one day he comes in about this time that I’m telling you about. He says, “John, your phone’s tapped.” I said, “Yeah, no kidding.” He said, “You know, I’d like to find out where it’s tapped.” I said, “Hey, be my guest.” So he comes back about half an hour later and says, “It’s not down Monroe, or Hollywood or Bonanza. It’s farther than that.” He said, “I’m going to find out.” I said, “You know, you don’t have to. I know it’s tapped. Don’t worry about it.” He said, “No, I’d like to find out.” So he comes back the next day and says, “John, your phone is tapped at the mainframe.” He said, “I went to my boss and told him about it and he said, ‘If you want to keep your job, you keep your mouth shut.’”

K: Wow.

J: He said, “So I’m keeping my mouth shut but I’m telling you. It’s tapped at the mainframe and they don’t have the paperwork.” He said, “I looked for paperwork to authorize a tap like that and they don’t have it.”

So anyway, I meet Bob. We talk. He thinks me and Gene are totally nuts. He said he worked at Los Alamos. He said if there had been anything about UFOs, he would have known. He said, “You guys are crazy,” and he sat there rolling his eyes at all this stuff we were talking about. So over the next few months we started giving him information and one of the things we gave him was where we thought the alien was held at...

K: S-4?

J: ...at Los Alamos: YY-II. And it turns out... we told him some other stuff, I forget what it was, but there were three things we told him and he confirmed all three things. He didn’t confirm that there was an alien at YY-II but he did confirm that it was a mail stop and that it was absolutely secret, I mean, one of the big secrets. So he decided to see if he could get a job up at area 51. So he called Dr. Teller. And I thought I was there for the phone call. I may not have been, I might have been there when Dr. Teller called him back, but I remember Bob saying... ah, Dr. Teller saying: “Do you want to work here at Livermore or do you want to work in Las Vegas?” And Bob said, “I want to work at Area 51.” And Teller says, “Let me see what I can do.”

So then that was like in November of ‘88 and I remember Bob going for interviews at EG&G and he told us exactly what they asked in the interviews. And it was very very technical, and he said he did really good in all of them because he really knew... He was really proud of himself. And he said in the second interview, the first question was: “What’s your relationship with John Lear, and what do you know about him?” And Bob said, talking to me, he said, “I told them that I do know John Lear, I go over to this house, I think he sticks his nose in places where it doesn’t belong.” He said, “What I didn’t tell them is I also like to stick my nose in places it doesn’t belong.”

So then the next thing I know, is, I say December 6th... it could have been before or after, I don’t remember... but this table wasn’t here, there were two chairs there, and he came in. It was at night. It was about 7 or 8 o’clock and he sat down. I was writing checks, and he said, “John, I saw a disk today.” And I looked up and said, “What?” And he said, “I saw a disk today.” I said, “Theirs or ours?” He said, “Theirs.” I said, “You went to Area 51?” I said, “What are you doing here? Why didn’t you find out what’s going on and *then* tell me about it?” He said, “No, you’ve taken so much crap over this thing that I tell you I saw it. It’s all real.”

So we spent a couple hours here. And he said, “I will answer your questions. I can’t volunteer information.” He made me ask questions. Then we went outside, stood outside and looked up at the stars and I said, “Well, if I want to go to Zeta Reticuli, do I go [gesturing in different directions]... which way do I go?” He said, “This way.” [gesturing to the right] and was saying how they take off and he had an explanation for why they had to go to the right first or whatever.

Anyway, that went on for several months. He’d come over whenever he got back and tell me what he saw. One night he comes in and sits down. After the first night we didn’t talk in here anymore. I forget what the trigger was, but we didn’t discuss anything. So he’s sitting there like this, and giving me the eye, so then we walk out that door, out by the pool, and out by the stable, and as we walk by, Merrilee who is always suspicious of everyone, asks, “Where you guys going?” And I say “We’re just going to go out back and talk,” and so we went out in the back alleyway there and I said: “What what what what???”

He says, “John, you’ll never know what it’s like to see your first alien.” I said, “You saw him? He’s alive?” He said, “Yep.” And he told me the circumstances, that he was being led down a corridor, escorted by guards on each side. I have a drawing here of when he told me that. What he said... he said there was a door. He said it had a regular square window about 12 inches by 12 inches with wire going through and inside he saw the back of the Gray, standing with his back towards him, and talking to two

scientists who were looking down at this man in their lab coats. And the stories go on...

K: He was sort of... his house was trashed, he basically left the government's employ. I mean, he was on the run wasn't he?

J: ...Then it becomes he's going back and forth up there and so March 21st I'm over at his house and he's designing a Doggy Death Ray. And the Doggy Death Ray is because the dogs, Merrilee's dogs, are getting in our flowers and he's going to design a little amplifier with a high-pitched sound which would keep them out of there. It's Tuesday the 21st. And I remember watching TV. And it was the day they sent up a missile from a boat and it did loop-de-loops. And Bob said, "They're going to test fly tomorrow night. Do you want to go see?" And I said, "Yeah, but where can we go?" He said, "I know a back road to the test site without getting on illegal property. You can see it." I said, "Great."

So the next day he and Gene and his wife Jackie, yeah, there was 4 of us, get in my motorhome in the front here. And this was March 22nd. We drive out to Alamo and turn off the road to Rachel, and we're almost up that hillway and the transmission went out. "It's at night," he said, "so we've got to be there at sunset because that's when they test fly." So Gene Huff hitchhiked from where we were stuck, back down to Ash Springs, got a couple cans of transmission oil, brought 'em back up and poured 'em in and then we continued out. And so we got out there just a little after dark. And we went down the back road into Groom Lake. We went down maybe half way and we pulled in this little area. And I took out the telescope, set it up. Bob had the video camera, he set it up. And we started looking. Then we saw it. It was about 9 o'clock. A light comes up that starts going this way and that way and everything and I'm trying to get this scope with an 8 inch diameter lens focused on the UFO. And of course there's no way; that thing is too big and too cumbersome. Well anyway, at one point the saucer stopped and I got it nailed in. I said, "I got it! I got it! I got it!" The saucer was about maybe 30, 35, 40, maybe 45 degrees angled. It was yellow and radiating something off it. And I said, "I see it! I see it! Gene, quick take a look." And so as I stepped away my foot hooked the tripod and it got out of alignment so Gene didn't see it. It was making a descent behind the mountain (gestures straight down).

I'll show you if we have time here. I have the tape that's labeled March 22nd and we videotaped all that was going on. Unfortunately the videotape was sitting on the bumper while all this was going on but we videotaped afterwards, the conversation about seeing it. Anyway., the next Wednesday night .. they always tested on Wednesday nights and at sunset because they determined that was the time with least traffic on that road so that people wouldn't accidentally see the saucer. So the next night was March 29th and I was on a trip with America Transair in Cleveland and that was when I called Bob Tuesday night and I said, "You know, I'm in Cleveland and I won't be able..." I said, "What are you guys doing?" He said, "We're going fishing." And I said, "Ah cool. I wish I could go." That was the night he took George Knapp and Jim Taliani. Jim Taliani worked at Tonopah Test Range. And it was the week after that he got fired because when this tape got out that George Knapp shot they could hear Jim's voice saying, "Oh neat! Oh neat!" And they called him in and said you're it. It may not have been the next week, but it was soon.

Then the third Wednesday was April 6th. That was when me, Bob, Gene, Bob's wife and her sister rented a car because the

motor home was out and something else was out so we had to actually rent a car. And that's when we had the Geiger counter and all the video stuff in the trunk. We went up there, got all ready, we're driving in. I said, "Come on, we don't need to go any further. Let's stop here." "No, no. Let's get closer, closer." Bob's wife's sister was driving. And that's when we saw... You know I said at one time that it was four cars, maybe it was 2, but whatever, there was headlights in front of us, and I said, "We've got to get out of here." So I told... I forget what her name is.... turn around carefully, because we're in sand here and we don't want to get caught.

So we turned around to haul our asses out of there and it was obvious we weren't going to get to the highway before they caught us. So we stopped. Bob says, "Look I can't afford to get caught. I'm taking my gun (he had a 9mm) and I'm going out into the desert." He said, "When they leave I'll come back." So we stop, he goes out into the desert, I take the telescope and start setting it up and they skid to a stop. And they're all standing around with machine guns at port arms and... actually I ran up the vehicle and put my hands on the top of it and said, "What are you guys doing here, what's going on?" They said they need to see my ID. And I said, "I don't understand. What are you guys chasing us through the desert for?" They said, "Well what are you running for?"

And so things calmed down. We showed our drivers license. They said, you know, they made some calls and said, "Look, we can't kick you out of here because it's BOM land, but we can make it awfully uncomfortable if you stick around here. So make your own choice." So they left. We waited about 15 minutes. The trunk was open because I had gotten the telescope out, so we were kind of blinded. We had no idea that all these guys did was go about 100 yards down the road, turn around, set up all their cameras and parabolic recording equipment and were recording everything that goes on. Bob comes out of the desert with his 9mm. He says, "You know, it's a good thing they didn't make any false moves. I would have blasted them to smithereens." So we talked about 15 minutes and packed everything up and, you know, we go out and hit the highway and there's the Lincoln County sheriff, all the sirens, red lights and everything. They get us out, you know, hands up, hands against the car, then after about 15 - 20 minutes I made the comment that Bob will never ever forgive me for, when the sheriff says, "I'll need to see licenses," and I said, "Mine's in the trunk." Of course everything was in the trunk, including the gun, the Geiger counter, all the video equipment and everything. We never let them in the trunk. He said, "All I want to know is why there are 5 people in this car now and at the test site there were only 4. And where's the gun? That's all I want to know."

And we spent a good hour hemming and hawing and at the end of the hour he gets a call and he says, "OK." His name was Lafrene, Sheriff Lafrene. He said, "I don't know why I've been told to do this, but I've been told to let you guys go. Now it doesn't make any sense to me, but those are my orders. I want you to get in that car and I don't want to see you ever around here again." So we left, driving into town. Now it's like 11 or 12 o'clock. We discussed what was going on.

And the next day Bob gets a call from his boss .. I can't remember what his name is. He says, "Bob, don't go out to the airport. I'm going to pick you up." They drove Bob up to Indian Springs which is the head of all the area test sites. And they literally took him out of the car with a gun in his ear and they said, "Bob, now, we gave you your clearance and told you the

secret. That didn't mean you were supposed to tell all your friends about the flying saucers. Now do you want to work here or not?" And Bob was noncommittal. They had brought the guards that had caught us and who had talked to us, down, to prove that we were there and Bob was noncommittal. And a few days later he said, "I'm not going back to work there." And we said, "Why?" And he said, "Because the last time I went on that 737..." he said, "I can remember going up the boarding ramp..."

K: Oh no...

J: .... and I can remember coming back down the boarding ramp but I cannot remember anything that went on after that, or between that." He said, "I don't want to work under those conditions. I'd rather not work under those conditions."

K: Wow.

J: He said, "I know what's going on and it's great but I don't want to work under those circumstances." So that's why he never went back.

K: OK. That's fabulous stuff. I have a question. We met a guy that said that underground in Area 51 that they .. I don't know if the guy was whacked out or what... but he said they have piles of, like, cocaine, and they're drugging people to get them to work there, basically. They fly them in, they give them drugs, they give them women... Do you know anything about that?

J: No, but I have every reason to believe that's true. I mean, the underground facilities up there are so enormous, they're so big, they stretch on forever, they have many levels. I have a friend of mine at the Goldmine. The people that originally ran that mine, one of the guys is in jail up at Winnemaka, and one of the guys that's in there is a security guard and he tells them.... and the reason a security guard from Area 51 is in there is because he started to talk. And he's in there for life. He tells... what could they do to him now... that it goes on forever.

There is no doubt in my mind. You see the stuff on Area 51 and they say, "Oh, I know guys that work there and they said there's no underground." Of course. Because, you know, there's maybe 1900 people who work above ground. There's no reason for them... When you work at Area 51 they don't give you a briefing and say, "Now don't tell anybody about the aliens we've got up here." Guys who work on airplanes, mechanics, they have no reason to know that stuff. Security doesn't work that way.

K: Is it your understanding that Bennowitz was basically messed with through mind control?

J: (nods head yes) Bennowitz was on to some very good information, real information. He's the one that discovered Dulce. He's the one that knew about the black ship, the Grays, the Archuleta Mesa. He's the one that knew about stuff, Manzano Weapons Storage. Doty was sent to disinform him along with Bill Moore, to make him look like an idiot.

K: And you knew Bill Moore, right? Is that right? Because Bill Moore has kind of gone black. He's not out in public really right now. I guess he was messed with a lot. But he knows a lot as well, wouldn't you say?

J: Probably.

## Project Serpo

K: What about Serpo? I understand on ATS you basically said Serpo is disinfo in general but that yes, we obviously sent astronauts...

J: We sent a team. We did send a team. They went to Zeta Reticuli. There was three of them. That could be misinformation... who knows? Maybe there was five of them.

K: Right.

J: But the problem with Serpo as we're seeing now and with Burisch is that there's males and females and that's not right.

K: What do you mean males and females?

J: From Zeta Reticuli.

K: You mean, aliens that are male and female?

J: ...that are male and female

K: Are you saying there aren't?

J: No. They are cybernetic organisms. They, the guys who made those guys, which they call all the J-Rods and the Grays, whatever, those guys are just cybernetic organisms. They come here. Their job is to see if this farm... I used to call it an experiment, it's not an experiment ... it's a farm, a soul farm... if things are going along fine. I used to think it was evil. It's not. We're just developing and those guys, the Grays, are just here monitoring, seeing everything's going OK. They pick up kids when they're 3 to 4; they pick them up when they're 7 to 8; then once they're 13 to be sure everything's OK. That's all their job is.

K: Genetic manipulation, in other words, upgrading the race.

J: Right now we're arrogant murderers, thieves, you know, and we learn to grow out of it. When we grow out of that we'll be able to go and play with everybody else in the universe, which is a great big wonderful place.

K: So where do you get your certainty from?

J: My what?

K: Your certainty about what you know? You know what I mean? Is it because you've talked to so many people who've been in deep?

J: Yes.

K: But have you yourself had any ET interaction that you know of?

J: Probably but I don't have the slightest memory. The only thing, you know, that ever happened was when I was 9 or 10 years old. I used to go down to... on Saturday mornings... to Brownie Brown's Dance Studio where I took tumbling, ballet, and tap dancing. It would end at 12. I'd walk outside the door to Ocean Park Boulevard, get on the bus and go back to my house at 222 14th Street. It was about 30 minutes. So one day I get on the bus after dancing school and I get to where I'm getting off at my house 30 minutes later. And I remember stepping off, down the stepway on the bus and looking up at the driver and I was so shocked. I said... I couldn't say anything for a minute, then I said, "Didn't I just take this bus home?" And he looked at me... it was

just the strangest... thing... It's gone.... time. Who knows where it went?

K: How much time was that?

J: Ah, probably, well, who knows? I don't remember being conscious of one hour, two hours. It could have been an hour or so.

K: Do you feel that the Grays are malevolent?

J: No.

K: OK. And are you aware that we are basically kind of building a shield around the planet, to bounce off, you know, basically to have a war with aliens and that sort of thing?

J: It's hilarious. I mean, our government is so arrogant, you know. They know so little. Here they are, they're building... they think they're going to build a shield against the Grays or whoever. There may be some kind of a war going on, but the basic theme, basically what Earth is all about, is development of soul. There's *billions* of us in the universe. Billions just like Earth in various stages of development. Some of them are not as advanced as we are, and some are more advanced. But it's all about the soul, our nature, not being such murderous arrogant thieves. Going on, we have to develop.

### The Sun

The sun is not a series of thermonuclear explosions. The sun is an electromagnetic sphere and what it does, it reacts with the electromagnetics of certain planets, all the planets in the solar system, which enables them to have atmospheres and environments just like Earth. Mercury is not hot enough to melt lead, it's just like Earth. Neptune is not a big gas giant, it's just like Earth. The only big gas giant in our solar system is NASA.

I'm just talking now about what they're trying to feed us now on Project Serpo and the reason is I believe that there is no way the government can hide any more the Grays. They have to come up with a story. But since they don't know who they are or what they're doing, they just want to say, "Yeah, they're from Zeta Reticuli. Yeah we've been there. Yeah it's a mom and pop deal. We played soccer with them. Yes. It's no big deal...."

K: Except that they were doing genetic engineering and they took the parts of one astronaut, the body parts, and were cloning him. That's part of the Serpo story as well.

J: I didn't realize that.

K: Yeah, a lot of people miss that.

J: Which astronaut?

K: One of the astronauts that died. On Serpo....

J: Oh, oh, yeah, OK.

K: .... and was basically found to be cloned. And so supposedly they almost started a war over finding they couldn't do last rites on the body of their fellow astronaut. It's a great story, but who knows if it's true.

J: It's a great story. I may be wrong, but I believe it's disinformation.

K: But we've been to Zeta Reticuli. The root of the story is actually true, as far as you're concerned, because of what you contact are telling you?

J: Yes.

K: Because there are some pretty decent people....

J: I've seen... the day is 90 Earth hours long. I haven't seen that information come up. It's the 4th planet from Zeta Reticuli 2. So if you're standing on Reticulum 4 you can see both suns, Zeta 1 and Zeta 2.

K: Wow. Yes, because apparently there are pictures of some things like that.

J: Great.

K: Now are you saying that you don't believe there are pictures?

J: No there could be, there could be. What do I know?

### Bobby Ray Inman, Bob Oeschler, MJ-12

K: Well, you seem to know a hell of a lot! So we're just trying to get to the root of what you know. What about Bobbie Ray Inman? Do you know what his involvement is?

J: ...he got involved in MJ-12... Remember who Bob Oeschler was? Bob Oeschler was really a neat guy. He charged into this, with me. I mean he stood right there in that door (pointing across the room) and saw some kind of a beam come out of this place back here. We know, or I believe, that this whole mountain is combed with, you know...

K: That's quite a mountain you have behind you...

J: Yes.

K: It's incredible.

J: We believe it's all these kind of bases or whatever you call them inside of this thing. Oeschler saw that. Oeschler was the guy and if you haven't read this story or heard it. You've got to read it. He was back east one day, and I went with him, drove around for hours with him when I was flying cargo. I'd get out of my airplane at 10 o'clock at night and we'd drive until 6 in the morning. We did all kinds of crazy things. But Bob one day walked into EG&G and says, "How do I get into the saucer program?" Or something like that.

K: But what's Bobby Ray Inman got to do with all this?

J: OK. So Bob Oeschler finds Bobby Ray Inman at some public attendance, and goes up to him and says, "How do I get in touch with MJ-12?" And Inman looked at him and says, "Let me see if I can help you." And so that started the interaction between Bob Oeschler and Bobby Ray Inman.

K: Why was Bobby Ray Inman so helpful?

J: To Oeschler?

K: Yes. Is he sort of like a fan of disclosure, would you say?

J: Yeah. There's always been part of MJ-12 that wants to disclose and they always get up to the threshold of "Let's tell the public," then they always back away, and I don't know why they always back away.

---

K: That's really fabulous. We want to thank you.

J: You asked the right questions. I was just waiting to see which direction you were going to take. I'm just telling the story of what happened. That doesn't mean I'm *right*, you know. That just means what happened.

---

J: Zero point energy? I've never heard so much bullshit in my entire life. I mean, that is just, if you'll excuse the expression, crap. I mean it's not going to happen. It didn't happen. It won't happen.

K: Are you familiar with Hal Puthoff?

J: Sure. Fantastic work at Stanford and University of...

K: Well, he's involved with something to do with zero point...

J: Absolutely, yeah, and he keeps sending all this stuff on zero point energy and...

K: ...and you just don't believe it.

J: No. It's a scam.

K: You think so? You think it's a scam because scientifically you think it's a scam or because people have told you, your contacts, are saying it's a scam?

J: No. I think it and I'll take the blame if it's not.

K: What about 2012? You think that's a scam?

J: Yes. We're continually in wars. Continually the world's going to end. It's to keep us all riled up and worried and everything. All of us just want to go home, we just want to make a living and go home and be with our family and kids. That's all we want to do. But we're continually going after the Moslems you know and continually being, you know, this is a threat and this is a threat. If it's not gels and stuff like that then it's just, you know, it's just too bad. Those of, you know, hey, it's all bullshit.

J: *[showing a round shiny object: a model of the back-engineered UFO power plant from Area 51]* Joe Vananetti made this and it's just exactly like it was. In here is the 115. And Bob had three of these and they came from Los Alamos. And the government stole two of them and one of them is in a secret place in Vegas. And I thought that me and... there's only three guys in the world that knew where it was and reading George and stuff on ATS, he claims to know where it was but I don't know whether he does or not. But that's the halfscale model and I've got the drawing that Bob made for me in February of '90, of how it worked. The 115 was bombarded with protons and the heat through a thermionic generator provided the positive voltage to run the ship and then the gravity 'A' wave was drawn off so that they could use it to go travel throughout the universe...



**Drawing that Bob made for me in February of '90**



# Project Camelot: An Interview With Arthur Newman a.k.a. 'Henry Deacon' - A Livermore Physicist September 2006



This interview was transcribed from video as the interviewee expressed a wish to remain anonymous<sup>1</sup> ('Henry Deacon' is a pseudonym, prompted by his similarity to the likeable and creative polymath on the *Eureka* TV series). Certain details have been deleted and/or amended in order to ensure that his identity remains concealed, and the transcript has been "cleaned" of most expressed natural hesitations and the like. Meanwhile, it is most important to note that none of the factual information disclosed has been altered or amended in any way.

Henry's name and employment details are known and verified and we were able to meet with him personally more than once. He was understandably a little nervous but definitely wanted to talk with us. In conversation, he sometimes responded with silence and meaningful glances or enigmatic smiles rather than words. He was entirely disarming, in a very quiet way, and was not always certain about what he should or shouldn't say. At times, however, he took great pleasure in revealing the truth about some key matter in a way that could not be traced back to him. One or two supplementary details were provided by e-mail after the interview.

The most important piece of additional information comes at the very end of the transcript, where Henry confirms Dan Burisch's testimony.

*Readers are welcome to distribute this freely with the proviso that no part of it must be altered or deleted. Unaltered extracts can be quoted if the context is made clear. We consider this interview to be extremely important and in our opinion the information revealed should be made widely known.*

*We have heard nothing from Henry Deacon for the last five weeks. Prior to our last communication, in the last week of March 2007, he had told us he was being 'coerced'. Up to that*

---

<sup>1</sup> Physicist Arthur Newman a.k.a. "Henry Deacon" came forward with his real name on stage at the Zurich conference for "A New World – If You Can Take It" on July 12<sup>th</sup>, 2009. Dr Brien O'Leary was speaking about free energy and Arthur came to stage to testify that in fact what Dr. O'Leary was saying was true and gave directions to a college library in California where this proof was located in public record. He presented his US government "Brown" passport to prove who he was. And David Wolcock vouched for him.

*time he had been in very regular communication with us. We now feel certain he has been forced into silence.*

*While this newest update contains fascinating further information on a number of topics (including more information on Mars and some details of the inside story of 9/11), we continue to believe that the most important information he has shared is to be found in the second update. However, as stated above, new readers are advised to read Henry's testimony in sequence.*

---

## **Start of interview**

PC: Please tell us a little bit about yourself – as much as you feel you can.

I'm a current employee of one of the three letter agencies [he plays a little word game with us until we guess the right agency, which he then confirms]. I'm probably taking quite a risk by speaking to you like this, though I don't intend to reveal any information that in my judgment is both classified and specific to national security. I've been involved in many projects with many different agencies over many years.

To jump right in at the deep end, I believe I was a walk-in around eighth grade. I have memories of coming from another planet, and these are all mixed up, all mingled with human boyhood memories. It's very weird, and hard to explain what it feels like. I've never had any problems intuitively accessing complex scientific information and I've often found myself understanding complex systems with no detailed briefing or training. I work essentially with systems. I don't mean to be arrogant, but I do know a great deal of advanced information, scientific and otherwise. I just seem to know it. I can't say more than that right now.

PC: Can you give even any clues about which agency you work for?

No, not on public record. I just can't afford that.

PC: What information do you feel you have that's important for the world to know?

There's so much that it's hard to know where to start.

I knew about 9/11 two years before the event, for instance. Not in specific terms, but certainly in general ones. It was talked about, an event like that, something that would change the game, let's say.

I know that there's a planned war between the US and China scheduled for late 2008. This is also geopolitical and not concerned with Black Ops as such. These were both just events

that I got to hear about in passing. I have no detailed information about them.

PC: You mean that China and the US are working together to stage a war?

The Pentagon started the planning in 1998. You have to understand that China and the US are hand in glove with everything. This war is a joint op between the US and China. Most wars are set up that way and have been for a while.

You want something else that's just unpleasant to hear? I also heard from someone who was serving in a unit that worked with missiles deployed for testing in the Pacific and the Far East. The missiles were shipped to the test location in very tightly sealed containers, very secure, hermetically sealed. After the tests, the container would be shipped back, sealed the same way, but empty, supposedly empty. On one occasion, this guy was present when a container was opened. It wasn't empty. It was filled with bags of white powder.

PC: Cocaine?

I leave you to draw your own conclusions. I doubt it was sugar. Let me just say that, hypothetically speaking, and let just me say that to protect myself, if such a plan was in operation, it makes perfect logistical sense as it's a totally secure way to get around all security, customs, international boundaries and ports, and all those checks. It's perfect, like the way guns and ammunition used to cross borders in diplomatic bags going between consulates. This happens all the time.

PC: Would you call yourself a physicist?

Yes. I cover other specialties as well, but yes, I'm a physicist. And I specialize in systems. Livermore is a good place to be, everyone's very professional there. They don't, you know, they don't play games there.

PC: What can you say about the current state of physics in the military-industrial complex?

It's dozens of years ahead of mainstream physics which is published in journals in the public domain. There are projects dealing with subjects beyond the belief or experience, beyond the imagination, of many public domain physicists.

PC: Can you give us any examples?

[long pause]

There's a project called *Shiva Nova* at Livermore which uses arrays of giant lasers. These are *huge* lasers, huge capacitors, many terawatts of energy, in a building built on giant springs [extends his arms to show the size], all focused on a tiny tiny point. This creates a fusion reaction which replicates certain conditions for nuclear weapons testing. It's like a nuke test in lab conditions, and there's very powerful data collection focused on that point where all the energy is focused.

The problem is that all extremely high-energy events like this create rips in the fabric of spacetime. This was observed back in the early Hiroshima and Nagasaki events, and you can even see it in the old movies. Look for what looks like an expanding energy sphere, and I can send you a link to show you. The problem with

creating rips in spacetime, whether they're big or little, is that things get in that you don't want to be there.

PC: Things get in?

Things get in. Things that we all know about that are discussed on the net a lot. Beings, and influences, and all kinds of weird stuff, and I can tell you they've created *big* problems.

PC: What kind of problems?

[pause]

The problem of their presence and then what happens next. The other problem is that if you're creating rips in spacetime you're messing with time itself, whether you mean to or not. There have been attempts to fix that, and it all results in a complicated overlay of time loops. Some ETs are trying to help, and others, others are not. When predicting futures, we can only talk about probable and possible futures. This is all extremely complex and very highly classified. Basically, it's just a huge mess. We've opened Pandora's Box, starting with the Manhattan Project, and we haven't yet found a way to deal with the consequences.

PC: The problem of multiple timelines sounds like the information reported by Dan Burisch... can you comment on that?

[shakes head] I don't know about any of that.

PC: OK. We'll send you the links so that you can see the interviews. But what you're saying also corroborates the information reported by "Mr X" on the Camelot website. Have you seen or read those interviews?

No, what does he say?

PC: "Mr X" is an archivist who for a six-month period had the opportunity to work with classified documents, films, photos and artifacts back in the mid-80s when he was working on a special project with a defense contractor. He says that he read that the principal reason for the ETs' interest in us was because of nuclear testing and the general threat of nuclear weapons.

That sounds about right. Except only one or two ET groups are concerned about nuclear weapons, not all of them.

PC: OK. What else can you tell us about the timeline problem?

Just that it's unresolved. The risk is, you see, that each time we try to fix it, it adds to the problem. It just gets worse all the time.

PC: Are the aliens – or some of the aliens – time travelers? Dan Burisch states this.

Yes.

PC: Do you know about the Montauk Project?

That caused a huge problem, and generated a... created a 40-year loop.

I don't know about Al Bielek. I believe some of his information is suspect. But something like that definitely did happen, the Philadelphia Experiment, too. John Neumann was very involved in all of that.

PC: And Tesla, and Einstein?

Don't know. But Neumann... [nods head]

Yes.

PC: Montauk was real?

PC: What else can you tell us about this?

Yes. That was a real mess. They created a time split we're still unable to mend. Now, understand this also relates to Project Rainbow, the Stargates... they were also working on that there. But some of the Montauk reports on the net are unconvincing to me. I've seen some of the photos of the equipment they're supposed to have used, and it's junk, just a pile of junk.

That's it. Oh, I should say that I didn't realize at first that you were also the guy who created the Serpo website. Let me just say that it wasn't called by that name. And I doubt that the travel took nine months. That's not how they traveled there.

PC: [Bill] I've always had a problem with the idea of time portals because I don't see how or why they'd stay with the planet at a certain location as it moves through space. If a portal was created in spacetime, you'd expect it to be left behind somewhere very quickly as the earth rotates, and moves round in its orbit, and the solar system itself is orbiting the galaxy in a huge cycle. I mean, everything's in motion, all the time, and this is well known. Can you explain this?

PC: Oh, you mean the travel was instantaneous?

[pause]

I don't think they traveled the way they say they did on the Serpo website. Maybe there were other programs. There may have been many. But travel across large distances is best done using portals. Anything else is really... it's just inefficient.

No, I can't... but I know what you mean, and the portals do stay in specific locations, kind of anchored to this planet. That does happen that way. Why they don't get left behind or just kind of float off somewhere, I have no idea. Maybe they're gravitationally anchored in some way. Your guess is as good as mine.

PC: You mean they used Stargates?

I guess you could call them that, yes.

One of the portals connects to Mars, and it's a stable connection, no matter where Earth and Mars are in their orbits. We have a base there established in the early sixties. Actually, we have a number of bases.

I also suspect the system isn't Zeta Reticuli. It sounds to me like Alpha Centauri. I think you mentioned this on the site.

PC: So we've explored Mars already.

PC: Do you have a reason for saying that?

Sure, a long time ago. Have you seen *Alternative Three*?

Well, Zeta 1 and 2 are a long way apart from one another. Alpha Centauri and Promixa Centauri are close together. Alpha Centauri has a solar system very much like ours, but it's older. The planets are in stable orbits. There are three inhabited planets, the second, third and fourth. No, wait, the fifth, I think. Second, third and fifth.

PC: Yes.

PC: That's astonishing... you knew this professionally? I mean, you came across this in the course of your work?

That had some truth to it. The Mars landing video was all a spoof, and other parts of it were as well, but there's truth there.

Yes. This is known. It's comparatively easy to get there, less than five light years away, and that's, you know, it's right next door to us. The... people... there are very human-like. They're not Grays, they're like us. The human form is very common in the universe.

PC: What else do you know as a physicist working on these projects?

PC: [Bill] Is one of the planets desert-like? That's what I saw in the photo I described. Two setting suns, over a desert landscape. It really blew me away. [See this article on the Serpo website]

OK. This may interest you if you have a physics background. You know what signal non-locality is, right? When two particles in different parts of the universe can apparently communicate with each other simultaneously, no matter what the distance. Communications devices have been made for communicating across vast distances and also locally using a methodology that's impossible to eavesdrop on, because there's nothing traveling between the two devices that can be intercepted. It's impossible to crack or codebreak or eavesdrop because no signal travels anywhere, so there's no signal to be intercepted or decoded. It just doesn't work like that.

Yes, it is. A desert planet.

The beauty of it is that the devices are actually so simple to build. You can create two chaotic circuits, on a couple of small breadboards using cheap components which anyone can buy, and they communicate with each other in this way. You can build these if you know how.

PC: Wow.

PC: Are you familiar with Project Looking Glass?

PC: Are there any other applications besides communication?

That sounds kind of familiar...

PC: It was a kind of technology that Dan Burisch told us about that involved seeing into the future. Were you involved with it?

[pause]

OK, that technology wasn't developed by us. We were given it, or it was taken from a craft we acquired. I didn't work on that.

PC: We heard they have a man-made Stargate as Los Alamos. Are you familiar with that?

[looks at us without answering, slight enigmatic smile]

PC: What can you tell us about Los Alamos?

There's a Los Alamos website I'll send you, and then you can search there under "gravity shielding" and things like that. It's all there.

[Note: the website is <http://lanl.arxiv.org>.]

Now, it may have been an error that it's in the public domain. You might want to advise people to archive the pages they find there before they're taken off the web once this gets out, if it does. But right now you can see it with your own eyes.

It's hard to know what else to say.

PC: What can you tell us about the ET presence?

Look up the movie *Wavelength*. It's based on a totally true story. Have you seen it? It's based on an incident that took place at Hunter Liggett. This is a hot one.

PC: No. Where's Hunter Liggett?

90 miles south-south-east of Monterey, California. My primary station at the time was Fort Ord.

I was working there back in the early 70s, when I was in the military, and I was working under CDCEC, which is Combat Developments Command Experimentation Command. You can go look that up.

We were doing testing of all kinds of devices, and we lived out in the field there. We wore laser protection goggles a lot of the time and we had our eyes dilated routinely to check our retinas for burns. Some of the cattle in the fields even wore modified goggles! This was the most bizarre sight you could ever imagine.

Well, one day something happened while we were testing. A disk came into the area and it was hovering, it hovered right directly in front of us, out in a field. So [pause] we shot the \*\*\*\*ing thing down.

PC: You shot down a disk?

[shaking head] We should never have done it. It wasn't me personally, but the group did. Between us we had all this gizmo weaponry and I guess they panicked and thought they were in a movie or something. The disk was disabled and it was captured, and so were the occupants, and I saw these very briefly. They were small child-like humanoids, with no hair. And they had small eyes, not large almond-shaped eyes. I don't think anyone knows about this. As far as I know it's not on the internet.

PC: This is incredible. I've never heard of this incident.

Most of the other witnesses ended up in Vietnam and many were killed. I may be the only living witness to what happened... I don't know.

The rest of the story is in a sci-fi movie called *Wavelength*, which was released in the early '80s. I'd never heard of it until I ran into it years later, in Arizona. Did I just say this? [laughs, for the first time]

When I saw the video, I was expecting some, you know, light entertainment with a beer or two, but I mean, my mouth just hung wide open. The beginning of the film just completely clearly and accurately describes the incident, and the film is very close to the

rest of the story, including the use of an abandoned Nike base in Southern California to store them.

Go find it. It's all basically true. I was just amazed when I saw it. The person who wrote it must have been there, or knew someone who was there. But I don't know who.

I had a genuine alien photo once. I showed it to someone, a woman, a very talented woman, who was a microbiologist working for one of the agencies. It scared the s\*\*\* out of her. I couldn't believe it. She just didn't want to deal with it at all. And I'd say that just suggests that the public, even scientists aren't ready for this information to be released. And this person was really smart. It didn't stop her from freaking out, just not wanting to know. She was just, you know, totally spooked.

PC: Do you still have the photo? Can we see it?

I don't know. I may still have it somewhere, and if I can find it, I'll forward it to you.

PC: Can you describe it?

It showed a small being with dark skin, kind of black and wrinkled. He was a sole survivor of an incident. But he died shortly afterwards. He had a suit that was self-healing, ah... self-repairing. It was a kind of fabric, or something, that would actually repair itself. And he had an artifact with him that was some kind of remote control device, and that was taken away from him.

PC: He was the survivor of a crash?

[pause]

No.

PC: A time traveler?

You know everything, don't you?

PC: No, but you're giving us verification.

I mean, it's just so incredibly complicated. It's so complex it's possible that no one person has all the information. Most of the agencies don't know what the other agencies know and everything is heavily compartmentalized right up the wazoo. No-one talks to anyone else about this stuff. Sometimes entire projects are duplicated at the cost of God knows how many billions because the existence of the other project is unknown, it's kept from them. I mean, I'm a scientist, and scientists sometimes have one arm tied behind their backs because they can't communicate freely. In fact, they can't communicate at all [laughs]. And there are dozens, hundreds of classified projects, I mean major ones. It's just a total mess.

Look, there are many groups of ETs, and besides our own *ancestors* are mixed in there. There are time loops upon time loops, and it's all a mess. You'd need an IQ of 190 to figure it all out.

PC: Tell us about the time loops. By the way, can we ask you again.... you've not heard of Dan Buris?

Not that I remember. It's not familiar to me.

PC: We interviewed him last month. He was next to John Lear on the web page.

I did see your interview with John Lear, talking about the moon photos and the way they're airbrushed. NASA does that all the time. He's quite a character, by the way. I'd like to meet him one day.

What few people know is that radar reports for the National Weather Service are also airbrushed, so that certain radar images aren't released. I don't mean airbrushed as in by hand. The radar images are electronically filtered using software. Some of these radar traces are huge. In addition, the weather radar won't record traces that are moving faster than a certain high speed, a couple of thousand miles an hour. But there are still traces which need to be removed.

PC: UFOs?

Sure. They're often optically invisible, but usually show up on radar. They're also visible in ultraviolet... I don't think this is generally known by people.

PC: So what can you tell us about the time loops?

Right. [long pause]

The situation with time loops is that there are a large number of parallel timelines, lots of branches. There are no paradoxes. [draws a diagram] If you go back in time and kill your grandfather, that's the grandfather paradox everyone talks about, there's no paradox. When you go back and change the past, it creates a different timeline, which is a new branch of the original one. On that timeline, you'd not be born and wouldn't exist, so that aspect of the paradox is true. Do you see? But on this timeline, which you're on here and now, you do exist, and continue to do so. There's no paradox. It's simple... do you see? You're dealing with different branches of a kind of time tree. No principles get violated. All future events are possibilities, not certainties. That's kind of pretty important, an important... distinction. That's really all I can say about that.

PC: Do you know anything about chemtrails?

OK. Chemtrails were developed by Edward Teller and are basically the seeding of thousands of tons of microparticles of aluminum on the upper atmosphere to try to increase the albedo of the planet, the reflectivity of the planet, because of global warming. Now, *gold* microparticles, real gold, were used once in a similar situation on another planet, but I guess they had lots of gold, and we used aluminum instead. Global warming is partly because of the greenhouse effect, and that certainly makes things worse, but most of it is because of increased solar activity. Solar activity is the real problem.

PC: Why isn't this information in the public domain? It seems like people should know and would like to know, and there's no security risk if what you say is true.

Scientifically, it's just a total gamble. Not nearly enough is understood. It may work, or maybe it won't. It could easily make things worse. There may also be health side-effects, weather side-effects, God knows what. It affects the whole planet and here you have a unilateral, non-democratic decision, unconnected with the political or democratic process, to launch a huge technological special project that affects everyone on earth. If that's not

controversial, I don't know what is. The solution is to keep it secret. It's the usual kneejerk solution, too.

PC: Will it work?

I don't know.

PC: Is this also connected with weather wars?

[pause]

Yes, there are weather wars. The Air Force will own the weather within two years.

PC: What else can you tell us?

Read *The Report from Iron Mountain*. Much of that is true. I was working with a group down in [ \_\_\_\_\_ ]. They called us in and passed out a report. The weird thing is that it wasn't even connected with what we were working on, and it came just right out of the blue, out of nowhere, and none of us were expecting it. The guy said, and I'll never forget it because it struck me as just wrong: "There are the wolves and there are the sheep, and we are the wolves." Then they told us to go and read the report, and that was that.

There wasn't any choice, and there still isn't. The way they see it is there are too many people, and, you know, they're right. That's true. So they figure they need to eliminate them and they're planning solutions to this. I happen to think it doesn't have to be that way. Apart from what I've mentioned so far about the spacetime problems, the problem is overpopulation. It's as simple as that. There are programs to reduce global population for everyone's benefit. Believe it or not, the intent there is positive. It was put together by Kennedy way back then. The RAND Corporation was involved, and one of the Rockefellers, I forget which one, probably Laurance, I think.

PC: By killing people off?

Basically, yes. Artificial viruses that have been deployed using a number of means and are hard to detect or identify and nearly impossible to cure. Medical people in the public domain can't identify what's happening.

PC: How do you feel about this personally?

Very mixed. [pause]

As an individual flesh-and-blood human being, I'm appalled. And as a scientist trained to look at things from a high vantage point, a high overview, I have to say that I can understand the thinking.

You have to understand that I'm not defending or condoning this. It's just a comment from an abstract scientific perspective. But the problems we face on this planet are so huge that very few people have the training or experience to view it all, to see it all in the same field of vision.

My situation was different, and I got a chance to see a lot of things because of the nature of my work. Most people don't see it all. But I've worked with many agencies, and I have the big picture.

Do you know that it's legal to test biological and chemical agents against US citizens? It's *legal*. You know, all that has to be done is to get the approval of the mayor of the city, or his equivalent in any area. Or some representative official. No-one knows this, but it can be checked out. Go look it up. It's all carefully hidden away in the law somewhere, but it's all in the public domain. It's all there.

PC: You've revealed a whole lot of extraordinary material here in our conversation. What's the most important message you'd like to leave people with?

Look, I don't want to shock anyone, but I'm not optimistic. The problems facing us as a race on this planet are *huge*. I don't believe most civilians are ready and able to comprehend and deal with the sheer scale and complexity of it all. They have enough trouble managing their everyday lives, and these problems are on a completely different level. Overpopulation is really the biggest issue. Everything else facing us is connected with this.

You see, I can understand the military taking matters into their own hands. If there was full disclosure of all the problems, and all the proposed solutions, do you really think it would help any of us? I suggest the answer is probably not. It would just complicate matters further.

But deep down I *do* feel that everyone should know these things, or else I would not be talking with you. The essential message I want to leave with is that I do actually hope and want to believe that we as a people can handle all this, but sometimes I wake up in the morning and doubt it, but deep down I want people to know the important things that have been kept from us all. But sometimes I do wonder. You don't know what I haven't told you.

---

On 27 September, three weeks after the initial meetings, and after we had strongly urged him to view the three part Dan Burisch video interview on the Project Camelot website, we received the following e-mail. It is quoted verbatim and in its entirety.

Dan Burisch is telling the whole truth.

I confirm this.

timelines and all

best wishes

6 October 2006

#### **Dan Burisch's testimony**

In our first interview, Henry told us he had never heard of Dan Burisch. Because parts of Henry's story seemed to overlap with Dan's, we strongly urged him to view our three part Dan Burisch video interview.

On 27 September, three weeks later, we received the following e-mail. It's quoted verbatim and in its entirety.

Dan Burisch is telling the whole truth.

I confirm this.

timelines and all

best wishes

This was of extreme importance, and we checked this with Henry in person as soon as we could. It appears that Dan's claims – as extraordinary and incredible as they may seem – are true.

Henry did not comment on J-Rod, the treaties, or Lotus, as he has no experience or knowledge of those. But he did confirm that the greatest secret in the classified world – about which many insiders themselves have *not* been briefed – is that there is a complex problem concerning alternative timelines, that some of the visitors are indeed humans from the distant future, and that there are significant issues with a possible future event which may seriously affect the earth and its population.

The last of these is the reason that all this has been kept so highly classified, and why disclosure is so problematic.

#### **Roswell**

The Roswell visitors were future humans – as Dan Burisch has stated. They were not from another planet, but from a future Earth – stepping (which is a better word than "traveling") back in time to 1947 to attempt to deal with the problems which had occurred in their history. Apparently, Dan was also correct in that the Roswell visitors were from earlier in the future than some other visitors who arrived subsequently. But Henry didn't give details or time frames.

The Roswell visitors were on a purely altruistic mission. They did not have to do this, but chose to... out of compassion. But the mission went disastrously wrong – not just because they crashed (an accident caused by high-powered radar – later the military realized this and adapted the radar as a weapon), but because they had a device with them which was their only means, as an orientation device in time and space, to get them home and back to their own time.

The device was a little box, far smaller than the "Looking Glass" that Dan Burisch and Bill Hamilton describe as being subsequently utilized by military scientists in various experiments. When the box was acquired and investigated by the military, this became a catastrophe in itself. It made the timeline problem many times worse, because this both introduced the time-portal technology to us at the wrong time... and also told the military what lay ahead.

Henry could not stress too strongly how totally calamitous for us all the Roswell incident was. It was a major, major setback, right at the start of the future humans' project to help fix the problem.

Since then, there have been continued attempts by the future humans to remedy the exacerbated situation. This is what has caused an overlay of timelines, creating a tangled complexity which apparently is challenging for even the most brilliant present-day minds to understand fully.

We asked Henry why the disks kept on crashing, almost year after year. He said that it seemed strange that the visitors had not evaluated the risk from radar before they returned in time, but he explained it was just very dangerous for them to be here for a variety of reasons, despite their advanced technology. Crashes have been caused by many factors, including offensive action. Importantly, Henry emphasized that the Roswell visitors were *not* the Grays. (He did not mention who the Grays were.)

NOAA, the Dark Star, and global warming

Henry at one point did some work with NOAA (the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration) and it was there that he learned about what he called the "second sun". This is a massive astronomical object which is on a long elliptical orbit around our own sun, on an inclined plane to the rest of the planets. It's now approaching, and is causing resonance effects on our sun in various ways. A small organization within NOAA is aware that this is a cause of the warming of *all* the planets, not just the Earth. This information is classified, but has been known for a number of years.

We told him about Andy Lloyd's excellent 'Dark Star' website, which he had not seen before. We also offered to send him Lloyd's book 'The Dark Star'; but he declined, saying that there was a risk that it might 'front-load' him too much before he had the chance to recall more information.

This issue is connected with the Roswell catastrophe described above. The problems the future humans were attempting to address were multiple, but principally – as Dan Burisch has stated on many occasions – featured a possible event triggered by a massive 'spike' of solar activity at some point in our currently near future.

Henry, like Dan, is at pains to emphasize strongly that this event is only possible (having been observed in Looking Glass devices in a possible future)... and currently is evaluated to be unlikely.

Henry explains that the increase in solar activity is caused only in part by the 'Dark Star', multiple factors being at play. These are

complex. Some of them are on a galactic scale, and are associated with natural, periodic events which the Earth has suffered through a number of times previously. What makes this particular time completely unique for our planet is that there is a convergence of serious factors – such as carbon emissions, overpopulation, and our propensity for choreographing war – all of which combine with these major, cyclic and solar events to simultaneously threaten the well-being of ourselves and the biosphere.

Mars

Henry confirmed the existence of a large manned base on Mars, supplied through an alternative space fleet and also through stargates.

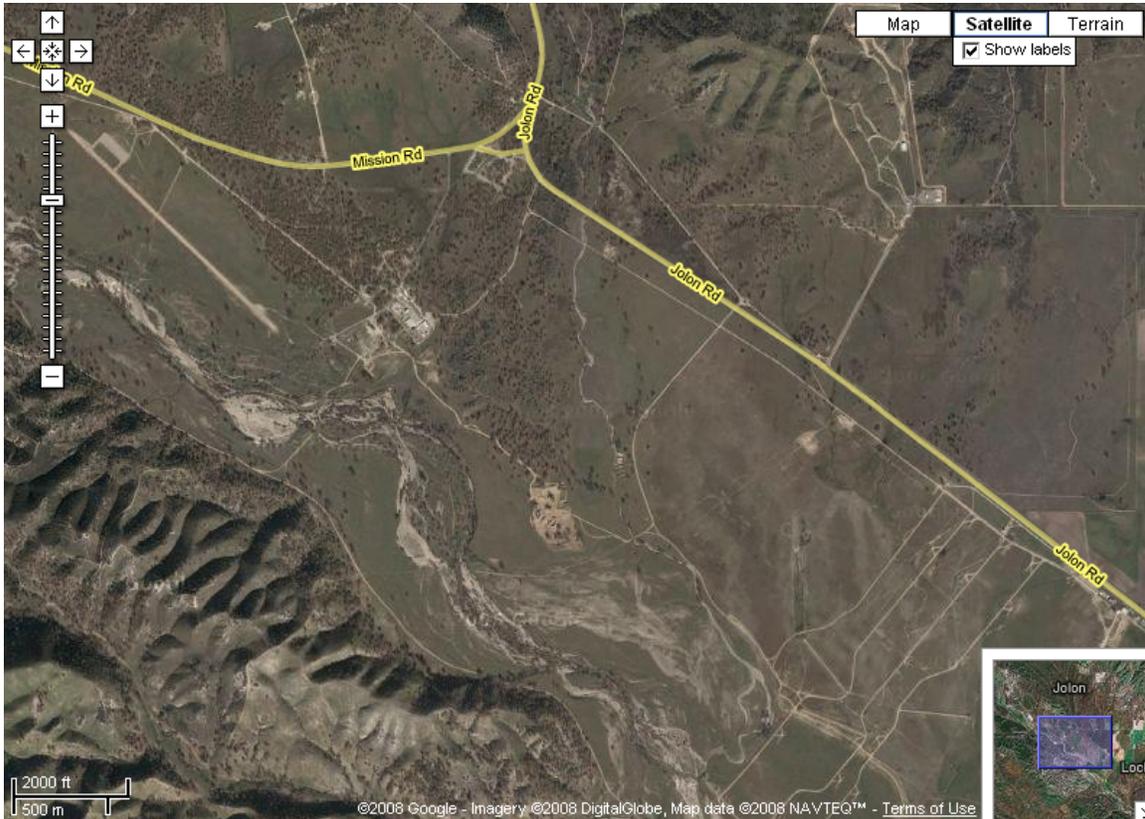
Signal non-locality

Henry told us that he had personal experience of interfacing with a team which effectively conducted Alain Aspect's pivotal and conclusive 1981 experiment to prove Bell's Theorem, under the auspices of a classified project at Livermore in the late 1970s. The results obtained were never published in journals - as is usual in the case of "black budget" research.

The mathematical physics is complex, but the technology developed is now regularly used to communicate instantaneously across vast distances.

The disk shot down at Hunter Liggett:

We asked Henry to tell us more about this event. He gave the location of the incident: within a mile of the center of this map.



It occurred in late 1972 or early 1973. His team were testing experimental laser weapons, targeting various materials in the field environment. Suddenly a disk-shaped craft appeared out of nowhere – measuring about 100 feet diameter by 25 feet high. It was about 150–200 yards away. Someone shot at it with Air Force experimental laser which was under test at the time. The primary laser system was contained and operated from the back of a slightly modified M-35 2.5 ton truck called a "Deuce and a Half". There was no visible external damage from what Henry could see or remember, but the craft was disabled. Three small child-like aliens (not classic "Grays") were captured, alive and in good health, and were transferred to a Nike base located in the hills near Tilden Park, directly east of Kensington, CA. All this happened very quickly and was quite a shock to all concerned.

17 February, 2007

---

Our last communication from Henry was on 30 March, 2007. Since then he has been totally silent, despite all our efforts to re-establish contact. Prior to his last communication, he had told us that he was being 'coerced', and that he feared he might be obliged to cease communication with us.

Although he was very careful (and sometimes enigmatically so) with his messages – which reached us through a variety of sometimes very creative means – he was also under no illusions about the capacities of some agencies to monitor information; see below for details.

We continue to regard Henry as a good friend whom we'd grown to like, admire and trust. We miss his wry messages, his sparkling humor, and his strong principles and values. Wherever he is and whatever he is doing now, we hope he is safe, and wish him well. We assume that if he's still alive he'll be reading this page. Henry, we miss the lass! It just wouldn't be the same without you.

What follows is a further compilation of information of interest. Although some of it is literally incredible, we believe he has always told us the truth.

#### Monitoring

Henry warned us that there exists advanced technology that can monitor conversations even in the outdoors. He told us that satellite lasers now have the capacity to pick up vibrations *on a person's clothing*. Monitoring speech vibrations from a glass window pane is elementary, and is older technology.

This is important for us all to understand: bugs no longer need to be physically planted in someone's apartment. Cellphones can also be activated to relay conversations, even when switched off; the only true safeguard is to remove the battery. Our conversations can be heard almost anywhere, at any time.. if the agencies choose to listen in.

9/11

Henry told us that besides knowing way beforehand that something like this was planned (see his first interview), *he'd been briefed about it in detail a few hours before it happened in his place of work at the time*. The briefing took place with a group of colleagues. He reported being shocked not only at the low-key way it was announced, but at the comparative apparent

lack of reaction of many of his colleagues. The purpose of the announcement was so that when the employees heard about it on the news later that day, they would not be alarmed: "When you hear this in the news later today, don't panic, because this is what's going on."

We are of course under no illusions about the importance of this. Five years after the event, Henry may be the first insider to come forward with confirmation that 9/11 was an inside job.

#### Further details:

- The planes that hit the twin towers were remotely controlled (over-riding the pilots, and with software modifications that would permit tight turns that would normally be impossible due to autopilot default limit settings). The remote control was enacted from thousands of miles away.
- The plane that hit the Pentagon was a small, remotely piloted Navy jet. A full-sized Boeing 757 could not have been used because the aerodynamic ground effects would have prevented it coming in so low at full speed without it having to slow right down as if to land.
- The well-publicized cellphone calls had been fabricated.
- He also thought that control over Flight 93, which either crashed or was shot down over Pennsylvania, had been lost, and that that part of the plan had gone wrong (there had been another targeted building, but he did not know which one).
- When we asked what had happened to the passengers and the plane of Flight 77 (the plane that supposedly hit the Pentagon), he replied that he did not know.
- Osama bin Laden had nothing to do with any of it apart from the fact that he was a USG asset.

He told us that that was all he knew.

#### Multiple timelines

We received this e-mail message from Henry in February 2007. We reproduce it in its entirety.

Do we exist on multiple timelines? Your reality, in one way, depends upon "your" perceptions, awareness, selections... from a vast ocean of "probabilities"... but this is only an extremely limited model to work with in an attempt to conceptualize an answer. The English language alone does not accommodate for communicating an answer to this question. Most humans in today's Earth-bound world cannot grasp an answer to this question due to lack of exposure to other aspects of "reality". The question itself is not complete, again, due to the constraints inherent in most world languages (the languages being at best, related to four dimensions) (or on the other hand, utilizing "time" as a part of the language(s) ) and possible non-exposure to other reality sets, by the person attempting to ask and to understand the nature of so-called timelines, etc. The concept of timelines is only a model attempting to explain what cannot be explained in "words"

here. There ARE other communication modalities available to us here, which can aid in understanding certain concepts. Explain colors to a person who has never had sight. Explain this world, as you know it, to an unborn child, who has active senses, but yet to put them to use in our "world". Remember the story of the Flatlanders - or even Sphereland? At this moment, the focus should be on waking the people .... preparing them for a "reality" shockwave... to minimize suffering.

Best Wishes.

### Stargates

Regarding Montauk, Henry said most of Al Bielek's information is correct. There are apparently several kinds of stargate, notably: (a) the kind where you step through a portal and leave the device behind, and (b) the kind where you take the device with you.

The latter he said was a bit like "Think about where you want to go, and you're there." The mental interface is significant, apparently. He confirmed that as far as he knew Dan Burisch's information about stargates was 95% correct, but the missing 5% was that he had no knowledge of the large-scale Looking Glasses Dan described. (We showed him Dan's diagrams and also Bill Hamilton's source's text.) Henry emphasized that this didn't mean they didn't exist, because there was so much compartmentalization - but simply that he had no knowledge or experience of those devices.

We showed him Dan's diagrams in person. We watched him while he examined them carefully. Then he suddenly said: "Did he tell you about the one in Iraq?" We asked him whether he had not heard that part of Dan's interview. Henry told us that he'd not finished watching the videos. We asked him what he knew. He said the Iraq stargate was what the Iraq war was really all about, that its location was one of the biggest secrets, and that the war was at least partially about control of it. We asked him how he knew all this - did he read it in a briefing document? No, he said, not a briefing document. The only thing he would say was that it was "first-hand knowledge".

### The distant future

Henry told us that in approximately 6,000 years time the Earth will be practically barren, and there will be an attempt to repopulate it. He said that large numbers of children have been abducted from the present and taken to the future Earth, because their genome is undamaged. (In future history the imminent catastrophe significantly damages the human genome.)

He also confirmed that somewhat later than 52,000 years time, the Looking Glass data seems to go blank and no further information is accessible. This is exactly what was stated by Dan Burisch. (This information was given in a meeting. Henry finished the sentence for us as we were asking the question.)

(Note: Henry clearly confirmed the existence of "Looking Glass" devices which could "see" into the future, or into possible futures. It was the details of the type of technology described by Dan Burisch which Henry was unable to confirm personally.)

Henry told us that he had thought that there was some kind of barrier in place which meant that future humans were only able to

visit us at certain intervals of about 6,000 years. He stressed that he didn't know much about this. Interestingly, a quick calculation shows that concerning the two principal dates frequently referenced by Dan Burisch,  $45,000 = 7 \times 6,500$  and  $52,000 = 8 \times 6,500$ . This struck us as potentially significant. We had wondered about why there had not been visiting future humans from the intermediate periods of 46,000, 47,000, 48,000 (and so on) years in the future. Henry seemed to be offering one explanation.

Incredibly and significantly, it seems that the Mayans (whose famously accurate calendar ends in the year 2012) apparently had access to information left to them by visiting time travelers.

### An environmental threat

Henry very much wanted to visit Egypt. He was quite anxious about it, and told us it was a problem. When we asked why, he said that there was very little remaining time in which to travel there. We pressed him for a reason, and he responded that it was not connected with war or politics. We pressed him further, and he eventually said simply: "an environmental threat". He refused to elaborate, nor would he reveal how it was he had access to this information.

### Underground and undersea bases

Henry confirmed that many undersea bases exist.

### Chaotic resonating circuits

Henry elaborated on the chaotic resonating circuits he mentioned in our first interview. He confirmed that they were relatively cheap and easy to make, and that the information, in segmented pieces, had been fairly widely available in a certain academic community in the 1970s. He had retained no records of the circuit diagrams, but intriguingly he said he was 80% confident that he would be able to locate them if he spent time searching public domain records in a particular university library. We know the location but for understandable reasons are not revealing it at this time.

### Important contacts

Henry on several occasions referenced and strongly recommended the work of Bernard Pietsch, Stan Tenen, and Richard Hoagland. He maintained that Pietsch knew everything there was to know about the Great Pyramid; that Tenen was an inspired genius; and that Hoagland knew a very great deal of accurate information about the solar system.

### Mars

The story appears to be extremely complex, and that may be an understatement. Henry fed us snippets on an intermittent basis. These were sometimes very enigmatic. What we were able to gather together was this:

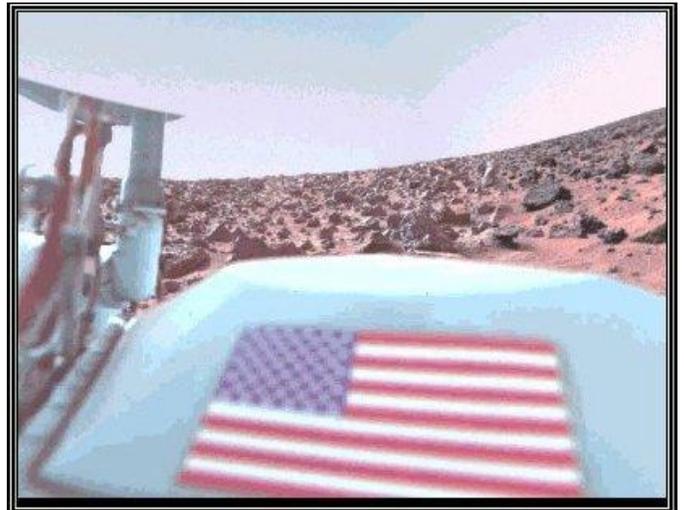
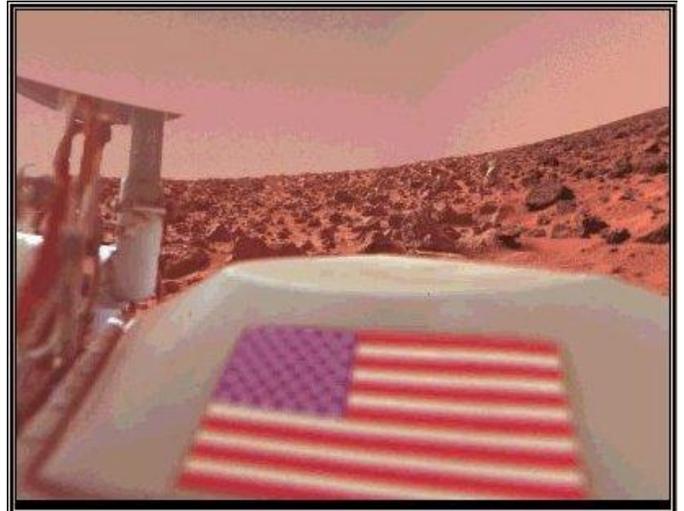
- Henry told us that the Mars base has a large population - 670,000 as of a few years ago. This seemed a huge number to us. We asked if these were all human. "It depends what you mean by human", came the reply.

The base has been in existence for an extremely long time ("tens of thousands of years"), and its population has waxed and waned over the centuries. It lies "at the bottom of an ancient seabed". It is "not far" from the location of this NASA photo, taken by the

1976 Viking 2 lander on Mars' expansive *Utopia Planitia* ("Nowhere Plain", sometimes referred to as "Utopian Plain").



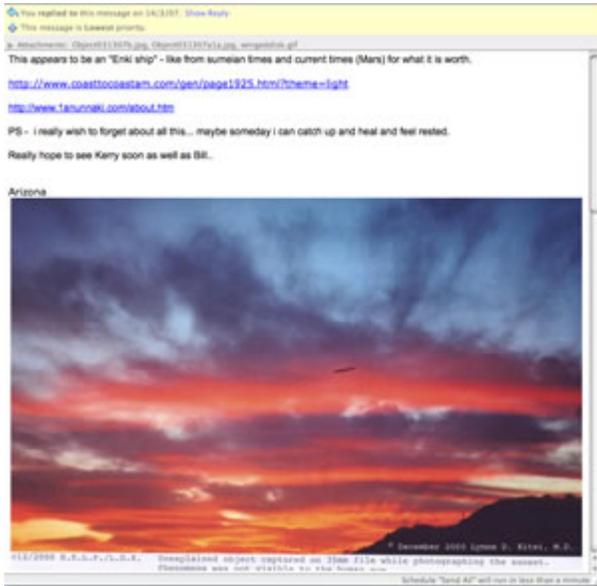
- Henry stated that the most recent NASA images, discrediting the notion of a "Face on Mars", have been doctored, as have the colors of the Martian sky on most officially released NASA photos. (It is apparently more blue than we are permitted to believe.)



- The Anunnaki are one part of the mix. Henry referred to them a number of times as being operational in present time. He said that they originated from another star system, but he

could not remember where. The Anunnaki is our name for them, and they are the same race referenced and described in Zecharia Sitchin's work.

The Anunnaki themselves are split into a number of factions, some of which are friendly, and others not. The most sinister thing he alluded to was that one faction of the Anunnaki sometimes preyed on human flesh, having acquired a taste for it. Other factions of the Anunnaki sought to prevent this. Such was the extreme nature of this piece of information that (in conversation) Henry was obliged to make repeated oblique references to it before we finally grasped what he was trying to tell us.



Click on the image on the right to read a screen shot of an e-mail we received which conveyed a very small part of this story. Note Henry's emphasis on the word "appears" (typical of his cautious and exact approach), and the typo in "Sumerian". The e-mail is presented exactly as received.

- Transport is by two means: stargates for personnel and small items, spacecraft for larger items of freight. The alternative fleet is codenamed SOLAR WARDEN.

We had first heard of this from another source, and queried Henry about the codename. We sent him two separate messages, each simply of one word: SOLAR, and then WARDEN. We offered no context, or reason for our communication.

The reply came immediately in three e-mails, each from a different address. The first said MARS, the second said ALTERNATIVE, and the third had as its subject "Not listed here" and gave this URL ,

<http://www.chinfo.navy.mil/navpalib/ships/carriers/cv-list1.html>

as its only content. We were impressed.

- Most controversially, Henry gave several hints, on separate occasions, that he had been to Mars himself. The first occasion was in conversation, when he was talking about the base. We impulsively asked him if he had been there.

There was a very long pause. Eventually he smiled and said: "I played a lot of ping-pong and watched a lot of TV". He repeated this obscure allusion later on two further occasions. Every way he referred to the base was consistent with his having visited it personally.

Later, in separate conversation, he said that a journey through a stargate was "instantaneous", and he gave the impression that the experience of the stargate transition was at once disorienting and exhilarating. He described the appearance of a manmade stargate as a featureless gray surface. Natural stargates, he said, have a different appearance which is much harder to detect.

He appeared to agree with us strongly when we remarked that the prime protection of claims of this nature was their sheer unbelievability.

We have withheld this part of Henry's story thus far because of the obvious risk that this may appear to discredit him in the eyes of some. Intellectual honesty compels us to report this, now that Henry appears to have been silenced.

2 May, 2007

### The Report from Iron Mountain

For this update, Henry specifically asked us to refer again to **The Report from Iron Mountain**, which he spoke about in our first interview. For those unfamiliar with the document, this is the detailed report by a major think tank that was commissioned by JFK in the early 60s, briefed to focus on emerging major problems of the world in the post-war era. Although it exists more or less in its entirety, Henry was adamant that a false introduction had been added to the Report as damage control after it had been widely leaked and published as a book. The idea was then 'seeded' that it was imaginative fiction. Henry is adamant that it is not fiction.

To summarize the document is impossible in a single paragraph. The relevance to the present day is that the problem of the Earth's rapidly growing population is one of the core themes. Henry states that most of the recommendations of the think tank report have now been implemented.

Henry had been given the official document to read in a government meeting in Tucson, Arizona, in 1986, in which a high-ranking military briefing officer made this statement, in connection with the document: *"There are sheep and there are wolves. We are the wolves."*

---

### Threats to life as we know it

Henry's reason for coming forward again is that he is concerned that we are in deep trouble. He has watched most of Dr Bill Deagle's December 2006 Grenada Forum lecture and confirmed to us that much of what he heard Bill Deagle speak about was accurate.

Some of the important information Henry gave is summarized here:

- 1) Stealth pathogens have been covertly deployed with the intention of reducing the world's population. Henry was aware of many other programs besides the weaponized Avian flu

deployment described in detail by Bill Deagle. Weapons that are genetically selective (racial) were also mentioned.

- 2) Attention should be paid to Alex Jones's documentary **Endgame**, which documents comprehensive and well-established plans to reduce the world's population to a manageable 500 million. (This is also reported in detail by Deagle.)
- 3) Naomi Wolf is accurate in her assessment of the coming threat to US democracy, brilliantly laid out in her book *The End of America*.
- 4) It is likely that there will be an economic meltdown in the very near future, starting with the dollar, then spreading to the pound and then the euro and onwards. This could happen at any time. In an extreme case, cash holdings may be next to useless. Bartering of skills and commodities might be a useful alternative for survival during those times. Water purification facilities are a good investment. Psychological/Spiritual (not religious) focus is Most important for one's readiness.
- 5) A Solar CME (Corona Mass Ejection) is likely, but in Henry's words is "Russian Roulette" as whatever transpires depends on the position of the Earth in its orbit around the sun when it occurs, and also - for specific global areas - on the rotation of the Earth itself.
- 6) Henry suggests those with the means to do so to find a safe place as soon as possible. It should be away from coastal areas and other locations vulnerable to flooding; be away from earthquake fault zones; be away from major conurbations and population centers; ideally have at least part of the dwelling against a hillside or under the ground; and have reliable access to uncontaminated fresh water and food.
- 7) To protect against the EMP (electromagnetic pulse) that might be associated with a Corona Mass Ejection or EMP devices, electronic components should be (a) wrapped first in cotton or natural cloth (an insulator) and then (b) wrapped in aluminum foil, or buried in the ground or stored in a metal container.
- 8) In the event of a heavy EMP, any vehicle with an electronic engine management system would be vulnerable to being rendered useless. A reliable powered vehicle to have would be a diesel-engined car or truck, old enough to contain no electronic components. Bicycles are a good asset.
- 9) Ham (Amateur) radio systems may be the only reliable means of communication for local and global communications. Even these systems may fail temporarily to some degree for direct, long distance communications, if the ionosphere is perturbed by HAARP-like systems or Solar activity.
- 10) Vitamin D3 (5000 IU per day) provides excellent cheap insurance against viral epidemics, whether natural or engineered. Dark-skinned people may require slightly higher doses. More than 5000 IU per day is not recommended on a regular basis. D3 has many additional benefits to include telomere protection. Ten to twenty minutes of exposure to sunlight (on your skin) will generate more than enough D3, but for those who are indoors most of the day (elderly or office workers), or those who are in high-latitudes (during

winters) should compensate with approx 5000 IU per day of D3.

- 11) Working free energy systems have been developed, in essence making use of the Casimir effect (which Henry explained would come as no surprise to most "physicists"). In general, the resulting technologies have been withheld from the public *not* for economic reasons such as oil interests, but because it had been judged that widely available free energy would only speed the unchecked growth of the world's population - this being regarded by the Powers that Be as the **most** pressing problem of our times. Due to many religious and other social constructs, addressing the population growth issue appears to have no gentle, timely, easy solution.

---

#### Apocalypse now?

Maybe, or maybe not. Close observers of the current global situation differ in their views and their evaluations. Many are optimistic that corners have been turned. Dan Burisch has very recently stated (November 2007) that he believes we are safely on Timeline 1 (as opposed to the catastrophic "T2"). Others are not at all sure that we are out of the woods on all economic and geopolitical counts and fear that things may get a lot worse before they get better.

Forewarned is forearmed. For the record, Henry believes that it is almost too late to do anything whatsoever except safeguard oneself personally (especially through nondogmatic-religious, mental/emotional/spiritual preparation). It is to his credit that he has allowed us to publish this update. Those familiar with Bill Deagle's views will know that he too has said - a full year ago - that we are at "one second to midnight".

Two statements are important here:

We at Project Camelot believe that it's not too late to spread the word - if word needs to be spread. Every life saved is a gift. And it's possible that by marshaling positive intent on a widespread scale, disasters may be minimized or even averted altogether. While we're watching the situation very carefully, those who listened to Deagle's December 2006 lecture will note that nothing too bad has happened yet. If we make it through 2008 as another 'reasonably normal' year - with no nuclear detonations, terrorist attacks (real or fabricated), pandemics, or economic meltdown, then there may be good reason for renewed optimism. We live for that day.

Separately, Henry has asked us to state on his behalf that he is fiercely critical of anyone who is producing information or making money on the back of potential catastrophe by selling products or information at anything other than reasonable normal prices. (Of course, we agree.) He believes that all helpful information must be free and available to all people, with consideration given that one must weigh if what is disseminated will provide the greatest good for the overall future of humankind.

Henry states: "Be a part of nature and let go of your fears. Go with the flow. A lifetime is short. There is not much time. So Slow Down as you travel through time and enjoy each moment - the here and now."

---

## Other information

We could never have an in-depth conversation with Henry without our touching on other topics - some of them in considerable depth. It had always been that way.

- We heard more about the Mars Colony (old, multifunctional, the largest of several on the planet, almost completely underground, and occupied by many diverse groups);
- We were told that the terraforming of Mars has begun;
- Global warming is natural and not created by human activities. It is well known that all of the planets are in a state of global warming during this period. The destruction of the world's forests are of great concern to Henry.
- Henry confirmed that David Wilcock's contact 'Daniel' was fairly accurate in his depiction of the Montauk project (the one correction being that the means of transport to Mars is now via *jumprooms* rather than *jumpgates*)
- Henry confirmed that Bill Deagle's information is fairly accurate (with the caveat that Henry had not heard of *Project Omega*, and that some of the 'electronic cage' scenarios referenced by Deagle were plans which had not yet been implemented);
- We learned that the alien visitor referred to in his original interview was slim, although human-proportioned - was low in mass, was dark in color, had "squinty, slanted eyes", did not appear to attempt any form of communication (possibly due to the condition of "his" health), and survived for about a week, his death probably being caused by poor treatment and a couple of portable devices having been (ignorantly!) taken away/removed from him;
- Henry estimated that there were, on Earth, currently at least 40 differing groups of "alien" visitors, from different places or times, and with many different agendas;
- Henry told us again that Alpha Centauri A was an inhabited system (confirming what we had learned in our first interview);
- We asked Henry what he knew of exotic propulsion systems. He replied that there were many different technologies. One that he knew a little about featured the creation of a 'gravity well' in front of the craft - the system remotely looking like the physical construct of a small linear accelerator (wave-guide) projecting off of a central "orb". He stressed that this was a very loose analogy. This is used by some of our own advanced vehicles.

Other technologies require pilot(s) who interface consciously with the craft, as was reported by Col. Philip Corso in his book *The Day After Roswell*. Remotely similar to system control in the Montauk Projects, and described in detail by David Wilcock in his interview with us. The emotional focus of the pilot must be extremely stable (more so than can be attained by almost any present-day earth humans). For this reason, some of the visitors - who were time-traveling future humans - had been 'modified' biotechnologically to optimize the interface.

- We asked Henry if the Apollo astronauts had actually gone to the moon. This was a question that had not actually

previously occurred to us in earlier meetings. There was a long pause before Henry replied saying: Yes, they had. But it was not a simple answer.

Most of the missions did indeed go to the moon, but some photos and film footage were fabricated for PR purposes, and - remarkably - some advanced technology was borrowed: a lightweight nano tech-skin shielding combined with a charged-field technology were utilized on some of the craft to provide very effective radiation shielding, combined with other technologies used to protect the astronauts from Gamma and other hazardous radiations and energetic particles during the journeys. Additional advanced "alien" technologies were added to land the Lunar Module and assist take-off from the moon.

Some Apollo astronauts were aware of these technologies (though only a couple were aware of the alternative space program). This accounts for some general reluctance to be interviewed or to speak openly on the subject. Their anger at those who claim they never went at all is understandable, because they *did* indeed reach the moon. They were very brave men... and they had some help.

- Incredibly, Henry stated that the one moon we have now is known to have been engineered into position eons ago. When we asked if this was done by our ancestors or by our creators, the answer came back "both".
- There is sentient life on a number of other planets in the solar system. General conditions 'out there' are not always as has been presented. Henry stated that Mars had experienced several catastrophes, not all naturally caused. He told us that it was known that the Van Allen belt had been created artificially a long time ago to provide protection to the Earth and its extraordinary teeming life. The present condition of the Van Allen belt is in a functionally deteriorated state. It was also put in-place to prevent "primitives" from leaving Earth before certain criteria were met.
- Henry continued to urge us to interview the great writer and futurist Arthur C. Clarke, who was 90 on 16th December 2007. Those who saw Clarke's magnificent movie *2001* will remember that an alien black monolith was discovered in the crater Tycho. Henry told us that certain lunar magnetic field anomalies (just as in the film) have been discovered. But he does not have any information about what was discovered. It seems that Arthur C. Clarke knew *exactly* what he was writing about. Keep an eye out on Europa!

---

## The Secret Space Program: for our benefit, or that of others?

Maybe most importantly, Henry held the strong opinion that what has become frequently referred to as 'the secret space program' is well-intentioned (at least one of the programs) and is being managed by a group with the purpose of ensuring that the human race will survive, come what may.

For that reason, Henry was extremely reluctant to do or say anything to jeopardize its continuation. He urged us to support his stance.

In answer to our many questions, he explained that a classified, alternative space program, not in any way connected with the use of rocket motors, began soon after World War II and that other

agendas - such as to radically reduce the world's population, and keep the remnants under tightly corralled control - were being pursued by entirely different and separate groups.

He emphasized that there was *extreme diversity and compartmentalization* among behind-the-scenes governing groups on Earth (just as among the alien visitors), had not seen any evidence that one single group was in overall control, and that their differing plans and agendas for the human race were not in any kind of strong alignment.

Most interestingly, he told us that the Department of Homeland Security (apparently the name bears little relation to its function) had been established partially as a co-ordinating organization for at least some of these groups (many of them intel) after other attempts to facilitate the groups working together to share project information had failed. Henry had been part of some of those attempts, which is one reason why he is so unusually well-informed in diverse areas (compartmentalized for many people) where much information is not shared at all.

This extreme compartmentalization seems to explain the confusion about how it was that the controllers, whoever they are, appear on the one hand intent on exterminating or controlling huge numbers of people... while on the other hand are actively reaching for the stars. Henry again stressed the **very** high level of complexity, urged us to take our attention off intriguing issues such as Mars, exotic technology and alien visitation, and **focus** instead on immediate threats to our survival, freedom and reorganization closer to your home. We acknowledged his wish and hope that we have represented him fairly and accurately.

---

It's not too late

Henry told us many times that he did not believe that essential information could possibly be presented to the public in such a way that they would be able to understand, accept and work with it in a timely, calm and rational manner. He feels that the Powers that Be are (in general, planned genocide notwithstanding) doing their best to handle an overwhelmingly difficult and complex situation by keeping the public uninvolved. He believes that it now appears to be too late to do anything to change the direction of many already implemented major global agendas. Unfortunately, critical situations may soon become quite apparent to us and may leave us in a state of confusion and chaos. Only prepared **minds** will be able to calmly sail through the stormy seas ahead.

We at Project Camelot believe strongly that the public has a right to know their history; their identity; their future; the problems the world faces; who our real friends and foes are; and everything that has happened and is happening in our own solar system and on the planet which is our only current home.

This is our only area of disagreement with Henry, who has become a close friend. We will never believe it's too late. We encourage everyone reading this page to copy its contents in full for the widest possible distribution.

*17 December, 2007*



# Project Camelot:

## Ralph Ring Interview Transcript

### *Aquamarine Dreams: Ralph Ring & Otis T Carr*

A Video Interview With Ralph Ring  
Las Vegas, August 2006



Ralph Ring is a brilliant innovative technician who as a young man in the late 1950s and early 1960s worked closely with Otis T. Carr. With the aid of his small team, Carr, who was himself a protégé of the great inventor Nikola Tesla, built a number of flying disks, which worked.... prior to their experimentation being forcibly terminated by government agents.

In a dramatic experiment, Ring co-piloted a 45 foot disk a distance of ten miles, arriving at their destination instantaneously. Ring, now aged 71, tells his story –the first time it has been reported.

---

-- "You must always work with Mother Nature. Force is never necessary. The laws of the physical universe are really very simple."

• *Ralph Ring, interviewed by Kerry Cassidy, August 2006*

-- "You are assuming that ET crafts are made with our technology... Many years ago, we made that same mistake and it took us several years to correct the mistake and start fresh from the drawing board. Their technology is nothing similar to ours... We started from scratch and learned their principles of dynamics, physics, etc... The ET craft was manufactured using ET technology. This craft was built many years before we developed flight. They used a

different physics principle that we still don't fully understand... I've worked on this project for 12 years and I sometimes call myself dumb because I try to compare the craft with our technology. Doing that is dumb, as all who have worked on the craft over the years have come to understand."

• *Los Alamos National Laboratories physicist, quoted in Exempt from Disclosure, by Robert Collins*

-- "The pilots... knew they were going very fast, but it was so fast that they saw things stand still in time... At first our pilots could not interface with the craft. The Alien Life Form corrected the problem with three fingers on the globe panel. Then the wave formed and the craft began to cooperate and generate lift..."

• *James Jesus Angleton (CIA), quoted in Exempt from Disclosure, by Robert Collins*

-- "The vehicle was simply an extension of their own bodies because it was tied into their neurological systems..."

• *Col. Philip J. Corso, The Day After Roswell*

-- "My flying machine will have neither wings nor propellers. You might see it on the ground and you would never guess that it was a flying machine. Yet it will be able to move at will through the air in any direction with perfect safety."

• *Nikola Tesla, interviewed in The New York Herald Tribune, October 15, 1911*

Project Camelot is privileged to have been introduced to Ralph Ring, a gifted intuitive technician who in the late 1950s and early 1960s worked closely with Otis T. Carr, a protégé of the great inventor Nikola Tesla. Prior to meeting Carr, Ralph had helped the famous French oceanographer Jacques Cousteau develop the aqualung, and had then spent a period working with a government-funded research organization called *Advanced Kinetics*.

*Also present: Gary Voss from The Ranch: a consortium researching exotic energy and antigravity systems.*

Ralph Ring: He says, "You're gonna get onboard and you're gonna go some place and you're gonna come back. And that's all." And he said, "But I'm gonna tell you ahead of time, your brain will no longer..."

Gary Voss: ...be the same?

Ralph: [laughs] "You will lose it. Because it won't understand and it won't comprehend what's happening. So use your mind, use your feeling, come from your heart. Meditate. Go into a focus point and go to your higher thoughts and feelings, you know, rather than worrying about what was gonna happen."

Ralph: ...these shutters are opening and shutting, creating all this reality you see around you. It doesn't really exist. It's all spirit. It's all energy. But we're creating this.

---

### Start of interview

Gary Voss: Do you want to give us an intro on how you and Otis Carr came together and what your background was at the time, and then bring us up to date?

Kerry: And how you worked with Jacques Cousteau?

Ralph: OK. Yeah. That's a good place to start. I got out of the service in '54. When I was in the service I was stationed on Guam. And they had the Korean outbreak and they shipped us out in the middle of the night to Korea. And I made the Inchon landing and I went through that situation, which was kind of unpleasant.

I got wounded about four times, and had frostbite and so forth. And I became very, very discouraged with the military. Totally. Because of, you know, everything. And I was an objector from the start on killing people, so I'd shoot in the air or whatever. They didn't care much for me.

While I was on Guam, the Marines would fight with the Army and the Army would fight with the Navy - at bars. They'd go out and have fistfights. And I preferred to go down to the beach and look around and I finally got into scuba diving... skin diving, actually, with a snorkel, and found a whole new environment under water and I became fascinated with it. And so I kept developing that until the outbreak in Korea.

When I got back to the States I was in heavy weapons. I was with the 3rd Division, 7th Regimental Combat Unit, which is nothing more than machine guns, heavy mortars, and big artillery. Even though I put in for engineering school continuously in my time in the service, they kept putting me back in the infantry.

So when I got out I didn't have much to go on except my interest in diving. So I started a diving business, a skin diving, scuba diving business, in San Francisco and eventually graduated down to Southern California where my family was, my relatives and stuff, in Newport Beach and Costa Mesa, California. And I met my first wife and we got married and had a couple of children.

And I was diving on my own then. I was doing a lot of diving. I was doing abalone diving, research and development diving, and recovery diving. And it was going along well but my wife didn't like the idea that I'd be away for a couple of days on the boat, and stuff, 'cause the kids were growing up and they needed their dad, and so forth.

So, to make a long story short, I went to work for the manufacturing plant, at that time, for US Divers, was located in Costa Mesa, or Santa Ana. And so I went to work for US Divers which had developed the SCUBA, you know, Jacques Cousteau's scuba gear. And right away we hit it off because I am constantly a researcher and developer myself.

So I went into the research and development department and we'd take trips out to Catalina. My job was to test the wrap-around masks, at one stage. Anyway, I got really involved with that, but we'd stay out longer and longer on research trips. And my wife was getting very insistent that I get something a little less dangerous and a little more domestic at home. [laughs] So she found this ad in the paper and said, "Advance Kinetics is advertising. They need lab techs, laboratory technicians, and research technicians. Why don't you go check? Because your interest has always been in science and you're always 'off.'" (When I get home I'm always tearing things apart and stuff.)

So I went over there and it was lunch time. Everybody was out to lunch. So I was walking down the hall and I passed the Director's office, Dr. Weinhart.

And he says, "What are you doing?"

And I says, "Well, I'm looking for a job. You had an ad in the paper."

And he says, "Well, they're all out to lunch." And he says, "Come in. Let's talk. What have you done and what is your background?"

"I don't have any credentials except bumblebees and lizards and things that I've studied and I've found out that there's quite a bit credibility to natural law that I apply to things and it always works."

So he said, "Magnetics? You're interested?"

I said, "Yeah. I've studied magnetics all my life. I love it." "Well, you know, coincidentally, the guy that was working our magnetic project just left." And, "Come to work tomorrow morning. You're going on the magnetic project."

And I said, "Fine. Great."

So what it was... I had a bench, a workbench and there was a cathode ray tube shooting, firing electrons (and I had an oscilloscope mounted with camera, high speed camera, high speed everything) through a magnetic field. I was firing electrons. And he said, "Take pictures of them. The idea, your goal, is to get one electron completely through the field without deflection, without it being pulled to the positive or negative." I said, "Fine," you know. "No problem. It's an easy job." So I just kept taking pictures - quite extensive, and expensive. Every day, you know, it was about \$1,000 worth of work every day that was paid for by the taxpayers for the research. And I started questioning it. And my affiliation with nature told me that they were using force.

Voss: Brute force.

Ralph: Brute force. And it doesn't work with the laws of nature.

Voss: No. It doesn't.

Ralph: So I said, "*This is never gonna work. I can appreciate this guy leaving. He got fed up.*" And I was getting there fast. So I went home. And I had gone to garage sales and collected, you know... I had an audio amplifier. I had a frequency generator. I had different things at home, and I tore apart a TV and got a cathode ray. I started the experiment on a small scale on my living room floor. And I set it all up and got everything the way I felt it should work. And, instead of forcing the electron, I pulsed them. I just gave 'em a pulse. And that's all I did. And they, on their own, started a circular motion.

Voss: Traveling in their own pattern, and how much they wanted to at a specific moment.

Ralph: Yeah. And they went from negative to positive, all the way through to the end of the...

Voss: Just feeding it back to the source.

Ralph: And I said, "*My god, that was simple.*" Because the first shot went through. And then I did many, many more and they all went through without deflection at all. So, I'm happy. This is gonna get me a raise, maybe.

So, then the next experiment: On the bench next to me they were working on levitation.

Voss: Who's "they"?

Ralph: Other technicians, other engineers were working.

Voss: And what department were they?

Ralph: Advanced kinetics. The laboratory was huge and we had different work benches. They were working on lasers to the moon, levitation.

Voss: So there were different interests involved in some of the projects as well.

Ralph: The government was funding this. This was all government funded research.

Voss: Department of the Army?

Ralph: I don't know.

Kerry: To get back to your story, though. So you had developed this pulsing, and you're saying, next door...

Ralph: The next bench over they were working on levitation. And they had... just coils... you know, iron with copper wiring. And they had steel balls and they would put them on top and fire it up and they would levitate the ball for, I think, 4 to 8 minutes, and it would burn the coil out. They were called 'iglotrons', I believe, was the correct term for them. And they'd have to go to supply and get another one, and get another one. And they were burning up two or three or four of these. And in those days (that was the '50s) they were like \$400 a copy. And they were, just, "*We don't care. We've got plenty of 'em.*" And they were burning these things up.

So the other experiment I did at home was, I took a 15-inch woofer speaker that I got at a garage sale, or, I don't know, out of a sound system somewhere. And I put it just flat on the carpet on my living room floor and attached my audio amplifier to it and I

started experimenting with, like, acoustical levitation, thinking, you know, they were using this force to push up, and they were using a lot of power. I'll try sound waves, I'll try sympathetic vibrations or whatever.

So I fooled around with different objects and I'd have tentative results. They'd start pulsing and stuff. But then I put a ping-pong ball in the center and I kept fooling, and I think it was at 28,000 cycles I got the ping-pong ball to come up.

Voss: Interesting that you mention that because I recall seeing a news clip back in 1989 showing that scientists "discovered" how to do exactly what you just described.

[laughter]

Kerry: Which you had done, in the '60s or something? The '50s?

Ralph: The '50s. The solution was quite simple. It could be done today. It could be duplicated today I suppose. I've never tried it. I didn't need to go back to it. But it was a very simple operation because you let nature do all the work. And all I did was understand what was happening. So, the thing with the ping-pong ball, once I got it to levitate I was excited as heck. And my wife said, "*Come to bed. Come to bed.*" So I went to bed and the next morning when I woke up the ping-pong ball was still sitting there.

Kerry: Levitating? That's amazing.

Ralph: Levitating. I think it was 28,000 cycles.

Voss: No heat?

Ralph: No heat.

Kerry: Just sound?

Ralph: Acoustical sound. That was all it was.

Voss: Was it audible to the human ear?

Ralph: No. I couldn't hear a thing.

Voss: So you're talking perhaps high frequency levels, or ultra high?

Ralph: Yeah. Yeah. You know, I experimented down in the lower ranges and nothing seemed to happen. It would bounce and stuff. But when I got up...

Voss: In the UHF.

Ralph: [nods] Yeah. Then it happened. So I thank my wife for pushing into that direction because this is my field. This is what I always wanted to do. And I think, "*We're on to something here.*" And I could put my two cents into the pot and help humanity do something.

Kerry: Way back then, you knew all this.

Ralph: Oh yeah.

Kerry: And so you took it to these guys, right? And how did they react?

Ralph: I took it to Dr. Weinhart himself. I took Polaroids and I wrote up papers on it, just like I did at the lab and I took it in to Dr. Weinhart.

And he says, "Close the door. Come in. Sit down." He looked it all over and stuff and he said, "Yeah, I know it's that simple, Ralph. I know that. I know that. But this is a government-funded research facility. We count on the funds to keep us going. We're not necessarily interested right now in finding the answers. We're interested in looking for them. And we get paid handsomely for looking for the answers."

And I said, "Well, here, look. This works. I mean, maybe I don't know what I'm doing and maybe it's not right, but I thought if I turned it over to the boys here we can come together. And this a lot simpler than \$400 a copy for igliotrons and wasting our time with the cathode that you've got set up."

And he said, "I can appreciate what you've come up with. And I didn't think you'd get there this fast with this because of your interest in natural law but I'm gonna have to shred this." (He had a shredder right there.) "I'm gonna have to shred this and tell you to go back to work on what you were doing."

Well, right there my whole world collapsed. I mean... I thought, "Where am I?" My whole attitude, my whole demeanor toward the world changed.

Voss: Yeah. Who are these people anyway and who are they really working for?

Ralph: Right. That's exactly the way I felt.

Kerry: So eventually you actually left the job, right?

Ralph: Yeah. To make a long story short, I went back, I worked another two weeks and I couldn't stand it. "That's it. I'm done."

But during this period I started meeting people just coincidentally. Most people I talked to outside of the lab didn't want to talk science. They wanted to talk other things, so I had very limited contacts with other people that were interested in science. Except I met this one person that said, "Well, you know, what you're talking about is exactly what they're talking about in these meetings that I go to. And the name of the meetings are called 'Understanding'. And they were developed by a person called Daniel Fry who was in the UFO stuff. And they want to understand more. Why don't you come to one of our meetings and talk?"

Well, I went to the meetings and kind of duplicated what I just said about where I was working, you know, and they said, "Oh, oh, you've got to meet somebody. You've got to meet Mr. Carr."

Voss: What year was this now?

Ralph: I think it was late '59 or early '60.

And they said, "You guys are talkin' the same thing. The same exact thing."

And I said, "Well, OK."

And he said, "Well, coincidentally he just had some bad luck in Norman, Oklahoma." (That's where he was trying to demonstrate the craft, you know, the flying disks. And they started negatively

defining his work. And the newspapers got ahold of it... "He's trying to get funds to do something that's impossible." And: "Science has just never heard of such a thing." And so forth.) "So we're going to bring him out here and we're gonna get a lab out here, with his entourage. And let's go, let's try another place, another time and see if we can get somewhere."

So they did. And I met with Carr and his entourage. He had Dennis Ripolte, Norman Colton, Wayne Aho. I don't know. There were about six of them.

Voss: He had a little consortium going.

Kerry: And where was this based now? Where was your group meeting?

Ralph: This was in Costa Mesa, California, where these 'Understanding' meetings were and that's where I met Carr. They found out they were after Carr. He was having all kinds of misses. They were trying to quiet his efforts.

Kerry: When you say he was having misses, actually people were trying to kill him?

Ralph: Yeah. They were threatening and then, you know, he'd have to be very careful where he went because he'd find people kind of, you know, very curiously observing him, and you know, things like this.

Voss: They already knew what you were up to and they probably were following you as well as following him.

Ralph: That's a good point and I didn't bring this up but I think it's important. You've heard by now... it's all over the place... about three Men in Black?

Kerry: Right.

Ralph: OK. This was back before I'd even heard of such a thing. These three guys showed up at my door after this experiment and after Weinhart had destroyed these things. Honest to god, they were in black suits. [laughter]

And they said, "We're from the DeWalt School of Electronics and we've heard about you. Can we come in? We want to know about your experiments and what you're doing and everything."

And I was a little hesitant but I invited 'em in and I started talking.

And my wife said, "No. No. These guys don't feel right."

Kerry: Ah ha.

Voss: She's very intuitive. She had a bad feeling about them.

Ralph: Yeah. She sure did.

And I said, "Well we can't kick 'em out."

But they became a little more insistent. Like: "Well, give us how you did this." And: "I want the details," and stuff. And they're not giving me anything back. They're just kind of taking.

And she caught this and she goes, *"I'm going to have to ask you guys to leave right now. You can come back later or whatever you want to do, but you've gotta leave right now."*

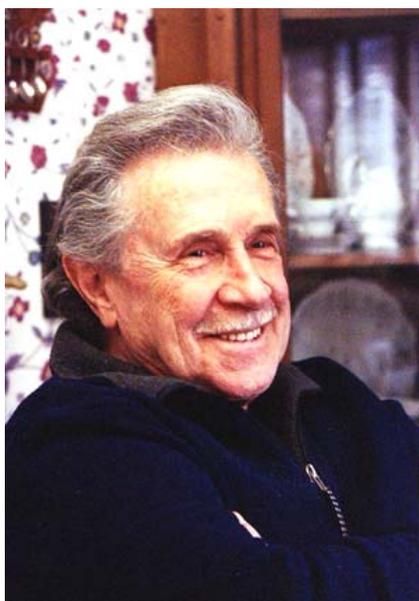
And she kicked them out of the house.

Kerry: [laughs] OK. So you started in Costa Mesa. And didn't you move out of there, or something?

Ralph: Yeah. The 'Understanding' group had a cabin. There were lots of people in the 'Understanding' group. There was, I don't know, a couple of dozen people that would meet... had a cabin up at Lake Arrowhead, which is down by the riverside, up in the mountains in California. And they said, *"We've got to get Carr and you guys in a safe place. And there's a nice big cabin, and room enough for everybody. Go on up there and then we'll keep workin' on what we're gonna do."*

So I got up there, talkin' with Carr and his protégés, his people that he had with him, and man, I just lit up like a Christmas tree. I mean, I was on Cloud Nine! Man... he was answering questions that I had on things and I was answering questions he had on things and it was just... Man!

Voss: Connected on all kinds of levels.



Ralph: God! It was the most wonderful time of my life. We were feeding the raccoons to keep our minds... We were so anxious to get goin' on the project. And we had a phone call and they said, *"We've got you a place. It's just down the hill from where you're at, on the other side, in Apple Valley, or Hesperia, California."* Near Victorville. It's coincidentally, because all these people moved on feelings and spirit, if you will.

Voss: This is the same era, I wanted to point out, that George Van Tassel was having a lot of UFO meetings out at the Integratron near Joshua Tree.

Ralph: I'm glad you mentioned Van Tassel. I had forgot. I had ordered from Europe Tesla's big book and it did get to me. And I was going through all the patents and everything in the big book. And when this thing happened with my wife kickin' these guys out and everything I got a little apprehensive. And I decided... I

knew of Van Tassel. And I knew a little bit about his background. This was before I met Carr. So I took a trip. I got in my car because I was going to try to meet people that...

Voss: Would be more accepting?

Ralph: Yeah. Who were more accepting. And I took this "Bible" down to Giant Rock, Joshua Tree, California, and met with Van Tassel and we had a nice talk. And I said, *"You know, I'm supposed to give you this,"* you know. *"I'm out of this phase of it. I don't know where I'm goin' or what I'm gonna do. This is it."* And I gave it to 'im. And I remember it was getting late that afternoon or evening and I went out and laid on a hillside and I looked up in the sky. And I saw hundreds, if not thousands, of whatever they were. UFOs. Spaceships.

Voss: Different, various shapes? Lights?

Kerry: Really?

Ralph: Yeah. Green lights or whatever. I don't know. There was hundreds and hundreds. They were coming over and they'd stop and come down and go up and around. And, *"Oh my god. This is really... this is really..."* And I said, *"What is this for?"* And what I got was: *"Because you did what you did."* Wow.

Kerry: It was like a kind of thank you demonstration of a sort. That's amazing.

Ralph: And I just chilled all over.

Voss: "If you build it, we will come." [laughter]

Ralph: Oh, man! So than I got back and they had set up the meeting with Carr and then we got down into the laboratory down in Hesperia, down in Apple Valley. And we started setting up shop. We had a little machine shop set up and we had, you know, all kinds of stuff to do things with, but we had a couple of models that they brought with them that were semi-operational. So the first experiment that I saw that just knocked my socks off was... We set it up on one of the work benches and attached - not electricity, but sound waves, if you will. Or maybe it was, I think... I'm not sure. Anyway, this was a small model, about, was it two feet in diameter? Two or three feet in diameter. And they said, *"Well, take a look at this."* So they fired it up. Hardly any noise, just a hum, a vibratory hum. And it was made out of aluminum. I touched the surface of it and it felt good, but I could feel the vibration. And so they kept increasing the energy and then there was this feeling... Jeez, it felt like somebody opened a door and a cool breeze was coming through. It felt really good. And at that time I went to touch it again and it was like jello, it was getting soft, getting really, really soft, like I could put my fingers through it. Better than jello, because it didn't stick or anything. I put my hand in and pulled it out.

Voss: Oh my goodness! And what did it feel like when your hand was inside of the gelatinous material? Did you feel anything?

Ralph: Well, it was the same tingling that we were all feeling in this room. We had accelerated our efforts. It was like what it was doing, we were doing.

Kerry: Oh, I see. So you were speeding up, kind of like in sympathy to the vibrations.

Ralph: Exactly. Exactly.

Kerry: That resonance that you talk about.

Ralph: Um hum. And after the experiment, Carr... The way he briefed us on things was just, we'd sit down and have a cup of coffee, you know? It was just... He'd come out with this wonderful stuff about the laws of nature and how that is our whole essence and if we ignore it, we're in trouble. He's got to understand these laws and how they work for anything. If you want a comfortable life, a good life, a happy life, and especially if you want to get anywhere in technology, you can't use brute force. And I told him about Advanced Kinetics and everything and he kind of laughed. He told me a lot. He worked with Tesla. He had known him for a while and worked with him. And I guess by now you already know about the story of Tesla going to J. P. Morgan.

Voss: When he showed the wireless tower, how to transmit power wirelessly, he says, *"It's a real good idea, but how are we gonna stick a meter on it?"* [laughter] The essence of "We are in control." It's really astounding. And he definitely sent the message.

Ralph: He said, *"If we go your way, Tesla, we'll have no more copper mills, no more lumber, trees for telephone poles, and wire."*

And he said, *"Well, that's the idea. You can stick a pole in the ground 30 feet and 30 feet [up into the air]. I'll show ya. We can get electricity anywhere. It's all around us. We're living in it."*

And Morgan said, *"No way, Tesla. There's no money in that."*

Voss: J.P. Morgan, from what I understand, was also one of the first, one of the pioneers in the military-industrial complex. He was THE man. And soon afterward, he pretty much picked up the Bat Phone to Washington and said, *"Hey, we've got this loose cannon on our hands,"* and the implications of the conversations pretty much took care of burying Tesla from thenceforth. And, I guess, from what I understand from reading some of the journals, they gathered up all his equipment and shipped it off to Wright-Patterson Air Force Base, and I guess they put him up in a hotel, the Waldorf Astoria, and gave him a government stipend. And the agents were always on the crawl, prowling everywhere, interrupting his conversations and pretty much filtering out any connections with the outside world to him.

Kerry: Did Carr mention what happened to Tesla? Did he talk to you guys about that?

Ralph: Tesla became discouraged because of the lack of interest in, you know... I mean, he'd take 'em a new idea, bring out a new idea, and show 'em the simplicity, that there's nothin' to it. And they'd say, *"Well, there's no money in it. Forget it."* I mean, everything he'd bring up, you know...

Kerry: So it was Carr's point of view that Tesla was discouraged. But did Carr sort of relate his being hounded, you know, by the military, or being shadowed and so on? I mean, what happened to Carr as being the same thing that happened to Tesla? In other words, did he talk about that at all? Carr? Before he died?

Ralph: Well, I guess. I don't know. Carr didn't talk too much about the threats or anything that Tesla had, you know. But I was under the impression talking to Carr that there were many, many things happening that were trying to keep Tesla under wraps, trying to keep him quiet. And Tesla had told him at one time, he

says, *"You know, I may never make it in this generation to get these ideas out. This is all just free energy. Free."*

You've got four elements: sun, water, the earth, and the air. They're all free. They have been forever and they always will be. And we're not using 'em. We're inventing ways to put meters on 'em and sell 'em. Even selling air at one time, and now they're selling water.

Voss: Who would have thought, hmm?

Kerry: [laughs] Yeah.

Ralph: So Tesla told 'im: *"All this that I'm sharing with you..."* (And he thought Carr was brilliant. He thought, you know, he was grasping everything that Tesla was telling him, because Carr had been into nature for years himself.) He said, *"If I don't make it,"* or *"When I don't make it, because I probably won't make it, you take it and pass it on. And if you don't make it, pass it on."*

But it's going to get worse because they've already challenged nature. Man, way back there, had challenged nature. And what goes around comes around. Natural law. It will come back on us.

Kerry: Basically Carr did exactly what Tesla asked him to do. He took it forward.

Ralph: Yes.

Kerry: In a sense you are taking forward what Carr...

Ralph: Oh, you bet.

Kerry: You seem to be the person that is like a descendent of Carr. In that line. Am I right?

Ralph: Yeah. I would say so.

Kerry: It's so amazing to me that you're so unknown.

Ralph: Well, there are many reasons for that.

Kerry: Because we would like to actually know why you're so unknown. You know what I mean?

Ralph: OK. I will tell you. They were all hit-and-miss. But Carr was always on and I'd stay up all night. We'd be looking at the stars and talk all night and never need any sleep. I mean, I'd go to work the next day and just feel pumped up all the time talkin' to this guy. He was just... wow. And I said, *"You know, don't worry. We're gonna get this thing going here."*

And they said, *"They're closin' in. They know he's in California now."* And some of our experiments on some of the craft... We operated different principles. And some of them would create a corona on the outside of the... We'd operate these little...

Voss: The dielectric principles. The ionization process.

Ralph: Right. And so even though it was daylight sometimes [makes sound of object moving fast] you'd see these things. And the people in the valley were... That was the era of flying saucers and stuff and so they thought, *"Oh my god, this place's got flying saucers around here,"* and stuff; well, that and the fact that the "powers" that were trying to reduce Carr's activities were

following him, trying to find him. So he said, "We're just gonna have to keep workin' on this."

Carr had made arrangements and I went with him to meet with a representative of General Motors car company. I think that was at Riverside. The guy committed to meet with Carr because Carr told him a few things that interested him. So I went with him. And Ripolte was there. And I think Aho was there.

And in a very precise way Carr said, "You know, we can levitate these machines now. We can get off the Earth. We're killing a lot of animals. We're destroying the plant life." He said, "Within a year we'll have these things going. We can start with the automobile. That's obsolete. We can get these things going. And then the homes." (Which is my interest. I've always wanted, you know, why not? Like the Jetsons, for instance, you know, floating homes. And then maybe cities, and then maybe countries. Who knows the end of it?)

But this guy got real, real aggressive and said, "**You put 'em up there, Carr, and we'll shoot 'em down.**"

That was his words. "You put 'em up and we'll shoot 'em down."

Kerry: Wow.

Ralph: And I was flabbergasted. Like... why? And he says, "You're advocating an energy field that there's no money involved. We can't..."

Voss: We have no means of controlling it, was his premise.

Ralph: Right. "You're pulling energy out of the air which is all around us and using that to transport, or teleport, or whatever..."

Kerry: So you guys just basically walked out of there and said, "OK." What did Carr say? Did he say, "OK. I won't do it any more?" What did Carr say? I'm curious, after that. Sort of a standoff?

Ralph: No. Oh, I don't remember his exact words, but he was very, very good, the way he said it to this guy.

Kerry: Oh really?

Ralph: Yeah. He said, "It's only a matter of time until it comes back."

Voss: "You can't stop us. You can't stop IT."

Ralph: Yeah. "It's here. Whether it's here today or tomorrow, it's here. It's rapidly approaching the point where it HAS to be. Not "want to be," but HAS to be." And he said, "I'm sorry you don't see our point because we were willing to work with you. You could find us and we could show you what we can do." And the guy wasn't interested. So we just left. And that was, you know, another acquaintance that I had with the system that we live in that, you know, I could never accept.

We went back to Apple Valley and said, "Let's get the 45-foot craft going. Let's have people onboard. And we'll document it and have the proof and then we'll have the 'Understanding' group finding ways to let people know what we were going to do. We were going to have live demonstrations eventually."

To make a long story short, we went through stages and we finally got to the big craft. [film shows technical drawings of various craft] There was actually two of them but there was the one craft that we were ready to try an experiment with.

Kerry: And how big was that, again?

Ralph: 45 feet in diameter. And we were by that time... You know, we didn't have any fences or anything around us and you could see the thing from the road, and stuff, and we knew it was only a matter of time before the looky-loos started getting there. But we didn't care. We knew we had to do something because now General Motors was gonna go tell whoever what we were proposing it wouldn't be long before they found out what we were doing.

Well, he said, "Come on. We're gonna go." He got us in the briefing room and he told three of us... I don't remember who the other two guys were now. It wasn't Ripolte. It wasn't Colton. It wasn't Aho. But there were three of us. And he said, "What you're gonna do, you're gonna get onboard. We're gonna go downrange." (We had a 65-mile range in Apple Valley. Where we eventually wound up was about 10 miles, I think, down range.) He said, "You're gonna get on board and we're gonna go some place and then we're gonna come back, and that's all." And he said, "But I want to tell you ahead of time your brain will no longer..."

Voss: Be the same?

Ralph: [laughs] "Well, you will lose it because it won't understand and it won't comprehend what's happening. So use your mind, use your feelings, come from your heart. Meditate. Go into a focus point and go to your higher thoughts and feelings, you know, rather than worrying about what was gonna happen." So he said "It's gonna be a strange experience for you, but it will happen and we'll document it."

And so we got onboard and what it was there onboard was just like a small crystal ball in the center. (It wasn't actually in the center. It was off center a little bit.) And it had a... I think it was a laser; I don't know. But there was a white light coming up from the bottom of it, shining up through it. And it just beautifully broke the color spectrum from infrared, red-red, orange-orange, yellow-yellow, all the way around 360 degrees. Anywhere you wanted to go, any degree you wanted to go in, the color spectrum was there. I thought, "Boy. That's beautiful!" And we'd been briefed on it but until I saw it I didn't realize what was going on.

And he said, "OK. Just relax. We're gonna go to an area that symbolizes..." (He used to use symbols a lot. I mean, he'd say, you know, "Talking is useless. You have to use higher-than-talking symbols to reach the mind.")

Voss: Thinking in pictures.

Ralph: In pictures. Right. In fact, off the subject for a minute, when I used to read a lot one of my greatest people was Kahlil Gibran. He wrote the book, *The Prophet*, and in there one of his sayings was, "Half of what I say to you is meaningless, but it's necessary so that the other half may reach you."

And I thought, "Oh, now I get it. You have to come from the soul or the heart or it's no good. It's just goin' around in circles."

Kerry: Was there something about choosing the blue spectrum in order to...

Ralph: Aquamarine. We were in touch. I don't know if we had walkie-talkies, but I remember that we were in touch, and he said, "OK. We're going to aquamarine. That's over there. [gestures right] Hang on, boys, let's go." So we set there. I'm just doing this from memory...

Voss: So you're all collectively focusing the same collective thought, to feed this energy into a center focal point which is the ball.

Ralph: Right. And this ball, then, started just closing down [with hands demonstrates a sphere getting smaller] and focusing on aquamarine. The whole thing became aquamarine. "My god, how did he do that?" He told us later that we were a part of doing it because we were focused on it. I thought, "Oh, oh, oh, this is great!"

Voss: Like a biofeedback mechanism is synergistic.

Ralph: Yeah! So we got focused on it and then I was waiting for the thing to move now. And nothing seemed to happen.

And then Carr said, "OK, boys, get out of the craft and see what's goin' on."

"Didn't it work, or what happened?"

He said, "Come on. Get out of the craft."

We got out and we were down range 10 miles where this aquamarine area was.

Voss: I'm guessing that this whole process, you're talking about probably a few minutes.

Ralph: Oh, yeah. Yeah. I'll get to the timing in a minute.

So he said, "All right. Pick up rocks. Put 'em in your pocket. Take some grass or whatever you can find. Some tumbleweed. Whatever you can find and get acquainted with where you're at. Because when you get back you're not gonna remember any of this."

That was the gist of the whole thing. So we did, and we got back on board and then [makes sound of fast movement] we were back.

And we got out of the craft, went in to debriefing, and said, "Well, what happened? It didn't work, did it?"

"You don't think it worked? Check your pockets."

And so we checked our pockets. And here's these dang rocks. I had grass stains, I had everything. I said, "Oh my god."

Voss: But you didn't have memory of this?

Ralph: No memory. No memory at all. I remembered later, being there and picking up the rocks. It was just like...

Voss: Like it was a dream or something.

Ralph: Like it was a dream. Exactly. You advance your imagination to a point and then you'd forget about it.

And so I thought, "This is the most incredible experience I've ever had."

And he said, "No, no, it's simple. Your brain is there to operate your body. You're in a vessel here. It's an illusionary vessel that people don't realize because we're creating it in microseconds. From one second to the other these shutters are opening and shutting, creating all this reality you see around you, but it doesn't really exist. It's all spirit. It's all energy, but we're creating it."

And he was blowing us away.

But he said, "Your brain has a capacity limit. It goes to a certain point of its responsibility and unless it's in touch with the Mind, unless it consents to be in touch with the Mind..."

Kerry: The Greater Mind.

Ralph: Yeah, that's the Mind of all of us, because we're all One. "Unless it gets in touch with that, it doesn't know what's goin' on."

Voss: Am I to presume that at that moment that you had that flight of 10 miles distance, your brain was being stretched like a rubber band, but when you went back, you went back faster than the memories of the experience could come back and your brain could realize it?

Ralph: Yeah, something like that. Yeah.

Kerry: I don't know. Days later, months later, you could remember, like you said, picking up the rocks, then?

Ralph: Yeah, but I don't remember any movement whatsoever.

Kerry: You don't remember the craft moving? Or you don't...

Ralph: I'm sitting there and the ball turned to aquamarine and he said, "Get out of the craft." We got out. There was motion, but I don't remember too much of that. I remember being outside. And then I guess we got back in and back to the base. But to us it was at least 15 minutes.

Voss: Normal time.

Ralph: Normal time. Yeah. I figured we'd been gone about 15 minutes.

Voss: So there is a time variation going on here.

Ralph: And Carr explained it. He said, "Well, like, it's simple. People don't realize that Man in a sense created time. Time doesn't exist, in essence. It does when we create it and we have a beginning and an end to something. We call that time. But in a greater reality there is no time."

Kerry: That's like the eternal Now.

Ralph: Yeah. We pegged it at 15 minutes and he says just a few seconds. We just went outside and back in time. I mean, it's what you call it. What you create is what it is.

And since then I've had experiences that have told me just don't talk about it to anybody because, you know, most people are not interested because they're tied up with the creature comforts and

so forth. And a lot of people, when I start getting close to it, they get a little fearful because they don't understand. And they, of course, think I'm...

Kerry: What happened after? I mean, you made that test flight, right?

Ralph: Right.

Kerry: And so you didn't make that many test flights after that. Is that right? You guys got closed down somehow?

Ralph: I did the one test flight and then we did some things that were there at the plant. But we didn't go down range or anything because it was just about within two weeks after that that the FBI and whoever these other guys, CIA or whatever, they came in to the plant. They came over with all their bells and whistles and said, you know, *"You're shuttin' down right now."* And we asked them why and they said *"Because of your threat to overthrow the monetary system of the United States of America."* That was their ploy.

Voss: Issues of national security and what have you.

Ralph: Yes. *"And we're confiscating everything."* And they went into the offices and they went into the lab and they started just confiscating everything. And then they debriefed us and told us, in essence, *"You guys are wrong. You're attempting to overthrow the monetary system."*

Voss: And this is what we're going to do to you if you don't cooperate. Sign here.

Kerry: Well, did they have you sign something?

Ralph: No. I don't remember signing anything.

Kerry: And what about Carr?

Ralph: Yeah, they might have had him... he got really, really... His health started going fast after that happened, and I don't know.

Kerry: You were working on this night and day, pretty much, at that point? So you guys disbanded based on these people coming in.

Ralph: And they said, *"You are no longer allowed..."*

Voss: In no uncertain terms you will cease and desist.

Ralph: In no uncertain terms. *"We are watching you."*

Kerry: So what did you do then? I mean, what did you do? Did you just go home? Did you try to work in secret at all at that point? Or anything like that?

Ralph: I tried to do it on my own, which I found out you can't do it. You've got to have other people.

Kerry: So, you and Carr, did you stay in touch after that?

Ralph: Well, they told us not to. Through understanding I was in touch with Carr. We'll get together again. But he was really... He said, *"Nah. I don't think we're gonna make it this time."*

## Ralph Ring & Otis T. Carr And the Saucers



*Ralph Ring in 1984*

Bill Ryan talked with Ralph for over twelve hours on their first meeting, in March 2006. He was genial, charismatic, gentle, compelling, and sprightly for his 71 years. The story he told was captivating.

In essence, the account is as follows. Carr and a small group of engineers and technicians, one of whom was Ralph, built a flying disk, powered by rotating electromagnets in conjunction with a number of small, ingenious capacitor-like devices called "Utrons". A number of prototypes were built, ranging in size from experimental models a few feet across to a passenger-carrying craft which was fully 45 feet in diameter. The smaller disks flew successfully – one even disappeared completely and was permanently lost – and Ralph himself testifies to having co-piloted, with two others, the large craft a distance of some ten miles, traversing this distance instantaneously.



Carr was seriously intent on taking his craft to the moon. However, two weeks after Ralph's dramatic experience, their laboratory was forcibly shut down by government agents and all files and documentation were confiscated. The group was forced to disband, and the project was never completed. Dismayed and frustrated, Ralph later bought some land in Arizona where he built a futuristic disk-shaped home which he said was

astonishingly energy-efficient and, he later realized, decades ahead of its time.

Carr's work has been recorded in several places, but the details are relatively scant. One highly respected physicist, researching alternative energy systems with the backing of a substantial organization, told Bill Ryan that he "had never investigated Otis Carr because his claims just seemed too outlandish." But few researchers are aware that one of the team of Carr's engineers is

still alive. Project Camelot is proud to tell Ralph Ring's story, and will be releasing a video interview with him within the next few weeks.

When recalling the heady events of the late 1950s working day and night with Carr, Ring again and again stressed that the key was working with nature. "*Resonance*", he would emphasize repeatedly. "You have to work *with* nature, not against her." He

described how when the model disks were powered up and reached a particular rotational speed, "...the metal turned to Jell-o. You could push your finger right into it. It ceased to be solid. It turned into another form of matter, which was as if it was not entirely here in this reality. That's the only way I can attempt to describe it. It was uncanny, one of the weirdest sensations I've ever felt."



What was it like working with Carr? "He was an unquestioned genius. Tesla had recognized his quality immediately and had taught him everything he knew. He was inspired, and – like Tesla – seemed to know exactly what to do to get something to work. He was a private man and was also very metaphysical in his thinking. I think the fact that he was not formally trained in physics helped him. He was not constrained by any preconceived ideas. As crazy as it sounds now, he was determined to fly to the moon and really believed it could be done. I believed it. We all did."

Did the craft fly? "Fly is not the right word. It traversed distance. It seemed to take no time. I was with two other engineers when we piloted the 45' craft about ten miles. I thought it hadn't moved – I thought it had failed. I was completely astonished when we realized that we had returned with samples of rocks and plants from our destination. It was a dramatic success. It was more like a kind of teleportation.

"What's more, time was distorted somehow. We felt we were in the craft about fifteen or twenty minutes. We were told afterwards that we'd been carefully timed as having been in the craft no longer than three or four minutes. I still have no complete idea how it worked. We just built it exactly according to Carr's instructions. Everything had to be perfect... it all had to be just so, or it he said it would not work: a kind of symbiotic state between man and machine.

"The Utron was the key to it all. Carr said it accumulated energy because of its shape, and focused it, and also responded to our conscious intentions. When we operated the machine, we didn't work any controls. We went into a kind of meditative state and all three of us focused our intentions on the effect we wanted to achieve. It sounds ridiculous, I know. But that's what we did, and that's what worked. Carr had tapped into some principle which is not understood, in which consciousness melds with engineering to create an effect. You can't write that into equations. I have no idea how he knew it would work. But it did.

"I've lost count of the number of people who have refused to believe what happened. I no longer talk about it. It's no fun being laughed at and ridiculed. But I've described it exactly as it occurred. One day someone will build the disk just as we did and they'll have the same experience. All his blueprints still exist. Nowadays, it would all be done with digital and solid state circuitry - no moving parts would be necessary.

"I've heard that the aliens use the same principle to operate their craft. Their physics seems to work in harness with their consciousness. The craft amplifies the power of their minds. Their craft won't operate without the pilots. I've heard that's why we can't operate their craft - or, at any rate, we can't operate them the way they do. We're just not adept enough mentally and spiritually. So there are two secrets to making the saucers work. One is the advanced engineering, and the other is the mental and spiritual ability. We may have duplicated some of the first, but we may be a long way from the second yet."

Bill Ryan left Ralph having promised to get the information into the hands of someone who could understand and then duplicate the dramatic experiments conducted by Carr and his team. Ralph and Bill Ryan had agreed to work together to see the project through to its reality. Shortly afterwards, Ralph went into hospital for a routine knee replacement operation. He accidentally

received the wrong treatment, and nearly died three times. At the time of writing (July 2006) he has just recently emerged, very frail, from intensive care - but is determined to tell his story. Prior to that he had enjoyed perfect health for 71 years.



*Ralph Ring with Bill Ryan*

This is exactly what Project Camelot is for.

# Material About Otis Carr Currently In The Public Domain:

According to Otis Carr, "Any vehicle accelerated to an axis rotation relative to its attractive inertial mass, immediately becomes activated by free-space-energy and acts as an independent force... We have shown that a charged body, accelerated to an axis rotation relative to this attractive inertial mass, indicates polarity in a given direction.

"The dip-needle points, say, up toward the top of the body. But mount this while rotating body, with its spindle, on another platform and rotate this platform on a spindle, then if the counter-rotation is greater than the inertial forward rotation of the body, a dip-needle on the second platform will point down while the first dip-needle points up, indicating complete relativity of polarity. When the exact counter-rotation matches the forward rotation the body loses its polarity entirely and immediately becomes activated by free-energy (tensor stresses in space) and acts as an independent force... The above-described assembly of counter-rotating charged masses becomes weightless and will escape the immediate attraction of gravitational forces."

Carr's engine had only two moving parts – like two spinning tops on top of one another, each spinning in a different direction. Carr stated that "when counter-rotation matches forward rotation, a body loses its polarity... and creates a kind of independent force. This causes the counter-rotating mass to escape the full effect of gravitational influence."

Similar results, pertaining to the apparent antigravitic properties of rotating objects, have been shown by a variety of researchers – most notably, the eminent British engineer Professor Eric Laithwaite, who demonstrated an apparent loss of weight in a sealed system containing an arrangement of spinning gyroscopes and called upon the scientific community to research the phenomenon. Intriguingly, the "Jell-o" description of the altered state of solid metal, attained under specific and unusual conditions, has also been reported by the researcher John Hutchison, and is part of the lore of The Philadelphia Experiment.

According to Carr, his vehicle was actually finished in 1947, but at the time he was unable to generate any interest in it. Carr stated

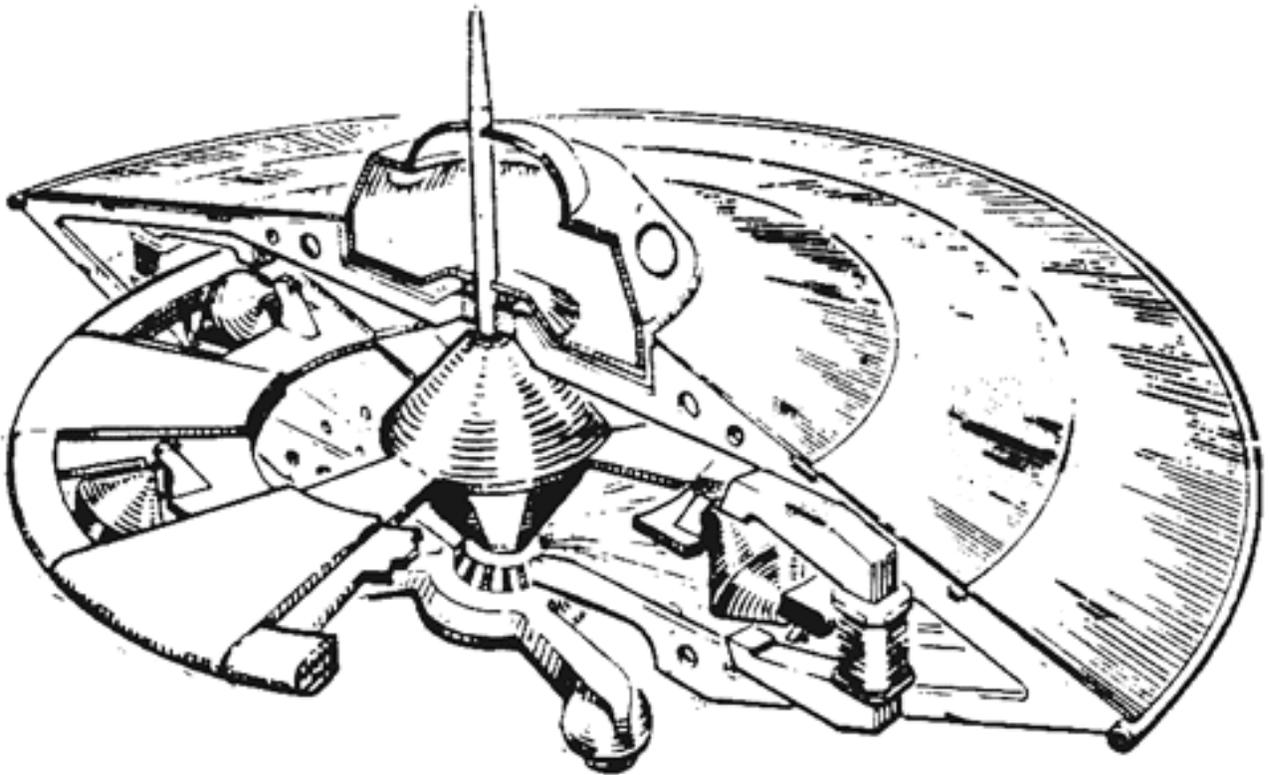
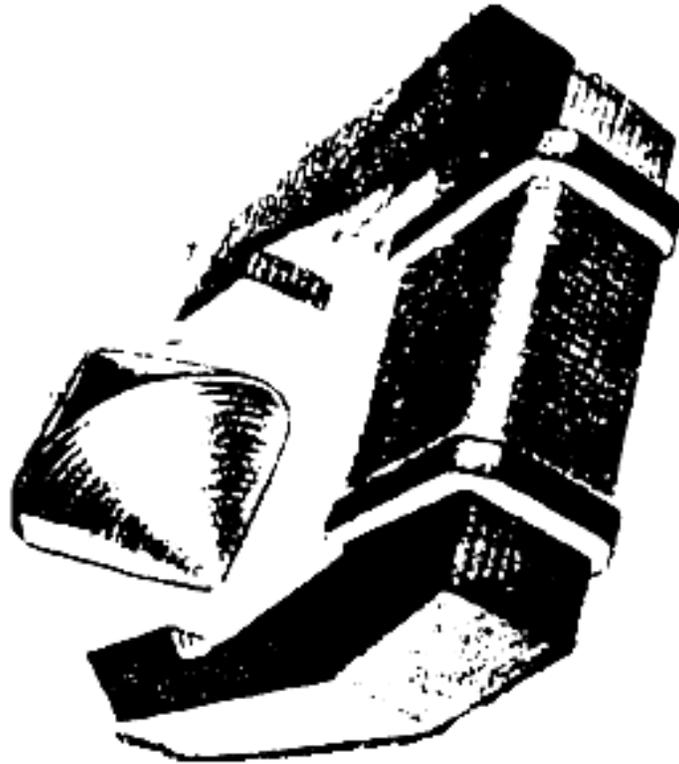
that the core of his space ship would be a huge battery which would spin at the velocity of the external craft and which would be recharged by its own motion. Carr went on to declare that such a battery, built to any size, could be designed to power the largest electric generating plant, operate an automobile, heat a house or power any conceivable machine or device.

On April 15, 1959 a launch event was held in Oklahoma City with hundreds of people invited, having been told that a prototype disk would rise 400 to 600 feet off the ground from a gravel pit. After several hours delay, an announcement was made that the launch was being postponed due to a badly engineered bearing. However, it subsequently emerged that Carr had been admitted into hospital for eight days with a lung hemorrhage, in addition to which, in a preliminary pre-flight test, the accumulator had developed a leak which had sprayed mercury over the inside mechanism.

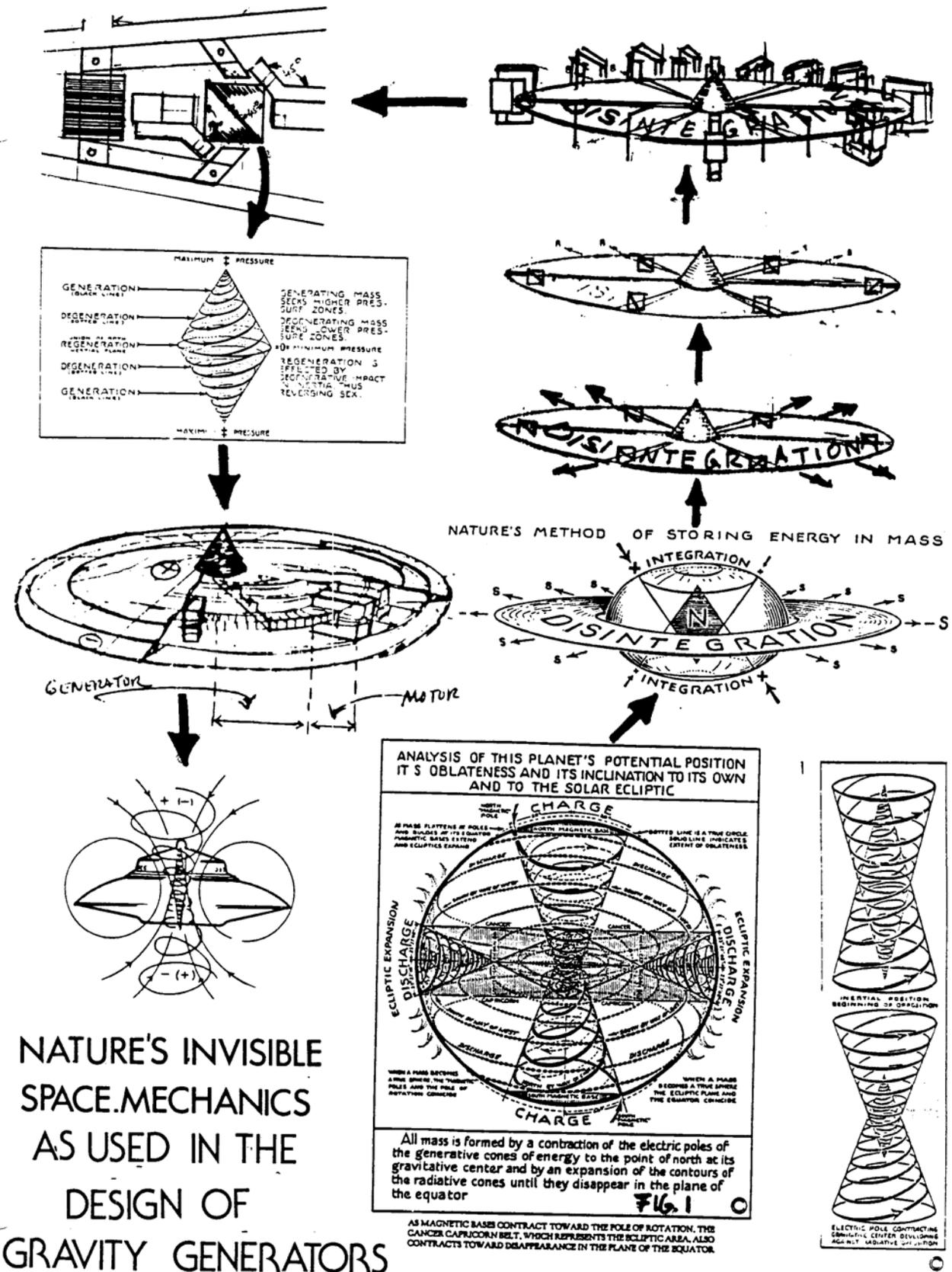
Carr's claims began to attract the attention of the US Government in the late 1950s. Major Wayne Aho, a former Army Combat Intelligence Officer during World War II, announced that he would take the craft to the moon on December 7, 1959, that the trip would take 5 hours, and that he would remain in orbit for 7 days before returning. The 45 diameter craft he was to use weighed 30 tons and "was powered by the Utron engine".

On June 2, 1960, Carr told an audience of 300 people that it was a "treacherous misstatement of fact to say or infer that we [OTC Enterprises] are coming to California to raise money in stock sales." The U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission had placed an injunction against Carr, ordering him to cease selling unregistered stock. Negative publicity began to appear in various publications, and there were hints of impropriety, though never with any proof. The press began to turn against him.

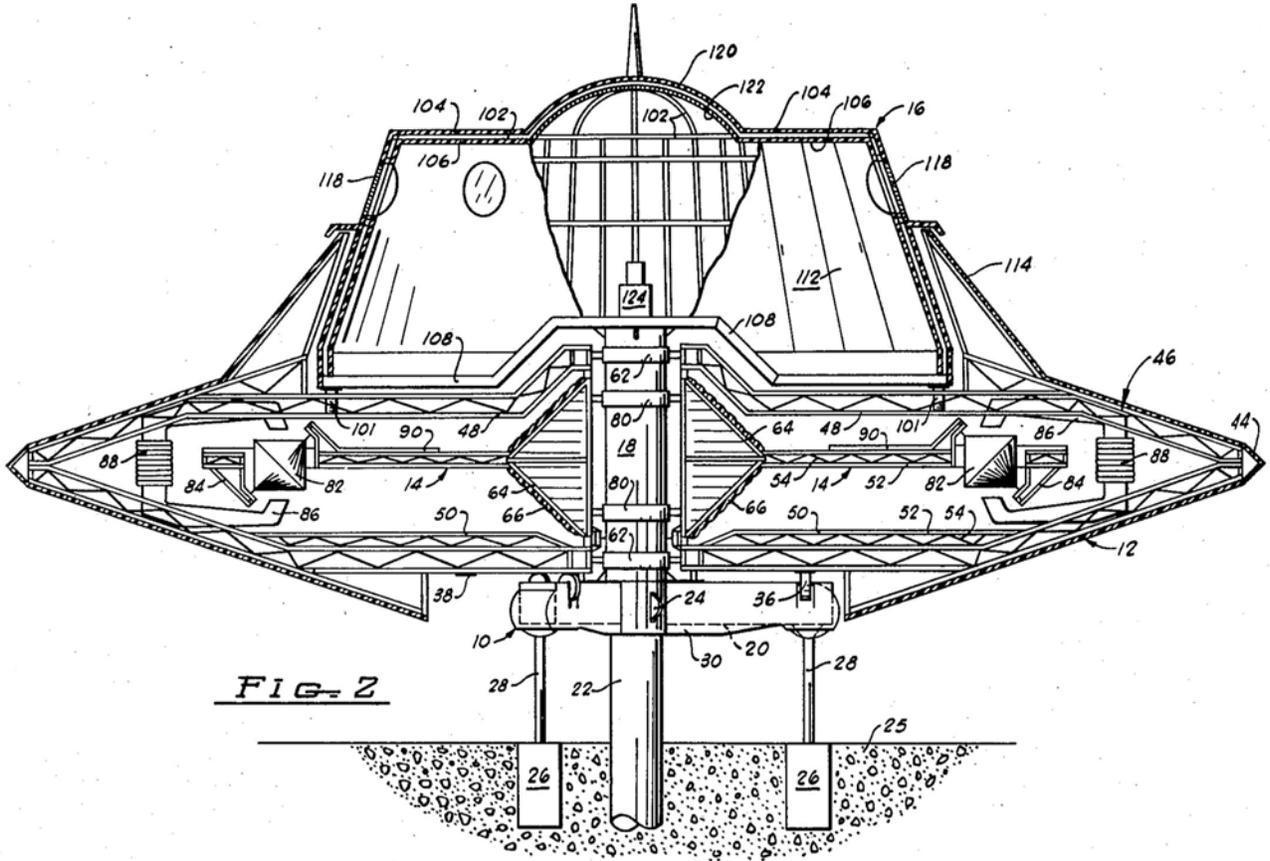
In January, 1961 the Attorney General of New York, Louis J. Lefkowitz, stated that Carr had swindled \$50,000, and later that year *True Magazine* labeled him a hoaxer. By then, his laboratory had been raided and destroyed, and the group of engineers had been ordered to disband and cease contact with one another. It is not known what became either of Carr himself or the craft... but they never flew again. Carr is reported to have suffered from ill-health, a broken man. He passed away in Gardnerville, Nevada, in 2005.



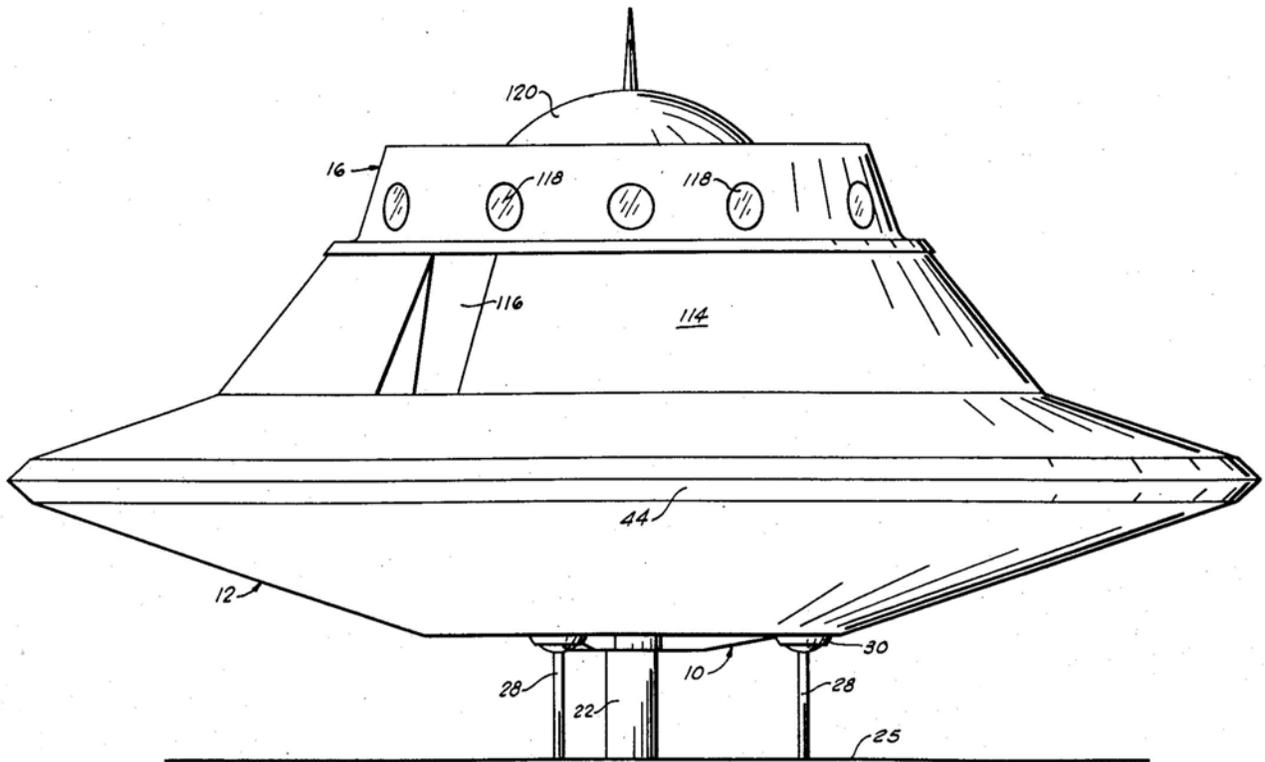
# The Design Of The OTC X-1:



NATURE'S INVISIBLE  
SPACE.MECHANICS  
AS USED IN THE  
DESIGN OF  
GRAVITY GENERATORS

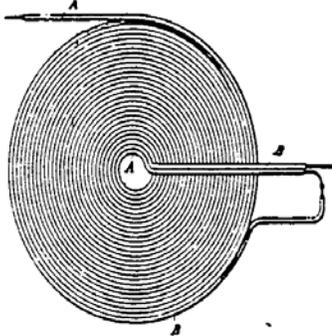


**FIG. 2**



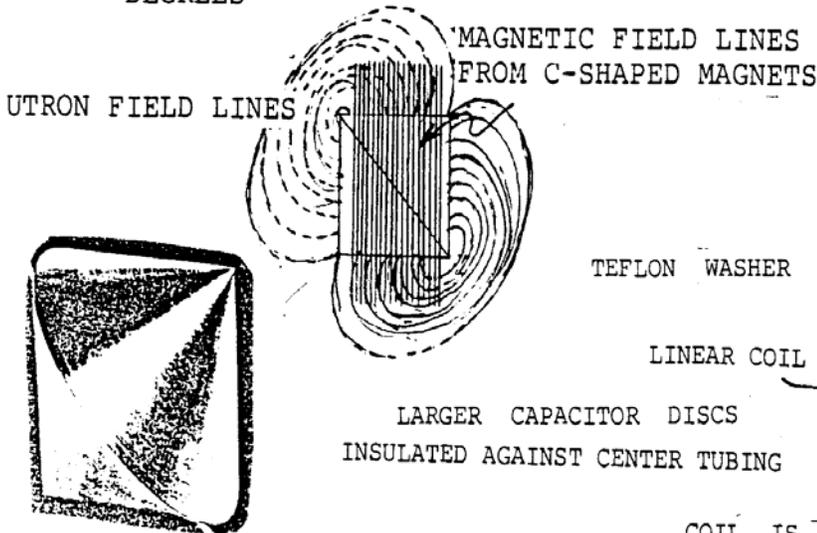
**FIG. 1**

TESLA PANCAKE SHAPED TRANSFORMER. The windings from the periphery to the center in spiral fashion increases low potential voltage to high potential with much greater efficiency than ordinary cylindrical wound coils.



The UTRON coil from the Carr levity disc experiments has the geometry of space. A coil completely round and at the same time completely square was tested for angle interaction of fields. (See Issue #20 of "Energy Unlimited" for report on gravity experiments)

NOTE: FIELD OF UTRON INTERACTS WITH MAGNETIC FIELD AT 45 DEGREES

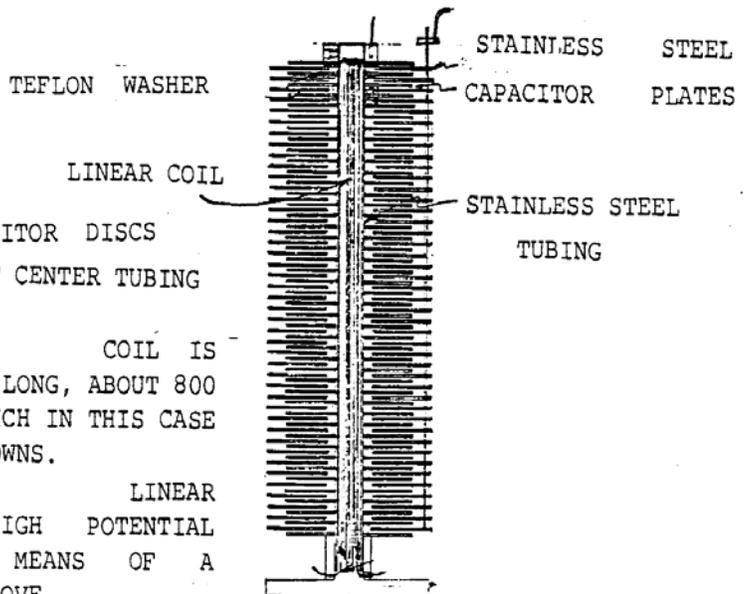
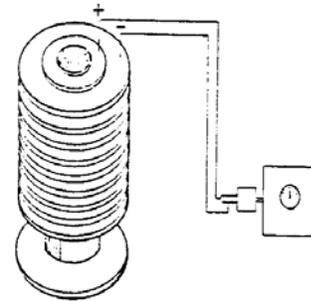


LARGER CAPACITOR DISCS INSULATED AGAINST CENTER TUBING

COIL IS MADE OF #40 WIRE, 5.5 INCH LONG, ABOUT 800 OHMS WIRE RESISTANCE WHICH IN THIS CASE RESULTS INTO 750 UPS AND DOWNS.

LINEAR COIL PLACED IN A HIGH POTENTIAL ELECTROSTATIC FIELD BY MEANS OF A CAPACITOR AS ILLUSTRATED ABOVE.

This coil, designed by William J. Hooper, was constructed by Mr. Baumgartner to provide a device which could project a weak simulated gravitational field into the space surrounding it, devoid of electrostatic and magnetic accompaniments. A pulse given to the coil transfers via the gravity field onto the cylindrical capacitor wound around a self cancelling coil and can be shown on an oscilloscope. Transfer did not occur via the usual induction, because there is no general electromagnetic field expression around the coil. Transfer, therefore, is over something else, a background, the gravity field. With this type of coil, communication throughout the universe could be instantaneous without the speed of light which is an electromagnetic phenomenon only.



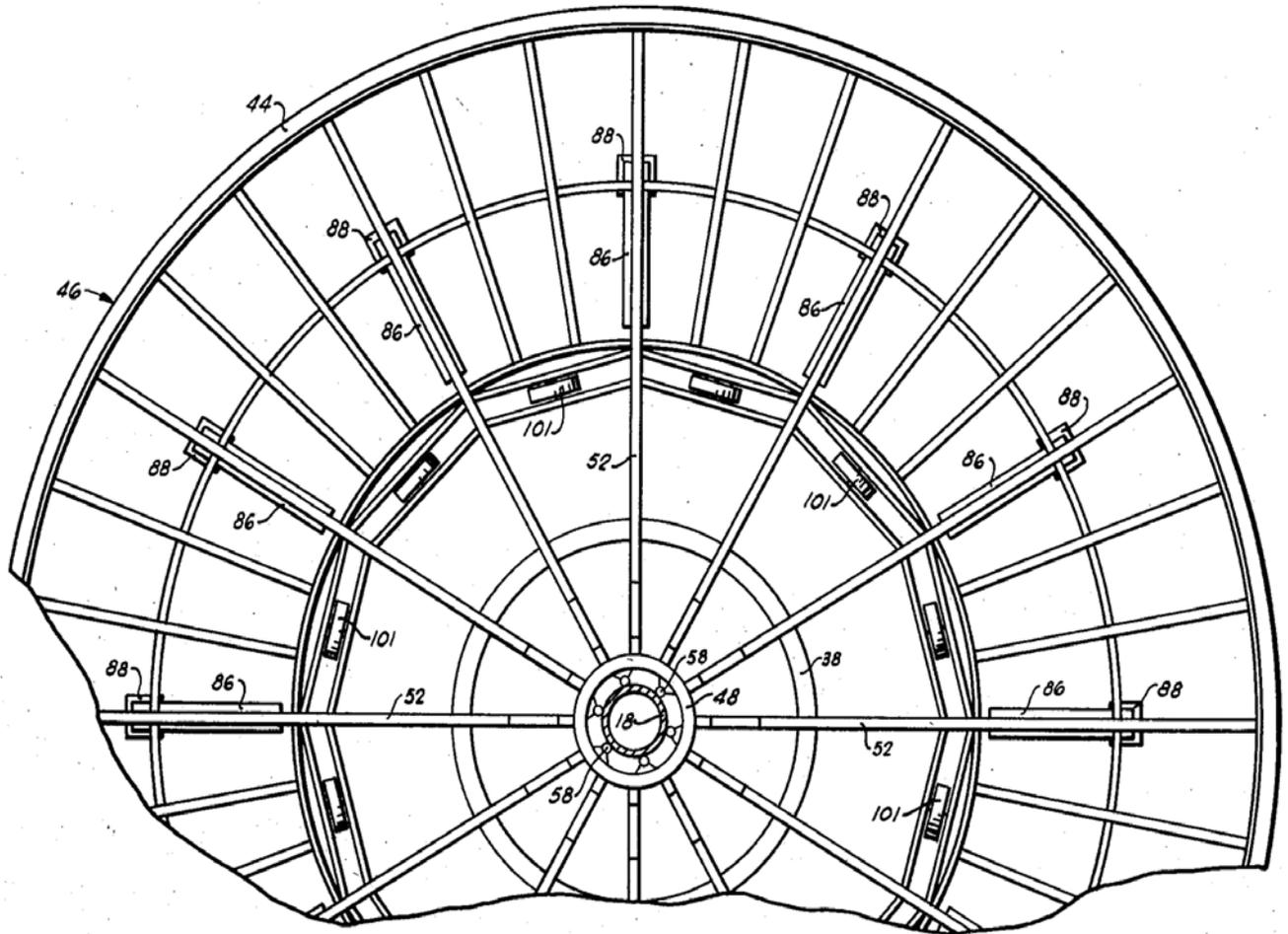


FIG. 4

FIG. 2

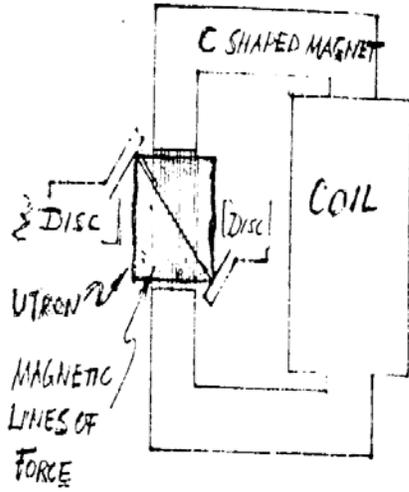
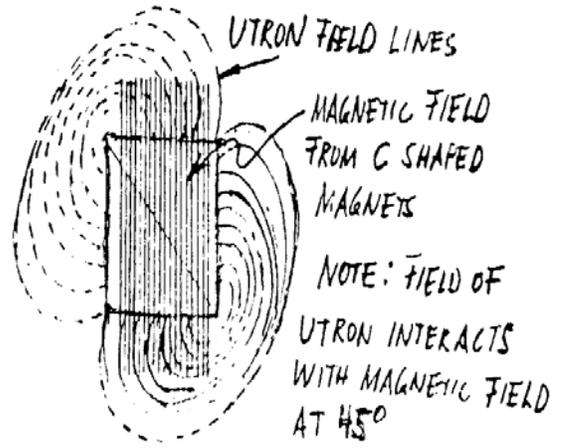
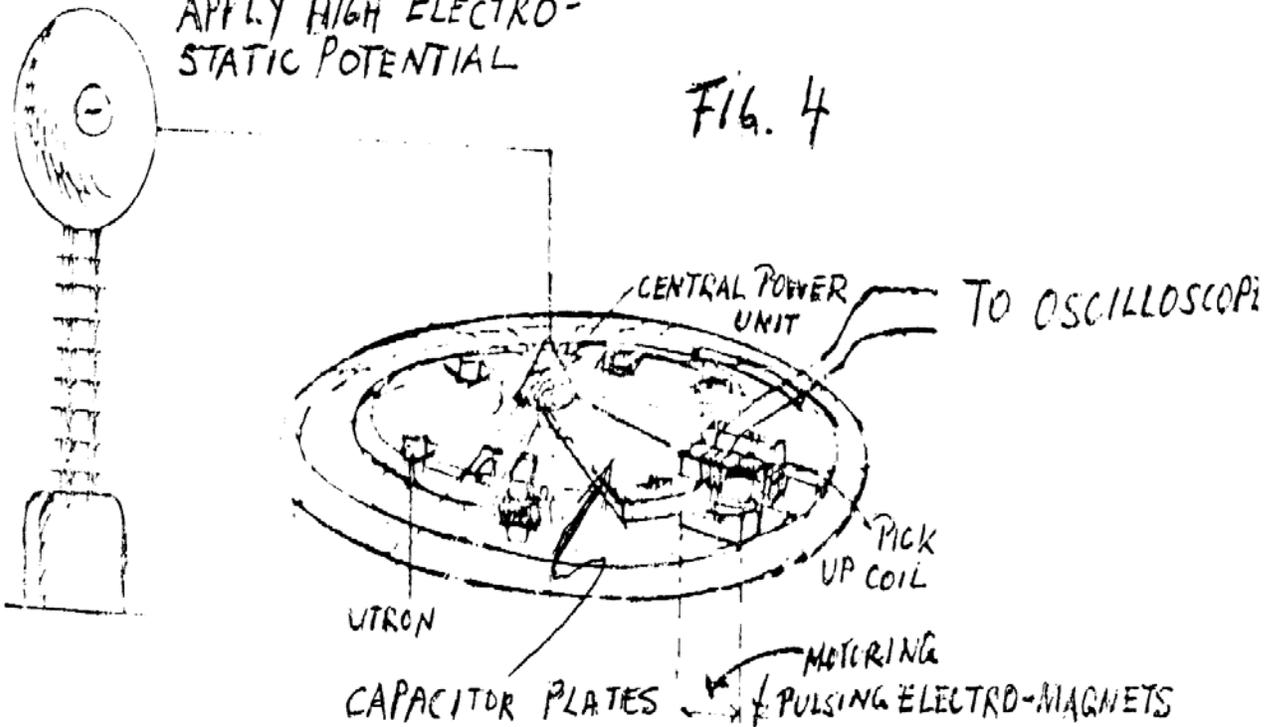


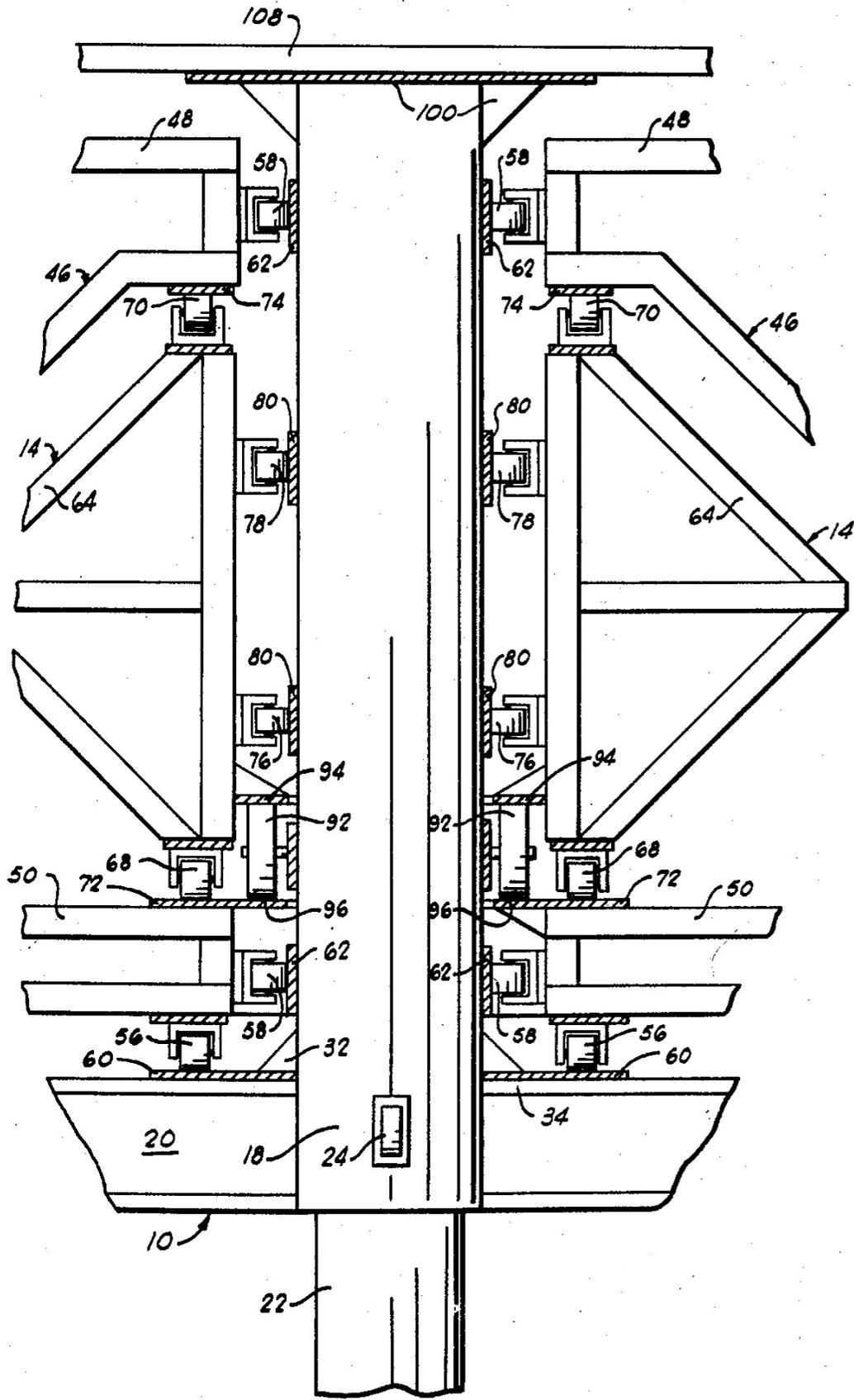
FIG. 3



VAN DE GRAFF GENERATOR TO APPLY HIGH ELECTRO-STATIC POTENTIAL

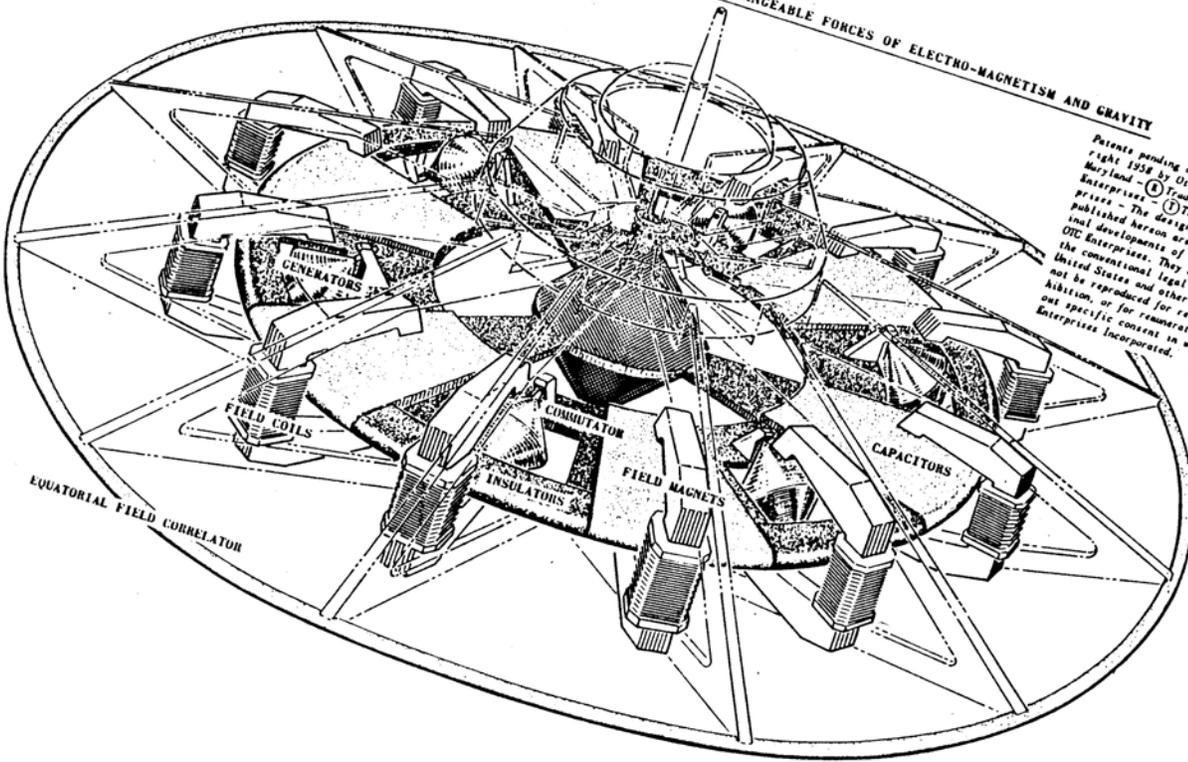
FIG. 4





**FIG. 6**

FIGURE 7E. ...RIAL SPACECRAFT OF THIS AGE-USING SPACE ITSELF AS THE CATALYST FOR THE INTERCHANGEABLE FORCES OF ELECTRO-MAGNETISM AND GRAVITY



Patents pending on all designs - © Copyright 1958 by Otis T. Carr, Baltimore, Maryland - Ⓢ Trademark Registered by OTC Enterprises - Ⓢ Trademark Registered by OTC Enterprises - The designs and all statements published herein are the novel and original developments of Otis T. Carr and the OTC Enterprises. They are fully covered by the conventional legal protections of the United States and other countries and may not be reproduced for resale, re-use, exhibition, or for remuneration or gain without specific consent in writing from OTC Enterprises Incorporated.

EQUATORIAL FIELD CORRELATOR

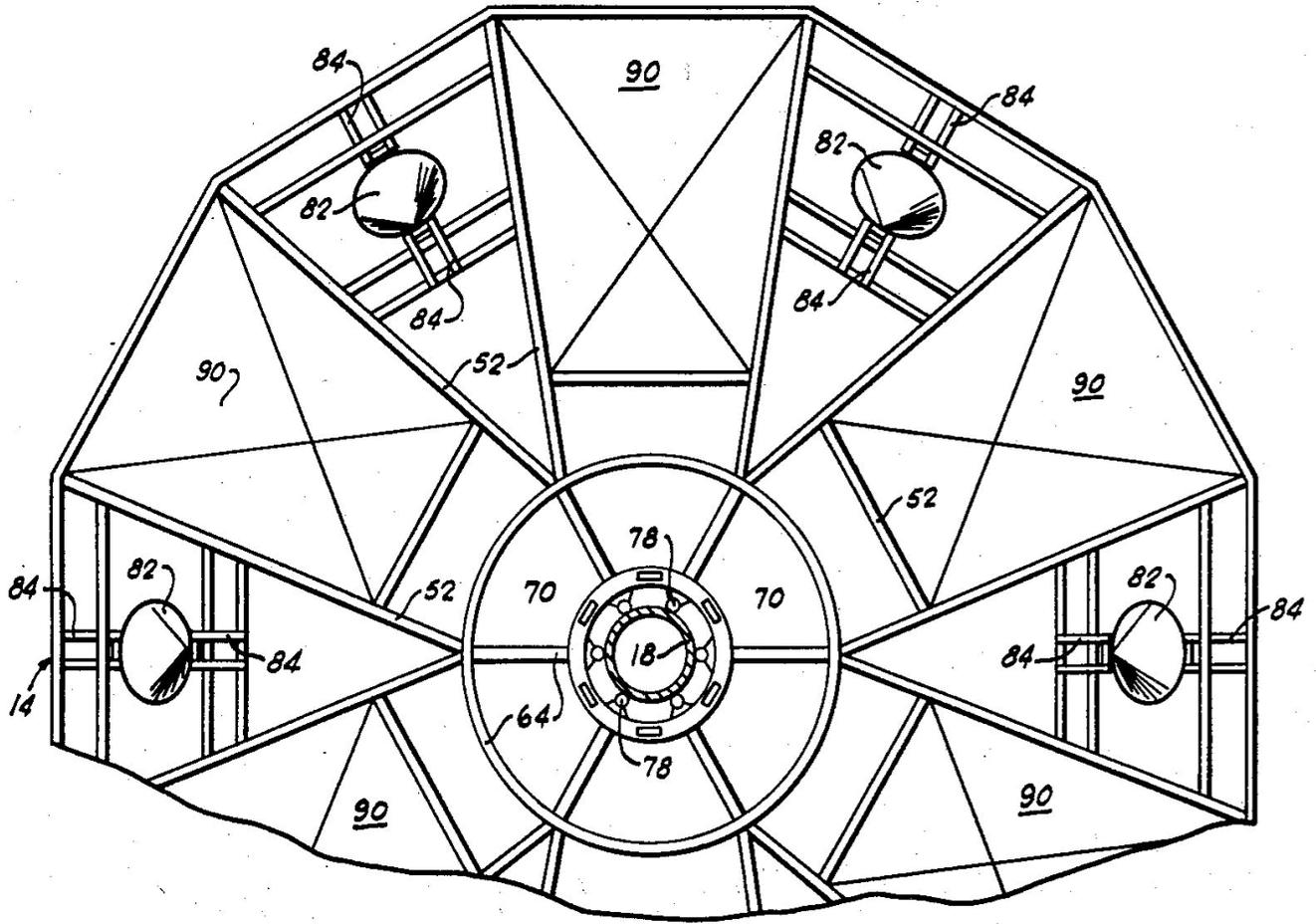


Fig. 5

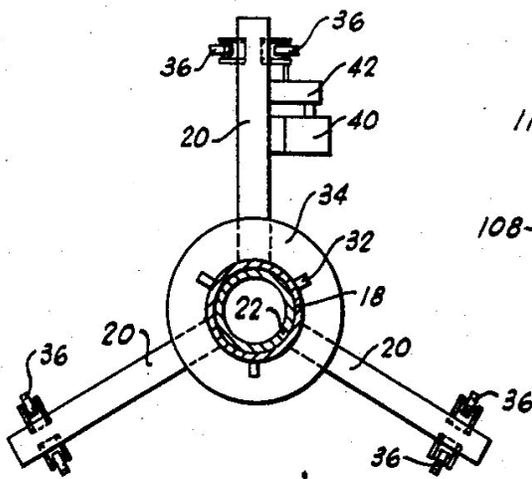


Fig. 3

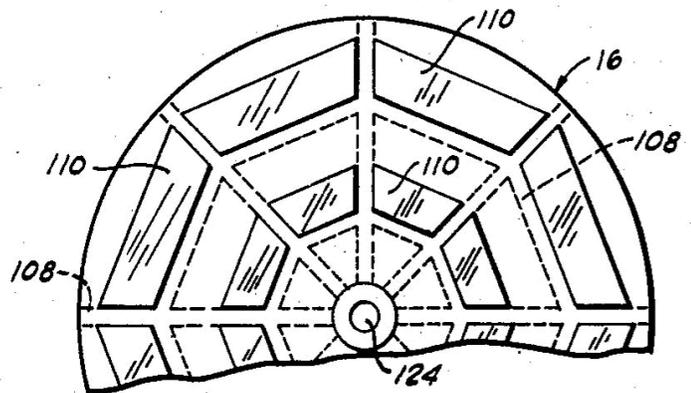


Fig. 7

## Interview With Otis Carr And Norman Colton By "Long John" Nebel, WOR Radio, NY 29 October, 1957

LJ ("Long John" Nebel): According to the schedule here the delivered price payable in full on delivery, with no prior commitments required, and including all poolings, and other overhead is 20 million dollars. Additional identical units are on the same schedule for 4 million dollars each. That's a lot of money! My name is Long John and we call this "the Party Line".

I imagine you wonder what I'm talking about for 20 million dollars. Well, I've had a few sponsors and we've sold a few things, but I don't have O.T.C. Enterprises Inc. of Baltimore, Maryland as

sponsor but they do have something to sell. Mainly, a circular foil spacecraft that is available for 20 million dollars. We have talked about flying saucers on the program many times. But tonight it appears to me we have two very solid citizens who represent O.T.C. Enterprises and according to all of the brochures, all of the booklets, everything we have in front of us and believe me we have a stack of things in front of us, including miniature working models, and with all of this material. I'm led to believe these men and believe that there is something to flying saucers.



*Oklahoma County attorney William Berry (left), Otis T. Carr (center), and Hubert Gibson, Carr's attorney (right)*

And the men that I'm referring to are Otis. T. Carr, President and Norman Evans Colton, Director of Sales Engineering. These gentlemen are associated with O.T.C. Enterprises, and we'll be talking with them tonight about the possibility of making a craft that can go to Venus, that can go to the Moon, that can go to Mars, that costs 20 million dollars. And after we have the first one the rest of them won't cost too much, about 4 million dollars each.

We have with us this morning Ben I. and Mel Saloney. They will be doing a lot of talking with a lot of people and I hope that you might call some of your friends and neighbors and tell them that if they are interested in flying saucers, this is one night that they should be with us.

Mr. Carr, some time ago one of our listeners sent me a brochure that was published by O.T.C. Enterprises. It's a very beautiful

brochure; it's certainly a very inspiring one, and when I read this offer about a spacecraft that would be made available for 20 million dollars, I nearly flipped and I mentioned it on the air, and evidently somebody contacted your Director of Sales Engineering, Mr. Colton and he contacted us and that's why you're here this morning.

Before we talk about the particular space craft that you intend to manufacture, I would like to ask you a couple of questions. One; Do you believe in the possibility of flying saucers coming to this planet, the planet Earth, from other planets?

OTC (Otis T. Carr): We believe that there are unidentified electrified objects in the air. We have seen three on three separate occasions.

LJ: Do you say you've seen three, Mr. Carr? Did you see them in the air? Were they hovering above a particular location?

OTC: In the air, they were going at great velocity and they were definitely electrified because we have been working on the same principle for many years and we recognize what we saw.

LJ: Well when you say electrified, what other type, if we may use the word saucers this morning because many of our listeners understand that, what other type of saucers could there be other than electrified, could there be gas driven or something, Sir?

OTC: There could be if we followed principles now known within our atmosphere. There are many manners in which a circular craft could be used, such as the helo principal and jets on the area close to the foil, the leading edge. But in the incidents of the three different ones which we saw in 1951 and 1952 they were definitely electrical and they were very close to what we had already designed.

LJ: Did you say the 'Helo' system?

OTC: That's right. Well any system of circular rotation that can use a motive power such as jet propulsion would make an airborne craft.

LJ: In what way is your invention different from the unidentified flying objects which you have seen?

OTC: We do not know, naturally not having been able to examine the objects we saw due to the great velocity, we can't say with certainty that they are similar to ours, but the principle we feel is the same. Our design utilizes gravity, electromagnetism, and electromotive force and a relative field to get its functional operation.

LJ: I haven't understood a single word of your last sentence. Without getting at all technical could you sort of make it a little bit easier?

OTC: We use this statement that we use an electrified sender. It's a central power core. Now this is what we call an 'accumulator.' In a vernacular sense, it is a factory. It is a storage cell, an accumulation of storage cells which provide an electromotive force in the same manner that any known battery produces an electromotive force.

LJ: Is that what you are holding in your hand there?

OTC: That's right.

LJ: Can you describe it?

OTC: This is a dimensional object. It was designed with the dimensions of space itself. We say it is truly the geometric form of space, because it is completely round and completely square. Now in this surface they are all round but when we show it this way the surfaces are square. It has been proven in scientific laboratories that the very smallest unit of mass matter ever photographed in the electron microscope are square in shape. This has only been found out in the last couple of months. We have known it for years and have applied this principle into an electrified system, which is the power core of our space vehicle. Now what makes this different and unique and novel from a battery is the fact that this is a piece of moving machinery that rotates. Our average storage battery is an inanimate object set in an inertial spot and then the electromotive force is conducted by wires from this battery to animate some object.

LJ: Let me interrupt a moment, I'll try to describe it further. Well, it looks like two ice cream cones put together at the wide ends, but the angle is a lot wider than that of the ice cream cones. There are a series of ridges that look like gears would fit in. Is that correct?

OTC: No, those are in a sense 'turbines principles'. They are 'reactive channels'. And where there is atmosphere a flow of air there aids rotation.

LJ: Well then, is this one of the components of the drive, this is the battery?

OTC: This is the central power core.

LJ: This generates electricity?

OTC: This is right. This is a storage cell for electrical energy. In operation it generates electricity at the same time it puts out electromotive force. This is the central power system for our space craft.

LJ: I can tell this, that it opened up and it appears to be hollowed out on the inside, much, I would say...well it's circular, the inside, when the two parts are put one on top of the other and they fit into place, the cavity inside is circular.

OTC: It is a sphere, yes. And each unit is a hemisphere. We call the center of this, this large dimension the equator and of course it contracts and expands to a point on each side. It's the union of two conical sections, that is what it is. Two right angle sections, and we say it is the dimensions of space and we have shown how this comes about.

LJ: This is Tuesday morning October 29th, 1957....Here is a paragraph that you sent copies of your brochure outlining your system of propulsion that you have developed to President Eisenhower and the Cabinet and the Atomic Energy Commission. Have you received an answer from them?

OTC: There was recognition of receiving the material.

LJ: Beyond that did they give any value judgment on what you had to contribute?

OTC: No, we have not received any value judgment.

LJ: Don't you think that is a little odd?

OTC: Yes, I do.

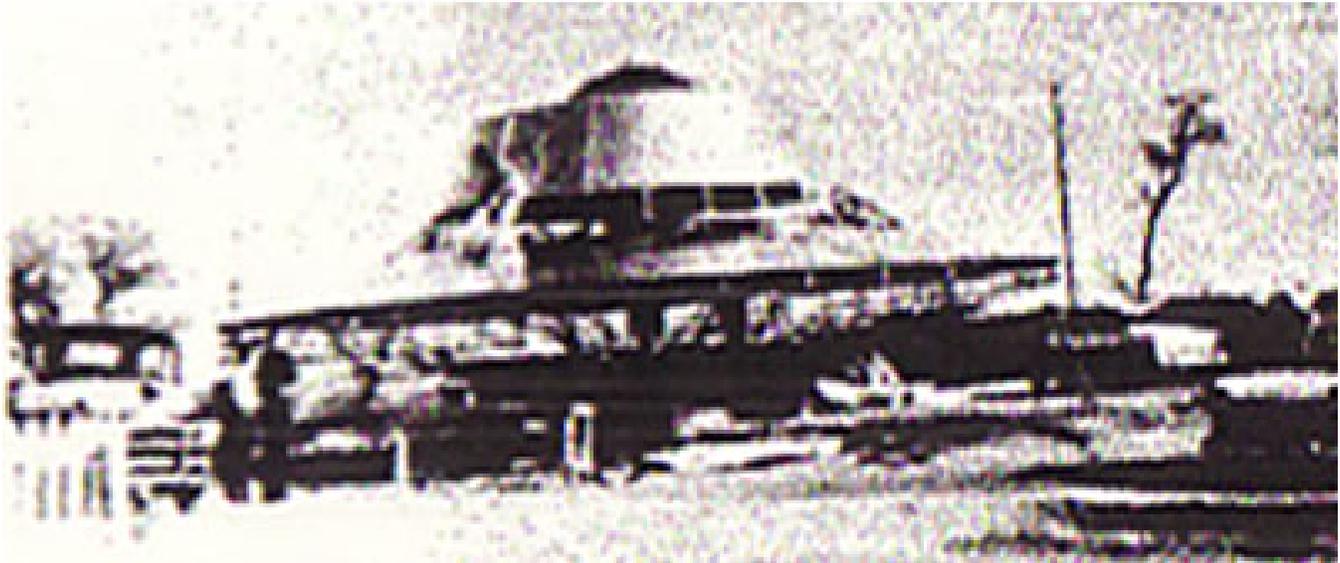
LJ: Is there any way that you can explain it?

OTC: I have my own ideas about this. Of course no way to substantiate such ideas. To give my own personal opinion, we have a truly safe vehicle which is not expendable, it does not burn up its energy in a few seconds, it carries the energy with it,

it can leave the earth's atmosphere and return man, it also can be used within the atmosphere. It can make a trip as easily as other aerial transportation systems from here to Baltimore or from here to the moon. Now it is inexpensive, it certainly doesn't cost as much as the systems of the expanding rocket. The fueling is much less expensive and whether or not our offer is entering into an economic picture that is not feasible at this time, we don't know. This is one of our opinions.



*Wayne Aho (left), and Otis T. Carr (second from left). The two men on the right are unknown.*



Ben: Mr. Carr. I've been glancing at the literature that you provided us with. I've been going over it and there is a mathematical formula that crops up here that intrigues me, minus zero divided by plus zero equals zero. The first time I ever saw a minus zero is in a mathematical equation in the work of Einstein. I wonder if you can tell me more about it and how you stumbled upon this idea.

OTC: The equation is brought about by the shape of our Utron electrical accumulator, this is the name given to our central power system. In our operation of working models and in checking out experiments, we had to find the formula that fit the reason for the action and reaction we were getting. So in exploring nature and studying the great inspirational work of Dr. Einstein on relativity, we came upon this formula of linear correlation. And when we study linear correlation in geometric form, we have to have a starting point and this is the point. And from there it expands through the cross and through the circle. And the mathematics, the only way we can express it, is in the symbolism of zero X (or 0x) and this formula brings us to that. We claim that this is the true unified field theory in physical practice.

Ben: The thing I wonder about....is how you were led to the concept of a minus 0.

OTC: In a further study of Dr. Einstein's great inspirational work and we corresponded with him and we had the great good fortune of being advised by him at one time, we learned that all measurements of time and space had to be considered in relationship to the observer and therefore there never was a fixed equation, due to the observer being an attempt, as I understand it, the observer himself being somewhat the minus factor and therefore you can't have any fixed quantity of any number. Now in physical form, this is something else again. We worked for a considerable time with and had many conferences with the great Nikola Tesla and his evaluation of the sine wave and electrical principles and the true value of alternating current and hydro-electric systems were developed by the great genius of this man. Further inspirations came to us and finally from this knowledge and continuing to seek we found this formula.

Ben: Did you find this formula, Mr. Carr?

OTC: I found it with the assistance of Mr. Colton in the evaluation. Mr. Colton researches very heavily in all the work that I do and we collaborate very closely. Also Mr. Shea collaborates with me in research.

LJ: Mr. Carr, when was O.T.C. incorporated?

OTC: ...1955.

LJ: And how long prior to the year 1955 were you associated with Mr. Shea and Mr. Colton?

OTC: Not before that, they have come with me since then.

LJ: Were you interested in this before 1955?

OTC: We started, I use the editorial 'we', this development in 1937. Our investigations began in 1937. We were actively making models in 1938. In 1942 we had come up with the basic principles.

LJ: In other words, 18 years prior to this year you had in your mind that possibly some type of craft could be developed that you could go into space with? Is that right?

OTC: This is true.

LJ: Do you hope with this craft, if you are able to manufacture it, that you can go to other planets with it?

OTC: Escaping from the immediate gravity pull of the earth plus the heavy atmosphere of the earth enables us, just as our satellites are doing now, to join a universal free energy system. They have a velocity now of 18,000 miles per hour, more or less, without any expenditure of energy whatsoever. Now any energy attached to this would immediately throw them into a higher velocity orbit which would expand them further into space...This is extremely easy to do. We feel that our craft will gradually escape and possibly escape the atmosphere of the earth and then we can handle velocities almost unimaginable in reaching other gravity systems and the moon should not be more than five hours away.

LJ: Five hours away from Baltimore, Maryland.

OTC: That's right.

LJ: How many people can you have in this craft?

OTC: The one we have on the design board which is 45 feet in diameter, the cabin would accommodate three to be comfortable.

LJ: And with type of equipment will you have on board of this craft?

OTC: On this craft, insofar as the individuals are concerned, can travel the same as in a pressurized airliner. We don't have the problem of a heat shield.

LJ: What about high velocity?

OTC: We don't have a problem of thermal barriers because the electro-magnetic system sets up a protective shield in our craft which enables us to overcome this barrier without any discomfort to the occupants inside the craft. And we can very slowly rise, and once we are outside the atmosphere, we can accelerate to tremendous velocities up to the speed of light itself.

LJ: I am greatly interested though in the method of landing this craft if you were able to get to the moon. Let's forget the moon a minute, if you get the craft up from this planet from the airport to Baltimore, how would it land sir?

OTC: Back in Baltimore?

LJ: Yes.

OTC: Very simply, we can fly at a very slow velocity of 100/ft. per minute or less and we can sit down as gently as a feather because part of the operation of our craft has joined universal systems. This is a relative velocity of the attractive inertial mass, it becomes weightless as regards this inertial attraction. Individually, it is not weightless, it has the same weight as before, but when it reaches the relative location it becomes an independent system just as a planet is an independent system.

LJ: Is there any gravitational pull at this point sir?

OTC: None whatsoever.

LJ: What happens to the occupants of the space craft?

OTC: They are perfectly comfortable.

LJ: I mean are their heads on the ceiling?

OTC: Not at all. They will have the same feeling of pressure or weight that they have right now because we will maintain as near as possible the atmospheric pressure of the earth at sea level inside the craft.

LJ: This is rather technical for me, Mr. Carr, so please accept my apologies for being rather stupid and ignorant in my line of questioning. I am under the impression that the only reason I'm able to sit in this chair, is because of gravitational pull.

OTC: We have this at around 14 pounds per square inch within our atmosphere. We have been able to be sealed off away from such a condition and thus artificially with atmospheric pressure the pressure in the cabin is maintained. We have it very well in submarines. The same may be used in our craft.

LJ: In other words, under sea, where a submarine may be, there is no gravitational pull, is that what you're saying?

OTC: There is a gravitational pull at all times but we're speaking about the atmosphere of the particular occupants inside a sealed unit.

LJ: Is that necessary to keep occupants in the position they desire.

OTC: Absolutely, because in a vacuum they are at the mercy of any velocity.

LJ: What would happen, sir, if there was some kind of instrument that you could turn on and eliminate the gravitation pull that was in this room?

OTC: You would in a sense become very buoyant and this is not in itself a novelty but it certainly does not have any disastrous effects on humanity.

LJ: Would I remain in this position?

OTC: You could, but any movement could move you out of it.

LJ: Would objects, the mike, remain in position?

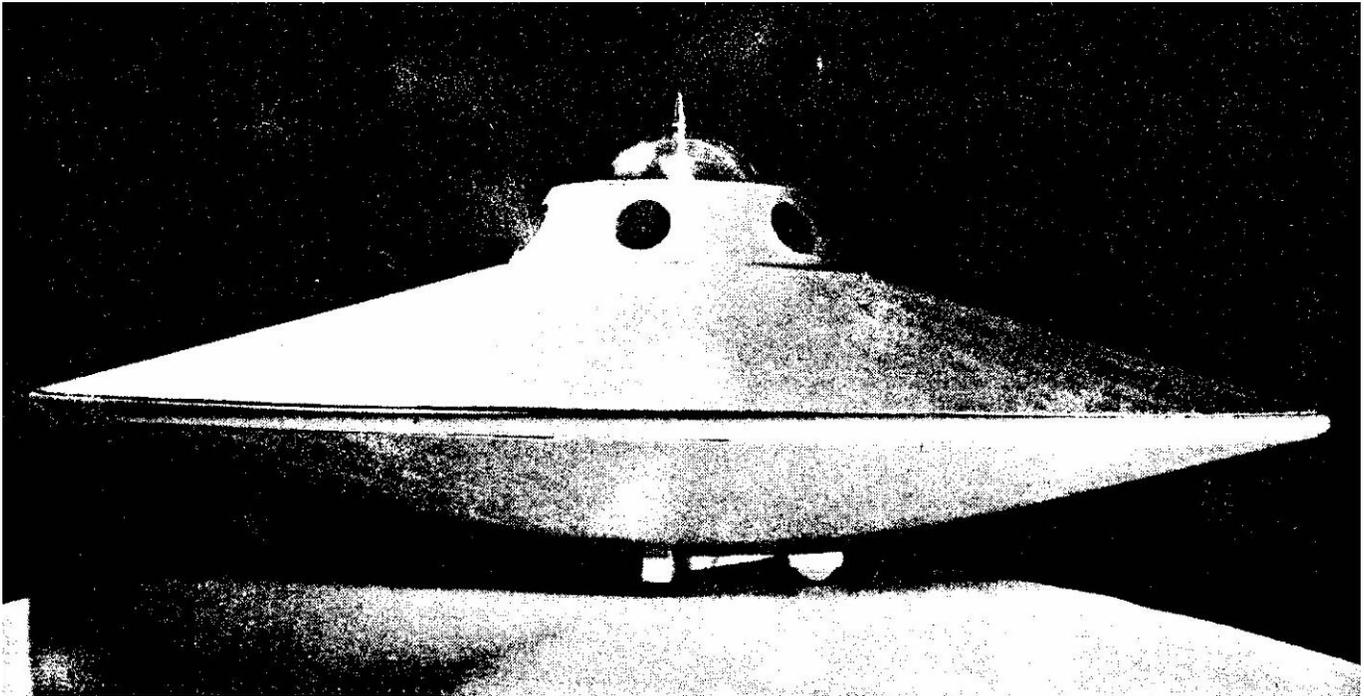
OTC: Until they were brought into any other movement. Any movement would make them buoyant themselves.

LJ: I have a lead pencil, if I hold it in the air and release my fingers, it would fall because of gravitational pull.

OTC: This is true.

LJ: If we had this other condition which you so aptly described a moment ago, if I released my fingers would the pencil remain in midair?

OTC: This is true, it would stay there.



LJ: I believe what you are saying is that you'd be creating an artificial gravitational field within the body of the space craft and yet there would not be any gravity on the outside?

OTC: Exactly correct.

LJ: And this is done by the battery which I attempted to describe, spinning around and producing its own gravitational influence?

OTC: Yes, this is the beginning of an answer to your question: we have capacitor plates and electro-magnets as a part of this system. Now this is counter-rotating, the electro-magnets rotate in one direction and the accumulator, the batteries rotate in another. The capacitor plates rotate in conjunction with the battery so that we have a clockwise and counter clockwise rotation. Now the third system is the cabin that maintains the crew. This does not rotate, it is fixed due to the fact the two bodies are rotating clockwise and counter clockwise. Therefore the system causes the craft to escape from the gravity pull. The craft itself due to this system still has internal gravity because it still has the same weight that it had in the beginning.

LJ: What charges this battery?

OTC: This starts out electrochemically the same as other batteries, but we do have a regenerating system that is very unique. We are able here, the first time to our knowledge, to use atmospheric electricity as a recharging system. This is done as a part of operational principal of the craft.

LJ: You say you use atmospheric electricity. What happens when you use the atmospheric and there isn't any atmosphere?

OTC: We have electrochemical systems to provide us with all the energy that we need and have a regenerating system in the manner of a regenerative coil that recharges this battery, in the same manner that the storage battery in the automobile is recharged now, by a generator.

LJ: What you have done is made the first perpetual motion machine.

OTC: There is nothing perpetual about our machine. The energies which cause it to operate are perpetual. You cannot destroy matter, you cannot destroy energy. Molecular flow is perpetual and has been proven in the laboratory. It has been proven that electricity itself is immortal. When we take away resistance we can set up a spark of electricity and it will continue to operate, therefore we have perpetual energy. No machine that we can conceive of made by man would be perpetual, but it is free energy. It's self energizing and as long as all parts function and do not wear out this is truly a self energizing machine.

Ben: About this formula, were you using conventional algebraic methods?

OTC: No, we weren't, partially conventional, but we were joining actual space forms. We arrived at satisfactory equations for ourselves which can be demonstrated.

Ben: Are the physical laws upon which your invention works, are they expressible in mathematical terms?

OTC: Possibly, but I wouldn't say that I'm qualified. We're satisfied with this formula.

Ben: Well, it's like saying plus 4 divided by minus 4 equals 4.

OTC: Sometimes these solutions are not always what they appear. As we know, in synergy, we know one plus one equals three.

Ben: One plus one equals three? How?

OTC: Because two conditions always produce a third.

Ben: The third condition is 2 isn't it?

OTC: Not necessarily...

Ben: Could you go over these conditions?

OTC: If one condition operates one way and another operates another way, and when they join you have another condition and their sum is 3.

Ben: Well that's a little bit over my head, I've been looking at this prototype you have here and I noticed a wooden frame or scaffolding, you have a larger model of....that you have in it a turbine and around it is a wooden ring and it seems to be filled with electromagnets.

OTC: That's right, this is a wood model of the operational model. What we have here is the cones - our Utron electric accumulator - that is the power system. This system activates the electromagnets and in turn activates...

Ben: Does the system - the thing inside - activate the electromagnets on the outside?

OTC: This is true. We do this by contacting this lead wire from the positive and negative poles of these batteries to the electromagnets and then we have circuit breakers from these electromagnets and we have counter-rotation. These electro-magnets will rotate counter clockwise while the internal area is rotating clockwise.

Ben: Are the spools of wire on the model itself, are they magnetized also?

OTC: The coils of wire inside the ring are regenerative coils, they are electro-motive force coils and they assist the regenerating of the battery. Because they are loops of wire brought through a magnetic field which sets up an electro-motive force. These others are capacitor plates and these are also activated by the central power core; but these plates, which can accept a very high charge in neutral conductance also through the process of ionization utilize atmospheric electricity.

Ben: I mean if you turn that thing... I don't see how you can get a square.

OTC: Dimensionally it is, it is square in these dimensions and when this rotation starts and builds up to a certain velocity, this form is very important because we have the total equation of action and reaction. Now this is done by a system of coil winding wherein we start at a point, expand to an equator, continue our winding down to a point. With this physical expansion and contraction, is an electromagnetic field. Where gravity enters the picture in the form of this relative rotation. When the relative rotation reaches the inertial effective mass, it's a matter of dimension. So that if the earth as we say is 8,000 miles in diameter, we know its fixed rotation is 1 in 24 hrs. If we were 1 mile in diameter its rotation would be 8,000 in 24 hrs. And by the same system, our 45 foot craft would have a rotation of 580 rpms a minute and when it reaches this rotation it is totally independent of its inertial attractive mass, in an electromagnetic field.

Ben: 580 rpms a minute, that's not very fast is it?

OTC: Well, if you say a merry-go-round going 580 rpms a minute that would be quite fast.

Ben: If your models get up to 580 rpms a minute, will they take off?

OTC: This model was spun at 40,000 rpms a minute and when it did it set a pressure pattern of 1,000 tons, the horsepower reading was a little over 700. Six engineers checked this out. Now the relative rotation of this model would be about 68,000 rpms a minute and when it reaches this rotation, it would immediately take off.

LJ: Sam Vanderburt is the photographer who took pictures here this morning. They will appear in edition of Argosy Magazine dated April, 1958.

LJ: A question from a telegram - Would the time factor be involved with this craft?

OTC: In our solar system, the time factor would be involved, yes. We evaluate time on the velocity of light and in certain systems, if we exceed the velocity of light, unquestionably the time would slow up.

Ben: Your craft can exceed the velocity of light?

OTC: We don't say this, I say in other systems.

Ben: I thought nothing could do this, I thought it was a constant factor, one of Einstein's factors.

OTC: Possibly in our system, but not necessarily true in other systems.

Ben: Anything approaching the speed of light becomes pure energy.

OTC: Pure energy, but in other systems it could change.

Ben: What other systems?

OTC: Other solar systems, we are completely controlled by our system and here the velocity of light is our yardstick and our pattern and our craft is designed around this...

Ben: You just don't upset one of the basic principles of the universe.

Mel Salomey: Doesn't Einstein say any measurement is relative?

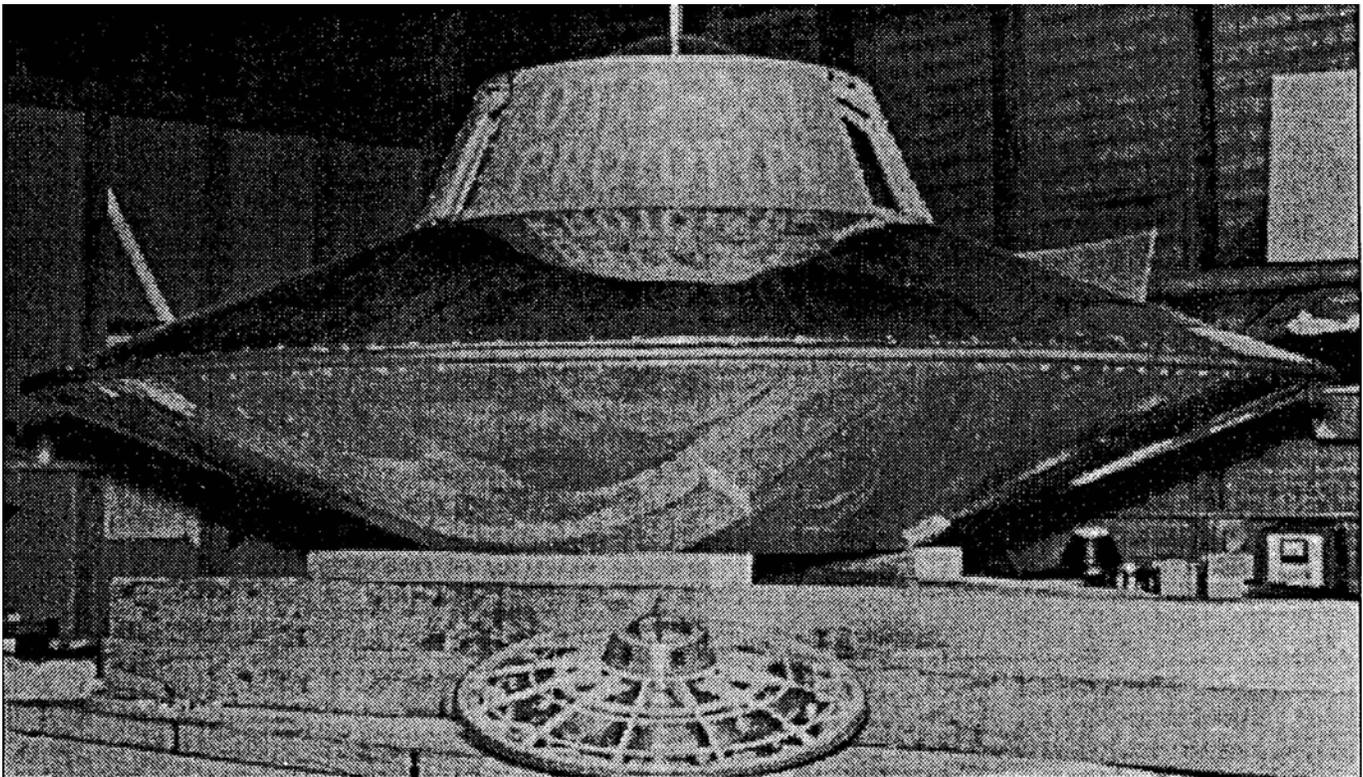
Ben: Except this one, it's the first axiom.

Mel: What is an axiom?

Ben: Self-evident truth.

Mel: Thank you. Wasn't Einstein theorizing, wasn't he assuming?

OTC: However we have to get back to what has been accomplished. We have invented an electrified system which makes it possible for a propulsion system which put into operation can carry human beings, with a fuel system which is not expendable and take them into space and bring them back and return in this craft. If I had the tools now, and those tools are available in large plants. If those tools were available to me we could have this craft on the moon in six months from this date.



Q: Mr. Carr, on this sheet I have in front of me, the sheet headed, Performance Characteristics and Delivery Terms for the OTC-X1 circular foil space craft. I noticed the paragraph headed 'physical components.' Safety under normal conditions would be anticipated in flight. It would be within 1,000 miles away from earth. Now maybe I am not reading this correctly. Sir, but as I read this you are saying that at the present time you feel that the OTC-X1 craft could go a distance of 1,000 miles away from earth and yet a few minutes ago you told us you could go to the moon in 5 hours.

OTC: That is true, the same craft, after all this is a contract form and we have not been to the moon. We are going to enjoy looking at the earth 1,000 miles out and I think that would be satisfactory if we make a safe return.

Q: From a thousand miles?

OTC: 1,000 miles was picked as an arbitrary figure for demonstration purposes only. Before we delivered the craft we would take the crew a distance of 1,000 miles.

Q: Before you delivered to the purchaser?

OTC: That's right.

Q: Then let me ask you Mr. Colton, how long would it take you to go 1,000 miles and return provided you don't hover around 1,000 miles away from the earth?

Colton: It could be done in a matter of minutes, probably because of the takeoff and landing practicalities, it could be done comfortably in the space of one hour.

Q: Comfortably?

Colton: So as to avoid awkward velocities and any discomforts.

Q: In other words the possibility of going to the moon in five hours is a dream at the moment, right?

Colton: No, I wouldn't say it's a dream...

Q: Well, if it takes you an hour to go 1,000 miles away from earth it should take you a little longer than 5 to go to the moon unless you've got an indirect route that will save a little time.

Colton: If you think of it in terms of a passenger train leaving a station and arriving at another station or an aircraft traveling between cities. This proportion and the amount of time it takes for takeoff and landing, the distance of approximately 50 miles in a heavy atmosphere would be traveled very slowly. Once out of that atmosphere as Mr. Carr said almost any type of speed is possible up to and approaching the speed of light. You couldn't approach any such speed because you could reach 1,000 miles in the wink of an eye. That's why I say the figures are rounded off and arbitrarily selected for discussion and preparing the contract proposal.

Q: Mr. Colton, 20 million dollars sounds like a lot of money if you purchased an amount of jellybeans but it doesn't sound like a lot of money to me if you could produce the craft you propose. Do you have any idea in your mind why some big aeronautical concerns, Lockheed, etc.; I don't know all of them, why it is that they haven't taken advantage of this opportunity to invest. It's quite possible it wouldn't cost them 20 million dollars because they already have so much equipment available to them.

Colton: Up to the present time we haven't approached them directly with an offer.

Q: You were incorporated in 1955 and I imagine you have made an effort to get some money to promote your product.

Colton: An offer we made was that the OTC-X1 craft will be parked in any specified area in the Continental US and go one or more times outside the earth's atmosphere and land within a distance of the Pentagon building in Washington or any other location best suited for public observation.

Q: What are these coils? To describe this the best I can, imagine if you will a circle about 16-18 inches in diameter. Two circles that form a sort of a...in other words 1 circle fits over another circle and from the top of the circle and coming down from off the circle are two cones, in other words one is up like a round pyramid, the other an inverted round pyramid. There are a number of what appears to be copper wound coils around the edge of it. If you looked at it head on it would look like an old fashioned airplane engine more or less. And then there's sort of a framework on top and underneath there's sort of braces. That's the general idea, I noticed this, these cones placed mouth to mouth with some coils, the coils on the edge of this thing, it revolved within this structure. A tough thing to describe.

Q: What is this over here, Mr. Colton?

Colton: This is a paper mockup to show the counter rotation principle and its outside circular section that Roy is describing looking at the other mockup. It contains the electrified horseshoe magnets. This would rotate in one direction counter clockwise

while the center section with the electron accumulator would, which he described as 2 inverted cones mouth to mouth, would rotate clockwise in the other direction.

Q: Would these coils in the outer rim...?

Colton: Rotate counter clockwise, correct.

Q: What is the material in the actual space craft?

Colton: A number of materials would be used.

Q: Was the outer shell possibly aluminum, sir?

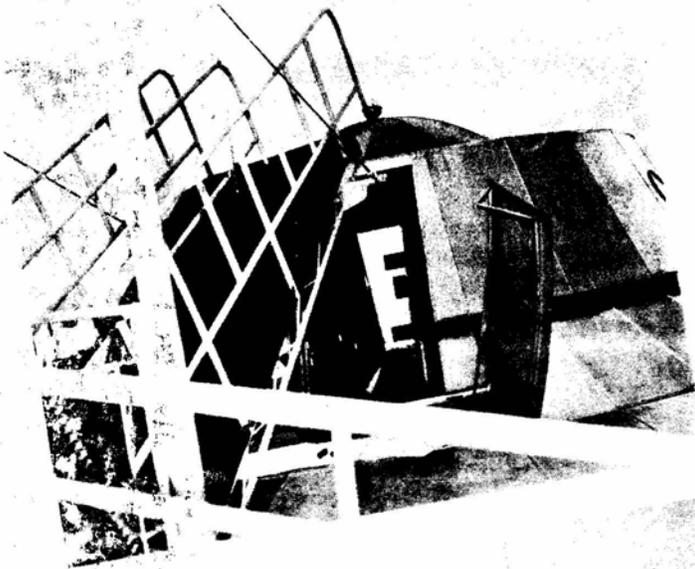
Colton: Possibly aluminum, possibly fiberglass. Certainly not any material or materials or products not known to use or easily available.

Q: When you say 580 rpms do you mean the outer rim is rotating in 1 direction 580 rpms and the inner rotating in the other direction at the same speed, giving a total rotation, one relative to the other of 1160 rpms?

Colton: Exactly, although I don't know if 1160 has any bearing on it or not.

Q: Well, it would be twice the rotation in reference to the earth.

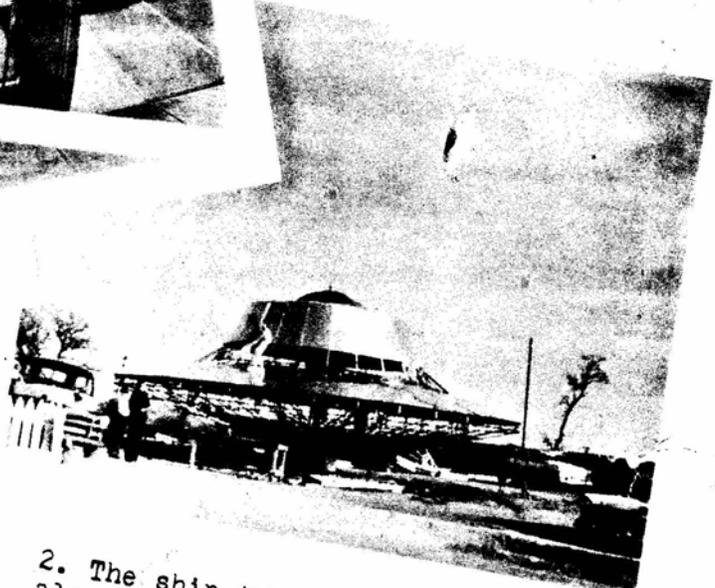
1. Close-up of entranceway taken from upper ramp with cantilever bridge rising.



3. Way down under, the smithy forms the central Utron shell.



2. The ship takes shape as skin of aluminum laminate is put on hull.



Like a graceful gull the completed OTC-X1 looks prophetically outward toward the silvery Moon.



Colton: We're not giving it for a certain rotation for the sake of rotation but for the sake of relativity to the attractive mass. The earth at 8,000 miles diameter rotating once in 24 hours is relatively equal to a 45 foot craft rotating at 580 and 580 would calculate to be the approximate rotational speed of an automobile tire on a car moving at about 25-30 miles per hour.

LJ: I'll try to describe a description as seen from the outside. I was attempting to describe the inside of the mechanism which is very difficult but I think I could describe it this way if I may. Imagine taking a couple of loud speaker cones and putting them mouth to mouth. Now that seems to be the body of the craft as you would see it in flight or well let's say landing. Now around it is an independent ring...so that the mouth to mouth speaker cones revolve inside the ring and on its axis.

Q: It looks like a flying saucer. It sort of reminds me of a gyroscope...

LJ: Have you described the basic principle of the thing?

Colton: Yes, Mr. Carr described the basic principle and the relationship of electricity and electro-magnetism.

LJ: Could a small craft be made to take off?

OTC: We plan to build a prototype model as a demonstration device. Now I would like to state certain models have been built by me and tested. Each one has been airborne. One was lost entirely in space. We had a control system and this one didn't function. This has already been done.

LJ: Years ago a man sold me two pieces of balsa wood, two cross pieces, and a rubber band. It would take off and go up very nicely and gently descend to the ground. It was not surprising to me that a thing like this is quite feasible. As a matter of fact he had a fantastic flying platform. He said it would one day be a way of flying instead of a prop in the front. OK now, how does it differ from this particular flying saucer? That's what it really is, in principle, in motivation. The flying platforms I believe are a combination of a propeller and a jet. Thus directing motion downwards. This does not have anything to do with this system?

Q: None whatsoever. As we calculated, the speed of the circumference was 1263 miles per hour. It gets kind of warm at that, doesn't it?

OTC: No, it won't because it has its own protection field which is its electro-magnetic actuation. We described it as a self contained unit the same as an orange. It contains its juice within its skin and maintains its own circulatory system, like mammals and animals, etc. This ionization of the capacitor plates sets up a glow brilliantly with a very soft luminescent light.

LJ: What color?

OTC: It would be in the nature of the blue green or very similar to the electric arc you see in welding. This is the field we are testing, you do not have a heat barrier in forward velocity at all.

This electro-magnetic field is being tested out now in conventional aircraft and proved very efficient. We have known that there is something a long time in our particular operation. We found out by actual physical tests.

LJ: Have you patented this?

OTC: We have patent applications in preparation and on file.

LJ: I personally am very reluctant to try to argue with you about this device because it looks like a very definite look into the future. Do you think that there are flying saucers from other planets?

OTC: These are electrified unidentified flying objects. We have seen these as mentioned earlier on this program and we were interested inasmuch as we were already building models and tested them out by the time we had these observations. Now, it is not up to me to conjecture whether or not they are from other planets, but the evidence is so because we certainly would not have to spend 355 million dollars to build a rocket if we had such a system, which we propose to make possible. We have the system ourselves. If the system is in operation already, something is very wrong to put this money expense on an expendable rocket. 55 million dollars is no cost at all to test out a rocket that only gets a few feet off the ground.

Q: Well, what do you think about the principle of rockets under certain conditions? Would you suppose you could put rockets toward the edges of the cones and have the ring spin by rocket propulsion?

OTC: We don't need it. We have a tremendous spin here. An electric motor operates the same way. You set up an electromotive force inside a magnetic field and you get rotation. So what we actually have here is an improved electrical motor which in itself is a circular device, and we say we make energy out of the air, from another dimension.

To clear your analogy up also, we would like to demonstrate the fact that this earth itself is literally a space craft demonstrating what we're talking about; it's rotating and orbiting at a certain constant speed with a magnetic field and it is in itself a spacecraft.

Q: Mr. Colton, we assume the moon has a gravitational field. How does it make a gravitational field and yet it does not rotate on its axis.

Colton: It does not rotate on its axis?

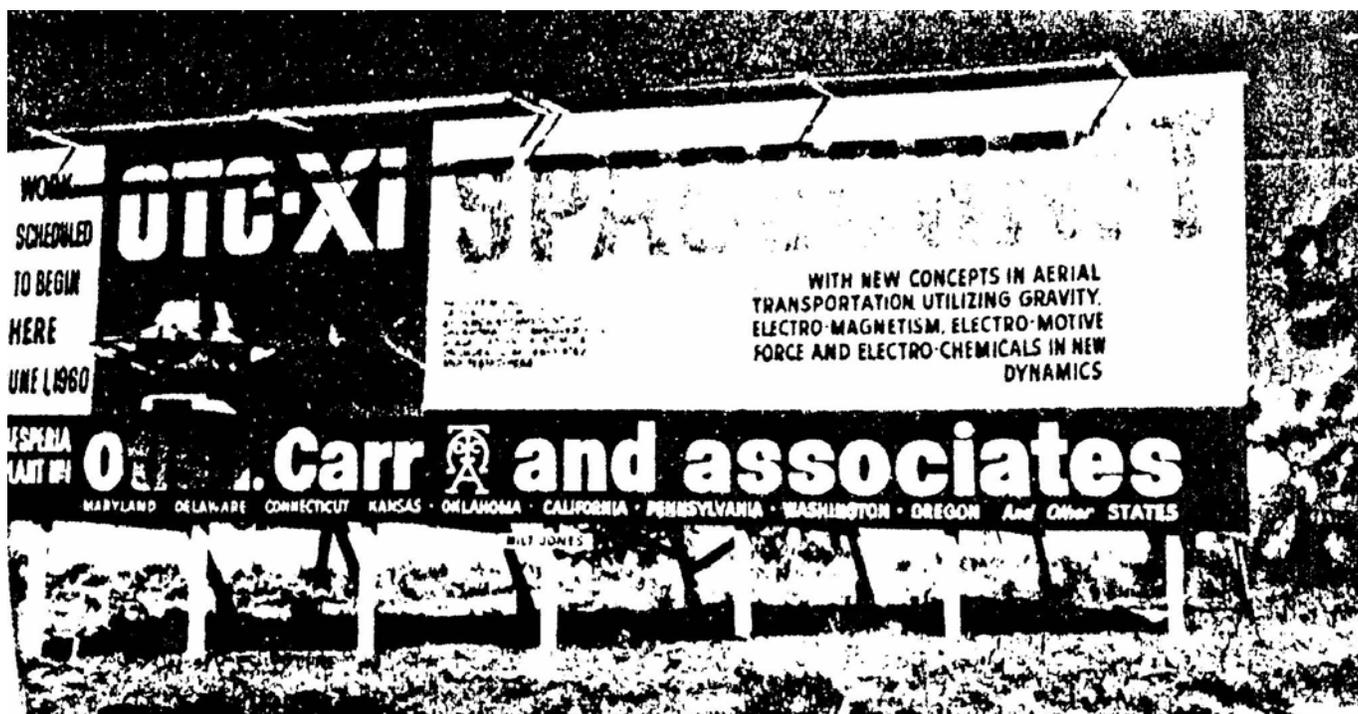
Q: No, the moon does not rotate on its axis.

Ben: Sure it does, 1 rotation for 1 revolution.

Q: How long does it take?

Ben: 28 days.

Q: And the earth takes one day.



OTC: And that's how engineers and scientists have evaluated the velocity of the craft we call the earth by the orbit of it. Upon the pattern already set up, by the amount of time it takes the moon to rotate once around the earth from the center of the earth's core: 28 days. The distance being 245,000 miles. It is easy to calculate.

Q: These cones seem to revolve over intricately wound copper coils. Do you supply any motor power to this?

OTC: All energy comes from these two cones [Utron]. This in vernacular is a battery. The big novelty is that we have put a battery in motion. We have designed it within the accepted knowledge of total dimensions of space-matter and we have activated it electrochemically [electrolyte in the hollow center] and used the force through chemical activation to activate the entire craft, after which we have motion as the feature of this accumulator.

Ben: Mr. Osgood's telegram brought up a very important and perhaps crucial point, mainly, James Clerk Maxwell demonstrated that light is an electromagnetic radiation, also verified by Hertz who laid the foundation for modern radio. Now the speed of electromagnetic radiation such as radio waves also travels 186,000 miles per second. In other words, light and all forms of electromagnetic radiation travel at the speed of 186,000 miles per second. Now if it were possible for your craft to travel faster than the speed of light, it could, therefore, travel faster than the speed of electromagnetic radiation. So once it exceeded 186,000 miles per second, you wouldn't be gaining all this energy from this electromagnetic radiation you're generating and wouldn't you fall rapidly down?

OTC: There is a continuous falling in space which in itself can bring velocity and can bring you to another system. We mentioned conjecturally that in other systems, there could be different velocities. We're not applying them to our craft. We don't identify them with our craft. Relatively, we could not go faster than the speed of light unless we were in a system that

permitted it. In our solar system, which we have mentioned now three times, it is designed on known principles. We conjectured about other systems. If we go beyond the speed of light in other systems the conditions within that system would make it possible for us to have power.

Roy: Let's assume, Mr. Carr, this vehicle is at rest. What is it that originally overcomes the inertia of this rotor and starts the rotor moving?

OTC: The electromagnetic force stored in the energy of the Utron electric-accumulator, which in vernacular is a battery.

Roy: Now the Utron electric accumulator is these cones that are inverted to each other with bases together. I know of zinc batteries, nickel-cadmium, lead-acid cells. Could you use those?

OTC: We could use any of the kinds you mentioned; what we have here is tremendous power size in comparison to other batteries; therefore, it's very easy to put 1,000 2-volt cells inside this one unit as you see it. It has functioned very well. In our 45-foot craft we plan to have 12,000-volt batteries which will extend an electromotive force which will energize the electromagnets and the capacitor plates. The generative coils will put back into the batteries in this system the same amount of volts going out until there is a breakdown of electro-chemicals or wear-out of equipment. But it could last as long as average storage batteries in automobiles.

Roy: In order to start the motor off originally, is it necessary to cause a flow of electricity through one set of the coils?

OTC: That's true.

Roy: Is there any magnetic force in the other set of coils at this point?

OTC: They individually operate by circuit breakers and the first motion begins to start a repetition. The same we have in a motor

that has the opposite of a commutator, which is an accumulation of contact points where each coil is energized as the current flows through this coil. Then this starts the motion, the repetition of this motion brings the whole motor into phase in the same sense our accumulator and magnets become speeded up and the circuits are made and broken as they rotate.

Roy: Where the inner rotor rotates in one direction and the outer in the other direction, and if the cabin is located on top of the rotating mechanism, what keeps it from rotating in one direction or the other?

OTC: We have this cabin as the center of the craft and the battery below the cabin and the electromagnets are the total outside of the circular foil. The shaft of the accumulator goes through the cabin and there is a bearing. Now, just as this stays stationary when this is rotated, so will the cabin because there are two rotating forces. You have the clockwise rotation of the accumulator, the capacitor plates, the generative coils, you have a counter-rotation of the entire circular area of the craft, the larger diameter which houses the electromagnets; therefore, when you have rotation in both directions, the cabin itself is like a bearing and extension of the shaft. We've built models and proved this is correct.

Roy: OTC X-I was accomplished?

OTC: Six crafts were airborne, one escaped; we used circuit breakers of various types and fuses burned through the switch and we lost one craft.

Roy: What was the size?

OTC: The largest and the one lost was 6 feet in diameter.

Roy: You also talk of the Caroto Gravity Motor and you mention it requires no fixed location in which to function, and you also say a lot of other wonderful things about the possibility for this motor. Is it something else than the spacecraft?

OTC: They are two separate packages. The spacecraft utilizes the electrical accumulator and the gravity motor uses the energy of the inertial attractive forces. We have learned how to take this energy and key it to a working shaft and get work power which we call free energy because it is. We don't make any part of it. Now in the rather vulgar vernacular sense this would have been classified as perpetual motion. It is nothing of the sort. It's free energy. Now we have learned that all masses that are smaller than the masses to which they are attracted exert energy. Even this ashtray; if it takes a pound of energy to lift it, then it is exerting a pound of energy. We have a true gravity motor. Its functional operation is to produce power continuously without any dissipation of the energy which causes it to operate, and we have built models of this and they operate and function and we are in the patent procedure with this.

Mel: Back to a question a while ago regarding an analogy of the earth as a spacecraft. Taking another look at the mock up prototype power package there in front of you. It resembles the solar system itself, and as a matter of fact one of the statements in the brochure published in 1957, stated it illustrated the geometry of the universe. It seems that this device miniaturizes and essentially duplicates the motion of bodies in the solar system. It must have the ability to miniaturize their energy. So in a sense, the bodies in the solar system, in all time, have maintained their constant motion perpetually in those motions

and this is why people characterize this power package as a perpetual motion machine.

OTC: But we do not make any such claim.

Colton: The Utron has many applications, has many forms, many variation. In one sense you might describe it as an energized armature or in other words a motor with a self-contained moving battery, also capable of continuously re-energizing itself. The offer in regards to spacecraft applies to government and industry alike. We will only make total disclosure demonstration after we have procured a firm order. In other words, we're not looking for anyone to evaluate our development. Mr. Carr has come a long way in his research. He doesn't need any risk money from taxpayers or industries for further exploration and development. We will disclose to anyone who is a purchaser, but not to anyone who comes along for curiosity.

Mel: What does the word "Utron" mean?

Colton: "Utron" is a coined word, a word Mr. Carr put together: the letter "U" and "tron", U meaning the direction or shape of motion as applied and used and equated in this accumulator or battery we described -- U is the plane, the geometrical figure that is the portrait of the wave, you might say. The letter U as described on paper, the two-dimensional, is a portrait on paper of the wave or the wave motion with the cut field, with the straight line, the pressure energy in the Utron accelerator.

OTC: To me there's no such thing as a completed curve; you only go half way, just like you only go half way into the woods, then you're coming out. This is the same. A bisection of a total sphere is its exact curve and one half of it is primarily U-shaped. Because in magnets there are always two poles and one normal way to show them is in a U-shape, but if it's in a bar magnet, there are still two poles and the shape is still the same. We can only put a rope one half way around the tree and it's coming back the other way, and this is true in all wave motion. Now, if you extend this into velocity, this is the pattern in the sine wave and definitely the electromagnetic wave.

Ben: I see... the vortexian of the wave.

OTC: All motion is relative to all other motion, so this serpentine, spiral state.

Ben: So it's not the form of that motion, the graph and the equation. I'll accept the fact that it's the form of the Utron motion though.

OTC: Also the form as well in two dimensions is intensified in the geometry of our accumulator.

Q: Why do you refer to this vehicle as a 4th dimensional vehicle?

OTC: Because the geometry of the accumulator is such as the 4th dimension. To me the application of space and time, a vibratory field and electricity as we know it is a vibratory force in motion. This is symbolic of it and when it is activated it becomes such. Now this may be a little bit difficult to understand, but nevertheless the very smallest electronic particles of matter have been shown under the highest type of electron microscope to be one-dimensional squares. To me this

is verification that this is truly a space dimension because it is the shape of matter. Without matter you couldn't have space.

Q: I'm holding a thing that looks like two loudspeakers in a simplified form, placed mouth to mouth, two cones mouth to mouth, like two tops together so they have a point at each end and actually like a thickened flying saucer... Now what is it that comes from that: is it a high voltage?

OTC: The voltage is whatever we wish to make it by design.

Q: In other words, then, this is a battery?

OTC: That's right.

Q: The battery then goes through these magnets?

OTC: The battery rotates in this magnetic field. The average armature today in any electrical system is usually the permeability, iron wound with copper, then through a magnetic field acts as a motor, or it becomes a generator, depending upon the lead. The great novelty here in the area in which an armature is normally used, we have a [power unit, and this a battery, and this is a moving power unit.

Q: In other words, you might call this a self-contained power supply, right? How would this generator --- maybe I'm using the wrong word --- gather additional energy from outside?

OTC: This is due to its circular motion. Electrical forces are motions where they manifest. Now we have cycles in alternating current; AC gives you 60 cycles per second; we have discovered in our experiments that there is a space cycle related to electricity, and if we join the cycle we get energy from it.

Q: Mr. Colton, will you try to describe to our listeners how they can draw at home a facsimile of an Utron?

Colton: You can take a pencil and draw four lines to form an open square. When you have a square, draw a straight line from one point of the square to an opposite point and you'll have two right angle triangles. Now if you convert the line you've just drawn into a small lip you'll begin to see two inverted cones, the

base of which form a circular equator. While you started with a square, you now have two cones. Obviously, the base of the cone is a circle or completely round as we describe it, and you have the device which is described as completely round and completely square, the Utron electric accumulator. The cavity in the center of these which is a hemisphere when the two cones are put together have a hollow sphere. This is the cavity which contains the electrolyte which would be used in some of the applications of the accumulator.

Q: Of what value is the term "completely round and completely square" apart from its obvious redundancy?

Colton: It is Carr's definition of the geometry or the basic space form or the basic form of all matter large or small relatively as we describe it. It is the definition of the terminal motions of universal energies in what we call space.

Q: In one of your brochures you make mention of a "photon gun" and you say, "This is primarily a development that works outside of the earth's atmosphere. We are entering an age of space flight and the use of solar energy is practically unlimited"... What is a photon gun?

OTC: I am using the word "gun" as a reaction principle instead of as a weapon. Nevertheless, it is a gun and in fact fires billions of rays of solar energy at right angles to the reception. By placing them through a certain chamber, we have been able to get a reaction and whenever there is a reaction, we can get power, we can get force from it. So we feel outside the earth's atmosphere new systems of propulsion even beyond our own of electromagnetism will make themselves apparent.

*The text of this interview was kindly shared by Mike Hughes of Anaheim, California, as reprinted in ENERGY UNLIMITED around 1983, and though very faded in many spots, was typed up by Jerry Decker from KeelyNet. Decker's intention was for it to be copied at other sites on the net for the widest possible audience of interested parties. Project Camelot supports and echoes that intention here.*

### Notes (Bill Ryan, Project Camelot)

There is no doubt in our minds that Ralph Ring is 100% genuine. Everyone who has met him and heard his story in person is in full agreement. However, the events he recounts took place nearly 50 years ago and there are some engineering details which he has some understandable difficulty in recalling. It must be emphasized that almost all of the laboratory documentation pertaining to Carr's experimentation was confiscated by the US Government in 1961.

Since Ralph's recovery from his serious illness, Project Camelot is proud to have now introduced him to a group of engineers and researchers who are in detailed communication with him and are committed to replicating the results of Carr's research. Project Camelot pledges to post updates on these developments as results are obtained. A full video interview with Ralph will be posted here soon.

*Further information: <http://www.keelynet.com/gravity/carr3.htm>. Some of the above diagrams and photographs, from Ralph Ring's private papers, have not been published before. We thank him for placing them in the public domain.*





# Project Camelot: Duncan O'Finioan Interview Transcript “Ultimate Warrior”

A Video Interview With Duncan O'Finioan  
Kentucky, November 2006

Shot, Edited And Directed By Kerry Cassidy And Bill Ryan



Duncan O'Finioan was the Ultimate Warrior... brainwashed, conditioned and controlled as part of a highly classified MKULTRA program called PROJECT TALENT. From a thousand others trained as child warriors in 1966, he is now, he believes, only one of 20 left alive to tell the story.

In his powerful and compelling testimony for the camera – one of the most extraordinary we have ever heard – Duncan describes:

- His mission to “terminate” the very drunk, future President of the United States... George W Bush;
- His dizzying enhanced physical and psychic abilities... including the abilities to hurl someone across the room with his mind, and walk through a solid wall;
- How he and 11 other children were flown to Cambodia to deliver a targeted death blow to all the surrounding Khmer Rouge troops... using only the combined power of their minds;
- How his right arm is “hardwired” and is capable of astonishing speed and strength;
- His struggle to regain his memory, aided by a car accident which led to the discovery of a cranial implant uncovered by an MRI machine... deactivating the implant and causing the MRI machine to catch fire;
- His role as a programmed assassin, targeting Americans under the command of an undisclosed agency;

– The selection, torture, and brutal training process that he endured... and which children are undergoing to this day;

– And more...

Twenty years later, Duncan (who is of mixed Cherokee and Irish blood) comes forward to tell the truth about the Ultimate Warrior project: how he was chosen, groomed and tortured into becoming the perfect fighting machine, combining physical superiority with the extraordinary mental abilities of a psychic spy. Fearless, principled, and determined to regain control over his life, Duncan O'Finioan tells his story in detail.

### *Start of interview*

Duncan O'Finioan: Like I said, we're supposed to live in a civilized free society. We don't. When they can walk in, take you as a child, turn you into a killer and then use you, abuse you, and when they are done, throw you away. It shouldn't happen.

...So, I sit there and I start taking these puzzle pieces and said “this fits, this fits, this don't fit”. And, I'm going: *this is making a picture*, and I sit back. The lady walks up to the front, the guy walks up behind me. She looks at him and smiles and says “*We've got one*” and that's when it started.

...This is where they were weaning out who's good at this? Who's good at that? Who's going to be a soldier, who's going to be a psychic spy?

...Everyone knows that Hitler was looking for the ultimate soldier, that super soldier, ultimate warrior. Hitler was also heavily into esoteric arts with mind control and at that time they started combining the two, mind control, super soldier, ultimate warrior. They started putting it all together into one project and that's where they got me.

...My kicks in my right leg were 120 miles per hour. My punching power was well over 18 to 1950 foot pounds. That'll bust concrete blocks.

...And I put three rounds through the heart of a very high intelligence official.

...This guy grabs me by the throat and I just snapped sideways, threw my hands palm down, just threw them down, and screamed inside my mind. The guys goes up and back. I never touched him. I looked over and there was George Jr. sitting at the bar with a secret service body guards, drunk as a skunk with the

secret service trying to get him to calm down. Now that's when I snapped awake. I don't remember driving there.

---

Kerry Cassidy: Let's back up and find out exactly how you got into this program.

D: They wanted people who were half Native American and half Celtic. Whether it be Scottish, Irish, didn't matter as long as it was Celtic. The reason for that is the Native Americans and the Celtic are two of the races on the Earth that are more superimposed to paranormal ability or psi-ability. Ok. As a matter of fact both of these cultures practice paranormal ability. So it's kind of genetic memory. It's in our genetic memory. Ok. I thought that was basically what it was until about two years ago when I found out that my father was a CIA Agent. My father has been dead now for almost 15 years. I never had a clue. But with that new information it made a lot of smaller tidbits of information and a lot of things that happened in the past, now it all fits. Ok. Basically what happened with me was in 1966 I was 6 years old and both of my parents loaded me up in a trunk and took me to town. It was a dark cold snowy; I'll never forget the day, Ok, because it stands out. Why are we going into a hardware store this late in the afternoon? So we go into the store and at that time my mom and day aren't fighting but they aren't getting along. And, I have been in the store several times with my grandfather and we'd go into the back, I never been in the back and there's a door there and if you didn't know it was there you'd walk right by it and so we go in and here's 6 or 7 other kids about my age, and they are all sitting at these tables like kindergarten tables, sitting down low in these small chairs and they all had the same things, they looked like puzzle pieces. Well, this lady comes in that did not fit, ok.

She's tall, elegant, fur coat. This is Eastern Kentucky. This don't happen. Alright. And she played a very prominent role from there on. I have seen her in several of my memories. And she sets me down to play. She gave me a stack of blocks. And what they are are puzzle pieces. And she says "I want you to make me a picture" and walked off. So, I looked around for my mom and she is with a guy there who is in a suit who again should not be there and he had a clipboard she's signing some papers. At six years old, I was puzzled, but you don't think much of it. So, I sit there and I start taking these puzzle pieces and said "this fits, this fits, this don't fit". And, I'm going: *this is making a picture*, and I sit back. The lady walks up to the front, the guy walks up behind me. She looks at him and smiles and says "*We've got one*" and that's when it started. I was given something to drink, I remember feeling sleepy, and that's it.

K: So, are you saying, did you go home with your parents?

D: No, I did not.

K: I see.

D: I was taken directly. This is what I found out later. Because once I went to sleep with whatever was in the drink, Kool-aid, soda, or whatever, put me out. My next memory was at 9 and 1/2 years old.

K: So, you have a blank in your memory right now.

D: Mm hm, yeah. Now, I have some memories have come back and I have bits and pieces of what happened during all of that,

some very vivid, some I have documentation, some are just memories that are there. Umm, and, then from there.

K: So, at nine years old, why do you remember nine years old, what happened then?

D: Because I was had taken a stint at the local hospital, hospital here, University of Kentucky. They did some type of procedures that no-one ever has really been able to explain to me. Even as an adult I tried to get the records, and no-one will release those records to me. And, from there I had couple of years as a kid where everything seemed ok, lot of paranormal activity going on and all that and then at 14 I'm gone again.

K: Gone to the hospital?

D: No, gone, memories gone.

K: Oh, Ok, so, so looking back though, you basically feel that you were trained as a soldier during that time?

D: Yes.

K: Could you describe some of the training to us?

D: The easiest way to do that is to back up for one second.

K: Sure.

D: Imagine Project Talent, the people in Project Talent being sent to school. Ok, when we're in elementary school we're all taught the same thing. Ok, that's where the martial arts training was started. I have vivid memories of 15 20 of us in a group with adults and they trained us as adults. There was no kids gloves. Ok. Six, Seven years old, eight years old you got your butt kicked off. I mean they beat you tremendously, but you learned, ok.

K: Mm hm.

D: Once you, and the paranormal training started as well. That's where they were weaning who is good at that, who is good at this, who's going to be a solider, who's going to be a psychic spy?

K: You have at this time, certain, umm, like a black belt in karate?

D: Even after I continued on, I took classes on my own, started a couple of studios. I hold a fifth degree black now, legitimately a fifth degree black.

K: In the real world, so to speak?

D: Right, right.

K: You also said something in an interview I read that said something about remembered when you started teaching karate. This is how you triggered some earlier memories of all this.

D: Mm hm, right. There was one incident in particular. I have a friend of mine who is an ex-marine beret. And he was more than a regular, he would come in and work out with me when he was home on leave or those kinds of things. And, he we was sparring one night and he was a big raw boned guy, you know he was going to want to barrow my path with not sweating. So, we're sparring and I did a technique that when he came up off the floor

he's angry bamboozled. "Where did you learn that?" And, it hit me, I don't have a clue, where did I learn that? He said that came straight off the farm. I'm only 19 years old. The farm? What are you talking about? Cattle farm? The pig farm? I didn't have a clue and he said the CIA Training Facility, The Farm. And those things started clicking. Ok. And, when I really started getting memories back was about 8, 9 years ago when I had an automobile accident and it ruptured three discs in my neck. And, when they finally gave me the MRI, the electromagnetic resonance didn't mesh with the cranial implant.

K: That you had gotten?

D: Somewhere, somehow, I have a cranial implant. And, I say this because I have it on film. And, when they put me in the MRI machine, when they turned it on, when it started to spin, Ok.

K: Right.

D: Imagine tremendous pain. Also imagine you're in there and you see a thousand TV screens and they come at you at once. On each one of those TV screens is a picture. Each picture is a memory and it just kept coming, coming, coming.



K: That's amazing.

D: That's how I started to get total memory again.

K: And now, I don't know was this also correct, you were screaming and the MRI blew up?

D: The machine itself caught on fire. That's what brought me out of it. Because I'm there in nothing but my underwear and a gown holding my head screaming bloody murder and I notice smoke ok, and the techs come out, the nurses come out and they want to do all this and they are getting me out of there, they start the fire extinguishers and all that.

K: Now, do you still have the cranial implant to this day?

D: It's still there. It's just, from what I understand it's not working.

K: What makes you think it's not working?

D: Because I haven't been used anymore. I haven't had a black out spell and be gone for three or four days or a week with no

memory. They stopped. This one is dead center dead center in the brain. It looks like a grain of rice and it's just dead center in the brain. It's right there.

K: It's that small?

D: It's that small.

K: Wow.

D: And I had it checked through independent sources and they look at it. "You got a problem, that's got to be removed". Man, you're going to die. I say, no it's fine. I don't tell them what it is. I just want to get there opinion - hear what they're going to say. I don't say anything unless I have the proof or I have someone else who is willing to sign a deposition saying that they were there, they saw it, they know. If I don't have proof, I'll say, "this is what I think".

K: Ok. So, back when you were a child and you go to the hospital you said.

D: Mm hm.

K: Did you have something going on with your body that they changed at that time? Do you know what happened?

D: I remember going through a procedure ok and I remember waking up and the machine, and this would have been in 1969 and I remember the machine was about the size of this table came with a wrap and they were bringing it down on top of me and it would get hot and I wasn't supposed to wake up I was supposed to be drugged completely. Well, I woke up in the middle of it and I remember being dozens of tubes laying to each side of me where they had been plugged in one at a time. Now, what happened? I don't know.

K: Now, did you have uncommon strength or were you, you know, did you notice drastic changes in your outlook towards reality? I mean at 14 this was probably hard to tell. But, you know as time went on, do you think that you've developed at a different rate than some other children because of some of this?

D: Yeah, I think so. I have always been stronger, faster; more endurance than anybody around and that is also the same with all of us that came out of these projects. That is part of the super soldier structure. They want the super soldier to be just that super - beyond normal, faster, stronger, more endurance, pain tolerance, etc. etc. on and on and on. That's what they want.

K: So, can you tell us what abilities you have at the peak of your performance if you want to call it that? What do you think you were capable of?

D: Physical ones, yeah, I kept. The paranormal abilities - I have kept some. The main paranormal abilities come out when the ultimate personality comes out. That's one of the things that they did to us was to give us ultimate personality. We were trained in the ultimate personality. I have witnesses that saw me bust heavy bags with one punch. You're not supposed to be able to do that. I was measured for punching power speed and everything at Burlington, Wisconsin at a facility up there that is no longer there that did all the testing for the pro sports, for football teams and all that. My punching power, at this time was my weight - 175 pounds.

K: And, when are we talking? How many years ago or what year, generally speaking?

D: In 1984, in the spring of 1984. And, the testing came out as unreal. My punching power was heavier, stronger than that of a super heavyweight boxer. My kicking power and speed was even more than that. My kicks in my right leg were 120 mph. My punching power was well over 18 to 1950 foot pounds. That'll bust concrete blocks.

K: Ok, now in terms of your physic ability, what were those abilities?

D: My primary physic abilities are the ones that I have kept in this personality is being able to get in someone's mind, being able to foresee what events in real time and when I mean get in someone's mind I don't mean read their mind, read their thoughts, hear their thoughts. It's more of what some people that I work with now call picting. We see pictures of their thoughts. Like, you may be thirsty thinking about a soda. I'll look at you and I'll see a Pepsi can. That's what would happen. And, these types of abilities to a fighter, a soldier, or an assassin, think of the edge that gives that person.

K: So, do you have absolute recall of times when you're in the other personality now?

D: I have witnesses to that, yeah.

D: You see, what happened, is I'm not supposed to remember anything right now. Ok.

K: I imagine.

D: The people who start to remember are usually late 50's early 60's. Ok, much too old to really do anything, but I'm not saying 60's old, but in this society by the time you're 60, 62 anywhere in there, people write you off.

K: So how old are you now because I can't tell?

D: 46. I'm 46.

K: Uh huh.

D: Everybody says that you don't look 46, that's one of the other traits that we have.

K: The longevity?

D: Yeah.

K: Ok.

D: Most of the people who start getting their memories back, when they get there memories back are the ones whose personalities begin to mesh. They are no longer personality A, personality B anymore. They start going together. So, when all these other memories start coming in meshing with the other memories, they go nuts.

K: Most of the people?

D: Yes. Most of these people commit suicide. Ok, and the ones who didn't wind up in asylums.

Bill Ryan: Is it possible, Duncan, that a lot of these people are programmed to commit suicide?

D: Yes.

Bill Ryan: To kind of self destruct when they are no longer useful?

D: Yes.

K: So, you sort of beat the system in a certain sense?

D: Yes.

K: You must have had struggles. So what's keeping you going? What do you think has allowed you to sort of maintain?

D: After the car accident, we moved from this area. We moved to upstate New Jersey. I was never supposed to lift anything over five pounds again. I was to never supposed to be able to hold my arms above my head again. That's how serious the accident was. Two o'clock in the morning I'm sitting in my apartment in New Jersey and this little voice comes in. "What the .... is your problem? What's wrong with you? You wimp. You gonna give up? You've been a fighter all your life? Get up and fight. I started doing push ups that night. A year later, I'm fine.

K: So you basically brought yourself back from your injuries?

D: The injury is still there. I can go to a neurologist right now and let him do an x-ray and they'll look at me and say that I need to be in surgery today, but I refuse to go. The pain is still there. I live with pain 24/7 and, again, if this hadn't happened been done to me as a kid, yeah, I'm probably taking pain pills on a regular basis.

K: But, you're not.

D: I take nothing.

K: Now, I'm curious because you have this tattoo on your arm. It actually looks kind of beautiful. Is this something that you got in Vietnam?

D: No, this was supposed to be one of a kind, my design.

K: Really.

D: This was something that came to me in a dream actually.

K: Wow.

D: And, I designed it, and..

K: Is that a dragon?

D: It's a dragon. I had a tattoo artist do it for me and it stayed one of a kind for a couple of years and all of sudden I started seeing it out. She does have her work on a website. And, I'm walking in a Wal-Mart across the street of all places about six months ago and that is on the front cover of a paper back novel. Identical.

K: And, you designed it?

D: And I designed it.

K: Wow, cool. It's very nice. So, what happened in Vietnam, because you have a really amazing story about that?

D: I was in North Vietnam twice that I know of. Some of these areas are still murky because like I said I keep finding out more things everyday.

K: Ok.

D: Once when I was twelve years old. Ok. I know people say it was 1972 you were in Vietnam, it was 1972. Actually it wasn't Vietnam, it was Cambodia. We weren't supposed to be in Cambodia. A Navy Seal Team and a Marine Corps recon Team were pinned down by the Cambodia Khmer Rouge. They called in for reinforcements for somebody to get them out. And, I'm telling you exactly what a Marine Corps recon Captain and a Navy Seal Captain told me. Now, I have my own memories of it, but I saw it from my point of view. I'm going to tell you from their point of view. One black helicopter, Huey, lands, 12 kids come off the chopper. Yeah, there are still a couple of things. *[emotional...]*

K: Take your time. We have all the time in the world. I can understand.

D: I know. Long story short...

*[long pause, very emotional now]*

We came off of the chopper, formed a semi circle, and we all held hands. There was ...

K: Were they all boys?

D: No.

K: Were they all around the same age?

D: Yeah, I was the oldest.

K: So, all around the age of twelve?

D: Anywhere between the age of nine and twelve. I was team leader. We held hands, raised our arms, and killed them all.

K: Who did you kill?

D: Every Khmer Rouge soldier within twenty miles.

K: How is it that your powers were able to target the other side and not...?

D: I wasn't the... I was like the lead battery, but I wasn't the one who did the target.

K: You didn't actually aim your power? You guys were the power.

D: Someone else did the aiming.

K: Was it the kids that did the aiming or one of the other kids?

D: One of the other kids.

K: Oh yeah, ok.

K: Now, did you know the other kids?

D: I know one right now.

K: Now is this person willing to come forward or not?

D: Not this one, no.

K: Are they even aware that they are one of them?

D: Yes.

K: Are they?

D: Yeah.

K: Wow. Well, we really appreciate that you're sharing this with us, because this is obviously a huge thing and people never really like talking about the sort of negative side of the powers of the mind but obviously this is one of the applications and there's really no reason to hide it.

D: It's not that.. It's funny. I did a lot of things that were not of my doing, not of my making. Some of them bring out an emotional response, some don't. Some are kinda like "so what?" and some I have no control and I go through this little emotional, and then I'm fine with it. I can't cry on command. Believe me I tried (laughs). But, the way it was explained to me, it makes perfect sense. Twelve kids, imagine twelve batteries connected. You have one battery, you might get nothing. Add two, you get a jolt. Add three, you get a burn. Add *twelve*, and get electrocuted. That's basically what we did. The twelve of us linked and joined up through everything, kind of a semi-circle... starting from the center, because I was in the center. Like this (*illustrates with his hands*)... out. That's what happened.

K: And this was something you guys were obviously trained to do. Do you have a memory at all? Has anything come back of your trainers?



D: Remember that lady at the hardware store? Yeah, she figured very prominently when I was young. The next memory I have of her is in a lab coat. And I'm in this house. It's been described to me as a mansion, and I have a couple of ideas where this place is or was, but I have no proof. There is a... I'm in a hallway, and there's green and white tile, just huge, 12 x 12, these 12 x 12 tiles on the floor. And I'm doing something that all of us that come out of this has the same trait. We don't come down on one knee or anything like that - we squat. It makes no sense in some ways, but in some ways to us it does. We squat on the balls of our feet with the arms out loose. It's almost like an animal. About ten feet away I have a small water bucket. And what I'm doing is raising the bucket, trying to turn it over, and set it down gently.

K: Raising it with your mind or with your hands?

D: Correct, just with my mind.

K: I see.

D: And what I'm doing is raising it, turning it about half way, and it's just dropping. I'm not getting it and I look around and this lady is behind me with her clipboard taking notes, and I tried to get a response trying to be nice: "I almost got it, I almost got it," and she basically just looks down and snarls and walks off. There was nothing nice about any of this.

K: So, ok, you said you were in Vietnam twice that you remembered. What was the second time?

D: The second time, all I remember is being shot down. We were taking off in a Black Hawk. I'm sorry, not a Black Hawk, that was another incident. A Huey, and we got about ten feet off the ground and we took some anti aircraft fire and we went down and this navy seal captain that we talked about was the one that pulled me out of the chopper.

K: And this guy is the witness that you said that is witness to the Vietnam incident with the kids?

D: Correct.

K: And he was in charge of? Where was he at the time?

D: The easiest way to tell you about this guy – His whole family was in the CIA. Ok. He was one of the most decorated and had one of the best kill records in Vietnam. His abilities as a sniper were unparalleled. And, at the same time, he was also a sailboat captain because he pulled I think five or seven tours in Vietnam.

K: He wasn't messed with as you were?

D: He does have some memories but not to the extent that I was or some of the other guys.

K: So, how did you guys hook up?

D: When I started getting my memories back I started looking for him.

K: Because you remembered from the age of twelve who he was?

D: Yes. I remembered his face and I knew being what he was he was only going to be in certain circles and so I started frequenting those circles and I finally found him and we sat down at dinner at a casino and started trading stories and that is history.

Bill Ryan: Is he willing to come forward on record?

D: He is yes.

Bill Ryan: Would you recommend him?

D: Yes, absolutely.

K: So, can you tell us a little bit more? I imagine you were a remote viewer?

D: Yes, but not the best.

K: So you were physically trained, you were mentally very astute. What was your title? In other words you said some were psychic spies some were warriors.

D: My problem and I've been told this by some very strong sides, I fight the physic abilities. I don't just let them flow, I fight them for whatever reason I block them myself. For whatever reason I block them myself. I graduated from Project Talent.

K: How old were you then?

D: This would have been mid to late teens. I was turned into a soldier, a soldier with psi abilities. As I said I wasn't one of those people who could tell you that was put in the pitch black room and could tell you what some politician 4,000 miles away was having for breakfast. I know some people, who were, but I wasn't. I know some people who were, but I wasn't.

K: Now, did you know Joseph McMoneagle?

D: That name does ring a bell. I've been asked that before, but I just can't say for sure.

K: So, where were you based, do you think? You weren't based in Kentucky.

D: No. No. I have memories of being in several different training facilities. I do know I spent three years on St. Thomas, on the island of St. Thomas in the Virgin Islands, and that was verified to me about three years ago. I'm going around seeing people, and they're looking at me saying I haven't seen you since you were a kid.

K: I guess what I'm saying is that after they trained you, where did they use you? Do you have any idea?

D: After 'Nam, I do have some vivid memories of a couple of assassinations that were carried out. I have memories of being on military bases and I had it verified that I was at Norfolk Station, Norfolk, Virginia by a radar man who was stationed there when I was with a team. And he contacted me because he saw my picture, and he told me things as fact that happened that I thought were just dreams/memories and he was telling me this without me telling him anything.

K: Were you an assassin?

D: Yes, I was.

K: How did you assassinate people and what kind of people would you be assassinating? Do you have any idea? Were they people in war time?

D: No.

K: Were they Americans?

D: Some, yes. One, that I remember vividly because it was the last one, the last time I ever did anything for the government, was in D.C. and I put three rounds through the heart of a very high intelligence official.

K: Do you have a conscious memory of this?

D: This one, I do. I never knew the name. I was given a photo, a target, habits. Do the job, that's it.

K: Do you remember any operations taking place in any other countries?

D: Yes, France.

K: In France?

D: Yes.

K: That's interesting.

D: What the vivid memory I have, and I was also shown a photograph of me sitting in a little café by the Eiffel Tower. I have no knowledge at that time of me being in France, but the guy shows me 8 x 10 black and white photo and there I am drinking something out of a cup with steam coming out of it. I remember doing a job, but I don't remember what it was about. A decoy was sent in and what the lady was to do was to get the guy to come out of the bar hopefully not exactly in his right mind – inebriated if possible and my job was to snatch, grab, get the information and then terminate. I remember doing the snatch, grab and the memory fades from there.

K: Now, you must see movies, right?

D: No, I don't. I can't.

K: There's a lot of violence in movies, a lot of scenes and that sort of thing, and I was wondering if that might trigger some of your memories.

D: They do. I love wrestling. As a matter of fact, I used to incorporate professional wrestling techniques into my teaching when I was an instructor. It's not the violence per se. The last movie I tried to watch of that nature was the Bourne Identity. I couldn't get half way through it. I just do a total change.

K: Ok, you see your personality does a change?

D: My personality changes and God help whoever I'm watching the movie with and I usually get up and walk away. Sci-Fi movies don't bother me but anything concerning government black operations, CIA, NSA, covert killings, I can't do it.

K: Do you have any remembrance of other planets? I know this sounds a little out there.

D: No, actually, not. There is one thing that a couple of us share and that is a deep fear and dread of the planet Mars. Bring up the planet Mars to us and it's just like watching one of those movies. There is something about Mars, that changes our entire attitude at that time. I know one person who point blank says to better leave Mars alone. Leave it alone.

K: Meaning leave it alone: don't talk about it or don't go there?

D: To not go because they are waking something up.

K: On Mars?

D: Mm hm.

K: Are you still a psychic?

D: Sure.

K: So you must have some thoughts or associations with Mars. Are you willing to talk about that because I know that you said that you develop headaches sometimes after some of these talks where you reveal and go back in time in your mind as to your histories.

D: I'm having a good one right now. Headaches are part of the conditioning. It's a fake headache; it's a programmed headache.

K: I'd like to know if you have seen any special machinery?

D: Yes, it's underground.

K: Have you seen any certain kind of beings there?

D: Yes, they are in stasis.

Bill Ryan: Like a kind of artificial induced hibernation?

D: Yes (nodding), thank you.

K: It's not humans that are in that state?

D: No.

K: It's the beings?

D: And, they are very tall and they have long features.

K: Do they look like Egyptians?

D: Yes. Quite a bit.

K: You talk a lot about anger in the recent interview you gave on your site?

D: Yes.

K: Can you tell us a little about that, describe that and how you deal with it?

D: At one time it was pure rage. When these memories came back and I sat down and started putting together all the things that started when I was 6 years old and the things that was done to me, what I was forced to do, it was pure rage. My first impulse was to go to DC and just go nuts. Ok. Well, as the old saying goes, I'm crazy but not stupid, and as a fighter I was trained channel your anger, don't let your anger channel you and that's what I started doing. So, instead of being so mad that I can't do anything, I turned that anger into being so mad that I want to do something and I stayed that way.

K: So, is that why you started writing books?

D: No, actually I started writing, as kind of my own therapy just to get it out and I never wrote anything and someone read some of it and said that it was pretty good, you need to keep it up, so I did.

K: You have a book coming out, is that right?

D: Yes, *Deadly Awakening*. It's about everything we've been talking about here plus all the side streets that we don't have time to go up. It's supposedly going to be turned into a movie and that totally caught me off guard.

K: Well that's wonderful; that's very exciting.

Bill Ryan: In terms of telling your story to a wider audience what would you like to see result from that?

D: I'd like to see enough people wake up, march on Washington, and say these projects and hold the people accountable. There's not going to be class action lawsuits. There's not going to be prosecution. That's fine, I got over that years ago. Everybody else involved needs to get over that. Just hold them accountable and get it stopped.

Bill Ryan: Do you think this is still going on today?

D: Yes, absolutely I do.

Bill Ryan: Do you have any idea in one form these projects are continuing? They said in the 60's there were about a thousand kids and there are only about 60 left?

D: In 1966 there were supposed to have been 1000 kids taken that were in my group. There are only about 20 of us left now. I think what I have to explain. We were actually at 6, 7 years old put into survival defense. Our personalities were split. Any normal kid, any normal person would not do the things we did in their right frame of minds. So, they had to split our personalities and they had a clean slate with that new personality, had no rhyme, no reason, no right, no wrong, no concept so they made it into what they wanted it to be. This is how they split my personality. Now, I don't know, I'm sure they did the same identical thing to other people, but I know for a fact not to each one. There were different techniques for different kids. How they described it to me when I was a kid was "These were your treatments", almost medical terminology. Imagine being six years old... and the funny thing is I can describe this with very little emotion because it happened to me, not something I did. You're strapped naked to a wooden chair, arms out like this, you're strapped, here, here and here. Your fingertips are spread open and things are inserted here so you can't do this (*moving hand and fingers over table*) and I know you noticed because I saw it in your minds and I saw it in your eyes, I have a phobia about my fingertips. What they did was they inserted needles underneath the fingertips. That's bad enough, hook those needles up to an electric current and turn it on. Waterboarding is where you basically drown the person and bring them back then back and in my case they did it two ways, strapped to a chair and they took a water hose and sprayed it at you until you couldn't breathe and then they'd bring you back and I remember having my head dunked. That's why I don't swim.

K: Now, what would be the purpose of that?

D: To cause pain - intense pain. What happens when the body and the psychic goes through the amount of pain that it can tolerate, you black out, you pass out, you faint. Well, the Germans brought over a drug with them. Once injected it blocks those receptors. You can't black out, you can't even force yourself to faint. So, once the psychic gets to a point where it can't take any more you have two choices, split off into another personality, you save yourself or die.

K: Ok, I understand, when the pain becomes too much the way you're able to survive and stay together mentally is actually to go someplace else?



D: Exactly.

K: And you go so far someplace else that you're actually creating another personality?

D: Exactly, you create a totally separate individual to where they can pull out that ultimate personality and one second I'm me and next second I'm somebody else. Now, I'm back to me. That's how they wanted you.

K: Have you seen *The Manchurian Candidate*?

D: No.

K: You never saw that?

D: No.

K: Ok, well, if I refer to it, you'll know what I mean?

D: Yeah. I know what the Manchurian Candidate is, yeah.

K: You know what it's about, ok. Is it possible that you could be activated by a phone call today?

D: The last time that I did a job, that's what it was, I got a phone call in the middle of the night. Can be activated now? I don't think so. They burnt the chip out.

K: Ok, do you think it's a tone, or words? Do you have any idea what it is? Is it music?

D: I think it's a combination and I think it's more than one. In order to open a combination safe you got to have a combination which is more than one number, so I think what they did, they set up... you have to have a system of checks, balances, and failsafes to where if you're watching TV and all of sudden you hear the correct word or whatever you freak out and kill everybody, and then you would start seeing this happening everywhere, so there has to be a failsafe to keep that from happening so I've always thought that it's a combination of words, tones, numbers, what have you. What happened during this night is I went to bed, my wife and I were in bed, the phone rings, I reach over to pick it up and put it to more my ear, no more than three seconds passed I hang the phone up, I get up get dressed and I leave. I'm gone three days and three nights and at that time we lived exactly

eleven miles from the airport that you guys passed coming here. When I came back three days later there was only 22 additional miles on the car. I went to the airport.

K: But you have no memory of where you went?

D: I went to DC and did a termination job on this individual.

K: What year was that?

D: 1985.

K: So, this was quite a while ago.

D: Yeah. And, here's something I'll tell you guys that I didn't want put on the tape. I'm sitting in a Mexican restaurant, a very nice two story Mexican restaurant, and I hear somebody laughing. This was before the president now was the governor of Texas. I look over and there was George Junior sitting at the bar with the secret service bodyguards, drunk as a skunk with the secret service trying to get him to calm down. Now, that's when I snapped awake. I don't remember driving there... and I'm looking around, and I'm: Where the hell am I at, and but yet there he is and I had one impulse – kill him. Terminate. And I had a gun in my pocket. And for whatever reason I fought the impulse down and I didn't kill him.

K: In other words, you remember who he is now but you didn't know who he was?

D: At that time I didn't have a clue who he was. I was sitting there sometime later and I'm watching the news where it said that Governor Bush placed his bid for the presidency and I'm looking at him thinking "Holy...".

Bill Ryan: Was this before he became president?

D: Yes.

Bill Ryan: I got it.

D: Years before.

Bill Ryan: So, in that context, maybe it makes even more sense?

D: Yes, and it makes it more scarier.

K: What about underground bases? You think you ever been in an underground base? Have you ever been in any underground bases?

D: I know where one is, right here in the state. When I was in my mid to late, mostly late teens, that I remember, the farmhouse that we lived on was situated in a valley and there were old logging roads that went all around the valley. I had a good five-mile run up and down the mountains on a good graded road. There were also some worked out strip mines over to the southeast of there. One day I'm running up through there and I decide to drop down over the hill to have a look around. As soon as I do I feel the vibrations in the ground and I drop down and I put my ear down near the ground the way that my grandfather taught me how to do and I get up and this little voice says "get the hell out of here" and as I'm running back up the hill a chopper lands. I didn't go back anymore, but a couple days later two things happened at once. My father had a friend. His name was Paul Preston. Paul Preston was somebody and is still somebody who I'd terminate

with extreme prejudice. I don't care to say that. When I was fourteen we're getting ready to work the fields, we had a cash farm and I was working on a tractor. We lived about a mile up off the dirt road off the main road and I could sense a vehicle coming up the road before it was half way up.

I stop and I look out and I could see this grayish silver van coming up into the driveway, brand new with a UHF antenna on top. I never seen anything like this. Again this is Kentucky in the mid 70's, nobody had that kind of money, this was before the coal boom, before the energy crisis, before people made twenty bucks an hour, people were lucky to make minimum wage. Ok. And this guy gets out of this van and I noticed it had Texas tags. I had heard my dad talk about this guy, that they were childhood friends and then this was confirmed to me later on that they were in the CIA together and that Paul Preston was station chief in more than one area. He gets out of the van, calls me by name. I never met the guy before to my knowledge and in that instance I had two thoughts, one was to run, because this guy was bad news, this guy was dangerous, run, the other was to take him out – kill him before he kills you. I was only fourteen years old, my hair was longer than it is now and my dad comes down from the house, and they do the handshakes, slap on the back, huggy huggy and all this kind of stuff. Mr. Preston looks at my dad gets real serious, says we got to talk. My dad's demeanor changes so they go away for about twenty minutes and during this time, I got the tool chest, I'm trying to get the tractor going, spring plow, all that kind of stuff. Twenty, thirty minutes later Paul Preston comes back down from house, he's aint talking to me then, he's in a bad mood, gets in the van and leaves. I barely saw my dad the rest of that day cause it's early morning, it's still cool. You don't want to be around him for the rest of the day, he was a real ticked off Irishman. Well that night ok, my mom had a habit of sitting on the front porch at night and I slept upstairs. She came in that night about ten or eleven o'clock screaming at my dad that there was something above the house and by the time he went out it was gone and I could hear the whole conversation. She said it was bigger than the house was round and had lights all around it. I didn't know nothing about UFO's. I knew nothing about that. I knew farming, martial arts, I knew how to fight, track, hunt, etc. etc. I knew nothing about that. So, the next night this happens again. The third day, something happens to me. All the time, I work and I train I work and I train. I worked out harder than I had ever done before.

I think the reason being was to go to bed early, because that's exactly what I did, I went to bed early. That night, I go to bed, I was laying there, I don't know how long, but I feel like I'm on fire, when I snapped awake, I can't move. All I can do is open my eyes, the whole upstairs is full of light and I can see a five pedal figure standing by the bed. I can see a head, I can see the arms, I can see the legs, and that's it and I know it's talking to me, it's telling me something and the next thing I know my daddy is shaking my shoulders with my brothers because saw the light and they thought the upstairs was on fire. That's all I remember. I don't remember anything again until I'm almost eighteen.

K: Meaning no memories from the age of fourteen and the age of eighteen?

D: Right. I didn't have my driver's license until I was almost eighteen. Should have had them when I was sixteen. I didn't get them until I was almost eighteen because I wasn't around to get him.

K: Do you remember what the being looked like other than two arms, two legs?

D: That's all I could see, a torso, two arms, two legs, and a head, not an oval shaped head, but a head shaped head, a normal shaped head. I'd estimate about six feet tall, it was white as well, but a paler shade of white in the rest of the room. I think all of these go together, the visit of Paul Preston, the craft over the house, and in my leaving again all go together.

K: And your father's anger perhaps?

D: Yeah, I think he may have thought for whatever reason I was clear of it and for whatever reason Paul Preston came by and said no. I don't think he had a choice in the matter. The only anger I had with them is not coming out and telling me something especially after I'm an adult and I'm starting to get memories back and I'm asking what gives? I know this wasn't what happened something wasn't right. I think I deserved more of an answer than "Can't tell you" and then leave. The first thing I did when I got my memories back was I started looking up old friends. And, I would ask them during this year, 73, 74, 75 where were we, what were you doing? I have memories of doing things and everyone of them to a T were "we were out doing this". "I remember that" and they would go "how could you, you weren't here". And one guy even went so far to say "we went up to the farm to pick you up one day to see if you wanted to go away, we hadn't heard from you and your dad ran us off." Those were from what I had of those years were false memories. The memories I had of camping, going to Diary Queen, you know that kind of thing were implanted.

K: So, you also said in your writing that you have one of your arms is wired?

D: The right one. Yes, the implant is right here (*points to upper right shoulder blade area*). I know it's there for two specific reasons, one I had a guy put a meter over it and had it found that way and two, it itches and what it is, I call it an enhancer it increases physical strength and speed there are like wires that run from it to the fingers and it's only in this shoulder, it's not body wise. This is the hand and the arm that I busted many heavy bags with. As a matter of fact there was an incident where I grabbed a guy who was a good 40 pounds heavier than me straight up off his feet and when I realized what I had done, it just dropped. I don't know the science of how it's tied in, I really don't, but I know it's tied in with the fight/flight scenario when there is danger, it kicks in, if feel threatened it kicks in. The throwing of energy, yeah, that one freaked me out when it happened. I had a job in Lexington, the place at that time was called The Community Kitchen. It was no kitchen. What it was was a facility for homeless, indignant, that kind of thing. We had doctors' offices, we had social service offices, showers, clothing, all that, but it was also a haven for pushers, users, abusers, rapists, killers, you name it, they came in there. We could have had sixty to a hundred people in the facility at one time and I was chief of security and we had a fight that broke out and it was nothing, we had three or four fights a day, ok, but we had two girls get into it. They fight worse than men, ok. and my partner had one holding her down, I was holding the other one down and when I say holding them down, I was just sitting there with one arm on her shoulder. She was laughing about it. The next thing I know, I look up and I see this extremely large man standing over top of me and he's got three or four friends with him and he's giving this routine, "I'm giving you to the count of whatever to get off of her or I'm going to do this". Well, I snapped, I'm on

the ground, I look up, I see I'm outnumbered, outgunned. I change. Normally I would have just rolled out of the way, got up, started cussing right back at him, throw him out the door, but no, I stood up and hit him and the witnesses there said I hit him not once, but twelve times in the matter of a second. It broke his neck. His neck was as big as my legs and it just snapped his neck.

Well, when that happened, the whole facility went berserk. Half of them were coming at me and my partner and the other half was using it as an excuse to get whoever they didn't like and it's during these times that something happens that I can't explain. It was like I stepped outside of space and time, everything turned black and white; everything goes slow motion. It's like I've got all the time in the world to go from point A to point B, because this guy aint moving. Ok, and it's like I'm just walking through, bam, bam, bam, guys going down and then I'm grabbed. This guy grabs me by the throat and I just snapped sideways and threw my hands palm down, just threw them down and screamed inside my mind. The guy goes up and back. I never touched him. And when that happened that ended the entire fight. I'm standing there and I'm looking around and I'm suddenly aware that everybody was staring at me and sometime during this time the cops have been called. So, here come the cops, here come the ambulances, the paramedics, and I talked to one of the cops to give a report. Half of them are taken to the hospital, the other half of them are barred out, some are taken to jail. And I went to nearest bar I could find, and I sat there because I didn't know what to do. I knew something had happened. I knew it was real because people were saying coming up to me, "What did you do?" "How did you do that?" And I don't have an answer for you. I don't know.

K: What year did that happen?

D: 1989 or 1990. I'm trying to. I worked so many jobs, during that time, during those years, which is something else that I've been told that is indicative of us that have come out of these black operations. I know from personal experience it would be the greatest thing since sliced bread for a couple of months and then all of a sudden a boss or supervisor would come and find something wrong and we're fired. What I found out over the years is that's not unique to me. They want to keep you one step below poverty level, keeps your mind occupied on other things.

K: Right, survival, daily survival so that you can't go further into your own memories type of things.

D: And, there's also another reason for that, and I've been told this by more than one person. Who listens to somebody who is broke? Everybody listens to someone who is wealthy and I think those two go together to make that.

Bill Ryan: There is an incident which you also reported that you described as a kind of personal teleportation incident where you went through a wall and you had a witness.

D: Yes, absolutely.

Bill Ryan: What do you recall of that?

D: I get freaked out every time I think of that. It was at a house in Oklahoma and I was helping a friend of mine move and I was in the one bedroom and she was in the kitchen. For me to get from the bed to the front door would entail going down, cutting across, down, cutting across, a very windy way. Well as I said she was in the kitchen straight line, kitchen, living room, front door, no door in between, no wall in between. Well she was

reading and doing her own thing in the kitchen and I'm sound asleep and her youngest son gets up screaming and goes to the front door trying to get out. It's 2 or 3 o'clock in the morning. She jumps up and starts to run to get him. I hear the scream, I remember raising up on one shoulder, in the mind seeing the kid reaching towards the door get out passed the door. She said that I came out through the wall in front of her and all she could do was to stop and say WHOA. And, I think whatever I did, if I froze inside that wall, that would have been fun. My grandfather, my mom's mom, was a full blooded Cherokee, and he gave me the name of grey feather and I asked him once, I said "Pops, what does grey feather mean?" and he said "I was a between man" and he had an accent, and I asked him what he means and he said "you walk between worlds" and this was before I knew anything about anything. I saw 911 two weeks before it happened. I put it up on some bulletin boards on the net and I was laughed at. I lived in Delaware at that time, right on the eastern shore, walking distance to the beach. I had a trip planned to Boston, couple of days before the trip cause we were going to drive it, I get a phone call and it's the metallic digitized voice and it says postpone your trip, two day window plus or minus one day whether here or here, there's going to be something big in New York and you don't want to get caught in it.

K: Now, have there been other premonitions that haven't come true yet?

D: Yeah, I have seen this country almost split in half, I mean physically split in half. Again, I lived in Delaware, and I just laid down, it was one of those times where one minute I'm here and the next I'm here, and I'm here looking down on the United States. This was before I knew about the supervolcano and all this and that but I saw that area going up into Canada, coming all the way into Mexico, the whole western part of the country split off from the rest of the United States and what I'm seeing is like a river of fire coming all the way down.

K: And did you have a time line for that?

D: Soon, very soon.

K: So are you making any plans for yourself and your family because of what you are dreaming or seeing?

D: Yeah.

K: Are you finding a safe place?

D: There's really not going to be a safe place. The best preparedness that I know of is to be able to be mobile. There is no one safe place. I started to go public when I lived in Delaware after an attempt was made on my life.

K: When was that approximately?

D: About 2002. I had other things that happened but nothing where I had made any connection. Now, I make a connection. I was out for a jog and it was in the wintertime and I hear a motorcycle. Motorcycle? You ever been on the east coast in the wintertime when the wind blows? It's frigid. And I'm out jogging and I hear a motorcycle and the ears go up, hair start standing up and I go from a hard run to a light jog and I see the motorcycle, solid black motorcycle, no insignia, just solid black, two riders dressed in black with black opaque masks. I'm going this way and they are going this way. This thing is going so slow, I'm trying to figure out how in the world is it staying up and as it comes up to me, I'm running scenarios, I'm wearing ankle and wrist weights, ok, I'm waiting to see a gun, so I'm thinking this is coming off, this is going to throw, forward roll, kick the back wheel, try to get an advantage. The guy does open his coat, puts his hands in his coat - this is the rider. All I see is two fingers, points them at me and goes like this (*firing of gun signaling with hand*) and goes back. I'm thinking this is just a warning, ok, and they slowly go on down the road along route one to go north. I didn't make it ten steps, I had to puke, bile, everything, I had to crawl home, I was sick for three days, I finally went to the doctor and said I have had some kind of unknown viral infection. He did shoot me... just not with a gun.

Half the people who hear what I have to say look at it and say what a lying stack of dung. This is so much BS, there is no way any of this could happen, etc. etc. Well, I'll give a response that I gave to a guy on a radio show one night. I wish that were true, I'd love to be able take a pill everyday and have a nice life, but I can't because it did happen and I don't have the whole story myself and I may never get it. What happened to me, and I talked about the split personality, that was just the tip of the iceberg, ok. I remembered the beatings, being thrown naked into a refrigerator, a refrigerator room, because I couldn't get something right, but not just to me, but to all of us in this particular group and this type of stuff should not have happened. We consider ourselves to be a civilized free society. There's nothing civilized about this, there's nothing free about this. There is strength in numbers. I would like to see, I mean come on, you have a million man march on Washington put together by somebody that the government laughed at. Why couldn't we do the same thing? This stuff has got to stop. You know, people, like I said we're supposed to live in a civilized free society. We don't. When they can walk in and take you as a child, turn you into a killer and then use you abuse you and when they are done, throw you away and you asked earlier what is the one thing I would like to see come of this and any subsequent movies/videos or whatever.

I want to sit in a chair just like this in Washington, DC in front of the full senate and demand answers.

I'd do it in a heartbeat. I ain't shy.





# Project Camelot

## David Corso & Duncan O'Finioan Interview

### An Unconventional Friendship

A Video Interview With Duncan O'Finioan And David Corso  
Pahrump, Nevada, January 2007  
Shot, Edited And Directed By Kerry Cassidy And Bill Ryan



We interviewed Dave Corso at his home in Pahrump, Nevada, together with Duncan O'Finioan. Both were part of PROJECT TALENT, an unacknowledged MK-ULTRA military program. These unconventional friends have a strikingly similar background involving Vietnam, a mysterious military base on an island off St Thomas, and frequent symptoms of PTSD (post-traumatic stress disorder). Both have been known to draw the blinds and sit in the dark with a loaded gun, armed against some hidden threat just on the other side of the front door...

Corso's substantiation of important parts of Duncan's story is significant. Their joint testimony strongly suggests that the US military has a program of super soldiers, not only those like Duncan – with psychic abilities and uncommon strength – but also those in command, who were trained to spot military talent and were skilled in psychotronics, that is: mind control.

Controller and soldier? Who rescued who in the middle of that Cambodian jungle? Their relationship is unclear. But somewhere in the murky waters of the past, two men, from vastly different backgrounds, have come together as friends only to discover that what brings them together may be far more mysterious and sinister than either is prepared to remember.

David Corso: Somehow my name got mentioned and the guy said, 'Dave Corso?' And he described me down the tattoos to Dunc and said, 'That was the best Marine Corps sniper in Vietnam.' And I have absolutely no knowledge of it.

...He looks at me out of the blue and says, 'Daddy, what did you do in Vietnam? What did you really do?' That's the night the nightmares started.

...And we were pinned down by extremely heavy fire when this chopper lands and these twelve kids get out, look around, join hands, and there was this blinding flash.

Duncan O'Finioan: And I remember this man here [points to David] dragging me out of a burning helicopter.

David: I come in my house, close my blinds, close the drapes, lock the door, bring the dogs in, and get my guns out. And nothing ever happened.

Duncan: [laughing] I'm not laughing because I think it's funny. I'm laughing because that's almost exactly what I would do.

---

#### *Start of interview*

Kerry: This is David Lawrence Corso and Robert Duncan O'Finioan. We have them together on camera for the first time. Your name rank and serial number. How's that? Do you have one?

Duncan: I don't have one... well, actually I do.

K: [to David] How about you? No?

David: No.

K: No name, rank and... OK.

David: Patriot. Constitutional patriot and Bill of Rights ...

K: And retired ...

David: And retired from the telecommunications industry.

K: OK. We're in Pahrump, Nevada. Right?

David: In my humble home.

K: It's 2007, and we're very happy to be here.

David: I'm delighted that you're here.

K: And you own some amazing ...

David: I admire your courage.

K: Thank you. And you own some amazing wolves? Isn't that right?

David: Native American dogs.

K: [laughs] Native America dogs. All right. Are you part Native American as well?

David: No, just adopted into the Apache tribe by a family friend.

K: Are you?

David: Yes.

K: Very nice. OK, so what is your connection, right off the bat, with Duncan?

David: We go back three years, about three or maybe four years ago. A mutual friend introduced me when he said, "*I have friends I want you to meet.*" And I said, "*Oh really?*" So we met up and as soon as I saw John with Duncan, I knew them.

And it was like an envelope had been opened in my mind, or a doorway if you would. It took a while for those memories to resurface so I could figure out where I had saw them - in June of 1967.

We were actually in Cambodia... on a little operation to help get some American Special Forces troops out of a bad bind. And we were pinned down by extremely heavy fire when this chopper lands and these twelve kids get out, look around, join hands, and there was this blinding flash. They got back in the chopper. And in the doorway of the chopper was a gentleman in a green uniform, like an Army uniform, fatigues.

And we talked to the Special Forces team later and we asked, "*What did you see?*" And all they saw was a blinding flash. And there had to be at least 2,000 or more [sighs heavily] Vietcong and North Vietnamese regulars and Cambodian communists that were just simply *dead*. And that's... the only thing I remember of it is the blinding flash. But there was this little kid with a huge... white kid with a huge...

Duncan: Afro.

David: Afro, and this little girl, very dark skinned, that was beside him. And they got on the chopper and just flat disappeared. Well, some days later I'm in Saigon and there is this gentleman again from the aircraft. And he didn't introduce himself. He looked at me, I looked at him, and he turned around and walked away. But he had an insignia that I had never seen before on his shoulder.

K: You were Special Forces?

David: I was in a group that didn't exist.

K: What were you called? Green Berets?

David: Black Operations.

K: Do they have a name for your division, or ...?

David: Black Operations.

K: That's it?

David: That's it.

K: Were you ranked in the military before you went into Black Operations?

David: Uh huh.

K: As what? Are you at liberty to say?

David: Well... officially I was attached to the Navy and my official Navy record isn't at all like what I was involved with.

K: OK. What does your official Navy record say you were?

David: Oh, it says I'm a radar technician and I went to B-School and I was on five ships and I was on a swift boat detachment and I made... was in Vietnam for 14 campaigns.

K: Now... And what is the reality behind that?

David: I wish I could say for sure, but I have memories that are coming back that I can't explain. But Dunc's already talked to you about Project Talent.

K: Now, are you feeling that you were part of Project Talent from another angle?

David: I'll answer that in this manner: When my mother was 87 years old, I said, "*Mother, I have these reoccurring memories of being with my uncle during the summers.*" She looked at me and had this mischievous grin on her face. [points to photo on wall] And that's her up on the wall. She said, "*You were never with your uncle in the summers. You were... away, and you'll figure it out as you get older.*"

K: Is your family patriotic? You know, were they in the service?

David: My brothers served in the Marine Corps. Both brothers did. And I was assigned to the Marine Corps, but there's no official record of that.

K: You flashed back on this memory when you met Duncan? Or after you met Duncan?

David: That memory has come back to me several times, but it... When my son was 9 years old, he and I went fishing for a month. And we're in the middle of Strawberry Lake fishing. He's having a tremendously successful day fishing and of course I'm not catching anything. And he looks at me out of the blue and says, "*Daddy, what did you do in Vietnam? What did you really do?*" That's the night the nightmares started.

K: Wow. And what kind of nightmares are you talking about?

David: I wish I could tell you but I've talked to my VA counselors many times and they said, "*Be glad you don't remember them because what you're doing is re-fighting battles.*"

K: OK. But I'm assuming that what part of the nightmare... was seeing the children in the field. Is this right?

David: That did not happen until... Duncan and I were talking one time about when we remembered seeing each other. And we remembered the same incident, literally word for word.

Duncan: But for me, that incident in itself was just like a nightmare. I remember getting off the chopper. I remember the other eleven kids. And I remember the blinding flash and I

remember getting back *on* the chopper. But before the chopper landed, after the chopper took off, I don't remember anything.

In one particular memory that I have that is very vivid... I was in a chopper. I was a little older in this one. And we were shot down. I remember the chopper took off. We didn't get more than 10, 12 feet off the ground. And we took some kind of fire. I call it anti-aircraft fire because, to me, if I'm in an aircraft I don't care if it's a .22 or a 90mm howitzer, if you're shooting at me, it's anti-aircraft fire. And we went down. And I remember this man here [points to David] dragging me out of a burning helicopter.

K: [to David] Were you in the helicopter at the time, or were you nearby?

David: That, unfortunately, I don't have a recollection of.

K: OK.

Duncan: I know he wasn't *in* the helicopter. I was the only passenger in the helicopter.

K: OK. You saw these kids in the field. You saw these people die. Do you know basically how many people you're talking about that were killed?

David: I would have no idea. There was ...

K: Was it, were there villages? I mean, was it a village like ...

David: No. it was not a village.

K: OK.

David: It was in the jungle.

K: OK. And were there women ...

David: And there had to be ...and there was ...

K: ...as well as men?

David: There could have been. We didn't bother to do a body count.

K: No, but I'm just... generally speaking ...

David: What we *saw* were men.

K: Uh huh. Soldiers, I imagine?

David: Yes.

K: OK.

David: If you want to call ...

K: They were armed, in other words.

David: Oh yes. [laughs]

K: OK. All right. Just trying to get to ...

David: With everybody's favorite weapon, the AK47. Except a few that were carrying M16s and M14s.

K: All right. OK. So... and this was what year?

David: 1967.

K: And you were there on a Black Operation.

David: Uh huh.

K: OK. And do you have any other memory of that specific incident?

David: [shakes head]. No.

K: That's it?

David: There are memories that are trying to surface that either I am intentionally blanking or they have been blanked extremely well. Because we know that the government can implant false memories and wipe out your memories of your whole, complete life. Now if that happened to me, I don't know. But my son and I have talked. We were talking about something entirely different, and all of a sudden I feel a light come on. But I can't get anything to illuminate with that light.

K: Have you attempted to be regressed?

David: No.

K: Are you worried about the impact on you of these unrecovered... memories?

David: Bring it on. It's exciting.

K: Oh really? So you're willing... Are you willing to be regressed?

David: I would... I'm very... would be very hard to hypnotize.

K: OK. This is something you know about yourself?

David: Yes.

K: Would you be willing to try it?

David: Sure.

K: Good.

David: As long as it's here.

K: Here in Pahrump, Nevada? Or here in your house?

David: Here in my house.

K: Uh huh. Why is that?

David: This house is a sanctuary for me.

K: OK.

David: I can relax here like I can relax no other place.

K: You said you travel around the United States from time to time. Do you have memories come back to you when you're traveling?

David: [shakes head No.]

K: Do you feel threatened when you're outside this area in some way?

David: No. What happens is... I have severe post traumatic stress disorder and I take many precautions to make sure that I'm never in a place where I can be by myself, at night particularly. Or if I go somewhere, I meet somebody. But I always have to call when I get home for them to make sure I got home.

K: Because? What might happen?

David: If I get triggered and I don't have an anchor like Dunc or my son, I don't know what I would do.

K: Is this because of your memories of Vietnam or because of what you *don't* remember about Vietnam?

David: I think it's more because of what I don't remember. Dunc can relate an incident that he had in... Lexington?... At the coffee shop.

Duncan: Uh huh.

David: He'll relate that later... that I have absolutely no memory of.

K: So, do you have missing time? In your everyday life?

David: Not that I've been able to notice. But I have noticed that if I'm working on a computer... Time, to me, is meaningless, really. I've stayed up for days.

K: So you have good concentration ability?

David: I can get absolutely waylaid on things, can't I?

Duncan: [laughing] Oh yeah. [both laugh]

K: OK. You know, I'm going to tell you my impression. You sound like you're used to giving orders. Were you on a high rank when you were in the military? Or ...

David: Staff sergeant.

K: Staff sergeant. So that's not *that* high. Right? In terms of military hierarchy?

David: No.

K: So I'm just wondering where that might have come from if there's something... because you said you work with computers. You build them and rebuild them?

David: Build and repair them.

K: Repair. Does that come from the military, that training?

David: Some of it did.

K: Some of it. Were you in... You were in black projects. So they were top secret. So you had access to information but you don't remember the information?

David: None of it.

K: Is it like your memories have been wiped?

David: I would have to say that yes, they wiped memories. Otherwise I can recall things happening back to when I was three years old.

K: OK. But you can't recall ...

David: There's a lot of time in the service I have to question where I was and what I was doing. And that just surfaced over the last, well, since my son was 9. Twenty... He'll be 36. Say, 25, 26 years, I've had to question, "*What did I really do?*"

K: Do you have any idea what you did?

David: Well, it would have to be that I wasn't a nice guy.

K: OK. I'm getting that.

David: And I *really don't know*.

K: OK.

David: But I have this very vivid memory of Dunc.

K: OK.

David: And memories of seeing John... in Saigon.

Duncan: Uh huh.

David: But there's other memories that I've had corroborated where I was actually attached to a swift boat base. When the base got hit one time, I was the last person off the base and I come off a pier, caught on the life rail which is two feet above the deck which is two feet above the waterline, caught that, slammed my knees into the transom and they pulled me up on the boat and I laid and cried for two hours. I have that memory.

K: Where was that?

David: Quinyon.

K: Where is that?

David: Vietnam.

K: Uh huh.

David: Right in the center of the coast.

K: So, you must have been pretty young at this time, right?

David: Yeah. That happened in 1967, so I'd have been 26.

K: So you came from a military family? Does that ...

David: No. I can from a Sicilian family.

K: Sicilian family? OK. [Duncan laughs] OK. But your family was in the military?

David: My brothers were.

K: But not your father?

David: My father... No. My father owned a store, a garage, a bakery, two appliance stores.

K: So your mother said that you were going to remember some things, but that your memories that you have were not accurate, right?

David: That's correct.

K: But she didn't want to tell you anything else?

David: She just smiled.

K: Did you quiz her?

David: When my mother gave you that smile, you didn't ask questions. [laughter]

K: So what do you think happened? Do you have any idea? I mean... Is your mother still alive?

David: Unfortunately my mother died in 1993.

K: And you have a friend named John who, I'm assuming was also in the military with you? Or with Duncan?

David: We're not... He had to be in the military, but we're not sure of who he was attached to.

Duncan: I ...

K: He has memories. Are his memories clear, or not?

Duncan: Actually no, because he was asking me about some of the things. And I have vivid memories of being maybe 13, 14, and in a lab-type setting and John was in uniform. And there was a couple of other uniforms there as well. And he was basically trying to give me an order.

And I had pushed one of the other kids out of the way and was up in his face. I mean I was just all over him. And the other guys, the high ranking people, were just eating it up. I mean, they were laughing their butts off. 'Cause here's this little 13 year old kid with an afro halfway down his back up in, you know, a military guy's face just going to town on him.

And like we talked earlier about putting the puzzle together. We all have different memories. Some of them are almost identical and some aren't. And when we set down and we start talking and we put 'em all together, then they start to make sense.

K: You guys act like you've known each other forever.

Duncan: Yeah. I know.

David: We have. [laughs]

K: [to David] How long have you been out of the military?

David: Since November... October 15 of 1968.

K: How long have you felt that you didn't have memories?

David: I wasn't aware of that really until my son ...

K: ...asked you that question.

David: ...in 1980.

K: 1980. So, wow. Some time went by before you realized there was a gap.

David: And then I never realized what PTSD [post-traumatic stress disorder] was about. But looking at it now and with the research I've done into how it affects me personally, I can look at events that happened in my life, particularly after I got out, where it affected me so greatly that it affected my advancement in different companies.

K: How does it manifest?

David: What happens is... What had happened... I would come in my house. If I felt being triggered, I'd come in my house, close my blinds, close the drapes, lock the door, bring the dogs in and get my guns out.

K: Oh really. OK.

David: And nothing ever happened.

Duncan: [laughs] I'm not laughing because I think it's funny. I'm laughing because that's almost exactly what I would do.

K: Oh really. So you have something similar.

Duncan: Yeah, except I didn't have the animals, but I would go into a room, put a loaded pistol on my desk and just sit in the dark and wait.

K: Wow.

Duncan: Happened numerous times.

David: And what happens is that night I have... I will have nightmares on more than one occasion. But with my animals, particularly with my... with this young Native American dog named Herky... He puts his paws on the bed and licks my face. If he has to come around the other side of the bed, he'll do it. And because I know he's there as a safety for me, I can wake up and I say, "OK, I'm awake. What was I doing?" And sometimes I get up, there's no clothes on the bed. I mean, they're just gone. Pillows are gone. They're gone. Dogs are on the floor looking at me like, "What did you do?" [laughs]

K: Do you feel like you have special skills that you didn't know you had, the way Duncan does? 'Cause I see that you collect swords. Do you know how to use them?

David: Yes.

K: Have you been trained to use them... in your conscious recall?

David: No.

K: Really?

David: [to Duncan] You can ask him.

Duncan: It's identical. There is something that we all seem to share in common is knowledge of blade weapons, how to use swords, how to use knives, how to fight with them, defend against them. As a matter of fact, with the katanna [Japanese word, samurai sword] I've had, to my memory, to my knowledge, no official training. Yet when I go to a kinjitsu dojo and work out with one of the instructors, the first thing they say is, "How did

you learn to combine two different styles of jujitsu?" And I don't know. Here we go again.

K: [to David] You look pretty... like you were strong. You're still strong. OK? At this age, whatever age you happen to be.

David: 66.

K: OK. You appear to be a very strong man and I'm just wondering if you were aware that you might have been unusually strong in your earlier life.

David: Fear will do that to you.

K: OK.

David: That's the only thing I can say, is fear will do that to you.

K: Uh huh. Because you... OK. Do you know how to defend yourself?

David: Yes.

K: OK. You know how to defend yourself using swords, but you don't know how you learned it, right?

David: That's correct.

K: I assume you know how to use guns.

David: I have a passing familiarity with weapons. [Duncan laughs]

K: OK. I think you're a master of the understatement, as they say. I'm getting that.

David: Me?

K: Yeah.

Duncan: I'm not touching that.

K: OK.

David: Want to see my paintball gun? [laughs]

K: You know, I'm not sure I want to see any of your guns, to tell you the truth. Where did you learn to use the guns? Do you have conscious recall of that from the military?

David: I recall my brother, my oldest brother, coming home from the Marine Corps with a .22 target rifle when I was about six. And he taught me how to shoot. And I just... I got pretty good with it.

K: How good?

David: Good enough that I'm still here.

K: Were you good at targets? You know what I'm saying? Is ..

David: It doesn't matter if the target is a target or a human being.

K: Uh huh.

David: When you're in combat it's like you're up against a 2-dimensional figure that can kill you. What you think takes an

hour might have been two or three minutes. You become hyper-alert. And I have recalls of fire-fights that went on. And I'm still here.

K: Do you have... Were you trained as an officer?

David: No. Not to my knowledge.



K: Not to your knowledge. You know how to drive a boat?... I don't know... or a ship, or, you know ...? [Duncan laughs] What's funny about that?

David: My father had boats. He had cabin cruisers. He had race boats. I was raised around boats.

K: OK.

David: I was raised around all kinds of vehicles. There isn't too much I can't drive.

K: OK. [Duncan laughs]

David: I don't pilot a plane worth a damn.

K: OK.

David: I've never had a desire to pilot a plane or helicopters. [both laugh]

K: OK. You go to movies, right?

David: No.

K: Oh, you don't. You're like Duncan. You don't go to movies ...

David: I don't watch war movies. I don't watch adventure movies. Because that triggers.

Duncan: Yep.

K: What about underground bases? Do you have any knowledge about that?

David: I have... No. But I have heard from more than one source that you can go from the coast by Los Angeles almost to the middle of the country in a submarine.

K: You were in the military but your skill is in the computer world ...

David: No. I really didn't get... I got acquainted with computers when I was in the service.

K: OK.

David: At that time my forte happened to be electronics, electronic warfare, intelligence. [smiles and pauses, considering]

K: What? What's crossing your mind right now that you don't want to talk about?

David: Oh, nothing important.

K: OK. Now, are you... have you signed a secrecy oath of any kind? To your knowledge.

David: No, but I probably did.

K: Do you recall anything that's top secret that you're not saying or that you don't tell people?

David: Oh, outside of that I intercepted and identified a lot of signals as to platform when I was in the service. Electronic warfare was what I was really good at. I could hear a signal across the room and tell you what it was, and if I knew what part of the country, I could probably say what platform it was on.

K: Hmm. Interesting. What about psychotronic warfare?

David: [very somberly] It's a very real thing.

K: Do you think you were involved in that?

David: I almost would have had to have been. But do I have any memories of it? No.

K: But you think you're knowledgeable about it. [Duncan laughs]

David: I'd say I was knowledgeable about it.

K: OK. When you heard Duncan's story, does it trigger something in you?

David: At times it will. What's interesting is we both have experienced psychic attacks, and I mean, just vicious attacks, to where they will keep us up for days.

K: Are you psychic?

David: Where were you at a quarter to two, Tuesday? [Very long pause, no answer from Kerry] What part... where were you geographically at a quarter of two?

K: Um... pretty close by. [looks off camera] We were getting here, weren't we?

David: How close were you to Shoshone?

K: We were in Shoshone at one point.

Duncan: You drilled it. OK, you drilled it.

David: I said, "*They're very close. They're in Shoshone.*" [Kerry nods head yes.] At a quarter of two I walked out.

K: So you're saying .... Have you studied remote viewing?

David: No.

K: To your knowledge, have you studied remote viewing?

David: No.

K: And is it frustrating to you, not to know what happened to you?

David: No.

K: It's not?

David: And let me tell you why it's not. I believe that those memories will be revealed when the proper time comes to me, or if I dig enough. I keep myself busy with my dogs, my wolves, and computers and I have good friends who know me. They don't always understand me, and that's not important to them.

K: Now you have memories that you've shared but you don't know what they were. They were, surrounded, Vietnam and... Anything else besides Vietnam?

Duncan: St. Thomas.

David: St. Thomas.

K: St. Thomas.

David: We had to go down to St. Thomas on business. And we're walking up through the market place and there's an island off St. Thomas that we both knew.

Duncan: Uh huh.

David: And as we were walking in the marketplace, this woman looked at Duncan and said, "*I haven't seen you in many years, and I haven't seen you in about 20.*"

K: Wow. So you were both recognized.

David: Yes.

Duncan: Yep.

David: By more than one person.

K: Wow.

David: And that... We talked about it and I had no conscious recollection of any of these people. And we looked at this island and I said, "*On the other side of that is a training base.*"

Duncan: Uh huh. And there was.

David: And there was.

K: What military occupied it?

David: We're not sure.

Duncan: We're not sure.

K: Really.

Duncan: Honestly I don't think it was standardized military.

David: No. It was... Our best guess would be that there is a group within the military that engages totally in psychological warfare, psy warfare.

K: St. Thomas. You don't know what kind of military or black projects are going on there now?

David: No. But I have noticed that I've been on battlefields in many parts of the world. And I can walk across those battlefields and I can experience and hear in my mind... It was like... which was pointed out to me when a friend and I were walking Pickett's Charge in Gettysburg and I looked Lynn and Lynn had looked at me and we were both crying because it was so... War is such a *pitiful* thing, caused by bankers to enrich companies and themselves. There's never been one logical reason for a war. Not one. And the war on terrorism, to me, is a farce. It's about controlling this country and setting it up for the New World Order.

K: You're an electronics expert. Do you think you're being watched or tapped into?

David: There's no doubt in my mind. And you know what? I really don't care.

K: Do you find yourself knowing things you didn't know you knew, in terms of electronics?

David: [looks at Duncan and laughs]

Duncan: Yes.

David: I would like to understand all that I know.

[both men pause, look off camera, from where a sound has just come]

Duncan: Pulse went through the speaker.

David: Yep.

K: The TV just went on by itself?

Duncan: No. A pulse went though...

David: A pulse went through. A psychic pulse was fired at this house.

K: Just now?

David: Uh huh.

K: Is that what that sound was?

David: Yeah. I wonder if you're recording anything.

K: You're convincing me that you go back a long way. What happened after that that would be an association between the two of you?

David: Let me let Duncan explain something to you. He ran into a gentleman at a coffee shop in Lexington, Kentucky.

K: OK.

Duncan: It was, uh... I can't remember exactly where it was. I know it was Lex, but I can't remember. I was sittin' there just having a cup of coffee. Guy comes up. In a suit. Sits down. And he looked at the tattoo and he said, "*Is that a military tattoo?*" And I said, "*No, that's my own little design,*" like I always say. And he said, "*Well I spent some time in the Navy.*" And I said, "*Did you ever hear of Dave Corso?*" And he backed up and said, "*Dave Corso? You know Dave Corso?*" I said "*Yes sir, I do.*" And he just gets up and walks off.

K: Come on. You're psychic. What was your impression?

Duncan: He was scared. The man was terrified.

K: He's not the only person who's come up to you, or you've told, that you've met... because you started to tell another incident.

Duncan: Right. And I am totally blanking on that one and this happens from time to time. And I remember telling you about it, but from there it's just totally blanking out.

K: [to David]: What do you remember about it?

David: That somehow my name got mentioned and the guy said, "*Dave Corso?*" And he described me down to the tattoos to Duncan and said, "*That was the best Marine Corps sniper in Vietnam.*" And I have absolutely no knowledge of it.

K: Uh huh.

David: But, another thing that's interesting about Pahrump... There's over 200 vets, Vietnam vets, that live in the hills around here. In this valley there are over 800 ex Special Forces types.

K: So it attracts that ...

David: It is the largest known contingency of any location where there's that many ex Special Forces types.

K: Well this has been a fantastically interesting exploration and you know, you guys are really revealing a lot of trust to allow us to come into your house, you know, under these conditions, and ask you these question. And I just want to really thank you both.

David: Don't expect your life to become any easier.



## Project Camelot:

# Gordon Novel Interview Transcript Renegade: Gordon Novel on Camera

Los Angeles, December 2006

Shot, Edited And Directed By Kerry Cassidy And Bill Ryan



Gordon Novel is a fascinating man. Carried along on the train of history, Gordon Novel has had a front seat to many of the most controversial chapters in U.S. history. From the Kennedy assassination to Watergate, Waco and beyond, Gordon has really seen it all. In his first interview for over a decade, he gives us a glimpse of his role and perspective on a multitude of subjects including; the Vietnam war, Saddam Hussein and his trial, Majestic and the CIA, UFOs, the 'Extraterrestrial Revolution' and much more.

He is charming, bold, uncompromising in his vision and determined to change the world. We are given a special look at Gordon's new quest to bring free energy to the world, along with news of his proposed motion picture in development, KINGDOMS COME, in a deal being brokered with some of the biggest names in Hollywood. With the support of the CIA, he believes his vision of a world set free from the confines of oil and gas will become a reality. A big picture thinker with a strong will and an indomitable spirit, he is forging ahead against all odds. His fierce dedication is something to behold and we wish him every success in his quest.

G: My name is Gordon Novel. I have been involved in things like Watergate and JFK's assassination, the DeLorean drama and Waco. And others that would be better not mentioned.

They're all over our rights. You know, the Constitution's out the window. The Patriot Act is a joke. It's a fascist document.

### On the Paradoxes created by knowing the future

G: Why? And the answer is: paradoxes. They recognized in the mid '50s they probably had rigs at Dugway etc, that was beginning to go up and down from the thing and they began to recognize the paradox. The paradoxes are: Tell me how you're going to run the economy. We're getting ready to cut loose a study with Arlington Institute on how do you run an economy if you know the future. How do you do it? How do you do it?

### Gordon's vision for the future

G: We're interested in the, ah, Plutopian enhancement of the economy from about 44 trillion GDP currently to about a quadrillion a year in about ten years, making everybody about 100 times more wealthy and spreading the wealth out and causing an equalization. And people don't have to work if they don't have to pay for energy.

### On ET

G: But how many of 'em are real? Have you ever seen a photograph of an ET that you really believed was a photograph of ET? And the answer is "I ain't seen one yet." And do I believe they're out there? Of course, yes, but, you know... What Burisch said seems to be real and I would believe that he got to meet 'em... They would interface with Majestic before they would interface with a group of mad rebels. OK?

### The Extraterrestrial Revolution

G: I'm in favor of the... what I call the extraterrestrial revolution which gets rid of the need for government and all this of crap that goes with it, these decision makers that basically screw with our lives every day.

### On Majestic

G: They know that we will play hardball and that we know how to play hardball. I mean, now that we... Thanks to Bill Hamilton identifying all the Majestic characters, we can chase 'em, you know? They're chaseable.

### On Dan Burisch

G: That guy's really got a tale and...

Kerry Cassidy: That's right.

G: ...and I would suspect that if he and I could get on the same page that he would be able to communicate to the Majestic inner circle: "Hey, you need to consider what these guys are doing 'cause, you know, they're gonna do it with you or without you.

They've got your technology. They've got it. They're prepared to fight you at the drop of a lawsuit."

K: Well, so what do you want to do? You want them to join your team?

G: Well, ideally, it would be to get Majestic on our side.

K: That's what I'm asking you.

G: Yeah. Absolutely, you know. Then we could confront the Bilderbergers. "Cause when I tried to confront the Bilderbergers via Kissinger and Brzezinski, the next thing I know is I'm... Marijuana's turning up in my pocket, crack cocaine under the front seat of my car, this video tape is going out and da-da-da-da showing my apartment's being black-bagged.

K: [laughs]

G: I mean, it was endless. I mean, I've got a list of all that crap.

G: What's the difference between the Mafia and the government if they're trying to kill you? None. None. They're all the same. They're all gangsters. If I had to do a biography today, I'd title it *Government by Gangster: My Experiences as a Citizen of the United States of America*.

#### On Hal Puthoff

G: Hal has told me stories of interviews that he's had with generals who said, "Yes, we put all the money into paying for studies that keep universities from doing any grant work in the physics department, in line. We would give 'em 5 million dollars to do the sex habits of fruit flies and that type kind of stuff." And they paid off. They stopped all antigravity research commencing in the mid '50s.

#### Quoting a letter of testimonial:

"For reasons beyond his control, Mr. Novel is not responsible for the final economic planning, construction, management, or operations of the exposition. For the many years I have known Mr. Novel, he has always been a gentleman and a businessman of honor and integrity with a highly creative and very broad macro vision. He has extensive business, political, intelligence, research and technical skills, in program planning, organization and proper management/execution on any scale.

"During the long term of our relationship, Gordon has become nationally known for his controversial investigative concerns and sociopolitical campaigns. He is in point of fact an absolutely fearless individual in pursuit of the people's justice when he believes in the righteousness of his cause. By definition he is a true American patriot.

"I highly recommend him to anyone for his experience, leadership, genius, and persistence and determination to see his or others' visions successfully realized.

"I am proud to call him my friend.

Sincerely,

Blaine Kern

Chairman, Kern Studios, New Orleans

April 25, 2002"

Bill Ryan: Is that a publishable letter?

Gordon: Yes.

---

#### Start of interview

K: So, Gordon, you are a very, let's say, notorious individual...

G: [laughs]

K: ...and we are incredibly pleased to be able to interview you today. And you've got an incredible project that we're not gonna talk about at all, I don't think. But you've certainly got... You've certainly raised our curiosity and our admiration by the amazing amount of work you're going into, to actually... can I say? Bring free energy to the planet?

G: Hopefully.

K: Hopefully?

G: Yeah.

K: OK. Tell me a little bit about who you are, for people that have never heard... I know it's hard to believe, but... have never heard of Gordon Novel.

G: Well, I don't know how to... My name is Gordon Novel. I have been involved in things like Watergate, and JFK's assassination, and the DeLorean drama, and Waco, and others that would be better not mentioned that were more intelligence oriented, or foreign intelligence oriented, so I kind of stay away from talking about that.

K: OK.

G: And I have never worked for the CIA.

K: Yes.

G: I'm not a CIA agent. I'm affiliated, I work with, and we have a mutual admiration society based upon my relationship with the individuals I work with.

K: OK. And can you name...

G: But I don't work for 'em.

K: ...those individuals or not?

G: Uh. I'd prefer not to at this time. I think it would be a better idea not to mention them. They're known but, there's no... I don't need the ego-trip of that association.

K: OK. And right now you actually have a project that you're coming to Hollywood to, ah... a movie. That's OK to say, right?

G: Yeah. Yeah. Yep. We're doing a trilogy... a project on a trilogy of films called *Kingdoms Come* with my co-producer

Doug Ivanovitch and we're currently in the process of funding the project in the hundreds of millions of dollar level.

K: OK. And is it correct that the CIA is actually backing your other project? Is that something you want to say?

G: Well, they... they're interested in supporting and endorsing a number of things that I'm doing because they are capable of changing things like global warming and getting rid of global warming, and getting rid of the chaotic conditions of our current New World Order and that kind of thing. Getting rid of the murder and mayhem that goes on on the planet.

K: OK. And this is, now, would you say, the good side of the CIA? There is more...

G: Definitely.

K: ...than one side of the CIA, is there not?

G: The CIA has multiple sides but it's been my experience over the years that they're basically the only good guys in the entire United States government. They're really patriots. Most of 'em are patriots and I've never known... I personally have never known them to do anything criminal, ever. And they didn't kill John Kennedy and they didn't kill a lot of people that they've been accused of causing the death of but I don't know that to be true. So I can tell you that my experience with 'em has been like dealing with Eagle Scouts.

K: OK. How long have you been dealing with them?

G: Since about age 20.

### On the death of the Kennedys



K: Did you have anything to do with the death of Robert Kennedy or Jack Kennedy?

G: No, absolutely not. All that...

K: Now why do people think that you did?

G: Because I was... first became... I was working at the White House and then on a counter-intelligence project that was kind of important. And ... I got referenced over to Garrison and he made me his chief of security. And I discovered that he was fabricating evidence. And he found out that I'd discovered that and he turned

it over to NBC. So he decided that the best way was to make me his most important material witness. And he wasn't accusing me of a crime, but it cost me a lot of grief and a lot of people thought I was involved, which I wasn't. Never was involved in that. I have...

K: OK. And...

G: ...one of the best alibis in the world. [chuckles]

K: And you actually... You have a lot of feeling, or sympatico, isn't that true, with what Kennedy stood for?

G: Yeah. I was in favor of his revelations that were apparently about to happen having to do with extraterrestrial technologies. And I think that they kept him in the dark on a lot of stuff and it was one of the reasons that motivated him to want to go to the moon. So I was very pro John F. Kennedy.

K: OK. And...

G: Very pro.

K: Very pro.

G: Yeah.

K: Uh huh. And what about Robert Kennedy?

G: I was personally affiliated with the Attorney General during the Garrison thing and afterwards, uh, when he ran for President. And my only feeling about him is that he probably helped precipitate a lot of the problems that caused the assassination of his brother...

K: OK. So...

G: ...by chasing the Mafia, for example.

K: Uh huh?

G: The Mafia supported his brother's election, substantively, and they got very angry at him, along with folks like the ex-Gehlen Org.... Gehlen Organization of the Nazis and other people like that, that were out to... and Majestic, I might add...

K: OK.

G: ...were really all out to get him and didn't want him to, to do...

K: So Majestic was around back then.

G: Yeah.

### Robert Kennedy was assassinated by a Manchurian candidate...

K: And did they have something to do with the death of Robert Kennedy?

G: I don't think that they had anything to do with the death of Robert Kennedy. Robert Kennedy was murdered by assassination. It was a Manchurian candidate type of thing and I don't know who engineered it. But I've never, ever, known an individual at the CIA to ever indicate to me that they were part of any plot. And I've known a lot of 'em, including directors.



K: And what about John Kennedy? Was that a Manchurian candidate as well?

### John Kennedy's assassin was a "patsy"...

G: Uh... Nah, I think it was just a patsy. Oswald was picked for his role in maybe one of a dozen plots that were being hatched off at the time and he just happened to be in the right place at the right time to get the ... to pin the tail on the donkey.

K: OK. So how many shots were fired? [smiles]

G: Well, I mean, you can... as near as I can hear there were, like, three or four. So, you know, I don't believe that he did it, that anybody could have done that the way they claim he did it. And I couldn't do it and I don't know anybody that could do it. And so I don't believe it. I don't believe the Mannlicher-Carcano did the deed. It may have well been used in the deed, but did it actually cause the death? I'm not sure what did it. It could have been frangible bullets coming from somewhere else up on the grassy knoll.

K: Uh huh. And did you think that, I guess, Lyndon Johnson, or anyone else, had a hand in it?

G: If they did, they certainly kept it away from me 'cause I was working with the Chief of Staff at the White House at the time. When the Garrison thing came down I was working with the Chief of Staff and I never knew any involvement by the Chief of Staff or Mr. Johnson, and I was very friendly with both of 'em.



K: Uh huh.

G: The answer is, I don't think that... I think they were... that they were just down the pecking order of power that runs the world and they just happened to be conveniently in the places where they were at the time.

K: OK. So, well, as far as Majestic, or the Illuminati, or the Bilderbergs or the Rockefellers...

G: The Gehlen Org. The Gehlen Org.

K: The "Gehlen..."

G: Org.

K: Org.

### The Illuminati and the Gehlen Org

G: Yeah... there was a German SS officer by the name of Gehlen who had a continuing organization that continued on past World War Two that was substantively involved in lots of nasty stuff. And still is today.

K: OK. And are they set up in this country?

G: They're set up all over the world but they mostly answer, if not to the Illuminati... that's the only place I know that they answer to anybody. Most people all answer to the Illuminati if there's any power in any country.

K: What about Majestic? Do they get along with the Illuminati?

G: According to my information, Majestic and the Illuminati are not seeing eye to eye over the idea of triaging the population of the planet in order to bring the population down to a workable level where it's safe to have life. We're approaching a very high number, around seven billion people, and they would like to triage a bunch of the population. And Majestic, which is mostly US military people and some other foreigners, don't want to see that. They're not in favor of mass assassination by AIDS, viruses, and stuff like that.

K: So this is a good side to the Majestic 12.

G: It's the only good side I know of.

K: OK. [laugh] Because I know you're not real friendly with them.

G: I am friendly with a couple of the members of it, but I'm not friendly with their program to destabilize some of my businesses.

K: OK.

G: They were very nasty last year and we almost ended up whacking each other and it didn't happen because of a CIA safe house agreement that protected me and saved my life, actually. So I'm very, very, very indebted to the CIA.

K: So, what can you tell us about why you don't get along with Majestic? Like, what is it that puts you guys at odds?

G: Well...

K: Or even, maybe this'll tell us why the CIA doesn't get along with Majestic.

**Majestic and the CIA**



MJ-12 Reunion  
Los Alamos National Laboratory  
August 16-17, 2003  
Starlight Teams, Victor and Sierra

G: We sort of expropriated their technologies from the aliens and we're not giving it back and we're just...

K: You personally...

G: Yeah, yeah, yeah. We got very lucky back about 17, 18 years ago and we got our hands on the technology, and worked to reverse engineer it and pretty much figured it out. At which point we began to figure out everything that they were doing. So they don't like the fact that I have that and I have put up a protective wall that they can't beat. So. They ... killing me is just gonna cause it to go all over the web. So the CD-ROMs are all packaged real well against that eventuality. They better hope I never have a heart attack.

K: OK. So you set that up so you're protected.

G: Yeah. I have a lot of friends in foreign countries who have copies of the CD-ROM which is basically a green mail, one-on-one type of document that says: "As long as you leave me alone I'll leave you alone. You fool with me, I'll eat your lunch."

K: So tell me a little bit about how you came across... I mean, you're really a big-picture thinker. And how did you actually start thinking along these lines?

G: I started off as an aeronautical engineer when I was in college and I got real interested in what makes UFOs go and so I just kind of pursued the trail of the technology as opposed to the aliens and that kind of stuff. And that's all I do is pursue the technology. I got lucky. I got very very lucky and I got my hands on a cutaway of their birds and then used the cutaway... the engineering cutaways, to reverse engineer the technology.

K: But you're not basing your theories on, say, Tesla or... or Otis Carr's, isn't that right?

G: No. No, we base it on what we can see is functional and works, we know is real. We've got about 12,000 frames of film of the bird dancing around the skies of Area 51.

K: So, this is an ARV... isn't that what it's called?

**RAM: Replication Alien Machine**

G: Uh. That's what some people call it. We call it RAM, Replication Alien Machine.

K: Oh, I see.

G: We don't... they call it Alien Reproduction Vehicle, and we don't do that. We are into the universality of the circuit design that they use to negate gravity, inertia, and time.

K: OK. So you know something about time travel as well.

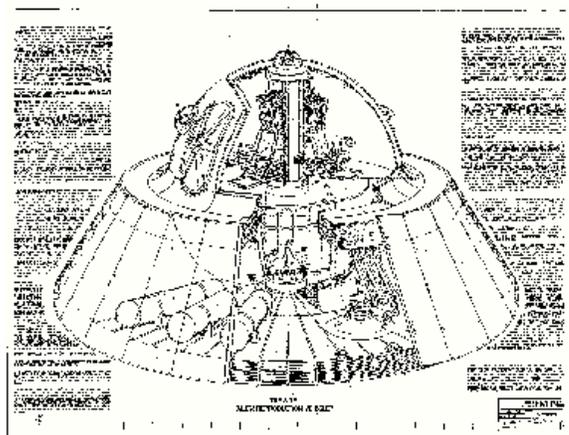
G: Yeah. A UFO is probably very much like the cars back in "Back to the Future," a flying time machine.

K: OK.

G: They're capable of going backwards and forwards in time.

K: And what's your vision for the world? Could you tell us in general terms?

G: Our vision is to get the energy out there so that we can eliminate oil, coal, and gas and nuclear fuels from polluting the atmosphere and causing the carbon dioxide that's creating the global warming. That and a concomitant reduction in the cost of living by about... eighty percent of the cost of living is attributed to paying for energy. So if you don't have to pay it out you get to keep it.



K: OK. But aren't you worried about the economy? You're actually trying to safeguard certain aspects of the economy in the process?

G: Yeah. There's the... we are interested in, ah, the Plutopian enhancement of the economy from about 44 trillion GDP currently to about a quadrillion a year in about ten years, and making everybody about 100 times more wealthy and spreading the wealth out and causing an equalization. And people don't have to work if they don't have to pay for energy.

K: OK, so... but you're also... you're worried about the bankers? Isn't that what you told me?

G: Yeah, we're definitely worried about the paradoxes that are associated with time travel in terms of its interference, and how you'd run an economy and how you'd have government if you knew what the future's gonna be. How do you have interest? How do you have stocks? How do you have bonds? How do you

have banks? How do you have taxes? How do you have government? 'Cause that's all...

K: OK. Why just because you're going to build a vehicle are you going to know the future?

G: The vehicle creates those problems that you must resolve before you can introduce the technology. You've got to know what the resolution of those paradoxes are. We call 'em, ah... they create mindsets that are very dramatic in terms of how peoples' brains function.

K: Is that because when you get in a vehicle you're actually time traveling?

G: Well, to negate gravity, you've gotta negate time and so time is the power of the... of the bird and that's where the power... We don't believe it comes from space or zero point. We believe it comes from time, purely and simply, and that energy and time are the same thing.

K: And isn't Bill Hamilton working with you at this time?

G: Oh, yeah.

K: Uh huh.

G: He's one of my science team.

K: Because he's written a book on time travel, I know.

G: Yeah, yeah. It's quite accurate, I might add.

K: Oh, very good. That's nice to hear. And what about Ramsey Clark? What's your relationship with Ramsey?

G: Ramsey and I have been friends since I was in my early 20s working at the White House in counter intelligence measures, electronic countermeasures for the Johnson administration. I've subsequently been associated with the Republicans, with President Johnson, I mean President Nixon and President Reagan.

K: OK. Now, didn't you call yourself a libertarian anarchist? Is that right?

G: Yeah. I've gone from being originally a Democrat to a Republican to a Libertarian to a Libertarian Anarchist. I'm in favor of massive change. I'm in favor of the... what I call the extraterrestrial revolution which gets rid of the need for government and all of the crap that goes with it, these decision makers that basically screw with our lives every day.

K: OK.

G: And I don't think they're necessary. If we know the future we don't need people to make decisions for us. The decision's already made.

K: OK. Why aren't you working with Bob Bigelow, for example?

G: 'Cause Mr. Bigelow is worried, apparently, about his funding from the Senate and the Congress for his inflatable habs that he's putting up in the Shuttle and some of his satellite work. And if he does work on alien technology, then he won't get funded. He'd be... They don't want to fund you if... The government can't fund you if you're trying to...

K: Is that because Majestic holds the rights over the alien technology?

G: No. Th... we own the intellectual property these days and we tell them that so I guess they probably figured out that we'd figured out how to get a grip on the intellectual property, but they don't want it out for many many reasons. I mean, you're talking about destabilizing oil, coal, gas, nuclear and the banks that are associated with the cash flow, which is huge. It's 80 percent of the economy for the energy. And that money all flows through banks and if the banks don't get it, what do they get? They lose about 80 percent of their cash flow.

K: So. Is the idea that they're letting... say, the CIA is working with you on this now because it's basically coming to an end game? Is that what's...

G: Yeah. I mean, it's... There's an evolution toward the revelation of what the technology is to the world, and... In my opinion the CIA is probably gonna be the only agency that survives the revolution. I haven't known one that wasn't a patriot, one that... I mean patriots that walk into bullets. They're very brave...

K: OK but are you talking about patriots in the sense that the United States is gonna run the world?

G: Patriots in the sense that the United States is gonna evolve along with the rest of the nations of the world into some type of new, what we call New Earth Order, a better system of, ah, of how things work which is not necessarily a world government but probably is more like a system where the future is known. God writes the scripts before, time passes, and he knows... In most of your religions they claim that God knows the past, the present and the future. Well if he knows the future it's because he wrote the script. If you can see the script, then all you can do is live the script. So that's what we believe happens, that the forward time scanning capabilities of the technology allow governments to not have to be governments, because there's no need for decisions by bureaucrats. You don't need 'em to tell you how to live. It's all written out how it's gonna be. All aliens, or extraterrestrials... I don't like to use the word alien... extraterrestrial civilizations probably all go through the exact same revolution. Oil seems to be a part of the evolution of planets to get their energy and then the oil is no longer needed because it creates problems like the global warming problems that we have today.

K: So are you building a craft to go to Mars?

G: Uh... We're building power generators and technology to build starships. That's what's... that's our objective.

K: OK. To go to the edge of the solar system?

G: To go to the edge of the universe. We're not interested in the solar system. The solar system... there's nothing out there of any consequence.

K: OK. And have you met any aliens?

G: No. No, I know people who claim they constantly communicate with 'em though and are in touch with 'em, but, no, I haven't had the pleasure or displeasure.

K: Have you ever talked... have you ever communicated with them through your friends, say?

G: Mm, yeah. We attempt to have these surrogate little discussions, but ...

K: Oh yeah? Because you work with Lisette... What's her last name?

G: Larkins.

K: Yeah. And she wrote the book *Talking with Extraterrestrials*?

G: Uh huh.

K: And... sounds like she communicates with someone out there.

G: Yeah, She's... you can't attribute her level of intelligence to going to school. It's just not there, that type of thinking and the type of philosophy that she says that they advocate. And the way that they see life and how we should live it is completely... it's not anything that we currently enjoy. Yeah. So.

K: All right. So you've had dialogues through her...

G: Anyhow, we're currently trying to set up contact.

K: OK. Right.

G: And I don't know if we'll ever have any success at it.

K: OK. So you... You don't know what the ET thinks of you.

G: I... No, and I don't know whether or not they even think on that level. We are trying to find out if they do. And it's been our experience that women seem to run the future and... extraterrestrial societies are supposedly lead and directed by women. So, the female side of the equation. So we're very pro that idea because it's... Women don't like war and don't like the consequences of war. We should have more women in Congress. We'd have a much more peaceful business of government.

K: And doesn't a woman figure pretty prominently in your movie scenario?

G: Yeah. We've gotta... the judges and the prosecutors are women. And we've kind of looked at them as the "ultra-terrestrial," the folks that don't need spaceships to move around... they just think and they're there. So yeah, yeah. I'm... we're very avant garde toward the idea of women being the leaders of tomorrow, not men.

#### On John Lear

K: Now didn't you used to be friends with John Lear?

G: Yeah. Yeah, we were good friends for a long time.

K: OK. So, did you go to Area 51 with him? Or...



G: No, I refused. The night that he and Bob Lazar got stopped out there by the Wackenhut guys and all that... and all that whether or not it all happened... If it happened, it seemed to me to be a kind of a set up routine. And Dr. Uhlig... George Uhlig and I were friends, the Director of Research and Development at Hercules, and we didn't want to go there. We didn't want to go with John. We thought there was something smelly about it, so we didn't go.

K: You didn't go...

G: And it pissed John off no end.

K: Uh huh.

G: So.

K: But you... you remained friends after that?

G: We... I knew his mom and dad before that time period. I go back to the late '60s with being affiliated with his father and knew his mother, Moya, because she was very close to my friend John DeLorean and that kind of thing.

#### On John DeLorean



K: Uh huh. So what can you tell us about John DeLorean?

G: It's a great sadness, believe me, when I say that he's gone. Because he was one of the great men of all... of the twentieth century in terms of his thinking... The idea of non-obsolete cars by building cars out of stainless steel and making cars where they didn't wear out. Which is very possible. And they don't wanna do it... And so. I thought... I worked very closely with him. We'd been friends since I was 15 years old. I met him out on the Bonneville Salt Flats when he was sponsoring Mickey Thompson's land speed record car. John and I go way, way back. I thought he was one of the great men of all time. He really was.

K: Sounds like he's to some degree an inspiration for what you're doing now?

G: He was grand mentor. He knew how to fight once he knew what he was fighting and he and I were very close friends. And he allowed me to kick the crap out of the FBI [smiles] so it was fun, to be very frank. And the FBI's quite a formidable group of folks. But when I had John DeLorean as my associate and client, it was easy to beat their brains out. And we beat 'em.

K: But you're not a lawyer, so when you say he was your client, in what way was he your client?

G: I was his chief of strategic planning. You might call me a chief investigator, like I am for Ramsey Clark. I've been Ramsey's chief for...

### On Ramsey Clark



K: You're using present tense. You're still working with Ramsey?

G: Yes, yes, yeah. Still wor... But I didn't do Saddam. I'm not affiliated with the Saddam defense. I left him out. I'm not bulletproof. Ramsey's got a halo and nobody wants to kill a Ramsey. But I'm not sure they wouldn't do it to me. So... let's put it like this. I... The stories I could tell you I don't wanna tell you about that. It's a very dangerous game. Very, very dangerous, the defense of Saddam Hussein. He had a couple of his lawyers murdered by the Ministry of Interior and I think that the whole trial... I'm not saying that Saddam's a good guy... That the whole trial was a charade and it shoulda been in the Hague a la Milosevic. And that trying him without a Sunni judge on the bench and, ah, assassinating lawyers is not the way you conduct a trial. You don't conduct a trial by killing off somebody's defense lawyers. I'm amazed that they didn't kill Ramsey Clark.

K: OK. But didn't we set Saddam up to begin with anyway?

G: Yeah, yeah. I mean, Saddam was like a sabertooth tiger. And after the Iran/Iraq war and he was starving. And he jumped out in the middle of the road to grab an antelope out there he thought he was gonna eat. And the next thing he heard was "Beep-Beep" and an 18-wheeler aimed at him, which was us invading him, you know.

K: Kuwait.

G: Kuwait. Yeah. I don't think Saddam should've gone to Kuwait. That was a dumb move and a very big mistake. But you gotta realize, they called his loans and he didn't have any money to pay 'em, so he called their country. You know, they shoulda left him alone and let him restore his economy so that he could pay 'em off.

K: What about the stargates? Do you believe in that?

G: I don't believe in the stargates. I'm not a fan of stargates. I've heard that they exist from people who claim that. But... in fact, we use it in the movie, the technology of the weapons delivery system of the first magnitude because there's no way to stop it. Bang. Opens up over your planet and you've got a nuke going off. How do you stop that? There's no defense against a stargate for a weapons delivery system. So, if they exist, they're the most formidable weapons delivery system, other than a UFO, that

could ever be. So, philosophically I'd like to see... I'd like to see the elimination of the forms of government that we have today that basically.... They're all over our rights. You know, the Constitution's out the window. The Patriot Act is a joke. It's a fascist document.

K: So what do you think of the neocons?

G: Gangsters. I'd call 'em gang-banksters. I don't think of anything... Anybody that can go off and put a war like Iraq together and kill 150,000 people all deserve to be tried for war crimes.

K: Uh huh.

G: That's what I believe. They all oughta be hung for war crimes.

### On Waco

K: But you were very involved in Waco, isn't that right?

G: Yeah.

K: So what can you... What happened with Waco? Because you have a very interesting story along those lines.

G: They murdered 'em.



K: Right.

G: They mass murdered 'em. The ATF attacked 'em and they got the response that they asked for because they knew what they were going up against. And they blew off the front door and they killed everybody standing around the front door. And, ah, they then hid the front door after they... after they filled 'em full of bullet holes and actually came and got 'em and got rid of 'em. They set the place on fire and they blew 'em up and....

K: Why? I mean, why? Do you know why?

G: Apparently part of the games that they're playing to set us up for 911 and some of the other things in order to create us into a neofascist political police state...

K: So that was something at the beginning?

G: ...a quasi-military political police state.

K: OK, but didn't you, ah, tell me that you got the FBI sort of into a corner in that?

G: Yeah. I got 'em with the FLIR [Forward-Looking Infra-Red] tape. Myself and Bill Colby got together and we discovered that there was a lot of gunshots in the FLIR tape and the government then put on a charade test of it. The judge was the real culprit in the whole thing. He engineered the whole assassination of all those people. Obliteration.

K: But Janet Reno had complete control, didn't she?

G: She did, but she was just there when the truck went by, or the bus went by. And she wasn't there when they did it. And she came in a little later and did it and she covered it all up. And she doesn't like me a whole bunch and I don't like her a bunch.



Janet Reno

K: Uh huh.

G: So that's... that's about the way we... I consider her a criminal, you know, a major league criminal. So, I consider all those people that assassinated those people... 'cause those were a bunch of innocent people.

K: There were children in there as well.

G: Yeah, they killed 28 kids. I mean, but they've killed 25,000 kids in Iraq, so what's the big deal?

K: Right.

G: Maybe more. Thirty, 35,000 children have been murdered in this war over there on terror. How do you have a war on terror? Terror and war are all the same. It's all the same thing. One guy's terrorist is and another man's freedom fighter and visa versa. So it's a BS war and those people have... we should get outa there.

## 911

K: OK. What about 911?

G: I'm a fan of Jim Marrs. You know... I'm a believer that we probably had a big hand in doing that too, based upon the demolition of the buildings. You can see those puffs of smoke coming from the demolition charges off the building. So that's not, you know... Do I believe that they would do something like that? Yeah. Do I believe that they would set it up? My answer is:

Where's Osama bin Laden? I mean, this government could find a roach in the Brazilian rain forest if it wanted to...

K: [laughs]

G: ...so where is Osama? And I don't believe we're trying to catch him. I believe we have a deal with him and his family. The bin Laden family and the Bush family are like that [shows crossed fingers], so... Do I believe that this is an honorable government? The answer's no. Do I believe that they're murderers and mass murderers? Yes. Do I believe they oughta be prosecuted in an international tribunal as war criminals? Yes. I think we need to get out of Vietna... I mean, not Vietnam but Iraq. It's not much different. It's just a horror show. We're just over there murdering people. We haven't got any justification for it whatsoever. There's no just cause.

K: Since that, you talk about... I don't know. I don't even get the lingo, but you're talking about "wet..."

G: I mean, when people try to kill you, you do what you gotta do to make sure they don't or if they try to intimidate you and you make sure that they don't do it.

K: Well, Do you have a body guard? I mean you're pretty brave.

G: No, no, no, no. I'm pretty good at that myself.

K: Oh, you are...

G: I don't need... You can't trust bodyguards. They always end up getting you killed.

K: Really.

G: Yeah.

K: And so... well, do you "carry", as they say?

G: No. No, no, no. I carry a relationship armed with the big guy that protects me against assholes.

K: OK.

G: That's a good way to describe it.

K: What's... what's MJ-12's absolute, sort of, agenda, in your view? 'Cause I got a feel... I got a feel that you guys are at cross purposes to some degree.

G: Yeah, we are at cross purposes but it's because I want control of their technology so I don't have to go through the R&D process on it. And we just wanta deploy it in order to prevent global warming 'cause if you get rid of oil, coal, gas and nuclear you're going to get rid of all the pollution of the planet.

K: But why wouldn't MJ-12 want the same thing? Part of them do....

G: Because they click their heels to the Bilderbergers who basically would ... are... They're power... they're green power. I mean, they're the bankers of the world. So, their desire for power is greater than their desire to protect their children and grandchildren from being buried in the same grave with them. That's how I look at it.

K: Well, you're familiar with Dan Burisch, right?

G: Yeah.

K: And you've expressed interest in working with him. Isn't that true?

G: Yeah.

K: So... why?

G: Because he's got wires.

K: He's got what?

G: He's got wires in the places where we'd like to have wires.

K: Oh, you mean contact?

G: Contact.

K: OK. Are you also interested in what he knows?

G: Mm...

K: As a scientist?

G: Mm. Some of it's interesting. But I am into the idea of being able to make contact with extraterrestrials because I think it's an excellent idea, that they could be helpful.

K: OK.

G: They certainly have the knowledge of how to get past... they got past the trial and tribulations this planet's going through...

K: Right.

G: ...in their own society and they evolved into what we believe to be somewhat of... We don't call it utopian. We call it plutopian. Sort of a madhouse of ideas that are completely different from what we view as what we would call utopia. But the idea of getting rid of the cost of energy in our economy is really good because that keeps 80 cents out of every dollar you keep... you spend... stays in your pocket. You get rich that way. Quick. Everybody gets rich.

K: OK. So, when did you start working on this?

G: Oh, probably in the early 70s I got involved in really trying to run it to ground and doing the investigation in terms of trying to get our hands on their technology and then we lucked into it one day and...

K: When you say "we," who's we?

### **The Knights Temporal**

G: Well, I have a group of folks that I call the Knights Temporal, that are, ah .. the most prominent aerospace engineers and physicists in the world today are all part of a team we call the RAM group. We call ourselves the Knights Temporal. We took a page out of the idea of the Templars who basically blackmailed the Pope to give them the fiefdoms over Europe. They created the banking orders we have today. And so, but, that... Since we believe the technology is rooted in time, we call ourselves the Knights Temporal. The alien technology, the UFO, is basically a flying time machine. That's what we believe, and it's all we know about it. It indicates that.

K: OK. So you believe in time travel but you don't believe in wormholes. How is that possible?

G: Well, because I don't need to worm-travel if I can get across the universe fast enough. I mean, who wants a wormhole? I mean, a wormhole is an idea that nobody has been able to show me any physics whatsoever that can be happening. Maybe it can. I don't know, but it seems like it's gonna take a lot of energy to keep that hole open.

K: So do you have a degree in physics?

G: No. I research it like I do all of my intelligence operations. I...

K: Well, come on, are you a genius? [smiles]

G: I always will say that the most unpleasant thing in life is to have a 200 IQ in a 100 IQ world. So... do I? I don't know. I know that I am constantly offended by the ignorant bastards that live on this planet that I have to deal with all the time. And they're very dumb.

K: And one of those ignorant bastards stole your girlfriend? Is that right?

G: Which one? Which one stole...?

K: I don't know. I'm asking you.

G: Oh... what they did was they basically knew that I was working on paradox research for a university... one of the universities that we have involved in it... and that they knew that I was fooling around with something that was very psychologically dangerous. And they took the advantage to take some love letters and rewrite 'em like you would fake a tape, and sent 'em off to her and she took umbrage and I haven't been able to put it back.

K: And you're looking, maybe, with your movie, to, ah, rekindle your love of your life?

G: Yeah... I mean, I'd give my right arm to do that but, you know, if she wants to... As I've told her, she's gonna have to stand behind the Ashley Judds and the...

K: Oh come on, now.

G: ...the Janine Turners and the Salma Hayeks to get the job unless she's sweet...

K: OK. So what else can you tell us about why you pursue this with such really almost... I don't know... fanaticism.

G: Pursue what?

K: Your idea for this craft. Building a UFO and...

G: Well, we're not really interested so much in building the craft as... I mean, building a starship's wonderful because the craft are shuttlecraft. The UFO is the shuttlecraft for a starship...

K: OK.

G: ...in most instances. And not to say that they can't get across as quick. It's just a lot more dangerous when you don't have a support system. So, what we believe is... is that the idea is to make power, make electrical power, be able to replace... be able

to put what might look like a silo at a utility grid site where they have a relay station and just put that there and get a gigawatt out of it. And that... if you can mass produce those toys and get rid of the need to pump oil into the fuel reactors that we have out there to... that make power and cars and planes and boats and trains and everything else is unnecessary. You can get rid of all that at. You don't have to fly it initially but you definitely have to get rid of it. We don't need petro-burning machines and we don't need to waste a lot of time going through all of this evolution of hydrogen economy 'cause it takes a barrel of oil to make a barrel of hydrogen and that's a charade.

K: OK. But what's going to happen, if there're Earth changes, to your ideas?

G: Well, we're in favor of being able to make changes to the Earth changes. Quickly. We're in a race to try to get this technology developed before the Earth is... I don't call it global warming. I call it global burning. I mean, it's getting hot. It's getting really hot. And it's... I mean, when you see the...

K: Well, isn't this the sun and the solar flares got something to do with...

G: Some people say that. But, I mean, it's obvious that... from Vice President Gore's film, *Unintended Consequences*, or whatever he called it... we are heating up the upper atmosphere by pumping carbon dioxide out the tail pipes of our cars and out of our planes and out of our trains and out of our boats and out of our everything.

K: So this is the time bomb that you think you're up against, is global warming.

G: Yeah. I mean, I've heard the tales about the black planet coming through and...

K: Nibiru?

G: ...and all that. You know, show me. I'm from Missouri. You gotta show me a picture of it coming, and then I'll buy it. But they tell me it's there and, I mean, I've heard stories about it, but I mean, for me, it's... you know, I think ET keeps us here. ET created us and ET's purpose is to keep this little laboratory, uh, called Earth going forward toward evolution so that we can grow up to become extraterrestrials and spread our seed out through the universe and basically spread life, which is the prime directive. Not to go where no man's gone before. Just to *go*. And to take life out there because there's probably more places to put life than there is people to put on it. A lot of planets.

K: OK. Well, that's actually a beautiful idea.

G: Well, the best thing I can think of to do. I mean it's... I've got enough time in my life to do it.

K: And do you think you're going to last? That you're going to deliver this time?

G: Well, you know, all you can do in going up Everest is try, you know. I mean, do you make it to the top or do you don't? I mean, it's not the accomplishment of getting to the top. It's the doing of trying to do the deed. You know, if you don't do the deed, at least you tried, you know. They can't say that you weren't a serious type of human being, you know.

## On Watergate

K: We're going to kind of backtrack a little bit and we're going to ask you about Watergate...

G: OK.

K: ...because, now, if I understand, you wired the Oval Office?

G: Yeah. I put in an electronic countermeasures system to defeat people bugging the Oval Office...

K: OK. And that was...

G: ...bugging conversations and recording any conversations in the room.

K: Right. But were you involved in also, supposedly...

G: Erasing all the tapes. Yeah.

K: ...erasing all Nixon's tapes. Right.

G: Uh huh. It was a good idea.

K: It was a good idea.

G: I wish I'da done it.

K: OK. But they weren't erased. You heard them then, right?

G: Yeah.

K: You must have heard...

G: All 4004 tapes.

K: Yeah... and so what can you tell us? What do you know?

G: I think if I had, knowing the level of intrigue that was going on... and what Watergate was really all about was much of a cover-up of why we lost the war in Vietnam. It was... they were about to have Senate hearings ... [gestures at camera] Is this on?

K: Yeah.

G: They were about to have Senate hearings about a postmortem on Vietnam and they... The powers that be elected to create Watergate to take our attention away from the postmortem. And the Senate and the House intelligence committees became so busy with Watergate that they couldn't do the postmortem on Vietnam, which I believe was the crime of crimes. It was a terrible crime. We were over there to just get money and take the money out the Golden Triangle for dope and take it out to Area 51.

K: So you're saying that the money for dope went straight to Area 51.

G: The whole Vietnam exercise and killing 55,000 Americans and about 2 million Vietnamese was for the purposes of operating the Golden Triangle's heroin operations in order to pump the money into Area 51, because it had ... They couldn't fund it except by going off balance sheets. They did Vietnam and then they did Afghanistan in the 80s and then they did Columbia in the 90s with the cocaine, the crack cocaine crap. Which is as evil as evil gets.

K: And so basically you're saying that our government is running the drugs?

G: [shakes head no] I'm saying that Majestic is an arm .. is no longer part of the government of the United States. It's run... It's been privatized and it's run by the people that run the world.

K: OK. So you're alluding to the fact that Majestic is responsible for running the drugs. Is that what you're saying?

G: Yeah, with the help of other agencies, the government. They moved a lot of that money.

K: The FBI?

G: Sort of. Maybe. Probably. Probably.

K: And not the CIA? I mean, everyone...

G: Probably.

K: ...says the CIA's involved in all that.

G: Yeah. But I'm not gonna throw rocks at 'em. They did what they did, but, you know, they thought that they were doing the right thing. Mark Felt, when he told Bob Woodward that the whole reason for Watergate was all about covering up the Vietnamese operations, the drug sales, and the Golden Triangle, to supply the money to do the back engineering of the UFO, which cost billions upon billions upon billions, hundred billion plus.

K: To back-engineer the UFO.

### **The Crash at Roswell**

G: Yeah. The crash at Roswell and other places. Crashes.

K: So what do you know about the crash at Roswell?

G: Whatcha read. It's all out there.

K: Did Nixon know?

G: Probably.

K: Probably?

G: Probably.

K: Are you saying "probably" 'cause you know or are you saying "probably" because you don't want to be...

G: I'm just saying probably.

K: ...on the record saying...

G: I don't wanna go on the record. I don't know that he knew for a fact but I had information when I was at the White House that he was doing that.

K: OK.

### **McCord and Liddy**

G: That he recognized that Watergate was an exercise that he didn't understand, by intelligence operatives that were just a bit

sharper than him. Like McCord's finding the... putting the tape on the door twice so that the guard would get him arrested, and that kind of crap. It's beyond the pale. Anybody that... if you find that somebody has taken the tape off the door that you're using so that you can exit the place, and you go put it back, then all you're asking for is to get arrested. So McCord, in my opinion, set the President up. And Liddy was the pawn and he was used miserably by the guys who gave him the Gemstone graphics that were used that caused all of Watergate. Just what I know.

K: Uh huh. And can you tell me about the... didn't they develop the whole idea of the Manchurian candidate during the Vietnam war?

G: Well, Laurence Harvey, the actor, probably might be able to tell you more about that than me. But the answer is that that technology's probably been around a while. So, you know, the ability to get people who are... I'm trying to get the word. Somnambulist ... where they're subject to being hypnotized in a second and whatever you tell them to do, they'll do.

K: But this is MK-ULTRA we're talking about.

G: Yeah. MK-ULTRA had a major league play in all of this. So, you know, who's running MK-ULTRA type of research now? It's anybody's guess. It isn't the CIA any more. I like to think I had a hand in causing that go to away from Langley.

K: You want us to believe that Langley's not involved in that and other people are?

G: Yeah.

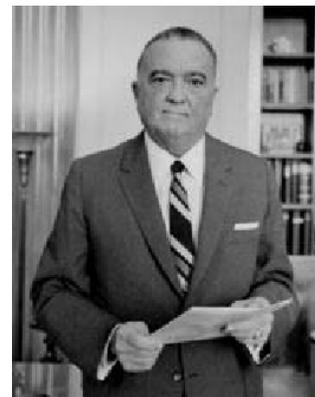
K: Because you know, the idea is that you had started working with them ...

G: I've never known the CIA to be a bunch of assassins. They're just too classy. They're not into whacking people as a course of reality.

K: And you're not holding onto any kind of notion of honor because this is the only shred of honor left on the planet that you can believe in?

G: I have never known anyone that I've ever been associated with in the CIA to be a criminal. Ever. Ever. Ever.

### **On J. Edgar Hoover**



K: OK. Can you tell us about J. Edgar Hoover?

G: He's not a nice guy. I don't think he was a nice guy.

K: OK. He wasn't a nice guy. He spied on everyone, right?

G: Mm. That's indicated. Yeah.

K: OK.

G: That's probably true.

K: And... but what did you had some kind of real dealings with Hoover, didn't you?

G: Yeah.

K: Do you want to tell us about that?

G: All that you're gonna do is you're gonna... This is gonna piss off the FBI and they're gonna want to fight some more, and I don't wanna fight with them. I mean, I'd like to think that I'm the guy who put the dress on him. He deserved to wear the dress. So let's leave it at that.

K: Is Colby dead?



G: Yes.

K: How'd he die?

G: He drowned in three feet of water. [smiles]

K: How do you do that?

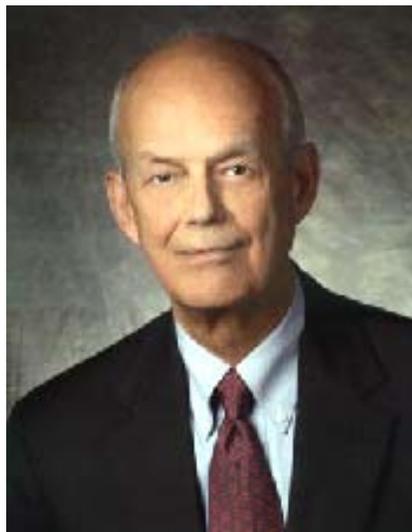
G: You get pushed... you get your head pushed under the water.

K: I see. And you know who did this deed, so to speak?

G: Ah... there was a lot of dying going on around the FLIR tape at Waco. And the chief, the guy that did the forensic work, he croaked at his desk, sitting at his desk. He just suddenly decided to die and nobody ever gave me a decent pathology report on his autopsy. Colby was right in the middle of it. He was the one who helped me get it all out. And so we thought it was gonna sink the FBI. I mean, the CIA was very anti-FBI in that timeframe, and they were in my corner. I mean, it's a well known fact... they were really in my corner. So what we were doing was trying to prevent any more assaults on religion by the FBI. We were not... you know... leave the kids alone. Don't kill the kiddies. And that was, ah... Mr. Clark is, in my opinion... and a lot of people think he's the grand contrarian. He may well be, but I'm... and

remember, I come from a Republican background so when people talk to me about Ramsey, I tell 'em, "Look, he's got a halo." Far as I'm concerned, if I can get him canonized as a saint when he dies, I'm gonna do it. 'Cause I think he's a saintly man. He's represented all the bad guys over... But they deserve to have the best representation they can get. Everybody deserves a lawyer, OK? I don't care what you accuse people of, they deserve the best representation they can get. And I've known a lot of them over the years, including directors.

#### On Bobby Ray Inman



K: And what about Bobby Inman? What's he involved in?

G: [smiles] He's reputedly ah, MJ-4, but whether he is or not I don't know. He's a nice guy. He and I are friendly, so I'm not going to say anything negative about Bob. I don't know anything negative.

K: So, isn't he part of Disclosure. Didn't we hear that?

G: We hear it, but, you know, it's one thing to hear it and it's another thing to do it. You know, it's one thing to say it. It's another thing to do it. So...

#### On John Gannon



K: What about John Gannon? You know who he is?

G: Yeah, but I...

K: Do you think he's involved in Serpo?

### On Serpo

G: I don't know. I'm not a fan of Serpo, you know. I'm kind of negative toward "Beyond Disclosure" and that kind of stuff.

K: You're negative... what do you mean you're negative to "Beyond Disclosure"?

G: I think that the people who... that there are a lot of people out there that supposedly are pro-disclosure are nothing but MJ-12 disinformation ops. And they probably operate under the cover of the DIA, who I have a great admiration for also. I've never known those guys to be really bad other than... do this disinformation thing. They seem to be a heavy hand in the disinformation game, you see.

### On Paul Bennewitz



K: What about Bennewitz. Did you know Bennewitz?

G: Yes. Yeah, yeah. We met him. We thought that somebody had spun his loop and put him into a condition where...

### On Rick Doty

K: What about Rick Doty? Did he have a hand in that?

G: He obviously had a hand in it. Did he do it and was Bennewitz already on the slippery slope of mental disorder? I don't know. But apparently if he was they made sure they greased the slope a bunch for him. So I always thought Bennewitz was a terrible crime. Just criminal activity by...

### On Bill Cooper

K: Did you know Bill Cooper?

G: Yes.

K: What did you think of him?

G: I thought that he oughta... to be very blunt with you, I think Cooper was a patriot in his own way but he was a bit more aggressive than I am and wanted to fight at every drop of the hat. He once threatened to kill John Lear over me, and... I was there the night they did it and he thought that I was Majestic and that was just BS in the maximum. And so Cooper probably peed-off the cops enough to get himself shot. So... you know ...



K: Well, he was heavily involved in outing Waco the way you were.

G: The difference between him and me outing Waco is I was actually physically doing it and putting it into the record of the case. I was actually doing the investigations that brought up all the crap, that... you know... burning 'em up and gassing 'em and shooting 'em and just basically murdering 'em.

K: When you say you were involved in the investigation, does that mean you do your own investigation or you have somebody do it for you?

G: Mm. I did my own investigations for Mr. Clark. Yeah, and I provided ...

K: Does that mean interviewing people? Does that mean researching...

G: That meant everything. I interviewed all of Koresh's wives and got to talk about his sex habits and da-da-da-da, which was cute. And, so yes, I got to interview everybody and I was well known for doing that. I was very proud of it... The fact that we lost says something to do with our fascist judicial system.

K: So do you think that... Operation Paperclip... they brought a bunch of Nazis over here...

G: [nods head yes]

K: I mean... Tell me you're not using some of those Nazis in your group.

G: Well, they're not part of *my* group and they're gone. They're mostly *dead*. I mean, all those Nazis from World War Two, the scientists that... Bethe and all those guys, they're all gone. Kammer, they're gone. So there's no...

K: But they had a big hand...

G: They'd be 90 years... they'd be 105 years old.

K: OK. But they had a big hand in the development of the atomic bomb.

G: Yeah... man, I'm a strong believer that Farrell wrote a good book when he wrote *SS: Brotherhood of the Bell* recently. Good. Very good. So I believe the Nazis' influence is out there. We can see the neocon fascism in our government today is out there, so do I believe the Nazis are gone? No, I think they're still active. Many of them. And they still believe the same evil crap they did then.

G: So you've never met an ET. Have you been curious? I mean, you've got hands in every pot, it sounds to me. Can't you get an introduction to an ET?

G: Yeah, we're working on that. We're...

K: You are?

G: We're doing the best we can with the tools we've got to do it with. But yes, we're...

K: Have you been to Area 51, underground?

### On Dulce

G: Have I been inside of it? No. Dulce's the... We did a thorough search for the underground area of Dulce. And I mean thorough. And it's bullshit. It's pure unadulterated BS. There's no underground base at Dulce. We wanted to get in. [laughs] We just wanted to get in. We bought into the disinformation long enough to get close enough. And we spent four, five days trekking the Archuleta Mesa and went all over the place. And used seismometers and everything to try to find out if there were underground holes. And we didn't find any of that.

K: Did you use any native Americans to help you out?

G: Yeah. Yeah. We talked to all the Apaches out there and it's just BS. Just BS. It's a disinformation operation.



K: And you wouldn't be pushing disinfo right now by telling me that.

G: No. I'll betcha a billion that you can't find a hole in the side of Archuleta Mesa in which you can access an alien underground base there. And I'll bet you a billion and I'd bet my life on it 'cause I went over the place with a fine tooth comb.

K: OK. What about underground LA?

G: Well, I mean, anything's possible. I mean, they got tunnels that'll ... They got tunneling equipment that is nuclear powered. They can drill tunnels anywhere they want from anywhere, so...

K: What about under the Capitol?

G: I believe anything's possible if you want to spend the money.

K: No. I'm not interested in what you what you believe. I'm interested in what you know.

G: No. I don't know of any underground systems. I'm sure that they exist, I just don't know where they...

K: You wired the White House and you don't know if there's an underground base there?

G: Well, yeah, remember I did that when I was the guy who built the toy that made it work and so that was why I was there. There was no other reason for me to be there than the fact that I supplied the checkmate system to do it. So obviously when they needed an installer to put it in... I put it in there and put it in Ellis Ranch and other places.

### Montauk and the Philadelphia Experiment...



K: What about Montauk? Are you familiar with Montauk?

G: Yeah, and I don't believe it.

K: You don't beli... What about the Philadelphia? These are...

G: I believe that the Philadelphia experiment probably took place and that they may have done it but I have no proof that they did do it. I haven't seen a scintilla of an iota of really substantive evidence that any of that's true. It sounds to me like a disinformation story meant to lead you away from the technology.



K: OK. Are you familiar with Wilhelm Reich?

G: Yeah.



K: What about Wilhelm Reich and orgone?

G: I think he just made... I think he probably got the Food and Drug Administration really angry at him, with his cures. And maybe his cures were real and they didn't want him to do it and they just said, "Hey you gotta go. We can't afford you around. You're gonna put the doctors out of business so we're gonna get rid... We're gonna put your ass in jail." They have the capability to frame their mothers. And they will. So. I'm a real fan of their ability to create fake tapes and fake documents and fake this and fake photographs and fake videos, fake anything. They can fake it all to the point where forensically you can't tell reality from surreality and bullshit.

K: OK. Well, along those lines, I understand that Majestic had a hand in faking emails between you and John Lear that added to the animosity between you. Is that right?

G: Yeah. They did that and I'm not sure John Lear didn't have a part of it himself, you know? So... yeah, they actually did that and they faked some other videos, and...

**On Kit Green**

K: Are you able to talk about Kit Green at all?

G: No. I have nothing to say about Dr. Green. I believe he's the world's greatest neurobiologist and one thing and another. I think ...

K: Is he called in on alien autopsies? Do you know that much?

G: I've heard it but I don't know what to believe. He has never said it to me. I know that he recently notified me that a bunch of his emails were being faked and that there was stuff that was being attributed to him that was obviously coming out of Majestic's gang. Probably using an NSA cutout to do it.

K: OK.

G: NSA technology... They can bug your phone, bug your computer and they can figure it... They can read all your email traffic and they know exactly what they want to put in your next email in order to destabilize your relationship with whoever you're talking to. So yeah. But Kit Green's a great guy as far as I'm concerned. I have no problem with Kit. He's not an enemy. Contrary to public...

**On Jim Marrs**

K: OK. So, Jim Marrs... he's a wonderful Ufologist, he's a wonderful writer.

G: He's a member of our team.

K: He's a member of your team...

G: He's a historical scribe for the RAM group and he's hopefully my biographer. They tell me that he's gonna do my biography and that's as complimentary as I can get.

K: OK.

G: He's the world's greatest conspiracy theorist.

**On Eric Julien**



K: Now isn't it true that you're working with Eric Julien a little bit nowadays?

G: Yeah, yeah. So...

K: He's written a book on... Supposedly he had ET visitation. He went up and flew a craft. He knows how they work. Is he going to help you?

G: Mm. Yeah, and I'm gonna help him. I'll be helping him more than he's helping me right now. But the answer is yeah, he's a very bright guy. He may be the Copernicus of the 21st century. But we've gotta find out that. He and I've got to have a lot of dialogues about reality. So. But we're getting there because a lot of the stuff that he's talkin about, we've already found out about.

**On Hal Puthoff and Jack Sarfatti**



K: OK. What about Jack Sarfatti and Hal Puthoff? You working with these guys?

G: Hal and Jack are like Mike & Ike...

K: [laughs]

G: ...or Alfonse & Gaston or Abbott & Costello, Laurel & Hardy. I mean, all they do is fight each other and castigate and criticize each other.

K: Well, do they know anything? Come on, these are... Hal Puthoff is a renowned...

G: Yeah, they got a... it's sort of like everybody... it's like they've got a little piece of the puzzle. It's like I've got the proverbial elephant. Somebody's got a piece of the tail, another guy's got a leg, another guy's got a trunk. Everybody's blindfolded. So they all have a little piece of the elephant but they don't know the whole elephant. So, you know...

K: Do they try to work with you?

G: Oh yeah, yeah. We get along fine. I get along fine with Hal and Jack. Jack doesn't... Jack is sort of a bit of a... monumental maniacal ego with a huge NIH – not invented here – factor and Hal is a much more level guy with different ideas. And one of 'em is into white zero-point, and the other one's into dark energy zero-point and they have their theories. And we don't even believe in any of that. So. We have our own theories. Our theories are based upon having discovered what we have discovered. But... Hal is the chief scientist and Sarfatti's welcome to come aboard, but he's gotta stop throwing rotten tomatoes at Hal.

K: What do you mean? Hal's *your* chief scientist?

G: The last time I checked.

K: Really?

G: Yeah.

K: How about that.

G: How 'bout that. Yeah, yeah, yeah. It's a matter of record.

K: OK.

G: So, they all attend the meetings of the gang, whenever the gang's coming together and they stay tuned to it because it's an

alternative to what they're doing and they've gotta keep a bet on that horse. It's a... in a horse race of three or four horses you've gotta keep a bet on all of 'em.

K: You've got some remote viewers on your team?

G: Well, Hal Puthoff is pretty much of a remote viewer. I mean, he pretty much... him and Ingo Swann invented the stuff, so the answer is yes.

K: Are you saying Ingo's part of your team?

G: No. I'm just saying that we've got remote viewers. We use remote viewers... for security purposes.

K: OK. So you know you're gonna be successful?

G: I proctoscope the government every so often with remote viewers, yeah.

K: Uh huh.

G: Just like, they proctoscope me, I proctoscope them. Except I...

K: OK. Are you going to be successful? I mean, are they telling you the future?

G: I think the only reason I'm not dead at this point is that they know I'll win. They know from forward time scanning that me and, we'll call it me and my coterie of... ah, patriots... we call ourselves the Earth Patriots in the film. And so we went... you know, we can't lose.

K: Wow.

G: The planet must continue. God didn't develop and go through all of this and create this giant civilization just to wipe it out just because somebody didn't wanna stop burning oil.

K: What is this about Starport that you're trying to tell us about?

G: Well, you logically can't go forward toward the development of starship technology unless you're gonna build starships. And where you gonna build starships? There's only one plant big enough on the planet to do that and that's the Mitsu facility where the Saturn S1B and the Saturn Five – those were the moon rockets – and the Shuttle main tank are done because it's got the largest bay area. And that's where we believe they're gonna be built. And it sits in the middle of a piece of property that we're working now with the governor of Louisiana to develop into a project called Starport, which is an air, sea, rail, truck, container, and space port for launching starships into... as freighters and as aircraft to move passengers. And like, you know, we'll probably make it, with the right alien... with the right antigravity technologies... you can probably make a trip from New Orleans to Shanghai or Osaka in 20 minutes or less. We see a completely different civilization coming. Completely. Of an extremely revolutionary condition that's inevitable. It has to happen.

K: Uh huh. What year do you think this is gonna happen?

G: Well, as fast as we can get our little programs rolling along, and they're rolling along real well. So I can only tell you that we look to see the technology begin to go into mass production before the end of the decade.

K: Well, who runs this little consortium that you're putting together? Is it you?

G: I'm sort of director general of the project right now, but that doesn't mean that I wanna stay there. I'm just doing the thing. We're trying to take a former minister of defense from another foreign country, to have him take over the project and get me out of the loop of having to deal with the daily mundane problems and the daily development of the consortium. It's like Airbus...

K: Can you tell us who that is?

G: No.

### Time paradoxes

G: We're there. I mean, we're dealing with 'em and they know we're there and they know what we have. There are a lot of people that know that we borrowed, expropriated, pirated the technology from Majestic and we're not giving it back. It's that elemental. And so we're developing it and we're doing it in a way that overcomes the problems that they recognize. One of the big reasons that they don't wanna do it is time paradoxes. Time paradoxes is a huge problem for 'em because if you know the future then how do you have markets? How do you have interest? How do you have taxes? How do you have government? How do you...

K: How do you have free will?

G: Yeah.

K: Isn't that one of your issues?

G: Well... I've been Nietzschean until I discovered this and I'm now at the point where if somebody could give me a script and I could go out tomorrow and enjoy my life and just carry out my tomorrow diktat from the... we'll call it the time forward scan TV, that I could see what I've gotta do next month, that'd be fine. Go live my life and follow the orders. God wrote the script. Why not do it? He knows what he's doing. We're all apiece of him and... why not do it his way? I mean, his way may be a lot better than our way. Free will may not be all that big a deal. You know, who cares...

K: Come on. Aren't you the biggest rebel of all time?

G: [long pause] But I'm not a rebel against the stuff that I believe is the reality we may have to live with. I mean, so what...?

K: So you mean you're a practical rebel?

G: I'm a pragmatist. I'm a pragmatic rebel. If I see that this's the way it's gotta be and if I can facilitate making it happen and it makes the world a better place to live, then great, you know. I mean, I'm not anti that.

K: So, am I to understand that you killed a man?

G: No. Never.

K: Never?

G: Never, never, ever.

K: Have you ever ordered a man to be killed?

G: No. No, no.

K: So you've got a lot of threats going back and forth, but no....

G: There are a lot of threats, but there's the... You know... There's the, "You hurt me, I'm gonna hurt you back and how I hurt you back may not be the way you hurt me." And so they know, that if you're that... If you have those kind of capabilities of doing dirty tricks... Most people don't wanna have a guy who has a philosophy of, "If you have nothing to do for the rest of your life, go ahead and pick a fight with me."

I was there when the bus went by and the little door opened on the bus and a mechanical arm grabbed me and said, "You're gonna take this ride down on this bus in history." And that was it, I couldn't get away from it. It was meant to happen. It was there. If I had to do it over again, I'd avoid it. If I could go back and say I'm not gonna be Garrison's chief of security, I'm not gonna get involved with the White House, I'm not gonna get involved with the CIA, I ain't gonna get involved with picking fights with Mr. Hoover, and that kinda stuff, I would avoid it like the plague. 'Cause it cost me. It cost me a wife, three kids, 10 or 15 million dollars and five years of my life. So I don't want any more of that.

K: When do you think you're going to actually be successful? I mean ...

G: If we get the money for this movie, we *are* successful. We will be making a movie about what we're actually doing. It's basically a docudrama hidden inside of a drama, wrapped inside of an enigma and on and on, and a mystery. And so that's what we're doing.

K: And have you gotten anybody in Hollywood interested?

G: Oh yeah.

K: Anyone we'd know?

G: Yeah.

K: Like?

G: Like... all of 'em... the brass. The moguls, the titans.

K: Oh yeah?

G: Yeah.

K: So they take you seriously.

G: They take me and my friends at Langley seriously, is a good way to put it. And they take our relationships and our evidence and all the rest of it... We've got it... This is all well documented. Very well documented.

K: So when do you start filming?

G: Ah. I would hope that it might be the middle of next year sometime after we finish the scripts and get ourselves into production. Scripts as opposed to just fat treatments for directors and stuff like that. So the answer is: as fast as we can go there.

K: OK.

G: So we're making headway. And there isn't much that the Majestic gang of... ah, sick bastards can do about it. And they know what the consequences these days are gonna be if we catch 'em playing in our backyard any more. I mean, it doesn't... they can't send... It's COINTELPRO, counter intelligence proactive. Same crap that was done in the '60s against the peace movement is done now except it's much more sophisticated and very strange and very psychological operations oriented. So they know what the price of dealing with us is gonna be. It's gonna be very expensive. 'Cause we know exactly where to put our torpedoes. They're all exposed. We know who they are.

K: OK. But isn't it true that the government, or... the secret government ... already has crafts up there?

G: Sure.

K: I mean, in essence they've got the technology.

G: Yeah, but they can't...

K: They've been dealing with ET for 40 years...

G: So what? I own the intellectual property. I...

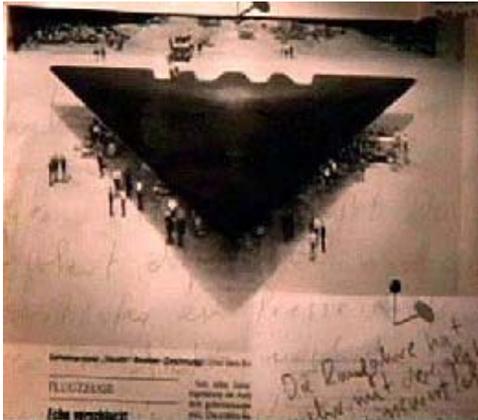
K: So what do... I mean, they've been manufacturing craft that we see in our skies.

G: They're not manufacturing a lot of 'em.

K: They're not?

G: You see 'em in a lot of places 'cause they move quick but there's not a lot of 'em and...

K: Black triangles?



G: So what? You know, that's nothing more than a UFO inside of something that looks like an F117A to be able to bullshit the public as they come down the rural farm roads: "Gee, that's an F117. It's just going slow." It's bullshit. It's all a game. It's all psyops. Psyops 101.

K: Uh huh.

G: So. No, I'm not worried about 'em. I'm not worried about 'em a bit. They'd better be worried about us 'cause we are serious guys and the team is... most of my team are all ex-NSA, CIA, DOD, White House, and we're not somebody you'd wanta go picking a fight with.

K: OK.

G: And I'm not somebody you'd wanta pick a fight with unless you got nothing to do for the rest of your life.

K: [laughs] OK. Well, I have no desire to pick a fight with you.

G: I'm not saying I'm a badass. I'm just telling you that I've had a lot of experience dealing with gangsters, gang-banksters and gangsters of every level of society and in our government. And what's the difference between the Mafia and the government if they're trying to kill you? None. Nothing. They're all the same. They're all gangsters. If I had to do a biography today, I'd title it *Government by Gangster, my Experiences as a Citizen of the United States of America*.

K: How's your conscience?

G: I sleep well.

K: You sleep well?

G: Yeah. I used to know Paul Tibbets and he bombed Hiroshima and I used to ask him, I said, how d'you sleep? He said, "I slept well." He said, "So I killed 200,000 people. So what?" He says, "I stopped the war from killing another 2 million Americans." So... my conscience... I have no problem with my conscience. I have never done anything that I am really ashamed of. And notorious or quasi-famous or interesting fellow, you know, that type of thing. All I've done is I was there when the bus went by and the bus of history brought me aboard and I just took the ride.

K: Why do you think you're not actually interviewed all over the place? 'Cause you know a hell of a lot.

G: Because I avoid it like the plague. If it wasn't for you and I getting along, I wouldn't do this. And the fact is, I want some fatuous advantage right now, which is put out enough of this to keep the guys... Because we're getting really close to snagging the golden ring, you know, and off the carousel and I would like to stick around a while. And if you hurt me you're gonna cause a lot of grief and my friends're gonna be very angry and my friends are gonna be very angry and those little CD-ROMs are gonna fly all over the planet. And you're not even gonna be able to protect the revolution if you have the revolution without preconditioning the situation. You'll have chaos that'll make the crash of '29 look like a tea party. So, do they wanta fight? Go ahead. Pick a fight. You got nothing to do for the rest of your life, go ahead. I'm here. I'm easy. I'm not hard to find.

So the bottom line is that we need to go way beyond the Peace Corps and we need to form entities within our governments, *all* governments, with the prime directive to establish peace on this planet in *this* decade.

K: So you want to put on your sun glasses and... ?

G: What for?

K: Just to give us the sort of, the incognito...

G: Yeah. I'm not James Bond. I'm, ah... we'd like to think we eat those guys for breakfast. But the bottom line is that we're just human beings that've learned how to fight.

G: I wrote her over... it was right before the first Crash Retrieval Conference in '04. And so I wrote her some letters, some love letters. I thought I was writing her love letters 'cause she didn't show up on time for the Crash Retrieval Conference. And as a result, the... when I went back to my computer to look at my letters that I wrote her, I *could not believe* that I wrote 'em. OK? Now, what we've just discovered, and I can show you the discovery by Kit Green, is that Majestic... he caught Majestic altering his e-mails. Completely like you would fake a tape. I had caught 'em doing' that last year when John Lear and I got into it over Lear threatening my life. OK?

Bill: How did they alter...

G: Well, I wrote John an e-mail and the next thing I know, the e-mail is completely... the e-mail that I wrote is not the e-mail that I wrote! It's on my computer, but it delays... it doesn't come right back. They take them.. and they sit there and the remodify 'em. And I remember some of the changes. So I call my friends up, and I call up Ron, and I said *Ron, they're actually altering my e-mails!* And he says, I don't know how they can do that. I said well, they're intercepting them and doing it.

Bill: Did they do that with the intention of creating conflict?

G: Oh yes, absolutely. Absolutely. Absolutely. Kit writes a letter saying don't tell anybody that's fooling with these paradoxes... be very very careful because they'll create a psychomimetic state akin to LSD, mescaline, and psilocybin... alter your mindset for a period of time. We didn't know how long. It lasted about four or five days. 'Cause I just wrote a blitz of letters to her and didn't remember writing them. They, A, must have been on the phone. B, they knew about this paradox thing from prior work, so they knew when all of the conversations were going on between me and the university where I was doing 'em that they would... ah... they'd alter my psychology.

[Finding document on his laptop.] Here we go. *Secret Anthologies of an American Enigma*. Here's my 'black' curriculum vitae. But it doesn't have the supporting documentation. But if you will sit down here you can read all about the 'black' side of me. I've got a 'white' curriculum vitae too, which is... but this is my 'black' curriculum vitae which is supported by nothing but documentation. I have it, but I don't have the documentation scanned into the computer.

Bill: And that's absolutely not for the public domain.

G: Absolutely. This is the truth.

(reading...) "Mr. Novel was retained as Chief of Security for New Orleans District Attorney former FBI Agent Jim Garrison's official investigation into the assassination of President Kennedy. Because of Mr. Novel's secret relationship with the Johnson White House, he quickly discovered that the alleged facts of Jim Garrison's official State of Louisiana [JFK] conspiracy investigation were being entirely woven out of whole cloth. At the direction of his White House contacts, Mr. Novel secretly supplied this information to a former high level FBI agent and chief aide to former Attorney General Robert Kennedy, then working for the NBC White Paper special news unit. District Attorney Garrison immediately responded by accusing Mr. Novel of being a CIA agent, calling him "the most important material witness in his alleged conspiracy to assassinate President Kennedy". Mr. Novel had absolutely nothing to do with the President's assassination and was not then, and never has been, an agent or employee of the CIA. Until this time in his life, Mr. Novel, like all the rest of us, had believed that the FBI was the good guys."



## Project Camelot:

# Sgt. Clifford Stone Interview Transcript

## ET Interpreter: Sgt. Clifford Stone

A Video Interview With Clifford Stone

Roswell, New Mexico, November 2006

Shot, Edited And Directed By Kerry Cassidy and Bill Ryan



We met Clifford Stone at the Roswell Museum in New Mexico where he was kind enough to grant us several hours of his time. After listening to him for only a short while, it became clear we were in the presence of a very extraordinary man.

This soft-spoken gentleman has an astounding tale to tell about his alien friend, Korona; how he went on crash recovery missions in Vietnam during the 60s; how he helped an ET to escape from military custody.

He's got a massive heart and a broad perspective that manages to capture the whole world in its sights. He talks of the rights of the visitors to our planet in the face of captivity; he talks of their sense of sacrifice for the well being of humanity. He speaks of the need for us to care what happens to the 'other guy', and how real feeling for each other is what's going to make the difference as we move forward to join the galactic community.

Clifford Stone: What do you want? A story that is believable or do you want the truth? What's going on? How much does our government know and when did they know it?

Kerry Cassidy: You were the interface between the government or the military, and alien visitors. Would that be correct?

C: That would be correct. There is a price to pay when you start talking, and I don't want to go into that too much because when you start reliving it, you have no idea what I'm seeing in my mind right now, just talking about the tip of the iceberg.

Two or three times I got out of the UFO field but you want me to tell you a little secret? You can't. There are people out there and

I'm one of them...it's not about money. God, I wish it was. We could be going outside of the cosmos visiting other solar systems, other planets outside of our own. But when we do this it's going to be that we are going to have a spiritual heightening. In other words, we are going to have to care what happens to the other guy.

---

### *Start of interview*

K: Clifford Stone, I'm very happy to be able to interview you here today. And there is a great deal of respect for what you have ++done and for your courage in coming forward and talking about it. It's very exciting to actually get you on camera.

C: Thank you, ma'am.

K: And so we are here actually in a really amazing place. This is the Roswell UFO Museum. Do you mind telling us how you ended up in Roswell?

C: Well, The United States Army sent me here. I'm retired military.

K: OK...

C: So, being retired military, you are always subject to recall and you are always subject to possibly being asked things as a consultant. I retired as a Sergeant First Class.

K: Now, was your title a clerk? I understand that was a cover story? Is that correct?

C: You actually had, you had a real life in the military. You had an actual mission. The only time that this other stuff came into play was when they had a UFO incident that was to occur and you were in the immediate area of that. I can tell you in 1965 in Vietnam there was a base camp there that tried to open fire on a UFO. At the very minute they tried to do that none of their weapons worked. All the electricity went out and remained so until after the UFO left. I can tell you from being in Vietnam for four years, yes it was four years, the records reflect 37 months but if you add up the time of TDY that I was over there, it is right at four years, 'TDY' being Temporary Duty. Not having the power on anything is very, very scary and those were very, very tense moments.

K: As a Communicator, you were called that just in terms of your military life, from what age did you start working in this capacity would you say?

C: It was probably at about the age of about 19 or 20.

K: OK.

C: When it comes to people who do Interfacing, there is no school for that. There were things that went on in your life, when I got out there were seven people that were still in the military that did Interfacing, only seven, and that was military-wide.

And I was put into an incident where we had a situation that we weren't told exactly where it was but I know ...that we landed at Ben Hua because when I look back, there was a sign, that's where we landed.

K: Ben Hua?

C: That's in Vietnam.

K: Oh.

C: I know it was Ben Hua because it was the same when I went back. Now this was an incident that occurred...

K: Was it a crash? Or was it a visit?

C: We saw the entities.

K: OK...

C: This involved us going in and to try to extract an aircraft and we did, we cut it up into, I think, about seven pieces.

K: OK. Was it one of theirs?

C: No, no, no. This was a B-52...

K: OK...

C: ...that didn't crash normal.

K: Was it a time travel experience?

C: Nope. This was a craft that was shot down. Everybody was killed on... everybody was dead onboard the B-52.

K: Shot down by the visitors?

C: They were on a bombing mission over.... I have no way of knowing this but I would assume they were on a bombing mission over North Vietnam. The damage to the craft was as a result of anti-aircraft fire at the B-52. I mean the damage was that type. And it was used for conventional bombing. And where I said that we went in, we went from there by helicopter. But it was just like some giant hand had grabbed the plane out of mid-air and just set it on the jungle floor. And that's what we were interested in.

K: Oh...

C: We didn't know, you are not told. When we got on the plane in the States to leave to go over there, we were told we were going to Florida.

K: [laughs]

C: When we landed in Oakland, we knew that we were not going to Florida. But then we went ahead and we were given a little

plastic bag. You had to cut "US ARMY" off, you had to cut your name tag off. One thing you never do is take your dog tags off. We took our dog tags off. Every item that could identify you went into that plastic bag. That was held for us there at Ben Hua. That was held for us there until we came back. After the event occurred they put me in this GP... I mean a tent... There was a table there, there was a chair, there was a pad, there was I think a couple of pens but I grabbed a pencil. I was to set there and just put down my thoughts.

K: OK...

C: Anyhow, getting back to the tent, that was all that was there. I went ahead, went in and got bored, and I started to play games of tic-tac-toe. I went outside to smoke and took the paper with me, wadded it up and put it in my pocket. When they found that piece of paper – now remember, all that was on it was just little games of tic-tac-toe – immediately the guy that I always called the colonel who was always there, he came and knocked the cigar out of my mouth and started to cuss at me profusely: "What are you doing out there? Why do you have that?" "You can be shot for having that paper in your pocket." Why? It was classified waste. You didn't take paper in there, you took nothing in there. And everything that was in there was to stay there. So everything that I wrote was immediately put into a... into a briefcase, and was taken out of there by special courier. And even though I wrote it, I was no longer cleared to see it any more.

K: Hmm...

C: Now, did you write things sometimes that you didn't even know you wrote? Yeah, you did. I can tell you right now that everything I read I can have a greater understanding of some of the stuff I am doing. Paul [*his friend, who came with him to meet us*] can tell you that I do a whole lot of stuff as far as downloading. But you know what? I don't have to read every page... but I'll *scan* every page. While I am scanning, through me they can pick up on every thing that's there. It's all old news to them but they find some things interesting. And they'll find some things that are *bemusing* to them because we are headed in the right direction but we don't have the right "i" dotted. And if you know anything about mathematical formulas, we will have things in reverse. But this right here sometimes scares you because you think, gee, is this a good... because you're being driven to do this.

K: So it's fascinating, that we don't think of Vietnam and during the war as a time when we would also be dealing with off-world cultures.

C: You know why? They truly were told to call them helicopters. You were in a war zone, so what you do is you go in and put a little Occam's Razor in there and you eliminate to the lowest denominator. UFOs can't exist. Let me rephrase that. UFOs is not a good term. Interplanetary Conveyances cannot exist, so it has to be something very earthly. NSA went ahead and would call UFOs "UFOs" when we were monitoring communications with the Soviet Union. But they always qualified that in hopes that with the initiation of the Sunshine Act, later to become the Freedom of Information Act, that they would not be subject to those acts by saying seven UFOs being reported by such and such a location and site. But when they would say seven UFOs, in parentheses, they would put: probably balloons. Disregard the fact that, in the one document I am talking about, the seven UFOs were traveling at 1700 mph. Balloons can't do that.

K: Right.

C: I always got bemused at that, because even as a kid I'd get bemused when people would say "I don't believe in ghosts. However, this happened..." and then tell a perfectly good ghost story. With me I very early on knew that to deny the reality of UFOs and other phenomena that occurs would be denying myself.

K: So as a communicator you definitely...

C: You don't always tell the others what's going on. Remember it I told you, you feel it?

K: Yes, you feel what they feel and they feel what you feel.

C: You don't always address it because one of the things that you may feel like, if they're saying that they are a guest. If our military is saying "Well, this is one of our guests"... they're not treating that entity as a guest, then what is happening is that you are feeling what that entity was feeling..

K: Uh huh...

C: And... one situation I even helped one of them escape. And that right there was *[laughs]*... I'm not telling everything that was being said...

K: I'm curious. What went on when you dealt with that? Was it... first of all, what kind of an entity was it? And I understand that they were being held prisoner. But how was it that you were able...? And in fact, Dan Burisch talks about the same thing.

C: Well, I don't know whether it was a Stargate or what, but in order on the inside where we had this entity, if we were to... and there's a tape that talks about this which gives a whole lot more detail... but we went ahead, and if they were to try to extract this entity from inside where we were at, then there'd have been people killed. And this entity would not accept that. And you could feel what it felt. That's the best way to put it. And I'm trying to tell this without going into any real... certain details. But, I convinced the person I always called the Colonel, and all throughout that's what I was calling him. We went ahead... and I said, you know, he needs to show me something, but everybody has to be cleared from here and it's just gotta be me and him.

And everybody went ahead and left. There was one Spec 5 that stayed there to help me. And I said "We've got to cut this screen fence back here...or this storm fence." "We can get in trouble for that." And I said "Yeah, I know, that's why I'm asking you to just drop off the bolt cutters".*[laughing]* He didn't. He went ahead and he cut the wires for me. And we got the entity outside.

By the time they found out, we had the entity outside the perimeter. They went ahead and were very upset and were even to the point when they tried to shoot the entity, but the entity was now in a position where there was a bright, bright, bright light that came down. And I didn't get to see the craft. Maybe it was because I just wasn't looking. But all of a sudden this entity was there, then it wasn't. Then of course, this guy I called The Colonel, he went ahead and told me that I could be court marshaled, then "We're going to overlook it this time, but don't let it happen again."

Of course, I was chastising him: "If they're supposed to be our guests... why were we treating them cruel and treating them as

prisoners, as a matter of fact even worse than prisoners?" I've never seen either movie of the Manchurian Candidate. And the one thing that we had, we had identified by the time I got out, 57 different species. They were affectionately called Heinz 57. I understand there is a phrase in one of those movies about that.

K: Uh huh...

C: Gee, I'd love to say there's only two or three races ...only four or five or even one. I'd love to say that, but with what I know, if I change anything that I do know, then it's not reality, it's just going ahead and saying things that people want to hear.

K: Uh huh. Well, why would you say you would want to say there was only one or two?

C: Oh well, some people would say "We would find your story more believable if you would say..." And "Gee. Can't this entity be gray because it'd be more believable?" What do you want, a story that's believable or do you want the truth? The truth may not fit what you believe, but it's the truth as I know it. And with it being the truth as I know it, that's all I can tell.

K: So have you ever... I'm going to assume they must photograph these beings? Right?

C: There's photographs.

K: OK. And... what about you? Do you ever draw them? Do you have drawings of them?

C: Yeah, I've got some drawings.

K: And have you ever distributed...

C: No.

K: Are you able... at liberty to give them out at all? Or show them?

C: Some I have and some I haven't.

K: And are you familiar with underground bases?

C: And the technology that goes along with it.

K: OK. And so, I'm going to assume you have been to underground bases yourself?

C: Not by choice.

K: Not by choice? That's believable. But have you also seen, say, Reptilians, what's called, you know, in the UFO community, what we call Reptilians?

C: Some species could be called Reptilians, yes.

K: And are you able to communicate with them telepathically?

C: They can communicate with you. It's hard to explain. You can't keep secrets.

K: Sure.

C: The other thing I would remind everyone is that the program is geared and set up to where you only know what you have a

need to know. And a lot of times you know more than what you're supposed to know, but you don't know everything.

K: Sure.

C: And I reiterate that anyone who tells you they know everything is a liar. It's not true.

K: Do you have any special alien friends that have remained with you throughout, that are with you today? Communicating...

C: I mentioned one.

K: I'm sorry?

C: I mentioned one.

K: One. OK. That would be Korona?

C: Correct.

K: OK and Korona is... do you know what planet he's from?

C: Uh uh. I know it is about 100 light years away from here, because I always use that as an example.

K: OK...

C: Real-time, from the time they leave, and there's a little nice thing about that, from the time they leave their home planet which is in a star system about 100 light years from planet Earth, in real-time travel, it is an hour and forty minutes from the time they leave and the time they arrive here.

K: That's marvelous. What kind of craft do they use? Do they teleport through space or do they actually take a craft? Because not all of them...

C: It's a craft. They are really traveling. But it's through a traversable...what we call a traversable wormhole.

K: Uh huh. Now, have you ever gone with them?

C: To best of my knowledge, no. And the reason I state that, I can remember seeing the stars that I've never seen them like that anywhere on Earth. But to the best of my knowledge, no.

K: So you don't have conscious memory, is what you mean? Of these incidents. But you could have.

C: There have been some things that are really scary that's happened in my life. I mean you feel it, you actually feel the fear before you actually see the entity.

K: So a person like you, we would think that you would not be afraid because you are so conscious of your interaction with these beings that I'm surprised to hear you say that you're actually afraid. Are you afraid to this day? Or are you talking in past tense?

C: When I have these incidences happen, yeah, you still have that fear. I mean, that fear's there. Even more so, because you can feel the fear *they* have. We're a very dangerous species.

K: Sure.

C: So you better believe it, they fall into our hands, there is that fear.

K: OK. So, and this is part of the reason why I'm going to assume they approach you as a communicator or interfacer as you call it. Right?

C: Well, they're very concerned about our well-being. And a lot of people say that can't be so. We've done terrible things to ourselves. And they know this. And we... they're trying to understand certain things about us. And I think at the same time they're exchanging information saying "Hey, here's what you have done to yourself." I think that ties in a lot with some of the abductions that have taken place. I think it ties in with some of the cattle mutilations that have taken place, and I think it ties in with some of the people absolutely disappearing off the face of the Earth.

K: OK, so there are people that are disappearing on a regular basis, right?

C: Oh yes.

K: And they're going to other planets? They are going to off-world bases, I'm assuming...?

C: I don't have the answer to that.

K: OK.

C: If you are asking me if I could have left here possibly, but like I say there's a purpose and I don't know what that purpose is.

K: Is your mission to make people aware, not only of the other entities out there and other races and so on, but is it also perhaps to prepare or warn of some event? Because you seem to be alluding to some event that *you* don't even know about.

C: As two points far out, they're becoming closer and closer together till eventually, and we ultimately know it's going to happen. Contact's going to be made. The NASA Department of Astrobiology held a conference in 2000. Forget the Brookings Institute Report. This report came out and said "You know, we don't really know what world reaction would be". It's a small report. How many people have read that report? How many people even know about it? When we say that we can accept the reality of visitors being here, we mean us ourselves. But even when we can accept that, how many of us are really ready for that face to face confrontation? And I can tell you, *each time it's different*. Each time there is that little something in the back of your mind that says "What's going to happen here?"

And each time you know that if something goes wrong, it's going to equate... it could equate to the loss of life. Not because they're dangerous but we're a danger to ourselves. So the whole situation is: how do you prepare a world population for that ultimate contact, which isn't as astro-astronomers used to believe, that it's going to be by a radio signal from deep space coming here, but it's going to be face to face and it's going to happen on our planet.

K: Sure. Well, it's happening daily with the military, is it not?

C: Oh, even more so than what people really know. But here again, most people aren't going to talk about it.. The one thing you want when you get out of the military, the one thing you want more than anything... is to be normal.

K: Why? Why? Why do you want to be normal?

C: To me the greatest thing you can be is a servant. Taking care of other people is the most important thing. The Self, the Self should get gratification from being able to help other people. That's important. But all too often people will put themselves ahead of others. And right there is where we have the problems today, in today's world.

K: I guess, to get back to where you are saying there's going to be contact, in a sense you are in the forefront, a person who can prepare the rest of humanity for this actual contact because you have been *having* contact. In a sense the aliens or the off-worlders have basically been communicating, been choosing the people around the planet to communicate with, of which you are one, right? And so contact is something that is being prepared for as we speak, is it not?

C: Worldwide.

K: OK. Are you thinking... a lot of people like to say it's going to happen for the world to see, aliens are going to land on the White House lawn. Something of this nature.

C: No.

K: In a certain sense, it's going on every day. The military is dealing with... certainly they have captured, as you say, they are holding prisoner some of these entities. We have also had treaties with some of the races, have we not?

C: OK, I've heard about the treaties. But here again, that's not a part of something I've worked with.

K: OK.

C: Well, I'll tell you this, I think that by 2016 that something better have happened. Because at 2016 I think that we're going to have to announce to the world that there's a probe that comes very close to the Earth every 15 or 20 years. And we've been calling it an asteroid. It's not an asteroid. But it actually in reality is an artificial probe. In other words, somebody else put it here. They have found us long time ago. The technology will probably be pretty much on a par to, say, Voyager. It'll be old antiquated technology by all their standards.

K: So what are you saying? Is this probe... do you know what race?

C: I'm saying we have already found it. Our paradigm says that it can't be an artificial craft of any sort, therefore we refuse to accept that and we call it an asteroid. I'm talking about BG1991. Roughly 30 meters in diameter, highly polished surface. Asteroids don't have a highly polished surface. It took corrective course changes to avoid collision with another asteroid. That don't happen. This one it did.

K: So where... what race is this from, from what planet? Do you know?

C: I don't know.

K: Do you think that the aliens have given you an upgrade, have modified your DNA in any way? Are you aware that your abilities have been augmented or have grown?

C: Yeah, but you try not to use those because you can... you know of things that are going to happen before they happen. And a lot of times you can't do anything to change them. Like I knew that, didn't know *who*, but I knew one of my kids was going get killed on a motorcycle. And that's hard. I mean before my son was killed, on the Wednesday prior to that, I knew that he parked the motorcycle in back of the car ...I knew that I could go ahead, back up over it, and run over it a couple of times. But I also knew the family would not understand that I did that to stop with what was... let me rephrase it...as an attempt to stop what I knew was going to happen.

K: So you're a precog? I mean, this is what they call a precog. You knew in the future before it happened. You were not able to necessarily change it or stop it. But there's a reason why things happen. I mean you must agree?

C: Oh yeah...

K: So, in a sense that must be a peace for you because it's not just that we... that *you* know, but also *souls* know what might happen. Souls are aware. In other words, we are all aware when we are going to die. We might not know it consciously, but we do know, right? So, in that sense it's not your responsibility either to prevent a happening or not if that's something that in a sense that we as souls agree to the scenario happening. Right?

C: Well, like I say, with them, they can even communicate with what we call the other side. But even at that, given their advanced technology there are still forbidden questions.

K: OK.

C: I'm tried to avoid saying something here. Let's just say that with the death of my son... they helped me visit with him one time.

K: Sure.

C: Like I told you there are questions unless you ever ask... it was... I knew if I go back fifteen minutes, I knew where he was all those locations. If I could go back fifteen minutes, I could stop the accident from happening. All I had to do was delay his movement anywheres along that fifteen minutes for just a minute or so...and I would alter the outcome.

K: But...

C: But once again, there's that break off. Here's our reality [*motioning with hands*]. Here you create that other parallel. And for some odd reason it's not good to create that other parallel, and they know this. Also, it was pointed out that you cannot escape the reality of this time continuum that we find ourselves, because his death is reality to me in this time frame I find myself. The Second World War happened. I must return to the point from which I depart within that space time. I'm not going to remain in the other one. And a lot of people, like I said the other night, would stay there. No, because it was pointed out to me quite clear. And I can't explain this... I couldn't go and debate it scientifically, but it's a natural barrier. Which is why with time travel, when we discover it in our future, we're not going to find evidence of it being left anyplace along the line... because of that natural barrier. We may even see them, we may sense them, we may even be able to interact to a degree. But nothing associated with the future tied with the day we discover time travel is going to be left in any altered reality. They say OK, time travel hasn't

happened yet because we would have evidence of it. Uh uh, there won't be any evidence left. And there's a natural barrier there. The whole situation is we are a part of something greater, more vast and we're on an adventure. And we're a part of that adventure.

K: Uh huh...

C: And we all play certain parts in that. But just like when you brought it up about they are us ... and I say, [*referring to Paul*] he's heard me say this, he got a grin on his face when you said that. But the whole situation is: we look for the differences. In species, the 57, look for the similarities. When we look for those similarities and we then begin to realize just how much we have in common and eventually we come to the point of one thought: *they are us...* because everything within the universe is interconnected. All species are interconnected. Anybody ever ask why the common denominator is humanoid? You would not expect to find that if there was not some type of galactic blueprint. You become spiritually enlightened by going through this life, even those that we say are insane. On the other side they are not insane.

K: Maybe we could find out a little bit about the types of visitors that you've dealt with? Do you see them physically? Or are you actually in an altered state, or are you able to see them in your mind? And do you communicate with them telepathically?

C: They are as physical as you and I.

K: OK...

C: Yes, it would be telepathic. Some could talk like you and I.

K: OK.

C: But you'll have a lot that... they won't do that, and they all just want to communicate with you. But there's one thing you have to keep in mind, this is what a lot of people overlook, and that's why it gets to be so hard to talk about. You're not just *talking* to them. They know, and they feel everything *you* know and *you* feel. You go in, you feel what *they* feel. And see some of these.... we weren't real good guys. We use the term visitor...

K: Sure.

C: But they're treated like prisoners...

K: I understand...

C: ...and there is no law under "protection" to protect them.

K: Mm hm. Dan Burisch has talked about this as well.

C: In 1960, and I can provide you with the document: we have put together and formulated, NASA did, a book that they call Outer Space Law. It would not be until the 1970s that the question of the legal rights of a sentient being, not of this world, even came into play. And you know what those rights are? There aren't any.

K: Still to this day, you're saying.

C: No more than the rights... a *lab animal* would have more rights than one of our visitors. And yet they are vastly superior to us in intellect and even in spirituality. They would permit

themselves to be killed – many of them would, many of the species – other than to do something that would cause us to get injured or killed. And forgive me [*emotional*], but this is what I'm trying to avoid.

K: I understand. OK, so, they, in a certain sense, would sacrifice themselves because they have a deeper understanding of what's really going on than we do.

C: Absolutely.

K: So you must be very highly tuned spiritual being yourself in order to be able to communicate with various races from other planets the way you have, and to talk about it the way you do. That's really a gift. As you say, it's not something taught, it's something you come into this incarnation with.

C: I like to think of myself... I want to be normal, if you understand what I'm saying.

K: OK.

C: I know what you're saying.

K: Externally, you appear like a normal person and you've certainly held some very normal types of jobs in addition to what you did, right? But you're also *ultra-normal*, or you actually have used some of the parts of humanity that are good parts that are not used by the average man. Is that right?

C: Well, I hope so... [*laughs*]

K: OK. So that's a beautiful thing. And we're very happy to meet someone in person who's been doing this.

C: Well, with me, I think, the one thing... let me see if I can say this and get it through real quick. When I was young, I played with children that other people couldn't see. To me this was perfectly normal. And I knew about the imaginary friends and things of this sort, but this was different. And it was perfectly normal. They'd even help me with my homework...and this was perfectly normal. Now, no-one else could see these people. And of course, I couldn't understand that. Of course they would tell me "they haven't been selected, they can't see us." Because I was trying to tell other people they were there. The one thing I could not do is that in being normal, I thought other people had these same experiences, as a child not realizing that that wasn't the case. That was part of *my* environment, that was part of *my* reality, these were things that were happening to me. But I thought *everyone* had these experiences. But when I found out and when it came to me that people were calling you crazy and you were different... it would have been real easy to be normal and say... Haha...the joke's on you, and deny what was happening. I can not explain why could not do that, but I could not do that.

K: OK...

C: And everything was going on... nothing out of the real ordinary happened. And until... I always cared about animals, and if I found one injured, I'd always try to nurse it back to health. As a child I did not understand... that if you had a cut my mom would always hold my hand under the water, or something like that, to wash it off. Well, I found this little bird, it fell out of the nest and I went and got that little... I'm trying to tell this without... I went and got that little bird and I held it under the

faucet not realizing that I was going to drown it doing that. The intent was to help it. I probably cried for over a week over killing that little bird.

K: Uh huh...

C: Immediately for the first time ever, what I was calling children... I got to see how they really looked. And this one particular entity, I always knew as Korona... I was told "I'm Korona", and that's with a "K". At the time I didn't even know how to spell Korona.

K: What kind of race... what would you term him, what kind of being?

C: People would like for me to say he was gray. But he wasn't, he was green, and I mean like a pastel green. But immediately he wanted to know why did I feel what I was feeling. This was unusual. And immediately it was why did I feel what I was feeling that he could feel... because he was more like a monitor with me.

K: So, he has a natural empathic quality and abilities and it appears so did you. So it went both ways, as the telepathy goes both ways.

C: I'll carry it a step further. We see our visitors as cartoon characters. They have cultures, they have societies, they have families, they have loves, they have dislikes, they have likes, they can feel pain, and they can feel fear.

K: So, this was maybe your first introduction into that world in a more personal way, right?

C: It was the first glimpse, a shock... that these things go on but not everyone shares them. And you never felt so alone. I can remember breaking down and crying, begging my mom and dad to take me to see a doctor because I knew the doctor could make the monsters go away.

K: I'm wondering if someone like you, one of seven, who is able to communicate with aliens, wasn't taken to a base on the Moon, or a base on Mars. Now, whether or not you remember it, because I don't know if they use techniques to have you forget certain parts of your experience.

C: There are things that I have no idea of could have happened here on planet Earth... that I have very vivid memories of... that I don't see. For example, have you ever heard of a coffee cup that's small, that you put coffee in it and the coffee jar or whatever, it's not a percolator... golden color, cups were golden color, but you put the coffee in there and you can drink it and it fills right back up. Now you see what I'm saying? You understand why I'm hesitant to talk too much about stuff like that?

K: OK. So that's really amazing. You have to admit from the point of view of people that haven't gone to the Moon or Mars... here you are sitting talking to us and yet you may have had experiences that are so far beyond our everyday experience on this planet and you must be... I mean, there must be level at which you would love to share those experiences.

C: Oh yeah. And sometimes I make mistakes and I let people see some things that I shouldn't have let them see. Because this is a part of something that is in my life that I'm to do something with.

K: Sure.

C: I don't understand that. I don't know what it is.

K: That's amazing because you have worked with this world since the 60s, so you're talking about 40-odd years and you're still wondering what it is, it's all about for you in terms of your destiny, in terms of what it is you're here to do in the future, I guess. Am I understanding you?

C: There is something that is going to happen and there is something that we're to be a part of. And I don't know what that is.

K: You started in the 1960s as an Interfacer?

C: Late 1960s.

K: OK. And I'm going to assume clear up until today. Because you don't lose the skill and if you're one of seven, every once in a while they're going to come knocking on your door.

C: Well, they check on you from time to time.

K: OK. Visitors out there, different communities. They certainly know how to find you, where you are at any given time and how to, as you say, see what it is you're going through. For example, they could be seeing this going on right now. They could even have said to you: "Go ahead with this, because this is a good thing." Right? So, in a sense you're talking about your destiny. Meaning it's not about money... it's not even really a job in the formal sense of the word, right? It's a mission, but it's an Earthly mission, in a sense, that you have.

C: I would go along with that, that there's... you're being driven to do something, you don't have to fully understand it, but it's something you have to do. And the other scary aspect about it? You know you... you don't know why and you don't know what, but it's coming to an apex, that what you're doing, you're fighting the clock.

K: Is the clock 2012? Is that the clock you're looking at?

C: I don't know. And a lot of people say "Gee, if you are worked with this you have all the answers." You *don't* have all the answers. And he who comes up and told you they have all the answers is not being truthful with you. You don't *know* what it is. Why would one want to go ahead, be in this field and subject themselves to ridicule? And there are family problems. The situation is, my family doesn't understand this. They've been around enough they know, my wife more so than my kids. I guess my daughter in Vietnam. We had a daughter we'd been fighting to get out of Vietnam for almost 30 years. Anyhow, when she came over of course she had her own family with her. And when we started to talk about UFOs, they all knew about it and they all knew about certain things I was involved in and it was the government of Vietnam had told them, which kinda shocked me. And right now there is tremendous interest among a lot of the people in Vietnam about UFOs.

K: Oh, really.

C: One of the first things that happened in Vietnam was... and they called me by my proper name. Most people call me Stoney or Cliff, but... we shot at these guys and I was the first one who pulled the trigger. And it was "Clifford, what are you doing here?"

You're not supposed to be here." And I was in the military and we were on a mission... but the strange thing is... that what were they trying to say? That I wasn't supposed to be in military? Now remember, our military, here on Earth, that is man's. Our visitors, what did they plan for me to do?

K: Well, can you answer your question? I mean...

C: I have no answers. I have more questions than you have about myself.

Two or three times I got out of the UFO field. Want me to tell you a little secret? You can't. There are people out there, and I'm one of them... it's not about money – God, I wish it was – I struggle every... and he can tell you [referring to Paul], every month just to make my bills. It's more than that. But the hardest thing to do right now is make people think for themselves, and to read. If they think for themselves, and they read the documentation that's out there – and I'm referring to the government's own evidence – if they read that with an open mind and they have to come away and say "You know, there's more to this. Something is going on".

K: Sure.

C: Then the only questions left to be answered are these: What's going on? How much does our government know? And when did they know it?

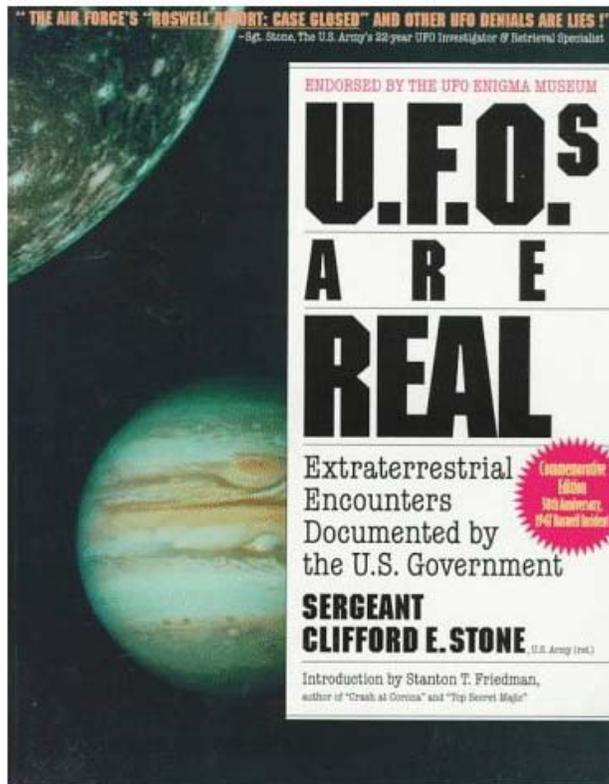
K: OK, well we want to thank you for your courage, and for your integrity and for your spiritual development or awareness that makes you able to communicate with these off-worlders at a time when few on the planet are able to do so consciously.

[Over rolling end credits]

C: There were times that we were just minutes away from going to a nuclear exchange because of UFO sightings. Thanks to the Hotline that was set up, which the American people were truthfully told this was to ensure that there wasn't a nuclear war started by accident due to false returns... and of course everybody had war scares. UFOs were a reality. UFOs existed. They were being reported. They were being picked up on radar. You had both radar and radar visuals that were taking place, you had fighters trying to intercept them, so in order to reassure one another that we're not doing this, and it should have been commonplace that if we had this technology or if they had that technology... there was nothing the other side could do anyhow. We had missiles that would be knocked out, not destroyed, but made incapable of firing. We had fighter aircraft that would fire on UFOs and the weapons wouldn't work.

K: You have actually used some of the parts of humanity that are good parts, that are not used by the average man, is that right?

C: Well, I hope so... [laughter]





# Project Camelot: David Wilcock Interview Transcript The Road to Ascension

A video interview with David Wilcock

Los Angeles, May/ June 2007

Shot, edited and directed by Kerry Lynn Cassidy



Our interview with David Wilcock is part of the redirection of Camelot's energies toward the future of our planet in the years leading up to 2012. As the self-professed reincarnation of Edgar Cayce, he is a good person to start with. In some ways, we have approached David less in the traditional interview mode and more with the stance that all we at Camelot had to do was to place the camera at the opportune time and place and the rest would take care of itself. And so it happened. David is extremely well-read, eloquent and dynamic and in our conversation was able to hit the ground running. He tells us about his own spiritual journey, how he came to terms with his very probable prior life as Edgar Cayce, his meetings with members of the Black Ops community and encounters with the world of the Illuminati, his understanding of the Law of One and the 'Ra material', and his in-depth scientific investigations.

Wrapping his own considerable channeling abilities into a vast and lucid review of the scientific basis for the coming changes approaching 2012, this interview will raise many questions and provoke a great deal of thought. To his credit, in this lifetime David has duly recognized the areas where his prior self needed to grow and has set to work rectifying these things with a frank self-appraisal in the spirit of truth. He's not lost his former channeling ability, but in this lifetime has complimented that skill with a solid grounding in science to augment both his knowledge and intuition and gain greater leverage into the social and mental thought framework of today's world. David is currently working with Richard Hoagland on an investigation into the planetary changes surrounding 2012, and is the co-author of the extremely important and well-researched article to be found on Hoagland's website entitled **The Interplanetary Day After Tomorrow**. This is recommended reading for all.

In presenting this material, we at Project Camelot recognize that some of what David states is contentious, and we encourage everyone to consider David's conclusions in the spirit of open inquiry and as part of an ongoing investigation into the mystery surrounding 2012.

### *Start of interview*

Kerry: We're here with David Wilcock, and we are every happy to be invited to his humble abode, which is not so humble (I won't say where), and David, welcome!

David: Well thank you, thank you Kerry! I have had the opportunity to be in the right place at the right time on many occasions, with some really amazing people - and I have had a lot of really interesting experiences of my own, going all the way back to very early in my life.

I read this book, actually, when I was seven years old. *[holds up book]* It's called, 'How To Make ESP Work For You' by Harold Sherman. This book talks about ESP as if it were something that most people don't understand and know about, and that surprised me; most kids in my grade were reading 'Clifford The Big Red Dog', and this book was obviously a lot more intense than anything most kids would read at my age. There were no pictures and it was kind of scary, you're looking at these little bitty words and trying to follow it. But I was just so fascinated as a child with the concepts that I just got into it.

The other thing I felt really drawn to at that age was books on

Hypnosis, and I have read both of these books, *[holds up books]* beginning when I was seven years old, as well. I somehow felt that there was a connection between hypnosis and ESP, and didn't understand why I felt that way until much later.

The next book that I really read was Eric Iverson's 'Nostradamus Prophecies: 1995 and Beyond', and this is when I first got into the idea that there was going to be some kind of event around the year 2000, which Nostradamus scholars typically would say is a cataclysmic event, a nasty event.

I saw that special on HBO where the Russian nuclear missiles were going to blow up the US. They had Orson Welles narrating, and he goes into great detail on Nostradamus' prophecies.

Why would a seven-year old kid read books like this? Why would you be inspired to conduct such research at such a young age? I was unusually intelligent.

More importantly, when I was five years old I had an event, a pivotal event in my life, and that was an out of body experience. I

woke up in the middle of the night, and was floating over my own body in bed. I looked down and saw myself breathing, so it was clear that I was still alive; but I couldn't make sense of why I was in two places at the same time, and why I still had these funny yellow pyjamas with the red cuffs!

Well, the event had such an impact on me that I saved the pyjamas [*holds up pyjamas*]. They became sacred pyjamas that I never washed again, never wore again. These pyjamas were in two places at once, and I didn't understand how that could be, so they became very sacred to me.

I wake up the next morning very excited! I tell my father and he says, "You just had a dream". I went to school and told the kindergarten teacher Mrs DiMaze, and she said "You just had a dream".

Bear in mind, I was a typical silly kid. Mrs DiMaze told my friend Chris and myself to go trim the Christmas tree, and so we proceeded to take our little scissors, and started cutting branches off the tree!

So you know, I did kid things. I had rocks in my pocket, and paper clips and gumballs, but at the same time, once this out-of-body thing happened and I saved the pyjamas, I said, "I've got to get another chance", because if I had not been afraid, I wouldn't have stayed in the house, and probably would have gone somewhere really fascinating!

And I had so many UFO dreams, where in some cases I would end up talking to someone who looked like - after I saw the movie 'Star Wars', it became Obi-Wan Kenobi. He said that something really amazing was going to happen in the future on earth, and that I had some kind of role in it, and that I would be guided.

Most of the conversations I couldn't remember when I woke up; but I would be so overwhelmed with the emotion of the loss of this contact with him, that I would wake up and be just devastated by the fact that I had lost that connection.

Kerry: If we fast-forward from that - which is a wonderful introduction to who you are today - you at some point became aware that you could be the reincarnation of Edgar Cayce.

David: Right, I did read the ESP book, and (the author) said the younger you are when you start doing these exercises, the more psychic you will be! I'm like, "I'm already like seven years old, sheesh! I'm never going to be any good now! I should have been doing this stuff since I was two!"

I read this book [*holds up book*] by Stephen La Berge, 'Lucid Dreaming', and then explored the world of lucid dreaming in high school, and was able to have lucid dreams based on the techniques in this book. I would end up on the main deck of

UFOs and talking to beings, and La Berge's perspective is that this is just your mind, there's nothing real about any of this stuff, and I would just wake up and laugh, like, "whew, none of this means anything"!

In college, I quit using alcohol and all intoxicating chemicals. I did smoke some marijuana, but quit that in my sophomore year. Six months later a friend comes into my room, he had traveled a long distance to see me, and he was white as a sheet of paper, and said, "I have got to tell somebody what just happened! I've just

had a conversation with my physics professor, and he said that UFOs are real!"

"Give me a break, man, come on!"

But I was curious enough that I had him keep talking, and he said basically that the physics professor mentioned off-handedly that UFOs are real.

He was the star pupil, so after class he talked to the professor. The professor said, "We know this is true," we, meaning NASA. He had worked in the higher echelons of NASA for eleven years. "We know this is true, but we are never going to let it go out on the main headline of the New York Times, and the reason why is that we shock-tested the public with 'War of the Worlds', and found that they really can't handle the truth, because they're going to think that they're being invaded. They will panic, and the economy will go belly up, so we just can't let this out."

So there is a gradual indoctrination going on, getting people into this information.

He said that the ship had a panel all the way around the bottom, and they pulled it off expecting to see components inside. Instead, all they saw was this ceramic; so for a couple of years they didn't know what they were looking at.

Finally they looked at the ceramic under high magnification, and saw these lines on it. It turns out that this was a gigantic computer chip that ran the whole width of the ship, and it was a superconducting ceramic material, which means that electrons would flow through it without any loss.

Now from this, the professor said, we got fiber optics. (they found the burned edges of fiber optic cables in the ships) We got Teflon, the non-stick material - a special material. We got Kevlar bullet-proof vests that came from reverse engineering. Laser beams passed between two mirrors, one of which is semi-permeable, the beam comes out. Lasers came from the ships. LED lights came from the ships. Infrared night vision came from the ships (they had looked through the port-hole windows and saw this green, so that you could see outside at night), and computer chips, obviously.

So what this really means is that most of the technology that we now have, including the technology that you are recording my voice and filming with, would not exist if it were not for this 'celestial inheritance' that we got in the 40's.

Well, that just screwed my head right off. And for two weeks, I'd be walking down the street, see a manhole cover and think of UFOs. I would go to the cafeteria and have a plate on my (table), and I would be eating off this plate and be thinking of UFOs! I just couldn't get it out of my mind.

After two weeks time I said that if this is real and I believed it was - because he went into propulsion systems, how they get to light speed. He went into the three different types of occupants they found in the ships - if this is real, it is the most important thing there could possibly be to study. I finished college; I got my bachelors degree in psychology, and I got a PhD in UFOs!

This was the Director of Communications from the Apollo missions [*holds up book entitled, 'Our Ancestors Came From Outer Space - A NASA Expert Confirms Mankind's Extraterrestrial Origins', by Maurice Chatelain*]

This guy is the real deal, high end NASA scientist, who came forward in 1995 to say they had discovered ruins on the moon, architecture on the moon.

Well, this book went into so much detail about ancient civilizations, and obviously showed that some sort of intelligence interfaced with ancient civilizations to get us to where we are now, and to create these artifacts that we find all around the world.

I became quite compelled with the evidence he presented, showing me that there had to be a civilization that was highly advanced before our current one. You think of BC and you think of cave men, right? Well, BC is only a hundred generations ago, and that's not a whole lot of time, really. So, basically speaking, we have a much older history. So, all this stuff is coming into my mind.

I started to write my dreams down when I got sober, and that was part of my recovery process.

Dreaming is a very important part of the lucid dreaming process, because you have to capture a dream when it comes in, and then meditate on it and visualize yourself becoming lucid, meaning that you say, "Oh my God, I'm in a dream! I can levitate things; I can fly, I can snap my fingers and go to a whole different place! I can create people to talk to! I can create objects!"

I have had a number of these, and they are absolutely fantastic! But you have to remember these dreams, and then repeat this line to yourself, "The next time I'm dreaming, I want to remember to recognize that I'm dreaming." That's the key line: next time I'm dreaming, I want to remember to recognize that I'm dreaming.

So I already had a lot of experience remembering dreams. So I start remembering dreams, and I start getting all this information coming in from books. I read five hundred books in three years - I had a list of all of them - and I submitted my application to the Roper Institute, which is a graduate school in Boulder, Colorado in trans-personal psychology, which is metaphysical psychology.

I handed them this list; and I said, "Name *any* book, and I'll give you a discourse on it."

I didn't get accepted, probably because my financial situation wasn't very good. I came back from Boulder, and now we're into 1996. I had been doing this research for three years and I was like, "Why am I so compelled? Why can't I stop reading these books? I'm just so obsessed - there's got to be something more to this!"

I start having dreams, in which UFOs fly overhead, and something shoots out of the UFO, and it comes spinning down, and lands on the ground - and it's a telephone, and it starts ringing!

Oh shit, wow!

I had this other dream where this ET walked up to me, and all these books start flying out from behind him like a cyclone, and they're hitting me, and it hurts!

But as each book is flying past me, all these books that I've read, it's like all the knowledge in the books comes into my mind at once - and I start seeing how it all fits together in this dream. It's like this incredible telepathic, overwhelming blast!

I woke up, and I'm like, "What is this, what does this mean?"

It's almost like they are saying - you know, because if you are watching these videos and you are into the UFO subject, you kind of say to yourself, "It's all out *there*, right? It's something I'm reading about." This is like it comes into your mind and it's personal, it's part of you now. "What? They want to talk to me? They want to have a conversation?" (They, meaning whoever *they* are)

What finally happened was, I had a dream that said, "Okay, here's what's going to happen: "You will be able to hear"... it was this ghost that was talking to me in this dream, and he said, "You'll be able to hear me but nobody else can. I will tell you what to say, and you just dictate it into a tape recorder."

So here I am, I've read 500 books - I get on the internet - and by this point I had come across material called 'ascension', or some people were calling it 'pole shift'. I had read the Nostradamus stuff, so I said, "Well, what's really going on here?"

Now up until this point, I had read almost entirely empirical science-oriented books about ufology, about metaphysics, about Atlantis; however, at this point I started to get more into the possibility that somebody could possibly intuitively communicate with these guys.

I found a book by Dr. Norma Milanovich, 'We The Arcturians,' and I wasn't 100% convinced, but I was relatively compelled by it.

Then, I found a book by Dr. Scott Mandelker, called 'From Elsewhere'. I don't have it in front of me here, but this book says on the cover, "The Subculture Of Those Who Claim To Be of Non-Earthly Origins". I looked at it in the store and thought, "Wow, this guy is really far out!"

But I held the books between my hands, which I do, psychometry. It was tingling so incredibly! It was electrical, wow! And so I opened the book to the back, and it said, "If you can answer these twelve questions in the affirmative and about yourself, then you very likely are an extraterrestrial soul in a human body who has forgotten who you really are."

And this is really far out - way, way fringe stuff! But by this point, I had read 500 books on the fringe.

So okay, I start reading these questions, and it's like the most personal, insightful, almost invasive psychological description of who I really was, underneath the mask, that I've ever seen, and I couldn't believe it! He doesn't even know me, and yet he knows me better than anybody, even my parents - how did that happen?

He says that this has to do with being an extra-terrestrial soul in a human body. So I read, just devoured this book. This was in November of 1995, after I had graduated College in '95, I go to my friend Jude's house.

Jude and I did music together a lot, because I am also a drummer and a composer. Jude and I did automatic writing together, on his suggestion, where you hold the pencil in your left hand and let it do what it wants to do, and I didn't think it was going to work, I thought it was kind of hokey.

But we really meditated; and I felt this conscious connection to my third eye, trying to pull in energy from there, and the question we asked is, "Am I a wanderer?" This is what they call these extra-terrestrial souls. "Am I a wanderer?"

I start feeling something coming in really strong, and I pull here [*points at forehead*] really strong, and for all of two or three seconds, my left hand jumped into activity, and did all this stuff. I dropped the pen, and said, "Oh My God, Jude, turn on the light, something happened, this is crazy!"

So we turn on the lights and the paper looked completely white. What the hell?

Then we looked really very close, and it was very, very faint pencil, and it says - my hand had written forward and backward on the same line, and there were curves that intersected; and only because they collided with each other did it say, "Christ Cometh."

Now, I was not raised to be Christian, I went to the Presbyterian Church maybe four times in my life. My mother had a bible upbringing and she really rebelled against it and got away from it. 'Christ Cometh' - the 'th' of 'cometh' looked like the word 'Ra'. Well, that's the Egyptian god; what's *that* all about?

Well, in the book that I had been reading by Scott Mandelker, the entity that he based all this stuff on was called Ra. There was a series of four books originally, then five, called the 'Law of One'.

There was more than that, there was an encoded message - it said "EC 40-57 and Oxen". The 'and' was a little ampersand ('&') symbol. The oxen I understood, as I had worked at a little fair over the summer, and I had bought a statue of an Ox which I thought represented my becoming a beast of burden in the working world.

The woman (from whom I bought the statue) was from Kenya, and I said, "What does this animal mean?"

"Oh you American, always think symbol, something means something."

"Well, this is an Ox, right, and you hitch it up to a plough, and it ploughs a field for you."

"Oh no, this is water buffalo! Very dangerous! Get within 500 feet of this and you pray for death!" That surprised me.

Okay, that means that somehow, all this stuff I'm going through is going to help me be really strong, and going into the working world doesn't mean I'm going to be submerged. I got out of college, I had my bills paid, I had all the books I can read, and then I had to support myself with minimal wage jobs. I did not want to be doing that, so I felt like I was going to be this beast of burden. Instead, the water buffalo is a powerful symbol.

So here I am months later - at this point I had gotten fired from the mental ward for being too friendly to the patients, and there's this EC 40-57 at the beginning.

Well, Jude said, "Well, isn't that like the bible, like Ecclesiastes? It says, "Christ", right?"

So we found the bible, but there was no verse 40, but then we remembered - or Jude remembered - the whole chapter verse thing only happened later. Originally, you measured it by the

number of verses from the beginning, so we counted 40 verses from the beginning. I had just gotten fired from the mental ward, right, and that it is why I was upstate, where my family was.

Well, the first line said, "for what hath a man toiled and labored under the sun; this too is meaningless." Then the very last line, line 57 said, "To eat, drink and be happy in one's toil, this is the grace of God." It was like somebody was up there with the bible, saying, "let's give him this." And then my hand does this thing, and it says, "Christ Cometh."

And then it gives me a bible quote, and mentions the Ox, and about my work. And then the bible quote is about work, and in the middle was that famous line, which was turned into the song, 'Turn, Turn, Turn,' by the Byrds. To everything there is a purpose, to everything there is a season, and time for every purpose under heaven, time to be born, time to die, time to gather stones together, all those things; all those opposites.

I was at a real turning point in my life, so I felt, "Okay, this is really powerful, crazy, but what do I do with it?" After that life just kind of returned to normal.

So, a few months later, I get this bill from my ex-girlfriend, I had a Japanese girlfriend in college. We had a big, long argument on the phone, and I got a phone bill for two hundred dollars, or something. I couldn't pay it, and I freaked out because this was going to make me broke.

I was working for \$5.77 an hour, taking care of developmentally disabled people in a residence facility - and I started screaming and crying, "If you are out there, I want the fucking proof!" Sorry, just bleep that, or something! [*laughs*] People have told me I shouldn't swear. "So if you are out there, I want the proof and I want it right now!"

So, I'm looking out the window, and seeing if there're going to be UFOs at the window - and nothing happened. I'm trying to levitate this napkin on my plate - and it didn't levitate.

My friend ended up calling, and he was going through A-A and rehabilitation, and I realized I was a heck of a lot better off than he is right now.

By the end of the night, I had forgotten about it. The next morning - my buddy had a house-mate who delivered pizza. He didn't even get home until after I went to bed that night. So he slept in until about 10 or 11 in the morning, and we had a rule - don't call us in the morning, period!

So this one morning, the next morning after this happened, I get this little itch to go outside and start the car so that I can warm it up, because it is winter time and really freezing outside. I go out and start up my Subaru, and come inside, and there's Eric, with pillow creases on his face, and he's on the phone! Why is he on the phone? He hangs up the phone and says, "dude, I had a really strange dream about you!"

And I'm like, "I can't listen to your dream! I've gotta go to work! I'm late!"

"Yeah, but *this* had UFOs! All these UFOs were in it, man!"

Okay, I'm listening.

I'm listening, so he starts going into this dream in which this whole fleet of UFO's flies over our head. People start panicking and running into things, and they're all hiding under things.

It was like a big mall, but there was no ceiling on the mall. Everybody evacuates, except for my ex-girlfriend. He (Eric) didn't even know that I had this event happen, regarding her, and him and me.

One UFO stayed, and this pillar of light comes down, and there's a flat disc on the bottom. There's a man standing on the disc, wearing a white robe and sandals, but it clearly wasn't Jesus, because he had gray hair and a gray beard; he was like a wise old man-archetype.

He starts doing this discourse, and he says, "We are your brothers, your long lost family. You came from us, we came from you; we came from the One - we are all connected. We are here now at this time, because you are about to go through this amazing, fantastic, energetic enlightenment of your entire planet. Right now you are only seeing the bad part, where you have the earth changes, and you have the upheavals in your government, and you are starting to see the rottenness in your society - but what comes after this is a golden age, far more incredible than you can ever imagine, and we are here to help you through this transition."

So he eventually stopped; he gave this whole Ascension discourse! He's just standing there, and the girl says to Eric, "Shouldn't somebody go talk to him?"

And Eric says, "Well, I'll leave that to Dave, he's the UFO guy, he'll know what to say."

Apparently they prodded me along, this is his dream. I walk up to the guy, and he recognizes me, and we say some strange word to each other that wasn't in English. Then we hug each other, and he has his arm around me, and he looks at Eric very serious, now, and he says, "It is very important that you know he is one of us."

So Eric tells me all this, right? I didn't even have time to think about it. That's the whole dream - great, gotta go.

I'm driving to work, and I'm passing people, and I get to work, and it's a terrible day! Then I got out from work, and I was going to visit my mother.

The next thing you know, I'm on the New York State Thru-way, driving north up to Albany. It's pouring rain and my windshield is fogging over. I can't see anything, it's very deadly, and I might not even make it alive! I'm hydroplaning as I'm driving.

All of a sudden, in this condition, where I'm almost in tears already from that terrible day, I realize, "Wait a minute, I asked a question the night before in prayer basically, and I got the answer and the answer is yes, you are one of us!"

I pulled the car over to the side of the road and I just lost it. *[emotional]* I knew in that moment that there was something that I was here to do.

You know, when you really bring yourself back to that point when you first heard it, it's still just as potent as when it happened *[tearful, wiping eyes]*.

So, my experience after that was, "okay, what's next? What's going to happen now?" That's when I started to get these dreams saying, "We want to communicate with you".

A year after I first had the automatic writing, I had joined Richard Hoagland's discussion group online, and met a guy met named Joe Mason who had created a website soon afterwards called 'greatdreams.com'.

He talked about something called the dream voice. He said, "When you wake up in the morning and remember your dreams, listen to the background noise in your mind, and just write it down; no matter how cryptic, or how nonsensical it sounds. Don't analyze it, that's the most important part; do not try to understand it. Do not pay attention to it - just let it flow through you, and write it all down."

Well, I was up *so* late, and he was telling me all this great information and I am falling a sleep while trying to write it. I wake up in the morning, and I can still hear his voice, so I just start writing it down. I get all the way done, and I have eight pages of material!

It was weird - it almost sounded like schizophrenic ranting, but it said some very interesting things!

One of the things it said was, "you should visit Chitzen Itza, the Mayan pyramids. You can go there with your mind." Well, that's astral projection! That's something I had been wanting to do all these years. I had never been able to walk out of my body from a conscious state, and I really wanted to be able to do that.

So I'm reading this for a second time, really understanding it - and the phone starts ringing. It felt like there was this tugging energy on me from the phone!

"Hello?"

"Hey Dave, this is your buddy from the Pinebush UFO group. Do you want to come to a seminar on Astral Projection?"

I just, agghh! I mean - I know that it's not likely that anybody is really going to want to believe it, but this is what really happened!

I tried to get to the seminar, but got lost on the highway. I never made it - I ended up having to come home.

So, there were a lot of really synchronistic events happening. I started to get these readings, and on the first day it also said, "One of our women, Teresa - a sibling, inoperative; the Christian, psychically."

"One of our women," Teresa, Mother Teresa, a sibling, sibling mother, "One of our women, Teresa - a sibling; inoperative" - something went wrong, something with her health maybe. "The Christian" mother Teresa, the Christian, "One of our women, Teresa a sibling; inoperative, the Christian, psychically."

Five days later, mother Teresa had a massive heart attack.

So then a little while later (and this is one the stories I tell in the book which we will get to in a second), I did a reading for my housemate Eric, and it said to him, "You would be happy to know that your student loans for New Paltz have come in."

This is the college we were going to - State University of New York, at New Paltz. But it didn't make any sense; he had graduated from New Paltz already!

So I actually asked for it to be re-phrased, and it said, "You will be happy to know your student loans have come in - you should visit New Paltz."

So, I told Eric all about this. He was now a graduate student at *[inaudible]* Albany.

Well about a month and a half later, he walks into the house and says, "Dude, you'd better sit down for this one!"

"What's going on, man?"

He says, "New Paltz called my mother! They were cleaning out the bursar's office (the financial office), and there was a file cabinet up against the wall (it was one of the last things they had to remove), they pulled the file cabinet away from the wall, and there was an envelope behind the file cabinet! Inside the envelope there was a check made out to me, Eric, for nine hundred dollars!" An uncashed, Stafford loan - and we needed about eight hundred and seventy-nine dollars to be able to pay our rent, so this was just...wow!!

Then you start going through these loops in you mind - how could this have possibly been done?

What started to happen was that I would have a stack of cassette tapes, and I would get about a month behind a lot of times on my transcriptions of this. I would dictate my dreams, and I would dictate whatever words I heard.

The words were basically like a wisdom teaching talking to me and talking about spiritual principles - spiritual growth, talking about this ascension, saying there is this amazing thing that is going to come in your future. The whole planet is going to be going through this shift into a golden age.

But I would get behind, and I'd have these stacks of tapes, and I would sit down a month after I had dictated it, and start transcribing - and it would describe what I was doing right before I sat down at the computer, over and over and over again.

You may remember that back in the 90's, there was a toy called a Tamaguchi, a little orange plastic thing, and teenage girls would have them on their belts. It was like a little chicken, and you would feed the chicken by hitting the buttons.

So I had just gotten back from the convenience store, where I saw a little girl with one of these on her belt, playing with it. I get home, pop in the tape and start transcribing it - and in the dream I am saying " I'm seeing a little girl with some strange orange toy on her belt."

A couple of years later, another really dramatic story was; I had a girlfriend at the time - Sabrina, as I call her on the website. She came into the house while I was transcribing, and she says, "I've got this really great story! You're going to love this, stop the tape. I just met this guy at the 'ARE', the Edgar Cayce Institute..."

I was now living in Virginia Beach, because the Cayce readings had said it was a safety land, and I felt that was a trustworthy thing, safe from earth changes or whatever.



So she says, "Yeah, this guy just stopped in for one day. He was an old friend of mine, and he was telling me about this building where the top floor was built to look like a UFO, with little porthole windows to look out, it was really neat!"

So I say, "That's cool."

So then I go back and hit play - and I'm transcribing, "I'm seeing a building with a top floor looking like a UFO."

So I said, "Come over here! Hit play!" I took the headphones off, and we're just looking at each other. The hairs are standing upright - Oh my God!

Long, long story short, I'm getting all these synchronicities all the time. This is world-class data - but do you think I want to go public about being an extraterrestrial communicator, heck, no! I'm working for \$5.77 an hour in a developmental disability facility. The last thing I want to do is end up in the mental ward again, but as a patient, and not as an employee!

So I'm living this double life. By day I'm working, and by night I come home, and I'm transcribing tapes. These readings are coming through and they are beautiful, amazing discourses on spiritual growth, enlightenment, consciousness, ascension, whew!

I finally had an out of body experience. One of the things you go out of body, if you're a guy, at least - it's your desire body, it's your subconscious - you want to have sex.

So, I tried to conjure up a partner. I would be standing there with my pants down, and there would be all these people standing around pointing at me, laughing. And it was like, "If I'm going to get humiliated this much, maybe sex isn't such a good idea in the out of body plane!"

But then it seemed like I found this one woman, and things started to go pretty well. She took me back to her room, and I thought, "Now we're getting somewhere!"

But then she had a roommate in the room - this guy, and the room is a mess.

So I start trying to convince them, "Hey look! I'm out of body; none of this is real! Watch this!" I took my hand and shook it, and turned it into a bowling ball and detached it, and rolled it down the hallway. When I would do that, they would disassociate

and wouldn't look at me, and when I tried to tell them I was out of body they would lose track of my talking.

So, finally I said, "Isn't there somebody who knows what the hell is going on around here?"

I turn around, and there is this woman, and she's just looking at me with an incredibly serene face. She's got gray hair and a purple dress, and she's standing there and she is not saying anything. I realize that I'm paralyzed - I can't move.

She's standing there, and I'm looking at her saying, "Okay, what's going on?" I can't move, and I keep waiting for something to happen. I'm getting really freaked out because I'm paralyzed, and she goes, "You know you have to move, don't you?"

"Well, I know you said something about Virginia Beach..."

As soon as I said 'Virginia Beach', I was free.

Then this other woman comes out, and I go down a hallway and there are all these doors. A door opens, and this woman comes out, and she says, "You are from Bloomington; that means you're blooming, doesn't it?" I lived in a town called Bloomington.

Okay, all right, I guess I have to move to Virginia Beach. It wasn't easy; I had seven hundred dollars. I threw all my stuff in the car, drove down there, got a list from the ARE, the 'Association for Research and Enlightenment', the Cayce organization, and this guy who I connected with - Francis Ford, the art director of 'Venture Inward' magazine, an Edgar Cayce magazine, and he says, "I have got to meet you as soon as you get here."

I had told him I was doing these readings and stuff. He walks up to the door (I ended up renting a room from his friend who lived in the condo across the way from his), and he opens up the door and looks at me and goes, "My God, it is *unbelievable!*"

"It? Me? What are you talking about?"

He says, "You look *exactly* like Edgar Cayce, exactly!"

Oh, man.

I had already had this experience before I left from New York, in which there happened to be the only Northeast area study group, which was a just a few miles away from my house.

This guy Skip Weatherford was running it, and secretly - we were having these group meetings in public. He did not want me to tell them, but on the side we were doing these hypnosis sessions where he would hypnotize me. I would end up channeling, and I was reading his mind. I would answer questions that he would ask, before he had even asked them out loud!

At one point, he said, "It is so strange that you can do this."

Apparently, in the channeling state I opened up my eyes and I looked at him, and I said, "It is by nature of the continuity of consciousness that I can do this."

It freaked him out, because my eyes were black - it didn't look right, but that was also strange, because I had these two crystals under my hands when I did the readings. I put my hands on the crystals, and exactly as I did, this bolt of energy comes out of the

wall, from a wire about this long. (holds his fingers about 9" apart)

Later he told me that as soon as I left for the day, all the power in the house went off for exactly one hour! So, strange things like that were going on like that.

Then one day, he says, "You've got to come over to my house right now, right now! No, I'm serious, right now!"

"Okay, fine." So, I go over there, and he has this magazine - and there is this cut out in the middle of the magazine with a picture in it, and the picture is of a face, and the face looks exactly like my face. He throws it down on the desk and says, "Who is that?"

I think, "Well, okay, I've never been published. I've never been printed, and clearly it is my face. Well all right, it's got to be that ARE magazine, because it has that pencil style they use on the cover.

"Edgar Cayce"

"Yeah, but who *else* does it look like?"

I'm just like, "I do not *want* to be Edgar Cayce!" *[laughs]*

But then, I get this out-of-body thing, "you know you have to move, don't you?" and, "you're from Bloomington, that means your blooming, aren't you?" and all this stuff happens.

So I go to Virginia Beach, and the next thing you know, Francis is saying, "I have to get you a meeting with Robert Smith, the director of the 'Venture Inward' magazine." So we go to this Nawhab *[sic]* Indian restaurant, which is down in Virginia Beach, a few streets back from the oceanfront - I forget what the street is.

Anyway, apparently I was sitting in the restaurant, I turned and looked at him like this (there is a picture of Edgar Cayce working at his desk, turning and smiling), so he walks into the restaurant, and I look at him like this, and it's the spitting image of the photograph!

He says to me - he eventually confessed that he was trying to stay cool. He said, "When I saw your face, I almost fell over backward! You are exactly the same as Edgar Cayce, in the way you look!

Long story short, I ended up meeting everybody in the ARE. I'm living with a guy who is a Cayce scholar, and he starts telling me all this stuff about Cayce, because I hadn't really read that much about Cayce. I had read about the Atlantis stuff, which I found fascinating - but other than that, I knew he was psychic and felt his work could be trusted.

But I hadn't really got into it because there are five or six hundred Cayce books - but here's this guy I'm living with as a result of the ARE contact who had been best friends with Gladys Davis, who was apparently Cayce's soul-mate and secretary.

I heard all the inside stories that you don't usually hear, including the fact that he stepped on a stick and it went through his testicles, and one of his testicles was dead. I heard all these stories about Atlantis, about how all these people are reincarnations of each other, and they kept re-incarnating in groups together. He kept saying I was probably Edgar Cayce reincarnated.

And then we actually had Tom Johnson, the owner of the 'Heritage' store - which sells Cayce products - come into the house one night. "My God, he looks just like Edgar Cayce!"

Here we go again.

Finally my contact Jim - the guy I'm living with - says, "You've got to ask; you have *got* to ask your readings! You cannot let this go on for much longer."

By this point I knew I could trust him, and asked in a very strange way, because when you're in trance you are trying to get your mind conscious enough that you can actually ask a question, then you have to sink back down to the answer.

So I said, "I would like to incubate a question on my identity here, related to Edgar Cayce." I just couldn't say, "Was I Edgar Cayce in a past life?"

Well, the answer comes back and says, "Table rock." I don't know why they said that and I still don't know. "This is our boss - in short, the answer is yes."

Then they pulled out the cheesy Spiderman line: "But with the answer comes great responsibility."

Oh my God, I was pissed.

After I had this reading, I did not want this to be the truth.

Later on, I said, "What the hell, let me pick up Edgar Cayce's astrological chart, natal chart, and compare it to my own chart - it's called a bi-wheel. Well, I did that, and we've got moon over moon, Mars over Mars, Mercury over Mercury, Venus over Venus, sun over sun, and then Jupiter, Saturn and Uranus and Neptune are all in these perfect aspect ratios to each other: 30 degrees, 60 degrees, 90 degrees. It was so locked in and precise.

We eventually had somebody do a astrological comparison, and found out that in the 127 year period after Cayce's birth, there is only one time that you could be possibly be born where it would align that well with his birth chart - and that was my birthday; the exact day, time and location.

Furthermore, it was also in the Chinese Zodiac, the year of the Ox. "The Ox! Oh my God, there it is again!" So when I saw the natal chart, I literally ran into the bathroom; and I'm hovering over the toilet ready to throw up, because...what do we know about Edgar Cayce? Cayce had a reading that said that in 1998, Ra-Ta the priest will return.

This meant Cayce's past life in Atlantis - apparently, he was this guy who helped design the Great Pyramid, he was one of the chief architects of the Great Pyramid. Ra-Ta was a prophet who foretold the destruction of Atlantis, fled the island, got into Egypt, and then built this monument based on the technology they had and all this stuff, creating a gateway with this higher entity that was called Ra.

Now, this is not really in the Cayce readings anywhere, except in a few places where they mention Ra and Ra-Ta as two separate entities in some prayers, which we have in the book.

So then, the source tells me, "You have to go to the ARE, and tell them about this."

"Oh my God, no way!" I finally got dragged kicking and screaming into doing it.

I had a meeting with somebody and told him the whole story, and he says, "We get somebody in here every week who thinks they are the re-incarnation of Edgar Cayce; everyone's hip to this 1998 thing where he is going to come back. You're just another number - get outa' here, kid!" But he also invited me to sell candy bars at a play they were running, 'The Man of La Mancha'.

"Well, let's just get you out in the community and see if anybody else recognizes you."

So it's a really funny story, an anecdote - to say that Edgar Cayce returned to the ARE and they gave him a job selling candy bars!

Kerry: Impersonating Edgar Cayce.

David: Yeah! So the last thing in the world I wanted is to be was somebody else, how many Elvis impersonators can you mention by name? It's not like this is an honorable thing for me. The ARE did not take me seriously - in fact, this person was very belittling to me.

I found out through the grapevine that the buzz inside ARE was like, "We know this guy did drugs, we know this guy swears, he's young and impressionable. There is no use that we can have of him being Edgar Cayce re-incarnated. It doesn't do us any good."

I was only like twenty-four years old. I was young, yet I had read 500 books and I had started to write about this stuff, so in that bitterness of the betrayal from the ARE, I just got more into working with my source. My source is saying, "You have to start doing readings and taking clients and doing readings for other people. If you don't do this, you are going to lose the ability to channel."

Well I really didn't want to do that. But by July of 1998 I was in Virginia Beach. Cayce had a dream where he was back in Virginia Beach in 1998, and the prophecy had been fulfilled. I'm thinking, "Well, this is wonderful," and I end up starting to take clients.

The second - no third client I had, this woman comes in - didn't say anything about herself whatsoever, just sat down and wanted to start the reading. I really don't want to do that, but okay. I wake up out of the reading, and she is totally in tears.

She said, "Your reading described exactly what is going on with my husband, the fact that we're living at opposite ends of the house, why we are fighting what I am going to have to do to make it better. I am just so blown away I can't thank you enough."

So you know, you get this stage fright, but then once it has started it just happens and it flows through you.

So then the source is saying, "The other part of the deal is that not only do you have to do readings for people, but you also have to write a book."

I didn't want to write a book either. I finally got a website in February 1999. I had written up some of my preliminary research into Ascension in 1998.

I got on line February 1999, and in a relatively short time laid out the case, including the photographic comparison of myself to Edgar Cayce. I started to get some interest on the internet, but I really didn't want to write a book and I didn't want to be known for that.

I got hired on in 2000 to this thing called 'The Time Of Global Shift', which was a seminar tour about ascension. I was presenting scientific information about 2012 and planetary change. I started to have conferences, and I got on Art Bell as I said. It was a short visit, then I had another visit again.

Long story short, along comes May 2001, Dr Steven Greer's 'Disclosure Project.' I had been on Art Bell now. I was doing these readings, and I had a website. I was making all my money from taking clients - barely surviving, because I charged very little at the time.

I'm now not doing readings anymore; that is an important thing to point out because I have demand inundation, which some people would call a happy problem. It got to the point that so many people wanted readings I just could not possibly fill the demand. I go to the Disclosure Project, and I meet 39 top-secret witnesses to the UFO thing. One of them was Sgt. Clifford Stone, who had experienced a direct encounter with extraterrestrials, and he asked them, "What's in it for me?" And they said "A new world if you can take it". I remember that because that is what they have been telling me, too.

So, by this point I had a public presence. I didn't really talk about the reincarnation thing too much.

I'm at this conference, and I am meeting all these Black Ops guys, and it starts to become clearer and clearer the extent to which this UFO scenario is really true. I was in the May 10th briefing, which was a closed executive summary briefing for members of Congress and VIP's. I happened to be a VIP, because I was a public figure in the UFO field. I didn't have any money, was not really well known, but fine. So that event really transformed me and got me my first exposure to black ops people.

One guy who had a reading, Winn Free, wanted to write a book; and it didn't happen until years later, that I allowed this to be done, but we finally wrote this book called 'The Reincarnation of Edgar Cayce'. I didn't want to give them a very good picture of me, because I didn't want my face to be on the cover, so they used a picture - but it had to be really small, inside this little nebula. *[holds up book]*

This book sold pretty darn well for a while, for a while it was the third best selling title in 'Frog's entire new age catalog.

As I went on and got more involved with my source, I realized that I was in contact with this same source RA. If you think we have gone off the deep end before now, just you wait - cause we are only getting started.

This source said that it is in the sixth dimension, or the sixth density, and that at that level we all have a higher self; which is this part of us a million years more evolved than we are, and which travels back in time to help us to get to the future. To help us spiritually grow.

Lets say that you have a future self that you are going to be, and here is who you are now - and there is a finite number of steps

that you have to make to get from here to there. Well, the steps can't be changed.

But what if it's like an accordion and you can fold time, so that you can make those steps in a shorter amount of linear time? That's what the higher self's job is - to teach you spiritually so that you can get there faster.

Well, they said that they are at the sixth dimensional level, where the higher self is. At that point you have an entire planet of beings who have fused into one Consciousness - but it's not like the 'Borg', like the nasty hive mind thing. This is a positive thing where everybody's thoughts are one.

They said they originally started out on the planet Venus 1.5 billion years ago, that it was like earth, and it had people like us - and that they evolved, and they grew from the fourth dimension, fifth dimension, and were now on the sixth dimensional level.

Now there would be no reason why I would believe something so far out as this, except that this data that was in this book, scientifically speaking, correlated with so many other things I had researched, and which only came out after the material was channeled in 1981.

So how is that possible unless there is something authentic happening?

Then I started to have personal relationships with the source. Let me tell you one very interesting story. A woman was having UFO visitations in her apartment. She would be lying there in bed with her husband in the middle of the night, and there'd be this beaming light coming in the window, and entities would appear in the room and sometimes take her on board their ship. So she found my website and wanted to have a reading.

Well, what I would do at that time is I would sleep on it and wake up in the morning with a dream, and then do the reading. I would call the person that afternoon tell them for 15 minutes, which always ended up being an hour, what the reading said, and then send them a tape in the mail.

So I called her up the day after the reading (she knew when it was going to be), and she said "did you dream anything last night".

I said "Oh yeah, I had this dream where I was stuck inside a giant cathedral."

She starts losing it - sobbing, on the other end of the phone. I'm like, "are you okay, what is going on here?"

She said, 'Last night, it happened again!'

What happened?"

"The light."

"Outside the window?"

"Yeah. This man showed up in the room, and he was in a white robe with gray hair."

I know that guy!

He said, "I am going to tell you something very important. You need to write it down, or else you won't remember."

She says, "Okay."

He says, "Remember the giant Cathedral."

So, she just went nuts! It was crazy! And so I said, "Okay, I guess this source can make house calls in certain cases."

Later on, I am in North Carolina, visiting a friend again, an ARE person who is very into the idea of Edgar Cayce coming back. I'm out in the field meditating, and you know - you get to a state of divine indifference, where you really don't care about anything except the oneness and the peace of that moment. I open up my eyes and I see this disc in the sky, and it goes behind a cloud, and the cloud blows away and disc is gone.

Oh wow, now I've seen a UFO, I have always wanted to see one of those. The only other thing that I always wanted to happen, that now should happen, is I need to have a ball of light give me an intelligent message. So I kept mediating and didn't think anything more of it.

I called my father a couple of days later, and he said, "You'll never guess who is on the other end of the telephone!"

"Let me guess...my brother? Yeah dad, you realize this is psychic ability right?"

"Oh yeah, you're ESP thing, whatever."

I actually did eventually prove to my dad that something was going on, because he worked at a publishing office, and he had this woman there, and I didn't know anything about her. I walked up to her, held her hand, looked in her eyes and told her whole story.

I can do that, when I meet somebody new, I can go into this whole place, and tell somebody their life story, and it gets tears! It gets intense and it's really powerful. It's the easiest time to read somebody - when you first meet them - before your mind is colored with any new data.

My brother is talking on the other line, and I say, "Yeah I had this really cool thing, where I was out in the field meditating and I see this tiny little disk, a metallic thing that went behind a cloud, and the cloud moves and it's gone. If it was an airplane it would have kept on going, but it disappeared. I always knew there had to be UFOs. I'm sure this is real but who cares." The only other thing I said was I needed a ball of light to come into my room and give me an intelligent message.

My brother goes, "What did you say?"

"A ball of light to appear in my room and give me an intelligent message."

He said, "Oh my God!"

"What's going on?"

"The other night I was in my room, and I was meditating, and my head started dropping back like this [*demonstrates*], and I see this ball of light appear in the room, and it gradually lasted ten minutes, it spread into this vortex on the ceiling that was all like different shades of luminous blue in the middle - it was almost lightning colored - and then it just got dimmer and dimmer, but there were these layers of it like ripples on a pond. It formed this

vortex, this cone that was going up into the air. I kept watching this and it finally faded out and formed a kidney shape energy between myself and my girlfriend."

She had insomnia, and after this happened she was able to sleep every night without any trouble.

"As it was fading, I really didn't want it to go away! I was in such ecstasy. This is an incredible thing that happened to me! As it was leaving, I heard these words in my mind; and it said, the ascension that your brother is writing about will not happen all at once. It is an experience of cosmic connection to the universe that comes in a sequence of events increasingly uplifting and amazing - you have just experienced the first of these events."

So it was like they administratively found a way to get (me) this message, which changed the way I talked about ascension, because I had always talked about it as a big switch that was going to go off in all directions.

In the Law of One series, the source of all this stuff that I was studying said 2012 - sometime between 2011 and 2013 (this was back in 1981), before people were talking about the Mayan calendar, or knew what the end date of the Mayan calendar was, but they gave the same time coordinates.

In the history of the Law of One series, the Law of One was channeled by three people: Don Elkins, Carla Rueckert and Jim McCarty. Twenty years of research and channeling went into this before they did it.

Don Elkins was originally part of the Elkins Mantel flying school, a different Elkins than him, he was just a student there. Mantel is the famous crash in which the guy tried to follow a UFO in his airplane, and got into the field coming off of it, and it shot all these holes through the ship.

So it was like a gravity field around the airplane crash, and you had to kind of lean, when you went near it, and you couldn't stand up straight, kind of like the Santa Cruz mystery spot, which I visited, or the Oregon Vortex. Well, the body was in a horrific state, and there were pores shot through the plane everywhere.

So this is part of what got our government guys thinking that the UFOs could be hostile in their intent. But you've got to remember, now, we've grown up in a society, ever since the late 40's, early 50's, in which we have mutually assured destruction, nuclear missiles aimed at each other.

There is no way... I mean, what does winning a nuclear war mean? How do you win a nuclear war? The 'War Games' movie did a really great job at making us clear about that.

Now, at lot of these witnesses at the Disclosure Project are saying they saw these UFOs hovering over nuclear missile silos and they would power down the whole silo, and the missiles were not launch capable. In fact, there were other cases where they were doing a missile test, and it's flying through the air, and this orb would appear and start shooting beams at it and it would clunk down, and it would be completely radioactively inert, and there was no radioactivity left. It could not even detonate if you wanted it to.

This is just the beginning of where we start to understand that there has been a lot of negative propaganda in films, telling you that extra-terrestrials are evil. There is a battle going on between

good guys and bad guys because there are a lot of different ETs out there, there are a lot of civilizations visiting the earth.

Darwinian evolution is not a viable model. The Law of One series teaches us that the galactic creator they call 'the Logos' created a body that it then writes into the energy around us. So what that means is the human body shows up on every planet in the galaxy where life can form; it is a natural evolution. Some might get there by insects, some might get there by lizards, some might get there by mammals, like we do; some might get there by cetaceans. Some might get there even by vegetation, apparently.

This very crazy idea that trees could detach and walk around, I realize would probably be ridiculous to most people. But if you start getting into the idea that life is a field, it explains a lot of very strange things.

For example, research has been consistently done on a fruit fly known as *Drosophila*, in which they altered the DNA so that the eyes don't form; it's a mutant without eyes. No matter what they have done ever, to mess with the *Drosophila* DNA, after five generations the eyes come back.

There is another plant that has been used in laboratory studies for 25 years, they mess with the plant and no matter what they do to mess with the DNA to make it alter and mutate, 25% of the time those plants fix their DNA. That means this whole idea of terminator seeds and genetically modified crops will never really happen, because nature can re-write itself, and fix the errors in the DNA.

But it goes a lot more than that when you have Dan Burisch, (whom you guys have interviewed) he's talking about his Lotus project in which you have a crystal of silicone basically like quartz, and you just put it in distilled water purified and run the whole thing in an autoclave, there is no way that there would be contamination in it. Hit it with a little bolt of electricity, and things start growing in the water! Well, this has been done since the last century, in the 19th century.

Sir William Crookes is one of the guys who did this. He took a volcanic rock, electrified it, put some drops of water on it, and these little mites grew out of this murk, and they grew legs and detached and started walking around.

There are other researchers, mostly from the Reich camp; Wilhelm Reich with the orgone stuff... Wright was demonstrating this over and over again in the laboratory. Now his research isn't criticized, he calls them bions - corpuscles of energy that form living things. But it's since been done under extremely powerful laboratory conditions.

Furthermore, Dr. Francis Crick, who was one of the co-discoverers of the DNA molecule, showed that the dust in the galaxy, when you take a line of sight from where we are to the center of the galaxy, 99.9% of that dust in the galaxy has all the spectrographic signatures, all the lightwaves that you expect to see from living bacteria.

So panspermia, the idea that life was seeded on the earth, it's more than that. Life is the field, the energy that is around us, that underlies matter. Not electromagnetic energy, there's a deeper energy called torsion fields.

That is the energy of consciousness; it is the energy that allows me to be psychic so I can think what somebody else is thinking

after his thoughts come into my mind; it is the energy of source, it is the energy of time. Time is actually not an invariant. Time is locally variable, and that's one of the really fascinating things you start learning.

Now, as I told you guys, I've met with a variety of Black Ops scientists, and one of the things that they keep saying again and again is that time can be altered by electromagnetic means, a very strong electromagnetic coil, and this gets back into the Philadelphia Experiment. So I guess this is the time where you guys wanted me to get into the Daniel story.

Kerry: Certainly, Daniel's an interesting place to start. You did say that Daniel has... in some ways you got in touch with us because you said that our Henry Deacon, a lot of what he has come up with has been verified by your relationship with Daniel. Maybe I'm not putting it in the right words.

David: No. What do I do when I have been given access by extreme, wonderful synchronicity to connect with somebody who is in the Black Ops, black operations, meaning off the government radar of official, congressional inquiry into how the funding is being allocated.

I get this guy. He tells me stuff that nobody else has ever said in any public forum. I go to this website called Project Camelot, and you guys have the same data! I just about lost it! I said: *Maybe it's true.*

I mean, I knew it was true because when you spend enough time with somebody, which I did, with this guy Daniel, you know when somebody is telling the truth. If somebody is going to try to attack me and say well, you know, he was telling a big story, it's like, I'm sorry: I interrogated this guy so many different ways. I have all the science that builds up to the things that he said, all be in place.



I'm now out here in Hollywood. I'm working on a film called *Convergence, the Movie*. I've gotten into the whole system of Hollywood, and I've put together a series of data, which we are going to make into a movie called 'Convergence', as I said.

This really is where my interest is, more than in trying to say, "I'm Edgar Cayce". The book came out years ago. I haven't really done that much to promote it. I don't talk about it on the radio. I've gave you guys the story. But what I'm really fascinated with is the science of consciousness, and so we're doing a whole film about this.

So I have all the science now to get from the mainstream model, to these very exotic things that are in the Black Ops community.

The Law of One series, which started with channeling in the 50's and went all the way forward from there, is sort of like the base that everything has come from and everything that I find keeps tying back into this, including the Dan Burisch testimony, including many other testimonies; some of the things that Deacon said - everything was in this book from 1981, so that tells me there is some truth in there, plus the fact that I have personal experience with this source and it made two house calls to that woman where the light came in her window and then to my brother in his bedroom.

So getting back to this Daniel situation, I had the opportunity to meet this guy. I had flown to New York. I'd gotten off the plane. I was going to visit my mother. It was winter time and we didn't have transportation to get me down. It was like there was a storm. There was ice all over the roads, so I had to stay in a hotel that night. I needed to eat something so I got in the taxi and I went to the Denny's; and it just so happened before I left that this book had gotten my attention again, The Montauk Project.

Now I read this book in the 90's before I ever found the Law of one, and I thought it was completely horse pucky, I just had no interest in it. But I just said let me bring it along as reading material, so I had it with me.

I'm in this Denny's late at night and this guy walks past and he kind of looks like a Harley guy, like a biker, you know in his leather jacket kind of thing and he says, " what you think about that Montauk Project?" I said: "Oh, it's ridiculous. This is a joke. I'm just reading this for entertainment". He said: "Could I talk to you about something?" "Okay".

So he sits down and he says, I worked at Montauk. I literally laughed in his face. I said, "You've got to be kidding me."

To make along story short, he gives me this enormous download. I'm scribbling stuff on the back of a napkin and the back of the place thing that they give you at Denny's and we made a contact and I've had numerous opportunities to connect with him since that time.

I can't get into a lot of detail. He does not want to come forward; he is terrified of publicity. He has been willing to do some audio work so he can get his testimony recorded on audio, but I'm going to have to garble his voice.

So, here's the deal. Now, first of all, let's not forget. If even one UFO sighting is real, meaning not swamp gas, then we're not alone and there are UFOs. As soon as you accept that, you have to also accept the fact that they can materialize and dematerialize. So they are winking in and out of our reality somehow. Well, how would they do that?

Apparently, the answer is in the seat. You have a seat in the UFO and it plugs into your mind and you think, "I want to go to a particular place." You visualize where that place is. This vortex opens up in front of your ship. Your ship flies through the vortex. The vortex closes behind you and you end up going where you need to go.

So what happens if a disc crashes, and our government guys pops a seat out of the UFO and start tinkering with it? And then what happens if they get health problems?

A particular group of extra terrestrials from Sirius, apparently, and the ETs are telling them, "design this coil and build it this way and built a big octahedron, like two Egyptian pyramids top to bottom, and that's your main antenna."

So, to make a long story short, it took a number of years, but there was a series of progressive steps that led to the ability to bring this chair on line, so that it was fully functional in its intended purpose. The chair had, this is all stuff... now Daniel got hired in at this job. He was an Air Force captain, and he was given a sentry position at this place, kind of like a guard; but he also had a variety of tasks that were to be performed. He did not know what was going on.

So what happened in the early days was, he was in the cafeteria, eating his lunch or whatever, and you'd see over in the corner of the room that it would start to burble like a mirage, and you would see something that shouldn't be there. Like you might see through the wall into the other room, or you might see a field with green grass or something, and sometimes it would be up near the ceiling and sometimes it would be in the floor.

So it turns out that everybody talked to the janitor. The janitor had somehow gained everybody's confidence, so they started having these meetings with the janitor. The janitor started telling them what was going on.

Now gradually over time, he apparently was indoctrinated and got fully knowledgeable about what was going on. This was an abandoned military base at the far out point of Long Island called Montauk.

He did say that the first book in the Montauk Project series was authentic, and that pretty much everything in the book is true. He then went on to say that every book since then has been increasingly distorted and not truthful.

He knew Al Bielek. He knew Preston Nichols. He knew Duncan Cameron. He knew Stuart Swerdlow, all these guys were there.

Duncan ran the chair the best, Duncan was the guy that could run the chair. He had some experience working with the chair. He said that they originally tried to build one reverse engineered and that didn't work. They eventually had to go back to the original design, use the actual real chair, not one that had been rebuilt. There was something about these Helmholtz coils that had to be altered.

So, basically what happens is, you are in the chair. There are 22, I think he said 22, wavelengths that the chair creates that are like your mind waves, your brain waves, and from these 22 wave lengths, all other waves come from your mind.

So when you sit in the chair, they would have you go into what they call the quiet point, and this is a point where your mind is perfectly still.

Now normally if you go in the chair if your mind isn't quiet, the waves are going to be fluctuating all the time. If you go quiet, then the waves will sort of stop and go to a fixed point, like this. (*gesticulates*) Well, out of the 22, if you have a wave that looks like this, the idea is to get it to go flat. They would zero out the chair, 22 knobs, 22 waves and flatten out all the graphs. Duncan Cameron, apparently, was the only person who could get everything perfectly zeroed out, perfectly stable.

There was an extremely, extremely, enormous power supply that was required to run this chair. It was a non-standard frequency. It was not alternating current, 120 hertz; it was some weird decimal point number of hertz that they had to run through the chair.

But what would happen is that consciousness would create matter.

They found that you could think about an object, like let's say you thought about a particular wooden chair and you visualize the chair, the chair would start forming in the room. First maybe very shimmery and sort of like you couldn't even see it and it would harden up. Depending on how much thought energy you would put into it, it would stay solid for a period of time and then it would dissipate and sort of disappear back into the background.

Then they started to find out that if you thought about a particular place that there would be an opening that would appear and you would go to that place. You could send somebody through it and then they could walk around in there for awhile and other people could see them. It was like they were there and then you would have to have the person in the chair physically pull them out with conscious intent to get them back out.

Now they did do a lot of experimentation. They sent innocent people through, and they were killed. Some of these were street tramps; some of these were homeless kids.

Apparently, Swerdlow was responsible for recruiting a lot of the kids.

I believe it's possible people can change; Daniel doesn't. He talked about Al Bielek He said Bielek was a big story teller, always had some funny thing going on.

Daniel claims he, himself, never went through the vortex.

At some point they realized that they had gone to a place that was not the present, that they had traveled through time. They got very excited about this.

Now this is where it gets really strange. It just gets stranger and stranger.

Supposedly, we have a body that they call the transient body, and then we have a physical body. The transient body is what new-agers would call the astral body. At the point that you're first conceived, it's called your zero time reference (ZTR), that moment is where you have contact with this place called zero time.

Now the physics model goes like this. If you can imagine space/time like a sheet, everything above the sheet is the world that we inhabit, the reality that we inhabit. Everything below the sheet is this three dimensional reality that's kind of like where anti-matter is.

It's like the astral plane, a mirror image of where we are now. As you accelerate through space you start curving space, and eventually it curves around in on itself like a donut and that's a torus, it's called a torus. If you keep on going, the torus unrolls.

Now because of what I've told you with this sheet thing, you got time in here, space in here. (Time below the sheet, space above) Time is three-dimensional down there, Space is three dimensional up here. As the sheet curls in you get time on the

inside of the donut, but then as you keep going, the donut unrolls in the other direction and the time that was down here unrolls and becomes your space.

So you're now in a three-dimensional world, you can walk around in, you can inhabit, but it's out of phase with our reality and people in this reality wouldn't see you, you'd disappear.

So this is apparently what was done inadvertently with the Philadelphia Experiment. The Philadelphia Experiment started with tests that were done on very, very high intensity welding, arc welding of naval vessels, and they had these enormous pieces of steel that they are welding together. They blast it with electrical energy at a very high frequency and they started to notice the tools would disappear after this. They couldn't find them.

They finally filmed it and they found that when they blasted this arc welding thing, that there would be this big black hole that would appear in the room, and they discovered that, in fact, it was de-materializing objects and that they wouldn't come back.

So this is what led them to do increasing amounts of research, discovering that electrical energy is one way that you can pop this hole between space/time and time/space, and get through to this realm down here.

Well, they tried to send a ship of sailors through. and unfortunately there was an inconsistency in the hull. The ship's hull was kind of used as an antenna to allow this energy to form around the ship properly. They put coils on the ship and there were coils off shore. The ship, apparently, got caught up in this energy flow. It manifested up in Philadelphia, hence the Philadelphia Experiment, (it was originally the Norfolk Naval Shipyard) and then it popped back to the shipyard.

Some of the sailors were actually imbedded in the hull. Some of them burst into flames, some of them would appear and disappear because they *were* here, but if you get energetically tuned to this, then you can flip-flop between the two halves of the torus, so to speak, and the matter in their bodies would do that.

So, in the 1920's, Tesla built something that would stabilize your ZTR. It's called a Zero Time Reference, and let me explain what that means.

Here is space/time, here is time/space, and in the middle is zero time. You're not in space, you're not in time. When you go there apparently it looks kind of gray.

In zero time we all have a point at which we were conceived, where the transient body or the spiritual body, and the physical body join. As we get older there is like a widening cone between the physical and the metaphysical self. That forms your biological age.

If you mess with the ZTR, it's like you push the top over, but the bottom is still where it is, this gap creates great static which in some cases causes you to burst into flames and other cases causes you to go comatose. Sometimes your sense of time gets really screwed up.

For example, with some of these guys you'd have to rub their skin for days at a time, the exposed flesh, they would just be... paused, because in their time only a few seconds have gone by in what amounts to years of time for us, or maybe weeks of time. So by

rubbing them, you could eventually get them to slow down and rejoin their time reference with where we are.

Now one of the things Daniel told me was that some people were able to psychically reconstruct the ship from memory. They remembered that they were on a ship. They remembered where the ship was, where the floor was, where the walls were. They were the ones who came out okay.

So that was part of the research. Now since that time, the Philadelphia Experiment was not dropped, it has since been parlayed into technologies, including jump-gate technology, as I have heard it has been called, in which they now can warp you from one place to another.

There is apparently, as you guys disclosed with Deacon, a stable jump gate between Earth and Mars, an inhabited based on Mars, I heard that too. Daniel also came across the fact that Mars had been inhabited in ancient history, and that there were artifacts all over the place. He also said he saw a photograph of astronauts waving next to a pyramid, in basic NASA spacesuits.

So it's not easy when people realize that you have been lied to, and that there is a lot you don't know, but that it's the reality of what's happened.

So they got a chair from the UFO and they started using these same principles, and took it further.

Now, one guy was actually crazy enough to go back in time, and he killed his father, because he wanted to see what would happen, I guess. You know, there are some nasty guys working in Black Ops and it was also a suicide move, you would think.

Well, he felt great. I mean, he went and he killed his father, which apparently resolved a lot of anger issues for him, and he came back, "I'm fine, everything's fine." The next day, or a couple of days later, he stepped out in traffic, got hit by a car and was instantly killed.

So from that they came to the conclusion that time is like a living fabric that repairs the tears that are made; repairs the rips that are made as much as it can.

The most interesting thing that Daniel ever told me was, of course, well, first of all before we get to that, your ZTR determines your absolute biological age. So apparently, if you travel into the future and your ZTR says that you were born in 1956, let's say, You travel into the future ten years, fifteen years down the road, in a matter of a couple of hours, your body becomes ten or fifteen years older. When you travel back in time, you revert back to the age you were when you left, in a relatively short period of time.

Now, this is very anomalous, and suggests a very multi-dimensional component to the biological aging. So they had to find a way to shift the ZTR in order to send somebody through, and Daniel believes they had, but he did not have access to that information.

They were taking wavelengths of the psychic's mind, analyzing them and trying to figure out a way to mechanically generate them, so that they wouldn't need the psychic. They were using a variety of psychics, but Duncan Cameron happened to be the one who had the most success.

So they sent people through time, there was a twenty-year wave that came out which apparently was a natural harmonic of the Earth in its rotation, and you could plot on the wave very precisely what time somebody was in by how far the wave went. If the wave went to here and then stopped, they could calculate, ok, that's 1996, January 15th, or whatever.

The wave keeps going, and this is what really drove these guys crazy; is that there was a certain point, (they were sending people into the future) there was a certain point on that twenty-year wave as they're traveling along through a time tunnel, at which all the waves, a hundred-some plus waves from the chair, and that was just the number that they had analyzed, there were hundreds more that they weren't even looking at; the amount of cables coming out of the chair was in this two inch by three inch box coming out, a huge amount of data.

All the graphs would go flat-line, for about five or six seconds and then come back on line; but during that time, you couldn't see anything. The graphs were gone.

Well, then they asked the people, what happened to you during this time; and they said, "It 's the most fantastic thing I've ever experienced in my whole life! It was like, I'm one with the galaxy! I could be a star, I could be a planet. I could zoom in on the planet. I had access to all knowledge there ever was to know! I could be a sub-atomic particle. I could be an atom, a molecule. I could fly anywhere, do anything, know anything, *be* anything! It seems like there is no time, it just goes on eternally. Absolute ecstasy! It was the most wonderful thing I have ever experienced in my whole life, and I do not want to leave."

When you first hit it, it's like hitting a really intense bump. Like slamming into something, so they call it the 'bump', or the discontinuity. The experience of going out of the reality you know, they call it 'the full out', that you would have this full out experience.

So then, all of the graphs went silent, which drove these guys crazy, because they wanted to be able to re-play that part and analyze the waves, but they couldn't. So then they're looking at the time line and they look at this 20 year wave, and they find out exactly how far it went, right up until poof, everything goes flat. It was December 21, 2012. So here we get into your whole 2012 thing.

Well, the Law of One tells us what is going to happen in 2012. The channeled material was talking about it before. So when Daniel starts telling me this, I am aware that this is not a guy who is lying, because there were too many things that I asked him. I cross-examined him, and met him on multiple occasions. Then when you guys came out with your Henry Deacon testimony, it really was fascinating.

Before we go any further, I want to make sure I mention my web site. My web site is [divinecosmos.com](http://divinecosmos.com). You can read about more of this testimony, more of all this kind of stuff I'm talking about. There are audio interviews that I have done in our archives. We have a great CD series, which we've put together called, 'The Science of Peace', which goes into a lot of the consciousness science, understanding this stuff.

Now this is what I came to. We have zero time reference when we are born. Time and space become one at the moment of our conception. Daniel doesn't agree with me, but I believe that 2012 is the ZTR of the earth. That it's a new re-birth of the earth's

energy body, and it makes a lot of sense. So it is at that moment that we have this implosion and everything kind of comes together.

Now Don Elkins, the guy who was the questioner in the Law of One series, has access to channeling materials that were brought through with the help of this guy W.B. Smith, who you will encounter frequently if you read about ufology.

W.B. Smith worked for Canada in the Defense Ministry, and was the only officially sanctioned program that investigated this global grid. It was called, 'Project Magnet', the idea that there is this energy grid on the earth, criss-crossing lines.

When you hear Dan Burisch's testimony, he talks about natural stargates. Those are points where these lines cross. They form nodes. A node is basically a dimensional crossing point. Now you have two counter rotating geometries on the earth. One that pretty much stays stable and determines the shape of the continents, and then there's another one that we don't see which counter-rotates; and as the two go through each other at certain points the nodes will cross. If those node points cross together and you have a favorable planetary alignment at the same time, you get this surge of energy in which space/time and time/space, there is that crossing point briefly.

The Bermuda Triangle is a natural stargate. If these two grids cross over each other, the nodes connect, the alignment is right, then you can end up flying through this vortex and fly clear into time/space and end up not in our reality anymore.

The reason why all this stuff is important is that 2012 literally represents a vortex activity across the entire earth. That's what I have concluded from the research. Every person on earth, except for maybe some of the people that are on the negative spiritual path, called Service to Self, but almost everybody on earth is going to go through this vortex experience, which is an ecstatic thing; it's not a terrifying or painful event at all. It's similar to how the 'full out' happens. Our whole planet goes into that.

Now, I read about ascension and all these things for a long time and I said, "How could this be possible? How could something like this happen?" There would have to be a massive surge of energy in the solar system that would be demonstrating this.

The work that W.B. Smith was doing in the 50s with people who were contacted by UFOs shows that they had information coming through from channeling, which was very accurate; Smith had a list of 200 specific questions about UFOs, and he only took the people where the channel answered every question the same way. Sometimes the questions were a little different and the channel would say that that's because the person is a Christian and they are biased with their religious beliefs, something like that.

Anyway, all these channels said the same thing and one of the things that they kept saying was the whole solar system is going to get charged up with energy. You're going to see all the planets changing, and you're going to see a transformation occur. Earth changes, cataclysmic changes will seem to be happening, but then there's going to be this big energetic event and the earth will be propelled into a golden age.

There is what's called a three way split when this happens. Some people stay on the positive path. Those are the people who stay with the earth. The earth becomes fourth dimensionally activated.

When you have an out of body experience, which I've done, you fly up into the sky, you go above a certain point, it's kind of like a feeling. For a long time I couldn't get past the feeling. It drove me nuts because I want to go into space and I couldn't get past this feeling.

Well, eventually I was able to do that, punch through. You punch through the ceiling and there's a new earth underneath you; and you fly up again and you punch through another one. There's a new earth again! And there are buildings and there are cars and there are people. These are like the after life planes where people go after they've physically died.

If you go high enough, you go up to the 7th one and it's all like Stonehenge, and there's all these people walking around in robes and headbands, and they are all very friendly to you and they say hello, and they know that you're there but they're really kind of surprised to see you. I've been there a couple of times.

If you go past that then you go out into space, and typically you end up finding yourself on a UFO pretty quickly, 'cause they see you and they find you, and you hang out and talk to the ETs, and most of them are very friendly. I've never really had a negative ET experience myself. I know other people have.

So to make a long story short, there is a plane that is con-centered with the earth as a globe, which would be up in the sky, probably even above the altitude you're flying at when you are in an airplane, and that's going to be where people live who are on the positive pat, as this happens.

Now it does get a little evangelical sounding; Christian prophecy - Jesus mentioned something that they call the rapture. There are lines in the book of Daniel talking about where there are two, and then there shall be one. Two shall be walking in the field and then there shall be one. Two shall be making wine and then there will be one, all this stuff.

But you've got to remember, Christianity is not the only religion that has this prophecy. It runs through Aboriginal prophecy, Hindu prophecy, Buddhist prophecy, Native-American prophecies. The Ragnaroc is the Celtic legend. Pretty much any ancient wisdom teaching you'll find, says something discontinuous, spontaneous and amazing, leading to a golden age, is going to happen on the earth.

I don't think that this pole shift thing will happen until after this happens, and most people will have popped through it before the pole shift ever occurs.

Now again, this is really lunatic fringe stuff; however, I *did* the research. I looked through countless reams of websites and printed them out. I have a huge bookshelf we could film if we have time, to show you all the research I did. NASA studies, again and again, showing every planet in the solar system, except for Mercury; but the Sun, Venus, Mars, Earth, Jupiter, Saturn, Uranus, Neptune, Pluto - all of them are having massive climate changes.

They're getting brighter, they're getting hotter, and the magnetic field is growing larger. In some cases, like Saturn, they are rotating at a different speed.

Kerry: And you did all this research for Richard Hoagland...

David: That's correct.

Kerry: ...and actually are working with Hoagland on this, and he's published some of your research.

David: I had first found out about this from the work of Dr. Alexei Dmitriev, who is a Russian scientist, published in 1997. But he didn't have NASA data, he had Russian data, so I ended up talking to Hoagland about this in 2004, and I had done a little bit more research but not too much.

We were talking on the phone and he said, "David, you've got to do it. You've got to get the whole thing from NASA. If this is true, it's the biggest story we've got."

So I just hit the books, and I just went nuts on the internet, Googling, research, research, research; and what I came out with is a very impressive document which your contact, Henry Deacon, said was everything you needed to know about what's going on in the solar system. It's called **Interplanetary Day After Tomorrow**. It's a paper I wrote with Richard Hoagland. You can find it on his website, which is [enterprisemission.com](http://enterprisemission.com).

You can also find links to it on my page, and I'm going to be putting up a concise version of all the data in the future, that you can read at [divinecosmos.com](http://divinecosmos.com).

Why is this important? This gets back into the studies from the Russians about DNA, dealing with a particular experiment that was done.

First of all we have Dr. Glen Rein, an American scientist who showed - he took placental DNA from a human placenta, put it in a test-tube and had people trained to create certain emotional states. They'd hold the test tube and they'd feel the greatest anger and rage you can imagine, or they'd feel the love of a mother for her newborn baby, the most pure, unconditional love.

What Dr. Rein found is that when you feel the love the DNA unwinds and when the helix unwinds, the messenger RNA can go in and grab the code, and build life, build healing, build the healing of your body, the healing of cancer, diabetes, whatever. The anger causes the DNA to knot up like a braid of hair, and then you can't get healing at all.

Now this is the kind of data that I went into great detail about in my MP3 series, 'The Science of Peace', which is available on my site, and that's where I went through all this with this man who won nine Grammys in music, and his name is Larry Seyer. We did a whole musical soundtrack for it. It's wonderful! I'm just giving you a little bitty taste of it right now.

But anyway, that proves on a microbiological level that DNA is an antenna for consciousness. It's tuned to the mind and to the soul.

Well, now you have to get into this guy, Dr. Peter Gariaev, who first conducted research called the DNA Phantom Effect. He found if you put DNA in a little room in which it can absorb light, all the light gets stuck in the DNA and spirals through the molecule. It doesn't stay in the room. The DNA is like a light sponge, which is really weird, right?

But then you take the DNA out of the tube and the light keeps on spiraling as if the DNA was still there holding it in place, but there is no DNA. Guess how long it stays like that? How long do you think? 30 days! For 30 days the DNA continues to act, even though it's not there anymore.

This is what we call a latent structure, a latent structuring effect. This is a common feature of what the Russians call torsion fields, which I get into great detail about in the 'Science of Peace' MP3 series on my website [divinecosmos.com](http://divinecosmos.com)

Anyway, Gariaev went further than that, he took a frog embryo and a salamander embryo and took a non burning laser, and shines it through the salamander embryo, redirects the light into the frog embryo, all he's doing is beaming light into hermetically sealed containers, and what do you think happens?

Well, you don't really want to go there, but remember what we said about the *Drosophila*, the fruit fly? The DNA code of the eye is taken out, and five generations later the eyes pop back on.

You have this plant and you make it mutate; standard laboratory plant, and 25% of the time the mutations heal. What do you think happens if you shine the energy of the salamander embryo into a frog embryo - just the light beam? The frog embryo *completely* re-tools itself 100% and becomes a salamander, and there is no genetic evidence of it ever having been a frog whatsoever.

Now if we want to get really off into the far fringes of things, you have this secret group which we have heard a lot about called the Illuminati, and they are very into bloodlines, and they say there is magical power in the bloodlines; and that's why there are these 13 families ... they don't inter-marry and that's why if you are in The Illuminati you are born into the Illuminati.

I do believe that they exist. I have spoken to witnesses who are members of it, who got out. But they are all into this magic power of the blood, but what did I just tell you? You can take a salamander embryo and send that energy into a frog, but what if your body is the frog and the salamander energy is like the cosmos, the logos, the galactic creator?

That's what the Great Pyramid was built for. You sit in the tomb, the open coffer in the pyramid. The pyramid is a centralizing, focusing, spiral of energy. It takes this energy and makes it into a spiral.

I don't have the time to describe the physics of how this works, it's in the 'Science of Peace' but you can experience ascension in the pyramid. That's what it was built for. It was built as a chamber of healing.

So the Illuminati are the inheritors of this Atlantean science, which was then distorted, according to the Law of One series, thousands and thousands of years ago; seven, eight, nine thousand years ago, these negative energies got involved and changed the teaching and put it into a more negative direction.

That's where you get into the sacrifices and all these things that the Mayans ended up doing, the secret orders end up doing these things. Sacrifice is one way to open up the shift between space/time and time/space.

In the death process, you pop a hole through the veil temporarily. It's a conscious energy, so in a ritual, people can focus that energy and use it for something, including creating this opening; especially if you are at a natural star gate kind of thing. So there are technological means to do this also.

Now I am not a supporter of animal sacrifice, or any other type of sacrifice, I think it's something you will end up paying for karmically. That's the thing that's really crazy about the secret

orders. It's not that I dislike them as people. I have known a lot of people that are in these groups. It's more that they have a fundamental misunderstanding of how consciousness really functions, which is a loving creation that we live in.

Dan Burisch's data talks about a group of entities from Orion; that is mentioned in the Law of One series. The Law of One series says that the Orions are a negative group. Negative, meaning that they have an intention to try to take over, to try to control people through fear.

So these Orions, according to Dan Burisch's testimony, come from the future, travel back in time and they are trying to fix their genetic code. They're trying to fix their DNA. They say this because they were bred from a small number of people who survived the cataclysm on earth.

So, put your thinking cap on! What did we just learn about DNA?

DNA is something that is modified by an outside energy. You can take a salamander embryo, zap it, re-direct into a frog embryo, the frog transforms. So the universe, even if you have a small population, you can still rejuvenate your DNA by consciousness.

That's not what's happening to the J-rods. The J-rods are experiencing what the Law of One referred to as the dissolution of the spirit body. When you're on the negative path, meaning the path where you create fear and you are trying to manipulate and control others, eventually you get to a point where your soul cannot hold its charge. Your soul begins dissolving and it actually affects your DNA.

Now, this (the Law of One Material) is in the 80s. This is 1981. Burisch's testimony comes out in 2000/2001. I saw this and I thought, "Oh my Gosh, this is a direct validation of what's in the Law of One series!"

You have to realize that there are two opposing ... according to Burisch, there's the Illuminati on one side and there are the neo-cons on the other side, Majestic or the 'order of death' as Alex Jones just called it in his documentary, which is now number one on Google video at the moment.

So, you have two groups - the Illuminati believe in a luciferian philosophy.

Imagine if you are this secret society and you've been around for thousands of years and then this group comes along and says they're Christian, and they start torturing and killing all your people, and telling you that your knowledge is evil and that you are a bad person. Your natural instinct is going to be to say, okay, well, whoever they say is the bad guy, must be the good guy. Oh, well, Lucifer was the angel who had the greatest amount of wisdom and light; God's brightest angel who was tossed out of heaven.

Well, wherever he got thrown out from, that's not where we want to be because these Christians are torturing us, persecuting us, killing us. The Christians are suppressing science because they only say the bible's way. They are suppressing your natural instincts. They don't want you to have sex, they don't want you to procreate, except under unique circumstances with a contract, legal contract, marriage.

So the Illuminati got started as a natural rebellion, of these secret orders, to what was already being established. They brought in the Egyptian Gods, Isis and Osiris.

Osiris is represented in Egyptian mythology by the severed phallus, the penis, which is symbolized by the obelisk.

Isis is symbolized by a woman holding the torch, which represents the secret mystery school teachings, and the book which represents the mystery school teachings, and she has these rays coming off of her head.

Torch, book, rays on the head, American sculpture, harbor of New York City - ah, the Statue of Liberty! Obelisk - ah, Washington Monument! Hmm.

So this is the back of the dollar bill, the pyramid, the eye on top. They hide it right out in front of you, and they laugh at you. They laugh at you because you don't understand. I have been with these guys. I have been in the room with them and they laugh at the average person at how stupid they are... in their minds, stupidity. I don't agree with that, but it is nonetheless amazing that they put the information out there, if you want to know it you can know it, so few people believe it and they are smug with their sarcasm and don't believe any of this stuff.

But here's the deal. The 2012 thing is about consciousness evolution. It's about love. It's about choosing to love.

All you have to do to get to be a part of the earth that's coming, is be slightly more focused on loving people and helping them, rather than manipulating and controlling them.

If you have ten things that you do each day, five of them are negative meaning you manipulate, you control people, five of them are positive, meaning of yeah, you can get in front of me in traffic, or let me help you across the street, if it's a perfect mix of 5 to 5, then you are still not going to make it.

But if you are at 51%, meaning that 49% of the things that you do are selfish and manipulative and controlling, as long as you're 51% you're going to go through this vortex, you're going to end up in the Earth in 4th density, as it's called.

How am I supposed to rectify when I get to L.A. seven years after I did these tapes, I had 25 or more tapes that I hadn't transcribed. I was in a bad relationship and I just stopped transcribing. You remember the stacks of tapes on my desk, right?

Seven years later I had a dream that was saying, "you've got to transcribe these tapes now."

I'm in Hollywood. I'm working on a movie. Seven years ago when I did this channeling, I was living in the loft of a barn working in construction. I wasn't even making enough money from my readings to do it full-time. It was 1998 and early 1999.

I sit down, and I start transcribing these tapes from seven years ago. They're talking about 2012. They're talking about ascension and they're also talking about my being in L.A., my working on a film - all these things. The names of the people I'm working with, the cat that our editor had, all the personalities. Even to the point where I had these sweet potatoes I bought at the health food store and they went to sprout on my refrigerator, and then I go back to

this tape from seven years ago and it's describing sweet potatoes going to sprout on the top of a refrigerator.

Seven years from then is when this happened. We have seven years from now until 2012. I get readings where they're saying what my future is seven years in the future. In the same reading they're saying what's going to happen after 2012. That we're going to have this world that is 100 times more harmonious than what we are living in now. This is a world in which you can levitate yourself. You can manifest instant healing, instant telepathic communication, nobody can keep a secret. It's totally harmonious because there are no secrets. You can fly. It's ascension!

Jesus, in John 14:12 said: "As I do these things, so shall you do greater things, for I go unto my Father".

Now again, I'm not a fundamentalist. I'm not a bible thumper. I know it's not fashionable to be Christian, especially because of the war on terror and how that's all become manipulated into the next crusade.

But, nonetheless, don't you think that maybe Jesus knew what he was talking about? Don't you think that maybe enough people witnessed what he was doing, that this is based on real testimony and is not all a fabrication like some books have said?

Whenever I would read one of these books that would start saying that Jesus was made up and was fictional, I would start getting all these thought forms of evil and I got messages saying, look, you know, he was real. He got blown way out of proportion in terms of people making him into the only Son of God; that was never intended. Jesus would say "I'm the Son of Man."

But what if this rapture thing is real?

Well, you have a whole scenario in the Book of Revelations describing an anti-Christ, which had gotten worldwide power, that was wounded on the side and yet did live, and the mark of the beast on the forehead. The mark of the beast is people shutting down their third eye. It doesn't have anything to do with micro chipping. None of that stuff is going to happen. They might want it to happen, 'they', meaning the Illuminati or those types of people, but it won't happen.

I really don't see, prophetically speaking, a negative future for humanity. I see predominantly a positive future. I have had dreams in which the entire pantheon of Neo-cons in the Bush administration ends up being held accountable for what they have been doing, which involves manipulation and control.

I think we are heading into a very interesting time in the future. I do not see massive, irreversible economic collapse. The vast majority of people on the inside in both groups - the Majestic and the Illuminati - are now well aware of this 2012 thing that's going to happen. They only see it as a cataclysm because when you're working from separation and control, some of the people that are on that path will probably experience pole shift. But you have this three way split.

Kerry: So what happens to the other two branches? Because you were talking about a three way split, and you've talked about the good side...

David: Right. The vast number of people, at this point (although it's changing) are stuck in what the Law of One called the miasma

of indifference. What that means is, the average person on this planet has not chosen whether they are service to self or service to others, meaning they have not chosen whether they want to manipulate people or whether they want to love people. That's what it really boils down to.

Now in the secret orders, you have some very cynical people in there. You're born into this thing where you are abused from the time you're born. You have to go to these rituals at night. You're seeing these slicers and dicers, that's what they call them in the lower echelons; but the vast majority of the people in the Illuminati don't like what's happening and would get out if they could. They don't like it, but they're stuck because if you try to escape, they'll kill you.

You have to go to these meetings starting from 1:30 in the morning until about 4:00 in the morning. So you end up going to sleep with your clothes on, two times a week and you are indoctrinated with all the cult teachings, and they tell you that you are going to be this wonderful leader in the new order, and they want to have control over the earth because they inherited this ascension prophecy. They know it's coming. That's why it's on the dollar bill.

*"Novus Ordo Seclorum"... New World Order. "Annuet Septis"... He has looked with favor on our beginnings...*

The pyramid without the capstone is six sided. Okay, you have the four sides, the bottom and the top. That's six. What happens when you put the cap-stone on? How many sides do you get then? The top is eliminated. You only have five. One, two three, four, and the bottom is five. In pyramid numerology six means imperfection; evil, five means perfection and divinity.

So the cap stone returning to the pyramid represents the New World Order, the new age, which originally was not a bad thing.

So our insiders are now aware of this. People say, "why are they deficit spending, why are they running up the national debt so much, and why are they polluting the atmosphere and cutting down the rain forest and nuclear missiles and dah, dah, dah, dah? How can they be doing this? It's almost like they're not planning for the future. They don't think it's going to matter. Well, that's true. What does it matter if you pollute the earth? What does it matter if there is global warming? So, this is what starts to make sense out of all the madness.

Kerry: ...so that's two...

David: Right. I'm sorry, I didn't answer the question expediently.

Kerry: And so we have a third group? What happens to them?

David: The negative group graduates 4D negative. That's a very small number and that's the people who become the J-rods and the P-52s, P-45s, P-24s. Those are all your negative graduates. They stay with the earth, and experience pole shift. They experience cataclysm; some of them are underground, some of them are on the surface. The ones on the surface are the P-52s that go to Orion. The ones on the ground are the J-rods and P-45s.

Most people on earth pop into time/space, the one down here, and they recreate the earth exactly as it had been except that now, you're in fantasy land. You can levitate if you chose to, or you can see beams of light.

David: You can't just crash the gate, because it can be very damaging. Your shadow-self is what you have to move through to get to the fruits of the higher self. I believe that everyone here at this time is awakening to their higher self, and their potential. And the idea of a singular messianic figure is very old world patriarchal thinking.

So you have the two primal forces in the universe, love and light. Love is fourth density light. Where wisdom is fifth density. The unity of love and light is the sixth density, the brow chakra. You reach a point in your cosmic evolution where God is not something "out there". You're saying, "Oh there it is, it's within". So how could you be a messiah on a planet? How could anybody be? Because that implies that it's somebody else.

We were building up to a point last time, right before we cut off the camera, and I wanted to finish that point. It is important for people who are watching it edited together. Its gonna be kind of a cliffhanger otherwise.

I was talking about how the DNA molecule, as per Dr. Peter Gariaev's information, acts as an antenna, and that it harnesses photons of light in an otherwise dark room. And all the light will spiral through the molecule.

This then lends itself to another Gariaev study he did, when he took a salamander embryo, and zapped it with a laser beam. Then was able to redirect the light from the salamander's embryo, into a frog embryo.

And in doing so, he was able to cause the frog embryo to completely metamorphize into a salamander. So the relevance to what we are talking about, in so far as we have this planetary climate change phenomenon, we have a great outside source of energy that seems to be coming into our solar system and causing changes that we haven't seen before. And these changes actually affect our DNA.

So in other words, when you are seeing the planets change and you are seeing magnetic fields getting larger, you are seeing the actual atmosphere of the planets becoming brighter. All these things are happening. We are also on the planets. Of course we're on the Earth, and so the changes are energetic and it affects the whole system.



Not just one part of the system, so we are part of that Earth system, so this is really kind of the smoking gun that suggests

that species evolution is actually occurring, and that part of what this 2012 situation's really about.

There's a scientist from UC Berkeley, Dr. Robert Rhode, and he showed that the evolutionary record does not indicate Darwinian evolution, which occurs, at this gradual speed. You have these sudden moments in which new species appear on the Earth, and they occur in even cycles of time, which are actually 62 million years in length.

So what that appears to indicate is that there are domains of energy in the galaxy, that take a 62 million years to traverse. And when we hit a wave front, when we hit a new layer of this energy, it has an affect on the DNA of every organism on the planet, causing these discontinuous changes, similar with what you saw with the salamander, frog experiment.

Bill: Would you also say that this facilitates Lamarckian Evolution, the inherited acquired characteristics?

David: Yeah, in so far as it seems that the energy field that we're interacting with is itself a conscious source, and, given the fact that the field itself is conscious, events that cause great stress or pain, to an organism, are uploaded into the collective mind of that species' field, which Dr Rupert Sheldrake calls the "morphogenetic fields".

So then, what happens is there is an adaptive mutation that occurs, based on the needs of that particular species, and its environment. The core of what Sheldrake is coming out with, in my mind, is most easily seen with the Backster studies. Dr Cleve Backster.

Now last year we actually went down to San Diego and filmed Dr. Backster. He's a scientist who started out as a CIA polygraph expert, and he decided one day, "what would happen if I took my polygraph and hooked it up to the leaf of this plant?". Well, he was very surprised, because, unlike smooth, unchanging wavelengths, which he thought he would see from the plant, instead he ended up with a shifting dynamic wave, which was more indicative of what you would expect a human being to be like, with the exception that skin, kind of acts as a dampening agent to the electrical current. But the plant has a very active dynamic electrical current.

Well, then he said, "This plant is acting so much like a human being, what if I ran the plant through stress, similar to how you do a human on the lie detector?" The whole purpose of the lie detection is, you want to get this person into the moment, when you say, "Did you fire the shot who killed so and so?" And the person has a shock, and they're not happy, they're not enthusiastic about your question. So, so they end up saying, "no of course I didn't kill him", and then the graph goes crazy!

So he says, "How do I shock a plant"? He tried dipping one of the leaves in his coffee. That didn't work. He tried a variety of little things like that, when he got the idea in his mind, without actually even doing it, but he just got the idea, of going and taking a match, lighting the match, striking it, then holding it to one of the leaves and burning the leaf.

The plant had an enormous reaction, and in fact did not stop until after he had actually gone and done it, burnt the leaf, and then taken the matches out of the room again. Only once the threat was gone, and he was out of the room, did the plant finally calm down.

So here we are, literally 40 years later, after he discovered this, we're filming Dr. Backster. And he's not an actor, so if we didn't get the plant to have an authentic reaction in our film shoot, then, you know, we weren't gonna get him reacting the way that it should be.

So we had set up this scene, where there was supposed to be a kid in the classroom, who hears about Backster's effect, and gets excited, and wants to burn the plant, and prove it for himself. And we actually had a plant hooked up to the polygraph, and we have a graph of it and everything, and, in between takes, it was very tense on the set.

We're under a very tight time schedule, and there was a problem with this little camera that we had over the polygraph, that was supposed to be able to show us the needle's movement, but it wasn't working. Our director was getting really angry at the guy who was setting up the camera, 'cause it wasn't working. And I noticed that as the tension in the room got really extreme, from the camera problem, the plant was having a reaction.

I'm watching the needle, (makes sound effect) going like this (makes hand gestures), I'm like, Wow! You know, I knew it was real, but still when you see it yourself it's still kinda like the difference between somebody believing in UFOs, and somebody seeing a UFO land in your backyard. It was like, "okay, that's really happening". So now we have this situation where Backster is there, he's not reading lines, he's basically improvising, which created a lot of trouble in the editing room. And we needed to get the plant to react in a way that was authentic.

So I finally got

this idea in my mind that I would, at the exact moment in the scene, where the kid gets up out of the chair and is gonna threaten to burn the plant, my part in that scene, is I'm supposed to stop him. So I put my hand on his chest and basically push him back. I said, "I'm just gonna conjure up the ugliest, darkest, most vile, heinous, horrible emotions that I could think of and just focus them all on that plant. And I didn't want to have it show on my face, because it wouldn't be appropriate for the shot. But I wanted to get, like, nervous and have my heart suddenly race.

So we did the shot. The kid gets up to light the plant on fire, and I just blasted this plant, this bolt of very nasty energy. The plant went crazy!

Backster's like, "Oh ho, we got a reaction there!" And that was so gratifying because it proved that this is real. Now the reason I'm telling you this story is because Backster proved this not just with plants, he proved it with bacteria, he proved it with single cells, he proved it with human cells. Dr. Brian O'Leary, NASA astronaut, actually gave him a skin sample from inside of his mouth, and they put it in a tiny little test tube with gold wires, and then sent O'Leary off to the airport. They synchronized watches and O'Leary would write down every time something stressful happened to him, like "Oh my God, I missed my turn on the thruway", or the freeway, or whatever. I guess this would be the freeway 'cause it's California. Thruway is an upstate New York thing.

So anyway, he, O'Leary, is writing down every time he has a stressful event. Well sure enough, here's his living cells, three hundred miles away in a lab, and every time he had a stressful event, his cells were showing a reaction. So then you have to ask

yourself, okay, what if two people's cells come together and make a child. Like the parent-child psychic connection, right?

Then you say well, okay, is it only cells from your own body, or near to your own body? We actually know that it's not that way plants respond to other organisms dying. They don't just respond to threads of their own. You can get a plant to respond to the death of brine shrimp. That was one of Backster's famous experiments, where he randomly dumped brine shrimp, living brine shrimp, into boiling water, and it would kill them, and as long as nobody else was in the building, the plant would react to the death of the shrimp.

Kerry: So where are you going with it?

David: The fact is that, we are, when we're seeing evolution in these 62 million year periods, it's a function of the actual field of consciousness itself changing. In other words, biology is affected by the field, the way that we think is affected by the field, and how that we are heading towards 2012.

It's not so much that time is speeding up, where you're going to look at a clock and the hands are gonna move faster. In a Newtonian model, you have particles, sitting there in empty space, and they shouldn't have any reaction with each other. Yet, when we are in alignment, when we are aligned with the galactic center, so that if you're standing on the Earth, and the Earth is rotating, and your body is on the surface of the Earth and as the Earth spins, your position of the galactic center spins.

And if there's (pointing at the camera) the galactic center, as I turn to face it, my psychic ability increases so much. It's like we're this river of energy coming from the center of the galaxy. So, what that ultimately suggest is, that our position in the galaxy does have an effect on our cognitive function, on our thinking. It also gives us strong support to this idea that evolution could be created as a result of a positioned galaxy, as to why you have these 62 million year cycles.

In order to really understand how this science works, you really have to think in terms of fractals. And what fractal means is it's actually a term derived from taking an imaginary number which is the square root of negative one, and chunking it through very simple operation, a little equation, and then you take the product of that and you run it through again, and you take the product and run it through again.

So if you've ever seen, like a paisley shirt, and it has these kinda flowery patterns, that's what fractal pattern basically looks like. Now, the thing about a fractal is you can zoom in on it, and the farther in you go, you keep seeing the same pattern appearing again.

Bill: Like the Mandelbrot Set?

David: Yes, like the Mandelbrot Set, exactly.

Now the crop formations have had fractal patterns. Actually, there was a very interesting case where a team of crop circle researchers were saying, "wouldn't it be interesting if the Mandelbrot Set showed up in the crops", and the next day it was there. So that was obviously pretty amazing.

The fractal principle is important because you have an energy system within an atom, which in some degree, is similar to the energy system within the solar system, which to some degree is

similar to the energy system within the galaxy, and even the galaxies all have a orbit around a universal center as well, that has been determined by a researcher from Russia, Dr. A.N. Mishin.

So, in the solar system, there is a cycle that at first was believed to only affect the Earth. It's a slow wobbling of the Earth's axis, called precession. It takes 26,000 years to complete, roughly speaking. So you get the idea now how this can be like a rhythm, like a pulse, okay?

Well that's what happens, there's this pulsation at the center of every torus, and that pulsation then ripples out through the medium, because this whole torus is like a fluid, it's like a medium.

So the pulses are going out from the center, they reflect off the outside edge of the sphere, okay? Then they start going back towards the center. So they're going out and coming back. So you have this area in the center, which is doing this (making up and down hand motions), right? There you have waves going out, waves reflecting off the edge, waves coming back to the center. So this is what's happening.

Now the waves that go out, and the waves that come back are interfering with each other, they're colliding with each other. When they do they form walls, spherical walls of energy, where there's a higher concentration, because you've got the wave that's going, (makes sound effect noise), and they collide together and form this wall. Now as more energy gets into this system, the central oscillator starts going a little bit faster, or maybe the rhythm doesn't change but the power of the waves changes.

So the actual size of the whole system gets larger, and this is what's actually happening. You have, it's basically a counter rotating energy force. The way that you have one, this actually goes back to the ancient Vedic scriptures from India. They talk about Purusha and Prakriti, the two primeval forces, which actually are geometries. Purusha is a icosahedron, and Prakriti is a dodecahedron, which are these basic geometries, Platonic Solids as they're called.

So one basically stays stationary, while the other one, moves, and they counter-rotate inside of each other. So you now have to imagine two spheres with the donut hole in the same space, and as they collide, they counter-rotate, and they form one as it rotates, forms a wave that's going up like this (makes clockwise circle motion with hands), the other one rotates, it forms a wave that goes down like this (makes counter-clockwise circle motion with hands).

The up-going wave, and the down-going wave collide in the center, form this sphere, that pressure creates the pulsation, the pulsation creates ripples that go out, ripples come back, they interfere with each other, they create these walls of energy, and as the system evolves, the walls of energy expand in size. As those walls collide with our solar system, they charge up the sun, they charge up the planets.

That's what we're seeing in my work with Hoagland. It affects the whole solar system. It changes our DNA. It expands our consciousness, and it ultimately changes the frequency of physical matter, leading to a complete transformation effect, similar to the Bermuda Triangle, except that it's now the whole planet. So you have people basically disappearing and this ties

back in with the Christian rapture idea, and all the other systems of thought that have the same thing.

Kerry: One of the questions I asked was whether this synthesis, in your understanding, is known and fully understood and utilized by The Powers That Be... whoever you consider The Powers That Be to be?

David: (laughs) Well, I certainly don't want to come across, as a know-it-all, or arrogant or whatever. What I can say is, that this is not my information that I'm sharing with you, as much as it is information that I was shown, through, what you could call remote viewing or telepathy.

And it was only because I had scientific contacts and a background to be able to understand what I was actually being shown and then find the research for it. The Black Ops community has a fairly good knowledge of physics, but it does not have a complete knowledge of physics, and it does not really fully understand what it's seeing. It has long been a surprise to me, the lack of knowledge on behalf of individual whistleblowers within that community.

I think part of that is, we were saying off camera, that severe compartmentalization makes it so that, information known to one guy at a desk at the CIA, is not known to the next guy at the next desk. And I actually met with this retired CIA officer who confirmed that to me.

Bill: And it's the same with the scientist guy in Livermore doesn't know what the guy in Los Alamos is doing, and sometimes, even when they're told to share information, that they don't even do that. (David nods head in agreement)

David: So what you end up having, like in quantum mechanics, there are so many competing models, to try to explain the basics of quantum mechanics, super string theory, eleven dimensions, 26 dimensions, 9 dimensions, Kaluza-Klein theory, which is a five dimensional universe, and the mathematics are so complex, that you can't learn all of it. You can only learn one very specialized area.

Well, I am really a fan of Einstein's comments about the difference between what he called the "theory of wood" and the "theory of marble". And the theory of wood, if you can imagine, somebody taking a bunch of wooden boards, and nailing them together to make a sculpture. It's rickety and it teeters and totters a lot. Where as, a really good theory, is carved out of marble. It's just, it's already there and you just have to take away that that you don't need. Einstein said that a really good theory is self-evident. It's simple, it's easy, you can explain it, and it works.

We're now dealing with unified science, in which we see the same properties at the quantum level, as we see at the galactic level, the micro and the macro, and in mainstream science, quantum physics, and relativity theory, which is Einstein's physics, do not interrelate with each other. There's a very big disconnect there.

Unify those together, and I believe that what I'm describing to you is a unified theory. Part of that is how we see the same effects in the quantum field, showing up in the structures of these super cluster galaxies, where they're all based on the octahedron shape. Like an egg carton, called an "egg carton universe".

That's Battaner and Florido, these two scientists in Spain who did that research. So I don't want to get too far off track into physics things, because a lot of people start, you know, you're up on stage and you see heads going like this (puts head back and closes eyes). (laughter)

David: During the time that I was having these extensive discussions with Antonio about the 26 boxes of the Illuminati which he told me were the good guys, and I believed him at first, I was also - January 1996 - I started to read the "Law of One" series, the Ra materials. The source calls itself Ra which is the name that they took on in Egypt. They also in the Bible show up as the Cherubeum or the Carabeem, these angels that protect the tree of life. And Dan Burisch appears to have had an encounter with the Cherubeum which I believe is an encounter with Ra.

And I said in our previous taping how there were two different occasions when someone appeared to have been visited by some type of energy or entity during a time that was auspiciously timed when I had asked for that to happen. One was when this woman had a reading and it said to her remember the giant, cathedral and I said, yeah I was in a giant cathedral in my dream about you and she started freaking out.

And the other one was with my brother where I was meditating and I kinda started to fall asleep, and I see a UFO or what appears to be a UFO. And I said now all I need to see is a ball of light with an intelligent message, cause that's the other thing that I always read about in these UFO books. And then my brother has that happen to him... very powerful experience for him.

So there has been these times when it seems like there's a direct connection. I'm reading this "Law of One" stuff in 1996 and it's explaining three years of very hard core research I was doing, and it's like everything that I thought was an original thought was already in this material.

However, the "Law of One" series is also cryptic. It's hard to understand. That's why we have a study guide on my website, Divine Cosmos.com is the website.

So, as a result, I kinda had to extrapolate further from what framework was put in the "Law of One". And this went through multiple... I mean I have been documenting my dreams for almost 15 years in a row... every single morning I write them down.

I generate about a hundred pages every month or more. It's an unbroken transcript from 1992 onward, so there's a lot of material in there. And a lot of this stuff would come down to the point of like using Google as sort of like divination trying to find information on the internet by knowing what you're looking for, but being open to finding surprises.

It's interesting too, 'cause Edgar Cayce claimed that one of his past lives was Pythagoras and the Illuminati/masons cite Pythagoras as one of their main influences, because he basically reconstituted the Atlantean knowledge that had been dispersed throughout the world.

He traveled to India; he traveled to Tibet; he traveled all around and basically got initiated in all these different secret societies, and gathered their information and put it together. And there was a whole Pythagorean secret school that he devised and made a kind of unified version of this.

Of course more recently you have Francis Bacon, who's sort of the modern father of Freemasonry and so forth, who kind of put all this material together again. And of course the secret story with Bacon is that he was the illegitimate son of queen Elizabeth and was not allowed to be part of the royalty because his father was not the king.

So he got banished by his mother when he found out what was going on, and he felt very betrayed. That could partially explain why the Masonic movement at the top level is very anti-monarchical and ended up creating its own power system outside conventional royalty and inheritance of power.

So anyway, yeah, it's not an easy subject for me to talk about my own channeling. It's a lot easier for me to talk about science because it's something I can prove; it's something I can talk about. But what I can tell you is that if you do the work on yourself, if you do spiritual work, you will get to a point where you can start to experience the field of consciousness as a direct personal thing and this is best done in deep meditation.

A lot of people are looking for some kind of placebo, some kind of like take acid or you know, have the Hemi-sync tapes from the Monroe Institute, or the glasses you wear when you are asleep and they shine color in your eyes. There's any number of gadgets and gizmos out there and people want to short circuit the process and gain immediate access to your higher self, well it doesn't really work that way.

You can't just crash the gate, because it can be very damaging. Your shadow self is what you have to move through to get to the fruits of your higher self. The shadow is what guards the gate. If you haven't done your shadow work, you're not going to be able to see this information yourself.

As a result of that, and I shared some of this with you guys privately, there's some really awful stuff that's happened to me that I have never publicized which I all credit as part of my initiation. And the purpose of it was really to make me a lot stronger spiritually, so that I would not be susceptible to the temptations of ego that come with being a public figure.

I've had a lot of people who want to lay on these projections to me, messianic type of stuff because, you know, Edgar Cayce supposedly was this Atlantean priest, Ra-Ta, who was like the big kahuna back then. He became Ra who became the equivalent of Jesus to the Egyptians.

And I've had a lot of people over the years come to lay their hang-ups on me, but the problem with that is first of all, I don't believe it. I believe that everyone here at this time is awakening to their higher self and their potential. And the idea of a singular messianic figure is very old world, patriarchal thinking.

It's completely implausible to, I mean even if it were possible, it doesn't make sense, because we're moving into a world that is non-hierarchical; we're moving into a world that is based more on society, community. Centralized power structures are the old way of doing things and that's what is showing so many flaws now, so...

Kerry: So, to get back to the Ra material, in a certain sense what you seem to be verging on is an explanation of what it's like to move from the third dimension into the fourth. Maybe you can tie some of the transitions that... or insights that you've gained about that to where the Earth is theoretically may be going.

David: I'm glad you brought that up. That's really a great entree to some of the deeper material. Now you have to understand that the level of treatment that I've given of this "Law of One" philosophy so far is extremely superficial. And that really is not a lack of my ability as it is a lack of time and the depth and complexity of this material.

We are as a planet moving into what they call fourth density. It's a density of what they call unconditional love on the positive side, and on the negative side it's love of self. So, you can have 4D positive and 4D negative. Some people are going 4D negative like some of these top Illuminati people.

You wouldn't really do that, because when you get there, if you're a new graduate, you're at the bottom of the totem pole. Everybody else is over you. And it's like being in the hell-raising movies, as I've said before. Whereas the positive 4D, which is what the Earth is becoming... It's only in 3D is what we have now that you can have openly negative and openly positive entities live on the same planet.

As soon as you get above 3D, negative entities cannot live on an already positive planet or a 5D positive planet. So, 4D is like the heart chakra, OK. Well, people say what could be wrong with unconditional love.

There's a very big problem with unconditional love and that is that's it not informed by wisdom which is the 5th chakra. Unconditional love without wisdom is where a lot of people are right now and they're having a lot of problems in marriages, in relationships, in family in family interrelations, with our government structure, because these people with these very open hearts can be very easily manipulated and taken advantage of by others. They don't have the strength of character to be able to just say no... to be able to say this is my life, my space, this is my body. You can't have it.

And that's one of the things that is very difficult about being a public figure in spirituality, is that people see you as a public figure as their family, as their... almost like their property, so as people meet me then they just want to take me out to dinner and they want to have these long conversations and tell me their life story... when you're in a room with 500 people who are all trying to do that at the same time, which I've been in many circumstances... it is not pleasant.

So the Earth is moving into a state that is more advanced. The "Law of One" says that it is a hundred times more harmonious than living on the Earth right now. That's hard to imagine, but it's still only 4D. When you get up to 5D, that's when you learn all of the scientific stuff, the wisdom which is honor, actually, the honor principle is very important.

Honor is the principle in which you are willing to sacrifice yourself for a greater cause, and in which you have a sense of duty, a sense of responsibility, whereas a 4D person with a very open heart... you may have a very open heart, but you also may say, Oh I just don't want to do that because it's not fun. I only want to do things that I enjoy. The principle of honor is the principle that says, I have a responsibility to do this. I might not like it, but it's my job; it's my responsibility. I'm gonna make sure that it get's done.

So you have the two primal forces in the Universe: love and light. Love is 4th density. Light or wisdom is 5th density. The unity of love and light is 6th density... the brow chakra. That's the level

that your higher self is at. That's the level that Ra is coming from. At that level you have compassion and wisdom. Compassion and wisdom... unity... oneness.

And then after that you have the 7th density which is the level of what they call the guardians. These are the entities that actually advise groups like Ra. They watch over us when we go through this process when our planet shifts from one dimension to another and make sure that nobody falls off to the wayside, so that everybody gets to where they need to go. So, we are under enormous protection.

The guardians, what they do basically is they reach a point where they say the looking backward is finished, and what that means is they have reviewed their whole soul's history, all the past lives they've ever had, and gain all the knowledge there is to know. They've become fully enlightened. At that point they gain what is called spiritual mass.

This is all "Law of One" philosophy now, which becomes like gravity, and you actually begin collapsing into oneness which means... by the time you are at 7th density level, it's almost like you are a star... like a whole star is your being now. Even the whole galaxy potentially is your being.

And these entities eventually collide back into oneness... galaxies actually implode on themselves and that not just something you are seeing out in space. As a star or galaxy collapsing, it's actually an entity that has finished its curriculum of evolution and is regaining its unity with the oneness.

After 7th density you go into the mystery of what is called intelligent infinity which is oneness ... the true oneness... in which you have no memory, no identity, no sense of past, present or future... simply allness and foreverness. And that freaks a lot of people out. They say I don't want to ever lose my personality. I don't want to lose anything.

It's not losing anything. It's gaining. Gaining back who you really are, because you're not separate from this Universe. That's the really important message of the "Law of One"... everybody suffers and goes through their drug addictions and shopaholics... shopaholic, rageaholic, driving too fast... all of these addictive behaviors... all of these mind-melds that we get into with negative energy... are all a function of feeling separated from God or the Creator as if we'd been abandoned, left alone, isolated here.

You reach a point in your cosmic evolution where God is not something out there you're saying: "Oh, there it is." It's within, so how could you be a Messiah on a planet? How could anybody be, because that implies that it's somebody else? Right? It's not somebody else. It's you. You are the Christ consciousness.

And the second coming of Christ as Cayce described it... Edgar Cayce... is something that's happening in a lot of people, so it would be inappropriate and extreme for me to claim any type of uniqueness or special ability or rank that's higher than other people, so we are moving out of that hierarchical thing that is definitely part of what this 4th density consciousness is about.

Kerry: OK, so to bring you back to today and where we are here on this planet at this time, that's a journey some of us are going through as individuals all the time, on the surface, some people have come from other densities who have already graduated to certain degrees of that, and then the Earth itself is going through

that, OK, as an entity. If you bring it back to here and now and you are dealing with sort of the opposites that are existing on the planet here... the good, the evil, the... and you got ETs that are coming across as positive and might have a negative intention...

David: Absolutely.

Kerry: You have ETs that are coming across as negative and may actually facilitate a positive reaction...

David: In certain circumstances, yes.

Kerry: Then you've got ETs that are coming from the fifth, you know, the love... the unity of love and wisdom, and some of these are visible to us... 'cause in a sense there's also kind of a piercing of the veil happening.

David: First of all, you raised one interesting point that I want to comment on further, and that is only beings in 4th and 5th density require UFOs to travel. When you get up to the 6th density level, you are now the equivalent of a whole planet of people like us that's fused into one mind.

And that becomes such a powerful entity, that it will just think itself anywhere in the Universe it wants to go, and it's there. It does not require a ship to travel. UFOs are generally something these ETs are creating with their own consciousness. They manifest it based on blueprints that they can download.

The internet is a very apt metaphor of what shared consciousness is like. We are moving into. We are moving into the 4th density on Earth. We will have superhero powers. By comparison to where we are now, you will be able to levitate yourself. You'll be able to instantly manifest objects with your thought. You'll be able to travel through time... travel through space. You'll be able to provide for instantaneous healing and there is telepathic communication, so there are no secrets any more. Everyone's consciousness is unified. You can't hide anything from other people. That's a very profound discontinuous shift from where we are now.

Kerry: That leads into where ETs are at this moment, because they do have, at least, telepathic abilities, most of them...

David: Right.

Kerry: ...that are far advanced of most Earthlings, you know.

David: Absolutely. Absolutely correct.

Kerry: So that leaves us at a disadvantage, depending on what their agendas are. So, maybe you could talk about that.

David: We are experiencing the battle of Armageddon on this planet. It is not something that occurs in the future. The "Law of One" philosophy is just one philosophy which is based on what we call ageless wisdom or esoteric wisdom, and I'm not trying to say that this material is the only material that is any good.

However, it is a fact to my understanding that most channeling you see out there on the internet now, or in books for that matter, most of it is highly distorted, and the reason why is that there's a battle of Armageddon going on. It is not something that occurs right at the end of the age in the last few years before 2012.

It's actually been occurring for thousands of years, and it's a battle between good ETs and bad ETs. Its one way to say it even though good and bad is a relatively subjective term. When we say good, we mean entities that are service to others oriented, meaning that their purpose is to help, to love, create a unifying of people together in love.

Entities on the service to self path believe that they are helping - believe that they are creating spiritual evolution, but they do it by interfering with you, by making you uncomfortable... making you unhappy... colliding with your free will. And they will try to invade a planet and conquer a planet, but they can't do that unless they have the desire of those planets' inhabitants to be conquered.

That's a very important point. They have to have the free will mandate. People have to say: "Yes, we want to be enslaved. We want to be taken over." That's why they can't just sweep into a planet and invade and take over.

Now, the beings that are above 5th density, like in 6th density, you have the unifying of service to self and service to others. Negative and positive are the same. They come together, and some people get really freaked out when we say that, but it's true. There is a level at which the Creator uses the negative path and the positive path to promote evolution.

One of the really great tenets of "Law of One" philosophy is what happened at the dawn of creation. There was only the positive path. Every being knew that it was one with God, knew that it was one with the Creator. There was no sense of separation. And as a result, no one was growing, no one was evolving. It was very stale, very boring. People were spending thousands and thousands and thousands of years in 3rd density which is where we are now, without ever graduating, because nobody needed to help each other and that's the whole point.

Changes that we're seeing now on the Earth, all the upheavals with the honey bee collapse, with the SARS virus, and with the Earth changes, and the solar system changes, and the government conspiracies, and corruption, and the fossil fuels dwindling, and the gas prices going up, and the economy might collapse, and all these things that are happening are designed to sort of make us uncomfortable, so that we'd draw together, and that we find a way to connect with each other, and become more at peace as a society. And we start seeing how the path of separation and of pulling each other apart doesn't work anymore, and that we have to come together as a unified consciousness.

So when you're dealing with evolution in the Universe, it was very early in our creation that one of the galaxies... galaxies represent the primordial Creators... they basically set up a whole system of evolution of 22 archetypes... 22 basic experiences that every person on every planet will go through in that galaxy. And wherever you are now, there is a veil between the conscious mind and the super conscious mind, meaning that you can consciously believe that God has abandoned you... that you have no connection to the Universe.

That is the seed of the negative path. The seed of the negative path is separation. The pain of feeling that God doesn't exist or that God has abandoned you leads to you feeling like no one else has any value. When you start awakening to these laws of the Cosmos... the radiant mind energy that's all over the Cosmos. You then feel that you have become a God where none existed and therefore everyone else is like insects compared to where you

are, and that in order to enlighten them, you have to enslave them.

That's the basis of the negative path. There are entities who believe this way who are higher evolved than humans... higher evolved than the people on the planet at this time. And, they are trying to come to this planet, trying to take over; however, those 7th density beings I spoke of before, known as the guardians, they're job is to create this wall of protection around the Earth, which is called the quarantine, and that basically ensures that they will never be able to invade.

Now, because we as a planet are not uniformly positive, we have the blending of positive and negative influence. That means the average person may, on the one hand say I love you to their spouse, and then go and cheat on them with somebody else, OK. A lot of people on this planet think of themselves as we are basically good people... we are basically good at heart.

In the *Diary of Ann Frank*, that famous line she says at the end... here she's been tortured by the Nazis, right, and she says: "But I do believe that we're all really good at heart." Well, that's actually the problem... that there are people who are doing really negative things who believe they are basically good at heart, and they're not dealing with the disconnect between the good part and the part that's hurting people.

So you may have a guy who says: "Well, I love my wife, and I support my family," but yet he's going out to strip bars or he's cheating on her with somebody else. When mass murderers and murderers in general have been interviewed when they're on death row, they don't say: "I'm this terrible killer." They almost invariably will have justified the murder for whatever reason, even if it's people that they didn't know and they had no connection to. They will come up with some reason why what they did was a good thing.

So, we as a planet are in a situation where we're doing negative things, but we're not aware that they're negative, and that's a major problem that we have. So, as a result, we end up forcing ourselves to have these *negative greetings*, as they're called.



We have these entities around us that could provide a perfect protection from negative entities interfering with our planet. If we had the mandate of society to be only positive, but we don't. We're creating negative energy in our own lives like by lying to people. That's a great example.

If you can look somebody in the eye and know that you're not telling them the truth, but you're doing it basically for your own benefit, then in some small way you are sending some energy out there that will allow a negative reading to happen in your own life which means you might have bad karma. You might suddenly like hit your head on the door and you're bleeding and ahh, you know... or, it could be something that happens to the whol

e planet.

This is why we have corrupt government. This is why we have environmental degradation. This is why we have Earth changes. The Earth changes are actually very much like the primitive societies said: the Earth is a living organism.

If we were getting along harmoniously as a people, we would not be having Earthquakes; we would not be having hurricanes. None of that stuff would be happening. It's a projection of our disharmony. And the great way that I saw that happen was during the Israel-Lebanon war last year. The tensions of everybody's mind got really, really tweaked out on the planet, and then there was a global heat wave.

Here in L.A. It was horrible. You guys remember that? It was like... I was lying there in bed, because I did not have air conditioning in my apartment in Santa Monica, and I was dying from the heat. And it was all over the place. It was Europe. It was Asia. It was North America, South America.

Well, it was because everybody was freaked out that the Israel-Lebanon war could create World War III... Armageddon in the Middle East. There was this huge fear in the planet, and that stops the energy from flowing through the planet as it should. It gets bottled up and creates this unusable heat which causes us to have these Earth changes.

So, these guardians... these 7th dimensional beings... again, create this bullet proof shield around the Earth, but because we invite incursion by our negativity, there are certain random windows that will be opened and that is mandated.

Nobody knows when it will happen until it happens, but when they open, you get what's called a UFO wave or a saucer wave. Most of the UFOs that you see in the sky are negative entities. Most of the UFOs are negative. There are some that are positive, but the majority of them are the negative side.

Doesn't mean that they're going to hurt you necessarily. You will not be affected by these UFOs unless you've invited it in your own life by basically being overtly negative, so that's another good incentive to, you know, stay on the positive path and try to do the right thing for other people and try to be positive, supporting, uplifting, loving.

Kerry: So how do you make sense of the fact that you've got people going through abduction scenarios like Jim Sparks who you may not be familiar with personally, who we heard speak, and he's written a book called *The Keepers*, and who was conscious during his experiences or contact experiences, however you want to frame it? And basically, he's being taught how to make the Earth a better place. They're being shown... he says there are group abductions that he's seen; that they're being educated by these ETs to basically save the Earth.

David: OK, that's a good question. This gets into... we're in one of those gray areas that is very strange, and that is that the positive side like to call themselves the Confederation. And it's basically a group of 53 some odd civilizations that have all come together and are basically acting as sort of a celestial government for our little sector of the galaxy.

Ra, the group that I've worked with, and it's in the "Law of One" series, is just one of the entities in the Confederation... one of many... of 53. Now they basically oversee what they call the management and transfer of planetary populations. In a situation like what you described, there are entities in the Confederation, 4D and 5D, that use UFOs to travel and they will sometimes bring people on board the ship and give them positive spiritual teaching. So, that is sometimes what happens.

Now, you will have situations in which people have been contacted and they have what appears to be kind of like an abduction. The main difference between a negative abduction and a positive contact is (in) the negative abduction you will have the feeling like you are a lab animal... like you're basically not cared for, not respected... you're in terror, you're in fear. You'll be probed and prodded... scoop marks on your body and so forth. A positive contact will be something where you feel inspired, uplifted, and you're given a message of hope and peace for this planet.

It is a very important thing to point out that many people start out by being contacted by good guys, Confederation entities, and then end up not following the teachings that they're given. And when that happens, if you start diverting from the teachings that you're given, for example, many channelers start to think they're the Messiah... very, very common.

You think... I'm talking to the extraterrestrials and I'm getting all these Cosmic teachings coming through me and therefore I am here to save humanity from it's evil ways. I am going to lead us through the Ascension and duhduhduh... as soon as you start thinking like that, it's a mandate that the negative side is going to start interfering with what you're getting... mandate, you can't avoid it.

Kerry: And in fact this happened to Cayce, did it not?

David: Cayce had negative interfering with his channeling, because he was getting angry at the people who were heckling him about his ability. Because he was not following this principle of brotherly love... love thy neighbors as thyself which is a basic Christ teaching.

That allowed a negative entity that called itself Halaliel ... spelled h-a-l-a-l-i-e-l... to start giving him messages, and those were the messages that everybody equates with the prophecy of California sinking into the ocean, pole shifts, tidal waves and all this stuff. It has been said emphatically in the channeling from the Confederation which has history going back to Edgar Cayce. There's three or four sources I've identified from the 1950s that said this stuff.

There's sources in the 60s like the Jane Roberts material... the Seth books... the "Law of One" series in the 80s... and then my material since then... Carla's Material... she's continued channeling since then... and a few other sources... maybe Dr. Norma Milanovich's first book, *We the Arcturians*, etc., in which there's a positive message that says - you're not going to

experience pole shift, you're not going to experience terrifying cataclysms.

This 2012 thing is about spiritual growth, right? If you're trying to grow spiritually as a person, why? If you believe in reincarnation, why would you be spiritually growing? Are you just going to keep reincarnating... re-doing this over and over again?

No. You get to a certain point where you will have learned everything you can learn from being on Earth, and you're ready to go and do something else. You're ready to go to a higher place where you don't have to suffer so much. You've probably noticed in this video... my hands... they were worse in the last taping, but they're still not looking very good. It's not because I got spray paint on myself. This is scarring from poison ivy that I had. I'm not immune from having karma. I'm not immune from having really bad things happen to me, because sometimes I don't figure out what I should be doing. What's the best use of my energy, my time?

Kerry: Well, isn't it true, also, that the "Law of One" group had a sort of bad demise, in a sense that there were a lot of negative things going back and forth. One of the people committed suicide... is that right?

David: That's correct. That's correct... this is not something that we usually discuss, because it's kind of upsetting, but the man who was asking the questions in the "Law of One" series actually did commit suicide.

Kerry: So, I mean, but what it speaks to, you know, is the sense that you're saying if somebody becomes evolved enough to follow sort of a good path, but begins on some level to let in negativity and whatever, they go through sort of... you know... I guess a night of the soul... they become tested on a higher level in which the tests are tougher. And if they don't pass, this is when you get... you know...

David: Car accidents...

Kerry: All this fallout.

David: Serious injuries to the body, physical death in some cases, financial... complete financial loss, some people end up having to flee the country, because if you get in trouble with the government and the IRS audits them and they end up completely broke... bankruptcy.

It's very, very common that you see people involved in channeling have their lives collapse because when you start giving a message to humanity, you have to live by it very strongly. And if you don't do that, then there's very serious repercussions. The questioner of the "Law of One" series, Don Elkins, kind of dwelled a little too frequently on the negative side, because there were negative entities attacking their group, trying to kill Carla, the one who was actually doing the channeling. It's very difficult to be involved in this work. In the process of doing our film, several of the people involved in the film have had very serious health problems that almost killed them, actually.

Kerry: And this is the film, "The Convergence" film that you're working on?

David: Convergence, uh huh...

Kerry: So maybe you can explain, just in a short way, what that film's about and what you're involved in.

David: Well, the purpose of the film is to primarily express to people in an entertaining way that our minds are interconnected with each other. It's a very rudimentary, but very important principle that you have to be able to absorb to understand how we're interconnected. The conventional person has had some kind of ESP at some point in their life, but they're not really sure if it's real.

Once you understand that your mind is like a radio, tuned into other people's minds. It's not separate from other people's minds, and you think a thought, and it radiates out into your environment and affects the people around you. That's a very powerful principle.

So, the desire of our film is to bring this knowledge out to the public, without going into UFOs and without going into any of the esoteric stuff I've been talking about with you guys. But, I have put together a really elegant, fascinating body of scientific data showing how the mind is a conscious energy field, and we've arranged it into a trilogy of films. The one we're doing now is the first of that trilogy.

It started out as just being a documentary, and then we decided that we were going to do a dramatic film, and we're now on our third re-write of the dramatic script ... the screenplay of that film. We're working with a man who is a very high-ranking member of a film school here in L.A., and he's brought a lot of dynamic and unique elements to our screenplay which we're very excited about.

So you can kind of think of it as "Da Vinci Code" meets "The Secret"... is kind of where we are going, or "What the Bleep Do We Know." You're not going to have talking heads or interviews in the film. It's going to be totally filmic. It's going to be a script with a plot, and characters, and drama, and so forth, but the science is going to come out in the course of the arch of these characters. There's not a whole lot more I can say about it, because frankly we are in re-writes and we don't even know where the script is going to go. It could change altogether, so...

Kerry: Right. But, so this circles back around to the fact that these... some people involved in the making of this film are being sort of attached by a certain degree of negativity.

David: Yep...

Kerry: And this is really fascinating. Maybe you could talk about what people could do who find themselves on a good path and yet they get this escalation of the negative side in which they need to protect themselves.

David: This is really an important point. A lot of people who are gonna be seeing this tape are going to be experiencing negative greeting in their own lives. The more involved you try to get in healing and evolving this planet, the more negative greeting you're going to experience.

There are basically two ways that you can solve negative greeting. The first way is to abandon your quest. If you're really getting butt-kicked, and you're trying to do something for the planet, you can basically drop out of the race, get a normal job, marry, have a child, become a "Muggle". Again if you want to use the Harry Potter term, and kind of get out of the game... and

the negative greetings will stop. They will leave you alone. You won't have to go through all this hell.

The other way is to be really, really diligent. If you want to be in service to the planet, it takes a life commitment. You can't go in and then pull out easily. One of the things that's important is the principle of honor, again. If you make a solid commitment that this is what you're gonna do... that you're gonna be a spiritual teacher... you're gonna be somebody who's gonna try to evolve consciousness ... you can't like sort of be into it one week and then not into it the next week.

You have to stay consistent. It's a spiritual path. So, it also is very important that you live by your principles. I have heard many, many stories - even back from the early and mid-90s - of people who went on, like seminars with channelers. And the channeler is giving one message to their followers in these groups, but then acting very nasty towards their people like on the tour bus. "Don't talk to me" ... you know... "Get away from me"... and there's even one case in which there was a female where she was experiencing horrible karma on this trip... burning herself, falling. People were realizing that this was because she was not living by her own teachings.

She completely wouldn't accept that, and the guy who I knew who was talking about this was one of the members of the trip, and was actually heckling her about it, which is not a nice thing to do either. In order to avoid negative greeting, the most important thing I can tell you is to choose your battles carefully; don't get involved in something that you don't really have the time or the desire to complete. No one is requiring you to become some type of world figure - world savior.

The most important thing that will keep you from negative greeting is preserving consistent harmony in your lives with yourself and with other people that are close to you. Negative greeting will happen to you when you lose the harmony with the people that you're closest to... when you start arguing with them... bickering with them, attacking them... when you start getting selfish... when you start getting jealous... when you start feeling greed... when you start saying "I want to do this basically, so I can make money, because I want to spend money on myself."

You earn money to serve. You don't earn money to gratify yourself to go off to Vegas and play the slot machines or to have a prostitute or whatever. Earn money so that you can recirculate it on behalf of the planet. And that's why in "the "Law of One"" contact the group was told over and over again... guard the harmony in your group very carefully. Don't let yourselves get into arguments with each other. Don't let yourselves fight with each other.

It's all about the attitude. It's about maintaining your frequency. And the reason why this happened to me is because I didn't maintain my frequency. I let certain things really get me upset... angry, and my hands got scorched. So, I'm not above it. It can happen to anybody, and it's a very essential principle.

Kerry: Right, I think that that's really great for people to hear, because it's clear that you're on this kind of a path, regardless of where you are on it, and I'm... we're not going to make any suppositions about that. But, what's important is that people begin to develop tools to protect themselves as they do journey, and there are going to be a lot of people watching this that are on that same journey, as we are.

David: Yeah, it's really... people love to try to make it complicated and they love to say wow, you got to do your violet meditation in the violet flame with a white egg of light around you. All that stuff is technique. You can do that if you want to. Trying to stay in a meditative state is important, but really, honestly, it's all about there's an absolute law in the Universe and it's free will.

If you're on the negative path, you don't care about free will, but you're constantly having karma come back to you because you infringe on it. On the positive path... the definition of the positive path is that you're not infringing on free will. If somebody asks you for your help, you give them your help, but you don't offer service when it's not requested.

That's another thing... like fundamentalist groups, for example... whether it's Christian or any other religion... fundamentalist Muslim, fundamentalist Buddhist, fundamentalist Christian. If you're going out there and proselytizing people saying: "you're not thinking right. You're not believing the way you should. We have the answer. We need to tell you what's going on." Guaranteed you're on the negative path. You cannot be on the positive path and telling people how to think and what to do with themselves, period.

If somebody wants your help, that's great. So you put out a website; you put out videos like this. If somebody wants to watch it, they can. But if somebody's been watching this video for four hours or however long it is that we've been going, and they're sitting here laughing at me and they're saying David is a jerk and David is an egomaniac, well I'm not asking you to watch the video. I'm not telling you this is how you should think.

If fundamentalist Christianity works for you and that's your spiritual path, then go for it. Do it. If you're a Buddhist and you wanna chant *Namyohorengekyo* all day long, that's great, fine. I'm not going to tell you how to believe or what to think. That's the negative path.

The positive path honors free will. If you want to avoid negative greeting, you preserve the free will principle very diligently. You don't infringe on other people's free will. You attempt to promote harmony and love in a positive attitude as much as possible, and the more you can do that, it guarantees that you are not going to have negative greeting. That's why most of the time, negative greetings don't happen to me. They happen to people around me, because what they will do... they will find the weakness... find the chink in your armor.

Somebody could have a relatively normal life if they're not trying to help the planet. They get involved with me... they become a business partner and all of a sudden they're having all kinds of disasters happen to them... health problems, even to the point of almost killing them. And it's not like I'm giving them a voodoo hex or anything. It's because if they start infringing on what we're doing, or they try to steer me in a more negative or self-serving direction, they're accountable for that, much more than they would have been before. In fact...

Kerry: Well, it's also that they're also moving to a certain level. They're saying, OK, I'm up to this. I'm able to step up to another level, and therefore they're actually inviting the challenges, and they're higher challenges. So, in a sense, it requires greater strength on their part.

David: Absolutely.

Kerry: so it's actually on a certain level, independent of you, that the people around you may be... they're stepping up is what they're doing... in their own way...

David: That's true... that's true.

Kerry: As you are stepping up and we see it all around ourselves that this kind of thing will happen. So, it's very important though, also, just to backtrack a tiny bit, in which conflict also has healing parts to it, so that to avoid conflict or to bury it is also not the answer.

David: Absolutely. That's a wonderful point. This gets into the concept of the protocol of avoiding negative greeting. When you're being negatively greeted, you have an entity that's coming to you saying, "I want to enslave you." There's a way to handle that, OK. You basically want to love the attacker. That's the part that nobody can get their hands around.

Like with the government, for example. If you're out there writing these articles saying "the Bush administration is cata... you know, catastrophically ignorant and these buffoons are... these jackoffs are... if you're sending hate to them you're guaranteeing that you're perpetuating the cycle of hate.

Hate only leads to hate. So you see the negative entity as being a person like you... part of the oneness that's confused, because it believes in separation, it believes in pain, and control, and manipulating people.

So you send love to the entity, because you recognize that there's a part of yourself that's like that. There's a part of yourself that is manipulative and controlling and dominant. But, you also draw boundaries. Boundaries is the key. Boundaries is where you say "I love you uncon... I love you but there are conditions, because I'm not going to let you do this. I'm not going to let you infringe on my space."

If every spiritual conundrum you found yourself in had a very simple answer, enlightenment would be simple. All you'd have to do is have a book, right, like my book for example. This was the German version of it actually. We didn't show that before. It's been published in two countries now, and you say, "Well, OK, page 303 says here that, oh OK, when somebody's telling you that I'm a jerk. All I have to do is say 'screw off'... OK, 'screw off'... " and, boom, your problem is solved. It's not that simple. The real way that enlightenment works is that there's always these gray areas where you have to use your wisdom and come up with something on your own.

Kerry: Right, and this gets back to love and wisdom.

David: Right.

Kerry: So, we actually want to move up the chakras, we want to unite love and wisdom, and... and move forward from there. Thank you very much for sharing with us.

David: It's my pleasure.

Kerry: And maybe we can do some more of this, because...

David: Happy to...

Kerry: You seem to have a lot of knowledge, but I want to ask you quickly, why do you have this woman next to you... this statue of a woman which is a very interesting choice, and..and maybe she has meaning for you, so I just thought it might be nice to know what it was.

David: Well, I chose to use the symbolism of Sofia, the divine feminine. The higher self is approached as a feminine source. It's the color of blue, so that the color of the shirt that I'm wearing is intended to represent that.

Now, ideally she should have been on my right shoulder, but the room was not adequately situated in such a way that we could do that. But the Illuminati would have this be Isis and say it's the feminine principle of Lucifer. That's not why I'm doing it.

First of all, it was just kind of a cool prop to have in the shot... something to look at. But more importantly, the feminine is the way in which divine energy comes across. We are moving out of a patriarchal society and we are moving into a feminine. So the feminine energy is that which is coming in at this time, and so

this is kind of like a reminder to me. This is where energy's coming in from... the left hand side. It goes out through the right.

So energy is coming in from the feminine. I just wanted to sort of hopefully bring in some warmth, some nurturance, because I can at times be really masculine in my energy and really left-brained scientific, and hopefully this will remind me to stay on the feminine side and keep my heart open.

Kerry: OK.

David: But, it's been really wonderful to have this opportunity to speak with you, and again, my website is:

[www.divinecosmos.com](http://www.divinecosmos.com),

and I thank you guys for participating in this. All that's required to be able to go through this Ascension is slightly 50% more service to others than service to self. You can still have a lot of flaws. You don't have to be perfect. Everybody gets to win in this game. It's very simple. Just try to help others as much as you can and that's it.



# Project Camelot: David Wilcock Interview Transcript 'Jumproom To Mars'

December 7, 2007



This video captures an informal and spirited 45-minute conversation between David Wilcock and ourselves at a restaurant where we met up for dinner in early December. We were exchanging information and comparing the testimonies from Project Camelot's Henry Deacon and David's Montauk source Daniel, and had found some very important corroborations.

Captured live on camera with editing only to switch between the two cameras, David gives his unrehearsed response to new information Project Camelot has learned about the colony on Mars, the secret space program, the Apollo missions, and more.

This interview contains significant new information which we believe to be fully credible. Did we really make it to the moon in 1969? Do we really have a base on Mars? Why is the secret space program so important? What is the relationship with Montauk? What truths may be concealed in Arthur C. Clarke's seminal film, *2001*? Join us at the restaurant table and find out in this interview - you may enjoy the ride.

### *Start of interview*

Bill: So this is Friday the 7th of December, and I just landed in LA about three days ago. And one of the first things that we wanted to do was catch up with David Wilcock - who's become a very good friend over the last few months since our last interview.

And we are in a beautiful restaurant here, and we just had dinner. We happened to have our cameras in the back of the car, and we found ourselves having such an interesting conversation that we figured that we had better capture this for the benefit of anyone else who is not here - which is the way that Camelot likes to operate - if we possibly can do, is provide for the viewer the best possible substitute for not being here in person.

So we wish you were here with us in person, and this is the best that we can do...

David: We're here at the Inn of the Seventh Ray, a restaurant in Topanga, California. It's one of my favorite places to go. They were kind enough to allow us to use what is called the Church Room, so this is where we are right now.

We've been discussing some very intriguing material. As probably most of you now know, we did a video.. I did a video with Bill and Kerry, who are both here with me at this time, and we went through a variety of different subjects: but the primary focus is what's really happening in the world right now.

We are seeing uncertainties and tensions unlike anything in recorded history. We're seeing government turmoil, economic turmoil.

Most people want to believe that the government is sort of like a benevolent, parental figure that can be trusted implicitly. And there's more and more information that not only is there institutionalized corruption, but that there is a great deal of information that relates to visitors from other planets who are actually coming here at this time.

Both Bill and Kerry are doing a phenomenal job in my opinion of bringing out this information to the world. So you've heard a little bit from Bill - and let's hear a little bit from Kerry.

Kerry: Thank you, David. Actually, what we're doing here is we're very interested in comparing notes on two of our witnesses - which is David's 'Daniel' and our 'Henry Deacon'. We've found in the past that there are actually some times when they correlate or agree on certain aspects of their testimony about what's really going on out there.

We're fascinated to find out because we just heard from our Henry Deacon - and in particular, we're going to kind of concentrate on Bill, because Bill spent some quality time, as it were, with Henry Deacon over the past week.

I spent a little bit of time with him, but most of the time Bill was with him - so Bill is going to be contributing what Henry Deacon had to say, some updates about where he's coming from... what he had to say in the past, and then maybe a little more specifics in terms of what the future may hold.

And then David has some testimony from Daniel, that we understand that we've never heard, and that is or may be some very interesting disclosures about what Daniel encountered in the past in regards to Montauk and a few other things.

David: We're talking about the deepest, most concealed aspect of the UFO phenomenon you could possibly imagine. These witnesses are the absolute cream of the crop. We're talking about

stuff that you have not seen in the Disclosure Project, stuff that has never come forward before.

We're talking about the most esoteric, the most difficult to comprehend, and understand as something that could even possibly be true. And it's to the point that I do get e-mails from people when I describe some of the Daniel testimony who simply cannot get past the barrier of their own belief around it. So it's important to note that this video is a continuation of what we already started before.

The intent is for you to be able to participate further in this discussion. Now, why I'm so excited today, frankly, is that Bill came here with all this new information that I don't even know yet, so you're going to get my first hand original reaction as I'm actually hearing this for the first time myself - and that's pretty rare and unusual to be able to capture that on film. But that's what makes this good video.

So I think I'll just start in giving you a little bit of a back story on this, because actually it was my writing about the Henry Deacon story that in fact brought about the collaboration with Project Camelot in the first place.

Just to recap very briefly what the original story was with Daniel:

I have a large background in the UFO field. I've been researching it for many years, and I also have had what appear to be contacts with my own source, so to speak. And during that time, I was able to make the acquaintance with someone who told me that he'd worked on the Montauk project.

Now you've got to understand that this is probably the most controversial... I mean what can you think of that's more controversial than Montauk?

Bill: My experience of Montauk, my personal experience of Montauk, was exactly the same as you described in your first interview with us.

David: It's totally ridiculous....!

Bill: I thought it was nonsense. I wouldn't even read the books. I know you picked up the book to read as entertainment. I wouldn't even read them...

David: I read the first one...

Bill: ...And just as you encountered Daniel and he started saying "*Listen up here, this is real and I was there*", I had exactly the same experience with Henry - cause in our first interview with Henry, Montauk occurred in the conversation -I can't remember exactly how.

And he said: "*Yeah, sure, that was real. There was a 40-year time loop, Al Bielek says some weird things sometimes, but basically the whole thing is true.*"

And at that point I started to pay very, very close attention.

David: Some people may not know the basis of Montauk. Why don't you, just so that we keep everybody in the conversation...

Bill: ...After you.

David: Okay. Bottom line:

The seat inside a UFO is more than just a seat. It's an interface with your consciousness. Now remember, if even one UFO sighting is real, then we are not alone in the cosmos. If even one disc is actually a saucer that's not built by us but built by somebody else, then you have to have a warp technology - because we have seen discs that have disappeared in the sky.

So here's the idea: you're in this chair, you focus your mind on a particular place you want to go, it opens up a wormhole in front of the saucer, you fly through the worm hole, and you end up going where you want to go.

So the testimony that I heard from this man who calls himself 'Daniel' - it's not his real name - has never been duplicated. So I've had some people e-mail me and say: "Oh well, I've heard everything that you've said before." We only covered the part of Daniel's testimony in our last interview, that was already the same as what was in the Montauk books.

I've heard other stuff that was NOT in the Montauk books. And your Henry Deacon has all this stuff that's not *anywhere*, but then I'm reading your website with his testimony, and I'm going:

*Oh my God, this is the same stuff that my guy Daniel was saying to me.*

It's ridiculously specific information. Much too specific to have been just a chance overlap. So what you start realizing is, we're talking about a unified construct here.

So Montauk is basically a reverse engineering of a ship, of a seat from a UFO, so that human beings are trained to run the chair with their mind, open up a vortex, send people through. Some people might make it, some people might not. And then eventually trying to basically stabilize this so that it's a usable technology. That's the basis of Montauk.

It sounds very far out. But you have to understand, like the Philadelphia Experiment, if that's true that's probably only the first time that that was done, and it was perfected over the course of years afterwards

Bill: I had a fascinating experience of sitting down with Henry personally, and showing him the video of you talking about it.

David: Oh really? I didn't know that!

Bill: We sat together, we watched this video, and I was, it was like: this is like the reverse corroboration here, this is like finding out from Henry whether what Daniel was saying, through you, was accurate or not.

And he watched the whole thing, or at least the whole section. He just nodded, and what was really interesting was that he couldn't remember your name. He kept calling you *the blond guy*.

David: The blond guy! [laughing].

Bill: So he said: "*What that blond guy was saying, what the blond guy was saying was absolutely correct.*"

David: Really? I'm not surprised.

Bill: With one small variation, and this is just one of these lovely little touches...

David: I haven't heard any of this...

Bill: But you know, this is real. What did he say it was, he said they are not called *stargates* he said...

David: Jumpgates.

Bill: No, no no no... he said they're JUMPROOMS, they're *jumprooms*. And I started to pay very close attention cause this is the kind of, it's like its not... but then afterwards I realized that you had said it was called *jumpgate technology*. But I was talking with Henry, and I was talking about jumpgates, so I may have changed it a little bit with my own memory. And he said, *No, they're jumprooms*.

David: Daniel didn't know what... I mean I don't know if he had the word 'jumpgate' from them or not. But basically, in case you're not following this, a jumpgate is allegedly a stable traversable wormhole between two locations, which works whenever you want to go.

I'd heard that it was probably called 'jumpgate', Daniel wasn't sure. So now you're saying that it is actually called a *jumproom*.

Bill: It's called a jumproom. And I'll tell you what a jumproom is, and maybe you can get it as I'm describing it - just as Henry started to describe it, and I got it immediately. He said it's a... and I said, "You mean like an elevator." And he said, "That's exactly what it's like." He said there's a room like an elevator. You go in the doors. The doors close behind you. Then the doors open [snaps fingers]... and you're there.

David: [laughs]

Bill: He said it takes no time.

You feel a bit weird. He said that you go... you're in Europe, you're in England, or the UK, or underground somewhere. He said there are a few of these things in different places. Jumprooms. You go into the jumproom [snaps fingers] ...next thing you know, you're on Mars.

You can go there for lunch, and come back [snaps fingers]. It takes no time. The personnel get there that way. The heavy equipment has to be taken with these large advanced spacecraft they've got.

David: Okay, so we're... again, I'm hearing people laughing. It really is a good idea to have watched the first video before you watch this one because - *base on Mars, jumpgate, jumproom, Oh my God*. And I get that, and you have to understand now: there are a variety of witnesses out there and their testimony is so explosive and it is so beyond what you think you know is true, that we can have this discussion because we've spoken to... well between the two of us, we've spoken to probably 30 of these guys.

They're real. And you can tell they're real, because they're freaked out sometimes talking to you. I mean...

Bill: Yeah. There's... it's such a huge story, that ever since spending a few days with Henry very recently, I went back to the e-mails I was getting on my computer, and reading the stuff you get on the forums, and on blogs, and I was thinking: *You know*

*what, these guys don't... they really don't know what's happening.*

The powers that be really don't have much to worry about because most people really, really don't know. And there's not one colony on Mars, there's *several*.

David: I didn't know that.

Bill: This is just... this one we've been talking about here is just the largest one. One of the things that Henry told us was he was reluctant to talk about the so-called secret space program, the alternative space program.

David: Oh?

Bill: He actually believes... he's worried that if we go doing the unthinkable, and start congressional enquiries and real investigations as to where the trillions of dollars have gone, and what these scientists are doing in all these bases that don't exist and so on and so forth, somehow the whole thing might be frozen and Henry was... he said *this must not happen*.

He said *it's very, very important. "You don't understand", he kept on saying. "You don't understand. You don't understand. This is very, very important, and the future of the human race might depend on it. THIS MUST NOT BE STOPPED. This is why it's important that it's classified."*

Now my philosophical stance - I'm sure it's yours, too - is that actually the human race has a right to know its past, its destiny, its identity, what friends and foes it has, what might be lying ahead of us, what's at stake. We have a right to know that.



David: Okay... but what did he say about *Total Recall*? I mean there you've got a movie. Arnold Schwarzenegger, he's in the chair. The chair's like the Montauk chair, base on Mars, right? What's the deal there?

Bill: I actually, to be quite honest... I've had so many conversations with Henry that I cannot remember whether he referenced *Total Recall*. Did he reference *Total Recall*, Kerry?

Kerry: No I don't think so. I mean, we might have mentioned it in passing, but I don't recall anything really specific that he said about that movie.

Bill: But it sounds like Daniel may have mentioned it.

Kerry: Now we do have some information about *2001: The Space Odyssey*. And the...

Bill: Now, that's a whole different thing. Well...

David: Let me just close out *Total Recall* as far as I know, because we can jump intuitively very quickly here. Daniel pointed out to me something that is sort of snuck into *Total Recall* that you don't really notice if you're not paying attention.

But at the end of the movie, obviously if you've seen it you know that there's an alien system that they find there, and Schwarzenegger himself actually puts his hand on this thing that fires off some sort of gigantic technology that puts these heat rods into the ice cap - on the southern and the northern pole, I would imagine - melting the ice back into atmosphere which in turn basically makes the air of Mars breathable so that it's like a colonizable place.

What you see at the end of the movie is that there's a mountain where the atmosphere blows out the top, and it's exactly in the shape of a pyramid. And they never talk about it... it just kind of happens.

One of the things that Daniel said... now, let me just give a background on Daniel so that we have context for our conversation. Daniel claims that he was a highly technical person, had a big background in technology, got involved in this project, got recruited out of the Air Force. That he worked as a guard, but he also had other responsibilities. That this project was basically financed by German Nazis, who had since World War Two relocated to the southern tip of Brazil. That they had funded themselves from gold that was in a train. All this was in the Montauk books.

But he worked there, and he gave a lot of specific information about it. So the point being that when he saw *Total Recall* he had memories of them discussing with him that Mars had been civilized, and that there were people like us on Mars in the distant past, that this planet was loaded with artifacts... that all over the place there are artifacts.

There are pyramids there, there's the 'Face', and there's all sorts of things you can discover there. And one of the things that I said in the other video was that he had a photograph of two astronauts - or I don't know how many astronauts it was - but that they're waving at the camera next to a gigantic pyramid showing that they were there.

It also appears that *Alternative 3*, although it's loaded with potential misinformation, that *Alternative 3* is kind of in the right vein. Apparently the actual film itself is a hoax, but the actual fact that they went there and that they found some degree of life still on the surface of the planet was apparently true.

So anyways, you were saying something about *2001* that you found some validation on that?

Bill: That's like another thread, if you like. Ever since we knew Henry, he was urging us to meet up with to communicate with Arthur Clarke, Arthur C. Clarke.

David: Right.

Kerry: Actually, he gave us a list of people to meet up with, and Arthur C. Clarke is one of them.

Bill: Arthur C. Clarke was one of the people, and he said: "*Arthur Clarke knows everything.*" Now, only about a week ago, he told Kerry and myself why.

David: Hmm. This is news to me.

Bill: Okay. He started giving a hint. He said: "*You know what Tycho is, don't you? Tycho.*" He was kind of being quite urgent. T-Y-C-H-O... it's a big crater on the moon.

David: On the moon.

Bill: It's a real place, Tycho.

David: It's kind of like on the southern bottom. It's a big splayed out radial set of dust tracks from the crater.

Bill: Yes, They found something in Tycho. They really *did* find something.

David: Oh?! Cause that's where they find it, that's where they find the monolith in *2001*.

Bill: That's where they find the black monolith.

Kerry: Exactly.

Bill: Henry knows they found something on Tycho, and they found something because it created a magnetic anomaly.

David: Exactly what it was in the book.

Bill: Exactly following the book and the film. So then, of course, we said - almost with one voice: "*What do you mean, they found a black monolith?*" He didn't know what it was.

David: Right.

Bill: He didn't know what it was. But they found *something*.



Kerry: Except that there's a testimony from Arthur C. Clarke in 2007, November of this year, in which he's saying "*If you get up to the moon...*" - because he was asked to speak for this X-Prize for entrepreneurs with innovative space ideas - he said: "*look for a magnetic anomaly on the moon.*"

So obviously Henry is saying this, and Arthur C. Clarke is actually backing it up here in 2007.

Bill: So right now as we speak, we are trying to establish contact with Clarke. He's 90 on the 16th of December.

David: He lives in Sri Lanka.

Bill: He lives in Sri Lanka, right. He lives in Colombo. He's still going strong. He's an elderly man. He's a freemason, so we've been told. He's a bit of an insider. He knows everything that's everything that's worth knowing. And we don't know whether we...

Kerry: We've got two people: we've got Henry telling us he knows, and we've got another person who's actually thinking of financing us to go because he's afraid that Arthur C. Clarke may

pass on sometime soon - and then this information would be lost. Whether or not he will reveal it, we'll have to wait and find out.

David: Right.

Kerry: But to get back to this subject...

Bill: This is just a little snippet here. This is just one of Henry's hundreds of throwaway remarks about, you know, *they found something on Tycho*, you know, so...

Kerry: But Henry did tell us to contact Arthur C. Clarke, Ben Pietsch, Richard Hoagland. He said to get these people in a room together. There were a few others... do you remember who they are?

Bill: Stan Tenen.

Kerry: Stan Tenen. Right. They all have a piece of the puzzle, basically. And the idea is to get them in a room, get them around a conference table just like this, and film them.

Bill: And what was interesting actually here - apologizing on Henry's behalf for the absence of mentioning the blond guys name...

David: [laughing]

Bill: ...is that of course a lot of the work on the Enterprise Mission website has been a collaboration with yourself and Richard.

David: Apparently, the specific paper that Deacon was so impressed by, was the paper on Interplanetary Climate Change. And Richard has gone public already saying that I basically did that research: over 120 references from NASA which very directly state that the entire solar system is experiencing climate change - it's not just the Earth and global warming. Those types of effects, including brightness changes, magnetic changes, temperature changes, are occurring throughout the entire solar system.

And that's a documentable fact, that's not superstition. It's been publicly released. It's just that nobody ever took all the different pieces and put them together in one place. That's all I did. And that's why he was so excited about it. Because it proves that something is going on.

Bill: In his work with NOAA, the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, Henry had encountered this a number of years ago.

David: Daniel said the same thing. Daniel said that NOAA had discovered that the sun was actually becoming... it was going in the opposite direction of where they expect the stars usually evolve. That it was becoming... I guess it was becoming bluer and brighter, and that they were aware of this interplanetary climate change that they were suppressing it from the people, and part of it was that they just didn't want to rewrite the textbooks about the way the stars evolve because they found out it was backwards. You know...

Bill: One of the things that Henry told me just a few days ago is that *the way the sun works is not the way they teach you at school*.

David: Oh, yeah.

Kerry: But he also said there is, there is a brown dwarf. Henry said it was the second sun, and it was a fait accompli... that this was just commonplace knowledge.

Bill: This is what the South Pole Telescope is for. I mean, a lot of people have kind of cottoned on to that by now. Henry stated that to me in bold terms. "Yes," he said, "*the South Pole Telescope is there specifically to observe this incoming object. It's going to be coming in in the southern hemisphere... when it comes in.*"

David: Personally, I don't think the Planet X model has a whole lot of validity. It appears that the primary driver of the climate change that we're experiencing at this time is moving into a domain of energy in the galaxy. And actually, when we talk about Dan Burisch's testimony, he's also saying his understanding of 2012 is that there's micro-wormholes that are released from the sun, and that this has some sort of hyperdimensional transformative effect on everyone on the planet.

Bill: All that Henry will say is that there are a number of things that are all happening at the same time. It's like - this is my analogy not his, my words not his - it's kind of the way that I see it, it's like the way you get biorhythms and then suddenly everything's happening at once. There's kind of a triple biorhythm crossover round about this time.

You've got all of these different factors that are occurring. There's something to do with the galactic plane, there's something to do with solar activity, there's something to do with... ah, all the scenarios that are taking place on this planet. There's something to do with the population problem. There's something to do with what some people on this planet are trying to do to take advantage of the chaos that's going on around this time... and everything's coming together.

Almost like the climax of some movie, you know, and just a few minutes ago we were talking about whether or not we thought this movie was going to be a happy ending [laughs] - and we're both very optimistic.

This movie is going to have a happy ending... but kind of, you know, sit tight in your seats - because it's going to be quite a ride, I think, the next few years.

David: Yeah, for those of you who are actually watching this video without getting the homework done first, and watching the other one, it's important to note that the philosophical underpinning of everything that I teach is in this series of books called The Law of One Series.

That was something that I discovered in 1996, which contained references to all this stuff that I've been reading for the last few years. So many specific references, that I was convinced that I had to be dealing with something authentic - and approximately 11 months after I began reading the Law of One Series, I began experiencing contact with what I initially called *the dream voice*.

And this was essentially waking up in the morning, hearing the background chatter in my mind, and then trying to pick out specific sentence fragments, whether I understood what they said or not. And writing them down as specifically as possible, but the very important point being that there was no analysis going on whatsoever in my mind.

The average person who says that they are "channeling" is essentially writing things down and making sure that they sound good. The mind has some degree of effect on this process. You say: *I want to write stuff. Oh, I know where this is going*, and your mind picks up on it and starts going along with it.

Now when I did this technique, a lot of it was very cryptic: you couldn't figure out what it was saying. It sounded almost schizophrenic - but it's because the subconscious speaks in symbolism.

So as a result of what I'm telling you here, this knowledge that was imparted to me started to convince me through the Law of One and then my own further validation that first of all there is a one Creator. The Universe itself is an intelligent living organism.

It's infinity. But the organism itself has created free will for each co-creator, and we are the co-creators. People like planets, stars, and us. It's all different levels of the same collaborative effort that the universe is in which we're all given complete free will to do whatever we chose.

And then from that free will we then eventually realign with Oneness. So this is a programmed, evolutionary curve that we go through in our history from essentially starting out as single-celled organisms, through the animal kingdom, through the human kingdom, and then on up through.

The Law of One Series makes it clear - this is 1981 - that our galaxy has a personality in and of itself; it's like a super-creator, so to speak. They call it the *Logos*, and they say that it has designed the human body as the form in which intelligent life will take on any given planet in the galaxy.

Well, you were just telling me before we started filming... what was Henry Deacon saying about ETs at this Mars base? That they are all...

Bill: You might just need to remind me on the specific...

David: ...everyone's human.

Bill: Everyone's humanoid. Going back to this comment about the ETs on the Mars base, because he was there, speaking of his experience, had a population of 670,000.

David: That's amazing.

Bill: And I said... "*What? 670,000?*" I said to him, "*Are these all human?*" And he said, in his characteristically Delphic way, he said: "*It depends what you mean by human.*"

David: [laughs]

Bill: And the picture that Henry has always painted for us is that there's such a complexity of interrelationship, in every way one can imagine, in any kind of a drama between all these different visitors, all these different agendas. You've got benevolent guys, you've got malevolent guys, and you've got people who are just observing.

Every system, and there are many, many, many systems: hundreds, thousands of systems. Everyone is humanoid. This is the template.

David: That's incredible.

Bill: This is the template.

David: All right, but I'm hearing the audience... you know, just the obvious questions. I know you probably have millions of questions. And this sounds completely sci-fi, so if you can't accept it, just come along with us for the ride. Take it all in as just sort of something to be fascinated by.

But all right, a base on Mars. Where did it come from? How did it get there? Why are they doing it? What the heck is the point? Why do we need a jumproom to get there?

Bill: It's been there for tens of thousands of years.

David: Tens of thousands of years.

Bill: Or longer.

David: It's under the ground?

Bill: It's under the ground. It's at the bottom of an ancient seabed.

David: Oh?

Bill: And that intrigued me, because while Henry he didn't specifically say so, the implication was that it was established when there was a sea.

David: Oh, got it.

Bill: Mars has been... Mars has experienced a number of catastrophes. Both man-made, and natural.

The solar system itself has been through a number of cataclysmic cycles as it kind of journeys...

David: Sure...

Bill: ...journeys through the stormy waters of the Milky Way.

David: I'm sorry... did he ever mention the *Gore Report*? I don't know if you guys have heard of this, but Rush Limbaugh happened to go on the radio one day and talk about this thing that he read called the *Gore Report*, and I have the recording of him doing this. And the transcript - in which he said that Mars had once been civilized with life like ours, that they found giant remains of bodies in big piles like Pompeii. They were all

basically flame-broiled bodies. And that they had done DNA tests and that they discovered that some of the Mars DNA that they found there correlated with people in the Skull and Bones society.

He said this on his radio program. This is not a joke, but then as soon as he did it, it was sanitized. The transcript disappeared from his website, but even to this day I have a link that will take you to Rush's website where you can download him actually saying this on MP3.

Bill: Amazing.

David: So he [Henry] didn't say anything like that?

Bill: Give us the link, so that when we...

David: Yeah, I'll do that.

Bill: ...give us the link so that when we publish the transcript, we will make sure that we give people access to that.

Kerry: Henry Deacon told us that he really relates to Boriska, who is the child, Indigo Child, in Russia that we just interviewed who's come forward with conscious knowledge of a prior life on Mars. And basically he said that there was a cataclysm, Boriska said, on Mars, that destroyed it. And then this correlates with Dan Burisch, because Dan Burisch has been talking in sort of cryptic terms about the Face on Mars and his investigations into that. And basically saying that the Face on Mars, and the civilization that was there, are us in the future, and that we're actually looking at ourselves in the future when we're looking at the Face on Mars.

David: Which is pretty trippy.

Bill: I asked Henry about that, and he said that he knew nothing about that because when he was there he was there in present time. I was asking him whether he time traveled. I said: "*Did you go to Mars in the future? What do you do?*" He said no, he said as far as any travel is concerned it was in present time.

Kerry: And we said, "*What did you do on Mars?*" And he said, "*I played a lot of ping-pong.*" That's what he said.

Bill: I asked him more about that. Basically, he was doing exactly the same kind of job as he was in his installation on good old planet Earth. He was there as a technical specialist in that particular job, to manage and monitor certain items of equipment.

He didn't get to explore barely anything. He was not on the surface. He wished he had been on the surface. He got to see out every now and then. There are little windows and things.

The thing that actually triggered this entire conversation was when he was in the room that I was in at the time, and there was a beautiful big photograph of the Grand Canyon. He was just kind of staring at this picture of the Grand Canyon, with this kind of slightly glazed look in his eyes.

He said to me: "*You know what that reminds me of, don't you?*"

It's the red rock. I mean, of course I immediately knew what he was talking about. It was Mars. And he said "Yup".

David: There's a place on Mars called *Valles Marineris*... which is a big, big canyon.

Kerry: Tell the story about what he said about the guy who recruited him, and how they would sit...

Bill: Oh, well. At one point in Henry's career, he was recruited into NOAA, the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration. Or should I say, a project within NOAA, because there's so much compartmentalization in all of these agencies. The guy who recruited him was somebody who had also been on Mars. And there's something about these - my words, not his - Mars *veterans*, there's something that is traumatic about their experience, that Henry could not elaborate on.

He told me that these two highly qualified, very sane, very brilliant scientists, working for these classified organizations, they would close the door of this guy's office *and they would weep together*, because of what they had experienced together.

And I said: "*What did you experience? What was it?*" *He couldn't tell me.* I said, well it sounds like fun, you go to a jumpgate, and you go to Mars for lunch. You play around with some equipment, which is all that you're doing on planet Earth anyway.

David: Ping-pong with an ET...

Bill: Ping-pong with an ET, which is probably easier because the gravity is lighter - and then you come back. I mean, that sounds like fun. *And he couldn't say.* And every time I said, "*But what's the problem?*" he became anguished, but he couldn't say. And it wasn't that he wouldn't say... he *couldn't* say.

It seemed to me that there's something there that either he *could not remember* or *would not remember*. He was not being *permitted* to remember. This is my guess. I don't know if there is anyone out there, who has been part of this... then for goodness sake, contact either David or ourselves. At the moment we're just really guessing because we don't know.

David: Okay. But why would we need a Mars base? I mean, what's the point?

Bill: I asked him...

David: Is it for an evacuation if the Earth gets in trouble?

Bill: Yes, it's one of the functions. This is why Henry was adamant that he did not want anything to happen that would prejudice the continuation of the secret space program. Because he said we're on a ship, and the ship might sink. These are our lifeboats. You know don't go wrecking the lifeboats.

David: That's like the Alternative 3 thing again.

Bill: This is the Alternative 3 thing again. Exactly.

David: The idea being that certain people basically get out of here.

Bill: Certain people. Let me tell you more. These people have been chosen. There is a cadre, a group of very bright, very qualified, very highly able young representatives of the human race who have already been singled out and trained to be the ones that will survive. If we on planet Earth go to hell in a bucket in some way that is beyond our control, the ones that...

David: It's like the doomsday seed bank thing too.

Bill: Absolutely. Really. These guys have already been earmarked. The whole thing is just like a science fiction story. Let me tell you more, before we get thrown out of the restaurant here...

David: You always hang it right over the edge here.

Bill: Back to what he was saying, or back to what I was asking him about the catastrophe or catastrophes that have befallen Mars, that make it look like a kind of rocky wasteland.

David: Right.

Bill: I said, *there's something here that we can learn*. As a planet, it's like: *look what happened to that planet there*. We've got to take care of this. He said that the Earth is being protected. The Earth is being protected.

I said, *"How do you mean, being protected?"* He said in ancient times, there was a protection put around the Earth to protect its extraordinary diversity. Its extraordinary biosphere. This amazing... I mean some people call it a zoo. This incredible life on this planet.

I said, *"Well, what form does this take?"* And he said, *"It's the Van Allen belts."*

David: The Van Allen belts.

Bill: The Van Allen belts. They're not a natural phenomenon. They were put there by...

David: It's the radiation blanket around the Earth. It keeps cosmic rays from causing us to have skin cancer, as much or a lot worse than we do now. If it weren't there... we wouldn't be able to live here if it weren't for the Van Allen belts.

Bill: *"Were they put there by our ancestors? Or our creators?"*

He said: *"Both."*

And then I said: *"Now, that reminds me, tell me something here, because I'm really curious."* It's a question we had never asked him because a lot of the people - Bart Sibrel and other people - have legitimately questioned whether the Apollo missions made it to the Moon, by saying that, *look, they couldn't have made it through the Van Allen belts*.

It's like going into a nuclear reactor and out the other side. You can't do that with that kind of technology. *How did this happen? How did this happen? They couldn't have done it, they couldn't have gone to the Moon. It's a lot of nonsense.*

And so I said to Henry: *"This is a crazy question. Did we make it to the Moon?"*

And there was the longest silence.

And eventually he said: *"Yes. [long pause] But it's not quite as simple as that."*

And I was thinking everything that you're thinking right now. [to camera] This is a live conversation, guys. He said *"Yeah. But we went there with help."*

David: Hmmm.

Bill: *We went there with help*, he said.

David: Every Apollo mission had UFO sightings surrounding the ship. Every single one. That's been documented. And that fact is that almost all the Apollo astronauts were freemasons.

Bill: He said that there was non-human engineered, a non-human engineered ultra-lightweight nano-shield built into the Apollo capsules that protected them from the radiation. Because some people have been saying, *look, you couldn't get through there and stuff without two feet of lead. And the thing couldn't have moved.*

They had that technological help. And they had another kind of assistance.

David: I may have told you this before, but one of the things that Daniel told me was that there's a little box from Monsanto. It's about this big [shows size of a loaf of bread with his hands]. You could run your whole house on it, and it never runs out. It's free energy. They had that in the sixties. They put it on the Apollo missions on some of the landers, and so forth. Secretly snuck it in as something else, and it that was used for a source of power when they needed it.

Bill: Yes. They had something like that, that worked as a sort of radiation deflector. Like it deflected stuff as well. They had these two devices. They had a shield, and they had a deflector. And they also had something, and he wasn't specific about it, he said that enabled the LEM - the lunar module - to land and to take off. He said to me: *"What do you notice about the LEM as it took off? And I said, no blast crater.*

David: *Daniel said exactly the same thing...*

*[fades to music, Also Sprach Zarathustra]*

---

*NOTE: At this point, as fate would have it, the batteries ran out on our audio. We continued to talk about the Apollo missions for a while.*

*Some of the Apollo astronauts knew of the assistance from advanced technology. Only a couple were aware of the secret space program.*

*This accounts in part for their reluctance to be interviewed or speak openly on the subject.*

*Their anger at those who claim they never went at all is understandable, because they did indeed reach the moon. They were very brave men... and they had help.*

*We present the following in the spirit of fun.*

*The 'Moontruth' video is a clever and amusing hoax.*

*No disrespect is intended to the brave astronauts who did journey to the moon - and back.*



# Project Camelot: Jim Sparks Interview Transcript “The Keepers”

A Video Interview With Jim Sparks  
Las Vegas, June 2007

Shot, Edited And Directed By Kerry Cassidy And Bill Ryan



Jim Sparks has become well-known as one of the few multiple abductees who has, in his own words, 95% recall of all his experiences. Having been abducted many hundreds of times, at first he rebelled and totally refused to co-operate with the aliens who would repeatedly take him to their craft at night. He attributes his very complete memories of his experiences to his rage, and outrage, about the continued violations.

As the years passed, and Jim and his captors battled with one another, Jim gradually seemed to become trusted by the aliens - who he calls *The Keepers* - to assist them in increasingly significant ways. In turn, Jim feels he understands better now what their agenda and modus operandi might be. The story he tells on camera is spellbinding... and culminates in a message which we might ignore at our peril: that the Earth is in danger, and that while there may be a new dawn ahead of the human race, there might be some difficult times ahead before we get there.

## Start of interview

Bill Ryan: Jim Sparks, we're delighted to be talking with you today. I'm Bill Ryan; I'm half of the team with Kerry Cassidy that's Project Camelot. One of the things that we do is we present different jigsaw puzzle pieces of what is a very large picture. There are a lot of people out there watching this video now, who'll be as interested in putting these together as you are and we are.

Jim Sparks: Okay.

B: Now, we're talking to you today because from what we understand you have one or two possible significant pieces, to present to people, so that they can fit it into the puzzle if they can, so we can fit it into the puzzle if we can. We're speaking to you because you are what has been described in the UFO community as a *fully conscious multiple abductee*. That's the shortest sentence I can fit it all in.

J: That's a good way to put it.

B: Could you put your own description on to that? What do you feel your contribution to this puzzle is?

J: In brief, interaction has been going on for approximately 19 years. The first six years were ambiguous, no frame of reference, couldn't understand. I would say that would be akin to what most abductees go through. Except again it was 95%, 98% total conscious recall that it came with.

B: At a guess, how many abductions have you experienced?

J: Hundreds.

B: Hundreds?

J: Many hundreds.

B: Many hundreds? That's a lot!

J: Many hundreds.

B: Would you say, once again, in your experience that this is likely to have been exceptional, or are many abductees also having experienced hundreds of abductions, but they don't remember any of them? Is that possible?

J: I think part of the latter is there's a lot of truth based in that because I've seen mass abductions with hundreds of people and in these mass abductions the people's memories are taken away towards the end. Primarily in the mass abductions that I've seen, they primarily involve what are commonly referred to as Grays. They're getting environmental lessons. That's over a 19 year period.

B: What do you mean *environmental lessons*? What do you mean by that?

J: An awareness of the acute situation we're in with the environment. Primarily what they do in these abduction scenarios, particularly the mass ones with this particular agenda, which is global, is to heighten the awareness of how beautiful the planet is and how beautiful the planet was, by different sorts of frames of pictures for them to get, and then they gradually turn sour as to what we're doing to the planet. They're informed that the planet is dying. I believe they're also getting what I know I've gotten, an assignment, so to speak. You don't have to do it. They receive this assignment in the subconscious, and in the conscious frame of mind. The conscious frame memory is taken away before they go back. I think it'll reach the point of critical mass globally with this message, whereas as they go around their normal life, some may have fragmented memories of the abduction, some may not have any at all. We're talking tens of

thousands, hundreds of thousands, or maybe into the millions or more people globally.

B: Globally?

J: Globally. But it'll get to the point where it's critical mass, where the timing, if the timing's just perfect, I think a lot more memory will start coming out as to what you're supposed to do. So there seems to be a drive with abductees....

B: Is this part of a long, term program?

J: Yes.

B: A major long, term program?

J: Yes, one particular agenda, yes.

B: And the agenda, this is just my clarification of what you are saying, the agenda is an educational one? Except that they have a particular style of teaching that may not be like the kind of thing we want to put our own kids through?

J: It's no doubt teaching, but it's not a teaching lesson, it's actually to take action. Now I've seen this flower in myself, with consciousness of what's going on. I've seen this flower in an individual that I happened to see, and interact with intimately on board for a couple of hours, and then seeing this individual here at home over the years, getting this environmental message the way the rest of them did. Not commenting on I know who he is.... and we befriended each other, and I can go on with that... but we're friends.

B: Even though he had no memory of his experience, you kept quiet about it, noticing what had happened and then you saw him change his attitudes, change his behavior, and start to take action with certain projects....

J: Absolutely.

B: You saw... which was EXACTLY what their program was designed for.

J: Exactly. And then interestingly enough, there were innuendos throughout the early stages of our interaction here, where he did share with me, I remember this, or I got this, or he had fragmented memories, like most abductees, and I had to bite my tongue knowing who the person was. Well, now he knows who I am and is fully bloomed. That is a major agenda.

Now for me personally as most abductees, but it was a six year period, of living hell, because I didn't have a frame of reference. I didn't understand what was going on. They didn't make anything clear. So I don't want to say I was trained. I don't like I haven't found the proper word for it. Kind of like an alien boot camp.

B: Indoctrinated, would that be a better word?

J: Yes! So you know how to *behave*. Bottom line. Because you're dealing with creatures that are non-human intelligence. They're ten to a hundred times faster in the mind. They've got the high technology. They can travel time, they can span the universe with no time passing. They can work with other dimensions and these people or beings are so far removed from what we are, particularly socially. They definitely don't have any social skills as far as we're concerned. They traumatize you. Interaction is

trauma in every way, shape and form. It's a better thing that the memory is taken away from people, and maybe it comes back to them slowly, so they can cope and deal with it.

But in that first six years it was, ambiguity, paradox, and learning symbols. The point that there is that I had no frame of reference to understand what was going on. The second set of six years or seven years was when I was turned loose on board, where I got to see agendas. Now I knew how to behave. A, I wasn't gonna kill them. B, I wasn't gonna go around tearing up the ship. C, I wasn't going to be disruptive, I wasn't gonna... as I was that first six years. I was paralyzed for the most part. So now I got to see things that they were doing.

B: Now, this is very strange because it's like after this time, after you had been a rebel in their terms, it's like you didn't want to cooperate. You were yelling and screaming at them. You were angry. You were outraged...

J: Right.

B: ...that these things were happening to you against your will, but then they seemed to take you into their *confidence*, almost to help them with their program. I mean this is a paradox.

J: Yes, but it was necessary. I mean you really... I'm not justifying them. I don't claim... and you've heard me say this before, and I'm gonna say it now, I don't claim to embrace alien culture. I have a healthy suspicion of all their motives at all times. I don't just swallow it and say, "That's how it is". But I let it play itself out. It's the only wise thing to do. What I'm finding is it is playing itself out and I *am* seeing signs and they *are* positive, they're not negative.

B: Would it be fair then to describe this as a kind of positive brainwashing? That's my take on what you seem to be having. And once again that's a paradox as well, because one doesn't really associate the term "brainwashing" as being anything positive at all.

J: Of course.

B: But there is something about this being against people's free will.

J: Right.

B: The intention *seems* to be positive because the idea is to shock or *push* people into taking more responsibility for our planet and our environment than we have been doing. Is this just because they're purely altruistic or is there some self-interest involved?

J: There's definitely self-interest and there's definitely benefits to us. But addressing the brainwashing aspect of it, clearly it's there. Clearly it's forced upon one. Now, that's something that took me several years to grasp why it had to be that way. Because they are so far removed from what we are. We're talking about species of non-human intelligence that are literally thousands of years in some cases, ahead of us technically. Thousands of years ahead of already figuring things out and, who have evolved. They've joined, so to speak, the galactic neighborhood. They've conquered things like death, *some* of them have. Their life spans are phenomenal, and I think it's also transformed physically as that wears out to another body form.

B: That's what we've heard.

J: They have many thousands and thousands and thousands and thousands of years of experience in a data bank in their minds. It's cohesive, it's practical, it works as a group, and when you have something like that, that has something in mind, you're killing your planet and it sees a problem with time.

B: Is it "our" planet or is it "their" planet?

J: (Laughing) There are some things there that are hard to swallow that I didn't enjoy because I use to scream in those early years "why me, why me, why me, why me ...." And I didn't get an answer, and it took five more years to do it, and the bottom line is... Grays and this particular species... I'm not speaking for all of them... very close to the face I saw here earlier [referring to Bill Holden's model alien head, see later in the interview] ... claim to have genetically altered these ape-like creatures, which I've seen, in a holographic form, not in the physical. It's the time thing... anyway, they took frames of certain time periods, and I got to see what it was like. Perhaps maybe a few million years ago, maybe a few hundred thousand years ago. These ape-like creatures that don't quite look like a monkey, don't quite look like a person, they claim they genetically altered to make us what we are today.

B: Are you saying that you experienced this a bit like a Star Trek holodeck? Like a kind of... like you're *in* there....

J: No, No.

B: OK, sorry. Just explain to us how it is that you experienced this.

J: What we could commonly refer to as a.... like a computer image, only projected out like a hologram. So you would see it in a frame, and it was many of these hologram-type frames, square frames, that would hang in the air. I've seen many many thousands of these frames during these experiences.

B: So it's like three-dimensional wide screen TV, and you're right in front of it?

J: Yes.

B: Okay. Got it.

J: And depending on how significant it is, brings in dimension. Now I'm getting into a detailed aspect. If it's two-dimensional, it can almost be like a flat thing, like if it was a sketch, but sketched... a *snapshot* sketch. If it had significance or more importance, then it took on some depth. But these ape-like things, according to them they claim, that they genetically manipulated to make us what we are *today*, which is a part of them, according to them, and a part of what's naturally here.

B: So we've been gene-spliced with them?

J: If you want to say gene-spliced. How exactly they do it, I don't know.

B: I don't even know... that's a technical term.

J: I think, you know, one day, that will come out. I kinda have a suspicion on how. But nonetheless, I know it's contrary to religion, philosophy, things of that nature... so that's why I say I was actually very angry for many years over that, but I'm not any more.

That gives them a sense, a right, I don't want to say an ownership, that's not the exact word... there's a responsibility there, even though I'm not very proud of their record as far as being invisible, interaction with us, ambiguous, not knowing what they are, keeping themselves hidden. If you look at things like the Holocaust and the things of that nature, and atomic explosions, and what we've been doing war after war... you could think... they're not really taking responsibility. Well I know better now. I understand why.

B: There's a book that you wrote, called *The Keepers*.

J: Correct.

B: Why did you call it *The Keepers*?

J: Well, it was initially going to be called *The Star People*. For years, in those early years, I wanted to know who they were and they don't like to answer questions for various different reasons. There was a time that I got what struck me with the *Star People* thing was I had a... I used to in the early years have to make symbols, would have to do exercises and they would extract semen. And they'd do all this traumatic stuff, and if I was a good laboratory mouse, there would be reward sessions... it was punishment and reward... where I could get questions answered. There was a time I knew where I had done particularly well, and it was in those early years. So I got to ask a question and I knew I was gonna get an answer.

B: This is your reward, to be able to ask a question? (Bill laughs) Okay, go on.

J: And my question was, "who the hell... who *are* you? And the response was, "star people". Now I did not like that answer as a person, because I felt like, "what, do you think I'm a monkey, I'm an idiot?", you know, "star people", what are you saying? It, sounds like some 1950's science fiction, yeah, star people. But interestingly enough about this intelligence is, some of the answers or most of the answers are so simple and to the point, that it's hard as a human being to accept something simple.

B: Yeah, I think I'm with you here. The key word there is "people".

J: People.

B: Yeah, people.

J: So, *Star People*. So I understood what they meant. They considered themselves people and when they first told me that, I got on their butts. Hard.

B: (chuckles) Right.

J: 'Cause I'm a people, you're not a people, you're a people (points to Bill) you're a people, (points to camera) you're not, how dare you call yourselves a people! But over time, I started breaking down the meaning that, yes, they're from the stars, they consider themselves to be people or persons, or beings, but they just use the term "people". And they travel time, they travel dimension, they've been doing it for tens of thousands of years. So there's no real *base* for them any more, so to speak. Not to say there's something wrong with that. It was a perfect answer.

Okay. Now, something profound happened that changed it to "The Keepers". I was traveling from Naples, Florida to Fort

Meyers Beach where I was living at Fort Meyers Beach at the time, and halfway through that route, I saw something just phenomenal. Which is not unusual for the technology they have. But I saw a craft that looked like a sailboat. Meaning that I saw a sail, and it was going across the road, about half a mile or three quarters of a mile from me. Now, I lived in an area at that time where there was water, and it's not uncommon for there to be a sailboat.

And as I was watching this sail, and as I'm driving down the road, and I'm watching the sail go across the road, I then realized I know this part of the area, there's no water here, there's no bridge here, and I'm looking at something as if it was just going through the road. Well it was the top of what I call a diamond shaped ship, which is like a pyramid on top. So again, the laws of physics as we don't understand it, don't apply. That's why some of these things seem to pass through solid matter. They seem... there's reports that they fly into volcanoes... then there's all these other things of this nature. They can create a field. They can do this. That's gonna get your attention.

When I saw that's what it was, it then lifted itself up from the road, into the sky, it was huge, quiet, you couldn't hear a thing, and it was hanging there. And I'm looking at this thing and then the telepathic message was very distinct and very clear. It said: "The Keepers, the Keepers are here to take their people home to a better place."

Now, as that was being said, the image beamed in my head very clear, because they do these kinds of things, because they can transmit thought, transmit vision. I saw inside what looked like almost an atrium, of them collecting every conceivable seed you can imagine of life. Semen, ova, plant seeds, animal extractions, blood, and all categorized and all put in a hi-tech way. So they're collecting this stuff. Now what does that mean, "they're taking their people home to a better place"? They refer to themselves though however, distinctly and clearly as "The Keepers".

Now what I take that ship to be something like a beacon ship, meaning that in the cosmos there is a galactic neighborhood, and they don't fight each other in general. It's telepathic. Even if you have one agenda, they have another agenda, now we're talking about *evolved*. You in your journeys as a species. Let's say you're a Gray, and let's say I'll be the human being in this case. My journey is in the cosmos. We may come across the path of a ship and we don't know what it's doing. So when that particular ship, which is like a robot ship, so to speak, when it picks up an approach by something that may be part of what it's doing, or not what it's doing, is it identifies itself. And as it identifies itself, then the occupants of that particular craft, and it may be a different species, know, hey, this is a collection ship. This is an automated medical ship. This is one collecting samples, doing this. So they know what it is and they go on their way.

So when I came across this thing, when I'm realizing as time is going by, it picked something up on me, because of interaction with these Grays for 19 years. I've always said there's a residual effect of being around them - the technology, the field, something I radiate, something us abductees may, something as you may - it picked up me as it didn't know what I was in a sense.

B: But they routinely identified themselves to you.

J: Right.

B: Fascinating.

J: Yes, so they call themselves The Keepers. Now interestingly enough, this is why I named the book, "The Keepers". Interestingly enough, was that event triggered these weeks of many abductions and following sightings, in a phenomenal way, with other individuals and strangers that I didn't even know.

So that really struck me well, because, one thing about this business, if you want to call it a business, is it's hearsay. Where it comes to... because be real, it's hearsay.

B: You can't prove a damn thing.

J: Right. However, when you're walking down the beach, and that same thing appears in the sky, and there are many people around you, and it's over the water and people are jumping up and down in excitement, and others are scared, all that took place and several other experiences within a three week period. So the name stuck with me because of the events that followed and that direct, "The Keepers". So it referred to itself as The Keepers.

B: Very striking. Very appropriate. Where is this going, and is there a program on track? From their point of view, if you were their program manager, would you feel, okay, we're doing all right here? Or do you think that this planet is in trouble and, they're really having to force the issue to get whatever it is that they want to accomplished from this? What's your take on whether this is working for them?

J: In general and, not to be somewhat specific and, not too vague but somewhat specific.

B: What's your *feeling* about where this is going? And *why*?

J: Why? Okay. (Laughing) You've got, again, creatures or non-human intelligent beings who are again, tens of thousands, if not hundreds of thousands of years ahead. Where they would be, so to speak, socially and how they behave, and have been relative to where we are. They have technology that can take them to the past, that can take them to the future. What I'm getting, in general, is that we do reach a point, because I don't want to be the one that says gloom and doom, and this and that, okay? Claiming the end of the world, I stay away from.

B: But you are also a very honest man in terms of reporting what it is that you've perceived.

J: We do evolve...

B: Okay.

J: ...as a species. We do conquer a lot of things, particularly dying. We do use the tools for time travel. We do span the cosmos to get from point A to point B, without time passing. The good news is we do evolve. The *unfortunate* news is that only about a handful of us survive it before we repopulate and evolve.

B: Survive *what*?

J: Well, I would suspect very strongly that since the emphasis on almost every ET non-human intelligent race and species, is on our environment, I suspect something bad's gonna happen there. However, the push from the future to now is to have all six billion of us, at that point close to eight billion of us, survive and evolve into the future and into the galactic neighborhood. It can be changed.

B: At what point? You say at "that" point, eight billion. What point?

J: What point in what respect?

B: Is there a year, do you mean? Or a stage?

J: Okay, here's a very wise thing.

B: Okay.

J: A very, very wise thing. This comes from personal experience, and this comes from me seeing the way these guys are, so to speak. There's nothing worse, and I am not religious, and there's nothing worse than a false prophet, so to speak. Even though there's someone who has seen the future - and I have - and the way they portrayed it is in ways that I can't tell when and what time it is. It's a paradox. But now I'm understanding that in the first few years of this I would always get the holograms of a different time and place, not comprehending what I'm seeing. Now 18-19 years later, I realize that I didn't, I couldn't, know what I was seeing and when, because I would have interfered with it. I would have gotten in my own way with what my place is in this thing. And other abductees and so forth.

B: We want to take a responsible stance in informing people with the best data available, from people's testimony, so that those who can hear, will hear. Those that can't hear, whatever we do, and some people will be able, for them, that will be the prompt for them to take responsible action.

J: Okay.

B: We're not catastrophists, we're not doom mongers. We're not trying to scare anybody.

J: Right.

B: We're right with you. We want all of humanity to make it all the way through. But if there's anyone watching this video now, that says, "my God, you know what, I think I'd better pay attention to things I haven't been paying attention to before," then we will have done our job.

J: I do know what to do, in the early aspects of this thing. Two things. One is amnesty. Now this is not coming from Jim Sparks. This is coming from interaction with these beings over many years. Amnesty meaning that there are agencies that are sanctioned or not sanctioned, commonly referred to as Black Ops, secret governments, secret clubs, call 'em whatever you might want, who have contractual interaction, human beings with non-human intelligent species and groups, who have developed in line with these creatures, technologies like free energy.

I don't want to sound like a simpleton here, okay? I'm not saying let's all hold hands and buy each other a Coca-Cola, and the world is beautiful and we're at peace, and let's all sing a song together. I want to be as practical as possible. There's nothing wrong with that, but I wanna be practical. There *are* technologies that will change the face of this planet, as we know it. And for the first time in the history of the human species, we will be able to evolve.

The problem that the species has, I know I see it in your eye, is that we rely too much on outward influence or outside sources to save us. As a species we have a very difficult time looking

inward to ourselves and saying, "it's not gonna be God that does it for us". It's not gonna be... I'm not saying there's no God, I'm not saying it's not gonna be a Great Spirit that's gonna do it for us. It's not gonna be all these outside forces. It's us facing ourselves for the first time and doing these things ourselves to join the galactic neighborhood.

B: We have to be the adults and clean up our own house.

J: We have to do it. There's, technologies out there that exist that are secret, free energy, where we don't have to derive so much from our environment. And these technologies are in the possession of these Black Op secret organizations, who in their view, and in their eyes, sanctioned or not - most of them are sanctioned - that they are doing this for the defense and the security of our nation, and other free nations. I'm not just being selfish and saying the United States, but we do, we're up there pretty much at the top with this stuff, okay?

And these things need to be cut loose because we do have the global warming. We do have problems with the rain forest. We do have a problem with pollution in the ocean. And I can go on and on and on with our environmental woes. So these things need to be freed up. Now, in the eyes of these beings that are extremely intelligent and have a lot of experience and have made something very clear. Create an amnesty vehicle where because there is a growing majority in this Black Op or secret government stuff that wants to come forward with this information and these technologies. Quite frankly, they don't wanna die bringing it forward. They don't want to be executed, they don't want to be charged, as unfortunately people have been discredited, murdered, maimed, for the sake of national security, innocent law-abiding citizens, many over the last particularly 40 to 60 years, 50 to 60 years, them coming forward in any way shape or form. Let's be practical here.

Oh, *you're* responsible for my father's death. Oh, *you're* responsible for my aunt's death. Oh, *you're* responsible for this and that, because all that stuff is gonna have to come out with it. These people can't be touched. They're gonna have to be able to... they're gonna have to have a vehicle to come forward 100 per cent and I hate to use the word "forgive", but have to be forgiven and forgotten, so these technologies can come out to save us, and aid in saving us from what we're doing to this planet.

Now. One hands-on project that is particularly... it's like an assignment for me, and others, but for myself is the rain forest project. Now why do I say the rain forest? It's the lungs of the planet, it's the internal organs of the planet. It's how she's able to cleanse and recycle herself. And we've done a lot of damage to her. And now we're injuring the internal organs. Global warming is just a part of it. But the rain forest is extremely important because it's something that we can see, we can see it regress or digress. We can see it expand and come back out again, and healthy. A hands-on project without on a global basis in short, where we can really see what we're doing, where the whole world gets involved, is something that needs to be accomplished.

Once it's accomplished, then we can all know in this globe that there is something we can do as a species, as a whole, all six billion of us, or however many get involved to actually change something so extreme as to where we are going. Which will make it easier to tackle these other challenges. Now, as a species, when they fly by and they look down at us, what they see is a hornet's nest. You have hornets that live a very short life span, you have hornets that are eating and killing each other. You have hornets

that are fighting each other and you're looking at hornets that *cannot get their act together and never have.*

B: And they don't seem to give a damn about the nest.

J: And they don't understand. So the hornets have to face themselves. Not that they're not willing to aid. Remember, these people, these beings, these things, and this is a strong point I'm making here, have been, for tens of thousands of years, if not hundreds of thousands, intervening in any way shape or form, to bring us to evolving. What has been determined, everything under the book has been tried, under the sun, under under the stars. And we're still the same, it's our nature. We have to do it ourselves.

B: Is the future set, or are we only talking about probabilities?

J: If you let the river run, it will run its course and it's set. You can change the course of a river, but what I've learned over the years is, and I've discussed this with you on the side, that I'm learning as I go, the butterfly theory couldn't be any more the opposite. If you put time in a river sense, which is more ambiguous and complex than that, but if you put it in a sense of a strong flowing river, in order to alter a very mighty and powerful river that's gonna run its course and you know where it's gonna go, it take a tremendous amount of energy to make the slightest change. So if you let the river go naturally, the flow of time will keep going.

B: Where is the river headed right now?

J: Well, it's not a straight line.

B: Okay (chuckles) - good answer. But is it heading in a general direction? Are you optimistic?

J: I know I'm optimistic about the part as I said earlier, that a handful relative to the population on the planet now, survive all the upcoming environmental garbage. Only about a handful, relatively speaking. And then past that, we evolve and repopulate.

Now I know the technology, and I'm not saying I claim I can build a time machine, but I've see the technology several times, more than once, and experienced their technology several times, more than once, in many different ways, face to face, of us even coming back from the future, in my face. It's amazing how this thing has evolved from the horror the first six years, and then to an interaction that's fantastic.

However, and it's the same thing: yeah, we make it, but not all of us do before we get there. What do we want to see? We want to see all of us, if not most of us, at least get past that point. This is a very hard thing to do because A, it's hard to change the river of time. It's strong, it's resilient, it wants to snap back. Time, and time once set, wants to stay there.. but it can be [changed]. So unfortunately, we're on a pretty screwed up course, which is self-destruction with our planet.

B: Have you been shown a possible future or a probable future as some kind of a warning? It's like, you know, this is where we're heading if we don't change this river. Have you been shown something like this?

J: Without going into great detail... after we evolve, I think is where I want to go right now, which is [pause] as we understand things now, as see things now, it's fantastic. We can't just sit back

and, say, "oh, gee, we do evolve" because we repopulate again, and regroup and so forth. The push is to get us to bring most of us if not all of us there.

B: It gets worse before it get better, and we've got to rise to the challenge.

J: It will, oh absolutely, it will. Oh, but when it will and how it will, it almost doesn't take much imagination. You know if you start looking at CO2 levels, if you start seeing what the rain forest is... I could go on and on with the environmental things. The way out is the fact that we have the brain power, we have the raw resources, we have the technologies that are hidden from us, and for very good reason, for the most part. But from where we're at right now, these things need to come out, and they need to come out and change the face of the Earth as we know it.

B: What's the one message that you would like to leave viewers with if you were in a position to say something everyone would remember, or take note of, or act upon? (Jim laughs) What would that be?

J: Look within yourself and really, really see where we're at. Vision in your mind, vision in your heart, vision in your soul the glow. Vision all of us on it, see us as a species evolved and then think in your mind from where you're at now, to where you see us evolve with all the wonderful things that I've just said. What steps should be taken to get us there, or to get me there, and how can I participate in bringing us there as a species.

---

B: We have a little piece of videotape here which we recorded just a short while ago, from somebody who obtained a model of a Gray. We would like to know your reactions to this. And this is unprepared, this is live, these are your spontaneous reactions... and just give us your response to this.

J: (Looking at laptop screen) For starters, we did have a phone conversation speaking of the gentleman, Bill Holden, briefly, but in very vague detail describing a little bit about his background. I had asked you during that conversation, which was yesterday, what his interaction was in reality to extraterrestrials. As far as did he see any? And things of that nature? On the phone you mentioned to me yesterday that he was on Air Force One. I believe he said he was a steward. I also believe he said that, as I remember, that he had some interaction with President Kennedy and as you mentioned also, that President Kennedy at the time said, admitted to him that he is aware of extraterrestrials and UFOs and you didn't go into any detail past that.

Then you mentioned briefly that he, Mr. Holden, his involvement had changed in the years: he had some sort of security clearance and that he had pictures perhaps, or he had experienced UFOs, and the vehicles themselves, with aliens standing next to them. I had asked you then, could he describe what they looked like, or could you tell me what he told you? You then said to me something to the effect of, he carries around with him a model, a head, that he said he found at a swamp meet or something like that, or...

B: He basically picked it up.

J: Somewhere along the line. Because it was very close to what he saw, right?

B: Yes, there are particular features on this model that he understands are accurate. This is his understanding. Because of your unique experience, we'd also like to run this past you.

J: This is an honest reaction and I did see on the laptop that particular still version. One thing, that stood out, with me, when we were having the phone conversation, which was what you were exactly about to say. Which was, he said it was a very close replica, but the nose and the mouth were a little less defined on the ET versus that model. First thing I noticed when I sat down was this thing looks very, very close to a species that I've seen. Very close, right up at the face.



J: (still pointing at the back of head musculature) This part here wouldn't be so indented, so pronounced here, but it would be more... the contour would be more blended in. With the exception I'm enjoying about this is that these features here, where you're seeing these deep ridges? (still pointing to the same area) Again the face of the particular species that I'm seeing now and intimately have had interaction with, there's a leather-like texture to the face. When it comes to this aspect of the head it would be more refined ridges, a more refined line. What I'm looking at here it comes to mind and I'm just telling you gut reaction. This looks like a model made from one that had been dead.



So my reaction to that first was there's some authenticity here. Then as I look closer at it, and as I'm looking at it now, that's one of the first things: the nose is not right. The nose is a little too pronounced on this thing. And also, how defined the mouth is. It's different. Now, something that stands out with me when it comes to this particular species of Gray, because it was a situation that really the face is so much... the way the face looked is something in my mind, and something I can't forget.

They have a leather-like texture to their faces and you can see something akin to wrinkles, which defines one individual from another, meaning that I've seen drone beings and these drone beings are the short three foot ones, more or less. Huge heads, huge giant teardrop eyes, skinny necks and so forth. And they're worker bees and I believe them to be half biological and half robotic. They are just to perform tasks. Would it be artificial intelligence? I don't think so, because of the biological aspect of it. Nonetheless, what I would call the true species, or the true alien, are the ones that govern, the "taskmasters". This looks like a "taskmaster". This is what looks like what I would call a true alien.

B: What Bill said was there was a very unusual and pronounced musculature at the back of the head, and that for him was something that indicated to him that whoever it was who created the little model knew exactly what they were doing, and either had some experience, or some very accurate testimony to work from.

J: (pointing at the musculature on the back of the head shown on the screen) Too pronounced... I would say that it would be... See where it's ridged over here? What I'm seeing that's... I'm not saying that this is not authentic, I'm just saying what I know.

B: Of course.

B: Oh! Right.



J: That's just the gut reaction, and that's "hey, that's how it is". But I'm pleased with the fact that it's not describing the typical face that's smooth, big eyes, the small thin lips, and they all look alike kind of thing. What you're seeing here is obviously a creature that has pronounced, defined independent features, like me from you or you from me. Now the face, I'm impressed with the eyes. I've always said if you read my work, in other interviews, whenever I've given talks, that's what I would call a true alien, when I say I just separate it from the robotic beings. When I say true, in that species, the eyes are not nearly as big as the giant teardrop eyes of the worker beings, but they're certainly bigger than ours. So what I'm seeing here in the face are the eyes are very, very good, as far as what I've seen. The nose is not proper, and I find that fascinating again in that he had mentioned that to you and to me. It's the same with the mouth. Again I'm seeing a texture on the face akin to the skin, what with the wrinkles being more refined.

B: Jim, this is absolutely fabulous. Thank you so much. You're the definitive expert around here.

J: Oh Good! (both laughing)



# Project Camelot: Bill Holden Interview Transcript Air Force One and the Alien Connection

A Video Interview With Bill Holden

Las Vegas, June 2007

Shot, Edited And Directed By Kerry Cassidy And Bill Ryan



As a young man, Bill Holden served as a steward on board Air Force One, from which he tells a beautiful little story of a short but revealing conversation he had with JFK about UFOs. But that was just the beginning of his experiences. In the years which followed, he was asked to participate several times in small select military groups to encounter alien beings and craft demonstrations in what he believes was a least partly a sort of experiment to assess reactions - a procedure that others have also reported elsewhere. Whatever the reasons, he soon realized that relations between aliens and the US government were both ongoing and extensive.

Later, after retiring from the military, he refers to himself as the real world Richard Dreyfuss character from 'Close Encounters' experiencing without fear a number of intriguing close encounters with aliens and UFOs as a civilian. The non-disclosure agreement he was required to sign expired several years ago, and Bill has now told his story to fascinated audiences at a number of conferences. His own personal contacts within the intelligence community have given him access to some of the most closely protected secrets, such as the reasons behind the assassination of the man he still reveres enormously more than forty years after he first flew with him.

Articulate, engaging, personable and persuasive, Bill recounts some extraordinary experiences on camera; and at the end of the interview, to our great interest, he revealed to us a life-sized model of an alien head which he explained was exceptionally accurate on a number of counts. The day after our interview we replayed the footage to fellow-witness Jim Sparks, who agreed with Bill that from his own experiences as a multiple abductee the model was extremely lifelike. Full details of this are discussed on both interviews.

Bill Holden: He says, *'You're right, young man.'* And I just wish that I knew then what I know now and to go ahead and ask the president some of the questions that I have today.

...And I think what it was ... Is the public ready to know about the UFO and ET phenomena. They wanted to see how we reacted.

... how the president of the United States was murdered by our own people and for three specific reasons that I believe. It was not Oswald. Oswald had *nothing* to do with it. He was the patsy.

...When I started the speaking tour, it was *'Let the Truth be Known.'* And that's how I feel about it. *It should be known.*

...Another time, another place, and I may have another encounter.

...All of a sudden ... This girl just had this beautiful real long red hair, and it is straight out, just like one of these things that you hold the electron thing over. It was straight up in the air and she's pointing up and she is screaming bloody murder. Going over the top of us is a craft that's the size of a football field, rectangular in shape, moving at slow speed toward Edwards Air Force Base.

...I turned to him and said, *'Sir, I suggest you go back to your car and tell whoever told you to come here to stay out of my business, unless they've changed the Constitution and where it says I have the freedom of speech and the liberty and the right to go where I wanna go and do what I wanna do.'*

---

## Start of interview

Kerry Cassidy: So we're here with Bill Holden. And he flew on Air Force One with Kennedy.

Bill Holden: Yes.

K: And had conversations with him way back then about your ... well, about the visitation ... in some close way. Is that right?

B: [pause] Somewhat. And I can go ahead and give you a better description of what actually happened. I was stationed in the Wiesbaden Air Force Base in Germany. And this was June of 1963 and President Kennedy was on his way to do the *Ich bin ein Berliner* speech in Berlin.

And I had the pleasure of being one of the stewards on board, and greeted him that morning. And President Kennedy was one of these gentlemen, that he knew everyone, and so when he came onboard he knew who I was and he said, *"Good morning, Airman Holden."* And I said, *"Good morning, Mr. President."*

And that morning I had picked up a couple newspapers from the local newspapers, English editions, and there had been two UFOs spotted over the Autobahn and clear pictures, right on the front page. And so I had them sitting on the table and I'd asked him if he'd like some juice and coffee. And he said, "*Juice would be fine, thank you.*"

And by that time he looked down at the paper and saw what was there. And he looked up at me and said, "*Well, what do you think?*" And then I said, "*What do you think, sir?*" And he looked back at me and with that just phenomenal smile he said, "*I asked you first.*"

So I laughed about that and I said, "*Well, sir, I'm an old southern boy from down in Georgia and my grandfather was a Methodist preacher*

*there. For us to believe that we are the only intelligent beings in the world is unbelievable. So, yes, I believe that there is such a thing as other human species as well as UFOs.*"

K: And what did he say?

B: He says, "*You're right, young man.*" And I just wish I knew then what I know now to have been able to go ahead and ask the president some of the questions that I have today.

K: Wonderful. So, did you have any other conversations with him as time went on?

B: Not really. As you know, we unfortunately lost him in November of 1963.

K: Right.

B: And the anniversary flight the following year, I was with his brother, Robert, and the Ford family, his wife, and some of the ... two of the children. And we went back and did the anniversary flight to the *Ich bin ein Berliner* and the actually went ... We had Princess Lee Radzville onboard ... and we had the opportunity to actually go see the Radzville estate in Poland.

K: Uh huh. And did you talk to Robert Kennedy about that?

B: No, I did not.

K: OK. So that was basically, kind of, that experience. So did you have ... I don't know what a person on Air Force One would have, in your position ... Was that a Top Secret clearance or was that any kind of clearance at all?

B: It was known as a Top Hat. It's above a Top Secret because you may hear something in conversation onboard the aircraft and whatever is said there, stays there.

K: OK.

B: And that's our responsibility.

K: OK. So the conversation between you and Kennedy ... You were kind of ... You've spoken about it since at conferences and so on. Was this, you know, a conscious decision of yours to come out, and ... ? Or was it because of that experience, or was it because of other experiences you had that made you come forward?

B: There were many other experiences that occurred as far as ... Three particular in my military career. One happened prior to meeting with President Kennedy and that was in August of 1962. And I was down in Zweibrücken in Germany doing a swim meet down there. And it's a Canadian air base there. And I had won my event and I was guest of this Canadian Air Force pilot and his family at his house.

And during the course of the evening he says, "*What are your plans tomorrow?*" I said, "*Well, I planned to ask your daughter if she'd show me around Zweibrücken and just kind of tour the city.*" He says, "*Well, I understand that you're a jet mechanic.*" I said, "*Yes, I am.*" He said, "*How would you like to go fly tomorrow?*" And I said, "*Hmmm. Go fly or go on a tour with your daughter.*" I looked at her and said, "*I'm sorry. I want to go fly.*"

K & B: [laughter]

B: So, we took off that next morning in one of the most phenomenal aircraft that I have ever had the pleasure of being in. And it was the F-104 Starfighter. And it was the fastest known aircraft to man at that time.

K: Uh huh.

B: During the course of our flight that morning, at about 10 o'clock position, I saw this weird-shaped craft to my left. And I said, "*Bogey. Ten o'clock.*" And "*What is it?*" He looked over and says, "*Don't know. Let's go find out.*" He hit the afterburner, which just *launches* you at mach speed and we took off to this. Now, here we are in the world's fastest aircraft and this aircraft ... this "aircraft" ... disappeared on us, it went away so fast.

K: Uh Huh.

B: Well, this was my actual true introduction to what cover-ups and everything else is about, both in the military and in the public.

K: Uh Huh.

B: And politically. When we got back we were met by a Commander and he said, "*Who are you?*" I identified myself. And he said, "*What you saw today you haven't seen and do not discuss with anybody.*"

K: Wow. OK.

B: And they put me in a car and took me back to the Captain's house. The Captain came in, like about four hours later. And he said, "*Bill, whatever you do, do NOT say one word about this experience. It will hurt me. It will hurt everything that I'm about.*" I said, "*Sir, I won't say a word about this.*" And I haven't until, you know, after many, many, many years, and out of the service in '77. And I first started speaking in 1995.

K: OK. So after that experience, did you know you had seen ... I don't know ... a UFO? In other words, did you have any idea what it was? Did you get a picture in your mind of what the craft looked like? Did they tell you ...

B: Oh ... It was ...

K: Was it a flying saucer?

B: It was indeed ... And this was right over the Rhine River.  
[shows drawing of saucer-shaped craft in sky above landscape]

K: So. Wow.

B: And we were like at about ... Oh, I'm gonna say at about 50,000 feet of altitude.

K: So there's no doubt about it. As far as the drawing's concerned, that's a flying saucer, as we colloquials call it.

B: And in the front page of the newspaper on that morning in June of '63, was this ... was something similar type aircraft [shows drawing of two saucer shaped craft with a bubble on top] and this was where ... the two that were seen over the Autobahn.

K: And this is in Germany.

B: Right. This is in Germany. This was outside of Wiesbaden, between Wiesbaden and Frankfurt. On the Autobahn.

K: And they put this in the newspaper?

B: Front page.

K: Wow.

B: Cover.

K: Very interesting.

B: Right.

K: So the Germans at that point were not ... I mean, I don't know what the article said, but they were not really keeping this a secret from the people at that point.

B: ... That's the uniqueness about the Europeans, the Mexicans, and other locations in the world.

K: Uh huh.

B: They have no problem in showing actual pictures of UFOs and experiences and telling about experiences. And it's front page. It's not page 96 ...

K: [laughs]

B: ... in the last section.

K: Yeah. It's not completely forbidden, then. And it's not a laughing matter necessarily, either.

B: Right.

K: Well that's ... that's great. So, moving forward in time, your next experience in the military. What would that be?

B: That would be the summer of 1966, and I was stationed in Colorado Springs at Peterson Field. [ADC Command Aircrew, SAMS (Special Air Missions)]

K: OK.

B: And I was flying for the ADC [Air Defense Command] Commander and I was also providing support for the Air Force Academy.

K: So when you say that you were "flying" ... were you operating the aircraft? Or were you ...?

B: I wasn't a pilot. No.

K: You were ...

B: I was a Loadmaster and it was Special Air Missions and flight steward.

K: OK.

B: And so we took care of special missions that were either with high ranking officials, international dignitaries, or special missions that we were going on, such as this one. And we were taken into ... in fact I was taken in privately ... into a room and I met with an Air Force Lt. Colonel.

And at that point, he said, "*This is a voluntary mission.*" And I said, "*Sir, I take every mission as a mission. You don't have to ask me would I like to go. You tell me, I'll go.*" And so he went ahead and he had me sign a document that was a 20-year non-disclosure agreement, with full penalties, all the way up to going to prison and losing all rights.

K: And this was in what year?

B: 1966. It was the summer of '66.

K: OK.

B: And what he indicated was that I was going to be flying back to Andrews Air Force Base and I was going to be picking up high ranking military officials and high ranking *scientific* individuals. OK? So I agreed to everything and went ahead and planned the mission, got all the food and everything that would be required on the trip. Flew into Andrews Air Force Base. Spent the night. The next morning we loaded up early. And there was one Brigadier General. There were a couple of Colonels. And then the rest of the entourage were high ranking civilian engineers and scientists.

K: And did you know the names of these people?

B: No. No, I did not.

K: OK.

B: ... just. It wasn't something ...

K: Did you recognize them?

B: No, I did not.

K: OK.

B: From there we went to Wright-Patterson Air Force Base in Dayton, Ohio. We landed there and they went to what was called "the blue hanger." Now, a lot of people know what the blue hanger is about. And it was where a lot of the reverse-engineering was being done on UFOs that were found in the late '40s that had crashed. There were...

K: Are you saying that you knew this at the time when ... In other words, when you were told that you were going to the blue hanger, it was general knowledge among the people that you worked with that that's what that was?

B: No, there was only a special few that knew what the blue hanger was about.

K: But you knew at the time?

B: I did not.

K: Oh ...

B: I learned later.

K: I see.

B: So... It was really unique. So from there we flew to Colorado Springs and where our base was and they went up to the Air Force Academy. They went up to Cheyenne Mountain, which was NORAD headquarters and where the Cheyenne Mountain complex and where all the early warning system and headquarters as far as for missions there. And then from there, we left and flew to White Sands in New Mexico. And we landed and *all* of us were put on a bus and to this day I still do not understand why *we* went along. OK?

K: So normally you would stay with the aircraft.

B: We would have stayed with the aircraft and stayed on the base.

K: OK.

B: This has happened both times that we, as an entire entourage, we were taken with the group. So anyway, we got on to a bus. The bus was blacked out in the area that we were sitting in. And basically this gentleman in - not in an Air Force uniform but in a khaki colored - with a special emblem (and I can't remember the emblem) on the left sleeve. And they were armed and they had a clipboard and each one of us had to show our military ID. And then we were checked off the list and then we were told to go ahead and sit down.

We traveled probably for about 45 minutes to an hour and then... I was right up front and off to the right front seat there, so I could kind of see through to where the driver was and through the window there. But as far as the... When we got there, we were stopped and I could see, like walls of a mountain, on the left side by the driver. And then a guard rail which was down. And then this guy got on board with another gentleman and walked through with a clipboard. And again all of us had to show our ID.

From that point we were driven on in and we stopped at this ... There was a line shack out there. We got off the bus and the entourage was escorted over to where there was a UFO on the ground. There were, like, two Quonset huts and another building, a runway, and we were inside a box canyon. And then ... from what I could see ... We weren't able to get right up with the entourage. The crew was held back. But basically what I was able to see was that there were two UFOs, in one-piece flight suits. They were probably about 5 feet tall, in coming to the other people around them.

K: OK. You mean there was one UFO and there were two extraterrestrials?

B: ETs. Correct.

K: OK. And they were wearing one-piece suits?

B: One-piece suits, light aluminum colored.

K: OK.

B: OK? Their skin was a pale color and as what is typified or called a Grayling is what they looked like.

K: OK.

B: The larger head, the large black eyes, small mouth, small nose, and ...

K: Is this what they would look like, or not?

[Bill picks up a brown sculpted head, a classic representation of a Gray.]



B: Surprisingly very much so, but the nose is more protruding here and the lips are fuller.

K: OK.

B: And then the other thing that (and there's an amazing story behind this piece ...), but as far as the back ... it's is very true to what the Graylings were like.

K: Hmm.

B: They have a musculature across the back like this. [runs fingers over back head of the sculpture]

K: OK.

B: And the... but very thin lips across here [touching mouth of sculpture]. Their arms ... very thin and the hands were long and thin. Now, I've been asked many times if there were four fingers or five fingers and I have to be absolutely honest, I've never known that. I never knew to look for that, didn't think about it. OK?

K: OK. So are you still on the bus at this time, or are you out ...

B: No, we're outside.

K: OK. But you're back from the group ...

B: We're back from the group.

K: But you can still see.

B: We could see. Yes.

K: OK. And was there any verbal introduction, or preamble to what you saw?

B: Not at all. Where we were put on this was the fact that... The way it went, we were not allowed to ever discuss the mission

with any of the participants, OK? And basically [shows sketch of location, showing placement of buildings, craft, and people] when the crew was around, there was no conversation going on about what as going on at the site.

K: Were you shocked?

B: ... [thoughtful pause, big smile] Excited. Not shocked.

K: Really.

B: Excited.

K: OK.

B: Yeah.

K: Did any of the aliens exchange eye contact ... what you would consider to be eye contact with you?

B: No. Too far away.

K: Uh huh.

B: OK? But basically they were very, as I said, they were real thin, and long arms, long hands, longer neck... thin, and their heads were larger.

K: Uh huh. About how tall?

B: About five feet tall. OK?

K: OK.

B: But the thing that I saw was when they moved, they were very graceful.

K: Really?

B: Very graceful in their movement.

K: OK.

B: But that was ... that was a very unique ...

K: Did you sign a non-disclosure during that time? Was there non-disclosure within a certain length of time?

B: Twenty years.

K: Oh, that was the 20-year one.

B: Right.

K: OK.

B: OK?

K: OK. So we're past that time. You got past that time and you started speaking out. So this is another incident. Did anything else happen during that time?

B: Yes. Now, in the fall I was brought back in and briefed again by the same Lt. Colonel. And he said same drill, same scenario, sign the form. I did. And anyway, ended up back in Andrews Air Force Base and this time I'm expecting to see the same people again. [shakes head No] *Totally*, totally different crew. There's an

Admiral. There's a Captain, which is the equivalent of full Colonel in the Air Force. This was basically an all-Navy group with, again, high ranking civilian engineers and scientists but none of the same crew. Totally different.

K: Hmm.

B: But, here again, we flew to Wright-Patterson. Here again they went to the blue hanger. We flew to Colorado Springs and they, again, went up into Cheyenne Mountain. And from there we went to Los Angeles and took off the next morning and we flew to Hawaii, landed at Hickham Air Force Base [Oahu] and we were told, "*Have the airplane ready, we're leaving at midnight.*" So we got everything ready, got some rest, back at the airplane, took off at midnight. We flew for somewhere around 3 hours and 45 minutes, to maybe 4 hours.

And we were flying in a C118, or what is the equivalent of a DC6. OK? A four-engine, propeller aircraft. And we landed. And I said, "*Guys, we're back in Hawaii.*" And they said, "*What do you mean?*" and I said, "*There is nowhere out there that we can go fly for 3 hours, 45 minutes - 4 hours and land.*" OK? Physically impossible in this airplane. I said, "*Johnson Island is five and a half hours. Guam is much more. So. No, we're back in Hawaii somewhere.*"

So, sure enough, again (which I still do not understand) we were all taken together. And we went out to ... We had breakfast and then we went out to the site that's right by the ocean on the west side (because the sun was coming up behind us) and we're looking to the west. And it's an observation deck and all of us are standing there.

And a little after 7 in the morning, about this time, this craft comes out of the water, from our left to our right, just goes *SHEWWW* [makes sound of fast movement] just like this, and then stops out there in front of us. Now, here again ... double elliptical saucer-shaped craft, but at the mid-beam on this there's a light going back and forth, like this [indicates left/right, back and forth movement] at the mid-beam on it.

K: OK.

B: OK? Pretty much equal, as far as in design, top and bottom. Double elliptical. Now, it sits out there and then almost instantaneously disappears. So everybody's excited about what they're seeing and everything. And about this time somebody yells, "*It's back!*" And it's now a little bit closer, about a hundred yards out, maybe 100, 200 feet off the water, and it then demonstrates ... as far as going up and down, side to side, cants left and right, and cants at an angle and goes right back into the water. Now, when he goes into the water – and when he came out of the water – there was no explosion or implosion as it went back in. And ...

K: So what was the size of this vehicle? Could you estimate?

B: Oh ... I'm gonna ... Hundred yards out, I'm gonna have to guess that this craft was somewhere around (and I'm guessing), I'm saying probably 50 to 60 feet overall length.

K: OK.

B: OK?

K: So it wasn't *huge*.

B: No. But what was amazing about this ... I had the opportunity later on to be able to meet the astronaut Gordon Cooper. And I had asked him about it and he said, "*Bill, it's ... when you have electromagnetic propulsion there's a force field around it. It's like that craft is inside a sandwich, so that when it comes out of it and when it goes back in you're not gonna see the explosion or the implosion.*" So that was one of the explanations I was trying to find out.

K: Now, was it your understanding that that was flown by extraterrestrial beings? Or was that one of ours?

B: My understanding was that it was ETs, still, at the time. Today... we have our own.

K: So it could have been one of ours.

B: I would say that it was probably a combination.

K: Oh really?

B: Yeah. In '66 it was all a matter of the evolvement that's been coming along all the way through. Gordon Cooper talks about the time that he was stationed out at Muroc, which is now Edwards Air Force Base. He was a Major at the time. And one actually landed and his crew was out there filming, brake testing and everything, with one of the craft. And they actually caught this craft landing and the door opening and closing, and then taking back off again.

K: So at this point you've seen ... You know, you've had some pretty amazing experiences, right?

B: Yes.

K: And in a certain sense ... You signed NDAs, but you didn't ... Did you have what was it considered to be a Top Secret or Beyond, or did this Top Hat clearance go across the board for you at this time?

B: No. That was only during presidential, and any time ... And that's one of the things ... When you're in presidential service and someone says they're flying on Air Force One, that is any aircraft that the president is actually flying on. It can be a helicopter, or it can be the Spirit of America which is 2600 [Spirit of America 2600: a Boeing 707, President Kennedy's Plane] ... So, it's ...

K: So, OK. So how, just briefly, could you explain to us ... I mean, you have to be highly, highly trusted, I imagine, to have the job that you had. Is this not true?

B: It required a full EBI, Extensive Background Investigation, to be on presidential air crew. It also required, as far as that for Top Secret. Now, any of the missions that I flew after the presidential, all the way through 1974, when I was stationed in Panama, I had a Top Secret clearance.

K: OK. So, were you a member of a certain armed forces?

B: Air Force.

K: Air Force.

B: Right.

K: And what was your title, your professional title under those circumstances?

B: I was a Loadmaster and Flight Steward, Special Air Missions.

K: That's what it's called ...

B: Right.

K: That was your title.

B: Right.

K: And did you change rank during that time?

B: I did. I went from Airman 2nd Class up to Staff Sergeant, on my last ... as far as my last encounter.

K: OK. And ... now, have you told us everything that happened to you in the military? Or do you have another one?

B: We have one more.

K: One more. OK. Because what I would like to know, after you tell me this, is whether or not you feel that you have ever been called in for psych evaluation [Bill starts laughing] or have been, you know, to your knowledge, mind-controlled or suddenly have been told to go see the doctor on a periodic, you know, admission.

B: Never.

K: Never. OK.

B: [shakes head No] Never.

K: OK. That's interesting.

B: In fact I had a clean bill of health when I left the Air Force.

K: OK.

B: Summer of 1971, I'm stationed at Patrick Air Force Base, Coco Beach, Florida. And I'm ... I always love to go down to the Indian River, and go fishing, and everything. So, it was a Friday afternoon and I was going down, and putting my gear out and everything. And threw my line out and just kind of stepped back ... And I'd like to preface this statement this way: I don't smoke. I don't drink. Never done drugs. [K laughs] And I'm the grandson of a Methodist preacher.

K: OK.

B: So I wasn't having my beer, I didn't have anything special as far as to, you know, put me out, but I kind of leaned back against the palm and the next thing I know, I'm on a pedestal table. I'm inside a craft. I'm looking up at a domed ceiling. I don't see any light fixtures. And I have three ETs to my left-hand side, two short, one taller. And I'm guessing about five feet tall and maybe three and a half to four feet tall. To my left.

K: Hmm.

B: And the only marking in the room is up on the ceiling is this brilliant, brilliant, bright blue placard with three gold stars on it. OK? Now ... Conversation, as far as that I'm going through is all telepathic and basically (this has happened to me twice now):

Tell them to stop destroying Mother Earth. Tell them to learn to love one another. And thirdly, to take their mental and heart harmonics to a higher level. And it's been the same message to me both times.

K: OK. Were you afraid?

B: Surprisingly not. Surprisingly not.

K: Well you'd had more exposure before that encounter than most people.

B: Well, also, even the very first one, I wasn't afraid. I was excited, as I have been with all of these. And ...

K: So it didn't shock you and put you into any kind of, you know, altered state or, you know, conundrum, about your religious beliefs versus what you were seeing, and all that kind of thing? [Bill shakes head No]. You didn't have that kind of, sort of a break in your conscious mind ...

B: Not at all. Not at all. And the thing that I found through all of my experiences is that I've had a very open mind. I've been one that has been willing to learn and to share these experiences with others. Because when I started the speaking tour it was "*Let the Truth be Known.*" And that's how I feel about it. It *should* be known. And the thing that I had out of this experience was the fact that the ... I found an implant in my left arm [shows inside of left elbow] about right here.

K: Uh huh.

B: It's about ... not quite an inch long and about 3/8 of an inch wide.

K: OK.

B: You see where I'm pushing it up?

K: OK. So it's still there.

B: Yes. It's still there.

K: You never had it removed.

B: No. And the thing that ... I've been asked, "*Why haven't you had that taken out?*" I said, "*I consider it a blessing that I have had these opportunities to be able to experience the UFO and the ET phenomena that I have seen. And in so doing, they felt it important enough that whatever this device is, that it is following me, OK? So maybe there is another time, another place, that I may have another encounter.*"

K: Uh huh.

B: And it's like the movie *Close Encounters of the Third Kind* and Richard Dreyfuss is there and you know all the experiences that he goes through. You know all the disbelief and everything that they talked about, but he says, "*Let me go!*" And that's what I've always said, "*Beam me up, Scotty.*"

[B & K laughing]

K: Oh, OK. OK.

B: So, I definitely don't have a problem with that.

K: Wonderful. OK. So, you've had these experiences in the military. Now, I'm assuming you've also had some civilian experiences ... just because of the way you're talking.

B: Yes.

K: OK. But, at this point, you left the military. Voluntarily?

B: No quite. We have one more ... that did not involve UFO and ET phenomena. But, while I was stationed in Panama at Howard Air Force Base in Southern Command, in the summer of 1973 we were called in, we got a briefing that we were going to be taking a civilian filming crew ... Because one of the astronauts, as they were returning, saw these hieroglyphics on the plains in Peru.

K: Uh huh.

B: So they wanted somebody to go up there and actually film them ... the Nazca Plain. And it's as the astronauts were returning that they saw this and they of course called it in and talked about it and in their debriefing they saw this. They saw this and they explained about it and took pictures of it. So, anyway, what they did was we went out with that crew and we had the pleasure of actually walking the Nazca Plain, physically being in the trench, 18 to 24 inches deep and seeing this phenomenal [shows still black and white shot of monkey glyph from Nazca Plain, then color shot of large-headed humanoid figure etched into vertical landscape] creation that they had done. And then also in this tour we were at Machu Picchu, Cuzco. We saw drawings on the walls of helmeted figures, craft, and stuff like this, that were dated aeons ago.

K: And this was part of your military duty?

B: Right.

K: Sounds like, you know, that you couldn't pay to get a better ...

B: [laughs] This was phenomenal.

K: [laughs]

B: Phenomenal. And then in Lima we were taken into this building. It was maybe 5,000 - 7,500 square feet in size. And on the floor, and on shelving and everything, were ... There were skeletons that were dated 20,000, 25,000 years ago. Now, you asked about religious beliefs and everything else. This is where you get into where the Bible, and we're talking about being taught about the Bible, and 6,000 years is what that Bible talks about.

OK. It talks about before Christ and when Christ comes and the 2,000 years after to where we are today. The Greeks are the only one that feel that there's another 1,000 years and it talks about in Genesis, "*in the beginning,*" "*and man created .... And God created man,*" and as far as Adam and Eve and all the evolution. So basically this raised a lot of questions, especially being raised as a grandson of a Methodist preacher and down in south Georgia, and looking at things.

K: You bet.

B: So I turned around and I looked at it and I wasn't disturbed by it. What I looked at was this ... is that the Bible ... and if I take it phonetically, it's "*Basic Instructions Before Leaving Earth.*" It tells us how to live, how to get along with each other. It's a chronological history of *our* mankind, all the way through to

where we are today. That's what it's about. It's how we're supposed to live. It's how we're supposed to love each other and take care of one another. Not all the war and everything else that's going on.

Now, so here I'm looking at remains that are dated older. What have been found today now? We've found remains that are 80,000, 100,000 years old. We know about the dinosaurs being here millions, billions of years ago. OK? So how does it say as far as today, the Earth? OK? Many, many, many millions of years old. We've only been here for "this" period of time [holds his hands not very far apart]. All these other civilizations have been here before us.

K: In this sense, were you putting together in your own mind, with your own teachings that you got from, you know, your own religious background and so on, with what you have been shown ... and did you just create some sort of a bridge between them that made sense to you. And then I am assuming that you did some research since then ... so that this all comes together in a package. But at the time, were you given, you know, by the military for example, any instructions, or any ... Or in other words, did they say ... we were created by ETs, and so on and so forth?

B: No.

K: They didn't. They never, absolutely ...

B: No.

K: So when you showed .... When you were on these tours you were with others, right?

B: Right.

K: And did you talk to these other people?

B: I talked within my own crew.

K: OK.

B: Yes.

K: And what was the general consensus at that point? Were people blown away? Were they like you and relatively OK about everything? Was there a wide variance in reactions?

B: As anytime you get a group of people together, there's different opinions. OK? But what I found was that I had a spiritual feeling about it. I felt that there was a reason I shared that experience, that I was exposed to that experience. I still feel that today.

K: OK. But did you feel that the other people there were reacting ... In other words, were they buttoned down and careful not to show too much reaction because they were part of the group doing this sort of thing?

B: There was nothing that was ... "*Oh my god!*" Nothing like that.

K: They weren't falling over themselves in shock ...

B: No. No.

K: So they were on some level with you as being ...

B: It was an experience ... Here's what happened ... In the know ...

[overlapping voices]

B: Exactly.

K: OK. So you were taken here, you were shown around on this tour and nobody explained to you, "*Hey, you're going to be going on a tour that's going to change your life,*" or anything like that?

B: No. In fact, we were never told ... We were *never* told what the mission was about. We were just told that the mission was classified and as far as we had to sign the Non-disclosures.

K: Do you feel you were test subjects?

B: [broad smile] I don't know. I feel ... Here's what I think. I think that, back in the time ... When was the first time that we supposedly found out about UFOs in the United States? When?

K: Well, OK. 1947. Roswell was the general ...

B: Roswell was the notorious ...

K: But they were here before that.

B: Oh, yes. OK. Now here's the thing that happened. What was causing the crashes - because there was more than one. There were many crashes in the Four Corners. And what had happened was, up in the northwest corner of New Mexico, was a huge radar dome that was put up. And it was basically to protect the southwest corridor and to be early warning. Well, what happened was that every time that turned on, and as the UFOs flew through it, they were all of a sudden thrown *kittywampus* and everything and thrown out of control.

K: When was that built? Do you know?

B: That was built in probably the mid '40s ... '44, '45 ... probably after Pearl Harbor.

K: I see.

B: Yep.

K: OK. Well I understand that it is said that radar took down those UFOs.

B: It did.

K: OK. Did you have any exposure to actual crash teams? Did you go out on crash teams at all?

B: No. I was not, OK? In ...

K: Did you share stories with other people in the military who were?

B: No.

K: Have you talked to Clifford Stone, for example?

B: Ah ... probably at the conference, OK?

K: Not inside the military?

B: No. I was long gone out of the military before I ever spoke one word. It was long past my 20 years.

K: OK. So tell us why you came forward.

B: Ah .... I felt that it was important that the world know that UFOs and ETs are true. They are real.

K: So was there an incident ...

B: You asked the question, though. I want to go back to it.

K: All right.

B: Because you asked, were we a test. OK?

K: Uh huh.

B: You know what I think? I think that I can look back on that now, and the bases ... Because I've always been trying to figure out why were we taken along on both instances. And I think what it was ... Is the public ready to know about UFO and ET phenomena? They wanted to see how we reacted.

K: Well, you reacted very well. Why haven't they come forward? You know what I'm saying?

B: [sighs] Because that was one of the things that came out in the 50s, OK? And that's why...

K: But this was after the 50s. This is after Project Blue Book. They're still testing. They're still trying to find out. You had a great reaction. I don't know about your other, you know, fellow crewmen, so to speak. Any ideas why, since then?

B: Can we hold that question?

K: Sure.

B: Because if we can I want to walk you up to this ... Because in 1996 and 1997 I'll have your answer.

K: OK.

B: OK?

K: OK. So you're out of the military.

B: 1977. In 1978 I'm living in California and I'm up at Lancaster and I'm invited to go out for a tailgate party and we're going out to a place called Mars Hill which is out in the Mojave Desert, which is close to Edwards Air Force Base. And they said if you want to see crazy things at night you've gotta go here.

So we're all out here and we're having a barbecue and we're watching things. And about this time we had been commenting on some of the light formations and everything, the way the planes ... the craft were flying around and we're saying that's nothing that *we* made that can do that. And we're laughing about that.

And then all of a sudden this girl has just this beautiful real long red hair and it is straight out, like one of these things that you hold the electron thing over. It is straight up in the air and she is pointing up and she is screaming bloody murder. Going over the top of us is a craft that is the size of a football field, rectangular in

shape, moving at slow speed toward Edwards Air Force Base, OK?

K: Incredible.

B: We bailed. We get out of there so fast it's not even funny, OK?

K: Did you feel the electromagnetics on yourself?

B: Did not. But the next morning I got up and I go into shave and I'm "*Whoa!*" I am like I have a big sunburn, anywhere there was exposed on me was just like a sunburn.

K: So you were living *Close Encounters of the Third Kind*. And you ARE Richard Dreyfuss.

[laughter]

K: Right?

B: What happened was that we of course told everybody, OK, and so of course I went down to my doctor and everything and he says ... And he checked as far as to make sure there wasn't any radiation. There was no encounter as far as radiation goes. And he said it looks like there's no skin damage, but where you were exposed give it a week and see if goes away. And sure enough, a week later everything is back to normal. But anywhere that was exposed it was just better than burnt red.

K: OK. Did you have a sense that that was one of ours or that was ...

B: Definitely not ours.

K: Uh huh.

B: Mothership, OK? And... President Eisenhower, in 1953 or '54, one of the two years, he's president-elect and he's out at... I believe he was out in Palm Springs and he was getting ready to play golf and all of a sudden he said, "*I've got a toothache. I need to go see the dentist.*" Now, instead of going like about 30 miles over to Riverside and to the Air Force base there and going to see the dentist there, he goes all the way to Edwards Air Force Base.

Now, history says that this is where he met the ETs and that an agreement was signed between the US and the ETs. And as far as that a mothership was seen coming in, there were a number of UFOs coming in, and that the base was literally shut down for 3 days. I have been able to find that the base *was* shut down for 3 days. I've been able to find in civilian records, newspaper accounts, and everything else, as far as those facts were validated.

K: OK.

B: I have never been able to find the base historian. I cannot find out if he's living or dead. He disappeared. I can't find him. Because there's a lot of information that's *somewhere*, OK?

K: OK

B: Now, from that point was where a number of experimentations took place and when you hear about the 10,000 cattle that were massacred, OK? And nobody could explain how all these different things happened to them, OK? Well, what happened was that it was laser testing, and it was everything from being

mounted on helicopters, on jeeps, on trucks, on tanks and backpacks. And it was the only way they could test it without testing it on human beings. And that's what that was about.

When we get into where we were talking about reverse engineering on the craft that was brought in from the '47 crash at Roswell and other locations, this is where we get into the transistors. This is where we get into, ah ... electromagnetic propulsion.

K: But for our purposes, you've now told us about a civilian sighting that you had that were pretty outrageous.

B: Right.

K: Now, these people, were they friends of yours, were they also in the military, were they ex-military ...

B: No. This is local friends in the area.

K: And they were not military.

B: No, not at all.

K: You did not know them in the military.

B: No.

K: OK. So at this point you're pretty much an old hand at this. Right? I mean, for all intents and purposes, you've been around. So now, have you had other experiences since then?

B: Yes.

K: OK. [laughs] Do you want to tell us what those are?

B: OK. In the fall of 1991 I'm living in Silver Lakes in Helendale, California. And I'm driving home. And it's in the evening. It's a clear, clear night. And as far as there's no clouds that I can see as far as, until I turn off going into Silver Lakes off of old Route 66 between Victorville and Barstow, about half way. As I'm turning in I see this one little cloud across here [draws horizontally in air in front of him] and I see these large, kind of orange-colored orbs, not coming down from them, but going up into the clouds, OK? So I park and I watch this.

K: Uh huh.

B: Now I'm trying to judge how big these orbs are. Because I'm sitting in the car and I'm about a half a mile away from the site, and it's about the size of my thumb at that point. So, figure half a mile away the size of my thumb, how big is this orb? It's pretty big.

K: Right.

B: So, anyway, I see that. Now, in ...

K: So nothing happened.

B: Nothing happened. I just ...

K: No missing time ...

B: No missing time. I didn't go away. Just here it is. Now in 1993 I'm still living there and I'm leaving with my wife to go into Victorville to go out for a night's entertainment and everything.

And I'm pulling out the project and all of a sudden I see this huge bright light in the sky and I'm thinking, "*Oh my god, there's a plane exploded, or missile exploded,*" and everything, whatever. But there's a *huge* light. And all of a sudden ... it doesn't go away ... it starts pulsing,. This light is going in and out like this [moves hands together and apart, back and forth]. And then so I take off and go on the Helendale Road, going out toward 395. And the thing is starting to move to the west. And I'm speeding up to 100 miles an hour and it's pulling away from me. And so it starts going like his [moves hand in zigzag through air] and it's getting faster and all of a sudden it just goes *SHWWW* [makes sound of quick acceleration] just like that, and it's gone. Now ...

K: Your wife saw this at the same time?

B: Right. Now, at that point I called the sheriff's department. I called the FAA. I called Vandenberg, because Vandenberg is where they had the missile shoots and stuff like that. Vandenberg said there was no missile shoot. And it went on as far ... You know, I contacted everybody I could. And ...

K: Did any of them say that they'd seen anything that had shown up on radar? That sort of thing?

B: [shakes head No] No. But as far as ... In the newspaper the next day they talked about.

K: OK.

B: They talked about the bright lights and everything. So...

K: So at this point had you started going to conferences and speaking out?

B: Interesting you should ask that. I had not even thought about talking about this.

K: OK.

B: OK? Till 1995 I get invited to a classified conference. They even change my name, give me tickets, different identification, and I fly into northern California and I'm taken to a place called the Alisal Ranch [Santa Ynez Valley, CA]. And it's a conference that later you'll find out was put on by the Rockefeller Foundation. Bob Dean was there.

K: Really?

B: Two KGB officers were there. There was a Russian pilot there, astronaut. There was the Lt. Colonel that his father owned the ranch in Roswell that found the stuff ... that kept some of the stuff and buried it. So that was brought out at the conference.

K: OK.

B: And when they brought out this one piece that had come off the craft ... It was like an I-beam, a miniature I-beam, very lightweight [measures size with fingers about 2" apart], and it had hieroglyphics on it. And we're talking about it and I said, "*This looks familiar. There's something about this.*" And sure enough, two of the characters matched the Phoenician Sanskrit. OK?

K: OK. That's an interesting link.

B: That was ... That was an interesting link that we looked at there. Uh ...

K: You didn't call up Zecharia Sitchin or anything to tell him what you'd seen, huh?

B: No, and in fact I don't know whether Zecharia was there or not. We had one of our own astronauts there. We had two Naval officers there. We had... Air Force officers there and a number of industrialists. But this thing was treated so classified. I thought that the president was going to be there. That's how much this was talked about.

K: OK. Well, so were there any Congress people there?

B: I don't know.

K: So, why do you think you were invited to this classified gathering? I mean, you'd already been in the know, you'd already been in the military. What was the purpose?

B: I think somebody knew that I had had some of these experiences ... from the military.

K: OK.

B: Because I hadn't gone public.

K: Right. Had you talked on the phone about this?

B: Nope.

K: What about surveillance? Do you think they had an eye on you ... electronically?

B: Not till later.

K: OK. Computers. Were they around in '95? I know they were around then.

B: No. I wasn't doing anything.

K: Nothing on computers.

B: No.

K: What was your civilian job at that point?

B: I worked for myself.

K: As?

B: I was a consultant. I was in real estate.

K: Uh huh.

B: But here's what was interesting. Is because in 1996 I went out and with a couple of friends drove around the Skunkworks, the Lockheed Skunkworks just outside of Helendale, two miles square.

K: Right.

B: And everybody talked about that ... "*Oh it's just a radar testing facility,*" and like that. And I said, "*No, it's not.*" There's something about this. And so I drove all the way around it and then we went into this one area. And outside the fence I found

this rock [shows rock divided by straight line into brown and black coloring] and a bunch of other rocks that had been burnt with high temperatures. And you can see where this part right here, OK, you can see how that was in the dirt. [turns rock upside-down] Now picture this being in the dirt. And that's what as exposed and that's how much heat was on this rock. And this was in the mud. So... And this is in a circle that's about 36 feet in diameter, OK? And I have a picture I can show you where this little girl picking this rock up out of the mud, OK. And then these are around it. And then there were alkali deposits at six ... six or eight different points in the circle that were about this big around [holds arms out beyond body, curving to demonstrate a circle], and that if you actually stepped onto it, you would have gone down in it maybe about 18, 24, inches. It was like the ground was all broken loose right there. And so that was found right there by the site.

K: Uh huh.

B: Now, what was interesting about this was that this picture right here says: *Trespass, Loitering forbidden by law. Trespassers are subject to prosecution. Private Property. No trespass. Lockheed Corporation.* [shows picture of sign] Now, this is all the way around the complex that these signs are posted. Now we're driving around and this jeep pulls up there and it's got the armed security officers on it telling us to get out of there. And I said, "*I'm on the civilian side and you're on that side. You can't tell me what to do.*" So what was interesting about this was this. [shows pictures of landscape with antenna visible]. This is an antenna that's out there by the runway. Now, I called it a runway. [shows picture of round areas in ground] Now, this is the alkali that I'm talking about. And these deposits were like six spots around the circle.

K: OK

B: And as far as the hole that I was talking about. [shows picture of area] Because I stepped into this and this is how I knew that anywhere that kind of alkali are was that the ground underneath it had been disturbed.

K OK. You decided, somehow, some way, to come forward, OK?

B: Following ... following the conference at the Alisal Ranch was when I received a personal invite to go to Mesquite and talk at the international conference, the UFO conference.

K: So, OK, but did you know someone there? Why did they know to contact you?

B: They were at the Alisal conference. And this individual that puts on the conferences was ...

K: Really?

B: ... was there.

K: ... was one of the people there.

B: ... was one of the people there.

K: Very interesting.

[Bill Ryan, off screen]: Bob Brown.

B: Bob Brown. Yeah.

K: Wow. So Bob Brown is certainly in the know at this point.

B: Right. And so he had invited me to come to this conference. That was my introduction to public speaking, and going out and talking about UFO and ET phenomena, "*Let the Truth be Known.*"

K: OK. But did you at that point need convincing? Because Bob Brown ... You're at this ranch, you're talking to all these people. You meet Bob Dean. I assume you guys shared stories.

B: Oh, we knew each other from when we were stationed in Europe.

K: Oh really? Ah.

B: Because I was flying for General Gabriel Disoway and he was working ... He was the Command Sergeant Major for the Commander of USAMRID. OK?

K: OK. Well we just did an interview with him, so...

B: Oh, Bob is ... how is he doing?

K: He's wonderful. He's a beautiful man.

B: Please tell him I said hello, because I've lost contact with him.

[Bill Ryan, offscreen]: Would you like us to provide you with his details?

B: Oh, I would love to know how to get ahold of him again.

K: Have you had any kind of threats ...?

B: One time only. I had come back from my, uh ... talk in San Diego and this was in 1996 I believe. It was either '96 or '97, and I'm living in Victorville. It had to be '97 because I'm living in Victorville. And, uh ... this black Ford pulls up in front. This guy about six feet two, all black, gets out of the car, comes up to the door, and I open the door and he says, "*Mr. Holden?*" and I said, "*Yes.*" And he said, "*I highly suggest and recommend that you change your public speaking subject.*"

I said, "*Do you have a warrant for my arrest, or a presidential order, or something telling me that I can't speak publicly any more?*" "*No.*" I said, "*Sir, then I suggest you go back to your car and tell whoever told you to come here to stay out of my business unless they've changed the Constitution where it says I have the freedom of speech and the liberty and the right to go where I wanna go and do what I wanna do. OK?*"

And he took a step toward me and at that time I pulled out something from behind my back and I said, "*You have about 3 seconds to get to your car, and I'm serious.*" So he turned around and I've never heard anything since then. But I have openly ... openly ... spoken about this and will continue to do so and anyone that would like to have me as a speaker, it's just a matter of contacting me. You can post my email and phone number and be able to do that.

K: OK. Well you're a brave man. Obviously they were not able to intimidate you. Have you ever talked to other presidents besides Kennedy?

B: No. I mean, I served with President Kennedy, President Johnson, President Nixon.

K: And neither Johnson, nor Nixon, you had no reason to talk ...

B: Never. Johnson was a horse's butt. And I was only with Nixon on the preflight to his China trip and then that was it. And I was out of the presidential.

K: OK. Do you tend to believe that Kennedy was murdered by, uh ... conspiracy?

B: I ... I will, uh, put it this way. Our president of this United States was murdered by our own people and for three specific reasons that I believe. It was not Oswald. Oswald had *nothing* to do with it. He was the patsy.

K: Right. And three reasons which were?

B: I'd rather hold that.

K: OK.

B: OK? I have an interview that I did with Colonel Gordon Cooper, USAF, NASA astronaut back on October the 22nd of '96. We had become very near, near friends. He was stationed, as an astronaut down in Cocoa Beach and I was stationed at Patrick. And my last mission was the Apollo 13 mission.

K: Really.

B: And I as working there, working with Special Air Missions, and also special events whenever they were doing a launch, and helping dignitaries.

K: Wonderful. Well ... So, he was a very interesting man.

B: Wonderful, wonderful man.

K: OK.

B: In 1997. This was November the 12th, of 1997. [holds up newspaper showing an ET wearing a Scottish bonnet] If you'll look up in the upper lefthand corner of the newspaper... And this is the *Evening Gazette*. This is the number one newspaper in the northwest of England. And this was talking about the conference. Now anywhere else in the United States they would never do a front page, even talk about UFOs, let alone give you a full page article. [shows article]

K: So this is in England.

B: This was in England in November of 1997.

K: And you went to speak, I'm assuming, as part of a conference? Or something else?

B: It was to speak in a number of locations. One was .... I spoke in Manchester. I spoke in Lytham St. Anne's, Blackpool, at Cardiff by the Sea in Wales, and then over in Dublin, Ireland.

K: OK. But why did they invite you?

B: Because they wanted the latest. At that time I was one of the latest subjects talking about UFO and ET phenomena.

K: I see. OK.

B: So ...

K: So they've got a picture there of you and your ... the carving or mask, whatever you want to call this. [film zooms in on Grey head sculpture]

B: OK. Now, the interesting story of our friend. This is Al the Alien and I was at, of all things, the state fair in Victorville and up on a shelf there were three of these heads. Now, one thing was that, upon looking at this, I found it to be rather unique that it was very close to what a true GrAyling was. So that whoever had made this head knew what he was doing. And what told me that was the fact that the musculature across the back of the skull was very true, and ...

K: OK but I'm going to interrupt you here because you told us that you've seen Grays ...

B: Yes

K: ... on a few occasions.

B: Yes.

K: But did you actually see the back of their head?

B: Yes

K: Or how do you know this?

B: Yes.

K: Oh, you did.

B: Yes. And that's why I said that the thing that's wrong about this was that the nose is too large. It was just a very small protrusion. And the mouth ... You don't have, really lips, but just a straight line, almost a straight line across.

K: OK.

B: .. And everything. But this was very unique. And somewhere e on here, it may have worn off now. No. It says that this was done by L. Carr (C-a-r-r) was who did this.

K: Uh huh.

B: So ... very interesting.

K: Now do you feel like there is more to the story than what you've told us here? In other words ...

B: There's a lot more.

K: OK. And this is because you have personal experience with other things that you haven't brought up here? Or because you've done research?

B: Research. Research and talking to very knowledge people, engineers that are ... have been out, worked at Area 51, people who have worked in the tunnels... *Huge* tunnel system in the United States.

K: OK. And is this tunnel system set up, do you think, for anything approaching 2012, or do you think that these are areas where they simply have underground bases, that are doing reverse engineering, housing various ETs...

B: I think all of the above.

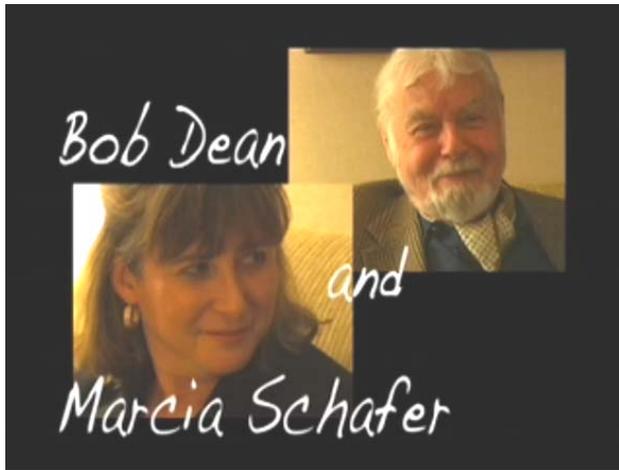
K: This has been wonderful. You are a wonderful speaker. I appreciate you coming here today to talk to Project Camelot.

B: My pleasure. Thank you.



# Project Camelot: Bob Dean Interview Transcript 'An Officer and a Gentlemen'

A Video Interview With Retired Command Sergeant Major Robert Dean  
Phoenix, Arizona, May 2007  
Shot, Edited And Directed By Kerry Cassidy And Bill Ryan



**"I'm not paranoid. I just pay attention."  
Retired Command Sergeant Major Robert Dean**

When we met with Bob Dean in May 2007 [see below], he stated that ours would be his last interview. After its publication, we received more mail - all of it generous and appreciative, without exception - than for any other interview we have ever done. We were therefore quite delighted when he agreed to talk with us on record once again.

When we asked Bob what he wanted to discuss, he told us that he had important news, from his own inside sources, about Nibiru: the highly controversial *Planet X*. This video contains extremely important information for all students of Planet X to consider.

True to form, Bob recounts other intriguing stories, including the NRO's classified discovery of "a goddamn boat" high on Mount Ararat, and confirmation of Henry Deacon's report that the Anunnaki are active on present-day Mars. His humanity, his dignity, his integrity and his humor all shine once again in this new video, and we are very confident that everyone who so enjoyed Bob's 2007 interview with us will find this just as entertaining, interesting, and valuable.

Bob Dean: It is *the* most important issue in my view in human history. It's not merely that we're not alone but we have never been alone.

...It's lucky like I said that I didn't end up in jail because I drove my friends up the wall. I pushed my security clearance to the limit. I use to get into classified file cabinets, sort through material and look for photographs and reproduced things that should not have been reproduced.

...If there had been a threat from these guys (pointing upwards) whoever they were, it would have been over a long time ago. As one of our old Generals use to say, "they could have cleaned our clock from the beginning".

...Because when we started shooting at them they had a unique way of eliminating all of the electrical systems in our aircraft.

...But these guys could be walking up and down the corridors of SHAPE headquarters or the Pentagon or the White House.

Kerry Cassidy: Were they?

Bob Dean: I have always suspected that yes, they have been.

...How do you tell Christian Fundamentalists that that lovely man from Galilee two thousand years ago was a part of that program?

...He tapped me and he went over to the vault and pulled this thing out and he threw it on my desk and he says, "Hey, this will wake you up. Read this." It was "The Assessment". He said when the old man read that story, or that report, The Assessment, he said it hit him like a truck, hit him like a ton of bricks. He told me the General threw his hat across the desk and he says, "Do you know what the hell this means? Everything we've got, everything we've done, everything we've had... doesn't mean a damn thing."

...Monumental aggravation and frustration that the government had continued over all these years to lie to the people.

---

### *Start of interview*

Kerry Cassidy: You're a real hero, you know, a real hero in a lot of people's eyes because you came forward at a time and said, "I've signed a note but you know, it doesn't matter, come get me. I'm going to tell the truth because people need to know."

Bob Dean: You said it, and I'll say it again, and I shared it with Bill downstairs: I believed from the beginning, and I still hold deeply in my heart, that this is the greatest story in human history. This is a story of who we are, how we came to be here, what kind of a species we are and where we're going. It is the most important issue in my view in human history.

It's not merely that we're not alone, but we have never been alone. We have had what I have shared many times. We have had an intimate interrelationship with advanced extraterrestrial intelligence from the beginning of human history. And that is dynamite.

I've tried to share what I've learned. And I told Bill earlier I will tell you what I've seen, what I've learned and what I've concluded. This will probably be, I really sincerely believe, that this will be my last interview. So I will share with you things that I strongly believe and strongly hold that even today, it's the greatest story in human history.

It involves *who* we are; it involves *what* we are as a species. It involves how we came to be. Now for many, many years, I held to the view that once we could get this out, many of us who are military would say what we've seen, we've learned, what we concluded. Experiences we've had personally and I kept naively thinking, ah, once we get it out, the public is going to clamor for more.

"Oh tell us more, tell us more, tell us more". Then the government would respond by opening up and telling the public the truth. Well, forgive me; I certainly have learned my lesson. That didn't happen and I believe it isn't about to happen because the story is simply too big.

This involves our origins as a species, as a race. I've almost reached the point where I am sympathizing with the government for not telling the truth. To a point where I sympathize with the government by saying that the masses of people out there probably are NOT ready for the truth. That the masses of people probably couldn't handle the truth, because the truth is incredible. It's dynamite.

I use an analogy about Pandora's box, and I know you're familiar with the old Greek legend. This alien issue, this extraterrestrial presence issue, is like Pandora's box. You can't open it just a tiny bit. You can't just open the lid and let a little bit out because if you open the box... BOOM... everything is going to come out.

The masses of people are going to demand more, more, more and more. Which I believe they have a right to, but that mass of information is going to be earthshaking, literally earthshaking.

K: Wouldn't you consider yourself something of an ordinary person? I mean obviously you're fairly extraordinary.

B: I've always thought of myself as a typical ordinary guy, yes.

K: All right, and you handle it. So why...

B: Not easily.

K: Not easily... really.

B: No.

K: Can you tell me what it was like?

B: Let me tell you that....

K: When you first found out....

B: I've known this for over 40 years.

K: Right.

B: When I first began to get some information of what was involved, that to me was like a drug addict. You know I've never taken drugs. Well, I smoke a little, and I drink coffee, and I have a little bourbon now and then.

K: (Laughing)

B: But I tell you, I've never taken hard drugs.

K: Right.

B: It was almost like an addict, once I learned, officially, from government documents what was taking place. My God, I couldn't get enough! I couldn't learn enough. I was voracious to get more and more and more. I became a nuisance to my friends. It's a wonder I was able to retire honorably without ending up in Fort Leavenworth, which is a disciplinary barracks, by the way. It's a prison, military prison. It's amazing that I've gotten to this point in my life without going to jail.

K: Okay... were you highly respected at the time when you discovered this information? Would you say that in your career as a military...

B: Yes, I had been given a Cosmic Top Secret document.

K: Right.

B: Which was and still is the highest security classification that NATO has.

K: Okay, but... Cosmic Top Secret. Did that mean to you that you were going to be able to be let in on the secrets of our extraterrestrial relations with other planets?

B: No, it simply meant that I was given access to a military document, a study that NATO conducted from 1961 to 1964. When I got to SHAPE in Paris in 1963, I learned of a study that was underway.

I'd had a Top Secret clearance when I arrived, which you had to have to get to that particular assignment. It was a rather choice assignment, by the way, Paris in those days. I took my family, my kids went to high school in Paris. It was a choice assignment, and not everybody got that assignment. You were selected and you were analyzed and you had to have so many little pluses in your box to get that.

K: I know but, Top Secret way back then? I mean were you naive? Did you have no idea...

B: No, no, no.

K: ...when you first came across this information?

B: I had some suspicions, and I was curious about the extraterrestrial issues.

K: So you had some suspicions way back in....



**Ret. Command Sergeant Major, Robert O Dean**

B: Oh yes. Oh yes.

K: ...in the 60s.

B: Well, I went into the Army in 1950.

K: Right.

B: I paid attention, and I used to read a lot, and I always had a nagging suspicion that there was something more going on out there than we were being told.

K: Did you know about underground bases at that point?

B: No, not at that time. Now being exposed to this SHAPE study in 1964 was simply the appetizer for me. It opened my mind to the point that, *Oh my God, this is real!* Not only did I see reports and studies and analysis, and photographs, there were autopsy reports that I was able to study. Because there had been crashes and retrievals of bodies, and all the rest of it.

K: So how many pages were in the report?

B: Oh, the study itself was about an inch and a half thick.

K: Oh, so it was like a book?

B: Yes. Well, it was supplemented, supported by about 10 inches of appendices and, what do they call them... annexes.

K: Oh, really.

B: There were ten of them. So the study had laid out the problem, as any military study will do. It laid out the problem, purpose and the meaning of the study and some of the conclusions of the study. And then it referred to the annexes, which were the ones that had all the details.

K: I see.

B: For example, there was an annex on retrieval of bodies and autopsies - with photographs. So once I got a chance to go

through this thing with my Cosmic clearance, that allowed me the access to it, in the vault.

K: At any time you can go back in there?

B: Well any time I was on duty in SHOC. SHAPE is Supreme Headquarters of Allied Forces in Europe. SHOC is the Supreme Headquarters Operations Center. It was a war room. I worked in there regularly. I ran duty rosters. I was a Senior NCO at the time, I was a Senior Master Sergeant at the time, and my clearance allowed me... I had a desk in SHOC. I had a desk in the operations center over in the corner, and I ran the duty rosters and I was in charge of giving assignments and all to all of the lower enlisted men. I even ran a duty roster for the controllers, which were O-6 rank. Colonels, Captains in the Navy. We were in the middle of a bloody cold war.

K: Okay, so it was during the Cold War.

B: This was the 1960s. I arrived in 1963. The study was completed in 1964. The Warsaw Pact and NATO were lined up along a divided Europe. We were bristling with arms. We had fifty divisions here. The Soviets and the Warsaw Pact had a hundred divisions here. World War III was just moments away. That's how close it was. Young people today like yourselves cannot imagine what that would be like.

K: So this is a serious desk that you'd got. In other words it's a lot of responsibility.

B: Yeah, I worked in the War Room. I had access to the vault and my clearance allowed me there.

K: So we're in the middle of what's called the *Cold War*, and you're reading about our relationships and interactions with alien races.

B: Well, let me give you some reason first of all why this study was concluded. In February of 1961 there was a massive flyover of unidentified objects, coming out of the East from the Soviet Warsaw Pact area, flying towards the West, coming over our lines, over NATO lines, over Germany, over France. These objects were very high, very fast, in formation, obviously under intelligent control.

K: Did you see this?

B: They were circular disc shapes.

K: Did you see it?

B: I didn't, no. I wasn't there in '61.

K: Oh, was it filmed?

B: Oh yes, we had film of it.

K: Really. How many were there?

B: The point is Gordon Cooper, whom I'm sure you're familiar with, one of our famous astronauts from the old years, Gordon's gone now. But Gordon shared with me one time and he shared it publicly. He said, "When I flew over Germany in the 50s, we'd see these things all the time. We wondered what they were because it was obvious they were under intelligent control. They would

fly over our lines or they'd come out of the Soviet sector flying west". As I said, over Germany, France, England. They'd turn north over the southern coast of England, and then they would disappear off of NATO radar over the Norwegian sea.

K: Okay and I know, or I assume the government figured *they* weren't Soviet, is that right?

B: The government didn't know from the very beginning - at least NATO didn't - *what* they were. We thought they *were* Soviets for a time. We learned that the Soviets thought they belonged to us.

K: Right.

B: But they were very high, very obviously under intelligent control and in formation and they would come sometimes en masse. The flyover in February of '61 was a couple of hundred of them... they couldn't count them. And they thought, oh my God! World War III has started here.

K: Exactly. Didn't the base at that point aim and shoot?

B: Everybody got on alert. We didn't have the capability to shoot because they were too high, and they were too fast. And in those days we did not have the aircraft nor the weaponry to deal with this. And they were obviously always under intelligent control.

K: So this is why the study was put into effect?

B: The study was initiated in '61. I arrived in '63. It was concluded and published in '64. And that is, as I said, what changed my life.

K: Okay, what was the conclusion? You said they came to some conclusions?

B: The study was designed initially to determine if there was a threat to Allied Forces in Europe. It was a military study... a simple beginning. *What the hell is going on? Is there a threat here?*

K: Is there? Was there?

B: They concluded after three years, apparently not. No threat.

K: Really?

B: That's right. Now the reason they concluded that is first of all, the technology that they had been exposed to, the technology that had been repeatedly demonstrated to our military, to the Soviets, to everybody, was so far beyond anything we had or even could imagine, that the technology was out of this world. No pun intended. So if there had been a threat from these guys, whoever these guys were, it would have been over a long time ago.

As one of our Generals use to say, "they could have cleaned our clock from the very beginning." Because they demonstrated, repeatedly, technology that we couldn't even begin to touch.

K: Okay this in the '60s? But didn't Eisenhower have a meeting or make a treaty with these people long before that time?

B: Let me get back here and tell you that this study was the beginning for me.

K: Okay.

B: It opened the doors of my mind, so to speak. I could never leave it, I could never lay it down, I could never walk away from it after that. And I kept over the years learning more and studying more and as I said, it's lucky I didn't end up in jail.

Because I drove my friends up the wall, I pushed my security clearance to the limit. I used to get into classified file cabinets and sort through material and look for photographs, and reproduced things that I should not have been reproduced. I was a damn nuisance, I'm sure.

K: So where is this stuff that you reproduced?

B: You see, I knew just this much (indicating with fingers) but I wanted to know this much (holding arms apart).

K: I understand.

B: And over the years I learned this much (holding arms wide apart).

K: Okay, but what happened to all that stuff you photocopied or whatever?

B: Oh my God.

K: Is that a secret? Is that part of the reason you haven't been...

B: The material that I photocopied I don't have any more because being somewhat intelligent, I knew that having classified material in my possession that I was not authorized to have, meant jail. And as I jokingly said, going to Fort Leavenworth for 30 years. So I destroyed it, but I put it here (pointing to his head).

K: Right.

B: And I remembered, and I memorized, and I kept notes for years and years. I had a whole series of notes.

K: Okay, to get back to my question though... Eisenhower had a meeting theoretically with aliens. Truman had given a shoot down order years before you ever read the studies.

B: Eisenhower never gave that order. It was given by an Air Force General. I can't remember the year, but I believe it was in the early '60s that an Air Force General gave an order to shoot them down.

That order was revoked within 90 days. We lost something like 30 aircraft. Because when we started shooting at them, they had a unique way of eliminating all of the electrical systems in our aircraft. They didn't shoot bullets at us. We shot bullets at them, and missiles and everything else. But if we attacked them, they had an incredible scientific procedure where they could literally nullify all of the electrical operations in our aircraft.

Now if you're flying a high performance jet, and you're at 30,000 feet going 400-500 mph and all of a sudden everything goes dead. Jet pilots used to share that flying one of those 100 series planes was like flying an anvil. They had no glide capability. They were heavy, they were overly armed and they were heavy aircraft.

The only thing keeping them in the sky was a powerful jet engine that kept them going. So if they lost all of their electrical controls,

they couldn't even steer, for God's sake. The plane - as I said - just fell like an anvil.

Well, we lost a lot of aircraft, a lot of guys got out, they bailed out in time. A lot of planes were lost. We lost a few pilots. Now that order to shoot them down was revoked within 90 days.

K: Right.

B: And they never issued that again because they learned their lesson. *Don't mess with these guys.*

K: Okay, but you're telling me that you read a report in which the military states that their technology is not up to par so they can't compete with people that are flying over invading their airspace, etc, etc. I'm assuming they didn't know what their MO [modus operandi] was, they didn't know what they were there to do, right?

B: Let me tell you briefly what the conclusion of this three year study was. They concluded that apparently there was not a threat involved, because their repeated demonstrations of technology was so beyond anything we could do or match. If they were angry at us or wer hostile, it'd be over.

K: Okay, but the logic of that is not, it doesn't fit...

B: Let me continue.

K: Just because you can't compete doesn't mean it's not a threat. It could still be a threat.

B: Let me go on.

K: It could be an *implied* threat.

B: This three year study did not find any example of overt hostility on their part. (points upwards)

K: Okay.

B: They were not shooting our planes down. We would shoot at them but they would *pooh-pooh*, it's like throwing little pebbles at somebody, see? They concluded after the three year study that we were dealing not with one group. We were dealing with at least four separate groups.

Photographs of crashes, retrievals, landings and contacts, where they had landed and contacted people, indicated that they were humanoid, all four different groups. Out of the four different groups, all humanoid, one group was so human looking, just like us - it could sit down next to us in a restaurant, they could sit next to you in a theater, and you would never know.

That's the ones that bothered the Admirals and the Generals the most: that these guys could be walking up and down the corridors of SHAPE headquarters or the Pentagon or the White House.

K: Were they?

B: I have always suspected that yes, they have been.

K: Okay... had you met any?

B: I met a couple that I am convinced were from somewhere else, yes.

K: Okay.

B: But that's another story, and we'd be here until midnight if I got into that. Let me finish what I was telling you about the SHAPE study. The Assessment concluded we were dealing with incredibly advanced technology. We were dealing with four different groups, all humanoid, but one group looked totally human.

We concluded in this study that they were from somewhere else. Another planet, another star system, perhaps another galaxy. We concluded that they did not... they were not malevolent or hostile - overtly. They certainly were able to defend themselves. But they did not have an agenda, an aggressive agenda, that was hostile, because they had not smashed and torn and broken and destroyed our military.

K: And this is prior to the abduction scenario that has since come to the forefront?

B: Oh yeah. This was the initial study in '64 based on three years of research by the military.

K: Now, who did the study?

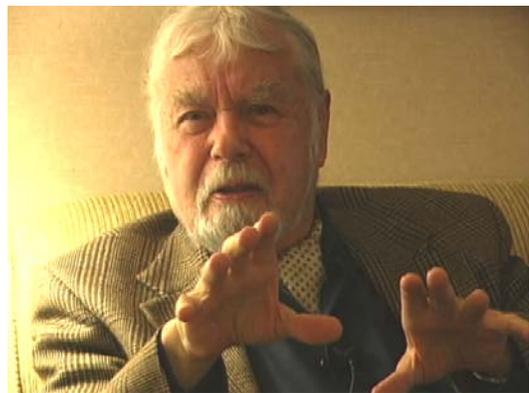
B: The military.

K: But who in the military? I'm assuming you weren't part of this?

B: No I wasn't. I was working in the War Room at SHOC. The study was under way when I arrived. It was made up of NATO members. There were Germans involved, there were French involved. There were Italians involved.

K: Scientists?

B: And Americans... they went to some universities and got some of the top people. They got historians... Oxford, Cambridge. They got physicists from several of the top universities in Europe. It was a thorough study.



K: Was it signed by their... in other words, did they sign off on this study? Do you have names?

B: The individuals who contributed to it, in bits and pieces, would put initials, you know, to their particular part in it. You would have anthropologists, historians, geologists...

K: Okay, but do you know their names? I don't know if you are going to tell me.

B: No, I know the names of the guys that I was with at SHAPE headquarters who read the damn thing, and signed off in it, yes.

K: Okay what about the ones that worked in the study itself?

B: No, I never kept those names, because as I said this was classified. If I had ever been caught with a piece of paper from this study, I could have gone to jail.

K: But someone you were working with gave you this to read.

B: Well, I'll tell you how that happened. One morning, one or two in the morning, we were on these long shifts. I'm bored to death. The coffee was so black you couldn't drink it. The phones are not ringing. The telegraphs were not going off. It was boring as hell.

It happens a lot. The old story is military life is 99% boredom and 1% total disaster, total terror. But we were going through the 99% boredom, you know. And I'm sitting there nodding off, and had read old newspapers, magazines and all. The controller on duty at the time was an Air Force Bird Colonel, what we called a O-6. All controllers were 6-level, and I ran the duty roster.

He looked at me and went over to the vault and he pulled this thing out and threw it on my desk. He said, "Hey, this will wake you up. Read this." It was The Assessment, and it dealt with UFOs, and it concluded that there were extraterrestrials coming here, had been coming a very long time. Sometimes estimates of a thousand years, two thousands years. Historical records in The Assessment itself indicated that the *Romans* had been paying attention to them two thousand years ago.

So I'm going through this thing and history was one of my majors when I was in college. Good God, this is dynamite! The more I read, the more I wanted to read, and I went through the whole damn thing, and then later every time I was on duty in SHOC I would go over to the vault, pull it out, go through it again.

K: So did you have conversations with this officer?

B: We had limited conversations, because you could not discuss classified material outside of SHOC because there were too many ears.

We were having a problem in those days. Let me tell you another little side-bit here of history. We were in the middle of a vast French spy ring. Which if you really want to do the follow up on that, you get a book by Leon Uris called *Topaz*.

K: Oh, cool.

B: It was made into a movie.

K: That's right.

B: Uris laid it out. A French spy ring was going on in Paris. I was there at the time, and we would find French Air Force officers. We found a French General one time in the woods outside of SHAPE with a bullet hole in his head. Guys were jumping out of apartments in Paris. It was a major scandal, de Gaulle was the president...

K: Okay but what was the objective of the spy ring?

B: Well the spy ring was Soviet, to find out what we knew that they didn't know. So they had been buying and paying off people all over Europe... Hungarians, French, Germans...

K: So what has that to do with finding The Assessment papers?

B: What it's got to do with it is the UFO issue. No information ever came from Washington or London to SHAPE headquarters on the UFO matter because of the French spy ring. Everything that came from Washington and London to Paris ended up in Moscow.

There was a British Air Marshall, Thomas Pike. Thomas Pike was the Deputy SACEUR [Supreme Allied Commander Europe]. He was Assistant Deputy to my boss, an American four star General by the name of Lyman Lemnitzer. Sir Thomas Pike, after the incident in February '61 said, "We're going to have to figure out what the hell is going on here. We're getting nothing from Washington or London on this issue. We ask... they don't send anything. We asked them for information and insight on these objects. Who are they, what's happening? *Nothing*."

Well *nothing* was because everything that came from Washington and London ended up in Moscow thanks to the French, the Hungarians and the Germans. So the study was initiated strictly as a military idea to conclude what the hell is happening to us here.

Is there a threat, yes or no? They concluded apparently not, because these guys had been coming and going for a long time. The history annex took it back a couple thousand years. The records, the photographs, the drawings, the paintings, it was *unbelievable* material. This was just all wild for me, you see.

K: Okay, but this is after World War II...

B: Yes.

K: It was after Germany had, you know... Paperclip... [*Project Paperclip, in which key Nazi rocket scientists were brought to America after the war*]

B: Germany was divided.

K: Okay, and you were in West...

B: We were Western Europe.

K: Sure.

B: The Warsaw Pact was Eastern Europe.

K: So are you saying that the technology that was used by Hitler and his group, some of which was brought back to the United States was not known to the West, you know, to the people in NATO that were doing this report?

B: Of course not. It was highly classified.

K: But it's a classified document. So you're saying there's a classification in a in classification...

B: You have a classified document here and then you have classified document here, and the guys who wrote this one and have access to this one, can't read *that* one because they don't have the need to know. Now the guys that have got this one and

wrote it and read it and talk about it, they can't read *this* one because that's another separate classified document.

K: Okay... so this guy Pike, right, he's the guy in charge?

B: Thomas Pike, Air Marshall Sir Thomas Pike, initiated the study in February of '61 and said...

K: He had a need to know.

B: "I want to know what the hell's going on", and they started the study.

K: There's some kind of animosity, I don't know, to this day, between NATO, right, and the US and...

B: Honey. You should have *seen* the animosity that existed in SHAPE headquarters itself.

K: Oh. Okay...

B: It was so bad that the Greeks and the Turks wouldn't even walk on the same side of the corridor. Cyprus was an issue back then. It still is. So we had Greeks and Turks snarling and frowning at each other, and we had the French. *Uh ho ho ho ho...* Excuse me, bless their hearts, the French were a pain in the butt from the very beginning.

K: Why?

B: Well first of all de Gaulle hated the fact that Churchill and Truman had not given him the appropriate respect that he felt he deserved. One of the reasons that happened while I was there, is that France withdrew from the Military Alliance. De Gaulle threw us out. We had to pack our bags and move the entire kit and caboodle from Paris to Brussels. And I was there at the time when it happened.

K: Okay where were you reading the report, before or after this happened?

B: I'm reading the report in Paris. SHAPE was located in a little town called Chatou... Rocquencourt, right outside of Paris. A little old Napoleonic battle took place there somewhere. Anyhow, the animosity between the French and everybody else... the Germans, the Italians, and the Americans and the Brits were all like this (clasps hands together into a fist). The French were over here. (points away to his right)

K: But you're saying the guy who initiated the report is Pike?

B: Pike.

K: Okay. And you're saying, I mean he clearly had a need to know if he's having flyovers and the US is hearing about this, Britain is hearing about this. The people at the top are hearing about this. So he does this report on his own or...

B: No.

K: ... or something... that's what it's sounding like. He had a need to know so theoretically...

B: He was a five star rank Air Marshall. He had authority to initiate a study like this, and he did.

K: Okay, where did it go from there? Do you know? Did it go to the US? Did it go to...

B: No, no.

K: It sat in a safe somewhere?

B: They published fifteen copies.

K: Right.

B: The first, copy one, went to the Secretary General of NATO. But you cannot imagine what an international headquarters is like. It's like a... a wasp's nest.

K: (Laughs)

B: Like I said, the Greeks and Turks were snarling at each other all the time. The French were always angry at everybody.

K: Okay so what you are saying, fifteen copies...

B: Fifteen copies were initiated. A copy went to the US, a copy went to Italy, a copy went to France, a copy went to the UK, and so on. Fifteen copies are out. One copy, I think the 14th or the 15th, came right there in the vault at SHOC.

K: Okay.

B: Reading material for the controllers, the full Colonels who ran the 24-hour-a-day War Room.

K: So you weren't the only one that read it?

B: Oh no, no, no. Oh no. We had an American Air Force General by the name of Robert Lee. Robert Lee read the thing. I got to know his aide fairly well... it was a Lt. Colonel. Inside the War Room we were a select group. We all had the highest clearance possible.

The enlisted men and the officers mingled closely. The enlisted men had... the senior enlisted men, most of us were top E-7s or E-8s and a couple of E-9s. So we mingled closely, and it wasn't on a first name basis, there was always respect for rank. But when you work in a War Room like that, and you work closely together over the years, you get to know each other pretty well.

General Lee's aide told me, he said: "When the old man read that story, that report, The Assessment, it hit him like a truck, hit him like a ton of bricks." He told me that the General threw his hat across the desk and he says, "Do you know what the hell this means? Everything we've got, everything we've done, everything we've had, doesn't mean a damn thing."

The shock was pretty serious. Here you have a highly decorated World War II Air Force General who's been all over the place... I think he flew B-29s in the Pacific... he said, "If this is all true, if this is real, what we've got, all our military, our Air Force, our bombs, our planes, doesn't mean a thing."

The conclusions of the study after three years concluded that *they* had been coming here for a very long time. That *they* apparently had some involvement in the origins of our species. Big shock to traditional people, particularly Christians and Muslims. It was interesting because apparently there wasn't a threat involved. If

they had been hostile or aggressive it would have been over a long time ago.

Now: what *was* their purpose? Well, the study was not able to conclude that. It said that the military committee will continue this research, which indicated to me that the study in some form had continued... that this document in '64 was simply an initial conclusion.

K: Okay.

B: But when they concluded that there were four different extraterrestrial groups involved, and one of them was totally human, looked just like us, that was a BIG shock to the old traditional mindset of the military. The Admirals and the Generals, they couldn't deal with it.

K: It also said that there was something to do with the religions, that all the religions of the world...

B: Well, let me tell you. The study was not that thorough. It was a *beginning* for me. It was the initiative, the initial event that triggered my curiosity. It launched me on 40 years of research. And much of what I've concluded has been as a result of the years of study since.

You see, I continued to dig, I continued to probe. I continued to turn over rocks. As I said, I drove my friends up the wall.

K: Okay you looked at this material, you learned a lot. You weren't the only one. You've convinced me of that. Supposedly these people that you knew also read it. They weren't your close friends, I'm assuming?

B: Well, they weren't my dearest closest friends, no.

K: Okay but were you able to talk to them or have relationships with them after outside of 1967? Did you ever compare notes?

B: We formed, back in those days, what we call "the old boys network". This network was made up of people like myself, enlisted and commissioned. Of all services, Air Force, Marines, Army, Navy. As I said, all ranks.

There were others like me who were so engrossed by this and excited by it and what it meant. You hear a few of them coming out even today, those that are still alive, saying what I saw, what I learned, what I concluded. The reports I studied, the contacts that I knew happened. Some of them had contacts themselves.

K: Sure.

B: Personal contacts with some of *these* guys (pointing up). Phil Corso was an example. Are you familiar with who he was?

K: Absolutely.

B: I knew Phil fairly well. He and I were speakers at several conferences together. And in Italy I got to know him pretty well. Phil shared with me things that he had had happen to him. Not just what he had seen, but that he had personal contact with an alien at White Sands.

He was in charge of the security of the range one time. And something came in, the radar picked it up. He hopped in his car and went out to see what the hell it was. There is a UFO sitting

on the ground. There's a guy standing beside it, and Corso walks over to him and says, you know, "What the hell are you, who are you, and where are you from, and why are you here"?

This fellow says, "I just came to talk". Corso asks him, "Well, are you with us, or are you agin' us?" Simple military type question. You know, *are you with me or are you against me?* This guy says, "Neither, we're neither for you or are we against you". He had a conversation with this guy that lasted over an hour.

The guy says, "Please turn off your radar, it disturbs my control or my guidance system, so I can leave." Corso went back to the shop, or back to the headquarters, and turned off the radar... and away he went. I got to know through the old boys network dozens of guys like myself, who were as excited and enthused about the thing as I was.

K: But they didn't become *whistleblowers*. What's the difference?

B: Some of them did. Some of them lost their commissions, some of them lost their rank.

K: Can you name somebody? If they became a whistleblower, do I know them?

B: No, no, no.

K: What happened?

B: Many of them just retired and died.

K: Okay, so they tried to blow the whistle, but they didn't get known? They haven't lasted...

B: Let me explain something.

K: ...but you have.

B: I was one of the loudest loudmouths, and this is my nature. I retired as a Command Sergeant Major. And that rank gives me the privilege to open my big yap to anybody. The Generals, the Admirals and everybody in between, you see? It's a unique kind of rank to have.

K: I see.

B: The Generals depend on you to tell them the truth whether they like it or not and so you learn to tell them the truth. Well, I turned out to be a big mouth. I sat on this for... when did I come out of the closet, so to speak? It's just a term...

K: Right, okay from 1967...

B: I sat on this from '67 to '92 or '91? I believe I came out of the closet in '91.

K: Okay, so that's a long time.

B: Yes. I respected my oath, which I swore. I took an oath to never share anything that I learned in a classified nature while I was on active duty. I knew that if I did, I could go to prison for 10 years, \$10,000 fine, forfeiture of all pay and allowances, retirement everything, whatever, forever.

K: Okay so you've come out. What happened to you?

B: So I came out in '91 at a conference in Tucson, Arizona. The result was monumental aggravation and frustration that the government had continued over all these years to lie to the people. Not only were they *lying* to the people, they were ruining lives to keep the lid on this subject. I had enough of that.

I had seen good friends of mine, guys who... they had said something to the wrong person, the wrong way at the wrong time, and they sent them to Iceland, you know?

K: They reassigned them?

B: They reassigned them to Iceland without their families. A three year assignment in Iceland. That's like the Russians sending you to Siberia. We have this in this country, the ability to do that. There are assignments here and there that, you know, I don't want to use the wrong terminology and embarrass you but... you've heard the term *anus mundi*?

We have places on the Earth where we have military bases, and if they send you there, everybody says, "Bye, we'll probably never hear from you again", you know?

K: Okay, but that didn't happen to you.

B: No, it didn't. And let me tell you...

K: Why not? Do you know why?

B: The more I learned, the more I grew aggravated I became. And at '91, I think it was, when I came out... Wendelle Stevens is a good friend of mine. Remember the "old boy network"? retired Lieutenant Colonel Air Force fighter pilot Wendelle is still alive down in Tucson.

He and I were close for years. When I retired from the Army, I bought a house in Tucson and lo and behold, I found I was right across the street from Stevens. Anyhow, he went to prison, and it was a trumped up, fixed political deal. I always suspected it was because he had spoken out openly on the subject.

Now there were people who say, "No, no, Wendelle just made a dumb mistake, and he broke the law", and off he went. He spent three years in prison. Well, here's an example for you. People say, "Well, he screwed up". Well I never did believe the man screwed up that way. I think that partly him going to jail was a result of him being very outspoken. Now, that's a threat that you face.

In '91 I was up to here (puts hand to forehead). My first marriage was on the rocks for a variety of reasons. I was in a new job. I took a job with the Sheriff's Dept. I was actually working for FEMA as an emergency management director. But I was just so frustrated and so aggravated, waiting for the government to tell the people a little something.

And then I was so frustrated and angered by the fact that not only were they not telling them the truth, they were telling them blatant lies, and they were also destroying people's lives. There were people who had contacts, who the government would place in what they called, what is it the police put you in protective...?

K: Protective custody, a safe house?

B: Well not just custody, they create a whole new life for you.

K: Oh yeah, okay.

B: I have seen examples of military families' lives destroyed because...

K: Because the person spoke out?

B: Well, a pilot could come back from a mission, and before they got to him he said something to somebody: "My God, you should have seen what I saw up there! There was this damn ship flying along beside me and there were faces at the windows looking at me!"

This went public. And this poor son of a bitch, they took him and sent him to Kwajalein. I believe it's some tiny little atoll in the middle of the Pacific, where you can't take your family. And he went off to Kwajalein for god knows how long, away from his family because he said one thing.

I learned all these things. It struck me that this was not fair. That this was not right. *That no government, dammit, has the right to do that to people.* I came out of the closet in a BIG way.

K: Right.

B: Not only did I share everything I learned at SHAPE in the study, The Assessment, which is in itself dynamite. But the *real* dynamite is all the stuff I've learned since. And I learned even after I retired from the Army in '76.

I still had clearance. I worked for FEMA. I got a what's equivalent to a Master's Degree in emergency management at the Institute in Emmitsburg, Maryland.

K: Okay, but they didn't come get you and send you off to Siberia or Iceland...

B: No they didn't because once I opened my big yap I had people come to me to tell me, "Bob, that's your only defense, that's the only security you've got. Keep talking. Because if they come and shut you up now, it'll be so obvious..."

K: Oh, I see.

B: ...to the world that you've been closed down, that what you've been talking about must be true." As I told you, I think I shared with Bill, I was intimidated. I had phone calls from people who wouldn't identify themselves. Male voices saying, "Don't you think you've talked about this just about enough? Why don't you the hell... it's time for you to shut up."

(Mimics holding phone to his ear) "Who's this?" "Never mind. Keep your damn mouth shut." *Click.* I had a number of those.

I had a little house in Tucson in a cul-de-sac. I lived there, bought it years ago. Bought it in '60-something. I'm sitting there one day reading or whatever, and I hear (imitating sound of helicopter rotor blades), a very distinctive sound. I knew a helicopter. I knew the sound of a Huey because I'd been in Viet Nam, and the Huey has a distinctive sound all of its own.

I thought, you know, is it passing over? And it kept (imitating helicopter sound) and the damn thing was sitting over my house. So I go out the door into the driveway and I look up, and there's a totally black Huey type helicopter, not more than 100 feet above

my house, violating FAA rules, you know, totally violating the rules.

The damn thing was sitting up there and there was not a marking on it. Not one mark on it, it was *totally* black and that was a violation of FAA, you know. Now these guys violate the law all the time.

I stood out there and I thought, "Who the hell are you"? I looked up and studied it, and there was this big circular glassy apparatus on the bottom of this thing. It was part of the aircraft. And I concluded later that it probably was one of those 360-degree windows. There were probably guys sitting in there looking at me down through this glass.

But it was black, totally black. The glass was black. The thing was just sitting up there, kind of like *nyah, nyah, nyah*, you know. I mean what are you going to do about it? So I shook my fist pointed my finger, mouthed a couple of profanities. Called them a number of names, (pointing up with finger) "I know you, you son of a bitch! I know who you are and I know what you're doing!"

K: Okay.

B: And about this time I'm really giving them hell. I'm sure they thought, "All right, we got his attention", and off it went. First of all, totally black, no markings... a violation. It's hovering over a private residence... a violation.

K: Sure.

B: You know they don't care. It was an intimidation. This was right after I had gone public at this conference in Tucson.

K: Okay. So tell me, you had friends in high places, because I know you've spent some time in Washington. Who's protecting you? Because... is it human, is it extraterrestrial...?

B: Let me tell you what I think, and this is just my two cents. I think that after I came out publicly with a big mouth, and spoke and began to speak regularly at that time. From '91 on, I traveled the world, good God; I've been to 18 countries.

I think going public and being out in the open probably was what saved me. Other than the phone calls and the black Huey and all the rest of it. You know I've had people come up to me at conferences, guys who would not introduce themselves, and with suits, you know what the term *suits* means?

K: Sure.

Bob. Three piece with vest...

K: (Laughs)

B: ...typical government agency type thing. "Uh, you've been speaking out pretty bluntly about this, why are you doing this?" "Well, who are you?" "Never mind, why are you doing this?" "Well first of all, the truth needs to be told". "Oh, yeah, you think you know the truth?" "I think I know some of it, how's that? As a matter of fact I know quite a bit of it. That's even better". And I've had these happen too, over the years.

I had an interesting time... I spoke in Leeds at a conference. Got a call from a guy who identified himself as "Mr Sweeting". You

know, typical UK name, I guess, "Mr. Sweeting". We found out Tony Dodd checked out the phone number from Mr Sweeting, who called me and said it was imperative the he speak to me before I went on.

Tony and I both got in the phone booth together, crammed in there. Tony's listening as I'm talking to Mr Sweeting, and he says, "It's imperative Mr Dean that I speak to you before you go on. What are you going to say?" And I said, "Well, Mr Sweeting, if you're local, why don't you come to the conference and listen?" "Well, no, I can't do that. I just wanted to know what you plan to say." I said, "I plan to say a hell of a lot."

K: (Laughs)

B: And Tony checked the number. And guess where? There's an enormous US National Security Agency facility in Yorkshire, called, ah...

K: Menwith Hill.

B: Menwith Hill. I've driven by it. Tony took me by several times.

K: Sure.

B: Mr Sweeting's number was Menwith Hill.

K: Okay, so what... that's it? That's the gist of your conversation?

B: Well the gist of the conversation was Mr Sweeting would not say anything to me about who he was and why he wanted to talk to me. And I told him, "I ain't gonna share nothin' with him over the phone. If he wants to talk to me, come to the conference and I'd be delighted to talk to him face to face."

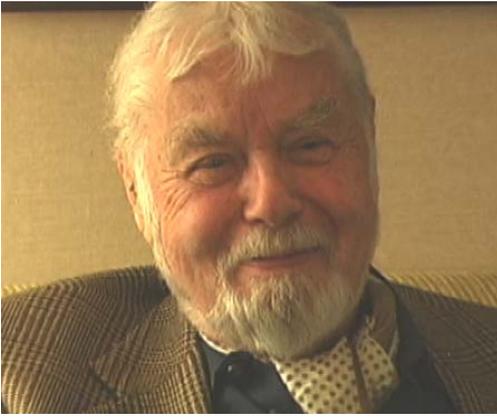
K: Well on that issue, have you had whistleblowers, people, come out of the closet and share stuff with you since you're a whistleblower?

B: Oh hell, yes. I've had people come up to me and say, "You know, I've been wanting to share this, Dean... and I think I can share this with you because you won't take my name and address and phone number and turn me in. But this happened to me and I know it happened to you." We've all been members of what we call the "old boys network".

We wanted to get it out. We wanted to get it out honestly, up front, and democratically, dammit!

K: So you've convinced me that you're out there, but I'm still not buying it completely because... do you think that you've had health problems? Have you had you know, mind control, and if not, then I have to ask you again, who's protecting you?

B: Well let me say this about that... sounds like Nixon... (Kerry laughs) I have shared this with people several times because they've asked me the same question, okay?



K: I'm sure.

B: When I became notorious, I suppose is the best word, where I've spoken bluntly, regularly all over the damn planet, and all over the United States, to a considerable amount of positive response from people. Not only military thanking me for going public, and I've a number of old close warm friends that have retired to a level of some degree.

A good friend in Roswell, a retired Army Sergeant who after he went public, his son was killed by a hit and run. And they always concluded that it was the result of his going public.

K: Clifford Stone.

B: Clifford lost his boy.

K: We interviewed him, yeah.

B: Clifford is a very close friend and his boy was killed right after he had published his book. Now you say, "Oh, coincidence". Bullshit! I have seen a lot of coincidences in my time and I don't believe in it.

K: Okay.

B: I don't believe there is such a thing as coincidence. In everybody's life, there is no coincidences. It's all laid out. Clifford is like me now; he's turned into a recluse.

The sheer *anger* that I felt over what the government was doing to people to keep the lid on this - it violated every concept of my whole idea of life and honor and democracy and fairness and decency. And then I began to realize that the government we think we've got is not the government we have.

And I said this publicly to people in conferences. I said, "You people out there *blithely* think you live in a democratic republic... well, you don't." And then what's all come out over the years - the shadow government - we don't know who they are. We have no idea. We have an *inkling* of who they might be.

But these guys are unelected. They are not... they are not responsible, they don't have any responsibility to congress, to the people, to the country... to *anything*. And they're running the damn program. And that drives me up the wall! I could almost *kill*... my sense of anger is so deep over that... that these self-appointed so-called experts that are running this program and keeping this... the greatest story in human history from people. The people have a right to know.

And let me tell you why I say that. I shared this with Bill: I have always believed that if this were to come out - *totally* - as big as it is, as dynamite as it is, that it would bring about an expansion of consciousness in people. That we would stop thinking of ourselves as Muslim, Christian, Jew, whatever... we would think of ourselves as human beings from one little, tiny planet on the edge of a middle-class, mid-sized galaxy. And that knowledge in itself would bring us together as a species and as a race. And I thought, "That is our survival." If we can bring ourselves together and think of ourselves as 'one race, one people,' this knowledge that we're not alone and we've never been alone I think would do that. (sighs)

Kerry Cassidy: So...

Bob Dean: But the story is so big, honey. Let me tell you something else. Over the years I've learned... what I learned in 1967 was *nothing* compared to what I've learned since. Over the years, digging in, talking to people... talking to people in high positions... people who would - you know - sit at a conference and say, "Hey, let's sit down and talk. Let me tell you what I just learned..." I've almost come to the conclusion that the story is so damned big that the government may be right: that the mass of people can't deal with it.

How do you tell people that this species, this race that we're all a part of... is a *hybrid* race? That we were genetically created by an extraterrestrial intelligence... how do you tell them that? Ha... carefully! You look around and you tell them carefully, depending on *where you are*. Now if you're in Baghdad, talking to some Sunnis or Shia, you don't even bring the damned subject up. How do you tell them that every major religion on the planet has been initiated and orchestrated by extraterrestrial intelligence? How do you tell Christian fundamentalists that that lovely man from Galilee two thousand years ago was a part of that program? You *don't* tell them that, unless you've checked the exits and know how the hell you can run and get out of the house!

KC: OK, well...

BD: You don't bring these subjects up. How do you tell them, for example, that this *contact* and these abductions is... the genetic program is still underway?! That these people that are pulled out of their bedrooms and their automobiles at night, and are examined and samples taken and all... and it is *shocking* to them... and it is *frightening* to them... and it's *harrowing* to them. When they finally have to confront it, and maybe through hypnotic regression, they have to deal with it... how do you tell them that that's part of the ongoing genetic development program?

KC: But how do you *not* tell them, when they're in the *millions*, you know? When there's *so many* of them out there, right now, that are *just* as aware as you are... and as I am, and Bill... you know, and Marcia, I mean...

We are not in the minority as much as we *think* we are. And that's the interesting problem, is that the government and what they've planned to do all those years back when they were running the country (which they're not any more)... you know, wasn't the best decision they made back then. And *now*, it's the worst thing to keep the secret going. And you *obviously* believe that it's still important to wake people up.

BD: I still believe that there are...

KC: Because you're here today.

BD: ...great masses of people out there who can deal with it. You didn't fall to the floor sobbing when I just told you that *this is a fact*. This is not just my idea... these are facts that I have verification for.

KC: Okay.

BD: You see, I *know* that... I've talked to people on the inside. I've had people come and share with me, who are on the inside.

KC: I bet... I bet.

BD: ... And say, "Let me *tell* you..." I've had military officers share with me, "I had men working for me," he said. Over in... outside of Las Vegas, "that when they were confronted with this, I had grown men with combat experience who broke down and cried like *babies*." He says, "They can't deal with it. I've had to send these men off to another assignment somewhere." They couldn't deal with it. They came face-to-face with an alien and broke down and cried like babies. Now... you say you can deal with this, right?

KC: Okay, but... these are people that have all... have bought into a certain *mindset* that a lot of people on the outside - and I mean the civilians - never bought into anyway. I mean it just depends who you're talking to, but you and I know that we're in a world that is... is changing faster than anyone could even think.

BD: You're in a world that isn't at all what you think it is.

KC: Exactly. So...

BD: As I have said, many times: you are living at the moment inside of, part of, one of the galaxy's finest, ripest, zoological gardens. And if you think I just told you you live in a zoo... you *do* live in a zoo! Now, I don't know how this deals with your sense of ego and your self-respect, and who you think of yourself... you are. But you are an animal, living in a zoo.

Now, how does a mass of people, confronted with this reality, going to deal with this? You're unusually enlightened and bright on this subject, because I think you have informed yourself.

KC: Of course.

BD: You purposefully made... tried to learn what it was all about.

KC: That's right.

BD: So, you've taken little bits and pieces of this and have absorbed them and digested them, and chewed them and masticated them, little bits and pieces at a time. So you have a pretty good smart there about what's really happening. And you're still walking around, like a normal human being!

KC: Sure.

BD: But you're an exception. You know, you're... I saw an audience filled with people like you when I spoke the last time at my last presentation. And I was speaking to the... I was, what do they call it... singing to the choir?

KC: Yes...

BD: Yeah. You're part of the choir.

KC: Alright. But, who is it that's coming to you? I mean, what about Majestic? You are familiar with the Majestic-12?

BD: Oh, yes. Yes, yes.

KC: Well, how...

BD: They don't call themselves that anymore... but they exist.

KC: I understand. What do they call themselves? What is their new name? Do you know it?

BD: Oh, yeah well used to be... PI-40 was the last term I heard.

KC: PI-40... alright. Well, that's fine, so there's forty...

BD: I don't know what the hell that means... there's probably forty members of it now.

KC: And have they approached you?

BD: I've met several of them, yeah.

KC: Because they know you're very well informed...

BD: Well let... can we get back to the subject here, we were talking about just briefly earlier... why the hell have I gotten away with what I'm doing. I've got a big mouth, I've come out bluntly and honestly and I've... shared my anger.

But I think... and I've said this publicly... after I began speaking all over the world and all over this country, about subjects as sensitive as the ones we've just been talking about... I concluded there was *someone, somewhere* who wanted me to do this.

KC: Sure.

BD: ... or I could not have gotten away with it.

KC: Absolutely.

BD: And I don't know who that someone is... I may have met him or her... They may have been among those who have come up to me at conferences and shook my hand and said, "Damn good job. Keep it up," you know, something like that.

KC: Okay, so... what Dan Burisch says is that part of Majestic wants disclosure, and part of Majestic does not.

BD: Well but... Twenty years ago they were split down the middle.

KC: Alright.

BD: We *know* this...

KC: Right. So where do you think... where do you think it's at today?... Do you think that...

BD: Robert Wood... do you know who Bob Wood is?

KC: Absolutely.

BD: Okay, you know his son Ryan?

KC: Yes.

BD: Alright. Bob Wood said this to me at a conference in Long Beach a long time ago... he said, "I know two members of Majestic." He said, "They said they're split down the middle and it's a ferocious damned fight." He said, "It's vicious." He says, "One half says 'Yes, bring it out' and the other half says not only 'No' but 'Hell no, and not *ever*' " And that group is still calling the shots.

KC: Okay.

BD: You see, we've got a shadow government thing here... this is a little bit of interest to me, as an American, and it should be of interest to you...

KC: Absolutely.

BD: Do you know how much money a trillion dollars is?

KC: No concept, but I hear you.

BD: It's a *lot*.

KC: Yeah.

BD: Okay... In this country, for three years... '98, '99, and 2000... each year there was 2.7 trillion dollars missing from the Pentagon accounts that they could not figure out where the money went. They knew they had it, and then it was *gone*. Now that's 2.7 *trillion* a year for three years. Now... you think these guys aren't funded well?!

KC: (Laughs)

BD: Oh, hell, they're funded better than the United States Army, for Christ's sake. The United States Army doesn't get that kind of... you know, we get money in the *billions*, but not in the *trillions*. And not 2.7 trillion a year for three years...

KC: Right. Are you referring to Catherine Fitts, her research?

BD: Well, I haven't met the lady... I have a great deal of respect for her...

KC: Sure.

BD: I have a very close, dear friend, who... I will tell you this and I will deny I ever said it.

KC: Okay.

BD: There's a member of PI-40 who runs a think tank in Washington, D.C... (pauses)... No? (looks off-screen to Marcia)... well, it's a source, she might want to talk to him. He's a man I trust, a man I admire and respect, and he is on the inside. And he told Catherine one time, he says, "You want meet an alien? I can arrange it..." And she got... and she evidently scurried off. And so, he was never forced to deliver on his promise. But if you ever are in Washington, and you get a chance, say hello to John for me, will you?

KC: I will do that.

BD: Okay, I...

KC: That story is on Catherine's website...

BD: Oh, is it?!

KC: She said she always regretted to this day...

BD: ... that she never took him up on it? (laughs)

KC: ... that she never took him up on it.



BD: Alright. Well, John is one who not only knows aliens, but he's probably got a couple on his board.

KC: I believe that.

BD: That's how involved we all are with at least one group.

KC: Absolutely.

BD: Now, everybody says, "Which group is which?" You know. "Are they the Lizards, or are they the Reptiles," or are they 'this' or are they 'that'... it doesn't matter... we're dealing with some groups out there that... are a million years ahead of us in evolution, technology, and development.

There are intelligent races out there that are a *billion* years ahead of us. We found stars out there, that probably have planets, that are three times as old as our star... meaning that probably the planets and the intelligent life on those planets around those stars maybe three times older... we've been maybe, what... 11 billion? Well, that's *nothing*.

The universe, the last they figured, was 14 billion. And then they had an astronomer... I love this... they had an astronomer one day who said, "We can't figure this out... we found stars that are older than the universe."

KC: (Laughs)

BD: ... and I thought, "Nitwit. Do you think, perhaps, that you ought to go back to the drawing board? That maybe you missed something in Astronomy 101?" Anyhow, I diverge here.

KC: Well actually...

BD: What I'm trying to tell you is that we are *immersed* in a *universe* that is *conscious*... *teeming* with conscious intelligence. And there are planets out there like grains of sand, filled with intelligent life. And there are cultures, civilizations, societies... that are a *million* years ahead of us.

Now... I used... I like this because it's an exercise I like to throw out to kids. I put together a curriculum one time for grade school kids, on this subject. They'd have burned me at the stake, the school board would have, if I'd ever tried to get this thing accepted.

But... when you stop to think about these realities... that this species, in all of its primitive savageness (savagery), with all of its limited heartbreaking ignorant, stupid... way of going to try an go about life... that there are cultures and civilizations and societies out there... that if not perfect, have reached a level so *far beyond* what we have here. And that I *know* this and I *sense* this and I feel this in my *gut*.

And that's why I pick up the paper and I read the latest garbage... and the killings and... it's no wonder that I have not become... a recluse. I cannot live in that world anymore, and the reason I think I gave you earlier is that my old world view... my paradigm... collapsed around my knees *twenty years ago*.

KC: Sure.

BD: Now, if it's turned me into a cynical recluse, what would it do to the masses of people out there... that are going about their *tiddly-ass* little business... their little lives... going bowling... going to NASCAR races... drinking their beer... chomping their chips... and thinking that this is, "this is a good life." ... when you and I know that's not so.

KC: Right. Well, actually, you've shown me a remarkable amount of consciousness, of love, of... you know, you have a vibrant spirit that's very amazing... you're very eloquent... for you this has *not* been all bad. This information has enlightened you, and made you who you are today.

BD: Yeah, it certainly has. What I am today is a total product of not only 78 years on this planet, but I've always liked to say that you know... I've lived a... couple of hundred lifetimes, because I'm totally convinced of the reality of reincarnation...

KC: Good for you.

BD: I just made my mind up that I ain't coming back here *again*.

KC: (Laughs)

BD: The point I'm getting at is, I have a love-hate relationship with the human race... I really do.

KC: Sure... understandable.

BD: I have a love-hate relationship with this *species*... and if I would be able to grab this species by the collar and slap the living shit out of them, I would do so. But what I'm doing here with you and your little camera, is to some degree, doing *just that*. If my words have any meaning or any value, to not only to you guys, but to anyone in the future who sees this, it is that I *love* this race... (sighs)...

I've been a part of it, for 78 years, this time. I've seen pure hell. I've been through two wars, I'm on my third marriage... I raised two kids, lost one to suicide...

I've seen things in this life, that have affected me... affected me a lot. But you see, I *know*... and don't tell me, and don't ask me to explain exactly *how* I know and *how much* I know...

Because, I have never shared this before, but *I have been contacted*. (deep breath) It's very difficult to talk about. I've been *abducted*. I don't look upon it as an abduction... I look upon it as an invitation, and... I've been aboard some of those ships several times. I've had even friends come up to me and say, "Oh my God..." "

A friend up in Sedona... a doctor... a dentist, he said, "I was abducted," and he says, "When I 'came to' up there, I look around and I see *you* standing over in the corner *talking* to some of these guys!" And I said, "Well, I'm not surprised." Because I've been aboard the ships several times.

KC: Do you have conscious recall of this?

BD: Oh, yes. Yeah, no hypnotic regression needed. When that... when that happens to you, it makes such an imprint on you, that you don't need to be hypnotically regressed to remember. I mean, it's *there*. It's like a *scar* - it's there. No no, I've been aboard several times, and I suspect much of the information I've got about the depth... the *depth* of the societies and the civilizations and the cultures... that exist out there, that makes me know how *glorious* some of them are...

And then I look around this *mud-heap* that we're living in here, and I think, knowing what it could be... and what it's not... and hopefully, what it *might* be. (emotional)...

I've touched a nerved here... I've touched a nerve, in that I have shared some things with you that I have seldom shared with *anybody* except the lovely lady I live with.

(Pauses)

I don't think I've ever publicly, in an interview or anywhere, ever shared the fact that I have been aboard their ships. Because if I'd ever done that it would have opened a Pandora's Box that I was not prepared to deal with. Now she has a different story... she talks to them and meets with them all the time. That's another story.

No, I've shared with you this afternoon a couple of little things.

KC: Well, we're honored.

BD: *Why* I feel so strongly that this truth... that we're not alone, we've never been alone, that we're intimately involved in this inter-relationship. *We are family* with them. And yes, we are 'in a zoo' and they are... in a degree, to an extent... our 'zookeepers.' Now you don't share that with everybody out there.

Old Jerry Falwell, wherever he may be right now, God bless his soul... No, he's not *there*, Marcia, there is no such place as that... she's pointing *down*.

KC: (Laughs)

BD: No, Hell doesn't exist. Hell is of our own making.

KC: Yeah. I believe that.

BD: But, there are people out there that I've... I spoke in Dallas one time. That's what they call the Bible Belt. It's right in the middle of 'Bible Belt,' in Texas, you know. And I laid some pretty hairy things out there in front of 800 people one afternoon. And I looked at people's faces and I saw their eyebrows rise and

their mouths drop, and... little old ladies going (gestures with mouth open and hands on face)... you know. And after it was all over with, down comes the aisle, here comes this rotund, round little Baptist, fundamentalist minister... with his Bible under his arm and he's heading for me. And I thought, "Oh, God, we're going to be rolling on the floor here in a minutes, because I've shared some pretty blunt things to that group over there in the Bible Belt."

Well... got the shock of my life. This little Baptist minister comes up... makes... *leaps* up onto the stage. It must have been 250 pounds of... you know... comes up on to the stage, throws his arms around me, and as I said, we're going to roll on the floor here, and he's going to beat me half to death with his Bible...

He hugs me, kisses me, and says, "Oh, Brother Dean, you've said it the way it needs to be said." And I was in a total state of shock. But that's only happened once.

KC: (Laughs) That's amazing.

BD: It... it was an interesting experience for me.

KC: That's great.

BD: But it encouraged me to continue to be outspoken and blunt. And as I've done... as I've said, in my last presentation in San Jose, I laid it out pretty bluntly, pretty close to what I shared with you this afternoon, only not entirely.

And I don't speak publicly anymore. I've been invited many times... I've turned down invitations. I turned down a trip abroad... another conference up in Laughlin...

But this is probably my last interview. And I've given you a lot of... garbage here. I've given you a lot of material. If, within that mass of stuff I've shared, if you can find one or two items that are worth keeping, that's fine. But as I said, I have a love-hate relationship with the human species, and I just know what we could be and what we're not.

I learned years ago... before I retired in '76... the government knew, not only *everything* the SHAPE study had in '64... the government knew all of that and more, years and years before. They just were not sharing it with anybody.

KC: Right.

BD: We were... we were confronting and dealing with intelligences from other planets, other star systems, other galaxies... and some of the contacts we've had have been intelligence from other dimensions.

And, I'm all fascinated by the work Michio Kaku, this brilliant scientist in New York, who is a physicist who is involved in string theory...

KC: Yes.

BD: And I think their latest conclusion is... that they concluded there are at least 11 different dimensions. And I've always said that death... when we die... the soul, which I believe is an immortal living creature in itself, simply goes over to the next dimension, which we look upon as death. Well, it isn't death; it's just a higher form of life.

And I've been making my plans recently to... to make the transition. Marcia says, "Don't get up alone to go tonight." I haven't bugged her quite enough yet.

KC: (Laughs) Well, I hope you stay with us for quite a while longer, because you're a wonderful, enlightened being to be around...

Okay, I have one last question, and then I'll let... if Bill has a question he can go ahead.

2012... have you been told, either by your military contacts, people in the deep black secret government, and/or by your alien contacts anything about that period of time?

BD: It isn't the end of anything. It's the beginning. My conclusion is, and I haven't been given, "blah, blah, blah," you know, "this is what's going to happen"...

I've concluded that it involves probably major contact. I mean *major*. If you think the Phoenix Lights, which I'm sure you're familiar with...

KC: Sure.

BD: You're familiar with the Hudson Valley Incident some years back?

KC: Mm-hm.

BD: ... Which makes the Phoenix Lights look like nothing... as I said, small potatoes. I think that these exposures, these fly-overs, are going to probably gently continue to increase... and I think in 2012, somehow... I anticipate, and I hope to hang around maybe that long... if I can get my arthritis to settle down.

I think, major contact. I think we're going to have it whether we like it... whether we're ready for it or not. I think that by that time we will be so close to destroying ourselves with a thermonuclear exchange, that they're going to step into the zoo and... put the orang-utans over *here*... and the baboons over *here*... and the chimps over *here*... and they're going to say, "Now look: these are some facts, guys. Time to wake up, time to grow up." This is what Robert Heinlein called 'Graduation Day'.

KC: Has it occurred to you... I'm not sure if you've heard Dan Burisch's testimony, or seen his interview... we did an interview with him, in which he talks about the fact that, from what he's been told, some of the aliens that have come to visit were time-traveling humans from the future. Has this entered into any of your contact experiences, or knowledge that you've come across?

BD: No, it's always... it's been a... well, how do I say this? It's been a *given* to me that time travel is a *reality*. Now, I don't know if I've been *told* that, but I seem to instinctively accept it and understand it.

Time, as we understand it, and this dimensional thing, and the time and space, is so... so primitive and so fundamental, you know...

Time is infinite, space is infinite, and time and space is connected so deeply involved together... that time travel is just accepted... it's a given.

Now, this primitive little society here... still likes to play with the idea, you know, make movies and all that, and tell stories and... *wonder*, and... to *me*, the fact that some of these *dimensional* people... that in *itself* is form of time travel.

When you come here from another dimension... that is so totally different in many respects than what we have here... you're literally coming from another time. Now, whether it's *our* time, and another time and place... you see, we are so limited in our concept, physically... in terms of physics and all, that we really can't even discuss it.

We are *entering* the end of the Great Year. Now... our astronomers tell us that we're *moving*... this little tiny solar system, and all of its little, pathetic little planets... even beautiful Jupiter... we're all moving in a form in the galaxy... we're on the edge and we're shifting... and we're reaching a point where we're going to be aligned somehow... with the center of the galaxy. Now, don't ask me to explain how that works, but I do know... I do believe that we are completing a Great Year. This age of Pisces is closing.

And I always felt that the beautiful young man from Galilee was part of that because he ushered it in... and, eh, I've often wondered if he might now drop back in to usher it out.

And I'm not talking religion to you, I'm talking spirituality. Because that young... that *spirit*, that *soul*, that *great soul* that incarnated in Galilee back then... is alive and well, and I've told some of my fundamentalist friends, who think I'm cracked.

KC: (laughs)

BD: ... That I... knew him well and he was one of my closest friends, and I'm looking forward to seeing him again. And they... you know, that's almost heresy to them, you know.

But I told them, I says, "Don't be troubled. You're going to see him again. The same young man who walked the fields in Galilee two thousand years ago is probably going to come back again, and you better damned well get ready."

KC: Robert Dean, we've been incredibly grateful to have you here today. And you are really a legend in your own time... among UFOlogists, and I wouldn't be surprised if you *are* a bit notorious as far as the 'secret government', Majestic, and what did you call them?... the PI-40?

BD: PI-40.

KC: I-40?

BD: PI-40.

KC: PI-40... Alright.

BD: Well, who knows... what goes for the name, you know?

KC: Sure. Absolutely. Is there anything else that you want to tell us, or add?

BD: Yeah. I appreciate the opportunity to have shared a few things with you, and I apologize for some of the emotions. I feel very strongly about all we've been talking about.

In closing, I would like to say one thing. I have a love-hate relationship with the human species... I have a *great belief* in the future of mankind. (clears throat)

We're not a mistake. We're not an accident. *None of this* is an accident.

...That the human species... the human race... in spite of all of its orneriness... is a *beautiful* race...

(Deep inhale)... And it has a future. And that I have a *deep, deep* belief that in time... we're going to *go out there*... and take our rightful place... where we began... our home in the stars.

### Introducing Marcia Schafer



Upon meeting Bob Dean, we came away not only a powerful and deeply moving interview with an old master, but we also spent the afternoon with his wife, Marcia Schafer: and we were delighted to learn about her growing role in the whole disclosure movement.

Marcia is a real crusader for truth and enlightenment, and is as involved Bob is in challenging old paradigms. We've read Marcia's book **Confessions of an Intergalactic Anthropologist**, and she's crystal clear and honest about who she is and the fascinating information she's been receiving.

She's extremely well prepared for her role. Bright, quick, lively, and extremely candid about what she knows, Marcia has taken the old paradigm and refashioned it to bring new insights into innovation and the world of business.

This brief but engaging interview at the end of a long afternoon serves as an introduction to Marcia, as well as providing an intimate look at their husband-wife dynamic that crosses over their many lives together.

Kerry Cassidy: We'd like to introduce Marcia Schafer, and she is the wife of Robert Dean as well as a writer and a professional. What would you call yourself?

Marcia Schafer: I'm actually an MBA business consultant, but I work in dual worlds because I also use my psychic abilities as well as my business expertise to help clients. But I always bring in the extraterrestrial component, because we can't shy away from it and it has a lot to do with our future.

K: And you've written a book - and the name of the book is...

M: I wrote **Confessions of an Intergalactic Anthropologist**, and much to my surprise, I was totally astonished that it went around the world, was read in fifteen countries and won an award. I never wanted to do anything with it. I never advertised it or anything, I just wanted to hide it away, and just on its own it walked around. It became quite popular.

K: And so... and did you write this after you were in a relationship with Robert Dean?

M: Before. Yeah.

K: Can you tell us a little bit out yourself - how you started out with your contact experiences?

M: I've had contact since I was in the crib. So it's been with me my entire life, but I was born in the late 50s, so there was no way to define or understand what was happening. As I grew up, the only thing available to someone like myself was Rod Serling - in the night, "Twilight Zone", "Outer Limits" - and trying to figure out, "How could this possibly be happening to me when society says it doesn't even exist? It's not real."

It was very difficult for me to reconcile and even interpret all of my experiences that I had. So what I did is I just put it away into "a box," and just kept it there and went forward living as much of a normal life as possible... until decades later I was able to take it out and put it in context, and not only admit to myself what had been going on, but begin to look at it with *totally* new eyes and totally new understanding.

K: So, my understanding is that your contact experiences were conscious - fully conscious.

M: They were fully conscious. And that's one of the things I like to get across to people, because as we go forward and look at the extraterrestrial reality, a lot of the information that is seeping into society is based on people who have researched it, or people who have interviewed someone who has been "abducted."

But, it's very different than what we have available to us as information. I've had contact with *many* different races throughout my lifetime. And, when it's *conscious*, and it's as real as me being as close to you as we are now, it's not quite what people think. A lot of times people will think, "Oh gosh - it's just like going down to Starbucks and having a coffee." It isn't.

So, what I've done is I've tried to prepare people for the reality of it. Not only the reality of it, but the implications for us as a society as we go forward and we get ready to meet our nearest relatives and our friends in the cosmos, and what this means to us a human beings and how we need to change our lives. Because, I am fully confident that during our lifetime this is going to take another leap in exposure, and be much more integrated into our society.

K: So, do you believe or have you been given information in regard to 2012 and to this transition we're now undergoing?

M: 2012 has taken on a lot of media hype, and it means many things to many people. I want to give you a very quick, pat answer but it's not quite that quick, because one of the things I've learned through my experiences and being in training with these other races is that our understanding of time and space is very limited and very different from the reality of it. It's a very infantile type of science that we have.

What will potentially befall us in 2012 is something that's going to sound outside the scope of reality for most people, but one of the things that we have yet to embrace is that we could potentially be facing different outcomes and different futures for different people on the planet. We tend to think that as a collective, here, we're going to have the same journey.

What they have helped me to understand is that a certain population of the planet may go down one pathway as your time unfolds and your species continues to grow, and have a certain outcome and certain experiences. But *time* is so different from

what you experience it and what you understand it to be, that there could be a second population group that could have a totally different outcome, and go on to a different type of reality, and a *third* one that could go on to *another* reality.

So it's very different from people saying, "Oh, 2012..." and I get asked about this a lot based on what I do. What I try to remind people is that no matter what happens to us, you're here along for the ride, and so it's important to make the most of today and make a difference in your life and in someone else's life too. Because, well, you and I may not be doing this, but there are groups of people who are thinking, "Major cataclysm... head for the hills... how do I prepare?" Listen: you've been born, lived, and died before and you're going to do it again. So why live for death? Live for life.

So, 2012... I do believe too is going to be a new beginning, but I think that there are some people who may go and face some catastrophic environmental types of situations as is predicted. I think there are other people who just may go on, and the society will advance as more a technologically-oriented species. And there may be another pathway yet for others too. I think by that time, following up on some of what we were talking about earlier, is that ideally - hopefully - we'll have some revelation as to our real place in the cosmos by then.

We've actually... there are usually three steps that are undertaken when a planet starts to undergo disclosure that they're not the only race in a large, large field of life. And we've undergone one already. The three steps that are usually undertaken... The first one is that, there are other worlds out there, when a planet has been isolated. And as you've seen over the past few years, there has been scientific revelations of, "Oh my goodness, look at this, there are other solar systems, other planets *just* like Earth." There is quite a bit out there.

The second phase... and when the second phase comes you'll know you are very close to revelation. The second phase that usually happens during an indoctrination period is that there will be evidence of a prior civilization on another planet that no longer exists. So that, you will see that your scientists will come back and say, "Oh my goodness, there was life on Mars. We found the evidence of an ancient civilization."

What that does is that breaches the shock for people, of having to deal with life out there apart from themselves, an intelligent civilization, but it's not there *now* so that's OK. Soon after that, there will be, "Whoops! Guess they're still there..."

K: (laughs)

M: So we on the planet Earth, because we've been isolated, we tend to think this has never happened before, even people who are well-enmeshed in the extraterrestrial reality. But the reality is that there *are* other planets, just like us, who've had to be brought up to speed, who have lived isolated in their own reality for long periods of time.

But when the time comes that they join the cosmic community, the beings, those who work to do this, are well-experienced. They know what they're doing. So, you know, we have evidence of people seeing fly-by's, and the population experiencing contact, more and more and more as it's becoming inculcated into the culture. But, that's usually the three steps you'll see for disclosure.

K: Okay. And, um, If you were going to summarize what you think your mission is, and I assume you have an overall concept of why you're here at this time, what would you say it is?

M: Well, for me I think it's important that people are able to understand themselves better so that they can understand who they are in context of reality in the universe. And, if I can offer to people based on my own experiences that, "Yeah, this *is* real. It *does* happen."

There are normal, everyday people who still live very grounded, practical and useful lives in society, who have experienced contact and can tell you what it's like for other races to be out there, what the sensations are, what some of the inter-cultural implications are, and depending upon if you've had the opportunity for the curriculum some of the things that they've taught you or will teach you, that, it's there and it's OK and there's no need to be afraid of it.

So I think based on my background which is highly academic - I have a scientific/medical background, a research background, and a lot of credentials, that it makes it easier for people to say, "Look at her. She's one of us. She's pretty normal." I've had people surprised that I didn't come out in new-age garb or wearing crystals or howling at the moon chanting the Star Trek song as I come forward...

K: (laughs) Right.



M: It makes it more acceptable to the average person and they are more willing to listen, because when I usually speak it's to mainstream audiences, it's not to people you're going to find at a UFO crowd. Not that they would be averse to it - it's just not within their sphere of reality. But they're curious and they want more information.

My concern is that there's so much misinformation, because we don't have this as part of our culture. We don't have this as part of our schooling. You can't really pick up the "Encyclopedia of Extraterrestrial Contact" and know that it's valid. So what I want to do is indoctrinate them into the worlds and get them ready for how this is really going to change *our* world: socially, our lifestyles, our culture.

And, particularly what I do is I target business entrepreneurs, for the space revolution, which is already here. And you know, we've got Richard Branson, many of the high-tech 'trillionaires' as they've been termed, who are invested heavily in space commercialization. So, when we go out on a business enterprise, on an entrepreneurial spirit, we can't go out there without seeing *who's* out there - it's inevitable too.

K: So you're saying that you've had dealings, I'm assuming with, some of these entrepreneurs?

M: Not the ones that I just... not that one at that level, but I work with private entrepreneurs and getting them ready, their strategic plans, getting them ready for all the multiple opportunities that will be there when we re-embrace space travel and our role in it. This is the 'Sutter's Mill' of our generation.

K: Alright, well that's great. Well it's actually very nice to meet someone who's involved in that. Can you name any particular people or interactions that you've had that would (sort of) um... make what you do a little more clearer to the audience?

M: Umm... I have to sign... there's a confidentiality contract that is always...

K: I see. Okay...

M: But, on my internet there are people who have been willing to give testimonials, and that have put their name up there, but there's nobody really big that you would recognize.

K: Bob Dean and Marcia Schafer, together, on camera for, I don't know... maybe the first time.

M: Probably, yes.

K: And, we're just dying to know something about how you guys met, and kind of what went on there, because you're two obviously very, very aware beings. And it must have been fascinating for you to be in contact with each other.

M: There was immediate recognition. We'd talk about the soul, and memories, and um... the first time I saw him my first words to him were, "I had no idea you were alive and on earth at this time." And he said, "I didn't know you were here either." I mean there was immediate recognition, and we remember many of our lifetimes together, and joke around, "Do you remember back in Sumer when you did this?" Or, "Do you remember back in this time?" and it's like... Oh, please...

K: (laughs)

M: So there's a great familiarity... so it was like oh, you know, starting all... it wasn't like starting all over again it was just picking up where we left off.

Bob Dean: I had a series of hypnotic past-life regressions some years ago, which I think in a major way probably contributed also to the end of my first marriage. Because once you go through that, that's like almost a UFO contact or an abduction experience. An incidence of a TV show or a movie or a book that I'm reading will trigger these remembrances of things past. And, the first time I met this young lady I'm sitting in my kitchen and I thought, "Oh jeez..." I had recognized her, and I don't...

M: OK, that's enough about that. (laughs)

Bob Dean: No, I'm serious, I recognized her from another time and another place.

M: Yeah, well he was a dear old friend. One of the things that's really intriguing is that during the course of my experience with extraterrestrial reality, when I was very young, one of the first things that they had to make sure I understood, was that we are an

eternal soul. So what they did was they began to take me to see my other lifetimes, which was quite shocking.

You know, I saw myself as a slave in ancient Egypt, I saw myself as a young initiate and being eviscerated when the King's soldiers came (the pharaoh's actually, that time) came in and took us... being... walking down a pathway in Africa and being eaten by a leopard. But what it did is it allowed me to know that, "Hey, I'm still here. I'm still *here*, and in a different form."

So it's very important for us to understand life as an ever-going, continuous cycle. And what it does is it allows you to live life without fear. Because you *cannot* live life if you fear death. You just can't embrace it and take your opportunities. And when something stares you in the face... if you're afraid, you won't step up to the plate. So it's intriguing that from the extraterrestrial perspective, and those who came and worked with me so that I would understand things later as I grew up, that was one of their first priorities to do that.

And what I was left with, intriguingly, is now I can look at someone immediately... not only do I have total recall of my *own* other lifetimes, but I can look at someone immediately in a picture or in reality, and I can see all their other journeys that have impact on this one. And... tie it all together for them as to why they're here now.

K: So that must really help you in your work.

M: Tremendously. *Tremendously*. Because it gets right down to the sole issue of 'what's it all really about.' Everything else is just extraneous, but what are you learning from the situation, or what have you still to learn from a leftover situation? You know, what matters is who we are here and what we're doing now, and people get really caught up in... I call them other lifetimes, because they're not really past.

There really isn't a past, present and future. It all goes on in different levels simultaneously, but the fact of the matter is that some of these other lifetimes have tremendous bearing on who we are now and what we're doing. And, everything that happens professionally, and personally.

B: People could grasp that at *this* moment, at this time and place, that you are the sum total of everything you've ever experienced, every life you've ever lived, all the good and all the bad, going all the way back to the beginning, whatever the beginning was. But at this moment, you are a sum total of all of that, and that you learn that there is a cosmic law known as karma.

And that what you sow, you reap. And it's not a punishment, it's not, you know, sending you to jail or you're going to get a rotten life because you were a rotten person in another time. The cosmic law of karma is real. And if people could grasp that... that they are the source of everything in their own lives... God, what a world that could be, huh?

M: But that's taking self-responsibility, and a lot people still don't want to do that.

B: Oh, responsibility? Of course.

M: Yeah.

B: Most people don't even know what the word means, let alone assuming it.

K: Those are very wise words, actually from both of you.

M: I mean, look at us. I mean this is an unlikely couple. (laughs)

B: No, the word is 'weird', you know?

M: But what we see in each other is the soul.

K: Sure.

M: These are body bags - these are just temporary issues, and you know we see and remember the soul.

B: She caused me a lot of trouble in Sumer, about five thousand years ago...

M: He brought it on himself. Blaming, blaming, blaming... (laughs)

K: So you must have wonderful, wonderful conversations that involve all these multi-dimensions.

M: We do. As I always say, this would be the ultimate reality show if there were ever cameras recording us in our home. The Osbornes would have *nothing* on us.

B: You know, I don't come often. I really am a coward when it comes to incarnating on the planet Earth. You know I've heard, and you've probably heard, that it's the common word that if you can come to planet Earth and get through a life or two here, you get a graduation certificate because you have concluded one of the most difficult schools in the *universe*. Planet Earth is apparently known throughout the galaxy as a rough school. So I don't come often.

K: (laughs)

B: I came reluctantly the last time. And let me tell you I'm going to be damned reluctant the next time - I'm not going to be coming back any time soon. I only come back, you know, every couple thousand years maybe.

M: So he says... (laughs)

B: No, I'm telling you about my memories. My last vivid memory was in the thirteenth century as a Templar. And that was, you know... that's caused me a lot of pain and trouble right there. And the time before that was two thousand years ago, and before that was five thousand years ago. So I don't come very often. They have to drag me kicking and screaming so to speak.

K: Well, it's fabulous to see both of you together...

M: (laughs)

K: ...to talk to both of you. It's been wonderful, it's been stimulating, and entertaining, and I want to thank you very much.

B: Well thank you, it's been a pleasure.

M: We thank you. It's been fun.

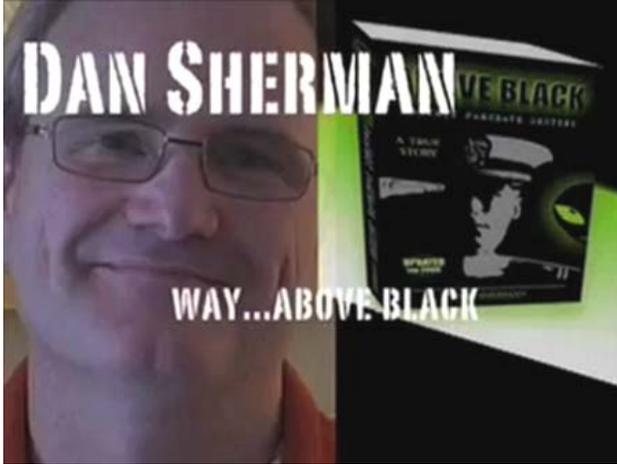


# Project Camelot:

## Dan Sherman Interview Transcript

### 'Way Above Black'

A Video Interview With Dan Sherman  
Portland, Oregon, June 2007



Dan Sherman was trained by the US Air Force as an "Intuitive Communicator" - a high-tech telepath - and found himself in daily communication with two extraterrestrials as part of the US military's preparation "for a future time in which all electronic communications would be rendered useless".

In this fascinating interview, Dan states: "If I were to make up a story, it would be a lot more elaborate than this. I want to stick to what happened to me, and let everyone else conjecture upon that. If I start conjecturing, then it sullies my credibility. I need to stick to the facts."

So Dan tells it like it is, and refrains from speculation. His low-key, matter-of-fact presentation has great power in a field where sometimes stories can be dramatized and embellished. His book, [Above Black](#), is a straightforward narrative in which further details of the story can be found. It presents a concise, clear statement of one man's extraordinary experience.

This is one of the cornerstones of Project Camelot's current focus on 2012 and the events that may surround it. We have heard from several independent and credible sources that a time will come soon when the electromagnetic grid will go down. There is overwhelming evidence that the US military were somehow well aware of this over twenty years ago... and that plans are now well advanced to deal with a serious situation about which the public are still being kept totally in the dark.

#### *Start of interview*

Kerry Cassidy: I'm Kerry Cassidy from Project Camelot, and we're here introducing Dan Sherman. He's a very, very, fascinating guy, and we are very interested and excited to be able to interview him here today.

He's a little bit hard to catch - he's not been doing interviews lately, and I think he keeps a very low profile. I don't know if that's intentional or if that's just the way the cards fall.

Dan, maybe you could give us a short overview of just who you are, and what an amazing story you have to tell.

Dan Sherman: Sure. I went into the military, just like any 18 year-old, right out of high school. I was in a certain job - a security police job, and at some point I was kind of led to another job, which was electronic intelligence.

This job provided me access to a higher security classification, and so I got top-secret clearances and SCI clearances. That led me into a world where the... well, to back up, the military kind of had a plan for me, as it was revealed later on, but at this point I didn't know that was going on.

But evidently, it was after I had gone into this other electronic intelligence field that I went to a school to get trained for it. I was called into an office, the Captain's office; he was in charge of the school, I believe it was. I went into his office, and he revealed this amazing story to me.

Evidently I - at birth, or actually in the womb - I was genetically managed to have a particular ability, and this ability was what he called 'intuitive communications'. How this happened was - and this is where a lot of people rolls their eyes, and I rolled my eyes at the time - and I was like, "I can't believe this is happening to me."

But he said that my mother was abducted when she was pregnant with me. The fetus - which was me - was genetically managed. He said everybody had this particular ability that I was genetically managed for, but mine was just heightened to an nth degree.

I was at the school to not only learn a certain particular procedure for my job, my regular job, electronic intelligence, but I was also there to go to another school, which was to uncover this ability that I have. I had the ability, but it was like I wasn't able to control it or to know it was there until it was uncovered to me so I could practise at it, so to speak.

So he told me where to meet the van and told me all the logistics of how it would operate and I started going to a school that would allow me to uncover this ability and to practice it. That was at nighttime - in the daytime, I was going to my regular schooling for the job that I was doing - electronic intelligence.

K: How old were you at this time?

D: I have to have a caveat here, because one of the things that I can't reveal in the book has to do with locations, because this is how they hide this type of thing.

You are assigned to a 'black' assignment, which is legitimately classified for a reason - because of national security, etc. They do that so they can keep the gray related projects attached to black related projects, so that they would have a reason to have heightened security at that location.

Therefore, they assign people who are a part of gray projects to these black projects. There's a reason to get them to that location, and there's a reason for them to be there, and it's all under the guise of the black project and the funding of the black project, etc.

So my complication in writing the book is that I don't want to reveal national security issues, because that's legitimate. I mean I don't want our country being crippled by my big mouth.

But by the same token, I do want to reveal the gray projects, which have nothing to do with national security and have everything to do with power to the government.

So I have to be very careful as to what I release, as far as the gray project goes; how it relates to the black projects that I worked on. One of those is the location that I was at, at a particular time and at a particular age. I don't want to correlate these things.

K: I see. Okay.

D: I'm not trying to evade the issue. I mean it is kind of a simple question: "What year were you doing that?"

Anybody can look at my military record and see when I went to school at the NSA. I mean they can see the trail, so to speak. I can list all the bases I've been to; but when I start talking about black projects related to the gray projects, I can't say that in the same sentence as the base that I have been at.

K: Okay. Why don't we list the bases you were at, and get those out of the way? That way you won't have to refer to any specific base.

D: Sure. I've been at Osan Air Base in Korea; I've been there actually twice.

I've been to Offutt Air force Base in Nebraska, which is the SAC Headquarters. I'm not sure if it's called SAC anymore, Strategic Air Command.

San Vito Dei Normanni - actually, it's called 'San Vito' - in Italy, in the southern tip of Italy, and I've been to Buckley International Guard Base, I was stationed there in Denver, Colorado.

K: And have you mentioned Germany yet?

D: No, I haven't been stationed in Germany.

K: You haven't.

D: No. I've done temporary duty there. I've gone to school there and I was deployed there, but never have been stationed in Germany.

K: I see.

D: I was stationed in Holland though, and thank you for bringing me to the European theatre. I was stationed in Holland for a couple of years. It was my absolute favorite base; I loved it.

K: Are we allowed to ask how many years you spent in the military?

D: Yeah. I was there for twelve years. I went in 1982 when I was eighteen, and I got out in 1995. I spent twelve years there.

K: Tell me how you want me to put this... as an alien communicator, an ET communicator?

D: Well, they called it 'intuitive communication'.

K: Are you an empath as well?

D: No. I don't think I am in the strict term; however, I can really, really sense people's emotions, probably more than your average person - but I wouldn't go so far as to say that I'm an empath because it's not like overbearing or overpowering. I'm just really sensitive to people's moods and emotions.

But, back to this ability... this is an ability that it is really, really concrete. I mean, it's like we are talking right now; you say something, and it conveys a message and it is a pretty solid message. If I need to clarify that message or ask you to clarify it, I can ask you to clarify it, but it's a very, very concrete communication that we are doing when we're talking, and that's the same way with the intuitive communications.

There's no room for error. You know, you hear about these people who have the ability to, what's that called, the remote viewers, they get these senses and these images. It's not real concrete; it's not like looking at a picture. There's room for interpretation, but that's not like this. Intuitive communication is extremely concrete. The communications are there.

K: Okay, that's great to hear. So, are you saying that you hear a voice in your head?

D: No. No. It's not a voice.

K: Okay, do you see pictures?

D: It's not vocal and it's not image based as if when you send - here's a good analogy - when you send somebody a jpeg image through e-mail; the e-mail itself, the transmission of that information, is in bits through electronic means.

And then at the other end, the computer compiles that information, that electronic information, and then displays an image to you.

When we think of e-mail, we just think we got a picture. But actually, we got all kinds of electronic bits and the computer put it in the form of a picture for you.

So that's the same way with intuitive communications. The medium itself was not a visual medium, but when it got to me and my brain assessed that information, it put it into a picture for me so that I could understand or my mind could convey - because I had to convey all these communications through a computer to some place... I have no idea where it went.

But when I got a communication, I had to convey this communication. So a lot of it was rendered in pictures in my head; but sometimes it was just rendered in language, the English language, and sometimes it was rendered in smells even, sometimes. I could sense a smell.

K: You're getting a whole picture, not just snippets?

D: No, it's a full mode of communications. I can sense things around the communications, but it was a direct, it's kind of hard to put it in terms, but you know when we're sitting here in this interview room, when I'm talking to you and I'm looking at you, I know that there's a picture there and there's, you know, like a television here and there, so I understand that that stuff is there.

But our communication is what is taking up the focus of my attention, and that was the same way with the intuitive communications - I could sense emotions from my contact and I could sense a peripheral - it wasn't like here, 'cause there are a lot of things to sense here, but...

K: You went in to meet with this man, and he basically told you about your mother and what you were trained for. Is that right?

D: Yes. Well, what I was going to be training for. Yeah, he told me about my mother being abducted and he told me a little bit about the project. I don't think he knew a lot about the project, I think he was just doing his job too, which was to be my contact and my handler, so to speak.

K: And how did that make you feel when you found this out?

D: You know it's funny when you look back on it now, because I was such a different person then. Obviously, I was very young - and when you're young you look at things a lot differently than when you are older and experienced.

In retrospect, if I were to be told that today, I wouldn't have been so naive as to just accept it; because today, I'm forty-some years old and you don't accept things at face value the way you do when you're younger and you have no inhibitions. You're like, "Yeah, okay, let's do this!"

There was some sort of skepticism, because I knew that in the military a lot of times you get joked on or 'punked', or whatever you want to call it... you know, initiations and stuff. I knew that I was coming to a school and there was a small worry there that it was a joke and someone was going to jump out of the closet and say, "Ha-ha, you believe this alien thing!" Of course, that didn't happen.

But, for the most part, it was the military; it was the military in me. I said, "Okay, well, this is a mission and I've got to accept this as just another reality in my life, and I've got to move on and do what I'm told." But it was shocking.

K: It was shocking.

D: It was very shocking.

K: Okay, because I was just wondering, did you have experiences in your childhood that might have prepared you for that moment, such that you might have accepted it a little quicker, a little easier? You were almost created to do a certain mission. So it was within your programming, to use that term very loosely, to

be prepared for that notion. Did you have any conscious memories of your own ET experiences?

D: I only did that in retrospect later on as I thought about it. Of course, it didn't occur to me at that particular moment when he told me.

Just to clarify also, my mother got pregnant in a very normal way so that the creation itself was there normally, but it was one of the questions I had. "Am I human? Am I 100% human?"

And he said, "Yes, you're definitely 100% human. It's just that your genetic make-up was tweaked a little bit to allow for this heightened ability."

K: And do you have a Celtic background, like many people of that nature or... you know what I'm saying?

D: You mean for my genealogy?

K: Yeah.

D: We're from Europe - northern Europe - England and France, and I have a little bit of Cherokee in me, too.

K: I was going to ask you if you have some Indian. Okay, so there you go. Did you ever talk to your mother about this?

D: Yes. Yes, I have talked to my mother. I didn't talk to her until about four years after the book came out because I just felt that bringing it up to my mom really wouldn't add anything to the scenario and it just might, depending on her reaction, have been detrimental to our relationship.

So, I had to weight the pros and cons of actually talking to her about it. If she did have memories of something and she did accept and support my coming out with what I did come out with - my story - then it really doesn't add anything to the story because the story is the story. I mean my experience is the experience, and there is nothing that's going to take away from that, because it happened.

But her saying that something happened would have been nice and it would have been a little bit of an addendum to my experience. But if she didn't have any memories and she didn't accept it - because it is a hard thing to understand and to believe for a lot of people - I didn't want to risk our relationship deteriorating because of my experience.

It was a difficult decision, but I finally took her out one day and I told her that I had written a book and she was like, "What?"

Now my mother is not exactly a world traveler you know, she lives in her own little world and that's it. So I wasn't too concerned about her running across the book anywhere.

So I told her and she said she didn't have any memories of any abductions or anything but she has had some unique experiences. She actually saw a UFO one time. I remember it because she was screaming and hollering in the bedroom, and I came, and she saw it out the window, so I remember that.

She has had some unique experiences, but she fully accepts it; she says she knows the person I am, and that I'm not going to be saying stuff like that if it's not something that actually happened.

So she's fine with it, but she doesn't have any memories, so there is no correlation there, so to speak.

K: Okay. So you were told that you were brought in and actually given sort of a deeper clearance in order to do this new program, right?

D: Well, the clearances were the same because at this particular base where I was going to school there was no cover, the black cover, so to speak. They always make you sign these papers saying you're not going to discuss this, that and the other thing.

As it applies to the gray projects I worked on, it's kind of a moot point because there is no paper trail, there's no proof that anybody could bring out of a facility that proves what you are doing with the gray projects.

K: So, this is purposeful on the part of the military obviously, if there is no paper trail. This is what they want.

D: Yeah, and that's how they hide it so well. Because when you work on - in the early eighties, I worked on the F117 Stealth thing in Dreamland, so to speak, in Nevada.

You know, you could slip in a camera and take a picture of something; it's feasible. So, there's actual proof that you can gather. Now you probably wouldn't want to, because of the trouble you'd get in, but there's something you could bring out, and prove what you're working on.

But with the gray projects, at least the level at which I worked, there was absolutely no level of proof that you could bring out of anywhere.

I mean, I could look and look and look, and there was no way I could bring any proof out of the facility - and that's how they designed it. They want to have the ability to deny it and not have any trump card that says, wait a minute, look at this - whatever proofs you might have.

K: So in terms of the nuts and bolts, I remember the description - you went into this - it sounded like a trailer. I don't know if it literally was a trailer, but it was a place that was compartmentalized in such a way that you were in half of it, and there was another person, at a monitor, in the other half, and you basically weren't allowed to talk to anybody. Could you describe that scenario?

D: Sure. That was at a functioning base, that wasn't at the training facility. I was doing my actual real job, electronic intelligence. We had a C-van; it was called a C-van, kind of like a trailer, but no wheels.

You go into it, and we had two stations in this van. I worked one station and my partner worked the other station. We couldn't be in the trailer apart from one another; we both had to be in the trailer at the same time, because of the... well, we just had to be in the trailer at the same time. But he had no clue as to what I was doing with the gray project.

K: So, he wasn't part of the gray project, to your knowledge?

D: No. Well, not to my knowledge, but I have a feeling that I was probably the only one there that was part of the gray project.

K: In a sense, you're a psychic.

D: Yeah... I guess you could call me a very, very specialized psychic. *[laughs]*

K: Okay. Do you have the same abilities - that you had with the gray aliens that you were communicating with - with humans?

D: Well, that's a question I get posed often, and I always have to think about it, because... I guess it's possible, if the other person had the same type of heightened ability, and who knows? If I had stayed in longer, perhaps it would have migrated to that level for the training, because at every point in my job that I was doing with the gray project, it was always training, that's all I did, was train.

What they told me was that I was training for a particular thing in the future that was going to happen, and I needed to be up to snuff, so to speak, and able to do it without any reservations and without any mistakes.

So, the communications that I was receiving constantly, week in, week out, and that I would convey through the computer when I was typing it in to the computer, was all just a test. Basically, I was just training, training, more training.

Now the initial training at the school was to uncover the abilities, but then when I went operational at other bases, two other bases that I did this at, that was training as well.

K: Was that on the job training at that point? I mean, you know, to put it in those terms. Because at that point, you were actually in communication with an alien, whereas in the initial training - maybe you can describe that - there was a flat line, which you actually were supposed to move around with your mind.

D: The technology obviously came from the ET species that we were in contact with. At the school, I wasn't communicating with an ET. It was kind of like a biofeedback machine, but on a totally different level, because I wasn't connected to the machine at all. It started out by having these boxes on a computer screen and had an oscilloscope straight line for each one of the boxes, and I was told to concentrate on a tone that was being played in my ear on the headphones, and the instructions were to immensely hum this tone.

That is a hard thing to do - to mentally hum. You're humming yet it is not vocal and it's in your mind, but they said that is what you have to concentrate on, to mentally hum.

So, I would mentally hum this particular tone they would be playing in my earphones, and then at some point I started to sense that the line I was looking at when I was doing this was connected in my mind somehow and that I could move it, but it took awhile.

It took several days for me to even... and that was just torture, you know, three or four hours of just sitting there mentally humming something for a couple of days without any sense that something was actually going to happen.

I'm thinking someone was going to jump out of a closet again and say, "I can't believe you have been mentally humming this tone for three days!"

But, anyway, I did it and as I write in the book, it's kind of like a sense of clicking. It wasn't an audible click, but it was like when you're up against this force and then all of a sudden the force

gives way and you can move your hand against that force, and you can move your hand quicker because the force has been taken away.

That's kind of how it felt, as this resistance, and then the resistance gave away.

K: Did it grow, this ability? Once you clicked, was it just there, or did you feel that there was an advancement that you went through?

D: Oh yeah, definitely an advancement. And it was very, very odd because once my mind knew how to overcome that little bit of the resistance to the abilities... it was weird because my mind automatically knew what to do and so it grew upon itself without me overtly doing something.

Of course, I was mentally engaged in the exercises that they gave me, but I could sense that there was this exponential learning that was going on in my brain. It was just the oddest feeling and during this time I had these weird dreams. It was a very odd time mentally.

And then, of course, I was going to my regular school too, at which I had to keep my grades up; so it was mentally exhausting, the several weeks I was there. It was an incredible experience, from the mental standpoint.

K: So going through your regular training actually gave you a cover story, or gave you a reason to be wherever you were. It's like the layers of the onion. So, in a sense, if I recall, you'd go in to do a job and everyone around you would think you were doing that particular job, you were equipped to do that job but, in essence you were doing this other job.

D: Yeah, but I had to do that other job too and it was an important job.

K: So you were always doing two jobs?

D: Yeah, at the bases I was at, the two bases - the secret agent aspect of my life and then a regular Joe aspect of my life.

So, they gave me these elaborate instructions on how the contact would happen. When you say contact in this context, you could be talking about a lot of things [laughs] so let's get the right terminology down.

K: Absolutely.

D: So, that was my human contact within the gray project.

K: So you go to this base, and you sit at the computer and what happens is that you are communicating or open to communicate mentally with an ET? We're not sure whether the ET is... did you actually know if the ET was on earth at the time?

D: No.

K: Or it could be anywhere?

D: I never knew of any location.

K: Okay. So, the being is almost kind of dictating to you; would that be correct?

D: Yeah, in our terms, yeah.



K: They just knew that they had a communication channel through you to get to the military, so to speak?

D: Yeah. I'm convinced that there was a loop there somewhere because the whole point of me typing it into the computer so that somebody somewhere could read it, was so that they could verify the information for accuracy, because that is essentially what I was doing, just honing in my skills to make sure that I was accurately conveying the messages that were being relayed to me.

K: But wasn't it that you actually found out that those messages were (about) abductions that were happening?

D: It just so happens that some of that information seemed to me to be information about abductions; and that's the whole problem with this entire experience. A lot of things just don't make any sense. I mean, why would they be conveying that type of information to me?

So maybe at some sort of future event they were going to be using me to convey this type of information, abduction information, I have no idea.

But I started to receive information, like you said, that really correlated to me like it had something to do with abductions, because there were fields, so to speak, like filling out a form, there were fields.

Or there were these pieces of information that were a potentiality for recall, I remember that one; residual pain levels and latitudes and longitudes... so I mean maybe they weren't abduction scenarios or abduction information, but it really seemed to me that it was because of the different bits of information that were being communicated.

And that was - I guess we're getting ahead of ourselves, but that was towards the end where I was like, "This is just going way further than I ever wanted it to."

And when I got the information about residual pain levels - that really, really, really hit me - like, "Are there people being harmed because of this?"

They had a different spectrum with the residual pain levels. They were forwarded all the way from low digits all the way up to really high digits, like 100 all the way down to 2 and 3 and so I was thinking, well, on one end of that spectrum somebody is

getting hurt. Maybe on the other one they aren't getting hurt but if there is a residual pain level at 2 and there is a residual pain level at 100, somebody, one of those, is on the bad end.

K: So this sounded like it had to be something that was happening on the planet, so that the military could check whether or not you were actually being accurate.

D: Yeah.

K: If it was something off planet they wouldn't necessarily, theoretically anyway, be able to check it. So it would have to be on planet.

D: Well, not necessarily because if they have a loop back to the ETs that I was contacting with, and the ETs told them what the correct information was then that would complete the loop regardless of where they were at.

K: Okay, meaning there had to be another communicator in the loop. Because I'm assuming on some level they wouldn't need you if they could communicate directly the way I am communicating with you.

D: Exactly. I don't think that was the only way to communicate with them.

This is what was told to me in the meeting that I had, the first meeting - the whole purpose of this project, *Project Preserve Destiny*, was to train these cognitive individuals that would be able to communicate intuitively; because at some certain event in the future, that was going to be the only way that we can communicate; because electromagnetic communications were going to be disrupted on a world-wide scale.

The only way that the world leaders and military and all these people who are in charge of the world, so to speak, all these different countries, different levels of government - the only way that they would be able to communicate is through this network of intuitive communicators.

K: And again, we're going to jump ahead a little bit here simply because we can't sit here and read your book from start to finish, which I would encourage everyone to do. It's remarkable in that you don't elaborate or embellish or go off track. You really just tell the story in a very nuts and bolts fashion.

D: Well, I tell people if I was to make up a story, it would be a lot more elaborate than this, but I wanted to stick to what happened to me and let everybody else conjecture upon that; because if I start conjecturing, then I think it sullies my credibility, so to speak.

K: You mean, as a witness?

D: Yes, I need to stick to the facts.

K: You developed a relationship, not necessarily with the first ET that you were communicating with but with the second one. Is that right?

D: Well, when you say relationship, that's kind of a loose term! [laughs]

We didn't have fireside chats but, what you're referring to is - at some point, there was a different level of communications that I

stumbled upon, and that's one of the most difficult things I had to explain in the book, because it is really hard to describe the nuts and bolts of the communication itself - let alone another level of the communication.

So, suffice it to say that at some point I discovered this other level. I got the sense that after his reaction - my ET contact - after his reaction, I got the sense that that wasn't a monitored level of communications. I guess it's a moot point; it doesn't really matter if it was monitored. I felt more comfortable talking out of line, so to speak, or communicating other than the official communications that we were conveying.

It was interesting how these communications happened, because they happened instantaneously. However, again, my conversion of that conversation had to be converted to real time; which means, in the human world, we have to start doing something and then we end doing something, and in between there is a timeframe.

So I would get the communication and then I would start typing it and he would just hang on the line, so to speak, until I got done so that if I needed any clarification on something, then I could ask for clarification.

You know it's funny in retrospect, because at the time that this was happening I never knew in my wildest dreams that I would actually be talking about this to somebody. I always thought that it would be classified and I would never discuss it. So in retrospect nick-naming them Spock and Bones was probably not the best thing for my credibility because it looks like I'm embellishing to make it look funny.

K: Well, that's very poetic. Let's put it that way.

D: Thank you for clarifying that - but the first one was named Spock because of the logical nature in which the communications happened. Their emotions were very much based in logic although they had other emotions too, it was much more logical than our conversations, so I nicknamed him Spock in my own mind, that's what I referred to him as.

And then on the second contact at the second base it was a different ET contact, and so I just went along with the 'Star Trek' theme and named him Bones, but there was no reason to name him that.

K: Could you see these beings while you were communicating with them in your mind?

D: No. I believe at one point I tried to convey my desire to see or to get a visual, but I never got a visual of anything, not of them. I got visual stimulus, you know, plenty of visual stimulus but nothing of them. That would have been... again, that's one of the things in the book that would have been nice to be able to have drawings and all kinds of nifty stuff, but...

K: Okay, so 'Bones', the second one, comes on the scene, and you're communicating with him in this normal sort of way that you have been used to doing, which is receiving communications. At what point in the length of exposure to this being did you suddenly reach that place? Can you describe that transition?

D: As I recall, I think it started with Spock, towards the end of our time together.

K: So even with Spock, you were getting to that?

D: Yeah, I think that's when it started. I can't quite say that for 100% sure, but I think it was at the end of our contact, at the time we were contacting one another. I think it was towards the end of that, but most of that communication was with Bones because I had discovered it already, and felt more comfortable by that time. At some point the contact said they were quite surprised that I would be able to do that, because that's not a level of communication typically, that intuitive communicators are capable of. I'm sure they have the ability that they find, so to speak.

K: What happened then? Can you tell us a little bit about your dialog with them? Were these communications happening outside of your work hours?

D: No. Never.

K: Absolutely never?

D: Well, I tried to, at one point but there was no... well, let me step back a little bit. I did start to receive once, one time in the dorm, and I told him that I wasn't at work and that I wasn't at my station and so he signed off. But I think it was just kind of a clerical error, a mistake or something. He didn't realize that I wasn't at work. Obviously, they have my schedule because they would start the communication when I was at work.

K: Okay - but in what you call the informal communication, you were not communicating this informal dialogue to your superiors, right?

D: No.

K: You weren't typing it into the machine?

D: No. If it were a question that I posed to them, then I wouldn't convey any answers, so to speak; but conversely, I hardly ever got any answers. So it was kind of a moot point but...

K: Okay. Well, you had a relationship of sorts with Bones, in what you were able to ask him questions and he would respond from time to time.

D: Sure.

K: And you felt that it was something of an informal dialogue as you called it.

D: Yeah.

K: Can you recall various dialogue points that you had?

D: Sure. There were a lot of impressions that I was left with regarding our communications and regarding *them*. I've always been interested in time and time travel and stuff. So I did try to pick his brain so to speak, as far as how they travel and how they got here and how it relates to our time.

What I got was the impression that they do use time to travel, but not in the sense that we think - where they can go backwards and forward in time. I asked them about that. I said, "Can we go backward and forward in time?" The impression I got was you couldn't go backward and forward in time because time is relative.

So if you go back ten minutes from right now - well, right now is relative. It's a relative time point, not a solid time point. So you can't go back from something that's relative to everything else anyway.

So, what he says is, they could go *around* time. Now I really didn't understand that, but he said you go around using electromagnetic energy. You could go around time.

As I thought about it later... you read about Einstein's theory that light can bend when it's going by a planet. It will bend because of the gravitational pull of the planet. I think they use that gravitational energy, so to speak, to go around time.

I don't think they can go back a half-hour from right now and experience that time frame. But they do use time in some sort of way to travel because they do travel long distances, he said.

K: In other words he didn't, then... Dan Burisch talks about his relationship with a J-rod. I don't know if you're familiar with his...

D: No.

K: ...his relationship with a J-rod called Chi'el'ah - and he says that Chi'el'ah was a time traveling ET who came back around the time of Roswell, and that they had a mission. Were you told by Bones that he came from the future?

D: Well, no. The impression I got regarding time was they couldn't do that. They couldn't go backward and forward in time. Now of course, this was an impression I got and it wasn't something whereby he gave me algorithms and gave me the proof - you know, that this can't happen and this can't happen - but as he told me, they use time to travel. They go around time, but they don't go *through* time. They don't go backwards and forward in time. They just use time to travel; which is, they go around it.

K: Perhaps going around it...

D: Its very difficult...

K: ...maybe they bend it?

D: Yeah that's the impression that I got is that they bend time.

K: They bend time.

D: I don't know what the practical application of that is though, unfortunately.

K: Yeah, obviously we're not physicists here.

D: *[Laughing]* Yeah, exactly.

K: But if you bend time - certainly if I bend something, and I've got a line, and over here is 2012 and over here is 1920 - if I bend time and bring them together, I'm going from 2012 to 1920 or visa versa. In a sense I am traveling through time.

D: Yep.

K: But I'm bending it.

D: Yep.

K: So I understand maybe...

D: There could well be very specific things that he was talking about related to *their* particular abilities. Perhaps some other ET species has different abilities, I don't know. He did convey that they did use it for traveling.

K: Okay... and what about the crafts? Did they tell you anything about their crafts - how they were propelled, et cetera?

D: No. No, just electromagnetic energy and time, that's what I got from him. I did ask him about God and the whole religion aspect of how it relates to them and us. He said that we are created. He said 'we' as in them and us. The 'we' aspect was generic - both of us, instead of saying 'we' as in them, it was in the context of all of us.

He said that we are created; we are of the same creation. He said there are two creations. One is the intelligent creation, and one is the non-intelligent creation. We, them and us, are part of the same intelligent creation.

Now he didn't say, he didn't specify any religions or anything like that. He just said that we are part of the same creation. We're all created, which I thought was very interesting from an ET aspect of it, because you wouldn't think that an ET would admit to... because of their higher level of intelligence. A lot of people think that *they* created us.

K: So that's what you were told, that this particular group you represented was not responsible for creating us.

D: No, he didn't say that but he said that we are part of the same creation, which would lead me to believe that they did not create us, but we are all created.

K: Did you ask him about Jesus?

D: I did.

K: Lots of people like to say that Jesus was an ET, or a partial ET.

D: Yeah, I never got any information regarding anything related to Jesus, or a specific religion or anything.

K: Okay, how did you know what species of ET he was, or did you know?

D: No.

K: In other words, did your superiors say you're going to be talking to a Gray?

D: No.

K: Or he could have been Nordic for all we know.

D: *[laughing]* Yeah, you know, I don't even keep up on the different species so I have absolutely no clue. They had nicknames for the Grays or one of them was Gray. It's actually called the Gray Project that we worked on. They also called them 'slant' missions, and I don't exactly know what or how that relates; but it is referred to as the 'missions'. If you're on a gray mission, it's called a slant mission, so I don't know how that relates to the species. I was never told anything relating to a specific species.

K: How long did your communication with Bones - with the informal nature of it - go on?

D: Well, it was pretty much the whole time we were communicating, which I think was probably around 10 months or so.

K: Okay - so in ten months time you must have asked him a lot of questions?

D: Well yeah, I tried to. You know a lot of times the communications would happen, and as time went on I got better at the communications and Bones knew that, so he didn't stay on as long for the clarification. So I would really have to be quick with my question, if I had a question.

It's kind of like having a relationship with your grandfather over the course of two or three years. Then five years later there's someone asking, "Well, what did your grandpa think about political issues?" You're, "Well, grandpa was conservative," or "grandpa was"... So you don't remember an exact conversation exactly about what he said. But you get this sense of the answers over time because you know based on the conversations you've had.

So when I revealed the things that I've learned from them it's not word for word you know, exact quotes. It's the impression I got after asking them 3 or 4 times in a particular area and so it's my reporting of my impressions of what they've communicated to me over the span of the 2 years that I did this.

K: At some point you developed a sort of a conscience about what you were doing.

D: Yeah.

K: And I'm going to assume this impacted why you left in the end anyway.

D: Uh huh.

K: But you must have asked him about the abductions?

D: Yeah I did, and I never got any answers for that, never. It was just communication and then he was gone.

K: Okay - in the abductions, you said you got latitudes and longitudes. What was the implication? Were people being abducted all over the planet on a regular basis? Are you able to tell us... was there more mass abductions? Were there mass abductions and where did they happen?

D: Well, I mean I didn't get hundreds of them, you know, I maybe got a couple dozen or three dozen or something like that. So it wasn't a lot of them and to tell you the truth I didn't really, until maybe had gotten a couple of dozen them or whatever, I didn't really start thinking, "Well, wait a minute". It didn't really start dawning on me until I had received several of them that this might be something that is odd.

Then right toward the end - and that's probably why I stopped getting them is because I started to ask my handler about them. "What's this, what is this information? It seems like abductions and it seems like there's pain," you know that type of thing.

The answer I always got back from the handler was, "Just communicate what you're told, what is being communicated to you. Just communicate that to us and don't ask questions. You're not here to ask questions. You're here to practice your ability".

So then you know, then I got frustrated and of course there's a lot of other things going on with my personal life. I didn't want to be there anymore. I mean I didn't want to have this going on in my life anymore because it was affecting my personal life.

I couldn't get close to people because I didn't want to talk about things. I mean I was just having a lot of psychological issues with having this type of job because it was isolating me from the world, in my mind at the time. I mean maybe I would have worked through that but... .

K: So, *Project Preserve Destiny*... what is the objective of that project to your knowledge?

D: Yes. As it was told to me when I was briefed into the project at the school, there is going to be some sort of event in the future that is going to wipe out all the electromagnetic energy. Now I don't know if that's a temporary knockout or a permanent knockout or semi-permanent, or whatever. I don't know that.

But he said there's going to be some sort of event, and that this group of individuals, of intuitive communicators, were going to be the communications conduit for world leaders, and they're going to be strategically placed all around the world so that they can convey the communications, and they can convey what that communication is to the people around them or whoever, the leaders or whoever.

K: In other words, they're the only ones who are going to be able to communicate with the ETs and then to the humans in the military, because it certainly isn't just human-to-human. It's ET-to-human.

D: Well, that's kind of the wild card that I don't know. I don't think I stayed long enough in order to find out the different methods this might take, you know, or the different channels.

K: But you were communicating with an alien or an ET so it had to involve ET communication.

D: Well, that's the assumption.

K: Have you been brought back into the military or have you been interviewed, like I'm interviewing you? Have you been asked to give, I don't know, a download as to what really happened because at this point you're outside the military? You've written a book. The military is interested in all this because they brought you in, in the beginning. So are you at liberty to say if this has happened?

D: Well... no, I haven't been contacted by the government, but I will say that at one time I was on the phone with a producer from a really, really popular radio show, like one of the top two in the nation.

After I got off the phone with the producer I got a call on my cell phone. I got a call from somebody and it said, "Don't take it any further!" or some terminology that said "Stop this pursuit!" and then just hung up.

I was like, I sat there for five minutes thinking, "How in the world... ? I don't understand this!" Because I was on the phone with this producer, and it wasn't more than thirty seconds or a minute after I got off the phone with this producer that I got that phone call.

That was the only thing that has even happened in all the communications I have had, all the conferences that I have done, and all this stuff, the book. I've never gotten any type of communication from the government and I just got that phone call. Who knows, it might have been the producer calling me back and just trying to scare me as a joke or something. I don't know, but it was quite odd.

That's what was unusual about it, because I was on my cell phone with the producer and the landline that I was at, at the time, called. That's why I thought it was weird because if it were the cell phone then maybe I would think that somebody was...

K: Somebody calling you back.

D: Yeah.

K: Obviously tapping your communications. I mean why wouldn't they? Now you're an electronics expert, are you not?

D: Well, in a very, very limited capacity with what I was doing in the military. Yeah, I knew a lot about it.

K: Okay, so you must know about surveillance techniques and...

D: Sure.

K: ...what they have at their disposal. And you must be conscious, I mean even as a telepath to some degree, you must know that you're being monitored?

D: Oh, yeah. When I first released the book I did it in a way that if there was going to be some sort of interesting activity from the government when I released it, that they really couldn't do anything about it.

I sent it to one of the largest websites at the time and this was 1997, so the web wasn't as big as it is today, obviously, but there was a site called 'ufomind.com' and Glenn Campbell - he lives in Las Vegas or somewhere around there - was running it.

I don't know where it is now or how big it is now, but it was the biggest UFO related, alien related type of site. I sent the manuscript to him and then we released the book. So I wanted it to be out there in the public with somebody before it actually got printed.

So anyway, right after I wrote the book I sent some pictures to a UFO magazine in England. A lady editor named Georgina Bueller, or something like that. Anyway, I sent it to her. She said she sent them back - I never got them back.

They were very interesting pictures. They were the pictures of one of the bases I was stationed at. I'm absolutely positive that somebody did not want those pictures to continue to be copied. But they were published in the UFO magazine that month.

Anyway, those are the only two scenarios that I've come across. If you think about it though, they have no incentive to do anything to silence me - because if they do something, then that

just brings a certain level of press or whatever to the situation because something has been done about what I'm saying.

If you don't do anything about what I'm saying, then its kind of lumped in with all the other, you know, loonies or whoever else is out there talking about aliens and things.

K: Right.

D: I think their concern was: am I going to have any evidence? And of course I had absolutely no evidence of the Gray Project. So to them its like you know, whatever.

K: You could just be a nutcase out there.

D: Exactly.

K: But on top of it I mean I have to say you've kept a pretty low profile. You live in a kind of an obscure area, excuse me for saying that...

D: [laughs]

K: ...but it is...

D: Yeah.

K: ...you know, to some degree.

D: Sure.

K: And some of the people in the UFO circuit, if you will, are pretty flamboyant and out there, and constantly...

D: High profile, yeah.

K: ...seen around and what not. You are kind of low profile.

D: Well, you know, it's interesting - because what lends my story a higher degree of credibility is that I'm not a typical person like you just said, like they see on the UFO circuit.

I've spoken at conferences, but I don't fit in at those conferences. I've done a lot of press - and what I found is I am a very different person from most of the people in the UFO world in that I have conservative ways and most people have a more free lifestyle, or are more liberal or whatever.

If this hadn't happened to me and somebody told *me* the story, you know, with just my own background and everything, I would say that they're just lunatics.

So it's very interesting...

K: Yeah, it is.

D: ...that this person here has experienced what he has experienced, and that would be the only thing that would make me a believer, is me experiencing it. Otherwise, I probably wouldn't be as believing of this world or this you know, stuff happening in this world. But definitely, it's real - because I've experienced it.



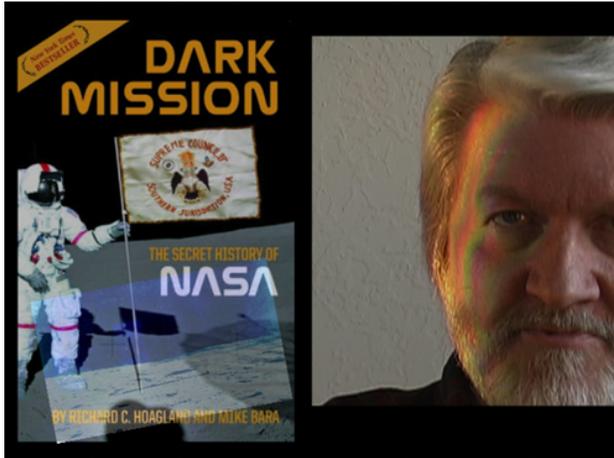


# Project Camelot:

## Richard Hoagland Interview Transcript

### Dark Mission: The Secret History of NASA

Albuquerque, New Mexico, December 2007



The name of Richard Hoagland - a bearded Viking warrior, still standing after all these years - is inevitably etched in the minds of all those who have contemplated the possibility that all may not be the way we are led to believe on the Moon and Mars. Informed and opinionated, and proud to have been a steady thorn in NASA's side for over twenty years, Richard makes regular appearances as the Science Adviser on Coast to Coast AM - and has written two books, the most recent of which, Dark Mission, has climbed to near the top of the New York Times best seller list.

We visited Richard at his Albuquerque home on two occasions. The first, in December 2006, generated the kind of spirited and wide-ranging restaurant conversation that really should have been captured on video. The second time, a year later, we channeled all our conversation on camera - three hours' worth - and then celebrated with the restaurant conversation afterwards. The three of us were delighted with what we had captured.

This interview, in three comprehensive parts, first chronicles Richard's personal journey; then detailed photographic analysis evidencing NASA's deception of the public for decades; and finally his personal views and conclusions about 2012.

Richard - articulate, outspoken and controversial as always - packs a huge amount of information into the nearly three hours of edited interview. Whatever your personal views about NASA, the Apollo missions, or the possible real history of our solar system and its exploration past and present, you will find material here that will educate, inform and stimulate, and which cannot be ignored.

...It isn't *the government*. There is no such thing as *the government*. There are several *governments*, and they're at war with each other.

...A real incredible breakthrough in what NASA and Viking claims they were searching for, life on Mars, except of course,

they lied to us. They lied to us, they lied to us and they've been lying to us on this subject for 30 years.

...So isn't the scientific method to check it out? No, instead of checking it out, they ran at warp nine in the other direction.

...Do you want people to realize there's a way to do things without drilling in the Middle East and all political and economic infrastructure that's been built up? No, I don't think so. And that plan obviously has been in place for the last 40 years.

...Every person could be sovereign suddenly where they would have unlimited amounts of energy from a thing running in their basement that they never have to look at or touch again for their lifetime. Just by flipping a switch that would draw energy out of space, out of another dimension. It would be hyper-dimensional. No, not if you're into control because that's how you control people. You keep them dependent on you for the critical resources of life.

...That when NASA went out into space, it would logically find evidence of possibly more advanced beings. And it said in the charter, the Moon, Mars, or Venus, well advanced beings would have to be created by somebody - right?

...Resolution is paradox in that Ed Mitchell has had something done to his mind.

Kerry: Oh, that answer I did know.

R: The astronauts, I believe, have been tampered with.

Kerry: Yes.

R: There are all kinds of papers coming out now. The open literature about technologies, which can selectively wipe out your memories on specific events. And I believe and I have in the book... Mike and I carefully put in document after document after document and reference, to all the astronauts at one time or another have complained about not being able to remember what they did on the moon.

...*The lie is different on every level.*

---

#### Start of interview

Kerry: I'm Kerry Cassidy. This is Project Camelot, and we're here with Richard Hoagland, and he's just written a book called *Dark Mission* with his partner Mike Bara - and we're thrilled to be in his New Mexico home.

So from here, basically, Richard, we're going to run with you in the beginning and let you kind of lead us where you want to take us. At some point, I'm going to start steering you in different directions. You can fight me, or you can agree with me!

R: [Laughs] Others have tried that, you know.

K: We can have a little jousting match. However you want to deal with it, okay?

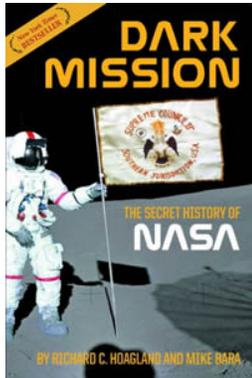
R: [Smiles] Okay.

K: But we'll have some fun, and hopefully we will all learn something [laughs].

What can you tell us about this new *amazing* secret history of NASA?

R: Well, it's a story many years in the making. I mean, at least 40-some years since the genesis of NASA itself, back in 1958. What I'm intrigued with is how it's a story that I've tried to tell before in various venues. I told it on the Art Bell show, Coast to Coast. I've told it to the National Press Club, in a press conference that we did with eight other people, very prestigious background, NASA people, imaging people, in 1996.

It's a story I have told on television, but until we wrote *Dark Mission*, it hasn't seemed to take root. Two weeks after the book was published, it became a bestseller on the New York Times bestseller list. In fact that's what this [pointing to book image on computer screen] nice little emblem up on the corner of the book says.



That's not a mean feat to do, when you've had no national television exposure on such a volume as this. The only exposure we've had, the only way people found out that we had written a new book and we were looking at the background of NASA and what they'd been telling us against the background of who they really are, was on the Coast to Coast audience and on the websites.

We have two websites. EnterpriseMission.com, which is the formal website of the Enterprise investigators. We also have DarkMission.net, which is the official website of the new book. I think it's kind of like the old Mark Twain quote: "When it's steamboat time, you steam."

I think we are politically in this country, actually in the world, particularly the last 8 years... all of us are *ready* to get to the truth. To drop the lies. It is so overwhelming now, it is so in our face that people we have trusted, that we have trusted with our lives, our fortunes, our sacred honor. They've lied to us, and they have looked into the cameras, and they have absolutely told us lie after lie after lie.

So when Mike and I come out with a book that ostensibly is going to tell you the *truth* behind some of the lies about an

agency that is not centered in the mainstream, except during launches from the Cape, I think that explains this grass roots groundswell where they literally in the bookstores now, Barnes & Noble and the other chains, they can't keep it on the shelves.

Mike's brother went into a Barnes & Noble up in Seattle the other day, and the clerk said: "Well, I'm sorry, Mr. Bara, but we had twenty in yesterday, and there's only one left." And of course, that to me is really good *political* news. It means somehow we're connecting. We're connecting with the American people, and we've got a chance to show them, to document the truth.

K: So what is the truth? What is the bottom line? And you can build the story however you want, but basically you're saying that NASA has lied to us. In essence our government has lied to us, because they're one and the same, right? They're interwoven in some ways?

R: Not necessarily. You see, this is where people need to think nuance. People need to be much more sophisticated, which of course the 21st century viewer, or reader these days, is. It isn't *the government*. There is no such thing as *the government*. There are several governments, and they're at war with each other.

You see occasionally evidence in public that there is some kind of war, but the fact most of the time the nuance positionings are hidden. It's really almost like the old feudal system. You know, we've all been raised on stories of Robin Hood and Sherwood Forest, and the Sheriff of Nottingham, you know, King John and the terrible things that were going on in England when Sir Richard, the good guy, the Kind of England, was off fighting in the Crusades. The bad guy John was basically trying to steal his empire behind his back while he was off doing good deeds.

What we're looking at in the current US government, which the founding fathers never in their *wildest* nightmares, except maybe for that vision that Washington ostensibly had at Valley Forge - they never imagined that there would be these baronies, these feudal kingdoms, and these fiefdoms, fighting with each other and with the American people over *power*. Ultimately, it's all about power.

K: So, name the fiefdoms. Are you willing to do that?

R: Well, let's see, there is the Defense Department, the State Department, and there's NASA, and there's the CIA, and all the alphabet agencies. Remember the National Intelligence Estimate that just told us a few days ago that "Whoops, um, Iran really isn't developing a nuclear weapon and hasn't been for four years", was the compilation of 16 or 17 intelligence agencies that somehow all got together with a consensus and said, "Okay, we were really mistaken". Because they aren't doing what the President has been telling you they're doing for months now, beating the drumbeats of war. Threatening World War III. So people are seeing that there is this incredible internal food fight going on in the US government.

That there is no one government. There are, in the House and Senate alone, 535 governments. Each member, each representative, each Senator has their own perspective when they're actually answerable to their constituents.

K: Okay, can we talk about the below the level of the general consensus reality governments that are also going on?

R: Well, that's five light years away. Let's get there quietly. Let's get there with some kind of transition, because for most people, the idea that what they see on CNN is *not* reality is a shock.

We're just beginning in the mainstream, what I call the Bell Curve, because that's what it is. It's the middle of the road. It's the "silent majority", as Nixon used to call it. We're just beginning to get those people to realize that their government, the people that they trust, the people that they elect, the people that they vote into power, *may not be* the people really running the show.

That is a staggering leap for most people who really do think that when they show up at the ballot box or they go to a caucus, or they participate in some kind of poll, that *that* has real power. No, that has power in the public venue, but the real determiners of our fate are being determined in private and in secret. And we identify in *Dark Mission*... notice how I elegantly I brought it back?

K: That was a lovely segue.

R: Thank you. We identify the three secret power groups who are in fact behind and in charge of and fighting with each other for power under the NASA emblem. And they are... because I can see that's where you want to go [Kerry laughing] - they are the Nazis, the Masons, and the Magicians.

K: Very good, *very* good! So that's actually stunning that you would actually name them, at least at that level.

R: Why is it stunning? That's the *truth*.

K: Because very few people will.

R: That's what *Dark Mission*'s all about. To tell people the truth.

K: Right.

R: George had a guest on the other night. He was actually a minister, a pastor who was taken by one of the top VPs of Atlantic Richfield up to Prudhoe Bay in the '70s, where they were drilling on the north slope and building the pipeline. And he was very fond of during his four hours on Coast to Coast to quoting again and again, from one of the Biblical proverbs. "The truth shall set you free, know the truth and the truth will set you free". So the first step in the road to freedom is knowing you're being lied to.

And one of the mantras we have throughout *Dark Mission* is a line that was actually given to me by one of these intel agents. You know, you get calls from these people; you actually even have dinner with them. They come to conferences. You never really know how much of what they're telling you is the truth, and how much is spin. How much is a veiled lie with a bit of truth embedded - otherwise no one will ever buy it.

So you're constantly making decisions when you rely on sources, which we at *Enterprise* really try not to do. And I'll expand on that in a minute.

This individual gave me a stunningly interesting line. In fact it probably was the second most important thing that anybody in public life has ever told me. My first was my old friend Gene Roddenberry, which I'll get back to in a second.

This intel agent said to me in one of our early conversations, he reiterated over and over again - it's become kind of like an in joke when we're talking on the phone to each other: "The lie is different at every level". Meaning: that even the people who are in front of the camera spinning, telling you that the dollar is crashing, telling you that we're running out of oil, telling you that we have to nuke Iran before they nuke us, telling you that Saddam had weapons of mass destruction, most of those people really *believe* what they're telling you. They've been told lies by people that *they* trust.

So the lie goes up the line. Every little group is controlled and contained and constrained by being fed exactly how much BS they will believe. So they can come out in front of the cameras at like the National Press Club, or at the White House when the President's spokesperson comes out.

She *believes* 99% of the stuff she's saying; she's not in on the lie. She doesn't know it's a lie because if she did she couldn't be the actress that she is.

K: Exactly.

R: The lie *has* to be different at every level in order for the entire assemblage of lies to ultimately control all the rest of us and to contain the truth. And by "contain" I don't mean "encapsulate", I mean suppress it. Keep it away.

K: So tell me something, when did you get clued in? All those years back when you were working for Walter Cronkite, were you clued in then?

R: Ohhh, that I wish I had been. No. I was young, I was naive, I was idealistic. I was so enthralled with the idea that they would tap a 23 year old on the shoulder and actually listen to my advice. But I was paying attention. I just didn't have the big picture.

Now, I'll give you you an example. We had a meeting, one evening, in the executive producer's office. It was on a weekend and there was supposed to be this press conference by astronauts. I think it was during Apollo 8.

What you do is launch from the Cape, and you'd spend three days going to the moon, go into orbit and land and whatever, and you take three days coming home. Normally under these missions the only people who got to talk to the astronauts was what was called a CAPCOM: a *capsule communicator*, basically another astronaut, and NASA set this policy up in the very beginning. Because you don't want confusion under critical moments of too many voices.

So even all the other flight controllers, all the other people at NASA that are running the mission, all funnel this info through *one* guy who talks to the crew.

The first deviation from that really important and obviously responsible position, was this Sunday afternoon when the astronauts were falling home to Earth. You know, nothing to do for two or three days between Earth and moon.

We can just imagine that scene. They're floating in zero gravity, there are these incredible views out the window, the Earth out one window, the moon receding out the other, and you're basically... bored.

So what they did is they set up the first press conference in space where members of the press assembled in Houston, got a chance to go on mike and actually directly ask the astronauts questions. They had three astronauts in the Apollo program. This was unheard of, this was amazing, this was wonderful, this was transparency.

So we're looking at our clocks and watches, and we're looking at the monitors, and we've got the links, you know, satellite links to Houston. And we're waiting in essence for the spacecraft to rise above the horizon at Goldstone, California, where there's a huge big dish - a 64-foot satellite antenna, basically - that is looking at the spacecraft between Earth and moon, and is going to take the signal and receive and send the actual questions.

And of course, for that to happen it has to be able to see the spacecraft because it's on a rotating Earth, and the geometry of the moon, and where the spacecraft is, and all that, could not be changed. They had to wait for the spacecraft to rise over the horizon in the desert at Goldstone before the press conference could begin.

So we're sitting there and we're, you know, talking to each other and the executive's got his feet up on his desk, and there's a bunch of other people sitting on these couches, and ...

K: Are you at JPL?

R: No, no, we're in New York at the CBS news broadcast center on West 57th street, hooked in electronically. Even in those dark ages we had television by satellite and we were able to see what was going on. We were watching the monitors, we were watching Houston, and we were watching the press corps.

And we're waiting for the astronauts to appear electronically, they also had a TV camera in the spacecraft. We're all waiting for them and Houston to be able to connect with them via the Goldstone ground station, and the PIO - the Public Information Officer - comes on and says: "You know, we're waiting for the spacecraft to rise above the horizon of the mountains at Goldstone."

So I'm 23, right? And I'm thinking that this is weird; this doesn't make any sense. So I took out your typical clichéd envelope, and I started scribbling some equations. And you know, you basically take the radius of the earth, the way it rotates and the height of the mountains, and I leaned over to my executive producer and I said: "Pssst, Bob - NASA's lying".

He goes, "What?" I said, "They're lying to us". This was something so incredibly trivial, who cares? But I said, "If he's telling the truth, the mountains that they're waiting for the spacecraft to rise over have to be 5,000 miles high. They had to be lying".

So it turned out later that what they were really doing is waiting for Jules Bergman who had gotten drunk [Kerry laughing] the previous night - who was the senior correspondent for space for ABC News - he had gotten drunk, he got up late, he didn't make it to the press room in time, and NASA was covering with a technical piece of BS so Jules Bergman - who was their pet correspondent - could get on camera and ask the first question in this historic "correspondent asks the astronaut in space" live without a flight controller, without a CAPCOM in between.

That was my first example, on the record, of when I looked at NASA and realized they were lying, and it was *silly*.

That is the background of how I got into the whole theory of looking at Mars, looking at the moon, and looking at the politics. Looking at the secret societies, the agendas and all that. That first example where I was not believed because who was I? I was just a consultant to CBS news.

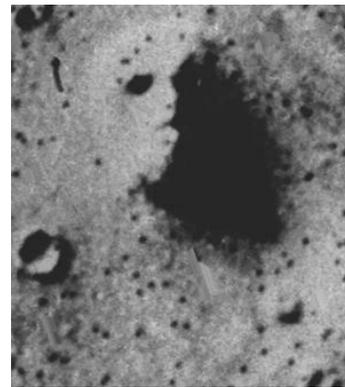
NASA could do no wrong. I mean [Bob] Wussler basically said to me: "You got to be nuts. There's no way!" He accepted - we all did in those days - NASA's word over anybody else having to do with the space program.

But what *Dark Mission* is, is an exposé that NASA can't be trusted because starting with those 5,000 mile high mythical mountains, they have not been, for forty years, telling us the truth.

K: Fast forward here. You've written this incredible book. Tell us that little story that you were telling us before, about the moment on television, etc. Because it's not real until it's TV?

R: Well, where I got into this, when I started looking at data, as opposed to the mountain thing - which was just stupidity - when I started looking at data was on the occasion of the JPL unmanned Viking probes in 1976, where I was again a representative of CBS news at JPL for that incredible, unbelievable, Viking summer.

That's what we call it, "the Viking summer". Where this nation, on the bicentennial year, sent two unmanned spacecraft up to land on Mars for the first time. And two more to orbit, taking hundreds of thousands of pictures. It launched the official investigation of the possibility of life on Mars.



Well, somewhat after this process began, somewhere around the 25th, I think, of July, one of the key guys in the Viking mission - his name is Gerry Soffen - stood up in front of us at JPL - we were out at California at the Jet Propulsion Laboratory, JPL, which I think you have more that a passing knowledge of - and Soffen stood up, and on the screen he had projected a picture showing the face on Mars. That quirky thing with the little black specks on it. You know, with kind of a snarled lip that has been in every book everywhere over the planet for the last thirty or so years.

He pointed to it, and he said, "Isn't it funny what tricks of light and shadow can do?" Big laugh from all of us assembled press people. "When we took a picture a few hours later, it all went away. It was just a trick of light and shadow."

So I'm there, I'm another witness to this statement, to this process. Fast-forward the film. I get into the process of actually looking at the picture, decades later, in the 1980s, in the late '80s, around '89. I found that everything that Soffen told us also was a lie.

It wasn't a trick of light and shadow. Where you do the actual complete processing, it's a stunningly symmetrical statue a mile and a half long and a half a mile high. We've had umpteen images now; we've had other independent computerized enhancements of the various data.

There's 3D modeling, there's stereo, there's shape form shading, there's all kinds of analysis and all of it, by the way, performed by us outside NASA. NASA has ignored and simply told everybody it's nonsense, just go away, go away. Gosh, NASA says that, amazing!

But the key moment I discerned, when I went back to the timelines, is that Gerry's statement - I can call him Gerry because I knew him pretty well - was also a lie.

*There was no picture taken of the face on Mars a few hours later.* Technically, a few hours later, as Mars rotated and the orbit of the Viking camera changed, that region of Mars was in darkness. *They couldn't take a picture.*

The next opportunity to take a picture was one month later - actually 35 days. The picture was taken, which is unusual because at that time on a mission they hardly ever took two pictures of the same piece of real estate.

They had to wait a month to come back in the geometry to take a second picture. Which of course, if you look at it from the outside, somebody was checking if it was the same thing there on the frame at a different sun angle - then science says it's probably real.

It probably was a real face, it probably was a real statue, it was a real enigma, a real incredible breakthrough in what NASA and Viking claim they were searching for. Life on Mars! Except of course they lied to us, they lied to us, they lied to us.

They've been lying on this subject for thirty years. That's what got me into asking: "is this really that they're lying, or are they just fools? Are they scientists who have no conception of how real science should operate?" - which is when you see something that is so stunningly in the middle of your paradigm, you have a mission.

You have a whole taxpayer funded mission, billions of dollars spent looking for life on Mars. Well, a mile wide statue kind of is life... it's built by somebody, maybe. So isn't the scientific method to check it out? No... instead of checking it out, they ran at warp nine in the other direction.

K: Okay, but *if* they were lying back then, and that was one of their first missions to Mars...

R: It *was* the first mission.

K: ...then they must have been prepared to lie. I mean, isn't that the supposition? They knew what they were going to find? Is this when the secret space program was already in operation prior to this mission?

R: Okay, this now gets a little technical. Viking was not the first mission to Mars. The first was Mariner 4 in 1965. The second was Mariners 6 and 7, that occurred during the Apollo summer when I was covering the first manned landings on the moon with Neil Armstrong and Buzz Aldrin.

We went from North American Rockwell, where we had built a whole studio complex, including a walk through solar system, which was my idea. We went up the street, up the hill to JPL, to finish covering the Apollo return, because they were about half way between Earth and moon.

We also had to cover the Mariner 6 fly-by and 7 fly-by to Mars, the second unmanned mission. Then the third unmanned mission that was sent to Mars by the US was in 1971, called Mariner 9. But as opposed to being a fly-by, you would basically take the two shots as you go away forever. It was the first US spacecraft to go into orbit around Mars. It radically transformed all of our thinking.

So as I reconstructed history, I'm looking at the Viking images of Cydonia, the face on Mars. I'm saying: "there had to exist somewhere - and we've not found them, and they are not in any public file - there have to exist secret images taken by Mariner 9 in 1971. Viking was in 1976, and you've got '72, '73, '74, '75, five years to have predetermined there was something really interesting down there on the plains of Cydonia. So where they put Viking into orbit, they knew exactly where to take the new much better pictures.

Bill: Was it discussed as a possibility that Viking had actually gone into Cydonia, but it was dismissed as being too rocky?

R: Yes, you remember that exactly correct. The first landing site was in something called "the plains of gold" - *Chryse Planitia* in Latin - and the second landing site they were talking about landing in Cydonia.

Now, before everybody gets their hearts aflutter, you've got to keep in mind this is like landing in North America, or landing in Albuquerque, or like landing in my back yard. Cydonia is a BIG place, Mr. Scott - quoting from *Star Trek*.

So even if they had planned to land in Cydonia, the odds are we would have been nowhere near the interesting stuff where the face and the city and all that complex is located. What's interesting to me politically, is that after the initial announcement, which they were going to land in Cydonia after the first pictures were taken by the Viking 1 Orbiter.

The trajectory of the second spacecraft, coming along behind, not even put into the orbit around Mars yet, was changed so they would land in a completely different place. Whoever was doing the programming didn't want even the possibility that they might land by accident in Cydonia and see this stuff up close.

K: Okay, so I'm assuming that you're talking about ruins that they knew about and they had prior knowledge - and you're saying they had prior knowledge because they had another space program?

R: That's one level of prior knowledge that we can prove. Unquestionably, we can prove... except we haven't found the missing Mariner 9 images. We found Mariner 9 images of other interesting things that were discussed. Carl Sagan in "Cosmos" talked about the pyramids of Elysium. They're these huge several

miles wide tetrahedral pyramids located halfway around the planet from Cydonia.

In one of Carl Sagan's books he actually relates them in an interesting metaphorical passage to each other. I don't remember the details, but I thought it was strikingly intriguing - both at the time and in hindsight - that Carl would connect those dots.

But that's the only pretty hard data we have. We know we have a spacecraft in station at Mariner 9. We know we had another spacecraft come along five years later, Viking. It's logical to assume if we had really good shots, perfectly framed, of the face on Mars and the pyramids from Viking, that they could have had prior knowledge from the lower resolution images from Mariner 9. That's not a stretch, that's not a leap at all.

What I think gets really interesting is when you begin to ask the questions. Is it possible they know there was something there to photograph at all from a long long time ago in history far far away?

That gets back to the three groups running NASA inside. The Nazis, the Masons and the Magicians. Because two of those groups, the Nazis and Masons we know had textual evidence, ancient documents, stuff, text, books, records, leftover from a long time ago.



That's kind of like they're shooting the script. They've been using it to basically go around the solar system and take pictures of stuff that they have intimations exist out there, but don't have scientific proof.

K: So you're talking about ancient texts. Do you know the names of them? Have you seen them? Are they at all out in the public domain?

R: Yes and no. I'm trying now to remember the specifics, because there's so much mythology that in fact as you begin to get into it, it's more like mangled history.

We do know, for instance, that Hitler set up a whole section of the SS to do nothing but go around the world and steal all the good stuff. All the ancient stuff. In fact, I was so anticipating when Spielberg came out with the film "Raiders of the Lost Ark" that he was going to really blow all the doors off and show us that the Ark, and all the stuff the Nazis were intrigued with, was not anything out of the Old Testament. In fact, it was ancient technology buried on this planet, accessible from previous epochs

of civilization. Some of who could have built spaceships and gone to Mars and done this stuff that we see there, but that's not the direction he went.

K: Okay, but you're saying that's true.

R: Well, I'm saying it's possible. I'm not saying it's true, I'm saying it's possible, and I remember a lot of this has to do with perception. You know there's an old cliché: "politics is 99% perception; it doesn't matter if something is true". If politically people perceive it to be true, and then act upon that belief, that can make it true.

So let's say these two groups, who have access to secret information, ancient texts - the Nazis and the Masons. That they believed that there once was a civilization on Mars for whatever reason, and they went there when they controlled the space program looking for that evidence... and BINGO, they found it.

That 20th century confirmation then validates the hints and rumors and intimations in those ancient texts.

K: Sure. Are you positing that the Nazis had a space program?

R: No, no.

K: No?

R: They wanted to, they were building toward it. I'm looking now very seriously into the possibilities for that kind of technology that early on. What I find is a very interesting pattern, as we get deeper and deeper into the whole Nazi era.

Who they were, what they believed, where they came from, their lineal roots, which goes back much farther, it looks like. Hundreds of years, then the brief flurry after World War I, leading up to World War II.

The Nazi philosophy, the idea that human beings are not from this planet, that there is this special race of Aryans. I mean Aryans... Mars, duh! That they may in fact be grounded in some ancient documents, which had been super secret and kept revered and deified almost is not beyond reality. I just don't happen to have copies with me this afternoon. I'd love to see some.

K: Okay, are you in touch with scholars, for example, that are specializing in that area?

R: Yes, yes, absolutely. In fact one of them is a really cool guy that you guys should interview. His name is Joseph Farrell. He's in South Dakota. He'll be here in January. He's an Oxford scholar, and an Oxford PhD. He's written five books on this subject. He meticulously footnotes documents, tract, and references, and unearths amazing memos and a paper trail.

He has given me, as a serious scholar, who's also a pretty nice guy, an amazing new window on the antecedents for the Nazis the US government brought over, buried in the core of our very own space program, who seem to have had their own agenda apart from Eisenhower, Kennedy and the American people.

K: So you say Werner Von Braun...

R: Kurt Debus.

K: I'm sorry?

R: Kurt Debus.

K: Okay.

R: ...who seems to have somehow involved in efforts to create amazingly interesting alternative rocket technology that's not rocket based, for space travel.

K: Free energy based?

R: Field propulsion...

K: Torsion based?

R: Field propulsion, which is a way of manipulating space-time so on the one hand you get anti-gravity, on the other hand you get free energy.

K: Okay, so when was he operating?

R: Kurt Debus?

K: Yes.

R: From Paperclip through the entire Apollo program.

K: So this is the end of World War II?

R: World War II through the '50s into the '60s into the '70s, and he was made the head of Cape Canaveral slash Cape Kennedy, and he had this entire secret background that never once has come out in any official document from NASA or any other place.

K: Now how do you know about him?

R: Because of Joseph Farrell, and his studying and research. He's got German documents; he reads German. That helps. You know, you've got real scholarship. We have always been - those of us looking at this cutting edge, of the transition between fake history and real history - we've always been limited by the fact that there has been basically a field of amateurs. Some of them are talented amateurs; some of them are idiot amateurs. I have a phrase, which has been made true over and over again: "Amateurs can get you killed."

People like Farrell are not amateurs, and when they have turned their expertise in scholarship, trained at a place like Oxford on this problem, you wind up with five amazing books that document, page after page, a real hidden history.

The alternatives to what the Nazis were doing technologically and politically, and how they almost seamlessly continued by going from one set of sponsors, i.e. Hitler et al, to another set of sponsors, i.e. the US government et al - without even a break for lunch.

In the book we have this stunning picture of Von Braun and all these Paperclip scientists standing under a kind of cute western motif. It's a sign hung on spindles up above the assembled scientists, and it's a UFO.

It's an actual cutout shaped as an unidentified flying object slash saucer craft. In the middle of it, there's a big swastika. This is in the USA after we won the war. These guys are on shore leave on their way from White Sands into El Paso. It's a curio shop called

"Bob's Curio Shop" and the photograph - the enlargements are in the book - and of course the reason the swastika's on it is so stunningly important, as we describe in rather great detail in the book.

It was because the swastika was a symbol that Hitler stole from history going all the way back to the Vedas... this ancient Indian tradition that talks about spacecraft, the nuclear weapons, and all kinds of astonishing high tech stuff back in the time when there should be no such high tech stuff.

What Hitler did was take it, co-opted it, and used it for his own political and propaganda purposes very consciously - because what the swastika is are insights into an entirely different level of reality which I term hyper-dimensional physics.

Out of which, you get on one hand if you really do it right: anti-gravity, making rockets obsolete. Then free energy making centralized power plants and centralized power and the control of people through the price of oil also obsolete.

So on both hands, you've got under proven now Nazi research and development efforts during and after World War II. You've got the keys to liberating civilization all over this planet. Six billion people freed, and someone is sitting on that truth and it's one of those three groups running NASA secretly: the Nazis.

K: The Nazis' lineage continued on to this day, is what you're saying?

R: Yes, even now as we speak.

K: And we have descendants running NASA?

R: Sure. I don't know who they are.

K: You don't?

R: Well no, because when the old guard died, or retired and then died, they didn't say, "Oh, and this guy is coming in to fill my place and he's also a card-carrying member of the Nazi party, of the national socialist party."

So what you have is a philosophy that doesn't identify itself. They've gotten more sophisticated. They realized after the debacle of World War II that maybe people really weren't going to take that kind of overt.

So what we've had now in the country, if you just look around, look around, you have the creeping fascism. You have the Nazi philosophy in every bedroom, under every roof, in every public communiqué. You have people looking into the camera trying to tell us with a straight face: "it's constitutional to read all of our emails, to tap into our telephone conversations, to eavesdrop. To have the cable guy come in to see if you are doing anything suspicious."

This is right out of Nazi Germany, and it's not confined unfortunately to NASA.

K: So when you talk about the Nazis running the space program, you're talking about back when after World War II you've got the V2 rocket, from what I understand... so that's a group, right?

R: Yes.

K: And you've got the atomic bomb that they're creating or, they're taking the technology out of Germany and...

R: Well, we've been living under the historical record that the US on the Manhattan Project crash program developed the atomic bomb, and that Japan and Germany are the two major antagonists in World War II, although they had little small efforts.

They were going down the wrong path. They didn't have enough money; they didn't have the right guys. It basically was no competition to the big US, which put all this money - two billion dollars in 1940s money, which now would translate to maybe two trillion dollars of 21st century money.

We created the atomic bomb, and used it twice in anger against Japan during the war. According to Farrell, that might not be exactly what happened. There appears to be, from the documents, a much more sophisticated, much more advanced maybe even functional atomic research program in Germany which at least created and detonated one atomic weapon in test.

In his book he cites where and when and who was involved and all that. It looks like that knowledge was brought over after the war. It didn't help us during the war, but it was brought over and amalgamated.

In part, we actually may have taken some of the uranium to be used in one of the atomic bombs from German sources. There's a story about a U-boat that was bringing enriched uranium, and we got to it, and it was heading originally to Japan.

I mean, this is an extraordinary new interesting insight into how World War II was produced and progressed and prosecuted. It may not be ultimately when the end of the day arrives, it may not be the history we've been reading for the last 50 years or the actual history everybody really lived.

K: Okay, but you have a group that's also dealing with free energy or these craft that the Nazis were also developing in addition to the...

R: Maybe, maybe... you always have to have caution with this with *maybe*.

K: Okay.

R: There are people who say yes, and there are people say no. It really ultimately in science depends on the experiments and the documents. Even those documents when it comes to the actual technology they were really involved in, these cutting edge technologies are very ambiguous.

They could be interpreted in several ways. Now I think in part it's because the good stuff has not been released yet, or it hasn't even been found yet. There are mysterious deaths associated with some of his documentation.

For instance, towards the end of the War, Patton died suddenly and mysteriously. Apparently he was heading a group, a sixth army, that was headed for the border between Czechoslovakia and somewhere else, to find in mines these buried documents from the secret black ops, Nazi high tech projects. So until you get the documentation it's all rumors and remember...

K: So is the idea that maybe he found the documents and then was killed?

R: Or he didn't find them, and was killed because he was looking and wasn't going to give up.

We don't know, and you have to go to Farrell's work to see that entire story; and here I am promoting another author's work, which I really want to do, because Joseph Farrell is a stunningly important scholar who I have the pleasure of knowing, and as I said we're going to be meeting here in a few weeks.

K: Well, maybe we'll come back and do an interview with both of you.

R: That would be useful, I think very useful.

K: So what I'm wondering now, is we've got three groups. You've talked about the Nazis...

R: We've only talked about two so far.

K: Well, not a whole lot, no not at all really. So take us to the Masons and Magicians, and how do they work into NASA along with the Nazis?

R: Well, the Masons of course founded the United States. I mean the Masonic tradition philosophy is a stunningly important adjunct to the advancement and evolution of the human species.

To the old army phrase "be all that you can be", Masons are not bad guys. Masons are good guys.

K: Are we talking about Freemasons?

R: Yeah, yeah. They are heirs apparent of the Templars. You know, from the Middle Ages, who became very powerful by finding something in Jerusalem underneath the Temple Mount.

They became the most powerful organization in Europe. They literally own Europe, in essence. They created a free banking system. They created so many modern institutions that we would recognize, like when you go to your ATM.

Philippe the Fair, the King of France in 1307, on a Friday the 13th lowered the boom and killed a lot of them. Imprisoned most of them, and chased some of them, and never found a lot of the important stuff that they were keeping in secret. Including an awful lot of money, an awful lot of money.

The rumors have been that the money was stashed up at someplace called "Oak Island", and that FDR and other Masons periodically have funded or have gotten private funding to go and try and dig it up. That is a whole other story, for a whole other video.

The fact is the Masons were good guys. Now James Webb, who was Kennedy's administrator at NASA, handpicked, was a 33rd degree Mason. When you read Webb's biography, not his autobiography, which of course was written by him, but his biography written by somebody that was trying to figure out who James Webb really was.

What Webb was doing is very clear in these pages. He was trying to take the best of what NASA was created to do, which was to find out what was out there; to use it as a system both at the high school level, and the university level. To infuse cutting edge new technologies in American industry, which of course creates

products, which elevate the entire economy of the entire middle class.

You can look at his program, and it was a mandate to take everything NASA found that he could get his hands on and make it useful for the benefit of the American taxpayer. It's really all there. You have to read it.

What happened? I believe the two philosophies, the two metaphysical tradition between the Masons and the Nazis are so close, the Nazis were able to come in and take over the Masons almost unknown, seamlessly, secretly, quietly... 'like a thief in the night', as the phrase goes.

I don't think the Masons realized it until it was too late. That they'd been had, that they'd been taken over. That the objectives that they were pursuing which they also were keeping from the public by pronouncing, but they were trying to implement quietly.

It's the secrecy that got them in trouble, because if you try to do things secretly, in secrecy terrible things can happen. Their biggest tactical mistake was not going public with what they had found.

Instead of trying to implement it quietly, to gradually evolve this culture in a direction that it had to go. Where aliens is not a dirty word. Where we can actually talk about ETs, and our ancestry, and all the stuff that's out there that they found, and not freak people out.

K: That who found, the Masons or the Nazis?

R: NASA. The program itself, the NASA program. The program you have the people in charge of behind the scenes.

K: What I wanted to know is back with the Nazis in Germany. They had this technology that was incredible and supposedly...

R: We don't know that.

K: Like back-engineering... they had the atomic bomb, you're saying?

R: No, I said *possibly*. It's all not known. It's possible.

K: Okay, so we've got Farrell, there are documents that lead in that direction.

R: They strongly intimate, but they don't prove.

K: Okay.

R: Not yet, no proof.

K: But it had to come from somewhere, the idea was that there was ET contact; there was a whole development of a psychic remote viewing...

R: Whose idea?

K: Back in the Nazi era.

R: Yes, but from whom?

K: Good question. I'm asking you.

R: Well, I'm not a Nazi expert. I backed into this through the NASA doorway. I'm trying to back-engineer politically what got us in this mess.

K: Exactly.

R: And I'm looking, and we look in *Dark Mission*, at these various paper trails and they lead back to the shadowy groups. You know, good guys and obviously bad guys, but they believe the same thing.

Remember, there's the dark and the light. You can take the same knowledge... I mean I can take nuclear energy and make a bomb, or I can make a reactor. One lights cities and gives people power and energy, and the other destroys them.

So there's always this double-edged sword with any knowledge base. You can use it for good, or you can use it for evil. The Masons historically tried good. The Nazis demonstrably use it for evil. It's very very metaphysical.

K: Okay, so if we've got a dark mission and we've got two space programs, and they all stem back to Nazi Germany...

R: Possibly.

K: ...their roots exist there. These people running the programs, the heritage going through. The through line is the Nazi through line, and the same thing, Nazis, Masons, and we haven't talked about the Magicians but they are all stemming from some kind of belief in extraterrestrial life. Is this not true, because where you're going is the place on Mars?

R: Is that where I'm going? [Smiling]

K: [Laughing] Isn't that where we're going?

R: No.

K: I mean in essence, what you're saying is that we have NASA in relatively present day lying to us about the face on Mars - with an intention. You don't just lie...

R: No, it's definitely to cover it up.

K: Why?

R: Remember. this is a nest of lies. The lie is different at every level. The first lie that the good guys of NASA believed was a report they commissioned themselves - just as Eisenhower was phasing out, and Kennedy was coming in, in 1958-59 and then the early '60s.

This was a report... now remember, NASA itself was only formed 50 years ago, in July of '58. So a half-century ago, President Eisenhower says: "I can't have all these warring military factions control space. I will create a civilian agency, and it will be the nexus for all peaceful space activity. The Defense Department will conduct all military space operations."

Well, the first thing we show in *Dark Mission* is that's a lie. NASA is not a civilian space agency. It's a military space agency. It was always formed under the fiat and control of the National Security Council, Department of Defense, any of the intel agencies. All of its data that are viewed as not appropriate for the

public knowledge or concern can be classified. Even from its own people.

K: So it's not for public knowledge if it has to do with the control of space?

R: We don't know that. We know under the law anything that the President or his minions deem classifiable can be classified. They don't have to give a rationale.

K: Okay, but I'm asking you what's the rationale for classifying the space program?

R: If you have a vanguard agency whose mandate is to boldly go where no one has gone before, and you know because you've got secret documents that say it's out there, that they're going to run into artifacts, ETs, old libraries, generators, spaceships, God knows what, and you don't want to tell the people that's what you're really looking for, then you will create in law an agency which only can let them know what you want them to know, and keep all the good stuff secret - which we prove with the charter itself in *Dark Mission* is what NASA is.

Every time a spokesperson comes out and says, "we're a civilian agency", that person probably believes it because he hasn't read the charter.

I now have people arguing with me on the various conversations on the web. I'm on Graham Hancock's forum in England, and there are people arguing that Hoagland doesn't understand how to read the charter, that it's only a metaphor.

No, it's not a metaphor because there are several sections to the Space Act that clearly reaffirm the absolute right of the President to classify any NASA data he does not want to make public.

That makes it a military organization. Simple. Civilians would be independent. They'd be able to publish science, from what I was taught, is publish or perish. You find something, write about it, and put it on paper. It's out there in the periodic literature, and let people have at it.

You then get a consensus: well, he's right on this, wrong on that, we're going to go get more data, and the process goes on. That's not what NASA is allowed externally to do. It has careful clear prescriptions in the law that it can only release what it is allowed to by the President and the White House and all the various other branches of the executive branch.

K: Okay, but you're saying their motivation is to hide information about the ruins...

R: Yeah.

K: About ruins that tell what? The history, or the history of other beings out there?

R: Well, again it depends on what you would find. If the name of the game is to keep us suppressed through physics and technology, and you have an economy that unconsciously is dependent on oil, the world is controlled through oil, through the dollar. There's a huge fight now going on between the dollar and the Euro.

That's why we went in and invaded Iraq, because he was going to go to the Euro. The Iranians just went to the Euro; we're threatening nuclear war. Gosh! Let's put those dots together.

Its about political and economic control. So you go out to the moon, or you go to Mars, or one of the moon of Jupiter, and you find a working alternative energy power plant that's the size of a teacup and it can run half a city.

Do you want that in the public data stream? Do you want people to realize there's a way to do things without drilling in the Middle East and all political and economic infrastructures that's been built up?

I don't think so. That plan obviously has been in place for the last 40 years. As the oil economy was building up, people could project. People demand more energy; they want more stuff or gadgets. Were going to build them computers someday, they are going to have SUV's, all of the stuff we take for granted we sell incessantly on this screen [points to computer] creating a consumer society that is fueled totally by oil energy. Nuclear energy is a tiny percentage, compared to the oil energy of the world.

Would you want to enter into that mix an alternative energy system technology that would allow every house to get off the grid, every person to be sovereign, suddenly? They would have unlimited amounts of energy from a thing running in their basement that they never have to look at and touch again in their lifetime.

Just by flipping a switch that would draw energy out of space out of another dimension. It would be hyper-dimensional. No, not if you're into control - because how do you control people? You keep them dependent on you for the critical resources of life, and energy is a critical resource of life.

Try living in your home for two days without it. You'll learn very quickly, as Art used to say, "you basically have a very expensive box".

K: You're talking about NASA is covering secrets because of technology...

R: No, I'm saying they could have, that's one possible rationale. Frankly I don't think that's the best one. My bet - and again these are outside bets - I don't have sources telling me this is what is going on. Even if I did, would I believe them? No, I would have to find records and data and evidence to check to counterpoint what they're telling me. I frankly think it's the religious thing.

K: Okay, that's a HUGE lead-in thing, let's cut!

The problem with all this is we're trying to do forensics from outside the system. We don't have people inside saying, "This is where they're hiding this, this is where they're hiding that," and even if we did, would we believe them? The lie is different at every level and they have their set of lies that they're being told, so to really do this you have to rely on the *evidence itself*.

And then you have to rank that evidence in terms of the political realities of the entire culture in which you live, i.e., the United States, or the larger culture in which we live, which is the world. And when I look at the world and I look at what's going on right now - I see the most intense, fractional confrontations. The reasons for more bloodletting, more slaughter, more pain, more

suffering, more conflict on this planet than *any other* is the religious idea that my God is bigger than your God: in fact your God isn't anything, and you aren't anything either.

And when you look at the presidential debates, *this year*, what has come to the fore? Overwhelmingly, again and again and again, the religious background of the candidates. The founding fathers - that whirring sound you hear in the background is the founding fathers spinning in their graves because they tried to set up a political system where we separated politics from religion, politics from our metaphysical ideas of who we are, what we are doing on this planet, who our creator is, etc etc.

And what we're seeing as the 21st century evolves, even in these first few years, is a blending and a fusion of religious perspectives with the body politic. And you just look at what the schism is now that is confronting everyone which has given us the 'freedom' - I'm using that in quotes - to create the Patriot subversions of the constitution to create the NSA eavesdropping.

It's all about religion. It's these bad guys, those nasty terrorist Muslims! The conflict of civilizations; that those people are basically out to *kill* all of us. You know, the only good Muslim is a dead Muslim. Which, of course, is what the radicals on our side are saying, even though they claim that that's *not* what they're saying. So we're living within levels and levels of illusion where at the base it's all about religious difference, and religious intolerance, and religious *obsession* - that my God is the only God, and you deserve to be killed because you don't *believe* in my God.

Into that mix you introduce the idea, *a la* Brookings, this official NASA report, that when NASA went out into space it would logically find evidence of possibly more advanced beings. And it said, in the charter, you know, on the moon, Mars, or Venus. Well, advanced beings would have to be created by somebody, right? *Whose God* would create them? Was it your God? Was it my God?



So, when you go to the moon, like what I have here on the screen - and then as part of the Apollo program you find what appears to be the head of a robot, a sentient being created by something greater than humankind and lesser than the angels, and then you see that in our own fiction, in George Lucas' *Star Wars*, there is this stunning similarity in our popular cultural mythos, the question has to arise: Who in NASA knew what, when, and were terrified to tell us because of the religious implications?

Now if you look at ruins on the moon or you look at ruins on Mars, particularly if you have a mile-long face on Mars - a mile long, plus or minus - and it looks like *us*...

Remember, there's this key phrase in the Old Testament: "God created man in his image." Now wait a minute. If that's true, then what is this mile-long face doing lying on Mars? Mars wasn't mentioned in the Old Testament. Who were the Martians? Were they created in God's image? Is that God's image lying in the desert?

In other words: you begin to get into such levels of discourse and such levels of potential controversy and conflict and people killing each other over their version of the truth, that Brookings said in 1959, and John Kennedy gave it to Congress in 1960, on April 18th, that it's better to leave all of this alone, to not let *anybody* know about this because all they'll do is kill each other over whose God is behind this new version of the truth.

And I think based on history, right on CNN, right now, that that's the ultimate reason - which has been used as an excuse incidentally because the lie is different at every level - it's the excuse based on some stuff going on in our culture that if in fact people were to know unequivocally that we're not the only conscious beings in the universe, the level of religious factionalism would rise to an *hysteria*.



And we would literally dissolve in whatever conflagration you can imagine. And that a lot of good people - remember there are good guys and bad guys - a lot of good people are going along with this because in their minds, to quote Jack Nicholson, "We can't handle the truth."

Kerry: Okay. So NASA is out there to protect us from the truth because we can't handle the truth, the truth being that...

Hoagland: But according to whom? Remember, it's always according to who's writing the script.

Kerry: Okay, but according to what you're telling me, this is...

Hoagland: I'm saying some good people in NASA believe *that*.

Kerry: Okay, but you're saying...

Hoagland: Others believe *other* things.

Kerry: ...you're saying this is the *main* reason for the secrecy...?

Hoagland: I think it's the main reason they've been able to get so many people to go along with it for so long. Remember, everybody wants to be a good guy.

Kerry: Right.

Hoagland: Do you wake up in the morning thinking you're a bad guy? No. You think you're doing something positive. You're advancing humanity, doing these programs, putting it on the internet. You're trying to expose the truth because the truth will set you free. But what *they* have been told, is the truth will kill you.

Kerry: Exactly...

Hoagland: And they have *believed* it. That's the key pernicious thing here. They have ignored, in many cases, their own Bible. And they think by suppressing the truth, they are making us free.

Kerry: Okay, but let's get to this truth. What you're telling me, is the truth is that the ruins on the Mars and moon indicate that we are not alone.

Hoagland: Oh, that's not the issue. The issue is, *are we involved*. Are they *our* ruins?

Kerry: Are they?

Hoagland: I'm asking the question, are they *our* ruins? Did the great-great-great-great-grandmothers of the human race, created in God's image, put that stuff there?

Kerry: Right, well if they are our ruins, and they were created like us and they were us, our ancestors or whatever, then we don't have a religious problem because, hey, they're our ancestors.

Hoagland: Or, if they're *not*... and they were created by super alien beings who made us as a laboratory experiment and put us here to do what we're doing, which is not free will, not very good, then those guys become God. We're eavesdropping, we're trespassing, literally, on God's territory as you define God, which is not the big guy that I've been thinking of all my life since I grew up reading the catechism but something lower than the angels which basically is as fallible and as human and as mortal as all of us but has been someone *playing* God. Can you imagine...?

Kerry: Is this your premise, though? Are you investigating this when you look at these ruins?

Hoagland: Of course! I'm investigating all of this. The problem is how. It's very hard. It's really, really hard because you can't trust people who would tell you "the truth." You have to find the original sources, and ultimately we've got to go to Mars or the moon and find the libraries.

But then of course it's like, whose going to read them? Who's going to translate them? How do we have checks on the translators? How do we know that the translations won't be cooked? That they won't be faked to abide with *certain* creeds, affirm that *certain* Gods are real, or a God, but the other guys are pretenders. You have to... I mean, this is not a simple labyrinth. This is down the rabbit hole, through the wormhole, out to the other universe, back through the white hole, into the other galaxy. (Both laugh.)

*It is not simple.* Which is why it has waited 40-some years for the *beginnings* of a ray of sunlight where people actually now finally, ultimately, want to know the truth. And that gets back to the numbers and success of *Dark Mission*. Because ultimately, what has been pacing all this, what has allowed the suppression of the truth to continue unabated for at least 50 years? People. You guys out there.

You have *wanted* it. You haven't wanted to know the truth. Because if you really had, you would have known the truth a long time ago. You are the problem as opposed to being the solution. And just now, those of you who are watching are possibly becoming part of the solution to finding the truth.

Kerry: Now I want to ask you, if you're investigating what we found on Mars and the moon, and you are, clearly; you've got documented evidence that you're tracing - you're tracing this incredible dome made out of - I don't even know what...on the moon that covers...

Hoagland: It's several domes made of glass. The simplest explanation is that it's made of glass. The reason is because when we look at the Apollo analyses of the stuff they brought back - which I by and large believe in because it's like, why cook those books? Which is the chemistry. Overwhelmingly it's silicone dioxide, which is glass.

It's also what the Earth is made of. You know, how do you make glass here? How do you make huge beautiful windows like this? You basically take the most common elements in the Earth's crust and you heat them up, refine them, melt them, you put them on these steel plates, press and roll them out and you make sheets of glass, plate glass.

So it looks like the lunar ruins are made out of the most common material you find on the moon which by the way when you make ruins, the structural buildings on the moon, they're twenty times stronger than steel.

And the reason is: there's no water on the moon. There's no atmosphere. There's no impurities that get into the glass that make it weak and brittle. So on the moon, glass is a structural material and it has - if you dope it with various minerals, metals, you can make it do all kinds of cool things. You can make it photochromic so that when it gets exposed to sunlight it gets dark like those sunglasses where they darken down automatically and then as the lunar night comes in it would open up. You can make it radiation-resistant, you can make it semi-transparent so only certain wavelengths come in and other wavelengths are blocked.

I mean, on the moon, on the front side if you're in a place called Sinus Medii, the Middle Bay, when you look up directly overhead there is this gorgeous Earth hanging overhead spinning on its own axis with clouds day after day, week after week, month after month. The best real estate on the moon to see the Earth would be right there and that's where we found our first amazing set of ruins.

In fact would you like me to show you what some of those ruins look like?

Kerry: Sure.

Hoagland: (whispers) *Segue*.

As part of our lunar investigation going back now to 1996, which is 11 years, I brought in a variety of experts in Enterprise [Mission] to look at various aspects of this impossible-to-believe story at first hand.

Namely, that Apollo went to the moon; the astronauts went there specifically chartered by NASA, by the president, as a mandate to go and find the technology, secretly, and bring it back and back-engineer it. And that the Apollo... the race with the Russians to get to the moon before them was a cover story.

And we know that now because we have memos, which are in the book, in *Dark Mission*: from the White House, from the State Department; we have testimony from Premier Khrushchev's own son, Sergei, who was a fellow, I think, at Brown University, who confirms that from the moment that Kennedy walked into the Oval Office in 1960, after he was inaugurated on that afternoon of January 20th, he opened a dialogue with Premier Khrushchev, attempting to get him to go to the moon *together*.

Now, logically, this is nuts. Because if we're told all these years that the reason we went to the moon was to beat the Russians, why were we going to the moon *at all*? Spending all that money *at all*? Doing anything out there if it wasn't to beat the Russians if in fact secretly we were trying to go *with* the Russians?

The only logical answer is there was something there that Kennedy felt was of overriding importance to humankind - to civilization no matter where it is on this planet - that we had to share with our arch-enemies in the Cold War.

And, ultimately, as we document in the book, it looks like they killed him for it. And then a few months later they imprisoned Khrushchev and kept him under house arrest until his death several years after that.

Kerry: But ultimately, behind the scenes, we may have gone to the moon with them anyway. Isn't this right?

Hoagland: We don't know. Again, *we don't know*. The gaps in the record are still big enough to fly the *Enterprise* through. What we do know is that *we* went. Apollo went to the moon. We had six missions. Incredible missions. We had one that didn't quite work the way we wanted it to - 13 - which in itself has interesting gaps that I'm looking at in my copious spare time.



But what we know now from the photographs they brought back, photographs that I've looked at in the NASA archives - physically held them in my hands - photographs now leaked all over the web, all over NASA websites all over the world for anybody to download and use a modicum of image processing like Photoshop or CorelDraw or whatever to basically turn up the

gain, turn up the brightness, look at what's in the sky, which should be totally black, you'll find THIS.

Now, this is actually a perfect idealized version of what you're going to find. This is a grid created by one of our experts, an architect named Robert Fiertek whom we talk about in the book, who I brought into this in the mid-90s to analyze the photographs and tell us what was there from a structural, constructional perspective.



So Robert had created this grid in the computer, and then what we did was to look at some of the photographs. For instance, this is a Hasselblad image from Apollo 10. The frame number is AS10-32-4810. So you can go to the archive and go to the website and download this picture. You can see that there are hints that there is something in the sky, really classic lunar terrain below. All you do is *turn up the brightness*. Remember that song, *Turn up the Volume*?

Kerry: Mm hm.

Hoagland: Turn up the *gain*. And you see this stunning grid work in the sky. Grid work which - this is a close-up now - *does not belong*. It's three dimensional. It's rectilinear. It's girders up and down. It's stringers left and right. There's no doubt in anyone's mind who has anything to do with construction, who's even built a house, that this is real. It's not scratches, it's not image weirdness in the chemistry bath from developing the film. *It's real 3-D manufactured stuff*.



Kerry: Okay, so what's your theory on who manufactured that?

Hoagland: Well... that goes back to the photograph I showed you a few moments ago, which was the head. Well, the head is kind of anthropomorphic, isn't it? If we believe in biological evolution, if we believe Gaylord Simpson who is the expert at Harvard back in the 1960s, who laid out this kind of Bible of human

development, which Carl Sagan then ran with: human beings are totally unique.

The way we look. Our face, our features, our proportions, two arms, two legs, all that. If you were to run Earth's history again, you wouldn't get anything looking like us at all. And the reason, they say, is because if you look in the oceans, if you look on land, if you look at all the various species, if you look at all the extinct species, if you look at the fossil record - the only guys that look like us, we now know, are genetically related. The simians, the anthropoids, the apes, the monkeys. There's a family tree here. Darwin was right. There is a family from which we have somehow been derived.

Bill: And perhaps some of the extraterrestrial visitors as well?

Hoagland: We don't know that. Again, I'm dealing with actual data I can touch. I do not do UFOs. Because I *have to depend on stories*. If you're depending on stories, you're at the mercy of anybody *telling* you the story. If you depend on actual, documented evidence that's in an archive that anybody can download, you're in a completely different ballgame. And so, I *listen* to the stories, I try to cross-correlate them with the data, but we are data bound. That's what makes Enterprise different from anybody else trying to do this thing. We have *data*.

Kerry: Okay, so anthropomorphically, they look like us?

Hoagland: Yes.

Kerry: What has that got to do with what you're finding on the moon?

Hoagland: I'm getting there. I'm always trying to get someplace. So, back to the robot head. Why does the robot look like us? It could look like anything. It could look like R2D2. Remember, R2D2 did not look like us at all. He's cute, and almost like a little trash can, you know, with blinking lights and a beam, and all that.

See, he looks like C3PO, who was an anthropomorphic robot in human image. So the fact that Apollo went to the moon and all - Apollo 17, Gene Cernan and Harrison Schmidt may have seen that thing. They *may* have picked it up. They *may* have brought it back as part of their mandate. We don't know any of those facts yet, because they're not talking.

Kerry: Well, why do we have photograph of it?

Hoagland: There are about 15 photographs of it.

Kerry: I know, but did they take the pictures?

Hoagland: They took the pictures. When you take a picture on the moon, remember they are not looking through a viewfinder. The camera was strapped to your chest. The fact is the only way you aim the camera was with your body in the spacesuit. And you're sitting behind the glass...

Kerry: Hasselblad.

Hoagland: Hasselblad. A very high quality camera, but they're not looking at the scene.

They're looking at the scene and they're taking pictures by moving their whole body so they might not have even seen this, it

was so far away. It's in the bottom of a crater which is the size of a football field.



Kerry: Well, who found it?

Hoagland: I did.

Kerry: You did?

Hoagland: I'm the first guy to find it. Of course. What do you think? That's why you're here, aren't you?

Kerry: (laughs)

Hoagland: That's what we do over here! Read the book!

Kerry: (laughing more) You found a robot head in the bottom of a photograph...

Hoagland: In 14 photographs. It was photographed again and again and again as part of the panoramic sequence. We are trying now to go - we've gotten two copies of film - not just the web but film, (which is really crappy copies that were sent to us), and what I was able to do was a computerized robot comparison with C3PO.

I was able to take two of those images and superimpose them very carefully one on top of the other. This is a standard photo technique for amplifying signal and averaging noise. Because every photograph has noise.

If you do that, the mathematical equation says that you drive down the noise by the square root of the number of frames you can successfully carefully superimpose. Ultimately we got 14 frames to play with.

I need higher resolution, but I've done some playing around on the computer even with those frames, and you get very interesting results. The two frames that were actually film that we used, we were able to superimpose them and that's when the eyes popped out.

The round irises, the camera eyes, that tell me this is not a desiccated human being lying there on the moon, one of the lunar colonists that we were positing was there at one point. This is an artificial life form, a robot.

We've called it "Data's head." It doesn't look like Data. It looks much more like C3PO. Which opens a whole doorway to, what does George Lucas know and when did he know it? And if you want I can go *there*, and really curl your eyebrows.



Because we have more data that Lucas is involved up to his eyebrows in this whole interesting story, and plot, and conspiracy. And that's why George Lucas is so successful with those films. It's not an accident.

Kerry: Okay, now, I do want to go there, but we don't have time to go there.. Bill?

Bill: I have a question, Richard, if I may, which I know has been asked by some other people. I could understand how Data's head could have been captured on film accidentally because it was quite a while back and they weren't focusing on what was there with their Hasselblads...

Hoagland: 14 times.

Bill: ...but with these very large structures that you've identified on your photographs, these would clearly have been in the background before the astronauts were taking those images. Why would they have permitted those images to be in the background when all they had to do was take the photograph the other way?

Hoagland: This is a photograph taken from Apollo 14. This is a photograph taken by Alan Shepard, who was the commander. Looking north, here is Edgar Mitchell, who I debated about all this on the Art Bell show in 1996. Here is Mitchell's shadow. Here is the incredible background dome arching over Mitchell that he is apparently totally oblivious to.

And here is an inset area where, because I have an original print of this priceless image saved from deliberate destruction by NASA, in 1971 I believe, by a gentleman named Ken Johnston, saved for 30 years and then physically handed to me in Seattle in 1995, where I was able to put it on a computer scanner (which was pretty primitive then compared to what we have now), scan

it, turn up the brightness, turn up the gain... and bingo! Out popped all this astonishing geometry.



When I zoomed in on the print because I could scan it at higher and higher resolutions, I found a succeeding series of really amazing, detailed versions of what was on the frame. You can see that at the horizon there is this lateral scaffolding, that there are angled buttresses that come down at an angle from somewhere in the distance.



There is multiple leveled, three-dimensional cross bracing. There is something here that looks like a bullet hole in a windshield. Like I took a 45 and - so the glass is all shattered all around it scattering light. Notice the color. The color is real. This is buried in the blue emulsion layers of the multilayered Ektachrome of the original ASA 64 film that they took to the moon and shot all those pictures with.



They didn't make prints. They made transparencies. Then, in the dark room, they made intermediate prints, and in the darkroom,

Bill, to answer your question, they took out all the good stuff. They simply erased it in the darkroom.

Bill: But they didn't have color film on the first mission...

Hoagland: No, they did. No, no, no, they had color film. In fact they had a super color film. Which is a whole other story. I actually knew the inventor at EG&G who invented it. I tracked down using it. I actually had rolls of it to use myself.

When I was at CBS I went to the Cape and I had a huge gun camera built for me by one of the key photographers in the press corps. He was a freelance guy. He worked for AP, he worked for Newsweek, People Magazine, whatever.

He actually built this huge camera that looked like a rifle, and I would aim it, like that, with a trigger that would trigger the 35mm camera with this special film and I took photographs of the launch of the Saturn 5, on Apollo 8, the first mission to the moon.

CBS then flew me by helicopter from New York to Boston where the lab was and out to the lab and Charlie, my friend Charlie Wykoff developed, while I watched, that film.

I then took the helicopter *back* to New York and we put that film on the air to show what the Saturn 5 launch would look like with this incredible, super extended-range color film which NASA had developed secretly *to take to the moon*. They then destroyed the lab that was built specifically to make this film.

Kerry: NASA destroyed the lab?

Hoagland: Yes, NASA destroyed the lab. Well, Kodak at NASA's behest. Because Charlie was asked to give the film to Kodak as part of an evaluation for eventually putting it out in the marketplace so you and I could basically have... that's the Gold film now that is commercially available in drugstores.

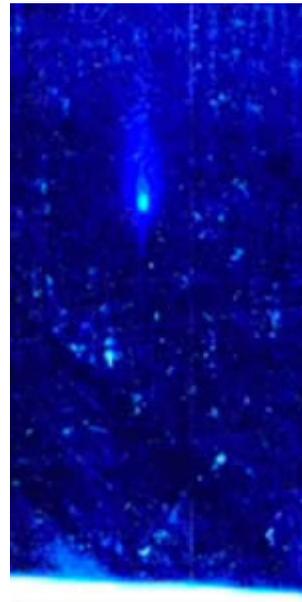
That's a version of Charlie's super wide-latitude color transparency film. It was taken to the moon. They used it to take the first-generation pictures with those Hasselblad cameras. They then brought it back to the darkrooms in Houston and made *intermediate* generational copies and prints, and in the darkroom all the offending ruins were removed. This is why this print is so important. Because this is from a first generation, *unaltered* print without the things taken off.

Bill: It was the *movie* color film that I was referring to in Apollo 11 that wasn't used but it could have been. Am I right about that?

Hoagland: Well, they had a color camera and they had a black and white camera. They only used the black and white and they used it in a reduced sensitivity mode because if they had used it in the original design mode, built by Westinghouse, it would have shown the ruins behind Apollo 11. That's by the way why the original Apollo 11 tapes have "disappeared." They dare not let them loose. With modern computer technology, can you imagine what we would find on them?

Kerry: Sure.

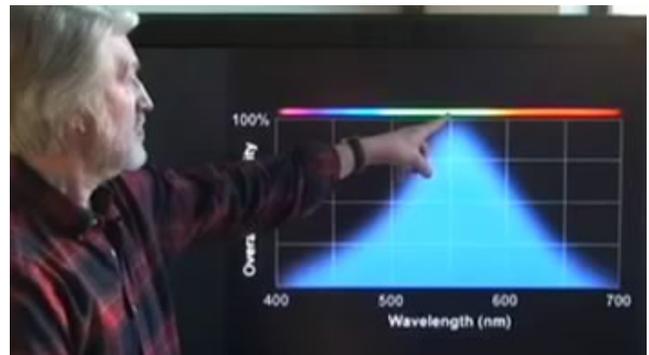
Hoagland: Except those shadowy figures dancing around on the moon. Where there, if you know what you're looking for, even on those pictures, there are hints. But there's this enormous element of plausible deniability. Because people can say, "Oh, that's just bad photography. Bad lighting." So there's no proof.



This is now the inset showing Mitchell and showing where we did this and showing this stunning three-dimensional geometry of the glass. We call this "Mitchell under glass." And yet when I talked to him on the Bell show, and debated him, he claimed to have seen *nothing*.

And I gave him a pass at that time because I thought that part of the problem had to do with the fact that he literally could not see. This is now a close-up showing what I call the bullet hole. Notice all the 3D geometry, this amazing three-dimensional lattice. You can see the stair steps of brilliant glass shining and the lunar surface is overexposed. Because remember, this is very dim. This is probably the consistency of cigarette smoke. It is so fine because it has been beaten and beaten and beaten to death by an incessant micro-meteoritic rain. So after how many millions of years there's almost nothing left. But there was enough left to take pictures, and bring them home.

Kerry: Okay, but to piggyback on Bill's question, why would they leave *any* trace? Do they want someone to find it? Did they want *you* to find it?



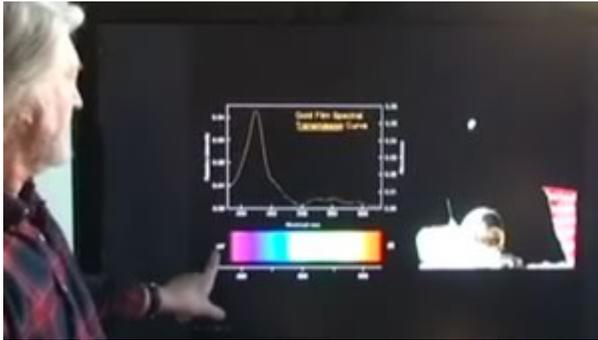
Hoagland: Let me continue the logic train, and we'll get to that. This is a light curve of human visual sensitivity. Our visual sensitivity peaks on what's called the yellow-green, which is where the solar spectrum peaks by the way, so that's probably not an accident. And as you can see, as we go towards the red end of the spectrum it gets really low down here. This is the sensitivity curve. This is 100%, and this would be zero. So it's really way

down in the noise, and as you get towards the blue and the violet it gets very noisy. So you really don't see, at low light levels, much of anything in the blue and the red. You may see a little bit in the green.



But film, of course, has a very different sensitivity. So now we come to the astronauts. Each astronaut was outfitted, we were told, with a gold visor designed to protect them from ultraviolet light, like a sunscreen. Or Polaroid sunglasses, or whatever.

*That's another NASA lie.* I can prove it. Watch. If you look at the transmission curve of gold on plastic and you look at the spectrum and you look at the gold helmet, it turns out that the gold suppressed all the visible wavelengths of the bright lunar surface under shining bright sunlight - and *amplified* the blue.



Meaning: that those helmets allowed them to actually look out at the lunar surface and see the ruins of the domes, so they could aim their body cameras at any particular place to *get* the pictures of the ruins which are pervasive and all over, so there's no way they could point the camera where there weren't ruins.

Because they were inside an ancient shattered dome of glass, where for 360 degrees - this is a 360-degree panorama taken from one of the panoramas that Ken Johnston saved from the original prints - and you can see that most of the stuff is to the west, back-scattering. Notice the geometry here.



Then as you move the camera around to the north, this is where - this is Mitchell again, this is where the gridwork was which we

showed in close-up - then you look toward the sun over here and toward the south there's *much* less over here. You can see that it's almost dark, the way it would be if there was no glass. And then finally back to the west again, as it begins to build up in what we call back-scatter, where that light is kicked back.

So this panorama, taken from an original NASA print, saved from destruction by Johnston 30 years ago - somehow this print knows where the sun is. And there's no way that any that any accident of chemistry, development, bad lighting, light leaks or whatever - I mean a light leak would be toward the sun, right? Why is the biggest portion of back-scatter in the sky directly opposite the sun as judged by the astronaut's shadow? In other words, his very body is shielding the camera lens from seeing any sunlight.

Bill: Now, I know that some people watching this will want us to ask this question, and they want to hear your answer. And that is: some people say that you've got hold of a conspiracy, but you've got hold of the wrong one. Because what you've got hold of here is evidence of back structures on a big screen in the Nevada desert, like on the *Truman Show*. And that's what was actually being kept quiet. Now, it's not a *stupid* question. But I'm sure you can answer it.

Hoagland: (laughs) We go into this in the book in great detail. In my mind there is zero probability - and I rarely use the words 'zero probability' - that the lunar landings were faked. Given all the politics, given the Nazi back story of what they were looking for, given von Braun, given the Kennedy-Khrushchev thing. Why would we go if there wasn't something there to go for?

But the actual proof that this is not done in a studio and is actually for real, comes from an anecdotal story of my own eyewitness testimony. Meaning, I was at JPL when we made the transition from Downey up to JPL to cover the Mariner 6 and Mariner 7 missions. I was there as someone in the auditorium was being squired around by the head of NASA Public Affairs for JPL, named Frank Bristo, who was walking this guy around who was putting some little pamphlet on every reporter's seat in the auditorium.

And then he was led outside to hand personally a copy of this memo or whatever it was, to every reporter who was in the press room waiting for one of the press conferences to begin. So I got one and I read it and I was *flabbergasted*. Because here was a guy, being *officially sponsored* by a NASA official, handing out a document that said: "The entire Apollo 11 mission was just completed in a studio, a sound stage in Nevada, and the whole thing is a fake."

And I *wish* I had kept that document! We're now looking for some reporter who at the time, as a sidebar, like "isn't it cute what happens around these missions" actually published the story based on that two page mimeo handout. Because somebody had to have done it. Possibly at the Pasadena Star News, which is one place we're looking. Possibly even in the New York Times.

I haven't looked. I haven't had time to look. The point is that there were other reporters, both well-known and no-one-will-ever-hear-of-them reporters... a thousand people covering those missions in those days. Somebody had to have kept, just as an historical anachronism, a copy of that memo.

Now what that means, as I say in *Dark Mission*, is politically NASA itself was starting the rumor *before Neil and Buzz and*

*Mike Collins even got home*, that Apollo was a fake. Why would NASA, in their *wildest* dreams, be starting a rumor that would mature 30 years down the road? The answer is: inoculation.

The answer is that if it ever came out that there was real stuff there that they were hiding, they could divert the conspiracy crowd to the *fake* conspiracy that we never went to the moon, by planting the seeds - by planting the meme in the culture - generations before. Which would then bear fruit, which it did on Fox Television. (Gosh, Fox television. That's interesting.) And it would divert those people from asking the real question, which of course, is: what did they find on the moon, and when did they find it, and when did they decide to lie about it for all these years?

Kerry: So the astronauts, even Mitchell, you're saying, had a visor that actually made it possible for them to see this wall of glass, or dome, or whatever...

Hoagland: So they could take pictures of the right stuff. Yeah.

Kerry: ...and photograph it. So when you asked Mitchell, and he said he didn't see *anything*, what is your theory on why he's lying?

Hoagland: [to camera] See, Kerry's like a good attorney. She knows the answer to the question. She never asks a question where she doesn't know the answer.

Kerry: (laughing) That's not true!

Hoagland: So I will give her the answer now, that she knows: I think Ed Mitchell is telling the absolute truth.

Kerry: Okay, now this answer I don't know.

Hoagland: Ah, so she didn't know the answer. Well, that's because she hasn't read that part of *Dark Mission*.

Kerry: That's right!

Hoagland: The resolution of this paradox is that Ed Mitchell had had something happen to his mind.

Kerry: Oh, that answer I *did* know. Okay... okay.

Hoagland: The astronauts, I believe, have been tampered with. There are all kinds of papers now coming out in the open literature about technologies which can selectively wipe out your memories on specific events. And I believe, and I have in the book, Mike and I carefully put in document after document after document of reference to all of the astronauts, at one time or another, have complained about *not being able to remember* what they did on the moon.

They come up with various rationales. Like some of them... Pete Conrad used to come up with a flip answer: "Oh, it was real super, gee whiz, golly, boy, was it great!" Which was a cover for the fact that he was very frustrated, in private conversations, on the record with certain reporters that he *couldn't remember*.

We had a conference in Wyoming several years ago. Wyoming is a hotbed of CIA and ex-Intel guys who were all bought big beautiful farms and ranches so that they'd keep their mouths shut. They were basically bought off. That's how they're bought off.

I was invited to present data on Mars by one of these former CIA big rancher types who had a very beautiful wife who happened to be a medical doctor. Without mentioning names, because they're still alive and I would like to keep them alive, things got really, really, really weird. Because I was ostensibly invited to present the Mars data: Cydonia, our work at the UN, the expose on NASA briefings at NASA Lewis on Mars. And suddenly, I surprised them by presenting a whole bunch of stuff, for the first time, on the moon. And this individual *freaked out*.

Kerry: Oh, Wow.

Hoagland: And his wife, who it turned out had been one of the doctors who had debriefed the astronauts, the crew, she orbited around the conference, *never even coming in*, talking to some of the people who were there with us and saying: "I don't know why this is so disturbing but I - I just can't sit through this."

Kerry: Wow. Amazing.

Hoagland: So it's the old *'Who watches the watchers?'* Even, I believe, *she* had had her mind altered so she would not remember the truth after she had done - so how far up the chain does this go? How many watchers have they had to change their minds with some technology?

And the technology is not perfect. I think we're seeing evidence that the technology, again and again, breaks down.

If you read, for instance, Buzz Aldrin's first-person testimony in his own books, he talks about how Jay Barbary, who was a colleague of mine from NBC News - I knew Jay back when I was with Cronkite and was just a young whippersnapper, and Jay is now this senior space correspondent still covering the shuttle for NBC, asking very perceptive questions from the Press Corps - Jay innocently invited Buzz to, I think it was a Kiwanis Club meeting up in Palmdale, which is one of the NASA facilities north of Los Angeles where they in fact have tested a lot of the components of the secret space program and the secret military program, including the shuttle.

And so he invites him into this meeting with a whole bunch of rah, rah, jet jockeys and engineers, the good ol' boy, slap-you-on-the-back network. You know exactly what I'm talking about. And he's sitting on the stage and they've got two chairs for the conversation, and Jay asks Buzz: "Well, what did it feel like to walk on the moon for the first time?"

And in his own book, Buzz Aldrin says that at that moment he became violently ill, he had to rush off the stage, he went out to the alley and *he threw up*. His wife came out all upset because she thought something was seriously wrong, which of course it was. This is *classic* aversion therapy. Classic aversion therapy.

So yes, I believe the astronauts are blameless. All except for Neil Armstrong.

Kerry: Okay...

Hoagland: I think Neil Armstrong fully has his memories. I think Neil Armstrong as the icon, first person of the human family now to walk on the moon, has been left alone. And that is why Neil Armstrong never says anything in public about the space program. They wind him up and bring him out at a couple of these ceremonies - like in 1994, he was at the White House with

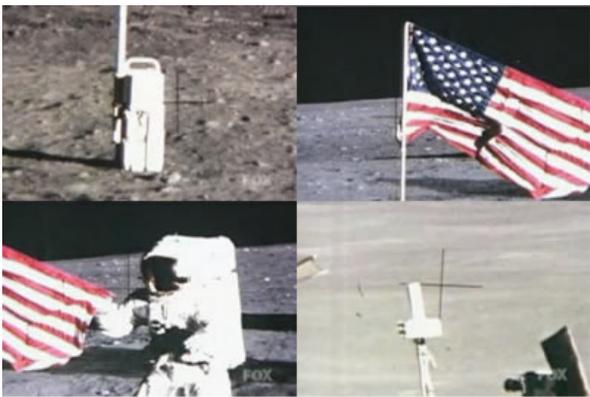
President Clinton and a bunch of students and it was a whole arranged photo op and he stands there making this speech.

So I had somebody the other night analyze the body language and his voice, and talk about how incredibly nervous and incredibly upset he appeared to be. Which you can see on tape. We have the tape.

And what he started out doing was comparing all the astronauts, the entire astronaut corps, all his colleagues who landed on the moon - to *parrots*. He said: "And parrots don't fly very well. Parrots also don't tell you the truth. They tell you what they're told."

At the end of his speech, he turned to the students, because the students represent of course the next generation - the perfect photo op. Always plant students in your audience so you make people think you're concerned about the next generation. He looked at them. He kind of calmed down at this point, and he said: "There are wonders beyond belief on the moon, for those who can remove truth's protective layers."

Now I was never taught in school that truth had protective layers. Who's protecting the truth? He was obviously referring to Brookings, to NASA, to 40 years of lies.



Wait a minute...  
Shouldn't the crosshairs be in front of the images?

Bill: Well I have a couple of questions as well, once again at the risk of irritating you here, Richard. There will be many people who have read your book from cover to cover, and they also read *Dark Moon*. They've looked at *those* images, and I know you're familiar with those images. They're the ones where the crosshairs seem to be *behind* the image rather than in front of the image. They're the ones which seem to have multiple lighting effects in terms of multiple shadows. Now those are good questions to raise again. I know that you have dismissed those. Can you just explain briefly on what grounds you have done that?

Hoagland: Well dismissing is if you don't deal with it. What we have done on *Enterprise* and in *Dark Mission*, is we have dealt with most of the common questions very effectively and scientifically, and I think we have been able to put the issue to rest. Because what people who naively raise some of those questions don't know, is the secret technology that was used to take the pictures.

For instance, this super extraordinary color film. If you take that film, and you make a first generation copy in the camera, and when you bring it back to Earth you make other copies, what you can do, because you have such latitude, is you adjust between the

light and the dark, so that it looks as if it's perfectly lit with floodlights, spotlights, fill light - when in fact it was the film.



Now you see it, now you don't...  
But who took the photos of the landscape  
when the LEM wasn't there?

It was the secret hidden technology of Charlie Wykoff's XRC film that allowed them to do that. In terms of multiple shadows, no, there are not multiple shadows. There appear to be multiple *angles*. And these are people who don't understand how shadow angles depend on surface landscape geometry of hills, valleys, craters, the way the rocks are.

Then there's the common canard that they couldn't see stars. Well, Ken Johnston reports - remember he's the official guy in charge of the photographs in the Lunar Receiving Laboratory for Apollo - that he was told by his people to eventually destroy all but one set of the films.

He walked through one building one day and noticed that there were a group of three or four people who were doing something with negatives, and *paint*. They were painting out the sky above the horizon. And as any good manager at NASA, he said, "What the hell are you doing?"

And the answer was, "Oh, we're strippers." Which is a kind of a flip answer, because that's a term that comes from Hollywood. Where they would make matte paintings and they would strip them into the background film, so that in *Forbidden Planet*, you know, you see the illusion of the monster against the Chesley Bonestell painting of the twin moon alien world, Altair 4, that the expedition landed on.

So he explores a little further and he says, "Well what are you really doing?" And the guy in charge of the several women doing this - they were women by the way - he said: "Well, what we're doing is we're painting out the stars so that it doesn't confuse people."

Now the stars, as part of the original NASA photographs, have been a major cause of concern to a lot of these people who've been concerned that you don't see stars on a lunar picture and they think naively that you should.

Well, in fact, if you take a picture in the daytime on the moon you're not going to see stars. The reason is the stars are so incredibly faint and the sun is *so* bright, that you cannot expose one picture that will be a decent exposure of the surface and see the stars at the same time.

You can do this on any day or night here on Earth, you know, go out on a moonless night, and try to get stars and then have someone light up the foreground with floodlights, and you'll quickly see the foreground look totally overexposed, even with weak, feeble artificial illumination - because the stars are so incredibly weak that you can't record the two on the same shot.

Significantly for what Ken says to us, is that the people who were doing the painting-out, obviously were painting out *this* stuff. They were painting out the glass ruins, the sparkles, the pieces of glass that just at the right angle would kick sunlight back into the camera lens and it would be unmistakable there was something in the sky that should not be there.

The fact that they thought that they were painting out the stars, and not the glass, means they also believed the lie. The lie was different at every level - and at their level of the lie they had been told "We're getting rid of the stars because they'd be confusing."

So it's an internally consistent story that has elements of first-person testimony, photographic evidence, corroboration on the web all over the world now from someone leaking amazing, untouched-generation versions, probably scanned from these original, XR Ektachrome transparencies. And it all fits together as a coherent whole that NASA has been suppressing - real lunar ruins - for over 40 years.

Bill: Somebody who is a valuable insider source of ours, and I had the good fortune to be able to talk to him at length just a very short while ago, and I know you are very suspicious of any insider's testimony, and I understand why, but let me show you the story...

Hoagland: Well, it's not accompanied by physical evidence. See, the difference with Ken is he had an actual, physical set of prints, which hold up.

Bill: Of course. I understand that. But this is the kind of conversation that we could have had over dinner last night, and we didn't have it. Now, I asked this guy [Henry Deacon], I've had a lot of conversations with him about a lot of things, and I thought, you know, I never asked him whether we went to the moon or not. I said, "Hey, did we really go to the moon?" And there was the *longest* silence.

I didn't know what he was going to say. It was like a really, really long pause. And eventually, he said, "Yes." And he said, "But it wasn't that simple. We went there with help." He said, "We had advanced technology that was not part of the formal Apollo program. It was not part of the accepted science at that time, which helped us get through the Van Allen belts."

And actually it was also built into the LEM that enabled it to take off without leaving a blast crater and so forth. He said the astronauts were aware of this, and this is the reason that he attributed to their reluctance to be interviewed and so forth. He said it's a very complicated story, but he said *most* of the missions went to the moon.

I didn't push him on that. But he said, yeah, those guys, who said it was all set up and faked on a fake stage, that's not true, but some of the stuff was actually fabricated in preparation for this so that the whole story would hang together in the public eye, because of the complicated PR aspects of it, and so on and so forth.

Hoagland: Now, do you know this person's background?

Bill: Yes, I do.

Hoagland: Do you know what role he played at NASA?

Bill: He wasn't in NASA. He's worked in a lot of black projects, he was an electronics specialist. He worked in Livermore, he worked for a lot of black projects. He knew people.

Kerry: He worked for NOAA.

Bill: He asked questions. He wasn't involved in NASA, he wasn't involved in the program.

Hoagland: All right. Without talking to him myself, because I think I know who you're talking about, my impression would be that he is another victim of "The lie is different at every level." He's been given, which satisfies his national security experience, the lie that they're covering up the technology. Because nowhere in his lexicon are they covering up ancient ruins.

Bill: Yes. It's not first-hand information that he was giving us. It was something that I believe he had learned in the course of his work.

Hoagland: From *someone else*.

Bill: Right. I absolutely understand.

Hoagland: So you understand how he can be honest and sincere and still totally mistaken.

Bill: It's the biggest problem.

Hoagland: Because if he had seen something that made sense to him - Oh, there's this high technology - which of course if we are right there is this secret development of real antigravity technology in parallel with the public, official Apollo program. There are people, in fact Joseph Farrell is one of the people in his books (this is before he got together with me) who raises this as a possibility.

In fact, all the people that look at those LEM liftoffs and don't understand what they're seeing... it's because they don't have the proper background in physics. Everything we've seen, including - there are craters - I've seen close-ups under the LEM of the crater. What makes it so interesting is that when you blow away the dust - see, the natural model says that dust has been falling on the moon for billions of years, which means there should be a nice, light, fluffy layer. So, like snow, if I was to pull a rocket engine over snow after a snowstorm, you'd get a nice, beautiful crater, right?

Instead, what the astronauts found, from trying to stick in flags and do drilling and other experiments, is that underneath that thin surface, like a few inches, maybe an inch or two, the lunar surface is damned tough. It's hard. And it gets harder the deeper you go. That, of course, is in consonance with the idea that there are ruins underneath that surface.

There's buildings down there! There's walls, there's beams, there's girders. The stuff you see above ground is only half the story. That's why, on the current missions orbiting the moon, tonight as we're taping this, there's a Japanese unmanned mission the size of a Greyhound bus. The Chinese have a mission the size of a VW

bus. They are loaded with dozens of instruments up to and including high powered radar to ping the lower levels and see, I believe, the ruins underneath the lunar ground.

Kerry: Okay, is it the ruins under the ground or is it an underground base?

Hoagland: Same difference. You mean, well, base implies...

Kerry: A modern-day, underground base.

Hoagland: The moon has a surface area of North and South America combined, 15 million square miles. If we have a base there, it's pretty small. So most of the stuff you're going to find is ancient. And it's easy to separate the two.

Kerry: Okay, do we have a base there, in your opinion?

Hoagland: I don't know. In my *opinion*... given that there is probably, in all likelihood, a secret space program, I would imagine there is a base. There's probably more than one. You can't do everything from one place. I mean, could we explore this planet from one base?

If you have the technology that you can get there in a couple of hours, effortlessly, using antigravity. And we do have shuttle video showing this technology, which I loaned to Art Bell some years ago. And he really kept the secret! I said, Art, just sit on this, don't tell anybody.

I eventually gave it to Whitley Strieber through Art and it wound up at NBC as part of Whitley's program. I firmly believe that that stuff is our stuff. That we're not looking at ETs, we're not looking at little grays, little alien guys. We're looking at our secret space program.

And there are reasons, again very carefully laid out in the book, why I think it's our stuff. Well, if that's true, it would be silly to imagine that we hadn't build a base or bases on the moon, if for no other reason than we need a place to function, to loop all this stuff and bring the good stuff home.

Kerry: Okay, we've heard that there are Auroras flying shipments back and forth, and I guess people, I don't know.

Hoagland: Well, Aurora is a code name. It could mean anything. We know in the 1980s there were a series of sonic booms in the air over Los Angeles which were reported coming in over the Pacific and then landing, probably at Edwards. You know, the super-secret research facility out there.

We heard that they were Aurora. That's all we know. Remember, this is a mystery, wrapped in an enigma, shrouded by a constant veil of lies. So getting at the truth, unless you've got pictures, with a paper trail, with a pedigree, you *can't* believe.

And even with these, you have to do some decent analysis to understand what you're seeing. I mean, there are some people that look at this and they say, "Hoagland, I haven't a damn clue what I'm looking at." Because they don't understand how to think in terms of simple optical physics. They've never driven towards a sunset in the afternoon with the sun shining on their dirty windshield to realize that they're seeing dirty windshields.



Okay, a key prediction - remember, science is nothing if it's not prediction - a key prediction of the whole ancient lunar dome model if somebody was there, they lived there, they built incredible, extensive stuff. Apollo was sent there to find out what they could bring home with the primitive rocket technology of the 1950s and 60s. We're doing a lot better now, by the way, secretly. And one of the key predictions of the model is that if you have glass, if you have glass domes, glass ruins - *people who live in glass houses see prisms*.

They see stunning arrays of color. And if you lived in a glass house and you looked at the sun and looked at the reflections and all that, you should see prisms over and over and over again. In these photographs, the model says that we should be able to find prisms.

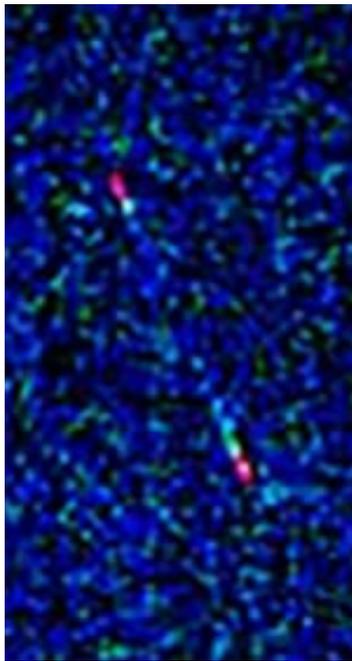


So, I started looking. And this is a picture from Apollo 17. You can just see a hint. This is one of the newly scanned, leaked images that somebody is putting 16 Mb files so anybody out there can go to the web and download them and use Photoshop and bingo! You'll confirm exactly what is there, if you turn up the gain. Right up here, above these mountains - which aren't mountains, by the way, they're old eroded ecologies - you find a prism. You find a stunning color shard of glass, spectrally refracting light.

Now, in the model that was raised earlier, that this was all done on a sound stage? Uh-uh. Because sound stages would be made of steel and aluminum... things we build out of. We don't build out of glass here because glass is fragile. Glass breaks down. Glass is not steel on Earth. Only on the moon is it twenty times stronger than steel.



So if I had to bet the farm on one piece of data, that we're right, it's these prisms. Because in looking at these photographs, in looking at the way the color emulsion of the Ektachrome, the Super Ektachrome that Charlie Wykoff, my friend who I worked with and used this film for him, developed, I know that those three layers - yellow, magenta, and cyan - when converted into a color Ektachrome transparency, were obviously able of recording.

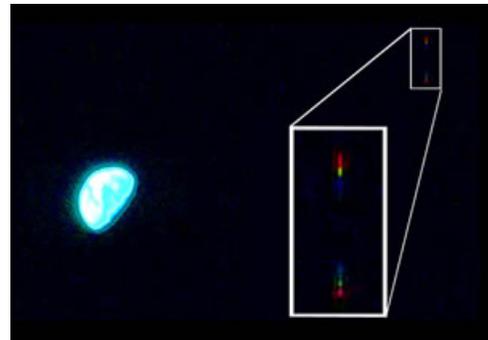
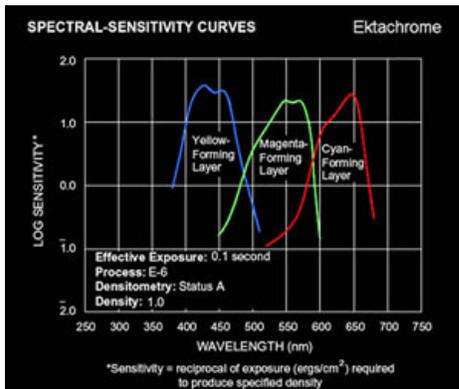


Here's another one. This one has a prism going up and a prism going down. It's called bi-refraction. It's a double refraction. And as you look through, here's a comparison: the one I showed you first, and here's the second one. Notice the angle is different. That's because it was taken at a different angle in relation to the sun.



So the physics of the refraction, of the formation of the prisms - here's one of my favorites. This is the PR shot. Cernan wearing the commander's stripes with the flag, but if you look up here in the darkness, in the dome that's over Taurus-Littrow, and you enlarge it, lo and behold, you find a prism! A *double* prism, and you can actually see it's aligned with the stringers in the glass. There's another one here, there's another one up here. These are *overwhelming proof*, an optical physicist's proof, *that what we're seeing is in fact real*.

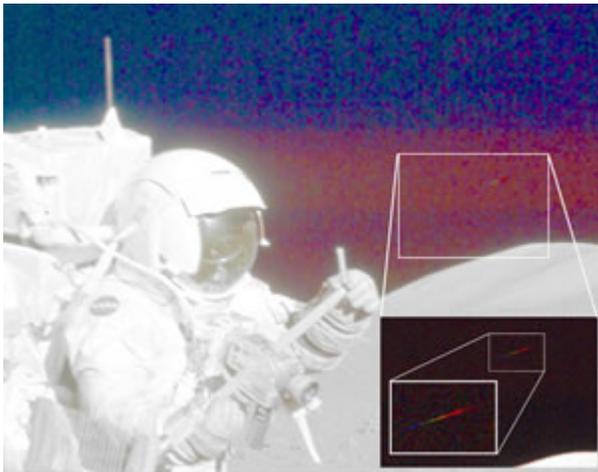
Here is probably my favorite. Here is Harrison Schmidt on the moon. The lunar landscape, the Taurus-Littrow valley, gray landscape, everything we've been told. Here's a color chart, alright. Here is our calibrator. Red, green and blue. This is the grayscale. It's called a noman. They put this out in the photographs to calibrate the color.



Well, the color is strangely unsaturated. It's like NASA, when they put these out, turned *down* the color. Do you want to see why? It's when you turn the color back up to the way it should be, bingo! You have sunrise on the moon. You have layered sunrise just like looking outside here as you're filming this. If you look outside, you'll see the same layering of light and color under the Earth's atmosphere. Except we all know, and we can prove, there is no atmosphere on the moon. Just watch a star as it goes behind the moon some night. It does not twinkle. It disappears just like that. So John Lear, dear John, you're wrong.



There is no atmosphere on the moon, but there are these huge grids of glass and when you look in the right way at these pictures - remember this is an official picture - not only do you see the color spectrum of a sunrise, but right here there is this nice incredible prism made of glass refracting sunlight back into the camera. And notice the angle. It's almost horizontal because when Cernan took this picture the sun was to his back. He was facing almost directly away from the sun and the geometry of the domes made the prism flat. This, to me, is overwhelming evidence of these ancient lunar domes.



Bill: And we learned that NASA is very happy to adjust the color of their images from the Mars images.

Hoagland: Oh, instantly.

Kerry: Wonderful.

Hoagland: I'm done.

Kerry: Last time we were here visiting you, we didn't get an interview at the time. But you were doing a video called

Kokopelli, and you had just come from down south, near Palm Springs, at a conference.

Richard: Joshua Tree.

Kerry: Exactly. You had given a speech about your findings about what's going on.

Richard: That was a four day conference with a lot of other researchers.

Kerry: David Wilcock was there.

Richard: David was there. David's friend was there. Sean David Morton was there. One my lunar researchers Steve Troy was there, Ken Johnston was there.

Kerry: I really wanted to be there, but was not able to be there, but we were fascinated to find out that Richard Hoagland was now investigating what is happening to the planet as we enter these uncharted waters of the future, going from now - 2008, we're right on the verge - to 2012 and beyond.

We understood that you had some evidence that you were working on, and I think that David Wilcock has actually helped you write an article on your website, called **Interplanetary Day After Tomorrow**, that begins to document the changes that are happening on other planets, not just on our own Earth, in terms of the heating up of the planets, and the changes.

What we wanted to talk to you about is: *What did you find?*

Richard: The way I came to it, and what knits these two apparently disconnected subjects together: what has NASA been doing all these years that it hasn't wanted to tell us, and what is coming in 2012, turns out to have a very critical important connection.

Remember, I started out looking at a set of Martian ruins... even if NASA said they weren't ruins, just a trick of light and shadow. As part of that work published in *The Monuments of Mars*, and reiterated in great detail in Chapter 2 of *Dark Mission*, we tripped over this physics - this physics that we're not supposed to know.

I was told the other night, by an intel source on the phone, and this is an exact quote - it's so striking and so important that I get this right, because it exemplifies what's been going on behind the scenes for all these years in terms of them telling us the truth:

*I was told that they would rather give up a major American city to nuclear terrorism, than give up this physics.*

This is the physics of antigravity, so-called free energy, even consciousness and life itself. It's all bound up with the fact that physics, a hundred and some years ago, when Maxwell was writing his equations and the modern foundations for electromagnetic theory were being laid in England, took a radical wrong turn.

In hindsight now, as I back-engineered this - and we talk about this in Chapter 2 - it wasn't a wrong turn done by people who were misled, who were making mistakes, or didn't know what they were doing. It was a conscious suborning of the truth. It was done by people manipulating science and scientists by controlling the journals, by creating the peer review process, by basically

eliminating unwanted papers, by attacking character assassination of scientists who were not following the straight and narrow.

A conscious herding of the scientific community, away from technologies and a fundamental understanding of physics that would liberate all human kind. In other words, control.

Remember, I'm back-engineering this by looking at a set of ruins on another planet. Looking at some geometry, and through exquisitely interesting steps, that I won't bore you with now because they are in both books, realizing that we had laid out on the surface of another planet, an entire physics, a window to a whole new way of looking at the world, of looking at reality, of what really controls all the stuff up to and including our technology that we take so for granted and think works one way and in fact works on slightly and sometimes major different principles.

So with that as backdrop, as I started looking at the ruins on Mars, and then I expanded my search to look at the ruins on the Moon, and these little shards of glass, and the confirmations that in fact it is all real, all this stuff that I've been saying all these years, that NASA is hiding.

Then the question arose: *if we're looking at ancient civilizations on these planets that are no longer there... what happened?* I mean, if they had this almost magical godlike power, why aren't they still there? Why are we as their last surviving descendants, in the model that they are us, and we are them, why are we in such an awful condition, fighting over each other over a few drops of oil, when the universe around us could provide limitless energy, to build the staggering scale of stuff that we find right next door on the moon?

Something must have happened.

That got me into thinking: we know from terrestrial history that life does not go on, that there in fact are bad things that happen. They happen to people, they happen to cities, nations, and civilizations. Things happen, ebb and flow. Like in Shakespeare, the seven ages of man. Beginning, the middle, and the end.

So, if this stuff, no matter how amazing the guys were that did this, if this could come to an end, and it look like it came to, in many cases, a catastrophic end... if you look at the stuff on Mars, it's obvious that there was a huge planetary catastrophe that swept this away, and buried it under miles of mud and sediments, and it's been eroding.

We're seeing the traces of buildings peaking out from underneath. Even the Russians talk in some of their literature about buried cities under the sands of Mars. In their mainstream scientific literature.

So you look at all this, and I say to myself: *could this happen here again?*

Could everything we see around us - New York, skyscrapers, the extraordinary technology that went into Apollo, all of this stuff that we take for granted, that we are on this unending Victorian march into the future - could it in fact at some point come to an end? Could we, currently, go through some cataclysm, like these guys [on Mars] obviously went through? Because they're no longer here.

That got me looking at things like ancient records. There are some amazing things in Egypt that I can show you - that I actually have in this database - that really prove that we're not the first.



There's this eerie parallel between the face on Mars, and the faces of the iconic pharaohs in Egypt, up to and including that headdress which was called a *Manes*. It had stripes.

If you look at some of the early versions of the Viking imagery of the face on Mars, it's got lateral stripes on both sides of the platform on which the face is lying. That told me that there was potentially an Egyptian connection.

Then you fast forward the film and you get into people like Vladimir Avinsky, who's a Russian researcher, who completely separately, in 1984, published in Soviet Life magazine a chronology of his investigation of Cydonia, and he wound up calling the face on Mars *'The Martian Sphinx'*.

More fast forward on the film. As part of my research when Errol Torun came on board the investigation, we realized one day that there was exquisite mathematical linkage between the physical placement of the ruins on Mars and the physical placement of the ruins in Egypt. In fact, if I remember this correctly, the Cosine of one was equivalent to the Sine of another.

The odds of that happening are 7000 to 1. In other words, each special place in the Sphinx and pyramids, on two separate planets, knew the other's location, to one part in 7000. And that's just not in the cards. As George Noory says, 'I don't believe in coincidence'. George is right: this cannot be coincidental.

The more you delve into Egyptian history and Egyptian hieroglyphics, architecture, all of the stuff Egyptian, which by the way is what the Masons are basing their stuff on, you find this incredible subliminal connection to Mars. When I'm looking at a departed civilization on another planet, where I have no ground truth, if I can on this planet, find linkages where I might have ground truth, that makes me pay attention.

The bottom line: there appeared to be, both in the mythos and in the architecture, math and geometry, at all levels, some profound deep connection between the monuments of Mars and the monuments of Earth, specifically in Egypt. What I call in *Monuments in Mars* the terrestrial connection.

You can go into the books and read all about it. It's documented with pictures and equations and all that. However, that got me looking and really paying attention to a few little blips that in Egypt, there may in fact be current records, a hint of a former high tech civilization, which in the model might have either gone to Mars, and built the stuff we were seeing.

Although now, I don't think that's the case. There's too much stuff there. Or in fact have been, not back-engineered, but the civilization on Mars, that we see in ruins, could have sent refugees of colonists or whatever to Earth, and then you would have an independent development where they would develop high civilization and you might see on Earth the record of that ancestry reflected in the monuments.

One case in particular was of what we see on screen. This is Abydos, which by the way is a very critical planet in the whole Stargate mythology around the very popular television show. That raises the question: what do those folks know, and when did they know it?



This is Abydos. What's striking is that this is the temple of Seti I, who was one of the renaissance pharaohs. He was in the middle part of Egyptian history, about 1,500 years ago. He was a renaissance guy. He was basically looking back to the beginning of his culture, his civilizations, and he had the power and the money and the ability to order his guys to basically find the good stuff, and build monuments affirming what great guys those old original founders of Egyptian culture, were.

He built this temple at Abydos. The thing that's striking to me is when you look at the facade of this, what does it look like to you? It looks to me modern. It doesn't look ancient. In fact, it looks really modern. It looks like a big massive five sided building, on the other side of the Potomac, called the Pentagon.



If you look at the Pentagon at ground level, it looks like this. Including the columns, which are made out of concrete. These are made out of stone. When you go inside, that's where the real surprise is, because inside, up on the lintels, one in particular, that are holding up the roof, you see this amazing frieze of what looks initially like hieroglyphs but in fact appear to be high-tech stuff. Here's a helicopter, here's a tank, an obvious antigravity spacecraft with a tail. Here's a land-speeder... I mean, this looks exactly like Luke's land-speeder from *Star Wars*, all right?

You've also got some other things that look more like iconography. Maybe letters, maybe some kind of hieroglyphics. They don't look Egyptian. And what I did was to simply lay out the comparisons. Right here.

Now, anybody who looks at this says, Oh my God, you mean the Egyptians had battle tanks and Cobra helicopters? No, that's not what we're saying. What I'm saying is that here's the Abrams

tank compared to the tank here. What I'm saying is that this ancient culture, spearheaded by Seti I, looking back through his own sacred record, his own sacred texts, his documentation of what is called in Egyptian *the first time*, which is a chronicle of some extraordinary era that occurred before then-contemporary Egyptian civilization. He was memorializing the amazing guys that did and could build and preserve this stuff.



And so what I think what Seti was doing - Seti I - was he was basically building a museum to memorialize the technology from the time that came before - from *the first time*. The *Shemsu Hor*, the followers of Horus, who were this lineal priesthood that kept track. If you look at Manatho's chronology, his calendar, you see these enormous blocks of time that conventional Egyptologists dismiss as silly, or misidentification of lunar cycles for years and stuff like that. But you're talking periods of time that equal like ten, twenty thirty thousand years in a chunk. If you run that whole clock backwards, this period of time could in fact have been contemporaneous with whoever built what we're seeing on Mars.



And the anchoring piece of real science is that when you look at the Giza Plateau, when you look at the pyramids from the top down. Look at Bauval and Hancock's reconstruction of the stars and the belt of Orion mimic the pyramid placement of Giza. Look at how those pyramids are aligned almost, but not exactly, on due North.

If you take a very simple clock, the plate tectonics in standard geology, and you unwind that clock of the plate rotation of Africa, due to the physics of the planet underneath Giza, it turns out that the architecture of the Giza Plateau and the time frame for whoever built Cydonia is exactly the same: a quarter of a million years. Which means we're looking at an incredible civilization that came and is now gone.

Kerry: Are we talking about Atlantis?

Richard: Metaphorically, yes. In other words, if you read Plato, the actually story of Atlantis, I think scholars - and this is my personal opinion - have been too narrowly focused on one place, one island, one night, one catastrophe. Plato was listening to the Priests from Egypt. He got all his stuff on Atlantis from the guys that did this stuff. He was talking about an era, about a civilization and culture, not one little bit of land, where a bunch of guys did something really wacky and were beaten down by the gods.

Atlantis is a concept, not a place. Atlantis, to me, is the time that came before, which may have included guys who could go to and from the Moon, to and from Mars. Lay out all the stuff all over the other planets' moons that we have found with great, great effort through the NASA database. And which is waiting to be confirmed by some honest space program that will give us all the truth some day.

Leading then, back to the inevitable question, if all this stuff once existed and now is all gone, what happened to all of it? The answer in the physics, is that the physics can go wrong. It can go horribly wrong. It can go wrong on a solar system scale. That's why're seeing Mars in terrible, terrible ruin. That's why we're seeing ruins, not skyscrapers, that you can recognize instantly on the Moon. Another question has to be: *can it happen here?*

Which then moves our attention sideways, to the Mayan calendar, because the Mayans, one of those ancient cultures, contemporaneous with the guys that were memorializing this stuff, they have right in there own texts:

*There will be a date and time when this will all go away, and something brand new will be reborn.*

Is that just metaphor? Does it apply to consciousness, a new way of looking at the world? Is it new age airy-fairy, we are all going to love each other some day? Or, does it relate to the possibility that in this physics there is a set of ticking time bombs to where if we don't take this knowledge, this physics and technology, all the secret classified black ops stuff they've been sitting on for fifty years, if not far longer, that we will be in deep doo-doo, when the day of reckoning, December 21st 2012, arrives, and we are totally unprepared for what may happen.

The politics is 99% perception. To my mind, there are two questions here. One is: what's really going to happen? I'm working with Enterprise and researchers like Joseph Farrell and others, to try and figure out the physics.

The other track is political. What do they, the controllers, who have kept us from knowing our real history, what do they think is going to happen, and what are they doing to get ready, and not telling any of the rest of us?

There is a physics. We're actually picking up some very interesting hyperdimensional, or torsion indications, which are aligning in the galaxy, which happens once every 26,000 years, has an effect, a real physical effect. The question is, how much? We also have evidence that the in-crowd, the Rockefellers, the diamond guys, the Bilderbergers, all those groups, that they know something - or more accurately, they think they know something, and they have been taking steps for the last 100 years to get ready.

What's really interesting to me - and this was so cool when I figured it out, and I was able to lay it out at the Joshua Tree

conference, which is not the first place that I've been laying this out. I've done several conferences now under almost like focus groups, to see how people would stand up and salute when they saw this data.

When Columbus sailed the ocean in 1492, one of the things he brought back was stuff from the Mayan calendar, Mayan Codices. We were told they were burned, right? Wrong! I think they were sequestered in the Vatican archive. Who in the right mind is going to destroy information? Forget the fact that they are not religious, that they're into saving their own skins, that they're looking for edges on society and politics and populations, and it's all about control.

The cover story is, of course if they're burned, nobody can look at them any more - so you can look at them in secret. So I think all these codices that the scholars missed, they went back to the Vatican.

The reason I know this, cause the only way this could have worked out is that in 1582, when a German scholar was set up by Pope Gregory to head a council to reform the calendar. The seasons had gotten out of sequence with Easter and Christmas, and the resurrection of Christ and all that. You can't have Christmas in July, and that was what was going on. So the calendar had to be reformed from the old Julian calendar. So Gregory sets Clavius, who is the German mathematician genius, to head this panel, this 'presidential committee', if you want to think of it in those terms, to basically recommend changes in the calendar.

When all's said and done, they came out with a calendar which readjusted the dates, the seasons, the times, brought everything back in sync. It's called the Gregorian calendar. We live under it now. It took a while for it to percolate through various parts of Christendom and parts of the world that were not Christian at that time. In 1583 it was set ahead 11 days.

If you look at the synchronization of the Mayan calendar and the Gregorian calendar, this very crucial date of 2012, according to the US Naval observatory, you can go on to their website - Google is your friend - and you will find that the magic moment, the Mayan moment when the world changes, doesn't end - but changes - radically, is December 21st, 2012, at 11:11 am. Universal Time.

There's no way that can be accidental, because 11:11 is a code for the physics that we've decoded from the monuments of Mars. That's a long story that we don't have time to get into now, but it's on the Enterprise website, it's in the books. The point is: there's no way that Clavius could have done this unless he either had an independent source of knowledge that was much more sophisticated.

I've had a mathematics professor who was the head of the department at Fairleigh Dickinson University actually write on the record that he could not figure out how Clavius did this. It's too damn precise. So my supposition is that it was the secret codices brought back by Columbus et al, sequestered in the Vatican, with the Mayan Calendar, where they were able to adjust the Gregorian calendar so it would come out at 11:11 AM, the morning of the 21st, 2012.

Kerry: What happens?

Richard: I was afraid you'd ask me that. *I don't know.*

Kerry: Are you working on that?

Richard: I'm working on it, of course. It's a work in progress. *I don't know*. I'm not going to sit here and tell you what I don't know. I can tell you what *I suspect*.

Because the implications are so serious, and the amount of effort being spent by the bad guys is so great, I strongly infer that it's not going to be a good hair day for a lot of people. I cannot take that to the bank yet.

There are various ways that this could be changed, radically. One way is if the guys in the black ops community, who are playing with their secret toys, spaceships and secret space program, going to and from, looting the Moon, finding the libraries, doing God knows what they are doing out there. If they suddenly realize that this technology is actually applicable to entire worlds, that there is a physics here that can literally take control of the planet, and prevent bad things from happening... that would be really cool.

The thing that would get us in the end is if there is a real problem coming, and there isn't a damn thing we can do about it. Fortunately, based on all kinds of evidence, including the folks that you guys talk to all the time, everybody inside knows all this stuff. It's just us peons outside that are not supposed to know it. Which means that nothing has to be invented. All there has to be, is redirected from over *here*, whatever they are doing with it, to over *there*, which is the planetary problem.

Our job is to get people on the inside to realize they don't have a ticket out of here. That they're caught with all the rest of us. We're all in it together because the lie has been different at every level. Even if they have been told they have a ticket out, they probably don't. Do they have families and aunts and uncles and dogs and cats and mortgages and all that stuff? They will be here when whatever is coming in 2012, based on a physics that I can document, is here.

Kerry: We have a scientist who was talking to us very briefly for a moment. He came out and he said there are going to be three events between now [end of 2007] and 2012. He's a well regarded scientist, someone you would know, and perhaps you've been talking to him. We don't know, we can't name him.

He says one is a CME, a Corona Mass Ejection from the sun.

Bill: The second is a magnetic pole reversal. And then finally a pole shift. He said that then these events begin in 2009, and culminate in 2012. He wouldn't tell us any more because he said he was constrained by a national security clearance and we were the first people he had spoken to outside of the national security community for the last seven years.

Kerry: He paid us a compliment, he sent us an e-mail, and we got into a small dialog. Now we're being approached by all kinds of people, some from black ops, with secrets to tell, as well as remote viewers, etc. They've all got information about what may be coming down the pike between now and 2012.

We just went to Russia and interviewed Boriska, the child with past life recall of a life on Mars, who started talking at the age of seven, and we're going to be releasing that interview fairly soon. Boriska is basically saying Moscow is going to be inundated by water in a very-matter-of-fact tone, and that it's going to happen in 2009. He doesn't know at this age of 11, why or how - he just knows it's going to happen.

We're getting all kinds of evidence. There's evidence of underground bases, of preparation to put groups of people in safe places, and let the rest of the people, about two-thirds of the population, just wing it and basically go by the wayside.

Richard: That's probably a very large underestimate.

Kerry: We don't like to believe that this is going to happen, or that some cataclysm so massive is going to hit the Earth in such a way that these events are going to cause total destruction and the end of human lives.

Richard: It's not the end of human life, it's the end of this cycle of civilization. We will go on, the human race will go on. If past evidence is accurate, which it is, there will be a new cycle, a new set of cultures and civilizations, and we will be the myths of their minds and scribes, and they will someday develop space flight, and they will go to the Moon. They will have people that will keep the truth from them, and the cycle perpetuates *ad nauseam*, unless we stop it here.

The name of the game, all of us who are looking at this from various facets, is we all need to combine our forces, resources, our knowledge base and goodwill, and most of all enlist you guys out there, and change the script. The tools are there. I now know the tools are there, no matter what is coming, it can be dealt with, because the physics is so extraordinary. The problem is political and spiritual will.

There's a small group that want us in a worst case scenario, to all go away. So they are not solving, they are not lifting a finger. In fact, they are perpetuating the illusion, the lie being different at every level, that there's nothing that can be done. In my research there is an extraordinary amount that can be done.

It can be stopped, it can be changed. The first way that you conquer an enemy - and to them we are the enemy - is you make them conquer themselves. You make them give up and want to stop fighting. You tell them it's hopeless.

Remember the guys in *Star Trek*, the Borg? Fighting them is futile - resistance is futile. Well, it's not. That is another level of the lie.

Kerry: What kind of physics or technology are you talking about? Are you talking about time travel? It's hyper-dimensional physics, I'm sure. What is it that you see as the solution? I know that you've been working with David Wilcock, and he has a very positive attitude towards the future. Is his positive attitude coming because of research you guys have done together, or because he has some of the same sources that you have?

Richard: It's a bit of both. The reason I got intrigued with Wilcock is because he was independently coming up with the same stuff we were coming up with, and I love independent confirmation. It's the life's blood of real science, when somebody separate, that you never talk to, presents you with a database and my God, it looks kind of like your database, and you never talk to each other. And that's how Wilcock and I got together. We've worked together. We've developed joint information sources and we have done some publications to try and get the word out.

In terms of what to do, I'm not certain that even the best and the brightest of the in-crowd knows what's really going to happen. I've found so many instances where they're working off these old

texts and ancient documents, and they obviously haven't a clue about the real physics behind it.

They could literally spending all this money, in the trillions. They could be building their huge underground cities like in the Urals and Russia. They could be doing their seed bank which they are doing up in Norway. I mean it's all there - you can see what they are doing to get ready. But suppose they are being misled. Suppose they aren't reading the physics correctly because they don't know there is a physics.

It's so compartmentalized that the guys who are working in physics, developing these neat spaceships or the energy sources, they're not talking to the political folks who are making these other decisions. Remember, it's secret - they would rather give up a major American city than release the secret of the physics, because if they do that, they totally lose control.

Their paradigm, their whole reason for existing, is all about control. They can't go there, they can't say "*Maybe we're wrong, maybe we haven't read this right*". No one has called me up on the phone lately from deep inside and said, "*Hey, Hoagland, what do you think's really going to happen?*" (Unless you guys work for them, in which case it's a very elegant technique.)

The point is that you have to go by the numbers, and the numbers tell me, at this point, two very important things. One is, it's not a date. It's not going to happen at the stroke of midnight on December 21st 2012, or 11:11 AM. That's part of the synchronized ritual. That's a reinforcement that this is really based on the physics because the code is 11:11. 11:11 is actually - I'll tell you the answer, then you can go and back-engineer how we actually get there. 11:11 is the code for 19.5, which is the key geometry of the upwelling physics of every planet in the solar system. So that tells... it's like the swastika, it's like another version of imprinting something, that this is really physics based. Hyper-dimensional physics based.

There are two tracks of using this physics to avert what is to come. If there's something bad coming, one is technology. I strongly suspect that HAARP in fact is one of the positive technologies protected by all the stupid lies all around it. The worst case scenario, the mind control, bombarding people with rays, no, it's to protect what HAARP's real purpose is - to try and work with plasmas in the ionosphere. Plasmas are key to controlling torsion waves, and torsion waves are a 3D etheric manifestation of the hyper-dimensional physics in this dimension.

You have a huge multi-gigawatt transmitter working with plasmas upstairs at the poles. Now, we find the Russians are very interested in both poles. They've sent an expedition to the North Pole, Putin did something very curious this summer, and they also sent a not-so-secret intelligence guy, in charge of their intelligence activities to the South Pole. What was that all about? It's because the poles are the secret to the controlling the Earth if it wants to flip over.

Someone, somewhere, is actually working on a technology to prevent the worst case scenario. *That's good news*. They live here. That means at least one group isn't going to leave Dodge. They're actually working to solve the problem, and I can point to some other cute aspects of HAARP that we don't have time to get into - but they're on the web and in *Dark Mission*.

They are so amazingly cool, affirming that some group actually is looking to solve the problem for all of us. That's only with the

technology we can see. We don't know what's going on behind the scenes that we're not seeing, that's classified.

As I told one neocon some years ago, when I was having this discussion with him - and it was really amusing because this is somebody that lives, he's a very high level banker... follow the money - he lives right next to George Bush down in Houston. He's obviously intimately involved in that set of conversations.

I laid out exactly at this point, which was several years ago, what I thought might happen - and he looked at me and said: "*But you realize, Hoagland, that you'll get no credit for this.*"

I said "*What!?*" He said, "*This has to be done in secret. No-one could ever know.*" I said, "*Go do it. To hell with credit, just go do it.*"

So things are being done. We don't have to know what's happening, we don't need to know the details. We just need to know that someone's looking out for you. There is a component - remember it's a fiefdom, they're all at war with each other - and there's some component that says "*Holy Cow, my wife doesn't a ticket, maybe I should do something for the planet because she's going to be stuck here.*"

The other track - which actually is the more interesting track to me, and it's been slowly coming up - is the consciousness track. Art and George and I have been doing these consciousness experiments on Coast to Coast AM, for years. We've demonstrated that there really is some indefinable invisible ability of a mass of people focusing on the same objective, to affect 3D reality.

In part, I'm sitting here because of that focused technology, from Art with the Coast audience. When I had the heart attack back in 1999, over the longer term, for that critical first week or so when Art was focusing people's consciousness on me, there was a difference. I really believe that intervention in that critical first few days really was critical in getting me over that crisis, and then Robin's long term supplements and all the other things she had me doing ultimately wound up with me having not one problem, sitting here in perfect health, ten years after that event.

I got to thinking, for obviously personal reasons: *what if we could harness that technology, that invisible mind connection to work on this same problem*. We've been discussing quietly with George how we would set up some more controlled experiments, and there was one recently, they had put up a countdown clock, and George had his audience focus on it, and sure enough Princeton EGGs, these random number generators that have been set up under the consciousness project at Princeton University, actually showed an effect, on time and on schedule, when people at a certain time of day were focusing on the experiment.

Suppose we were to lay out in some large media format - in theater, on television specials, this is the problem as we have determined it. These are the windows of vulnerability where intervention would be useful. Then we give people simply the database that this have worked over here. It can also work over there.

In the process, we democratically empower ordinary folk, all over the world, to collectively put aside their differences. We focus together as a collective human family to solve potentially the greatest problem in the history of the human family in this

iteration of the world. *Suppose it works.* That's our challenge, and that's why I'm doing what I do. That's why I wrote the book.

Kerry: That's very impressive. In a sense, Ingo Swann was able to affect with his mind, this thing, with the help of SRI...

Richard: The magnetometer experiments. He actually fiddled with it and confused the hell out of them.

Kerry: It was supposed to be impossible.

Richard: It's torsion. It's all about torsion waves. The Russians, back when they were the Soviets, have 50 years of a database showing this is a real physics - which again has been suppressed in the western world. I'm trying to bring these two cultures together.

Isn't it interesting that we've had so much positive response to our Washington DC National Press Club press conference. We had four Russian networks show up. We had a Russian network show up in this living room, and sit here with me and the screen showing some of this stuff which is going to be beamed on NTV - which is the largest commercial Russian television network - to 120 million Russians in the next few days.

If we can build bridges between two cultures that have a database that shows this is real science, real physics, this cannot be suppressed provided ordinary folks forget the authorities who have been lying to them and they listen to the folks that are trying to get them to see elements of the truth.

They have to do their own homework. You can't sit and listen to me, and believe me. You should not - but you have the net. You have Google, Google is your friend.

You can now cross-correlate from so many source that you will get a gestalt that most of what I'm telling you is in fact verifiable and therefore real - and if that's true, you can't sit there on the couch watching television any longer.

You've got to get up and do something... because 2012 is coming.

Kerry: Thank you very much, Richard Hoagland. This has been really fabulous. Camelot thanks you, and we hope to return to interview you and Farrell, and continue the story.

## Afterword



One of the problems of publishing a book like *Dark Mission* is credibility. When you make claims based on evidence, even claims based on a NASA source like Ken Johnston, they're always open to interpretation by many and they're certainly open to attack in terms of the credibility of your sources.

In the last few hours on Amazon.com there's been a review of *Dark Mission* published by a former NASA Flight Controller - who not only affirmed that most of what we have put in *Dark Mission* is correct, but he has also told me, through this public venue, that there used to be a time when I was doing *Coast* or doing *Bell* that the flight controllers would be listening to my expositions on various NASA activities - and that the flight controllers themselves had put all this together as a compilation in the Johnson Space Center library.

And then after a period of time, probably ten years ago, that tape disappeared. He was disturbed. He went looking for the tape. He then found that he was instructed to stop looking for the tape under penalty - penalty not specified.

James Oberg, who is NASA's current defender, and who's been attacking Ken Johnston viciously, wrote a response on Amazon claiming that this person was making unsubstantiated claims, that he in fact was blowing smoke... and then a few hours later he posted a second review where he affirmed that in fact this Flight Controller is exactly who he claims to be.

Something is changing.



# Project Camelot:

## Boriska: Indigo Boy from Mars

### A Meeting In An Anomalous Zone

By Gennady Belimov,  
Intro by Kerry Lynn Cassidy & Bill Ryan

This long and fascinating article was written by the respected Russian writer Gennady Belimov, a University Professor and researcher who was present at the camp where Boriska first started to speak of his experiences several years ago.

It has never before been available in English.



Boris Kipriyanovich is an Indigo Child, probably the most famous in Russia. Boriska, or 'little Boris', was featured in Pravda [here](#) and [here](#), after Gennady Belimov, a university professor in the Volgograd region of Russia, witnessed Boriska, then aged just seven, astound an adult audience during a camping trip in which he held them spellbound for an hour and a half as he recounted tales of past lives on Mars and Lemuria, and warned of catastrophes due to affect the Earth in 2009 and 2013. Belimov had the presence of mind to record Boriska's monologue, and within a short time word was spreading within Russia about what this diminutive prophet had to say, especially once the story was picked by Moscow's premier newspaper.

Word gradually filtered to the west via a Pravda article that made it on to the internet. Meanwhile, there had been a short piece about him in *Nexus Magazine* which had stirred up a huge amount of interest.

On the trail of our documentary project on 2012, Project Camelot decided to travel to Russia to find Boriska and capture his testimony on camera. It seems we were the first westerners to have made the journey. On 8 October, we were privileged to interview him with his mother, Nadya, near Moscow where Nadya had brought

him to attend a special school for gifted children. They live in a small one-roomed apartment. The father is absent. -- *Bill Ryan*

---

*We headed to pick up Boriska and his mother from Moscow... with the traffic it took over an hour. When we finally rolled up outside the high rise older apartment building where Boriska is staying they were nowhere in sight. We spent a few minutes in the parking lot when we noticed a gangly youngster peeking around the corners of the building at us... and ducking away when he saw me looking.*

*He wore a backwards red baseball cap and an impish expression I could see even at a distance. After a moment I realized this must indeed be Boriska... and when his mother appeared she waved us over to meet him. He had run behind the partition and was apparently experiencing a bout of shyness... I quickly went around the corner and stuck my hand out with a smile... telling him in English everything would be ok. He took my hand and smiled sweetly. I knew we would be friends.*

*Later, during the interview, Boriska exhibited all the signs of a young boy becoming a teenager, reluctant to express more than was absolutely necessary... waving away the details as things he spoke about in his youth, now his mind was on other things. This life had taken a firm hold and no more did his eyes shine with the memories of his past life on Mars or even Lemuria.*

*In spite of this, his charm and impish personality shone through as he patiently waded through our pragmatic adult questions. His eyes roamed and his imagination searched for more stimulation than provided by this small room with little furniture, crammed with adults and cameras... He squirmed to escape to his video game where he played an Avatar, part cat and part superman... scaling walls and outwitting enemies at every turn.*

*He was bored with us!! But earnest and polite to a fault.. unusual for a boy of 11. He spoke about the wars that caused the end of the Martian civilization, how they tried to turn Jupiter into a 2nd sun... with what purpose is unclear. He was surprised in the most humble way, to learn that his professor friend, Vladislav Lugovenko, remembered well an incident where Boris tapped into a dangerous event that happened on his way home in the subway. When he arrived home, Boris asked him about the thugs who had approached and threatened him... when the professor had said nothing. "You are a telepath", I told him. "Not yet"... he modestly replied... with a small smile, wise beyond his years, careful and delicate.*

*When asked what he thought of the humans on this planet he sighed quietly then said he "did not like to speak bad about people".*

*The understatement said it all. What must he really be seeing through those wonderfully clear eyes? This is not so much an interview as an exploration of the place and time that this 11 year old boy finds himself in, with some surprise. He talks of the future waters coming to inundate Moscow, in 2009, matter-of-factly... Will he survive? Will his mother? He shrugs... survival is not so important, he seems to be saying. Life is what matters. Living in the moment... fully and completely awake.. this is what matters when you are an eternal being. –*

Kerry Lynn Cassidy

---

The first time I heard about the unusual boy named Boriska was from the stories of the participants of an expedition to an anomalous zone in the north of the Volgograd province, known in our country as the "**Medveditskaya Ridge**".

"Imagine, when everyone was sitting around the bonfire in the evening, this little boy, about seven years old, suddenly and loudly demanded silence: he was going to tell us about the inhabitants of Mars and about their trips to Earth," one of the witnesses shared his impressions. "Well, someone was still chatting in a low voice, and then the boy strictly demanded our full attention, or else "there would be no story".

And so the other conversations died off. And this is why – the round faced child with the big eyes, in a summer T-shirt and a cool baseball cap, completely unafraid of the adults, began an unbelievable story. About the Martian civilization, about megalith-cities and Martian space ships, about flights to other planets, and about the country of Lemuria on Earth, about the life of which he knew personally, having at some point flown here from Mars to this huge continent in the middle of the ocean and had friends there...

The bonfire continued to crackle, the darkness of night gathered around the people seated there, and the endless starry sky above us was silent, as if it was keeping some sort of great secret. An hour and a half went by in surprising stories. One of the listeners guessed and ran to get a dictophone, and so somewhere in

Moscow there is a recording of this story. However, if it will ever be published, only God knows; not everyone has a journalist's skills.

Many were shocked at two things. First, the unusual knowledge that a seven year old should not have had – not even every history professor could clearly talk about the legendary *Lemuria* and the *Lemurians*. You wouldn't find anyone in a school or college with these memories. Science has not yet proven the existence of other civilizations, and, it would seem, is not in any hurry to prove this, being closer to the idea of the uniqueness of man in the universe. And, secondly, the speech of Boriska... It was not at the level of a child in the first grade: he used such terminology, such details and facts from the pasts of Mars and the Earth, that everyone was impressed. Only from the emotional outbursts could you tell this proper and sensible speech was from a child.

"Why did Boriska talk like this?" wondered my interlocutor. "Apparently, he was provoked by his surroundings at the expedition camp. Here were gathered interested people, with open minds, pursuing the solutions of the many secrets of Earth and the cosmos, and Boris, listening to the day of conversations, expostulated in his speech that which had long been in his memory.

"Could he have made it all up? Watched all the '**Star Wars**' movies and started to make up stories?"

"It seems not... This did not sound like a fantasy," argued my colleague, "More like it was the memory of the past, memories from his past reincarnations. These sorts of details can't be imagined, they must be personally known..."

The words about the memories of past reincarnations decided everything: I understood that I had to meet Boriska. Now, after my meeting with him and his parents, I am trying to put everything together in order to understand the mystery of the birth of this young being.

It's curious that he appeared in the world in the city of Volzhk, in a provincial childbirth hospital - although on his birth certificate, in the section for place of birth, it says Zhirnovsk, Volgograd Province instead in the place of registration. His birthday is January 11, 1996 at 8:30 AM. That may say something to an astrologer.

His parents are good and kind people. Nadezhda Kipryanovich, Boris' mother, is a dermatologist in a city clinic, and graduated from the Volgograd Medical Institute not long before this, in 1991. His father, Yuri Tovstenev, is a retired officer, in his time graduated from the Kamishinsky Higher Military Institute, and now works as a construction supervisor. They themselves would be happy if someone would help them solve the mysterious phenomenon of their son, but for now they watch their miracle with curiosity.

"When Boriska was born, I noticed that at 15 days old he already held his head up," recalls Nadezhda. "His first word, "Baba" (grandmother), he said at four months old and from then on, you could say that he started to talk. He made his first sentence at 7 months, with the words, "I want a nail" - he saw a nail in the wall, although generally children start speaking much later. The most remarkable of

his intellectual abilities were beyond the physical."



"And how did it manifest itself?"

"When Boris was a year old, I started giving him letters following the Nikitin system, and, if you can imagine, at a year and a half he could already read heavy newspaper type. He learned to recognize colors in a variety of hues early and easily. At two years old he began drawing, and at two and a half he could paint. He could draw in different hues.

Boris went to day care after he turned two. All of the caregivers said that he was very gifted with languages, and had unusual brain development. They noticed that he had a phenomenal memory. However, his parents noticed that the way their son gathered knowledge was not only through observing his surroundings, but, it would seem, from other sources: he picked up information somehow from nowhere!

"No one taught him," remembers Nadezhda, "but he somehow got into the habit of sitting in the lotus position, and just listen to him! He cast such pearls and details about Mars, about the planetary systems and other civilizations, that it amazed us... But how could the child know all of this?... Space, and the cosmic subjects in his stories – these were the constant topics from when he was two.

At the same time Boriska announced that he use to live on Mars, and that the planet was habitable, but that it survived the worst catastrophe in its history, the loss of its atmosphere, and now a few remaining inhabitants live in underground cities. At that time he often flew to the Earth on trade and scientific research missions. It would seem that he himself was a pilot of a space vessel. This was at the time of the Lemurian civilization, and he had a Lemurian friend, who died before his eyes...

"A huge catastrophe happened on Earth, where mountains exploded and a huge continent broke apart and sunk under the water, and all of a sudden a huge stone fell on the building where

my friend was," reported Boriska. "I couldn't save him. And now on Earth we should meet again..."

Boriska sees the whole picture of the destruction of Lemuria as if it just happened, and suffers about the death of an earthling, as if he himself was guilty of causing it.

Once he saw a book which his mother brought, "**From Whom Do We Come?**" by Ernst Muldashev. You needed to see the effect this had on the little boy. He looked at the drawings of Lemurians, the photographs of the Tibetan pagodas and two hours later could talk in detail about the Lemurian race and at a high level about their discoveries...

"But Lemuria was destroyed at least 800,000 years ago," I said carefully, "and the Lemurians were more than nine meters tall – and yet somehow you remember all of this?"

"Yes, I remember," replied Boris, and added, "certainly no one told me about it..."

Another time he began to remember a lot after seeing the illustrations in a second book by Muldashev, "**In Search of the City of Gods.**" About burial chambers and the pyramids. **He said that they would find knowledge not under the pyramid of Cheops but under a different one.** But they have not found it yet. "**Life will change when they open the Sphinx.**" he said, **and added that the Sphinx will open somewhere behind the ear, but he can't remember exactly where.** He talks engagingly, when the inspiration comes, about the Mayan civilization, feeling that people do not know very much about that fascinating people.

**But the most striking thing is that Boriska thinks that now on Earth is the time when special children are being born because of some great changes to the planet, and new knowledge will be needed beyond the earthling mentality.**

"How do you know about these gifted children, and why is it happening?" I asked him during our meeting. "Do you know that they are being called ***Indigo Children?***"

"I know that they are being born, but haven't met any in our city. But, maybe Julia Petrova – she believes me, which means that she feels something. The others usually laugh when I tell stories. **On Earth, something is going to happen, two catastrophes, therefore these children are being born. They have to help people. The poles will switch. In 2009 there will be the first great catastrophe on one large continent, and in 2013 there will be an even more powerful one.**"

"You aren't afraid of this, even though it may affect your life as well?"

"No, I'm not afraid, we live forever. There was a catastrophe on Mars, where I lived before. There were the same people as us, but there was a nuclear war and everything burned. Some people survived and houses were built, and new weapons. There was also a change of

continents there. However that continent was not large. Martians breathe air which is mostly carbon dioxide. If they came to our planet, they would always stay near smoke stacks."



"And you, if you are from Mars, can easily breathe our air or do you need carbon dioxide?"

"Once you find yourself in this earthly body, then you breathe this air. But we hate Earth's air, because from your air comes aging. There, on Mars, people are forever young, around 30-35, and there are no old people. With every year these children from Mars will be born more and more on Earth. In our city there will be no fewer than twenty."

"Do you remember your old name or the names of your friends?"

"No, I can never remember names."

"From what age do you remember yourself?"

"From thirteen I remember my former life, and here I remember myself since birth, but I do not forget where I came from. We wore special glasses there, and we fought all of the time. There, on Mars, there was one unpleasant thing: a station which needed to be destroyed. Mars can be revived, but this station prevents that. It is secret. I can draw how it looks, we were near it. This station is against us.

"Boris, why do our space stations die more often than not when they are landing on Mars?"

"There is a signal coming from Mars, and it tries to kill the stations. There are harmful rays on these stations."

I was amazed about the harmful Fobosov rays. It is exactly like this. Even in 1988, a man from Volzhsk, Yuri Lushnichenko, a man with extrasensory powers, tried to contact the USSR Space Program to warn the Soviet leaders of the imminent failure of the first Soviet space probes Phobos 1 and Phobos 2. Particularly

because of the rays and radioactive batteries which were alien to the planet. They did not listen to his warnings. They did not feel the need to respond even today, although in order to succeed, according to Lushnichenko, it is necessary to change tactics when approaching the surface of Mars.

"Do you know about multiple dimensions? You know, to fly you don't need to follow a straight trajectory, but can go through multidimensional space?" I carefully inquired with an out-of-this-world questions from the point of view of mainstream science.

Boriska suddenly perked up and began to energetically explain about the construction of UFOs:

"We just launched and we were already near the Earth!"

Then he took a piece of chalk and drew something triangular on the blackboard. "There are six layers," he enthused. "The outer layer takes 25% of the durable material, the second layer takes 30% and is like rubber, the third takes another 30% and is again metal, 4% is a layer with magnetic properties," he writes the figures on the board. "If you power the magnetic layer with energy, the apparatus can fly all over the universe..."

We adults look at each other. In which grade do they study percentages?

Of course, they have not gotten to that in school yet, but, it seems, Boriska is having serious difficulties at school. They put him directly into second grade after assessments, but then they tried to get rid of him. Who, you tell me, would like it when a child suddenly interrupts the teacher to say, "Maria Ivanovna, you're not telling the truth! You aren't teaching us correctly!"

And that happens more than once a day... Now a teacher who taught at the Schetinin Academy is studying with Boriska, and the boy will take his exams externally. The teacher feels that Boris needs to study in the Schetinin school for gifted children. He will have, and already has, problems relating to normal children.

"What is Boriska's mission on Earth? Does he know it?" I asked both him and his mother.

"He said that he is guessing," said Nadezhda. "He knows something about Earth's future. For example, than knowledge will be distributed according to the quality and level of consciousness. New knowledge will never come to vicious people with petty vices: thieves, bandits, alcoholics, and also those who aren't willing to change themselves for the better. They will be leaving the planet. He thinks that information will play the most important role. A time of unity and cooperation will begin on Earth."

"Boris, where do you know this from?"

"From inside myself," he answered seriously.

Once when he was five, he amazed his parents when he began talking about **Proserpine**, a planet which died hundreds of thousands, or possibly millions of years ago. And this word, Proserpine, he said without having heard it anywhere else, because one of the first times his parents heard about this planet was from him.

"A beam sliced through it, and it fell to pieces," explained Boriska. "Physically the planet no longer exists, but its inhabitants teleported into the fifth dimension, which you are calling a parallel world. We observed the death of the planet from Mars..." he clarified.

**And suddenly he said the unimaginable... He said that the Earth, as a living conscious being, began to accept the children of Proserpine in order to educate them. Therefore occasionally children are born here who can remember about their home planet, and consider themselves extraterrestrials.**

But of course this phenomenon has been noticed by the scientific world, and I myself have met with Valentina Gorshunova (Kainaya) who not only remembers about Proserpine, but sometimes in her dreams meets with her fellow Proserpinians. And suddenly she also appeared in the same city as Boriska, and they were both visiting the Blue Mountain in the Medveditskaya Ridge anomalous zone...

And this is what Boris's mother Nadezhda kept in her journal:

"You are a forerunner. You have cleared the platform for us. In the highest spheres, you are considered a hero. You have the heaviest burden on your shoulders. I have come to the New Time. A holographic code is already visible and is superimposed on space. Everything will come to light in a new fire of thought, very quickly... The transition from one world to the other will take place through the substance of Time. I have brought the New Time. I have brought the New Information..." This is what Boris once said to his mother.

"Boris, tell me, what do people suffer from?"

"From not living correctly and not being able to be happy... You have to wait for your cosmic halves, don't get involved with others' fates, don't break or destroy your wholeness, don't suffer from modern mistakes, but connect with your destiny, finish the cycle of development, and go closer to the new heights," – these were his words.

"You need to become kind. If they will beat you, you go embrace them. If they shame you, don't wait for their excuses, but go down on your knees and ask forgiveness from your shamers. If they insult you and lower you, tell them thank you for this and smile. If they hate you, love them as they are. This is the relationship of love, humility and forgiveness important for people.

"Do you know why the Lemurians died? I am also guilty a bit about this. They no longer wished to develop spiritually, drifted from the path, and through this destroyed the wholeness

of the planet. The way of Magic brought them to a dead end. The True Magic is Love..."

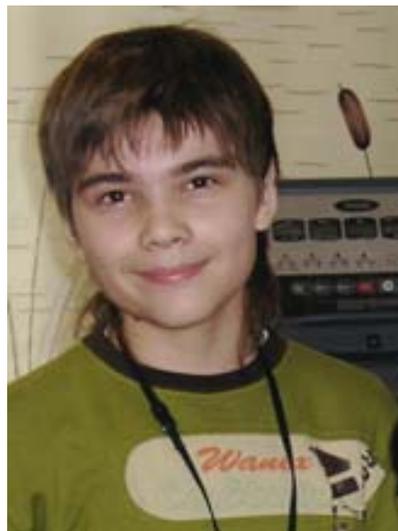
"How do you know these words: wholeness, cycles, cosmos, magic, Lemurians?"

"I know... Keilis..."

"What did you say?"

"I said 'I salute you!' That is the language of my planet..."

This time Boriska and I parted on this note, but I promised myself that I would follow the fate of this boy as much as possible.



### *Martian Chronicles*

About a year later I went to Zhirmovsk to meet with Boriska and find out the latest details of his life. Of course, first of all the discussion was with his mother.

"I looked in to the room, because I heard Boriska talking to someone, but I knew for sure that he was alone," recalls Nadezhda Alexandrovna, Boriska's mother. "He was in fact alone, and in front of him was a colored mosaic made of children's constructor toys, and on it was the double spiral of DNA! I recognized it clearly from my studies at the medical institute.

"And he said to someone, 'I'm the pilot of a research ship, a scientist, but I will never perform the cross-breeding of human and reptile DNA! It contradicts the rules of natural selection...' and a few Latin words followed. I was just stunned... and instead of listening more, I started to shake him: 'What is this? Who are you talking to?' And Boriska suddenly came out of his trance, confused, muttering: 'I'm playing...'"

"Yet again, I realized that I don't know my son very well... It's true that when I asked him later, he told me that this information is not for people and that when he lived on Mars they had slightly

different branches of DNA. They were a bit different than the DNA of the Lemurian race.

"But basically I understood that if he remembers the Martian period of his life, then it would be from the point of view of different time periods. That is, it seems that he appeared on Mars numerous times and remembers various episodes of his lives, probably over the course of many thousands of years."

"So you don't think that these are simply childish fantasies?"

"Maybe I would be glad to think that, but it doesn't fit... There's too much completely unusual knowledge involved here. There's simply nowhere that he could have gotten it from.

"True, I don't think that he remembers his past lives in the same way that we remember the day before. Of course not. His memory is very fragmented, and reveals itself under certain conditions, and it's possible that gradually it will fade. Yes, he can connect to external sources of information and be their transmitter, but ten minutes later he can simply forget this information, like a normal child."

Its true that this connection happens more and more rarely: either the communication channel is gradually shutting down, or there may be some other reasons... And the Dictaphone, which his parents bought especially to record Boriska's stories of past lives, is used less and less. There are fewer occasions for it.

From their recordings in the past months are curious recollections by Boriska about serious cataclysms on Mars. For example, he insists that in the last hundreds of thousands, or even millions of years, there were serious problems with water. Mars began to catastrophically lose its atmosphere and water. Boriska said that there were special ships going to the nearest planet, Earth, to get water. They looked like cylinders and served as mother ships.

He talked a lot about his duties and work in space. The boy does not like American movies about space adventures and wars very much, and says that everything there is skewed and made-up. Martian ships could travel around the whole solar system, and they had a number of bases on planets and their satellites.

Apparently, he wasn't a bad pilot, with good professional skills, because in the stories of Boriska, many times he participated in flights to Saturn, where the most difficult thing was to navigate through the zone of the asteroid belt. Many of his friends died on the approach to Saturn.

"You know, Mama, I didn't just bring water to Mars!" stated Boriska one day. "You're always going 'Mars this, Mars that', but I was responsible for Jupiter! We had a special project studying the creation of a second sun in our solar system. And that second sun was supposed to be Jupiter. But so much physical mass was required for this that there wasn't enough in the whole solar system. So the project never succeeded."

And once he said that the scientists of Earth would be interested to know that there are not nine planets in our solar system, but two more. They are located beyond Pluto. In his words, Mars used to be closer to Jupiter, and the moon then belonged to Mars. But after a giant cosmic cataclysm, Mars changed its orbit, which is how Earth got its satellite, the moon. However, Boriska can't remember any details about that period.

The natural question, of whether he had a family as we understand it, Nadezhda doesn't know. Boriska has never talked about any family relations in his Martian incarnations. However, once, while watching a TV show on the *Discovery Channel*, he began to talk with great enthusiasm about the Gray civilization, small humanoids with huge eyes.

"They aren't Martians," he said, indicating the screen. "We aren't like this, we're closer to Lemurians and Atlanteans. First, we're tall, and these are dwarves. Second, the Grays are cruel. They are from another galaxy, and let themselves perform any experiments on people. We even had to fight them, because they are aggressors. Our race was kind, less aggressive and the most intellectual, as we could even use psychic energy...."

Firing out his words, sometimes stuttering, all said in a short speech, the boy turns his attention back to his normal games and the problem of the Grays, in the words of his mother, doesn't come up again. It seemed to be a flare of memory, which may never be repeated.

But modern ufologists are more or less informed about the Grays already. The temporary abductions of people, experiments on our fellow humans, experiments of a selectionary and genetic character, vivisections of animals (terrible operations involving the complete bleeding out of the bodies of cattle in the 1970s and 1980s) - all of that is associated by witnesses and researchers mainly to the alien population of Grays. And Boriska suddenly remembered and warned about their dangerous natures...

But if there will be any new statements about life in space, on Mars or in the solar system - there are doubts. The boy, in the words of specialists, is closing. Most likely, the difficulties of our earthly reality are causing this to happen. They are, apparently, difficult for beings of the Indigo Child formation.

### *Everyday Earth*

Boriska stares without distraction at the computer screen and quickly manipulates the buttons on the keyboard. On the screen was a fight in some kind of underground castle. I tried to talk to him, to pull his attention for a moment from the game, without success.

The nine-year-old boy's enthusiasm for the game did not wane, even though he had been playing for at least three hours steadily. His mother, her close friend Valentina Rubstovaya-Gorshunova, and I have talked about almost everything which has happened over the past year, but Boriska didn't pull himself away from his video game and didn't want to participate in our conversation about Martian life.

A year ago he was much more talkative, and answered my questions with some enthusiasm. True, back then he did at one point say: "That was your last question!" and, not listening to any arguments, started playing a video game. I was left with my mouth hanging open at this unexpected warning of the unappealable word "was"...

Now Boriska doesn't have time for recollections of past lives. The openness and ingenuousness of the boy has played a negative role in his fate. Children his age and older, as usual in our society, reacted jealously and enviously to the boy. Fists and insults fell on him more often than on anyone else.

And Boriska also learned how to fight, although a year ago he said hotly, "If someone shames you, kneel before him and ask his forgiveness..." The prose of earthly life doesn't fit with this degree of goodness in relations.

People started to treat Boriska differently after the sensational publication about him. The majority reacted with interest and curiosity, but about 15-17% reacted with incomprehensible hatred and anger. Unfortunately, they are somehow the most vicious persecutors of the boy. It brings up unbidden recollections of the time of Jesus Christ, who came and taught something about good and evil which some people found outrageous. "Crucify him!" cried His persecutors, and He was crucified...

The 21st century has begun, but we have somehow returned to those savage times, and, it seems, there is little in us which has changed. But ufologists still dream about contact with extraterrestrials... What contact? We are ready to take our fellow man and again nail him to a cross, to exterminate him for being different! Alas, our visitors know us better, it seems, and are not in any hurry to get to know us any better...

And maybe if Boriska's schoolteachers showed some human wisdom and attentively related to this unique child, but... "Well, he's just an idiot!" one of Nadezhda's acquaintances, a local psychiatric doctor, said in all seriousness after communicating with the boy for a few days.

Alas, the lad did not fit into some sort of average sense of a normal child, and this simple version of the phenomenon of Boriska made its way around the world. Not long ago a mother sent a message to the school: "Take him out of the class, he's teaching our children how to die..."

An investigation was undertaken, and the boy had been telling his classmates about reincarnation, that is about the reincarnation of souls (about which, by the way, he is an example and witness). But, it seems, the word and the idea were not known to many in the school, and so they were very concerned about the possibility of suicide among the children. "Ah, it would be so funny, if it weren't so sad."

By the way, Boriska responds the same way as regular kids, when the subject (Russian, math) does not interest him...

Added to his troubles is his parents' divorce, and with it the unavoidable arguments and the division of newly obtained apartment in a new building. In this fight was no room for the boy and his childish problems: hungry, he often went to "Aunt Valya" to eat, although it wasn't close to home. How long the divorce will take is unpredictable, and it adds a stressful situation for everyone.

"Yes, Boriska right now is in a difficult situation," Valentina Gorshunova-Rubtsova, a constant member of the "Spacesearch" expedition, and one of the boy's closest friends, shares her observations.

"He opened himself to people, he is trying help us learn about ourselves and about Earth, but can they understand him correctly and direct this knowledge towards creation? At all times stones were thrown at prophets or they were crucified. Now the stones and crosses are different, but the attitude towards visionaries is the same.

"The first stones have been thrown at Boriska... and he has started to close up. The main reason of course is people's attitudes. But can you get ripe fruit from seeds which have just sprouted? What will happen to him and will he withstand it, it's anybody's guess."

In other words, it seems that Boriska will not have an easy life.

### *The Interest of Science*

That representatives of science are truly interested in Boriska is an arguable fact. Doctor of Physical-Mathematical Science Professor Vladislav Lugovenko of the Institute of Earthly Magnetism, Ionosphere and Radio Wave Emission of the Russian Academy of Sciences (IZMIRAN) met with Boriska and invited him to Moscow for examination.

Some of Lugovenko's colleagues participated in the examination of the boy. Lugovenko conducts research into Indigo Children in Russia and other countries, considering that they have been born on this planet for the past twenty years for a reason. Apparently, these children are connected to the development of a future Earth civilization.

Then Boriska and his mother were invited to a special education camp on the Atalsky Lake in the Tuskaya Province, where there is a spot where the Earth's energy has a particular effect on people.

I have read a scientific report on the measurements of the causal, ethereal, emotional and mental limits of the biofield of the members of the expedition. I have to say that, first, the boy has a really strong biofield in comparison with the other participants, and, second, his biofield expanded after the expedition more so than for the others.

Photographs of the child's aura also tell a lot about him. To quote a document: "Before the experiment, the prevailing color in the photo was yellow, which characterizes the intellectual strength of a happy, attractive person. In the bottom left corner a bright red color can be seen, which can suggest the activity, unselfish love and energy of the boy. After the experiment, the photo changed relatively little – in the bottom left corner a green light appeared. This suggests the life force, positive tendency and friendliness of the boy.

Vladislav Lugovenko intends to continue the observations of Boriska, and recently he went to Zhirnovsk and familiarized himself with his life in his home. He went to the anomalous zone on Blue Mountain, which is a few dozen kilometers from Zhirnovsk.

"I was sure that in the moral sense, *Indigo Children* greatly differ from others their age," relates Dr Lugovenko. "They have an extraordinary sensitivity to any falseness, a development of intuition, telepathic powers, and a connection to the cosmos. We can hope that the boy will fulfill his intended mission on Earth, about which neither he nor we can guess yet."

"If evil powers don't prevent him..." I would add.

...But perhaps, I want to hope: Boriska's troubles will only serve to strengthen him? After all, fate was not easy, let us say, to Albert Einstein either! The boy lived on the edge of poverty, was poorly fed, barely finished school, because his parents didn't

have enough money to pay for his education, but he withstood it all!

Withstood it, and rose to the heights of world thought and science. His difficult life engendered unbelievable perseverance and endurance in him. We wish for as much endurance in the envoy from Mars, born on the cusp of the new millennium in the depths of Russia.

One thing became clear to me after my discussions with Boriska: there is a basis to assume that these children have been inserted into Earth society with powers that are beyond the control of people – this given phenomenon has such a massive and intentional character, which has simultaneously been noticed in many countries.

*Indigo Children* differ in their unusual abilities, particularly their independent view of the world, knowing their own missions on Earth, being able to gather information and knowledge from the noosphere with the aid of this unforgettably open consciousness. Their role and mission in the evolutionary processes of humankind are not yet clear, however, one can suggest that it is not small. My research activity has brought me into contact with such Indigo Children.

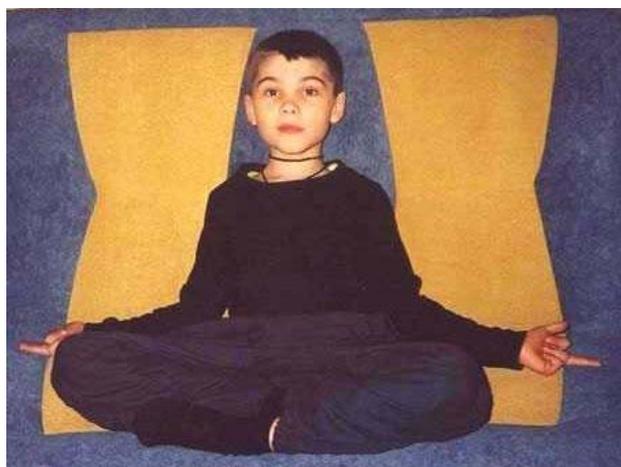
But along the way I had seen things of a different character. For example, the journals of the academic V.I. Vernadsky, in which I read that a significant number of the greatest people were under the control of some Powers from beyond, and they, with varying success, were fulfilling some sort of specific mission on Earth.



**Boriska and Kerry Cassidy**

## The Boy Says He Was A Martian Being Seven Meters In Height In His Past Life

29.10.2005



The unusual baby boy was born in the town of Volzhsky, the Volgograd region of Russia. His mother, Nadezhda Kipriyanovich, gave birth to her son one fine morning. "It all happened so fast, I did not even feel any pain. When they showed the baby to me, the boy was looking at me with a grown-up look. As a pediatrician I know that newborns cannot concentrate looks on anything. However, my little baby was staring at me with his big brown eyes. Brushing that fact aside, he was a usual little baby, like all other kids," the boy's mother said.

When the mother and her son returned home from the maternity hospital, the woman started noticing very curious things about her little son. The boy, whom the mother named Boris, hardly ever cried and never suffered from any ailments. He was growing up like all other children, but he started speaking whole phrases at the age of eight months. The parents gave the baby a meccano, and the boy started making geometrically correct figures from it, combining different parts with precision. "I had a very weird feeling that we were like aliens to him, with whom he was trying to establish a contact with," the boy's mother said.

When Boris, or Boriska, as parents were affectionately calling their son, turned two, he started drawing pictures, which looked abstract at first: they were mixtures of blue and violet colors. When psychologists examined the drawings, they said that the boy was probably trying to draw the auras of people, whom he could see around. Boris was not even three, when he started telling his parents of the Universe.

"He could name all the planets of the solar systems and even their satellites. He was showering me with names and numbers of galaxies. At first I found it very frightening, I thought that my son was out of mind, but then I decided to check if those names really existed. I took some books on astronomy and I was shocked to

find out that the boy knew so much about this science," Nadezhda said.

Rumors about a baby-astronomer were spreading about the town faster than the speed of light. The boy became the local celebrity: people were curious about the child, everybody wanted to understand how he could know so many things. Boriska was willing to tell his visitors of extraterrestrial civilizations, about the existence of the ancient race of humans that were three meters of stature, of future climate and global changes...Everyone was listening to the little boy with great interest, but it goes without saying that the people did not believe those stories.

The parents decided to baptize their child just to be on the safe side: they already started thinking that there was something definitely wrong with their baby. Soon after that Boriska started telling people of their sins. He would come up to a guy in the street and tell him to quit doing drugs; he would tell adult men to stop cheating on their wives, etc. The little prophet was warning people against forthcoming troubles and diseases, which created quite an unfavorable reputation for the boy's parents.

Nadezhda noticed later that her son would often feel bad on the threshold of serious disasters. "When the Kursk submarine sank, he was all aching. He was suffering during the hostage crisis in Beslan too, he refused to go to school during the days of that horrible attack," the boy's mother said.

When asked about his feelings during the days of the Beslan crisis, Boris said that he was burning from the inside: "It was like as if a flame was burning inside of me. I knew that the story in Beslan would have a horrible end," the boy said.

The boy is quite optimistic about Russia's future, though: "The situation in the country will be improving gradually. However, planet Earth will have to experience two very dangerous years – 2009 and 2013. Those catastrophes will be connected with water," Boriska said.

Boriska caught Russian scientists' attention in the summer of the current year. Specialists of the Institute of Earth Magnetism and Radio-waves of the Russian Academy of Sciences photographed the boy's aura, which turned out to be unusually strong.

"He has the orange spectrogram, which says that he is a joyful person of a powerful intellect," professor Vladislav Lugovenko said. "There is a theory, according to which the human brain has two basic memory types: work and remote memory. One of the most remarkable abilities of the human brain is its ability to save information about experience, emotions and thoughts both inwardly and outwardly, in the single informational space of the Universe. There are some unique individuals, who can draw information from that field. In my opinion, every human being is

connected with space by means of energy channels," the scientist said.

According to Lugovenko, it is possible to measure people's extrasensorial qualities with the help of special devices, which make this procedure very easy. Modern scientists all over the world conduct extensive research works in an attempt to unveil the mystery of phenomenal children. As it turned out, people possessing unique abilities were born on all inhabited continents of the globe during the recent 20 years. Scientists call such kids "indigo children."

"Boriska is one of them. Apparently, indigo children have a special mission to change our planet. Many of them have amended DNA spirals, which gives them incredibly strong immune system, which can even defeat AIDS. I have met such children in China, India, Vietnam and so on. I am sure that they will change the future of our civilization," Vladislav Lugovenko said.

While world's leading space agencies are trying to find traces of life on planet Mars, eight-year-old Boriska tells his parents and friends everything he knows about the Martian civilization. Boriska remembers his past life. Specialists say that he knows the information, which he actually cannot know. A Russian journalist has recently talked to the boy about his unique knowledge and experience.

**Boriska, did you really live on Mars as people say around here?**

- Yes, I did, it is true. I remember that time, when I was 14 or 15 years old. The Martians were waging wars all the time so I would often have to participate in air raids with a friend of mine. We could travel in time and space flying in round spaceships, but we would observe life on planet Earth on triangular aircrafts. Martian spaceships are very complicated. They are layered, and they can fly all across the Universe.

**Is there life on Mars now?**

- Yes, there is, but the planet lost its atmosphere many years ago as a result of a global catastrophe. But Martian people still live there under the ground. They breath carbonic gas.

**How do they look those Martian people?**

Oh they are very tall, taller than seven meters. They possess incredible qualities.

"When we showed our boy to a variety of scientists, including ufologists, astronomers and historians, all of them agreed that it would be impossible to make all those stories up. Foreign languages and scientific terms, which he says, are usually used by specialists studying this or that particular science," Boriska's mother said.

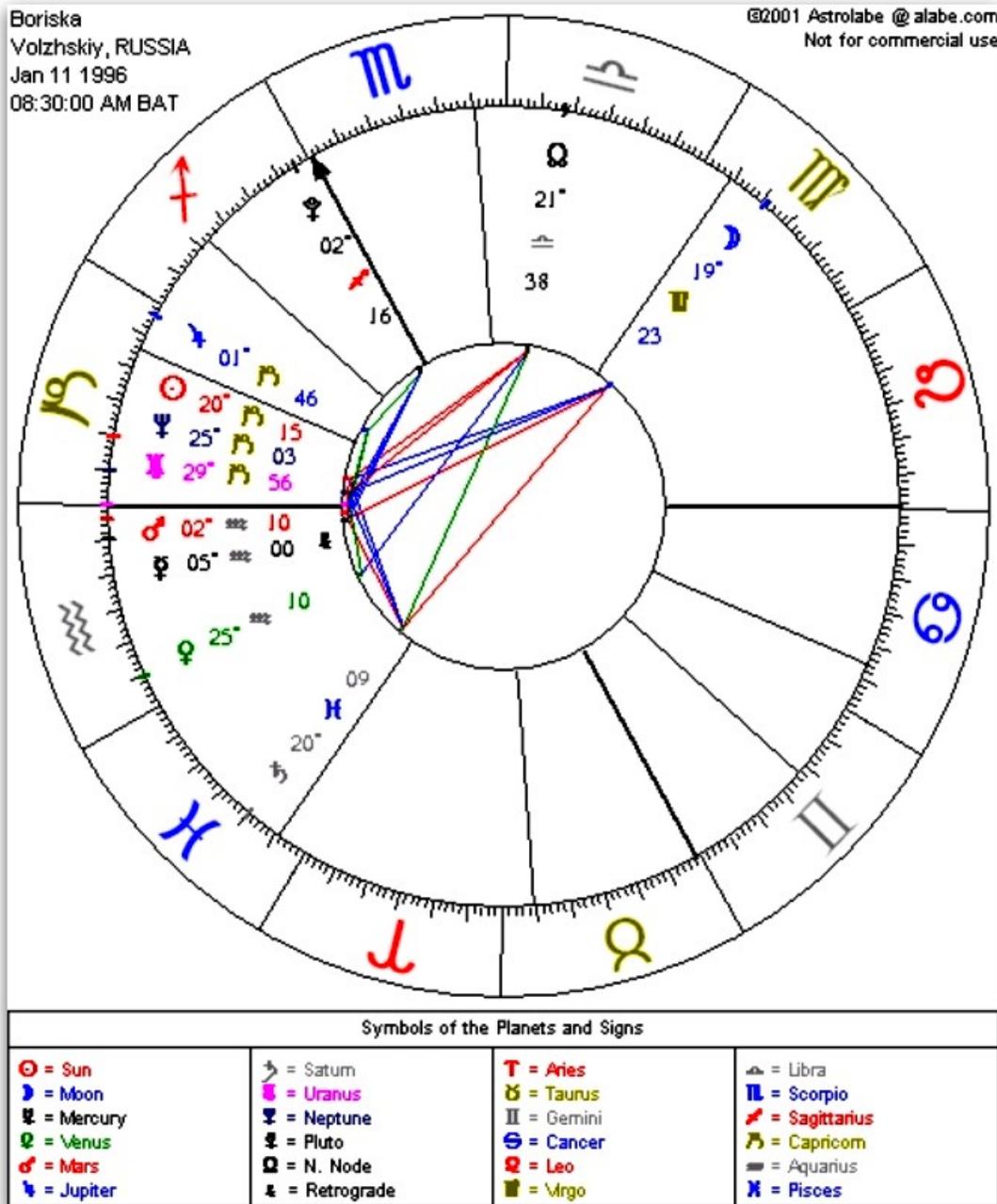
Doctors of traditional medicine acknowledge the boy's unusual abilities, although they do not say, of course, that the boy used to live on Mars in his past life.



# Boriska's Astrological Chart by Michael St. Clair

Michael St Clair, who spoke about Boriska in his [interview](#) with us in September 2006, has been following Boriska's personal journey very closely.

We're in regular touch with Michael, and when Gennady Belimov stated Boriska's birth place and time in his recently translated major article [Indigo Boy from Mars](#), we asked Michael if we would prepare Boriska's chart. He was delighted to do so.



**Boris Kipriyanovich, born January 11 1996,  
Volzhskiy, Russia, 8:30 am local time:**

*Sun Capricorn 20°15'*  
*Moon Virgo 19°23'*  
*Mercury Aquarius 05°00'*  
*Venus Aquarius 25°10'*  
*Mars Aquarius 02°10'*  
*Jupiter Capricorn 01°46'*  
*Saturn Pisces 20°09'*  
*Uranus Capricorn 29°56'*  
*Neptune Capricorn 25°03'*  
*Pluto Sagittarius 02°16'*  
*True Node Libra 21°38'*  
*Ascendant Aquarius 00°36'*  
*Mid Heaven Scorpio 29°58'*

What is of importance and interest is the simultaneously occurring passage of URANUS onto his birth Saturn and transit SATURN onto his Virgo MOON, while PLUTO will move over his birth Jupiter. That alone guarantees that this boy will go for the trans-personal approach, as outer planets move from Capricorn to Pisces until 2011, and beyond.

He will make shock waves now this year and next as Saturn and Uranus build up into this millennial opposition. Just exactly as I said in ZEN OF STARS, he is the lead character of the special children I describe in the book. All these kids are born with the Capricorn Uranus-Neptune conjunction and Pluto in SAGITTARIUS.

Now Boriska has also Pluto on the Midheaven, which as is, symbolizes a powerful destiny, and he has a - very rare - constellation of Mercury, Mars and Uranus conjunct on his Aquarius Ascendant, at Aquarius One, known in Sabian symbol as "An Old Jesuit Adobe Mission in California." This certainly represents the time traveler Boris, a genius and inventive spirit, and is making this transpersonal birth chart is very own, which adds serious weight to it all. The degree symbol signifies simply that an ancient teacher culture (Jesuits) meets an advanced civilization (zen) on native soil - California.

You can see clearly in the birth picture of planets a massive pile up in Capricorn and in Aquarius right on his rising. The old rule is that what rises happens... and so much is happening on this rising. Essentially - except the moon in Virgo - all planets are within 90 degrees.

Uranus, Mars and Mercury conjunct at birth in early Aquarius makes him a potentially extremely feisty negotiator for the impossible, a genius no doubt with total recall of his retrograde Mercury of birth. This is the combination signature of a visionary.

North Node Arm of The Future in Libra under fixed star Spica. That is St.Clair junior version. Boriska Jupiter is 2 Capricorn. He will potentially be able to lead a large organization one day. Pluto is reaching that degree point practically now this year 2008 and stays there until 2010.

Like St.Clair he has Saturn in sixty degrees to Sun by birth, that is like the sun burst missile combination, but in reversed signs, Boriska sun in Capricorn, close to Uranus and Neptune, totally and shockingly psychic, and Saturn in Pisces, sustaining the planets in the sign it rules.

Now Uranus is passing the birth Pisces Saturn. This means he will not put up with nonsense in school. It really is St.Clair revisited, looks like me 37 years ago, and Jupiter passing over his

sun will now bring him into the lime light at age 12 as a potential new teacher of transpersonal realities.

More interesting is the long passage of Pluto over his birth Jupiter, and this is indicative of him completely changing his views on many things, and potentially transforming existing structural belief systems, which is what he is about to do when he will really say what he remembers. The world is shown a new reality when he begins to express himself.

His Virgo moon is indicative of a boy who will work with precision and can be fault finding. You can see that when he tells his women that he would paint the cosmic diagram in more colors if someone would get him more colors. It is a very subtle way of saying "You cannot even get the basics organized." That is Virgo moon. He likes details, and he can be a stickler.

The serviceable birth moon is in good aspects to the Capricorn cluster so that he and his mother probably work well together, as it is her role for now to further his future. On the other hand one can see clearly that he barely tolerates the stupidity of the people around him. He makes an effort to fit in, which will be difficult with Mars in Aquarius by birth, because that is the placement where Mars goes for the transpersonal and eccentric or unusual approach.

Neptune will pass his Venus of birth in 2009 and 2010, making his inner self and his desires perhaps a tad more insecure looking, but he will get in touch with himself, and it is probable that until 2010 he will have total recall of his previous lives. This time will put him in touch with a mystical side in him, while the scientific linear side of his mind continues to operate in the background. He integrates then several incarnations and might in fact understand the concept of working with his timeless or future self. In a way this is a young Master of The Light as portrayed in ZEN OF STARS and in its sequel FORESEEN. He has the sight or the seeing ability.

If he can be put into a stable situation of safety before the floods he foresees, he will make it to the top of society, and based on the chart one could say that this is almost the next Putin, even smarter than Putin. I doubt though that he will go into traditional politics, he is too smart for that.

He would have extremely advanced intellectual technological aptitudes, a gift for mathematics, could be a chess grand master by age 16 or so, and might for instance develop a new operating system, or even a new computer language altogether. If he can remember the magnetically levitated ships from his past, Russia would within few years be like a hundred years ahead of the rest of the world.

His Venus in Aquarius denotes a boy who likes friendships and networks. I do not think he will get hung up on very personal relationships. That too is far too boring for him. Too predictable. This is someone who is interested only in the big picture and this interest might awaken very soon - now this year, and next - with Pluto coming onto his Jupiter.

Transit Uranus is in opposition to his birth moon now and for one more year, and this makes him very edgy, and moody and unpredictable. He might from one moment to the next decide he wants to do something else, which is what the video clearly shows, and so the best is to keep him busy with many choices of activities, athletics included. This influence raises the need to be an independent, self-sufficient adult early on in life, to relate to others as an equal, even though he may not feel ready. He will be

soon the teacher of his own mother. Maybe even somewhat her "boss."

He does also have a pronounced language gift, and would make a brilliant communicator with his Mars-Mercury conjunction, or a great lawyer, or a very fine writer for extremely advanced scientific subjects. He looks at humanity with trans-personal eyes.

This is clearly one the of the special children I predicted years ago would emerge and teach people to become masters of reality. He is himself already a master of reality. He knows that it is not the event that matters, but his perception of the event. During the next two years he will again regain moments of absolutely heightened awareness abilities, and it might be so that a larger responsibility is placed on him very early in life. It is then a matter to set sane boundaries and to enforce them judiciously.

There is tension in the birth chart due to Moon opposition Saturn - the missing father figure - and this same tension shows now in the world mundane chart, due to Uranus opposing Saturn until late in 2009. He therefore almost encapsulates the signs of the times. He is a fiercely independent thinker in need of space and time and of a platform to perform his own mission in his own way. People around him and worldwide would be well advised to listen to him and to do what he politely asks them to do.

The risk in this chart is that he might want to seclude if he sees that people around him are not adequately dealing with him on an equal level. He is not just some child "star." Nor is he neurotic in any way, yet his inherent Uranus-Mars conjunction makes for very erratic moves. But he is not just yet the master of reality he is supposed to be in a short time frame.

There will be very unusual and unforeseen events transpiring within two years in the world scene and in his personal life, some quite disruptive and yet very liberating for him, and when handled appropriately, this might just set him free. He will want new surroundings to work with so that he can become of use.

Being of use is the central theme of this chart, with a five-fold Capricorn position, and when applied into the BIG Picture. He is a BIG Picture Thinker who came in with a memory larger than life, and it is up to his entourage to further the total recall of all of his incarnations so he can emerge as a teacher of a new reality.

Most planets are positioned in his first house of birth, on his rising, and what rises happens, and which makes him a natural born leader of men and of ideas.

In a way he and his global electronic emergence in 2008 - Aquarian visionary and humanitarian of nature - together with the Buddha boy in Nepal - fulfills the key prophecy of this astrologer who wrote FORESEEN. The time traveler has arrived to teach the new concept of reality. His primary progressed chart puts his sun at age 12 now squarely into Aquarius, now on his rising, until he reaches age 40.

This will be interesting. Is the world ready to listen to him? Is he willing to share what he knows? He is aware that he is like Canopus in Argos by Doris Lessing, as he agreed to be used by an advanced race to come here into this mess called Earth -- and sort it out from inside.

Welcome to the club.

With four Capricorn and three Aquarius planets at birth, this boy is slated for a giant mission. I find it extremely interesting that the North Node (The Future Destiny) of Boris - 22 Libra - Sabian "A Child Giving Birds A Drink At A Fountain" - is exactly equal my own Midheaven, or mission in my life, and that Boris and I have shared this much together so far already. Perhaps one day Boris will fly the aware space craft with the master of the light onward to an advanced civilization in a friendly galaxy, as predicted in FORESEEN. Wishing him a steady hand, much success and great luck, as he will need it . . . :-)

*Michael St.Clair - 1 February, 2008*



# Project Camelot: Benjamin Fulford Interview Transcript The Ultimatum (to the Illuminati)

Tokyo, Japan, February 2008



**If you need a bodyguard, it's too late. You have to make them not want to shoot you.**

**Benjamin Fulford**

The son of a Canadian diplomat, Benjamin Fulford rebelled against his upbringing and at the age of 17 made his way by boat into the heart of the Amazon to live with a tribe of former cannibals. Continuing to seek answers and better understand Western society, he spent time in a self-sufficient community in Argentina before heading to attend university in Japan.

Principled, brave, and still a diehard idealist after all these years, he resigned as Asia-Pacific Bureau Chief of Forbes Magazine after investigating a scandal which the editor refused to report. As he researched global affairs further in his own time, he uncovered for himself the complex web which is global financial control at the hands of the Rockefellers and the Rothschilds - and also the existence of racially targeted bioweapons such as SARS.

It was these plans for global depopulation that upset some important and powerful factions in Japan, Taiwan and China. After being approached by a real-life, present-day Ninja, matters came to a head in 2007 when Benjamin became the first Westerner for 500 years to be admitted into the ranks of the Eastern Secret Societies, a vast group with six million members. Acting as their spokesman, he stepped up to the plate to deliver a simple message to the Illuminati:

*Recognize that your time is over, step down without a fight, and allow the world to thrive as it should - or face the consequences from up to 100,000 professional assassins for whom no love is lost towards the self-styled ruling elite of the planet.*

This was first communicated through Dr Henry Makow and Jeff Rense in July 2007. Project Camelot has now traveled to Japan to meet with Benjamin Fulford personally. Our comprehensive interview presents the far-reaching and literally incredible

background story - and will also enable the Illuminati, who we have every confidence watch our videos carefully, to be reminded that the ultimatum is real, serious, and still in force.

Armed also with a contagiously optimistic vision of the future, Benjamin is fully prepared to be the next Finance Minister for Japan. His plans for how he would spend Japan's \$5 trillion of foreign reserves to eliminate global poverty are plausible and inspiring as practical steps, way beyond rhetoric, to repair the generations of damage done by a ruthless ruling elite. This is a man with a deep understanding of both East and West, a global economic historian who thinks way outside of the box, a lover of peace who is unafraid to speak warrior words.

In this comprehensive three part video, Parts 1 and 2 focus on global financial history and Benjamin's most interesting personal story leading up to his approach by the Ninja. Part 3 contains the details of *The Ultimatum* itself.

Benjamin Fulford: Mr. Takenaka was telling me that he was forced to do it because the United States threatened to hit Japan with HAARP if they didn't. OK?

Kerry Cassidy: And what would have been the impact of that? Tell us what that meant to Japan.

Fulford: Earthquake.

... So I asked him: Is this true? (And I have this on tape, too) He said: Yes. In order to protect the environment we need to reduce the world's population to 2 billion. And war just doesn't do it, so we're gonna try to use disease and starvation.

... I use "Rockefeller" as an abbreviation for this group of inbred aristocratic families-- the American side versus the European side. The Bushes are part of it, for example.

... He had two rings. [Holding up right hand balled into a fist] One was the mask of a devil with horns and [holding up left hand balled into fist] the other looked like a wedding ring. And he'd go like this-- [thrusts right fist toward camera while raising left hand with open palm toward camera] and there was a Freemason mark [on the open palm]. And he says: These horns, just put a little bit of poison... and touch me and I'd be dead. And he tells me he's a Ninja, which is a professional assassin.

... He says to me: Mr. Fulford, if you want to be a muck-raking journalist, go ahead and do so, but you will die at age 46. However (and he gives me a big Freemason badge), he says: If you don't, you have a choice. You can become Finance Minister of Japan. OK? So he's offering me a choice of death or the job of Finance Minister.

... So that's how we describe it. We're looting these peoples' money but we're not gonna kill 'em, you know. And he said the population of Japan would be reduced to 70 million. They'd allow 70 million to live. And they need about 500 million Asians to keep making toys and stuff? He's describing, you know, massive genocide.

... I guess a lot of people of the very elite... I'm sure it happens to Mr. Obama and Mr. Clinton and anybody else at the high levels of US politics, senators, whatever. Someday they're given the same kind of ultimatum: Death or cooperation- so either you join us or you die. And that's how they manage to control the United States and enslave the American people.

... I had this great, what I call my "Kill Bill" moment. There's a scene in the movie "Kill Bill," these two women fighting with swords. It looks like it's gonna be a long, nasty fight? You're not gonna be sure who's the winner. Right? But one of the women (the bad one) has one eye missing. She has a patch. Suddenly she grabs the [other] eye and blinds her and ends the fight.

Kerry: Yeah. Unbelievable. Very, very graphic.

Fulford: Very graphic, but I thought: Hey, why not just target the Eye of the Pyramid? Because most westerners don't even know it exists.

... I realized the Society has 6,000,000 members and the western Secret Society, the top has only 10,000. So it's 6,000,000 against 10,000. So suddenly I said: Well, that's it! We've got these bastards.

... I became the first westerner in 500 years to join.

Kerry: Did you have a body guard at that point? Did you hire someone?

[Fulford sighs] No. If you need a body guard, it's too late. You have to operate at a higher level. I mean, if they really want to shoot me, they're gonna shoot me. You have to make 'em not want to shoot you.

... The key to democracy is control over money by the people, not by a secret elite. It's the money that counts. If you lose control of your money, hand it over to people you can't see, you're a slave. That's what you have to remember. Never, ever again, let some secret power elite take control of your money away from you.

... You know, if they're gonna try to kill billions of people, then we're gonna have to kill 10,000 people in order to prevent that. It's necessary. And the arrangements have been made.

---

### Start of interview

I'm Kerry Cassidy from Project Camelot, and we're really pleased to be here with Ben Fulford today, former Bureau Chief, Asia-Pacific, for Forbes Magazine, which is really fabulous. You did that for six years, I understand.

BF: Yes, about six.

KC: And you've been living and working as a writer and journalist in Japan for 20 years?

BF: More than that. I first came in 1980. I went to university here.

KC: Oh I didn't know that. So, you went to the University of Tokyo, or what's it called?

BF: Maybe I should give you a brief background. I was born in Ottawa, Canada in 1961 and when I was six months old, my family moved to Cuba. My father was a Canadian diplomat.

KC: Right. OK.

BF: He was kicked out by Castro, because he was helping all these refugees escape. Then I lived in Mexico till I was 8. And from 8 to about 16 I lived in Canada. I went to a French school. So I grew up speaking 3 languages.

KC: So you spoke Spanish.

BF: And English as a child, and then French. From middle school on, it was all in French.

KC: All right.

BF: Um... and then, you know, I was at the tail-end of the hippy era and I was picking up these echoes from the past as to what was the street wisdom, as opposed to what we were learning in school. And the word was that if you went to university they would just brainwash you into being a consumer, and that, you know, there was something wrong with the world that the grownups had made. It was sort of the zeitgeist at the time. Right? And that if I went to university I would also be brainwashed, so I decided to escape. I went to the Amazon and lived with the Shipibo Indians.

KC: How old were you at that time?

BF: 17.

KC: Really? I mean, that's incredibly gutsy to do something like that... The Amazon!

BF: Well, actually, they were former cannibals.

KC: Yeah? But...

BF: Well, yeah, I had a lot of hair-raising experiences - a machine gun to my head, I got nearly eaten by a bear, got chased by wolves, all that sort of...

KC: So you went to the Amazon. You're 17 years old, and you're not going to college. Did your parents have a problem with that?

BF: Well, what could they do? I mean, I physically left and disappeared. So, you know...

KC: So you were just very independent from a young age?

BF: Yeah, I think I sort of... I was spending nights out in the wilderness alone from around age 12 and stuff. For me, I was just really itching to GO.

KC: Did your Fulford name... We know about, like, your grandfather was this very well-known Fulford. Was your family considered part of the ruling class in Canada at that point or not?

BF: Well, sure. I mean, my great-grandfather was, you know, what would be today a billionaire and a Senator. And my grandfather was an MP, a Member of Parliament for about 20 years and my father was ambassador to different countries.

KC: So you would be considered something of a “child of the elite” at that point?

BF: Sure. At the same time, I had a very unusual upbringing and we were taught from a very young age, you know, to have a lot of empathy. And I was very disturbed by things I saw as a child in Mexico. I mean, extreme poverty. I’ll never forget when I was 7. I met this kid on the street. We played and talked. He was the same height as me and about the same, you know, mental level. And it turned out he was 12.

I asked my mother: How can that be? And she said: Well, he doesn’t have enough food to eat. And I said: How could such a thing be allowed to happen? It’s happening right now to billions of people. They’re not allowed to develop their human potential. They’re not getting adequate education, adequate nutrition, medical care, NOTHING. I mean, it’s a shame that such things are allowed to happen.

At the same time, when I was in the Amazon, you know, it was beautiful virgin forest, but they told me that in about 5 years it would be gone because the loggers were coming. So I said: Well, what’s out there that’s destroying nature and leaving so many people to suffer? How can this be?

And to me it was clear that (and this is what you get in a disturbed world, in the street, at the poor level), there’s something wrong with the way the westerners were running the planet.

And so I decided finally after about 3-1/2 years of traveling and adventures... You know, to compensate for not going to university, I read all the holy books, the Koran, the Bible, Confucius, Lao Tzu, the Bhagavad-Gita, etcetera etcetera.

KC: Great. So, were you studying Eastern philosophy before you came to Japan?

BF: Well, the mystic stuff. You know meditating, and...

KC: I mean, like the I Ching? Have you read that?

BF: Sure. Yeah. All that kind of stuff. And, you know, the word on the street level was that something would have to come from the East to help society. So I finally decided I would go to university in Japan. It was a choice between India, China, and Japan, and for various reasons I chose Japan.

KC: Did you know at that point you were going into economics? I’m assuming that was, maybe, your major?

BF: I just wanted to learn. I didn’t think about majors and jobs. In fact, I took every subject there is. I took economics, sociology, anthropology, math, biology, you name it. I took at least up to 3rd year level in all the courses, in all the subjects.

KC: Did you graduate with a degree?

BF: I eventually got a degree from the University of British Columbia in Asian Studies with a China area specialty.

KC: Mm. So you went to British Columbia.

BF: I went to Sophia University in Japan for 3-1/2 years. I took, as I say, about 8 years’ worth of undergraduate courses, way more than I needed.

KC: How did you learn Japanese?

BF: Well, two ways. I took a two-month intensive course at the University of British Columbia before coming, and then I arrived in Japan. I spent 3 days at a Japanese school and I said: This is useless. I got a job as a bartender in a bar run by a gangster.



It was from 9 p.m. to 5 a.m. It was the sort of place where they had fights and sometimes people come in naked, kind of the lowest level of Japan you could find, basically. But the good thing about the bartending job for learning the language is that drunks keep saying the same thing over and over again, so eventually you pick it up! [Kerry laughs]

Also I went to what is called “Futon University.” I had a girlfriend who didn’t speak English.

Kerry: [laughs] Oh, OK...

BF: So it was a combination. I would sort of speak like a cross between a gangster and a transvestite, you know, either very womanly or very low level street talk.

KC: At this point, that’s how you’re describing your ability to speak the Japanese language? That’s hilarious.

BF: I was more or less able to carry on a full conversation after about 6 months.

KC: Wow. That’s great. So do you write Japanese at all? Can you read it?

BF: I’ve written, I think, over a dozen books in Japanese, many of them best-sellers.

KC: Oh, right. And I have to know -- are your books available in English? Because we’d love to read that.

BF: No. No. I haven’t actually... [long expulsion of breath] I deliberately switched to Japanese a few years ago, after I left Forbes, because I knew that I was dealing with something dangerous and I didn’t quite understand what it was.

KC: Oh, wow.

BF: I remember being warned, for example, by Makiko Tanaka, the former Foreign Minister, and the daughter of Prime Minister Kakuei Tanaka who was taken down in the Lockheed scandal. She told us: Hey, if you start looking into this stuff, you're going to get killed. So I knew that there was something very dangerous but I didn't know exactly what it was. So I kind of went underground and started writing in Japanese.

Bill Ryan, off camera: At that point, Ben, the "stuff" you are referring to... At that point what was the stuff that you were starting to get into which you were warned about?

BF: When I was at Forbes I had already written several stories about the Yakuza, the gangsters, and I got lots of death threats as a result. And the Moscow bureau chief for Forbes, Paul Klebnikov, was shot ten times, you know, outside of his house and taken to the hospital and put into the elevator. And the elevator stopped for 8 minutes. And that's where he died.

KC: Wow. And what year was this? Do you know, approximately?

BF: Five or six years ago, I think.

KC: So at the time, were you working for Forbes or had you just left?

BF: I was working for Forbes. He was the Moscow guy, I was the Tokyo guy. I knew him.

KC: OK.

BF: And around that time, some people from the Osaka newspaper and CBS television came to me and said that the head of the Goto crime syndicate was in UCLA Berkeley University Hospital, getting a liver transplant. Now, this raised a lot of interesting questions. One is, what is a known gangster and criminal doing getting a Visa to the US? And why is a 70-year-old guy like that getting bumped to the top of a long waiting-list for liver transplants?

So I start thinking: Well maybe he's doing some work for the CIA or something.

And I was going to write this up in Forbes. And before that, I called up a very senior gangster source I knew and told him about this.

And he said: Hey, if you write that, you're going to get turned into fish paste.

What?!!! I don't respond to threats, I said, and you never threaten.

I said: I'm a well-known journalist. If you kill me it'll cause a lot of trouble.

We won't kill you, we'll just disappear you. Say goodnight to your girlfriend, and that's it. You'll never be seen again.

And then he named a couple of journalists who disappeared.

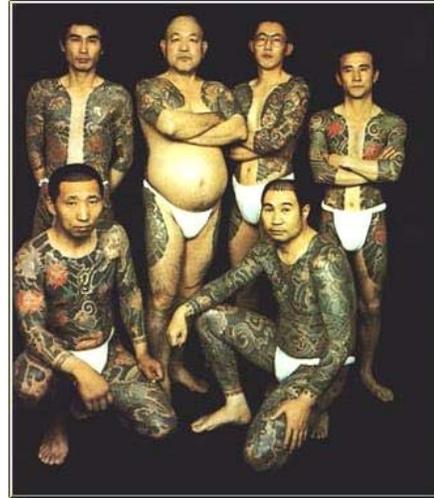
KC: Oh, man.

BF: And I remembered. There was a guy, for example, who wrote about how the Goto Gang was selling... The old Shinto religious sect was importing amphetamines from North Korea

and selling them to the Goto Gang. And he disappeared after writing a few articles like that. And similarly...

KC: Has he ever been found?

BF: No. Oh no. A whole bunch of "em disappeared. And a lot of the Japanese journalists told me: The only reason you're still alive is because you're a white guy. If we tried to write that same kind of stuff, we'd be dead.



So I knew there were some dangerous people. By the way, this gangster guy, when I told him about the liver transplant thing, finally he said: Look, I won't be able to talk to you again if you write that story. And I thought: OK. This guy is a very senior source and he has given me a lot of valuable information and I don't want to lose this connection over one story. So I decided not to write the story, but it was a very, kind of, bad atmosphere.

Then I flew off to Sakhalin...

KC: I'm sorry, what's that?

BF: Sakhalin, in Russia. The Russian Far East, where they have all the oil and gas now... to do a story. And the local representative of this gang was waiting for me and he took me around. And I was taken to a giant casino with about 400 Chechens standing outside. It was like something in the movies. They all had guns, you know, and they were hired by the Japanese gang as body-guards for their casinos.

KC: Wow. Chechens.

BF: Chechens, yeah. Working for Japanese gangsters. There's a lot of stuff going on that you just don't see on the surface.

KC: Well, we just got back from Moscow, actually. It's a fascinating place.

BF: Well, in Asia, you'll find that there's no real line between gangsters and government. It's all a continuum. So you can almost think of these gangsters as ...

KC: Well, some would say that's true, you know [Kerry laughs] in the US and Russia, and ...

BF: Sure. In the US... I mean, large parts of the CIA are basically organized crime in what they're doing. In large part they're honest people trying to defend their country, but there are groups in there, you know, as we all know-- they smuggle drugs and do all sorts of criminal stuff.

KC: Right.

BF: Um... So I'm sitting in this "club," and this guy is sitting beside me. (He's not like the one I knew in Tokyo. He was like a high level businessman.) This guy is a little thug, dangerous. You know, not a nice guy. And he's very, very tense. I said: Listen, I wanna go home. He said: No, no, you can't. You're going to be killed or something, right? And I realized I was being set up! I was being set up for a hit!

KC: Oh, my.

BF: So I think quickly. I point to these two oil men and say: You're gonna have to worry about yourself. See those guys? They're CIA and they're guarding me. Plus, I have a file that will go public if anything happens to me, that names names and puts you all in jail. It was total bluff, OK? I didn't have any such file, and these guys were just oil men, but, you know, what could I do?

And the guy just gets up [snaps fingers and makes a noise indicating great speed]... like a rocket, with the phone [makes gesture of phone at ear].

And I pick up my phone and I call the gang boss and say: I'm not here to write about your dealings with Russian gangsters and stuff. I'm here to write about the oil industry. I'm not gonna cause you any trouble. So the guy comes back. He's all relaxed. And I say: OK. Good night. And that's it. [Kerry laughs]

Bill: Sounds like something out of a movie.

BF: Yeah. But they really did shoot... The Chechens really did shoot my colleague, though, didn't they? That was after this happened to me, but...

So, once that took place I did make a file and I still have it- in hard disks and DVDs with voice recordings and videos. For example, a well-known Japanese prime minister has murdered three women and I have the proof in one of these. A lot of stuff like that.

But my job is not to try to expose people. OK? That's not where I'm coming from. That was just insurance I had to take out.

I don't need that insurance anymore because now I have the secret society backing me, but... Then, my idea... I'm not just trying to expose people. That's not the level I'm at anymore. I'm trying to save the planet.

KC: Right.

BF: So this stuff will never come out, probably ever, as long as, you know, they don't kill me, basically. If they do, there'll be horrible repercussions of all sorts. But, again, I'm trying to make a win-win situation for everybody. OK?

So, now we'll go back to when I just arrived in Japan? Do you want me to talk about that?

KC: Well, yeah. But I just kind of wanted to get a nugget of what it was in your Amazon experience that you kind of discovered. Like, what did going there symbolize for you?

BF: My thinking was... For example, a fish does not know water until it jumps [gestures fish jumping up]. So, to understand civilization I had to leave it. So I tried different things.

In the Amazon they survived on fish and bananas. It was roast bananas and fish soup. Or banana soup and roast fish. Or roast fish and roast bananas. You know, you get the idea. I got tired of it. And I said: Well why don't we get some meat? So OK, we'll go hunting. Spend all day in the jungle, don't get anything, don't catch anything; come back, we're hungry-- there's nothing to eat.

So we lose, in civilization, that contact between our working and our eating and our surviving. Kind of... so many layers in between actually getting food from the earth and putting it in our mouths that we don't realize sometimes. So that's the thing I learned there.

And the other thing is that these people are much simpler in their communications. They're very straight forward. They say exactly what they think. So you walk in a room and the first thing they think is: Hey, you're fat, and they say it. Where, in civilization, it's much more complex. They say: Oh, you're looking healthy. Or something. They try not to, you know ...

KC: The mask is not so deep.

BF: Yeah. And the other thing is, these people were former cannibals, so the elders all used to eat human meat when they were young. And it was explained to me that in the rainy season they couldn't get enough fish, so the only way to get protein was to eat their neighbors. Now they survive with canned fish in the rainy season. [Kerry laughs]

KC: OK. But did you go there by yourself? I just have to know.

BF: Yeah.

KC: Completely alone?

BF: I hitchhiked and got in a boat and just kind of arrived at the village.

KC: Unbelievable. OK. Well, you must have an incredibly strong personality ...

BF: Well, I had read, you know, The Teachings of Don Juan, right? And I was looking for a witch doctor, to do an apprenticeship.

KC: I see.

BF: I actually found a witch doctor and did do an apprenticeship in the Amazon, so...

KC: So you have training in magic.

BF: Yeah. I can purge river spirits and stuff if you need any of that. I know some of that, herbs and plants and...

KC: Right.

BF: I did a lot of this stuff called Ayahuasca.

KC: Oh, that's like a trippy drug, right?

BF: Yeah. At the time there was almost nothing written about it in English, right? Like I say, I had to go right up to the upper reaches of the Ucayali River and out to find the Shipibo Indians to find the stuff. So you can imagine my surprise when I see it for sale on the street here as a legal drug years later [laughs], which it shouldn't be.

KC: You mean here in Tokyo?

BF: Yes!

KC: OK. That's interesting.

BF: Well, there's no specific law against it. But, anyway.

KC: So. Fast forward: You're in Tokyo, you've gone to college. And did you go apply to work for Forbes at that point?

BF: No, my first job... Well, I wanted to write a "theory of everything." But, you know, you can't really pay the bills that way, so the first job I got was with an outfit called Knight-Ritter which was part of the Knight-Ritter newspaper chain?

KC: Right.

BF: But with their financial wire. So I would go meet the finance ministers and governors of the Bank of Japan and stuff. I wrote all the market news. So my stories would move the dollar, or move the yen, or move the commodities every week, back and forth. It was really amazing to see that. What I learned there as a financial market reporter is that, really, finance is mass psychology. It's modern psychology. And that was a very interesting lesson that you don't learn in the school club.

KC: So you learned, like, the power of the written word at that point, right?

BF: Well, it's the information and how they all have this story that they're following and they're looking for slight changes. For example, the Governor of the Bank of Japan says: Well, we might tighten interest rates a bit. And [makes noise of explosive speed] everything moves. Right?

KC: Mm hm.

BF: Or even for the commodities markets. Rumors that China's gonna buy oil, or something like that, will cause everything to move.

KC: But tell me something about your background. Because we listened to this interview with the Canadian radio and you show an incredible understanding about the economy of the World, really, and about what makes it tick. And I'm just wondering-- where did you learn everything that you learned about that?

BF: Well, of course I did all the, you know, the university classes, in economics and stuff. But, basically, for over 20 years I've been following it, writing about it. I mean, everybody comes to Tokyo... presidents and Prime ministers, finance ministers. You have the G7s and all that stuff...

KC: G7 is here right now, is what you mean?

BF: Yeah. So I've been following it for over 20 years, at the highest levels. And I've been interviewing gangsters, prime ministers, finance ministers, presidents of big companies, presidents of small companies, you know-- just more than 20 years, almost 30 years, interviewing all sorts of people.

KC: So it's an education in itself, I guess, interviewing-- as we find.

BF: Yes, and just being a journalist itself. You find that your job is to filter. You suck in huge amounts of information and look for the nuggets that are easy to understand and convey the essence, and you give that to the public. So that's the job, you know? You're an information filter.

Bill, off camera: But there are other financial journalists out there who're just towing the party line. And this is categorically what you haven't been doing. You're a real maverick in this field.

BF: Well, you see, it's very high level propaganda. They're brainwashed. They really, really do not understand, at the essence, what it's all about. And that's the trick. They try to get people sidetracked into esoteric mathematics, and they try to cover it with lots of complex words. So, you know, they've come up with these "derivatives" that are so complex that most people don't even understand what they mean anymore. I remember, even almost 15 years ago or more, talking about "Delta Hedge Formations" [with two hands, draws pyramid shape from top down]. And so they get into this stuff and it blinds them.

It's like almost a deliberate, you know, confusion -- because at the essence it's really very simple.

Economics is people working to earn their living. And finance is the process of deciding what people will do next. And they try to not let us understand this, especially the part about finance.

And that is the key to the world's problems now.

KC: So how did you, as a journalist for Forbes... was it gradual the way that you... I can imagine that if you have this knowledge that you have and you have this approach... As a journalist, didn't you get pushed back from Forbes saying "No, don't write this," or "Don't write that"?

BF: OK. Maybe I should give you... I'll show you how I discovered things in chronological order. That'll be the easiest way.

The first thing I noticed in Japan, that everything was not as it seemed, was when I saw some people lined up at a little booth. And I said: What are you doing? We're changing our prizes for money (from the pachinko, which is a kind of slot machine). And you find out that they have a HUGE gambling industry, with giant neon signs everywhere, that's basically illegal. And yet it functions, openly AND with rules. For example, no matter how hard you could try, it's going to be hard to lose more than \$1000 a day at those places.

So, here you have a whole system outside of the legal framework and it connects policemen, gangsters, and businessmen, all outside of the so-called "legal apparatus." So this is something that made me realize that something was different about this country. It was not just an Asian version of Canada, which on the surface it is. They have an Upper House and Lower House; they

have the Courts and everything. So structurally it's the same. But in essence it's totally different.

What I learned was that the so-called "legal democratic system" was a "front" for a very different, REAL power structure.

KC: OK.

BF: This is something that, you know, I learned in tidbits. First was the pachinko. A friend of mine got beaten up by a gangster in front of a police box. We went to a police box and the police box guy, the policeman said: You shouldn't pick fights with gangsters. That's it. So again, I say: That's weird. But, again, I thought this was just related to gambling and prostitution, which is kind of a gray area anywhere, really.

So now, I didn't think much about it until... As a financial journalist with the wire service, it's very important to be quick. If you beat your competitors by 30 seconds, it's considered a big scoop. So you have to find out where the power comes from. And talking, for example, to the bureaucrats at the Agriculture Ministry, they said: Well, if you want to know what's really happening, talk to Mr. Kato Koichi.

He was the LDP powerbroker. And he was the man making decisions then. So I got to know him. And once I got called as a pinch-hitter for one of his speeches. And then he came up and made his speech, and he was very impressive. And then he got a big fat envelope of cash. I said: Oh... politics... Ah. You know? [laughs]

And then, I thought the Finance Ministry was the REAL source of power in Japan-- that's what people believe-- it was THE most powerful bureaucracy. But when I started talking with the people at the Finance Ministry, they told me, finally: If you really want to know what's going on, you have to go to Nomura Securities. This was in the 80s. It's different now. But in the 80s, during the bubble, Nomura Securities had a "VIP" list of 5,000 people. And they had these two bosses, the big Tabuchi and the little Tabuchi, not related, who were later proved be connected to a big crime gang.

But they would take all these journalists, politicians, you know, all the sort of top movers and shakers, and they'd lend them a couple million dollars, and they'd say: Buy this stock. And then, they would take every salesman in the country and all their journalistic connections and say: These are the stocks you gotta buy now. And every housewife and small businessman and doctor would buy these stocks, the price would go up, and the VIPs would sell. So that was how they controlled. Politics.

KC: You say it's different now. So how's it different?

BF: Well, it's different players, different ways of handing out the money. And in fact, that is the core of the problem which we're dealing with. But we'll do this step by step because it's easier to see the whole story then.

KC: Yes.

BF: So I got quite cynical about Japan, but the real clincher for me was the Jusen Housing Loan Scandal. This was a bunch of companies that lent only for real estate. And, after the Japanese bubble burst it was the first time they were gonna use tax payer money.

By the way, in 1992 the Japanese government already knew they had 200 trillion yen in bad debt. But the newspapers only said 2 or 3 trillion. It wasn't until more than 10 years later that they finally admitted the whole number. And that's what's happening in the US right now. Only they're not gonna have 10 years because they didn't borrow it from other Americans. They borrowed it from the rest of the world. So you'll see HUGE changes ahead. But we'll get to that.

KC: OK.

Bill, off camera: There is a question I'd like to bookmark, because I remember that you said to Rense that you felt that, in your opinion, the US debt was \$120 trillion. I went and looked it up and thought, I wonder where that figure comes from. So I'd like to ask you that.

BF: I can tell you right now. The \$66 trillion comes from the essay by a Professor Killborn that was published by the St. Louis Federal Reserve Board branch in 2005. And that's the money they owe to American citizens, you know, stuff they promised to pay, like Medicaid and Social Security and things like that. It's in that essay. You can find it. Now the other \$53 trillion is the amount of dollars out in circulation outside the US. So add them together and you get \$120 trillion.

Bill: 120's a lot.

BF: Yes! And not only that, a GDP of \$13 trillion. You know, this is where the whole scam unravels. But we'll get to that.

KC: OK. So, you've got the housing...

BF: All right. So, here's the point. I was working for the Nihon-Keizai Shimbun at this point. It's like the Japanese Wall Street Journal. It's in Japanese, but it's their number one business/finance newspaper by far. And they were talking about pouring in tens of billions of dollars in tax payer money to bail out these companies. And there were some weird discussions about ... ah ... "borrower responsibility." Borrower responsibility ... What's going on here? And so I turned to them and said: Well, who are the borrowers?

And it turns out-- my sources were people at the Bank of Japan and various other agencies like credit rating agencies-- that more than half the loans were made to gangsters, to Yakuza gangs. So, to me it was an amazing thing. Here we have the government using tens of billions of dollars of tax payer money to bail out companies that lent money to gangsters-- and, they were all headed by former Finance Ministry officials. So you see a link now between the Finance Ministry officials, the politicians, and gangsters. And they're using tax payer money to give to the gangsters, right?

So I wrote this up in the English Nikkei and there was a HUGE reaction. Over 400 foreign journalists and magazines wrote similar stories-- Half the housing loans were to gangsters, right? And then Newsweek wrote a story almost identical to mine. And then the Nikkei, my own paper, said: "According to Newsweek, half the loans to the jusen companies are to Yakuza."

And I went to the editor. I said: Hey, I wrote that story first. Why do you say "According to Newsweek"?

They called me up and they gave me the Editor's Award and \$50.00 [laughs] and then they told me: Mr. Fulford, you know, you really shouldn't write stuff like that. It's just not done, and it could be dangerous.

And after that they started watching me. They would not let me write anything except the stuff the government announced.

KC: Wow. This is after you left Forbes? You're writing for the...

BF: Before I got to Forbes.

KC: Oh, before you got to Forbes. OK.

BF: All right? So I started to realize that the Japanese press was not at all free.

KC: Right.

BF: And it turns out there was an editor at the Nikkei, Mr. Otsuka, who won a bunch of awards for writing about the Itoman scandal... and then he was suddenly sent off to some weird subdivision and removed from the reporting business. And he got very suspicious. He started following the president around.

It turns out they lent like a hundred million dollars to gangsters, money that would never come back. And the Itoman scandal was another huge one where, basically, one of Japan's largest banks, the Sumitomo Bank, had been taken over by a crime syndicate. That's what the story really boiled down to. It's a long complicated thing, but...

Anyway, I started to realize that the newspapers and the politicians and the bureaucrats and the gangsters were all in together in some kind of crooked power structure that was totally different from what people were seeing on their television and reading in their newspapers. And I got totally disgusted when they started suppressing my stories.

So I quit the Nikkei. I worked as a freelancer for a while for the South China Morning Post and a bunch of places before I got the job with Forbes. And at first the people at Forbes were happy to let me write stories about gangsters. I did one on Public Works that got a formal letter of protest from the Japanese Embassy in Washington. I thought: Gosh, I hit a sore point. Right?

And then another story I did... When they were finally starting to clear up the bad debt with the banks, I was finding that all sorts of people were dying. And this was either committing suicide or disappearing, whatever. But this was not a typical, what you call hara-kiri suicide, where you did something bad and you kill yourself to apologize. It was people who were going to testify, people who were going to... yeah... prosecute people.

For example, there was a financial scandal, and the president of Dai-Ichi Kangyo Bank which is now part of Mizuho, was due to testify. The day before he was going to testify, at 11 o'clock at night his wife left the house and about 10 men in black clothing showed up, the lights turned off, then they left. At around 1 a.m. the wife came home and he was dead. And they said it was a suicide. Now this came from the English version of the Yomiuri newspaper. It did not appear in the Japanese version. OK?

At this point I had made lots of gangster connections because I had realized that to understand what's going on in finance, you

need to talk to gangsters. Otherwise, you don't know what is going on at all.

KC: OK.

BF: And so... there was a bank called the Nippon Credit Bank that turned into Aozora Bank. (I think it's now owned by one of the US hedge funds. Maybe Carlyle? I can't remember. I'll have to check.) But, anyway, the director from the Bank of Japan, Mr. Honma, was made president. Two weeks later he was found hung, and they said it was a suicide. I knew this guy from when I used to cover the Bank of Japan. There's NO WAY he could have committed suicide.

So I asked my gangster buddy. He said: Well, I'll check out with the guys down in Osaka. And he calls and I meet him again and he says: Well, what happened was, they pointed a gun at him, told him to write his will, and they injected him with a sleeping drug and they hung him.

And of course I cannot write a story based on an anonymous gangster. And I knew he was a gangster because I had a detective agency confirm for me he really was what he said he was, a senior boss of one of the biggest gangs.

So I called the hotel where they found his body and they said: Yeah, well, you know the place where they found his body, there as nowhere to hang himself from. Right?

So I called the police and said: Well, you said you found the body by the window but there's nowhere he can hang himself by the window.

So the police change it: Oh, well, we found him in the bathroom.

And there was a Japanese TV personality in the room next door, Kumiko Mori. In Japan she does the voice of Pikachu from the, what is it? Pokemon?

KC: Oh Yeah. Pokemon.

BF: Anyway, she's well known in Japan, and she wrote in her book that there was screaming and moaning in the room next door and she couldn't sleep and there's no way that could have been a suicide. And I confirmed that with her manager.

And apparently he was killed because of a bunch of loans to North Korean credit cooperatives. He was going to call in his bad loans. And if he did that he would have exposed a huge North Korean ruling party underground link. The North Koreans have been sending pachinko money to Japan, importing amphetamines, doing all sorts of stuff and to get the police to turn a blind eye they paid huge bribes to the ruling party over the years. So...

KC: Did you write about this?

BF: I wrote it in Forbes, yeah.

KC: Yeah?

BF: Yeah. It's there. Oh, you know, the editors were such chickens that they really took a lot out of that story, but it's still there. You can still find it. So I started digging deeper. But then suddenly Forbes starts putting pressure on me.

I had a story about G.E. doing some very funky accounting here involving billions of dollars and, you know, they killed it without explanation. And then CitiGroup was kicked out of Japan for, you know, money laundering for gangsters. They were kicked out. And that story didn't run. Right?

And finally what, for me, was the last straw was an anti-virus software company paid a guy to make a virus! A computer virus, right? And I talked to the guy that made the virus, you know. (He's some guy living in a Filipino slum but he's got a brand new \$20,000 car, you know?) He said to me: Well, this guy, the president of the company, is a friend of Mr. Forbes and he's bought a lot of advertising. And so we're not running the story.

KC: Ahhh. So they actually told you ...

BF: The editor told me that, you know: We have problems with your facts, Mr. Fulford.

You know, fact-checking. This is their trick, you know. They raise the hurdle higher and higher.

Facts. For example:

You saw 'em in bed together. Are you sure? That doesn't mean they were makin' love? Was there a blanket on top?

No, there's no blanket.

Well, did you see the actual penetration?

Well, no, his butt was in the way.

Ah, then. We don't know. You can't confirm it.

So, that's their trick. That's how they train the corporate media. They raise... But anyway, the business manager told me the real reason.

KC: OK.

BF: The advertising and stuff. So, you know, I get one thing from the editor, another thing from the business manager. So I got totally disgusted and alienated, right? So after that the quality of my work at Forbes degenerated because I just didn't give a f... damn. I was gonna quit. I was getting ready to quit. Um... At that point a book of mine appeared in Japanese and became a best-seller. I didn't need the income.

KC: A book about what?

BF: Well, just the first...

KC: This isn't the Rockefeller one, is it?

BF: No-no-no. This was stuff that came out a long time ago, some of the stuff I just told you about-- the murders and the other stuff going on, things about Japanese corruption. And a lot of people in Japan, you know, knew something like this was going on. And so, anyway, I wrote several best-sellers like that. So I had an independent income.

But what really made things click for me was, I was on a TV debate show with some of Japan's top politicians. And I said: These are the guys running this country??? Come on! You gotta give me a break! They're retards! (I'm sorry to say this, but

they're not high caliber.) OK? I'm debating with them. What on earth is going on? Now I know of course they're just actors reading a script, but at the time I thought: My god, I could do better!

This suddenly was, like... It was truly enormous. The thought when I realized: Oh my god, the Japanese have 5 trillion dollars in overseas assets. That's enough money to end poverty and stop environmental destruction - then why don't they use it?

And I decided, hell, you know, I could become a cynical alcoholic, you know, foreign correspondent old fart, like I see so many of at the Foreign Correspondents' Club. Their careers spiral up and then they just spend years coasting along getting bitter and cynical. And I said, no, to hell with that. I'll become a Japanese citizen, I'll try to run for office and I'll try to convince them to use this money to save the world. You know, that makes so much sense.



But, at the same time, though, I was very confused and bitter. Right? And I wasn't sure. Another part of me was saying: Well, you should write a book about Japan and then leave the country and go to Hollywood and try to become a script writer or something.

So there's two conflicting ideas in my mind. You know, I had that one idea and it was just too big and too... It's no, no- it can't be real. Right? So I wrote two chapters that would have really named names, specific politicians, specific crimes, specific gangsters. It would have been so much of an expose I would have had to either leave Japan or be killed after the book was published.

The very day after I sent the two chapters to my agent - in English - I got a call from the granddaughter of the Meiji emperor, Kaoru Nakamaru, and she said to me: You know, Mr. Fulford, you really should not get the Yakuza angry. And: Are you sure that's what you really want to do? Isn't there something else you'd rather do? (I'm like: Why is it this lady calling me? What's this timing?)

And she tells me that a "goddess" had contacted her through the astral plane and was worried about me! Well, it turns out the "goddess" was the Japanese Security Police! [both laugh]

But... whatever. She still insisted it was a goddess. Only one time did she tell me it was the police; all the other times she said it was a goddess. But anyway, it doesn't matter. It was the timing, and what she really wanted to do was that something else.

And I realized, YES, you know, I want to save the world. And unlike so many people that want to do that, I actually had a

concrete method, with this \$5 trillion dollars. Well... that's enough money! And you can't take that money out of the US because that would ruin the US economy; so you have to pay Americans to do it, right? So that they benefit as well. Otherwise... You know, in the past what happened is that a Japanese politician threatened to take that money out of the US. Well, then the US would get very angry and try to crush that politician. Right? So, I said, OK we'll do it in such a way that the Americans benefit too, then they can't complain.

And this is what I started saying. I started writing books along those lines: Why don't the Japanese save the world?

KC: OK.

BF: But what happened though was this Meiji emperor's granddaughter handed me a 9/11 video and said: Look, Mr. Fulford. You know all about the corruption in Japan, but you have no idea about the corruption in the World. Right?

KC: OK.

BF: And when she gave me that I was shocked. I said: Oh my god, I read about this in the New York Times. This is some anti-Semitic thing. I'm not gonna look at that! You know? Because we've all been trained... anti-Semitic equals Nazi, which equals death chambers. Right? And you don't want to be involved with people who want to kill millions of innocent people. Right? So this is the sort of thinking I had. So I wasn't even gonna look at it, because I had it all associated.

And she kept calling me: Did you watch it?

No, I didn't watch it. Finally, I said: Oh man. I'll watch 10 minutes so I can tell her I watched it.

And when I did, it was like the scales fell off my eyes, as they say in Japanese. It's like...

Remember, I was a financial journalist for a long time and because so many people read what you write, it moves markets. There is a constant barrage of people trying to feed you BS information, which means you build very high immunity to false information.

KC: OK.

BF: So I knew. This is something very, very weird because... And the problem that most people at the high level of western society have with the 9/11 thing is, they say: I don't care what evidence they show me, there's no way on earth that the New York Times, Washington Post, BBC would be reporting this. Because to accept that it was a cabal in the US government that did this, it means to accept that the entire belief system you have about your society is wrong.

KC: Uh huh.

BF: But, having experienced what I did at Forbes with censorship and what I knew about the Japanese corruption, I started to do the research to find out what's been going on here. And the answer is, essentially, that European society is not really "democratic" any more.

It's a plutocracy combined with an aristocracy and the "democracy" is kind of a way of keeping tabs on the "sheep"

sentiment, you know, keeping them... giving them a way to vent their frustrations within very restricted boundaries. So... uh... You know, there are many different words out there that people use and it makes it very hard... A lot of people have trouble, even now, believing this stuff.

So, what I'm able to do is I can show you, within the normal matrix of financial reports, Wall Street Journal stuff, how to trace it. OK? And what you need to do, what I did finally to figure this out, is you go back to the 1918 edition of Forbes and their first "Rich List". And you find that the top 10 richest Americans controlled 70% of the money in the country.

KC: Mm hm.

BF: John Rockefeller the First was worth about \$30 billion in today's money. And I think he controlled 25% of all the wealth in the US at the time. The reason why the Rockefellers do not appear as so "Rich" in the Forbes list (and remember, one of my jobs was to identify billionaires and count their money) was because it's put in as a "charitable foundation", and in fact they have hundreds of them [foundations]. Rockefeller, Carnegie, Brookings, a whole alphabet soup of them.

But each generation of the Rockefeller family and the other families, the Morgans, which are the Bush people and stuff... You can see that they inherit the power. They still control that money. And they have a system so that each generation has one person in charge. So it's like a kind of hidden aristocracy. Instead of inheriting land, they inherit assets and everybody who works within those assets is like a peasant working on the lord's estate. So, if you work for Standard Oil, you're a Rockefeller serf in a way, because they have the ultimate control.

KC: OK. That's the Rockefeller side of things. Are you also able to trace it from the Rothschilds, the European side?

BF: Yeah. Now, the Rothschild thing goes back 300 years, basically. I think this is well known stuff but I can summarize it for you.

The first Rothschild to appear set up in Frankfurt with a "red shield" and changed his name ("red shield" ... "Rothschild." Right?) And the local king was gonna get involved in a war and Rothschild said: I'll lend you a bunch of money and if you lose you don't have to pay me back. If you win, I'd like to be your banker.

And of course, when he had all this extra money, he could hire lots more extra soldiers and he won. And here we have the beginning of a link between royalty and finance - kings like wars; wars cost money - and the process of inter-marriage between these financial and aristocratic families began. Well, it's been going on for 300 years.

The next big thing is: He had five sons and they were sent to different parts of Europe. And they were only bankers to kings, you know, at the very highest level. And Nathan Rothschild went to England. He started out buying cloth and selling it. And he started realizing: If I control the dye-makers and the cloth-makers and put it all together I can make more profit. So he was exporting British textiles at first.

He got richer and richer and his big, big coup came in the Battle of Waterloo, where the British Exchange... Everyone was

wondering, you know, if the British were gonna win or lose, right? And they knew the Rothschilds had very fast information, quicker than anyone else. My assumption is they were involved in insider trading with the King, OK? Because suddenly Rothschild started selling everything, just sell whatever you got; sell, sell, sell. And everyone thought: Oh my god, the British lost, the British lost. And stuff that was worth 100 would fall down to like 2 or 3. And they were in panic: Oh my god, sell what you have for chance, we're all gonna be Napoleonic slaves anyway.

And then when it fell down, he started buying it all up. And the news came-- The British won. And what had been 100 rose to 200 and he controlled most of British wealth after that time. And he said -- this is a famous quote; I don't know the exact words-- "I don't care what fool sits on the crown of England. Whoever controls the money of England controls England. And I control the money of England."

However, you know, I think the Rothschilds had very deep religious convictions and were at heart fairly decent people. The reason I say that is because, although they apparently financed and engineered the US Revolution in 1776-- with East India Company money-- they also financed and engineered the Meiji reforms. But these are good things, in many ways. Canada has always been Rothschild territory, and Canada is a very nice country, you know?

So I don't think they're on the same level. Their system was basically, you know, ancient Babylonian royalties. And this is where it gets really weird and esoteric, but it goes back 5,771 years.

The Rothschilds used to say they were descendants of Nimrod, who conquered the peoples of Babylonia -- they were a herding people, a pastoral people. And they [the Rothschild predecessors] conquered the peoples of Babylonia, or present-day Iraq.

And they said: Well isn't there some way we can herd people the way you herd sheep? And they came up with a system. You have to control their food supply; you have to control their information supply; and you have to have means of violence to discipline them.

And this was the start of the Bible, the Old Testament, where they took all the different stories people had and put it in one story. And this was the only story that people were allowed to have.

Kerry Cassidy: So, we're at the Rothschilds. Right? And Babylonia, Nimrod, and all that. But, this is the Illuminati you're talking about, right?

Benjamin Fulford: Well, I mean, you can call it Illuminati or you can call it the King's Court. You know, there's a lot of problem people have with semantics, right? So for example, if you talk about Freemasons and Illuminati, a lot of people say: Oh all that crazy stuff, associated with reptiles and funky UFO things. Right? And their mind is shut. But if you tell them: No, no. It's like a "plutocracy" and "aristocracy," then they don't have these associations that have been put in their brain, and they can absorb the information.

I started looking up how the ancient Sumerian society was managed and you find that it's really quite similar to the modern United States. In Japan they used to call the Finance Ministry the "Big Warehouse" Ministry. But in the old days you'd have a whole bunch of people who did not grow their own food anymore. Right? And you'd have these surpluses. So they'd store this extra wheat in big warehouses, and it would be the high priests who would control the distribution of the food to the masses. And this is now what we call "central bankers." But behind the high priests was a king who had god-like powers. And they created the story that there was a "god" who could see and know everything. And it was an abstract one. So it existed in parallel with the real guy with a beard on a throne who had god-like powers. So this is the system that still exists.

And remember, if you control the food supply, then you can hire warriors and intellectuals and control society-- control their thinking, control their food, and control them through violence if necessary. And that's how it works even now. That's why it's so important to understand that finance is control over your food supply, control over your...

Bill Ryan: Control over your energy supply as well.

BF: Energy supply. Yes. But I mean, at the end of the day, it's food. Without it you die.

KC: OK. And basically you keep people busy by sending them to war. Right?

BF: OK. If we fast-forward...As a Canadian I was always kind of proud of the War of 1812. I thought: Hey, if little Canada managed to hold off the United States... But apparently what happened was that in 1812 the American Republic decided not to renew Rothschild's banking license and the American people took control of their own money. And that's why Rothschild invaded the United States and that was the real reason for the War of 1812. (That's why you have in your anthem: "Oh say can you see by the dawn's early ..." a flag and a fort that survived a British attack.) So, you know, a lot of our history is hidden. But, for the next century the Rothschilds plotted and schemed to get back control of the United States money supply and therefore the American people.

I can believe they had their ideals, you know. They got the best and the brightest and they would debate, you know, how to do the greatest good for the greatest number. I think there were quite enlightened and liberal aspects to what they did. I mean if you just look at how the societies like Holland, Canada, and stuff, that were under their control... you can see they're really quite nice places for all sorts of different levels of people.

But what happened was (and this is how I analyze the situation now)-- to take over control of the United States, they tried many things. I think they engineered the Civil War. But they got Carnegie, Harriman, to control the railroads and the steel production. And the way they did it was, they would lend them the money, but they'd lend it in such a way that eventually they would have to give the railways to the Rothschilds. It was a very clever scheme.

We have, I think, William Avery Rockefeller-- was a horse thief and a seller of fake medicine. And this was according to Pulitzer's newspaper who I think had a big expose on the father of John Rockefeller the First. But John Rockefeller the First was

into oil and he would buy the refineries. He would come up to a guy at an oil refinery and offer him cash and a low price. If the man refused to sell, he'd cause problems with the workers or maybe sabotage, whatever necessary. And the Rothschilds took note of this Rockefeller guy and they decided they'd help him. And they would allow him to transport his oil at much cheaper rates than all his competitors. So he got the oil monopoly.

And I think most people know about this now, but in 1913, finally the Rockefellers, the Harrimans, the Warburgs, this group of families, were able to take over the Federal Reserve Board, supposedly on behalf of the Rothschilds. But I do believe that Rockefeller staged a sort of coup d'état. He said: Hey, I control the American Army and I control the American economy, and so I'll cooperate with you, but I'm in charge here. And he took over the United States. So I think you became a Rockefeller fief, not a Rothschild one. They meet and they cooperate.

KC: Right. So to this day, you feel that there's cooperation?

BF: I think there is some cooperation. I think there is also conflict. And you can see this, for example, in the pattern of UN resolutions. For example, the Europeans have consistently voted for Israel to solve its problems with the Palestinians based on something like 1967 UN agreements, you know, with some modifications. And it's the Americans and the Israelis who have always vetoed all sorts of different things. So if you look at the pattern of European vs. American voting in the UN, you can see the difference between the two sides.

KC: Right. So where does Japan fall in this group?

BF: OK. Now in Japan what happened was, after Admiral Perry came, Lord Rothschild sent a fleet and they attacked the Satsuma and Choshu clans in the south. And they had the Kinmu Emperor murdered and they installed a 16 year old boy by the name of Toranosuke Omura as the Meiji Emperor. And they financed the modernization of Japan. So they set up the royal family, the Emperor, in power, and they helped him modernize Japan. And they fought the Russians. And I think the Japanese were very grateful. And in 1903, after the victory, you know, the Japanese Emperors were made par with British royalty. Every Emperor goes to Oxford to study.

But I think that after World War II the Japanese started to get disillusioned because they were not treated as equals. They were not given what they felt a fair deal. They felt there was racism.

And this was the essential reason why the British Empire never became a real world empire. Because they'd take some very intelligent Indian gentleman, educate him at Oxford and give him the highest levels of knowledge, but at the end of the day they'd say: Well, you're a wog. You're a bloody wog, so you're just going to have to work for us. If they had made it possible for someone like Gandhi to be the head of the entire British Empire-- in other words, let them in, let them join the upper ranks-- they would still be in control of the planet to this day.

But because they were saying essentially, you know: At the very top it's a white man's club and you guys are just high level servants, well, they alienated them.

KC: OK. But how does this relate to World War II and you know the whole... I mean, the Americans eventually... You're saying Rockefeller helped the Japanese up to a point.

BF: No, no. I'm saying Rothschild helped the Japanese.

KC: OK.

BF: But in the 1930s the Japanese made a break for independence. They wanted to set up the Southeast Asia Co-Prosperty sphere. They wanted to modernize all the "yellow" countries so that they could stop colonization by the whites. That's how they looked at it. Unfortunately, the Japanese are an island people and they're not very good at relations. But what you have to also realize is that history is written by the winners and so the reason the Japanese were able to take over most of China and were only stopped by US invasion, was because a lot of the Chinese actually welcomed them. This is something that you don't read in your history books.

But there was an attempt by the Asians to prevent being colonized. They looked at the Europeans as, like the Borg in Star Trek -- only one way of thinking is correct. Can you imagine this giant pyramid of a society, with this Eye at the top: "You Will Be Assimilated," you know. "Resistance Is Futile." It's how they looked at it, and there's something to it.

There's a sense that if it's not done the western way, it's wrong. A good example is the pachinko. I mean, they do have gambling and it does work but it's not within the western-style legal framework. It's in a separate framework. The same way as the bureaucrats... they defied the law. And that's a more living, fast-reacting system than, you know, using endless courtroom battles.

I mean, Americans are, what, 4% of the world's population, 20-some% of world GDP, but 50% of the world's lawyers, and 50% of the world's military expenditures. So, you know, a lot too much time is spent arguing and fighting, as far as the Asians are concerned. [laughs] You've got to remember, they look at things very differently and it takes a long time to understand their perspective.

KC: OK. But you wrote a book about Rockefeller and his role.

BF: OK. What happened was, once I started to understand all this, I realized that, after World War II ended, control of Japan went from the Rothschilds to the Rockefellers. And at first they said to the Japanese: You just go ahead and develop your economy any way you want. Rebuild your economy and as long as you're militarily allied to the US, that's all we care about. Right?

Until the 1980s, when Japan had these huge trade surpluses and this made them [Rockefellers] very, very nervous. And I now realize why, because they [Japanese] thought they had won World War 3 without firing a single shot because they had managed to control most of the world's financial assets. And money is power. If you have that money you can hire the soldiers, you can hire the intellectuals, you can...

KC: So how are you saying Japan did this?

BF: By working hard and generating trade surpluses.

KC: OK. Electronics?

BF: Electronics, cars, you know, nice products that people want to buy. And, you know, they [Japanese] had the control of the money. This is where they [Rockefellers] started to get worried.

And they set out to kind of put the Japanese back in their place. And they managed to get them with this bubble, which was basically on US orders. They said: First of all, we want you to raise your yen. Right? Because they didn't want the Japanese to have control of the money. And the yen went from 360 to the dollar to, at one point, 79 to the dollar. But all that happened was, the Japanese moved their industrial base to China and Southeast Asia and got them rich. Right? So that didn't work.

So finally what they were doing was, they were bullying and killing Japanese politicians.

KC: Who was?

BF: The Rockefellers, I would say, at the end of the day. In order to make sure they never were presumptuous enough to use their money the way they wanted to, but rather just hand it to the Americans.

And I still haven't checked this out, but I'm pretty sure if you add up all the Japanese trade surpluses and the numbers and then compare it to what is now officially recognized as Japanese assets, you'll find that the trade surplus is much bigger.

In other words, it's like... you go to a bar and you say: Put it on my tab. And then after a few years you say: Well look, forget about half my tab. Let's just, you know, forget about it. And so the idea is that we'll just keep taking money from you forever. It's like tribute payments to the Roman Empire. They send cars and they send TVs and they get nothing back except paper. This is how they look at it, and it's right. For 34 years the Americans have been getting stuff from all over the world and not paying for it.

Bill: Why have the Japanese then tolerated that for so long?

BF: Yeah. Um... First of all, after World War II they truly and genuinely fell in love with the United States. You know, they were told they were gonna be tortured and stuff. I remember this guy shivering in fear about the war, when American soldiers were coming, and they're gonna torture him, and what're they gonna do? And the guy gives him a Hershey Bar, right? This was symbolic. They were really well treated. And up until the fall of the Soviet Union they also really felt that they needed the Americans to protect them. And they had created this illusion of fear, right? If you don't have us, you're going to be conquered.

But the only thing... They've been subjected to very intense propaganda since the end of World War II. There was a Doctor Funai, a well known guy here in Japan, who had a senior American officer stay at his house after World War II. And the officer said to him: We're going to change your education system so you don't get any more geniuses. And they did.

The propaganda the Japanese have been subjected to is that, first of all, they've been given an inferiority complex; second, they've been told that America's a wonderful country; and third, they've been told that without American protection they're doomed. And their education has been deliberately "dumbed down" so they don't know how to argue, they don't know how to debate. They've been trained not to have opinions.

KC: But isn't this also part of the Oriental mindset that even the Emperors kind of push down to the people?

BF: Um... There is something to the traditional Confucian model, right? But in the traditional Confucian model, the key is that the people at the top have to be true models of modest behavior. I mean, they have to be very morally upright and treat their country like their family, like their kids, and be nice to them. So that's the difference in philosophy. It's not just one of blind obedience to a tyrant, but rather, ideally it's like a generous and gentle father-figure which, is what they aspire to. So what you see in North Korea is a remnant. What you saw with the Maoist thing was this traditional sort of kinship system of Asia.

KC: Right. So there's a built-in respect for power and authority and figures on top, thinking that they're beneficent.

BF: Yes.

KC: But that's naiveté at the same time. I mean, your explanation has to be a little bit simplistic in terms of why they would accept this kind of "dumbing down," as you call it, of Japanese society across the board. What was in it for them?

BF: Well, first of all, when you enslave a person, you beat the hell out of them, and then you be really nice to them. And in effect you say: Hey, if you do what I say I'll be really nice to you and treat you well but remember, if you don't... That's what those nuclear bombs were about.

KC: OK.

BF: But also, I mean, the Japanese were able to develop their economy. They were left alone, you know, for a long time. It's only in recent years that it's become kind of really bad, noxious. OK?

There's an illness at the heart of the American system. And what it boils down to, if you look at financial flows, OK? Money has been going from the poor countries to the rich countries. And within the rich countries it's been going from the poor to the rich. It's like a giant sponge sucking up all this life energy. The poorest people on the planet, you know, they're forced by agribusiness and other things, to the lowest level, and the only thing they can do is sit on something even lower, the poor little weak creatures. They have to burn down forests to make new farmland because they've used up their farmland and they don't get access to fertilizer, so they have to, you know, ravage the planet.



Fulford Place

So, the source of poverty and environmental problems in the world is the people who own the Federal Reserve Board and their

policies of prioritizing the rich, and everything to the rich. And that is the essence of the problem.

And the Japanese have had their savings stolen from them and they've been forced to adopt economic policies that have increased poverty here. The so-called reforms that Prime Minister Koizumi and Heizo Takenaka were forced by the Americans, through blackmail, to impose on the Japanese have meant that... A recent survey by the Asahi newspaper shows that the amount of people who think their lives have gotten worse since these reforms began is more than double the amount of people that think it got better.

They have created a society split between the very rich and the poor. American society is also the same. American male workers' salaries peaked in 1973, and they've been falling ever since. So, if you look at the gross mean product... in other words, the level at which half the people are below and half the people are above, you'll find it's very close to the poverty line.

They've been taking money. It's really just too much money has been going to the rich and they haven't had proper ways to spend it. And they've been deluded into thinking that the problem with the environment is too many brown people burning down forests, and so the answer is to get rid of them. And they have been manufacturing diseases. There is solid evidence that AIDS (HIV) was made by the US military as a bio-weapon against Africa. And...

KC: What about SARS?

BF: SARS is a bio-weapon that targets a specific gene that is very prevalent among Asians but almost never found among Caucasians. So, it's a race-specific bio-weapon.

KC: So let's get down to this whole association you had with the Yakuza on the one hand, the Chinese secret society...

BF: All right. As I started to understand how things really work, my understanding of news events became very different, because I could merge the two, you know, the conspiracy world and the Wall Street Journal world, into one. Right?

KC: Right.

BF: I got an opportunity to interview Heizo Takenaka last year, in the spring, and I confronted him with a lot of evidence. In 2003, in February I believe, he told Newsweek Magazine that no bank was too big to fail. And he imposed some arcane economic rules that forced the companies to sell their cross-share holdings. In other words, the banks and the companies used to own each others' shares so no outsider could come in and make a hostile takeover. And he forced the companies to sell their bank shares. And he put out that no bank was too big to fail and everyone thought that meant that the bank shares would be worth nothing. It's like I say: I'll sell you my wallet. There's no money in it, but there's bills. And if you buy it, you have to pay the bills. Well, nobody's gonna buy it. Except you tell your friends: Hey listen, I'm gonna put 2.3 trillion yen of taxpayer money in that wallet later, so it's a bargain. Right?

So, what happened was, the stock price of the banks plummeted in 2003. And if you look at who bought it, you'll find that it's bought by foreigners: State Street & Banking, Chase Manhattan, CitiBank. In other words, a group of financial institutions that are

controlled by these "charitable foundations" that are in turn controlled either by the Rothschilds or the Rockefellers, mainly the Rockefellers. Well, these families. I use "Rockefeller" as an abbreviation for this group of inbred aristocratic families, the American side versus the European side. The Bushes are part of it, for example.

KC: Right.

BF: So you can actually see it in the financial data. And what happened was, the president of Risona Bank did not want to sell his bank to these foreigners. And they have over a 33% share, which is what gives them controlling interest. And he also sold the Postal Savings. It was sort of like a gangster husband saying to his wife: Hey, come on, give me more money. I've got no more. Hey what about that Postal Bank? You've still got that. Give it to me. You know? It's what it boils down to.

But anyway, getting back to Risona. The president didn't want to hand over his shares, unlike the other banks - they all meekly comply. And so what happened was, he said: Hey, I'm not bankrupt. And so the accountant in charge of Risona died in mysterious circumstances. It was sort of a suicide or a murder. And suddenly the accounts showed that they were bankrupt. And at the time the ruling party policy system is saying: If you've got even \$100,000, \$200,000, buy Risona shares. It's gonna be a big deal.

And then there was a professor at Waseda University, by the name of Uekusa, who started to say: Hey, you know, there's something very fishy going on about Risona. And he was arrested in Yokohama for looking at a girl's underwear with a mirror. The woman in question never actually filed a complaint, but never mind. He was fired from his job, taken off of his TV shows.

I was also blacklisted around that time. I was taken off a lot of TV shows. They said: You're on a black list, Mr. Fulford. We can't put you on the show anymore.

KC: Why?

BF: Because I came in like other guys who were pointing out the BS about these so-called economic reforms. And they didn't want people to know what was really going on.

Anyway, a Mr. Ohta from the Tax Department also started investigating Risona for tax evasion and stuff. And he was arrested in Yokohama for looking at a girl's underwear with a mirror. And then, Mr. Suzuki from the Asahi newspaper who had a big scoop years ago with the Recruit scandal put out in December 17th, year before last, an article saying that Risona was giving 10 times more donations to the ruling party than other banks and that there was a suspicion of insider trading. It was supposed to be part of an investigative series. That night they found his body in Yokohama Bay. OK?

So I confronted Mr. Takenaka with all this information. I have it on video. I have not released the video because Mr. Takenaka started telling me that he was forced to do it because the United States threatened to hit Japan with HAARP if they didn't. OK?

KC: OK. And what would have been the impact of that? Tell us what that meant to Japan.

BF: Earthquake.

KC: OK.

BF: Ahm .... We'll get into that more, because I know this starts getting into really esoteric things. It's almost mind-boggling, you know?

KC: Yeah.

BF: I mean, I had a lot of trouble wrapping my mind around this stuff for a long time

After I interviewed Takenaka I got an email from someone at the Japan Development Bank who is a disciple of Mr. Takenaka. And he said to me: There's someone Mr. Takenaka would like you to meet. And I have the copies of the original email, too. And so I go to a Shinjuku Hotel room and I meet a man wearing a fancy silk kimono. OK? I have a photograph of him and I have a tape recording of this conversation. OK?

And he had two rings. [Holding up right hand balled into a fist] One was a mask of a devil with horns and [holding up left hand balled into fist] the other looked like a wedding ring. And he'd go like this-- [thrusts right fist toward camera while raising left hand with open palm toward camera] and there was a Freemason mark [on the open palm]. And he says: These horns, just put a little bit of poison on them... and touch me and I'd be dead. And he tells me he's a Ninja, which is a professional assassin.

And I-- you know—AHHH. And the guy looks very different from the average Japanese. He's a member of the Sanka, or Mountain, people. They're like the Ainu. They're sort of like, maybe, the Japanese equivalent of an Apache. Very warlike. They're used by Japanese Special Forces.

He says to me: Mr. Fulford, if you want to be, you know, a muck-raking journalist, go ahead and do so, but you will die at age 46. However (and he gives me a big Freemason badge), he says: If you don't, you have a choice. You can become Finance Minister of Japan. OK? So he's offering me a choice between death or the job of Finance Minister. And again, I have this on tape. I have the email trail. I have the video of my interview with Takenaka. OK? So, it's weird stuff but I have the proof.

Anyway, I thought that I would have no choice but to go along. But I had been reading about, you know, population reduction plans, and so I asked him: Is it true? (And I have this on tape, too) He said: Yes. In order to protect the environment we need to reduce the world's population to 2 billion. And war just doesn't do it, so we're gonna try to use disease and starvation.

KC: Who told you this?

BF: The self-described Ninja sent by Takenaka. Right? And, you know, I had already found out that SARS was a bio-weapon targeted at Asians. So this was very disturbing! You're talking about killing 4 billion people. Right? So they're offering me the job... And he just said to me: Look, we're taking money from the Japanese, but we're not, you know, cutting out their flesh from their bones, we're just skimming off the fat. Right?

That's how they describe it. We're looting these peoples' money but we're not gonna kill 'em, you know. And he said the population of Japan would be reduced to 70 million. They'd allow 70 million to live. And they need about 500 million Asians

to keep making toys and stuff, you know? He's describing, you know, massive genocide. OK?

Again, I have it on tape. I can prove this man was sent to me by Takenaka. So the very next day, OK, again...

KC: So what did you say to this guy? I'm just curious. Did you say yes at that point? Or did you say let me think about it? And he said OK, or ...

BF: Well, you know, it was all too overwhelming. I didn't give any clear answer but I thought maybe I had no choice but to go along with these guys and try to do something from the inside to stop them. Right?

But I guess a lot of people of the very elite... I'm sure it happens to Mr. Obama and Clinton and anybody else at the high levels of US politics, senators, whatever. Someday they're given the same kind of ultimatum: Death or cooperation – so either you join us or you die. And that's how they manage to control the United States and enslave the American people, by capturing the very top elite and forcing them to go along with a combination of bribes and threats.

KC: OK. When you say "they," who's they?

BF: Well, this is what you'd call the Council on Foreign Relations, Bilderbergs. Now, the Trilateral Commission comes up, but that's not got any power because... The Trilateral Commission was set up by the Rockefellers because the Bilderbergs were too racist to let the Japanese in. So it was made as a forum for the Japanese to have their say. And at first some very high level Japanese joined. OK? You have like prime ministers and stuff in there. But the Japanese say: Well, hey, they didn't listen to us. I've talked to many members of the Trilateral Commission, right? So now you have, as the head of the Japanese side, is the president of Fuji-Xerox. You know, before they had Prime Minister Miyazawa, right? So it's a big drop, like the Japanese say: To hell with your Trilateral Commission, essentially, because you won't even listen to us.

So anyway, what I'm saying is, it's the families that own the Federal Reserve Board and all their hired hands. They have the money.

KC: So Takenaka's guy that comes to you and makes this offer to be a Freemason is sent by "Who" at the top?



David Rockefeller & Benjamin Fulford

BF: Well, Takenaka was a disciple of Henry Kissinger's. And Henry Kissinger works for David Rockefeller. And I had accused Takenaka of selling the Japanese financial system to Rockefeller. OK? So basically if you, like, imagine a video game, right? A pyramid. And the first step in the pyramid is the boy scouts, right? And about the 4th step is the Rotary club and you keep rising up. Well, I was getting right to the top level, because they told me when they offered me to join the Freemasons, they said: Look, above the 33rd level there's 13 levels. OK? And remember the US dollar bill? The pyramid on top? The Eye represents the people who set the human race to the job of pyramid-building. So you see It's an unfinished pyramid. OK?

So above the 33rd step are 13 steps. And this is the inner group of about 10,000 people who control the west. And I would say a lot of them are very decent people who really wish to do good things and did not wish to find themselves within those ranks but had no choice. I'd be willing to say that the majority of the people in that elite group are good people with good hearts who want to do good things for the planet and find themselves in this hidden King's Court .

KC: OK. So you got this offer.

BF: Right.

KC: What did you do next?

BF: Well, what happened was, the very next day I got a call from a movie director, a Japanese movie director, and he says to me: I want to talk to you about something. So I met him and he said: There's someone I want you to meet. So I went to another hotel room. Right? They seem to like hotel rooms, you know, when they want to talk about important stuff. And again I recorded this, although I'll never release this recording. The guy tells me that he represents an Asian secret society and that they have 6 million members, including 1.8 million gangsters and 100,000 professional assassins.

Now, recall I did tell you I had a degree in Asian studies with a China area specialty. So I had read about this society in the history books. I knew about them. It's the Red and the Green. What happened was, the Ming Empire was like the high point of Chinese civilization. You'll find that the Ming ceramics, the Ming art, everything was at the highest level. It was really an idyllic society and they look back at it with a lot of fondness. And, there was a General guarding the northern border against the Manchus and he was very much in love with his wife. And they kidnapped his wife. They said: If you want your wife back, you're gonna have to let us through the gates. And he did. And the Ming Empire fell and the Ming army became an underground organization, and the Ming navy. OK?

So the Red and the Green are the army and the navy. And the Green also is the bureaucracy. So, the 1.8 million are gangsters. The other 4.2 million are intellectuals, PhDs. They're the smartest people. And their plan was to overthrow the Manchus and restore the Ming. They were responsible for the Boxer Rebellion which was against the use of opium, among other things. And—this is very interesting—because the people selling the opium was Skull & Bones! So they've been fighting this western secret society since the 1800s at least.

KC: OK. But wasn't it the British that introduced opium?

BF: It was the British, too, but if you look at the Skull & Bones, you'll find they were slave traders and opium runners. That was their so-called China trade. So it was both.

KC: So you're in this hotel room and, now, you understand the background between what he's asking you and saying where he...

BF: Well, they're saying they'd like to offer their assistance to me, because I'd written in a book about SARS and bioweaponry and these people are trying to kill you and you've got to do something about it. Right?

KC: OK.

BF: At first... I mean, this was all happening in one week. Right? And this was totally, you know, out of the normal parameters type of stuff that's going on. So it took me a while to digest it. The first thing I thought was: Well, jeez, we could play 9/11 videos in Chinatown or something. But I said: Look, let me get back to you. Let me think about this. And I spent about a month thinking about it.

And I had this great, what I call my "Kill Bill" moment. You know there's a scene in the movie "Kill Bill," these two women fighting with swords. It looks like it's gonna be a long, nasty fight? You're not gonna be sure who's the winner. Right? But one of the women (the bad one) has one eye missing. She has a patch. Suddenly she grabs the [other] eye and blinds her and ends the fight.

KC: Yeah. Unbelievable. Very, very graphic.

BF: Very graphic, but I thought: Hey, why not just target the Eye of the Pyramid? Because most westerners don't even know it exists.

They're so scared at the top. I mean, they kill so many people so frequently, that they're terrified. They're very secret. It had been, until the internet came about .You know? Nobody knew about this. I certainly wouldn't have believed it if I hadn't run into it first hand. But then I found the evidence trail. Again, you follow these foundations and who controls them; you'll see that the Rockefellers control about \$10 trillion worth of stuff.

But anyway, I realized the Society has 6 million members and the western Secret Society, the top is only 10 thousand. So it's 6 million against 10 thousand. So suddenly I said: Well, that's it! We've got these bastards. And that's when I started writing the stuff on Rense and, you know, making ...

KC: OK. So you must have gone back to this group. What do you call this group now? Because they're a group of Yakuza and Chinese secret society.

BF: It's the Red and the Green Society.

KC: And you must have joined them, because you're not dead.

BF: Yeah, well, I went to meet all their big bosses.

KC: In China?

BF: In Taiwan. And I joined. I became the first westerner in 500 years to join.

KC: And then Rockefeller or, I don't know if you want to say "Rockefeller"-- but whoever, the head of the Freemasons-- had to leave you alone at that point?

BF: Well, I mean, what the Chinese or the Asians said was: Look, we won't make the first move. But what happened was, I started writing stuff about Takenaka and Rockefeller. And I got death threats from this Ninja, you know? He was saying, you know: Ultraman, you're running out of time, your red light is beaming. You know: It's people who think they're not gonna die are the ones that end up in Yokohama Bay. Lots... I have emails; I have copies of these death threats.

KC: Did you have a body guard at that point? Did you hire someone?

BF [sighs]: No. Look-- if you need a body guard, it's too late. You have to operate at a higher level. I mean, if they really want to shoot me, they're gonna shoot me. You have to make 'em not want to shoot you. That's the trick.

KC: OK. And now because you joined this group and because the odds... I mean, that made big news when you kind of came out about that.

BF: But what happened was, I sent an email saying: Hey, look, if you kill me, then every member of the Rockefeller, Rothschild, Schiff, etc. families, will die. You know, there's 600 assassins for every one of them, if we want to. Right? If the norm is killing, they can all be killed. Right?

KC: We understood that to be the Majestic - the group - what we call the Committee of the Majority. They were in essence the ones that were threatened. Is this your understanding?

BF: Yeah. That was the original idea but what's happened since then is I've been trying to get a more accurate picture of what's going on. And I've finally narrowed it down to the people who control the Standard Oil monopoly and the people who control the Fed. They are the source of the problem.

The oil monopoly... The Americans think that's the key to their geopolitical power, is control of oil. But they've lost that control because Putin kicked them out of Russia, they don't control Iran, or maybe they do, I don't know about that. I think Ahmadinejad and Bush may be working for the same king. I'm not sure on that one. But Venezuela is also free. So they're losing their oil monopoly.

And the other thing that's happened is that they no longer have, theoretically, the military ability to take on the rest of the world. OK? The United States army cannot defeat China. They're done many different exercises and every time the Americans lose. The bottom line is the Chinese people are prepared to fight and win a nuclear war. They can put their entire population underground and hit the US with 300 missiles and wipe out every city in the US. The Americans can wipe out the surface of China but they'll all be underground. And they can sink their aircraft carriers and shoot down their satellites. So it's no longer possible to militarily beat them.

The only choice for the Pentagon (and they know this) is to get soft power and to do that they need Japanese money to finance a campaign to end poverty and stop environmental destruction.

And that's the proposal I made.

My plan, my mission is to come up with a win-win solution for everybody. The best way to prevent yourself from being killed is not to make enemies. And so I don't want to make enemies. I'm trying to make everybody happy.

KC: OK. But you're basically taking what I thought were sort of age-old enemies, which is the Chinese and Japanese, and they're banding together to fight what is the Rockefellers and the people that own...

BF: Well, when they create biological weapons that kill Asians...

KC: They have a common enemy.

BF: I mean, look, they're gonna try to kill us. What're we gonna do?

KC: Right.

BF: And this society, like I say, to get back to their history... The Meiji Emperor helped them overthrow the Ching and install the Sun Yat-Sen as president of the Republic of China. And so, they, together, helped liberate China. And during World War II, this society in Japan and other Asian countries all worked in concert. So it goes all across Asia. And Chairman Mao was financed by the Soviets, who were a Rothschild subsidiary. And so the Green and the Red gang last appeared in the history books in 1949, fighting the communists in Shanghai. And then they disappeared. They went underground again.



But in 1967 they kicked out the Illuminati from China. That's why they had a big Soviet-China split, why the Soviet Union and China nearly went to nuclear war. And the Chinese have secretly prepared. They've built these huge underground cities to prepare for nuclear war. They had their nuclear weapons. And that's when they kicked them out. And China became independent again from these western, you know, central banking families.

KC: OK. So where does HAARP fit in? Tell us about that.

BF: OK. When I published some essays on the internet about Rockefeller and the Illuminati, the secret history of the Illuminati, I had a call from this Ninja guy. He says: Oh boy, you've now done it. Now there's gonna be an earthquake in Nigata. The Americans are gonna use their earthquake machine. And boom, next day, two identical 6.8 earthquakes under Japan's biggest nuclear reactor happened.

KC: Right.

BF: And this is what Takenaka told me. He said: The reason I had to hand over the financial system was because they threatened us with their earthquake machine.

Imagine that! An ally that's been financing your army, you hit their nuclear reactor with an earthquake machine??? I mean, what sort of way is that to treat a friend?

KC: So, OK. Let's get down to it. If that's what they have, then how are these secret societies claiming to fight a machine like that? Because you're talking about scalar weaponry, I'm sure you know that.

BF: Well, you cannot stop an assassination with an earthquake machine. You know? Western people don't know about their leaders, their true leaders. So all you gotta do is assassinate them all. You cannot prevent that with an earthquake machine. That's the point of targeting the Eye.

But more to the point is, you make them a more generous offer. So I'm saying to the people in the Pentagon that you have the job of saving the planet and you'll get even more money than now. Think about it. They spent \$600 billion, you know, to steal oil from Iraqis and pipeline rights from Afghans. For \$600 billion, they could have a man on Mars. They could have a base on Mars by now. So we'll give them even more money than they're getting from these idiots who control the oil.

KC: But if they print money, why do they need money?

BF: Well, you know, here's the trick, OK? And this is why it's falling apart this year. Since World War II they've basically said to countries: OK, here's the oil you're allowed to have and here's your dollars. And the backing of the dollar was control over oil, and control over this huge military machine - the threat of violence. And then, you know, there's \$53 trillion in circulation. And again, the US government owes \$66 trillion to its own people.

So the United States needs to borrow something like a trillion dollars a year now just to keep going. And they've been doing it for 40 years, so they're basically bankrupt. If you earn \$13,000 a year and you have \$120,000 in debt and they say it's time to pay back, well, what can you do? Can they threaten violence? No. Because if it really came to it, the Americans would lose. So they can no longer use their threat of violence and they've lost their oil monopoly. So that's it. Right?

So, if you're in the Pentagon, you're thinking: Well, jeez, the only thing we can do now to save the day is to get all the non-Asian peoples on our side. And the way you do that is, you be nice. You fight poverty and you save the environment, you know, help them save the planet.

So, you know, I'm offering them a way out. What happens is, you replace the dollar with a new currency. (And it may be necessary to have some kind of global currency. But not as these guys have been planning—control in secret by a secret elite.) It has to be controlled by the people. Remember that. The key to democracy is control over money by the people, not by a secret elite. It's the money that counts. If you lose control of your money, hand it over to people you can't see, you're a slave.

That's what you have to remember. Never, ever again, let some secret power elite take control of your money away from you. That's the key. People work for money.

Bill Ryan: This message to the powers that be was presumably heard when it was published by Henry Makow and by your interviews on Rense last July. [Fulford nods yes] And those same people will be watching this - there's no doubt about it whatsoever. And what indicators have you had that that message has been heard, action is being taken, changes are being made? What are the pros and cons of this in terms of measuring progress? Because a lot of people want to know the answer to that question.

Benjamin Fulford: Well, look in the papers. You see, for example, the reports in the New York Times from Davos. You see George Soros saying that the dollar will cease to be the key currency. You have stories in the New York Times, again, saying that the Pentagon has changed their basic doctrine to country-building. Right? You have Prime Minister Brown running around saying we gotta put India and Brazil and some African countries into the UN Security Council as permanent members. You know. And then you see the US market like in a kind of short-circuit. Right? Because something's happening, you know?

Kerry Cassidy: Right, but you also see Japan, I mean, watching the news daily here-- and basically Japan is sort of on shaky ground as a result of the US dollar getting on shaky ground. How does that link up?

BF: OK. Now, this is a false story that's been around, that without the American market everybody's in trouble. But, you know, it's like a customer who comes to your bar and eats and drinks and never pays, you know? Well, you're not gonna listen. You just have to sell to somebody else who actually pays for it. You know?

KC: So you're saying Japan is not really going on shaky ground. Well, what is the purpose of this disinformation?

BF: Well, here's the tricky part. The Japanese want to maintain their alliance with the United States. OK? So, the idea is to remove these gangsters from the top of the American political structure who control everybody with money; reassure the Americans; maintain the alliance; and then reorient the Pentagon to ending poverty and exploring the universe. Give them more money than before. And the American economy-- you write off their debt and you give them new financing so they go and rebuild their bridges, rebuild their infrastructure, you know, build new schools-- all the stuff that's been neglected because they've been spending so much money on trying to maintain the ability to physically, you know, intimidate everyone else.

KC: Now you mentioned, I believe, on the update to Rense that you were being offered the job of Finance Minister if the Democrats, I believe you said, came into power here in Japan.

BF: No, I did not say I've been offered the job. I was offered the job before on the condition that I participate in genocide. What's happening now is that the opinion polls show that the Democratic party is gonna win. And if they do, there will be some big changes in Japan. They'll maintain the alliance, but not as a colonial state, but as an equal partner. And, you know, I know their leaders. I've met them. I've been working with them for a

long time. And if they give me the job, then and only then would I be able to do this. OK? So, it's up to them.

But they know my plan, which is to use the Pentagon to end poverty. And it's a good plan and it would strengthen the US alliance and it would be the only way to counter-balance the Chinese. I mean, what are the Chinese doing with their money? They're going to Africa and they're building roads and hospitals and schools. They're doing it in South America and they're doing it in Bangladesh. They're doing it all over the world.

Bill: And they're creating markets for themselves.

BF: They're creating markets, they're making people rich, and they're making friends. And they're not trying to say: You must be like us. You know?

There are many different ways to run an economy. You cannot just force everybody to follow YOUR rules. For example, if you have a "Big Man" in Africa and all the money goes to him and he decides how it's distributed, well, that's their system. You give it to the big man but you just make sure that he doesn't send it all to Switzerland, that it actually goes to his people.

In the same way, for example, the Japanese have this system called dango. Some people call it bid-rigging, right? But it works both ways. It's a system where the construction companies get together and decide who's gonna get the job and the bureaucrats set the price. Now, if it's abused, it can force the price up too much. But when things go down, it means they can share the pain too. So it's not necessarily an evil system. It's how it's managed.

The corollary is that there are many ways to run finance. It's a question of obligations. I mean, potlatch was a system of finance. You know about potlatch?

KC: No.

BF: The Indians on the west coast of Canada would have a party and at the party the guy would give away everything he owned during the party. And then, you know, he would start going to other parties and start building up stuff. And the guy who gave away the most had the highest status. Right? So it was a way of maintaining financial equality.

KC: Spreading the wealth.

BF: And the people who spread the most were the most respected. It was a good system but it was ruined when foreign traders came in and started parasiting off of it and the Canadian government banned it. But the point is that all these societies have had financial systems for millennia, you know. It's a way of distributing obligations among people. That's what it is.

Why do civilizations have to clash? I mean, why can't they be friends? [laughs] You know? That's the point. The Chinese don't want to have some ultimate war and they don't want to conquer you. They just want to be your friend. That's it. It's that simple. Make friends. Make love, not war. [laughs again] I mean, that's what it's all about.

KC: OK. This all sounds incredibly wise and very level-headed. Bill, let's have your question, because I thought it was a good one.

Bill: Presumably, six months after you first delivered this message as a sort of representative, as a messenger, to the powers that be in the western world on behalf of the Asian secret societies, they, with their ears to all kinds of intelligence in their own networks, must themselves have given you some feedback about whether they felt that this message had been effectively delivered or not. What have you heard from them since then?

BF: I'll be honest with you. I'm going next week to talk to them. And so, it would be better to ask me later. But the only thing that they disapproved of was when I made those threats to kill people. They say: You know, that's very rude and such things are best left unsaid. But what they've told me is that, you know, the old "Do what I say"-- as long as I stick within that original promise, which is the war against poverty, and to save the environment from destruction, and to put an end to war. Those are the goals: Permanent global peace, no more poverty, no more environmental destruction. That's the bottom line, and if I stick to that, they'll support me.

KC: When you met with Rockefeller and you interviewed him, and we watched the interview-- I mean, it felt to me as though he basically sort of danced and side-stepped and never really directly dealt with anything that you asked him. Now, I don't know what your take was on that interview.

BF: Well, look. I knew, you see, first of all, that if I had done a hostile interview I would have got nowhere. And so I stuck to the way corporate journalists are trained to talk to people like this, you know, within his parameters.

KC: Right.

BF: But the point there was just to show people that I coulda had him killed if I wanted to, that I knew where he was. I could have just called up the guys and say, you know: Bring him to a warehouse somewhere. The point is that all those people in the western elite now know that if they travel anywhere in Asia—or in fact, anywhere in the World—if I want to, I can get to them. But that's not what I'm about. I'm not a gangster. I'm not a murderer. I'm not a criminal. So I don't want to have to do that. I really don't.

KC: But do you think that Rockefeller... I mean, did he give you any indication, even after the interview when the cameras were off, that things were changing or that things were gonna change?

BF: Well, I mean, it's really not in his hands anymore.

KC: OK.

BF: Because, like I say, the dollar can be destroyed. And oil is an obsolete energy technology. You can burn water. You separate out the hydrogen and burn it. And this whole nonsense about how you have to put in more energy than you get out is just not true. There are many ways to get at least four or five times more energy out of it than you put in. A senior Japanese politician told me they had the technology for more than 30 years. There is a Nikola Tesla technology that's 100 years old.

In other words, they've been holding back human technological progress in order to maintain control over their oil monopoly and, you know, take the peoples' money. OK?

KC: Right.

BF: But now that's come to an end. Oil does not have to be used any more. And the Chinese are now developing these new technologies. It's just started, but you'll see it.

KC: OK. Now we happen to be party to some very great information that appears to be very solid, which says the Americans have had this free energy for 40 years. All right? That they ARE terra-forming Mars, that they DO have bases on the Moon, that China (they're in another Moon race as we speak right now), but supposedly China is basically trying to follow them, in their footsteps. But, in other words, the stakes are much higher than oil. Oil's the cover story at this point.

BF: Well, if that is true, then it's really a question of trust. It's really a question of realizing that it's all one planet and we're all one people. And, you know, maybe they're doing that, but I still see ecosystems being destroyed on this planet. And I see a very, very incompetently-managed Planet Earth.

There are so many things they could do: Why don't they terra-form EARTH? For example, they could put huge pumps in the dead parts of the tropical oceans and pump the nutrients up to the surface, and you'd increase the amount of fish by 10 times, for example. If you end poverty, then people aren't going to have to, you know, burn down forests. You'll end environmental destruction, and you'll have so many more intelligent humans helping the planet. In other words, they should fix the problems on Planet Earth. It's easy to do. It's just a question of cooperating with all the other peoples.

Now, I would suggest... My idea for a new kind of replacement for the UN Security Council is to have the Earth divided into 7 regions—North and South America, Europe, China, Japan and Southeast Asia, the Muslim countries, India, and Africa. Seven zones would each have one vote on the Security Council. And a veto would only cover their particular zone, so the Chinese can only veto decisions about China. And that would lead to much more effective decision-making. And that would make it possible to deal with things like over-fishing, poverty, environmental destruction, all these problems. It's a question of sharing the planet, and the rulership of the planet, with the people of the planet.

So, if they really are terra-forming Mars and they really do have this technology, then why are we still paying for gasoline at the gas station? You know, that's nonsense. That's very, very criminally wasteful of human resources and human potential.

KC: So, with all due respect, I would suggest that what you need to also do is approach this whole "band of secrecy" that has covered the globe, majorly at the Americans' request or demand, that covers things like free energy, like a secret space program, like, you know, the fact that there may be other races from other planets visiting our globe. And this is something that you don't deal with.

BF: I don't deal with it on purpose. Because, if there are other races, then they're not appearing on our TV sets and they're not getting involved in our politics in a way we can see, so this is sort of... They're leaving us on our own. So therefore I think we have to come up with a human solution to the planet's problems. And if, then, we get contact with other beings, then great. I think they're waiting for us to come up with a coherent and peaceful way of running the planet before they're willing to welcome us

into, you know, a galactic society. Because they don't want to have a warlike society controlled by a criminal clan heading out into the universe with huge weapons and stuff. Right? So if I were them, I'd quarantine us until we came up with a peaceful model for running our own planet.

KC: OK. So, I'd hire you in a second. I'd let you be Finance Minister because you have such a great in-depth grasp of what is going on economically on the planet and you also have a great vision for the future. And both those things are really politically amazing, something you never come across, especially in US politics, not to mention most politics in other countries.

So, do you really think that you're going to be successful? I mean, do you have a group that's supporting you? I understand that you have the secret society. But beyond that, have you set up, I don't know--a network--prior to this?

BF: Yes. I mean, there's a lot of Japanese politicians who support me. A lot of intellectuals support me. The books I write are read by the most intelligent people in Japan. They're not, you know, reading for entertainment. So it's amazing, given the subject matter, how many people do read them. But, you know, they say the pen is mightier than the sword. And I think I've convinced a "critical mass." And the last obstacle was this fear, but now the gangsters have also decided that they like what I'm saying. And of course I've told them I'll make sure they prosper more under the new regime than the old, because this is about win-win. Right?

KC: What about the American government? Has any politician from America tried to contact you?

BF: I've been contacted by intelligence people. You know, like the CIA, Pentagon, and Freemason people.

KC: OK. And have they continued to threaten you or are they trying to work with you?

BF: They're trying to work with me. I don't think they see me as a threat anymore. I think they understand that's not what I'm about. I'm here for a win-win solution, you know?

KC: Are you at liberty to tell us anybody in particular that you've dealt with?

BF: Ah... Not at this point. But it's clear that the problems have been the oil monopoly and the military people, not the Pentagon, but the military billionaires, the contractors and such. In other words, we need to get rid of the oil monopoly.

KC: The Carlyle group?

BF: Yeah. It really boils down to that. Just quit keeping us addicted to oil.

Bill: I understand what you were saying about the ethics of the secret societies. In other words, they may well intend to take someone out if they misbehave, but it's very impolite to be so brazen about voicing it publicly. These things are presumably meant to be implied and understood without having to be so brazen and uncouth as to actually threaten somebody. This is my take on what you're saying there.

But just to fast-forward to a worst-case scenario, let's say that there are some factions in the Pentagon or behind the scenes that have an interest for whatever reason, sane or insane, in starting some kind of attack on Iran that could lead to nuclear escalation. Would you believe that in that situation, then the societies would actually start to take people out because this would be unacceptable?

BF: Yeah. Well, I mean, that would be, certainly, a line to be crossed that shouldn't be crossed. You know, if they're gonna try to kill billions of people, then we're gonna have to kill 10,000 people in order to prevent that, if necessary. And the arrangements have been made. It's just a matter of me sending an email or making a phone call or a matter of someone coming and killing me.

KC: And what about war? I mean, are you approaching, like, are we gonna have war with Iran? Are you working with these groups? Are you trying to change that paradigm?

BF: The idea is to replace war with a different kind of economic competition. So it would be like a peaceful war, sort of like a global Olympics. For example, the Americans would compete with the Chinese to develop Africa. Or, in other words, come up with some sort of way where we'd periodically give everybody on the planet a goal that they all work towards. Because one thing war has done in the past, it has motivated people to go to extraordinary efforts. Unfortunately it's been efforts to kill and conquer.

But the idea of mobilizing people can be used for peaceful purposes. A good example was Hitler starting up the Autobahn. He said: OK, you're all unemployed, you've got no work. All right, we're gonna build the best highway system the world has ever seen. And they did. So never mind all the genocide and stuff-- that happened later-- but just the idea that you mobilize everybody.

So, for example, I'm asking for a 3-year campaign, at the end of which, all environmental destruction will be stopped; every kid on the planet [voices becomes choked with emotion] will have a full mind [wipes away tears] and a full stomach; and human potential will be released. [wipes away tears] And the economic benefits would be just totally mind-boggling.

At the same time, instead of having something like DARPA, you know, high-tech research for the purposes of killing, make it high-tech research for the purposes of promoting life. For example, immortality is around the corner. If you could live another 30, 40 years, you could probably live to be a thousand or more if you wanted. So they should put as much resources as possible into that. And we can make ourselves more intelligent with drugs, with gene therapies, to raise our intelligence. We could have a kind of a paradigm shift, I mean a fractal shift, really-- like the Cambrian explosion-- within a matter of maybe dozens or hundreds of years at most. If we want.

If everybody raises their IQ to 200, 300, and they've got infinite free power and immortality, who knows what we're gonna think up? It'll set off a kind of, you know, exponential explosion of progress, which you can only begin to wonder and imagine what it's gonna be like.

But it's real. It's not some kind of science fiction. It's all there in the current technology. You can read it and see it.

KC: We have it within our grasp.

BF: Yes. And so we should really just go for it! I mean, try to save every soul you can. If we can make everybody immortal, we should. And then if there's not enough room for them, we'll have to go out into space.

KC: But in essence, it seems like this threat that you're talking about the Yakuza and the secret societies have made to, in essence, the Rockefellers and the Rothschilds, right?-- the ones that are at the very top-- that if things don't change, they are basically going to be motivated to, sort of, eliminate them?

BF: Well, it's a slave revolt they're dealing with, basically. And it's one they can't stop this time. I mean, Kennedy basically lead an unsuccessful slave revolt.

KC: Right.

BF: In other words, these people are being like dogs in the manger; they're trying to keep all the good stuff for themselves.

And I think that we can learn about the future by looking at our evolutionary past. So when the billions and trillions of cells that make up our bodies agreed to become part of one body, there was some serious bargaining. So, you know, some cells got to be brain cells and some cells had to be asshole cells, right? But to compensate, for example, the assholes get lots of pleasure and they don't have to work very hard and they're treated with respect. You know, people even lick them!

And so the point is, the some way, somebody's gotta collect garbage and clean toilets. And you've gotta give them shorter working hours, better pay, and compensation for that work. In other words, by creating a really good balance for all people, you'll maximize human progress. That's the bottom line. It's common sense. You don't suppress people. You lift them up and release their potential.

KC: Have you been contacted by MJ-12 or what we know [as] the Committee of the Majority, that you know of?

BF: The contacts I get are, like, phone calls from different people.

KC: Do you know who Dan Burisch is?

BF: No.

KC: OK. Well he is part of that group, or has been in the past, and he actually sends his regards.

BF: OK.

KC: They're quite aware of you. And what I was just wondering is if you have been consciously, you know, dealing with them on any level. In other words, I know you're getting emails from members of intel. But this is the group that basically comprises what we know of as the "secret government" of the United States and possibly the world. OK?

BF: Well, I mean, all the contacts I've had have been indirect. I don't think they took me seriously until they realized I could get Mr. Rockefeller or anybody else if I wanted to.

But the other thing is that I've been going through... You know, when I was at Forbes, the job I was doing was so cushy and lax that I only needed to work about one day a week and use 20% of my potential. Now I've been in way over my head for a very long time. I've been forced to expand my potential, you know, to just kind of deal with what I've taken on.

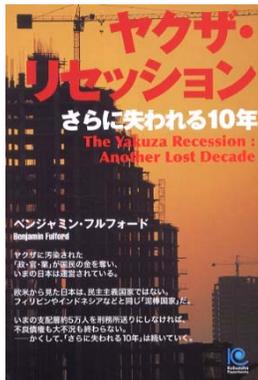
And so, you know, my understanding of the situation has evolved and the plans have evolved, but the idea is to bring this from the theoretical to the real. And the goal is to have a big change in August '08. Just make that a kind of a date. Just have a huge party.

KC: The date of the Olympics.

BF: Yeah. We'll just have a huge party worldwide. And then promise no more war, and then just agree that we'll all work to save the planet. All you have to do is focus on what you agree upon. And you'll find that people agree upon far more than they disagree about.

I remember when I first came to Japan. I was working in the English Conversation Coffee Lounge and this lady is saying: How are the Japanese different from westerners? I'm saying: Well, they're different this way and they're different that way. And then she says: Well, how are they the same? And it's like I got hit by a bolt of lightning [makes zapping sound]. My god, they're 99.99% the same!

People everywhere-- if you forget about the semantics and the "cultural froth"-- they want the same things. They agree, fundamentally. Nobody likes poverty. Nobody likes environmental destruction. Nobody likes war. So we agree on that. Then everything else can be discussed over a cup of tea! No need to fight about it.



KC: OK. I know we've kept you for a long time, but just one or two of our last questions.

BF: Hm mm

KC: You're dealing with secret societies, OK. But do these secret societies let you in on their "secrets" yet?

BF: Well, some, yes. Well, it depends "what." But, do I really need to know? I think one of the secrets I've found out is the Yakuza all work for the emperor, for example. They're like the FBI and the CIA in this country.

KC: OK. So how is the emperor taking your message?

BF: Well, I think he's the guy who has been nudging me along on this path, you know, secretly.

KC: OK.

BF: I wrote an essay a long time ago, saying if I was General McArthur, what would I do? And I said, well, I'd, you know, invite all the best experts in the world and try to make Japan the best country in every single area possible. With the Meiji reforms they could only afford second or third-level people but now they could hire every Nobel Prize winner who ever lived who's still alive. I mean, they've got \$5 trillion dollars. And just make Japan an example for the world.

KC: Um hm

BF: And that still could be done, you know? I think, for example, cities should be covered with green. Trees and animals and plants should be able to freely roam cities. There's gotta be a way to make nature and cities compatible, for example. That's something they could do. There's a lot of things. There's so much potential if people are once again allowed to dream about the future and then try to make those dreams come true. It's really a question, right now, of phenomenal waste.

And the Japanese know more than anybody—they have one resource. That's human brains. Most of the human brains on this planet are being wasted. It's the most valuable resource we have and it's being wasted and deliberately dumbed down and destroyed.

KC: What about the undersea cables that were recently cut, that basically took the internet...? You heard of that?

BF: Yeah yeah yeah.

KC: OK. Well, many are saying that it's too convenient that undersea cables would be cut in two different areas exactly simultaneously, taking out communications.

BF: I got a phone call from the number-three man in the Inagawa crime gang saying that they were going to hit Kawasaki with HAARP sometime between February 12th and 15th. And I think this is all kind of immature posturing and hollow threats that are really, kind of, not dignified. And, you know, there's gonna be no losers, right? So there should be no reason to try to do this.

I mean, these people have been having this plan, right? To eliminate, you know, 4 billion people, and then give the rest of the planet a high level standard of living in harmony with nature. But the reason they've had this plan is because they couldn't understand other cultures. And they couldn't impose their own culture on these other cultures. And that's the essence of the problem. If they realized that they have so much to learn, and there's so much human potential that's gonna be wasted, they'll realize it was a very stupid plan in the first place.

And the idea of wanting to enslave humanity is not the way it's supposed to be. They're supposed to lead humanity. And that means behaving the way that people want them to lead. And that should be easy for them.

So, you know, for example, if they want to have all of Israel, then the easiest thing would be to pay a million dollars or so to each Palestinian, you know, and then they can build their temple. And, you know, if they finance research on immortality and super powers I think that would fulfill their biblical prophecies, these people who are obsessed with creating a sort of Armageddon, right?

I would still invite them. I'd say: Look, you know, you've been preparing for this for so long and you've spent so much money on this. Give us a show, you know? Make it a virtual Armageddon. You know, put up screens. Turn on your hologram machines, whatever it is, you know. And you can make it come true without killing billions of people. You're not going to be able to kill billions of people anyway. Because even in the Pentagon, I think they understand now that these people have been obsessed with, you know, an ancient book and they've lost touch with reality. You know?

KC [laughs]: That's a great way to put it—very simple, very direct, and very true.

BF: And so look at the reality. You've got a situation where wonderful things are gonna happen, more wonderful than they can imagine.

KC: OK. One last question: Magic, OK? You obviously have been trained to some degree in the occult and what goes on behind the scenes. So you've got, you know, "entities" that represent good and evil, for lack of a better way of associating it, and you know that you're dealing with these forces when you're approaching the world in this way. Have you been dealing with this, and do you feel that you sort of have the good on your side at this point?

BF: You know, I don't usually like to talk about this stuff because people will start thinking I'm a weirdo. But if you ask my girlfriends, for example, they tell me that at night I'm not there. The only thing that's left is my body, I mean the animal functions. I leave my body every night.

KC: Uh hm. We all do, in my opinion.

BF: Yeah.

KC: But what are you saying with that?

BF: I've had some very, very unusual experiences. Like I had one experience in particular where it felt like my entire nervous system was almost overloaded with information. And it was an image of the planet as an egg about to hatch, you know, really burst out into billions and trillions of species, you know. It's like the Cambrian explosion. It really was so intense that there's no really good way of describing it. But it's not something that you could have through a vivid dream or hallucination, because it was like almost total overload, like a giant zap of energy, way beyond anything I'd normally possess.

KC: Um hmm

BF: There's a lot of very mysterious stuff been going on. But I try not to mix that in because I'm trying to stay at the lowest common denominator of everybody's understanding. Because, you start talking about stuff like this, all sorts of people are going to get turned off and say: Oh, he's a weirdo. He's a flake.

KC: Right.

BF: So, you know, I try to stick within the matrix of everybody's paradigms and frameworks in order to make sure they understand the information.

KC: But you know you're working outside the matrix at this point, or you have the potential to.

BF: Oh yeah, definitely. You know, actually I have a problem. I spend so much time outside the matrix, I have trouble earning a living these days, if I have to get back in and do stuff to pay my bills, you know.

KC: Right. So the bottom line is that you don't have a job, actually—yet-- as Finance Minister, should that come about. So in essence here you are in this incredibly interesting position, but it doesn't pay the bills.

BF: Well, yeah. I mean, I have jobs. I do pay my bills, you know, but I'm now working towards this. We're close. I'm saying the target date is August 8, [2008]. I'll go to Taiwan. I'll talk to the society. You know, lots of big things are gonna be happening, you know, but I'm just hoping that... The best thing is that everyone agree that we need a fresh start, just to clean the slate, have a big party, and then just change the way we run the planet.

I mean, the post-war system has become dysfunctional and the idea that a tiny western minority can rule the planet is obsolete. It's not working. And that's what we have to get these people to understand. And it's not going to be a threat to them. It's going to be a huge benefit to them. It's going to be something they will be wishing they had done years ago, like: Why didn't we think of that? Why didn't we do this sooner?

KC: OK. Do you have family members behind you?

BF: Yeah. I have a lot of people behind me. My family in Canada - I don't have much contact with them, so they think probably I've gone off the deep end, you know. [Kerry laughs] But senior politicians in Japan and the heads of the Yakuza's and stuff, they know where I'm coming from.

KC: Thank you.

Bill: Is there a final message that you'd like give anyone who happens to be watching this video, to see what you're gonna say next?

BF: It's just gonna be... Wonderful, wonderful things are going to happen. That's the idea. Just absolute magic. I mean, everybody's dreams will come true. That's the goal.



SENATOR GEORGE T. FULFORD  
1852 - 1905

Born and raised in Brockville, George Taylor Fulford apprenticed at his brother's drugstore and took charge of it himself at age 22. Five years later, he was elected to the first of 12 terms as alderman. Fulford entered the patent-medicine trade in 1886, and in 1890 acquired the rights to his most famous product, "Dr. Williams' Pink Pills for Pale People." His use of large-scale newspaper testimonial advertising helped expand his business internationally. His headquarters remained in Brockville and Fulford himself maintained a local presence, as businessman, politician and philanthropist. His mansion, Fulford Place, reflected his social status. He was appointed to the Senate in 1900. In 1905, at the height of his career, George Fulford was fatally injured in an automobile accident.

Ontario Heritage Foundation, an agency of the Government of Ontario



# Project Camelot: Luca Scantamburlo Interview Transcript

## “The Return of Planet X”

Italy, February 2008



Luca Scantamburlo, an Italian journalist of tremendous heart and intelligence, is a courageous and independent UFO researcher who took it upon himself to publicize the events surrounding a fellow-Italian, Cristoforo Barbato, a few years ago.

We are also in touch with Barbato, but he speaks no English and was not in a position to meet with us. So it fell upon Luca, who had investigated Barbato's story and interviewed him at length, to present to Project Camelot the story of what Barbato had learned about the return of Planet X.

The story, at its simplest, is this: Barbato had written an important article about the Secrets of Fatima, focusing on the mystery of the untold Third Secret. Following this, he was contacted by someone who told him he was a Jesuit priest, working for the Vatican Intelligence Service (SIV), and who had important information to reveal. At first Barbato was skeptical, but the Jesuit was persistent; and eventually Barbato was able to substantiate all his claimed personal details. The Jesuit was exactly who he said he was.

At Barbato's insistence, they finally met in a public place in Rome. At that point the Jesuit gave Barbato a significant amount of information about the return of Planet X, which was being carefully tracked by the Vatican and others; and handed Barbato a two-minute videotape - never publicly released., although a short clip (which we incorporated in our video) appears very similar - which the Jesuit said was Planet X filmed at close range from a classified Vatican-controlled space probe called *Siloe*.

This, and the complex web of detail and controversy that surrounds it, was the subject of our interview. Luca is the foremost English-speaking authority on this subject, which is why we approached him. We were charmed with his friendship, courtesy, intelligence, and the depth of his own research and analysis, and are pleased to present it all here in a comprehensive and important two-part interview.

### Start of interview

Kerry Cassidy: Hi, I'm Kerry Cassidy from Project Camelot, and we're here with Luca Scantamburlo.

Luca Scantamburlo: Nice pronunciation. Very Good. [Kerry laughs]

KC: And we're very excited to be here with him, somewhere in Italy. We can't say where. And we're going to be covering some very interesting topics. Luca is an accomplished journalist. And he is also in contact with Cristoforo Barbato, and we are very interested to hear what Barbato has to say. And Luca has written articles on what Barbato has covered. We're very interested in the Vatican connection and what you can tell us about that.

LS: My name is Luca Scantamburlo. I am 43 years old, and was born in Italy. And I got a qualification in journalism. Moreover, in the last two or three years, I wrote several articles about controversial affairs - UFOs, possible extraterrestrial presence on Earth and in the solar system. And one of my articles, an interpretation, was published also on *Nexus New Times*, which is a bi-monthly magazine published in Australia.

KC: Perhaps you can tell us how you got in contact with Cristoforo Barbato.

LS: Yes. Cristoforo Barbato was born in Naples in 1972, and my first contact with him was in 2002. He was editor-in-chief for a national magazine, and its name was *Stargate Magazine*. [pointing to shelf] Over there, on the bottom, there are some copies of the magazine, the Italian magazine for which Barbato was editor-in- chief. *Stargate Magazine*'s on the right.

On the left, there is a copy of it - it's like a tabloid of another magazine for which Barbato worked in Rome. [Kerry picks up tabloid] Exactly, Kerry. Its name is *Extra Terrestere*. Now it doesn't exist anymore. And that one was one of the magazines which talked about UFOs and related phenomena.

I'm sorry I don't have a copy of another magazine which is missing here, for which Barbato worked. It was *Stargate*, not *Stargate Magazine*, like there [gesturing]; just *Stargate*. In that magazine, Barbato wrote several articles about the Third Secret of Fatima.

At that time I didn't buy them; even I didn't know them. And in 2002 I asked Barbato if he was interested to publish one of my work. And then, in 2002 he publish one of my articles. Another one came out in 2003. And what happened... In 2003, that magazine closed. So at that time, Cristoforo Barbato was not editor-in-chief any more. He lost the job, and he came back home.



**Cristoforo Barbato**

And, you know, we never met each other at that time. We just had email contacts, phone calls. And what happened later, in 2005, what happened... I read a short article about Cristoforo Barbato's research. And, that article was about strange footage shown to the public for the first time, in April 2005, in Pescara. Pescara is a big city on the Adriatic coast. The Adriatic is one of the seas over here, that we have in Europe.

And I was very curious, because in the article, the report was saying that that footage came from a Vatican insider who contacted Cristoforo Barbato in 2000, the year 2000. And, after a few contacts, Cristoforo Barbato got this footage. And he showed it to the public for the first time in 2005. But that footage, at that time, was not available in the web. It was a two minute footage.

And so I wrote an email to Cristoforo Barbato, and I asked him if there was any chance to see the footage, because the footage, as I told you, was not available. And he told me, *Ah, yes, you can come to a conference. I have been invited to a conference in Santa Maria Magdalena. Which is a small village in Italy. And, on that occasion we can meet each other, and you can have the possibility to show the footage. Because I'm not going to give the footage to anybody. Because the conditions, when I received the footage, were very strict.*

KC: Isn't it true that Barbato kept quiet about his contact with this Vatican insider for several years...

LS: Yes.

KC: ...before he released any of the information?

LS: Yes. This is, ah... you under-pointed an important aspect. Just a little chronology to understand what happened... In the year 2000, he received the first messages by email, and by post - in Rome, by the normal post - and email. And, of course, he was very skeptical. At the beginning, this man qualified himself as a Vatican insider and little by little a relationship grew up. And, of course, even at the beginning, this "Deep Throat" gave to him a lot of information.

But Barbato was not satisfied, because... You know better than me, Kerry, Bill, that... [long pause] ...the world of insiders, the insider's world, is very dangerous, because it's very difficult to distinguish the truth and the false information. So, he was not satisfied. And he asked him a meeting.

You know, I can imagine that, for the insider, it was a difficult request because, if he is not an imposter, he is risking his life, and maybe the life of somebody else. But in spite of everything, the meeting took place. More than one.

KC: More than one. And do you know where it took place?

LS: Yes, because Barbato made the news public.

KC: Mm hm.

LS: The first meeting, even the second one, took place in the year 2001, in Rome, in a public space. I don't know where. Barbato never told me. Of course, I can understand him.

Bill Ryan [off camera]: I imagine that Cristoforo would have asked his source: *Why are you telling me this information?*

LS: Yes. Even... Yes, yes. This came out even in the interview that I had with Cristoforo Barbato because during the interview that he gave me - the interview was published in April, 2006, on the monthly magazine, *UFO Notiziario*, in Italy. But he gave me the interview a few weeks before, because we arranged the interview. It was a written interview. I had not the possibility to meet him. And I asked him the same question - Why he is doing this? Why he did such a thing?

And the answer is in the Jesuit's words. Because the Jesuit and some of his colleagues which are part of an intelligence structure, intelligence agency - *presumed* intelligence agency - because officially the Vatican has not an intelligence agency. Him and other colleagues were ... had, maybe, I think. They had a *moral* problem. They knew that the events that sooner or later will come in the following years, even now - because this happened in the past; it happened in the year 2000 - would involve all the creatures of the Earth. Nobody excluded.

BR: All the creatures.

LS: All the creatures. It means, of course, every latitude of the planet.

KC: Mm hm.

LS: I think they had a moral problem. There is a similar story in the Greek tradition, and it is the so-called Antigone problem, the problem of Antigone, you know. There is a law. And if you do respect the law, there is the risk to hurt your feelings, hurt, you know, your sense of humanity. So you have to make a choice - follow the laws, the rules, and, you know, destroy your sense of humanity. Otherwise, break the rules.

KC: Mm hm.

LS: To follow...

KC: So this Jesuit came forward. He's a Jesuit?

LS: Yes. But he came forward, he came out, only with Cristoforo Barbato. Because him and his colleagues choose the person. And that person is Cristoforo Barbato. They made a choice.



KC: They chose him because he was a respected journalist, and for...

LS: For many reasons. Yes.

KC: And for, in Italy..

LS: Yes, this was absolutely one of them. But the others were, first of all, Cristoforo Barbato was young. You know, the young people are usually - not always - more courageous. You know, because when you are getting older, you have more responsibilities, maybe you have a family, maybe you have a reputation. You know ... no more story.

KC: So, Cristoforo was how old when he was approached in 2000? Do you know?

LS: He was born in 1972, so he was 28 years old.

KC: Ah.

LS: Now, there probably is... There other reasons, of course. More than one. Cristoforo Barbato, in my opinion, is a loyal person. You cannot buy him. This is what I think. And he is very [smacks table with his hand] tough-ass guy. And, maybe because he is honest.

KC: I see. Very Good. Okay. Because, obviously, he set the bar fairly high for this Jesuit. In other words, he insisted... First of all, he took a long time to release the story. Second of all, he checked it out.

LS: Because he was not convinced. He did a lot of researches to check if the information were accurate, where you know... The Jesuit gave him a lot of information. He gave him some pictures, a footage on a video tape - not on a CD ROM, not a DVD ROM. We're talking about the year 2000. He received it parcel post.

KC: Uh huh.

LS: Inside was a video tape, VHS, you know.

KC: Uh huh. Did he have the VHS tested, do you know?

LS: He converted the video in digital form, but he did this with not professional equipment, so the quality of the video is not quite high. Also, I think that if we had the possibility, the chance, to see the original footage, maybe we could have more information about the, you know, the validity of the footage. Because we are talking about a footage of a presumed observation in deep space, where, of course, you know, the visible light is almost nothing.

KC: And what is the footage showing us?

LS: Yes. The footage... It seems that the footage shows a planetoid not known to modern astronomy - the official knowledge of modern astronomy. It's been edited also. This is another important thing. I mean, there are two different parts [claps hands, indicating joining] put together.

KC: Okay, and it was shot with a camera on what spacecraft?

LS: With a camera on a space probe which, according to his Deep Throat, belongs, by secrecy, to the Vatican. The name of the space probe would be *Siloe*. *Siloe*, by the way, is a Biblical word that you can find in your Bible, in the New Testament, a couple of times. I don't remember the exact point, but anyway, it's a story about what Jesus Christ did, and during those far days in Palestine. There was a blind man. Am I correct? He was not able to see? And Jesus Christ did something and said to him: *Now you can go to the siloe source of water, wash your eyes over there, and you will have your sight again. You will have your sight.* This is what the man...

KC: In English, would we say "silo"?

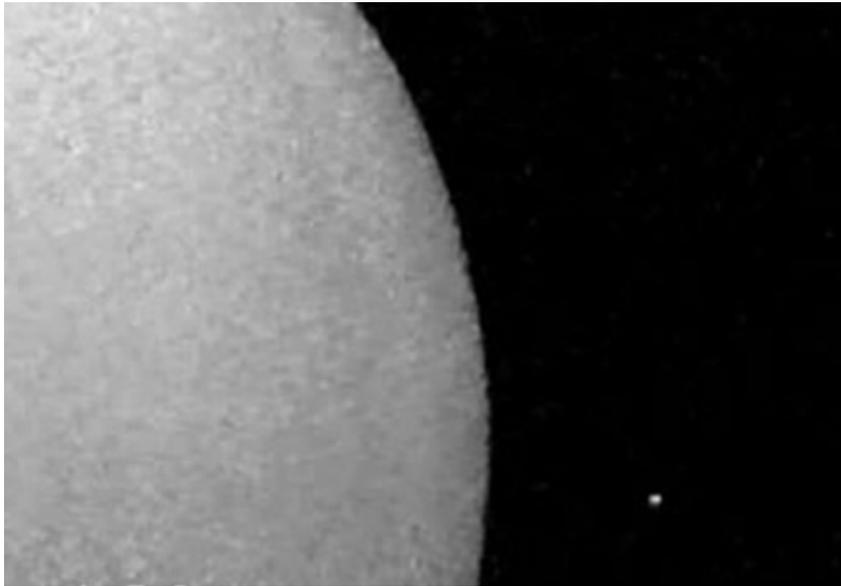
LS: Yes, silo. The spelling is S-I-L-O-E. Siloe is a place in Jerusalem, which is sacred to the Christians. And this space probe would be part of the space program.

KC: Who is it? Who supposedly built the space probe?

LS: This presumed space probe would have been produced, arranged in Area 51, Nevada, by Lockheed Martin.

KC: Ah. Okay. This information is from Deep Throat?

LS: Yes.



*Important Note: Luca Scantamburlo states that the Planet X footage shown in this video is NOT the original film given to Barbato by the Jesuit, but is a very close copy or recreation of the original.*

KC: All about...

LS: But the main point is... This is what I want to underline, under-point - that before the first meeting between Cristoforo Barbato and this Jesuit, Barbato checked his credentials. And he did this before and even during their first meeting, because the Jesuit showed his credentials to Barbato. And, on that occasion - of course, Barbato was still skeptical, you know - he had no doubts any more on his identity.

We're not talking about, you know, the evidence of the Jesuit footage, the other pictures and of the whole story. What Barbato understood without doubt, was the identity of that Deep Throat. He knows the name, the surname, his, you know, what he did. Of course, he had to protect the source of information because of the intelligence.

KC: Right. Was he... OK. The organization, the secret organization that this Jesuit is a member of, is part of the clandestine Intel services of the Vatican. And what is it called?

LS: Barbato received this information. The intelligence agency would be Servizio Informazioni del Vaticano, Vatican Intelligence Service. And the code name would be S-I-V, from the Italian expression.

But what it is very interesting is that Barbato found out later on, on an essay written in the United States, on an historical essay written by John Loftus and Mark Aarons - its name is *Ratlines* - that there is a reference to this agency. And there is the exact expression that the Jesuit in Italy gave to Barbato - *Servizio Informazioni del Vaticano*. You can find it on any edition of that book, *Ratlines*. And this book was even published here in Italy. So, I checked with my eyes.

KC: Uh huh.

LS: Barbato found out this later.

KC: Right. Okay, but this is... What is the meaning - *Secretum Omega*?

LS: *Secretum Omega* would be, according to Barbato's Deep Throat, the highest level of clearance in this agency.

KC: And is he saying...

LS: It is dividing *Secretum Omega* - first, second and third level.

KC: Okay, was this Jesuit a member of the highest level?

LS: Yes, he was one of the members of the... Yes. I don't know which. I don't remember to which level, because ... [gestures scissors cutting] ... We cut here, because ... I'm sorry.

KC: That's okay!

LS: You know, it's very difficult for me.

KC: Start again, with this part. So the Jesuit is a member of the highest level, or possibly the highest level, of the Secret SIV.

LS: Yes. This is what I had understood. Yes, he was at that time, an active member.

KC: Now, you're saying *was*. Is there information, that Barbato received, that he's left this agency?

LS: [deep sigh] I don't know anything about this.

KC: I see.

LS: What I know for sure... At least for a couple of years they were in contact, but I don't think they are in contact any more.

KC: Okay.

LS: Moreover, he did his job. He did even more than what he was thinking to do, because Barbato ask a meeting and, you know, this was something that they... maybe they did not think about this. But the point is, as I told you. You know, it's usually - when you have a Deep Throat, when you have an insider, when you

have a source of information - most of the times, you don't know the identity. Most of the times. [sighs]

If there is somebody from the Vatican who did this - with, of course, the support of other people - you cannot imagine, you know, a single person which belongs to such a *high* agency...[choosing words carefully] ...an agency, you know, not of a normal state. We're talking about the Vatican.

The Vatican is a small state, you know. But, it's a tradition, it's a reputation. Moreover, the importance... You have a state in which you have politics and also you have faith, you know. You have it together. And...

KC: So this man is coming forward secretly. He's backed by a couple other people in the Vatican?

LS: I don't know the numbers, but I can imagine a few of them.

KC: Okay.

LS: A minority of course, because it's not an official position of the Vatican.



KC: Okay. And what they're saying is that there is a planet out in the solar system, approaching...

LS: Approaching us.

KC: ...approaching us. The Earth.

LS: Yes. There is the...

BR: Is it a planet, Luca, or is it just some large body?

LS: That's an interesting question. An interesting question because... well. What Barbato knew about this - because we had a conversation, we had many discussions - what he knew without doubt is that the Jesuit told him that this planetoid, which it seems that is coming in the solar system, would be - according to the Jesuit it *is* - the so-called Planet X, or the ancient god Nibiru. And Marduk, according to the Babylonians.

So "Planet X" is a scientific expression for something that should be out there. But at least officially, up to now, there is no evidence. I mean... indirect evidence there are, but direct

evidence, officially, observation from some observatories, there aren't, officially. But, there are *indirect* evidence that there should be something out there.

But the Jesuit pointed out this - *that* planetoid *is* the Sumerian planet. I mean, what the Sumerians called Nibiru, "the planet of crossing," that everybody, you know, should be familiar with this because Zecharia Sitchin, for example - the well-known historian, Russian historian, who lives in New York - wrote many books about this. The Jesuit told Barbato the planetoid *IS* the so-called Nibiru planet.

BR: Do you know what *they* called it, in the Vatican? What *their* name for it is?

LS: No. I don't know. I can have some ideas about this. Because if you look in the New Testament, John's book, the Book of Revelation, the last book of the Bible, there is a passage in which - maybe - there is a reference to this body. But if you consider that book, the Book of Revelation, not just a book about metaphysical or, just, you know, a future which will involve the spiritual forms; if you consider that book as a book with a, I mean... [searching for correct words]... I mean, how can I call them? Future events?

KC: Prophetic.

LS: But retaining symbolic, in symbolic...How do you say?

KC: Language.

LS: In symbolic language. If you consider that book under these terms, there is a strange passage in which there is a word. This word is *Wormwood*.

KC: Ah. Yes.

LS: And it seems that there could be a connection with strange phenomena. I'm talking about celestial phenomena. Because if I remember well, in that passage the book is telling us about a strange star which will appear and its color will be red. And its name is *Wormwood*. But coming back to your question, Kerry, I have never... I have no idea about what is the name in this secret agency.

KC: Okay, then can you tell us, what is the background of the Jesuit? In other words, what did he tell Barbato besides the fact that there was a planet coming?

LS: Yes. He confirmed this.

KC: Was it connected with the Third Secret of Fatima? Was it connected? Because we know that Barbato has written in the past, articles about this.

LS: Yes. Yes. To answer to your question... One of the main reasons for which the Jesuit and his colleagues DECIDED to contact Barbato was because of his articles published in the year 2000, on *Stargate*, the magazine (the monthly magazine, not *Stargate Magazine*, which is the following magazine which was published, but the former one, *Stargate*) in which Barbato wrote several articles about the Third Secret of Fatima, especially on the base of the researchers which are ... who are Portuguese researchers - *Fina d'Armada*. And the other gentleman is a historian.

And that book has a strange title, you know - *Extraterrestrial Intervention at Fatima*, something like this. [Note: The English title is: *The Apparitions of Fatima and the UFO Phenomena*.] You can find that anywhere, perhaps you want, on the Internet. And because of his articles about the Third Secret of Fatima. And, at that time, the year 2000, there was also a conference press held by the Vatican and there was the official revelation by the Vatican of the Third Secret of Fatima. And, if you read the revelation, there is a vision of a Bishop dressed in white, who dies, together with other Christians.

But, there is no sign of cataclysms, you know, problems for all the Earth. But, for example, there is a nice book, this one [takes book from shelf] written by a very famous Italian journalist. His name is Antonio Socci. He wrote the book and the title is, *Quarto Segreto di Fatima*, which in Italian means *The Fourth Secret of Fatima*. It doesn't mean that there *is* the fourth secret. It's just a play of words, but supported by strong evidence which indicate that there is a part of the secret that - maybe - was not released to the public yet. And according to this book, to the author, Antonio Socci, he found out that because of his researches, that maybe the secret written by Sister Lucia Dos Santos, was divided in two parts.

One part is the so-called VISION, which was made public, and is the official version, according to the author, released by the Vatican, in year 2000. Maybe - according to the author - there is *another* piece of the secret, which is still secret. And, that one would be the *explanation* of the vision.

KC: Okay, now the vision was of the Bishop in white...

LS: Yes.

KC: With some people...

LS: Christians.

KC: Christians. Who died.

LS: Who died. Who die in a terrible, terrible way.

KC: A terrible way.

LS: They don't die because of natural causes. They die because somebody is *killing*, killing them.

KC: Somebody.

LS: Yes. Yes. Soldiers, if I remember correct.

KC: Okay now, is this written about by Barbato, when he talked about the Third Secret of Fatima?

LS: Unfortunately, I have not the copies of the magazines.

KC: Uh huh. But this definitely took... The Jesuit's attention was brought to this.

LS: Yes. You got the point. [picture of three children at Fatima on screen]. Because of this, because Barbato, of course, was not convinced that that message was the original message written by Sister Lucia. But by way, it seems that it contains twenty, twenty-five lines in Portuguese language. Twenty, twenty-five lines. And, if you pay attention to the official version, there is a

discrepancy between...because the official version of the Third Secret of Fatima is *longer*.

But we know that Sister Lucia wrote a lot about the Third Secret of Fatima, maybe some notes about the vision and maybe a few lines about the explanation of the vision. And we are talking about what the Blessed Virgin Mary told her in the far year 1917, in Portugal, at Fatima. And also, in this book, you know, the research, the historical research, who indicates that Lucia, one of the three children, had a lot of problems to put on the paper the secret, because the secret, was, you know, maybe full of difficult things to accept.

And, if you pay attention to the other secrets, the First and the Second were about wars, the loss of faith, the rise of Communism in the Soviet Union. We are talking about, you know, planetary events. So it's quite strange, you know that the Third Secret is the death of a Bishop on some stairways. It doesn't make too much sense, according to me. But anyway...

The articles written by Barbato were about even the presence of another child, who was a witness of strange phenomena in those days at Fatima. If I remember well, her name was Carolina Carriera - if I remember well. And so the children who were witnesses were *four*, not three. I mean, in front of the crowd, when there was some miracle, there were three children. But there was another one, the fourth witness.

But most important was the contribution of the Portuguese book written by the Fina d'Armada. According to Joaquim Fernandes and Fina d'Armada, who are the authors of an outstanding book published in Portugal in 1982 about the possible extraterrestrial presence at those times, there was one more child involved in the strange phenomena at that time.

Moreover - this is the most important thing - what did they do? They checked the original transcript of the children, what they SAID at the beginning. Another point that I want to, you know, to make very clear, I'm not saying that the Blessed Virgin Mary does exist. This is very important. We had so many apparitions in Europe and France and Italy, you know. Even, I'm sure you are familiar with Medjugorje presumed-apparition, in the ex-Yugoslavia.

KC: OK. Certainly these are visions and apparitions, as you call them, of what appears to be the Virgin Mary. Anything is possible if it is generated by ETs.

LS: Something happened, for sure.

KC: Okay.

LS: Because in the last apparition, you had thousands and thousands of people who were witnesses of the so-called "Sun Miracle," the Miracle of the Sun. You know? And of course, under the astronomical point of view, the sun... Nothing happened to the sun. Maybe something, you know, came from the heaven, from the sky, and it looked like a sun, but was not the sun. And there were many journalists, and there were witnesses, you know. And, they wrote articles on the newspapers, the Portugal newspapers. Something happened at that time. But what the...

KC: What did the children say? You said that they went back to the original testimony of the children. So what was the difference?

LS: Yes. The authors of the Portuguese book checked the original papers, where there were, you know, the original words. And they understood that, at the beginning, the impressions of the children were that there was a strange creature, apparently female and she did not move the lips. For example, she looked like maybe 14, 16 years old. So she was not a *woman*. She was a teenager.

KC: Okay.

LS: She had something in the hands, like a spear. She has a dress, a strange, you know, strange dress, strange suit. She did not look like the Blessed Virgin Mary, but this does mean that the Blessed Virgin Mary does not exist, of course.

KC: So is this what Barbato wrote about?

LS: Barbato studied the Portuguese book. This book is not published in Italy in Italian. Barbato studied the original one.

KC: Oh, wonderful!

LS: Anyway, because of this and other consideration made by Barbato on the basis of other, you know, churchmen, theologians and priests, who were not so... too much happy about the official version, Barbato wrote several articles. And, you know...

KC: So this had to catch the attention of the Jesuits and had to do with WHY they choose him?

LS: Yes. And they were following him even before.

KC: I see. And you know this because they told him this?

LS: Yes. I think so, yes. This is what I understood, you know, from my contacts with Barbato.

KC: Okay, and we're going to speak with him today, is that right?

LS: Yes.

KC: Okay. So, here you have this mystery. You have the Third Secret of Fatima, you have him chosen...

LS: Excuse me, if I interrupt.

KC: Absolutely.

LS: The strange thing is that Barbato did not come out with information about the Third Secret of Fatima. There is not a single word about the Third Secret of Fatima. [sighs deeply] Maybe because it was a choice made by the Jesuits. Maybe because it was a choice made by Barbato.

Anyway, according to me, in my opinion, there could be a connection between this planet, which is an intruder - which WAS an intruder in our solar system in ancient past - and now it seems is a part of our solar system, and the Third Secret of Fatima.

KC: So are you saying that *you're* making the connection but the Jesuit did NOT make that connection?

LS: No. There is not a single word from Barbato, which, you know, is a link, you know. Barbato did an outstanding work before the Jesuit footage came out. But...

KC: Okay. So you're saying this is sort of what we call a "synchronicity?" Do you understand when I say that word, "synchronicity?"

LS: Yes.

KC: It means two events that are happening...

LS: Barbato is... in my opinion, Barbato is perfectly aware, is conscious of what there is behind the Third Secret of Fatima. First of all, because...

KC: Because he *knows*...

LS: First of all because he studied the subject, you know.

KC: Yes.

LS: For example, this book [picks up Socci book] is very important but it does not mention Cristoforo Barbato. But for example, it mentions Malachi Martin, who was a former Jesuit, very famous in the United States of America, because of...

KC: Malachi Martin?

LS: Malachi Martin, yes.

KC: Ah, yes.

LS: He participated to the *Coast to Coast* talk show...

KC: Yes, absolutely.

LS: Hosted by Art Bell.

KC: Very respected.

LS: And he died in 1999.

KC: That's right.

LS: But he did something about the Third Secret of Fatima. He was not Jesuit any more because... He worked by the Holy See, in Vatican, in the '60s, in the last century. He was one of the assistants of a Cardinal. So in my opinion, he had the possibility to be involved in some secret aspects of the Vatican affairs. Anyway, in that book, Antonio Socci wrote a few lines about Malachi Martin and is not too much convinced about his witnesses, about his testimony. But anyway, it's important because it mentioned Malachi Martin in the book and it doesn't mention Cristoforo Barbato's researches. It mentioned Malachi Martin because of his statements made at the *Coast to Coast*, the Art Bell show.

KC: Uh huh.

LS: But it doesn't mention what Malachi Martin said at Art Bell show, about something that is approaching us, according to Malachi Martin's words. And this is a quite important point.

KC: What *did* Malachi Martin say was approaching us?

LS: Yes.

KC: Do you know?

LS: Yes. I remember. I have the transcript of his words. I can read it for you. But anyway...

KC: That's okay. We can put the words on the screen...

LS: Yes, I can tell you...

KC: ...and you can tell us your version.

LS: Yes, but the main point is the building of a new telescope by the Vatican on Mount Graham, in Arizona. This is an official astronomical site held by Vatican, in collaboration with the Arizona University. The name is Vatican Advanced Technology Telescope. It is in public domain, they have a website, and the telescope has a mirror with a diameter about 1.8 meter. It's expensive, a few million dollars.

KC: Why is that significant?

LS: Because it's a little bit strange that you build an advanced telescope if, I mean, the main affairs of your country is keeping the faith, the Catholic faith, alive. So, the question made by Art Bell to Malachi Martin was: *Why did they do this, Father?*

And the answer of the former Jesuit, Malachi Martin, was the following, if I remember: *Because those who are amongst the highest levels of the Vatican and the geopolitics know that what is approaching us could be of great import in the next 5 years, 10 years.* Unquote. And this was said in 1997. Now we are in 2008.

But, you know, the problem is that we *are* facing radical climate changes. So if you give a look to the scientific articles about climate changes, there is not, you know, just one line. There are different lines. There are many scientists who say, *Yes there are radical changes, the climate changes. We are guilty of this because of the pollution, because of the...*

KC: Right. But they're also saying – and, you know, we've interviewed David Wilcock and Richard Hoagland about this, which is - saying that the outer planets of our solar system are heating up.

LS: Yes. As a matter of fact, Richard Hoagland is the author, if I remember well, of the first article, written in 2003, about climate changes in the solar system. It was made available on his website.

KC: Yes.

LS: Enterprisemission.com.

KC: That's right.

LS: And, it was in 2003. One of the most important points was that during the conversation between this Deep Throat - the Jesuit from the Vatican - and Barbato, the Jesuit said to Barbato that this planet, the presumed Planet X, Nibiru, would begin... would have begun... to *affect* the solar system from year 2004. And this happened in year 2000 or 2001.

KC: So why did Barbato stay silent about this story until 2005? Wasn't it 2005 that he released it?

LS: It was 2005, yes. He came out from the booth in April 2005 when he was one of the spokesmen at the conference in Pescara, held by a local association - UFOobserver - for many reasons. But the most important was that he didn't realize... He didn't realize his source of information. In spite of he check the credential; in spite of he checked, you know, the studies of Zecharia Sitchin. [picks up Sitchin's book] Here's his last book about the *Earth Chronicles*. And it talks, of course, about the End of Days.

KC: End of Days.

LS: Yes.

KC: If you could hold that up so we can get the... that would be... Yes. [camera shot of book]

LS: And so Barbato did a lot of researches about the information that the Jesuit gave to him.

KC: So it took him that long to become certain that it was okay.

LS: Also, I think he was afraid because this story... [Smiles] You interviewed Bob Dean, the former Sergeant-Major.

KC: That's right.

LS: And he used an expression that I like so much about extraterrestrial affairs, about possible extraterrestrial presence in our solar system. He said this: ***This story is dynamite.***

I perfectly agree with him! This story is dynamite because if Nibiru DOES exist, first of all, it's a threat to all of us because its orbit, if it is the orbit described in the ancient text in Mesopotamia, is a cometary orbit. So it means that at a certain point, this planet will be close to the sun and close to the other planets. And if its mass is bigger than Earth mass, we can have a lot of problems.

Also, because of - I can imagine - this planet has a magnetic field. As a matter of fact, there are... there is a strange behavior in the solar activity. And for a strange coincidence - but I don't believe in the coincidence - this solar cycle, the solar cycle 24, will have its peak, its maximum, in the year 2011, 2012. And this doesn't come from me, it doesn't come from the Jesuit, it doesn't come from Barbato. It comes from scientific forecasts made by NASA employees.

BR: I have to ask: what did the Jesuit say in terms of hard information about this planetoid's orbit and its size, and its nature? Whether it's a rocky planet or a big gas giant like Saturn? Or is it...

LS: The planet was described by Zecharia Sitchin. So we have an atmosphere, and we have the possibility to have life on the surface. It's the planet described by the Sumerians.

BR: That's what the Jesuit said?

LS: Yes, it's Nibiru. But, he said more about the space program that they would have... that the Vatican, by secrecy, would have. We are talking about the Siloe Space Program. The Siloe Space Program would be part of the bigger one, and its name is *Kerigma*. Kerigma is a Greek word. It means "proclamation, annunciation."

## Part 2 of Interview



Luca Scantamburlo: So, right here [taking magazine from shelf] I have a copy of the magazine for which Cristoforo Barbato wrote a report in year 1996. The magazine was the Italian magazine *Notiziario UFO*. It does not exist any more. And that report was about the star wars, the NASA star wars.

And the article was written with the corroboration of the other guys: Adriano Forgione, Alberto Mancinelli, Umberto Telarico. It was about, I'm sure you remember, the footage taken by the space shuttle *Discovery*, which you see [shows magazine photo of space, Earth curvature, and a craft of some kind] something that appears... an attempt to destroy a UFO, *out* of the atmosphere, with maybe 'brilliant pebbles'.

Kerry Cassidy: Yes, this is the STS.

LS: Yes.

KC: Footage.

LS: 1991. Here we have another report made by Cristoforo Barbato in 1997. [shows cover page of magazine article] It is an interview by phone with Robert O. Dean, the retired American Sergeant-Major of the US Army.

KC: Ah! Wonderful! Yes.

LS: And then [shows cover of magazine] I have here a copy of the magazine where it was published my interview to Cristoforo Barbato - which came out April 2006 - on this magazine, *UFO Notiziario*, which is even now the main ufological magazine.

I want to show you a frame of the introduction to the Jesuit Footage because there are some markings. [shows magazine picture of individual film frames, with words] There is a classification here. On the top you have three letters, S-V-S, which is a mystery, still now. Even now, Barbato doesn't want to talk about this.

And then under, there are the first letters of the main space program, which, of course, is not an official position by the Vatican. Anyway, according to the Jesuit, the first letters, KE, are the letters which indicate, Kerigma, the most important space program by the Vatican.

And then you have SI, which are the first letters of the name of the space probe, which was launched the first years of the '90s, and its name is Siloe, the space probe that would have done the Jesuit Footage. But anyway, this is important. "The Jesuit Footage" is the expression that I have done to the controversial footage. And then you have in Roman letters the year, in which the data were sent to a radio-telescope in Alaska.

KC: Right. This telescope in Alaska...

LS: This is another piece of information, because officially...

KC: Okay. It's owned by the Jesuits?

LS: Held by Jesuits which belong to the SIV, Servizio Informazioni del Vaticano. Of course, we are talking about classified information, according to the Jesuit. And officially we have the Vatican Advanced Technology Telescope in Arizona, which is in charge to help the Jesuits to have, you know, nice scientific researches about the deep space, the universe.

[shows magazine photo of black triangular-shaped craft] And there is another picture which was not in the public domain, gave from the Jesuit to Barbato.

KC: Of the Aurora?

LS: Yes.

KC: Yes.

LS: [close-up of triangular-shaped aircraft] According to the Jesuit, it was taken by Space Shuttle crew in 1992 if I... no... in 2002, if I remember. And this is an evidence that the Jesuit gave to Barbato.

[shows magazine photos of two cartoon-like decals of a space telescope, the top decal saying "Hubble"] This is another evidence, not in public domain until this magazine published in 2006. You have this one, Hubble space telescope, you know. It's a sort of... How do you call the small decoration you put on glass, in English?

KC: A decal? It's called a decal.

LS: For the glass.

Bill Ryan [off camera]: An insignia.

LS: Yes. To put on your suit. [points to very similar second decal] And then have this one - "Keyhole 12, Super Spy in Space." Look at the two writings that we have here. [pointing to second decal]

KC: NASA and CIA.

LS: NASA and Central Intelligence Agency.

KC: Yeah.

LS: This was not in the public domain until Barbato came out with this material.

KC: Ah!

LS: And also, [turning page] these two gentlemen here - of course everybody knows him, should know him - is President Dwight Eisenhower. And this gentleman here is James Francis McIntyre, the former Bishop of Los Angeles. And the Jesuit confirmed to Barbato that this gentleman *was* present at Muroc Airfield in February 1954 because Dwight Eisenhower wanted to have a spiritual support to take an important decision for mankind.



Because there were already rumors about this presumed meeting, occurred in February 1954, between a delegation from Earth and a presumed *alien* delegation from outside our world.

And the Jesuit... This is very important. For the first time we had a deep throat from the Vatican who confirmed: *Yes. This meeting happened. Yes, James Francis McIntyre participated.*

And moreover, the Jesuit told Barbato that later on, a few days later, James Francis McIntyre broke the rules. Because, of course, the American administration - we're talking about the leaders who were participants of that meeting - said to the Bishop: *Yes, you were present because of Dwight Eisenhower's desire. You are not allowed to talk about this, even to the Pope.*

But McIntyre took another decision, and a few days later took a flight and went to Rome, and told everything to the Pope, who was, of course, shocked. And, according to the Jesuit, this was the first reason for the creation of this presumed secret service, the Servizio Informazioni del Vaticano - SIV.

But according to the historical essay found out by Barbato, *Ratlines*, this secret agency was already in charge before... during the Second World War. So, somebody could think: *OK. This Jesuit is not a reliable person.* On the other hand, maybe the Jesuit was convinced to say the truth. Who knows?

The important thing is that the same expression, Servizio Informazioni del Vaticano, was used by the Jesuit and is present in a book, an historical book, written by the former attorney, John Loftus, and a journalist, Mark Aarons.

KC: You are saying the Jesuit had a different impression of *when* this organization, and *why* the organization, was formed. Is that

correct? In other words, you are saying that, according to the story...

LS: There is a contradiction. Even Barbato pointed out this.

KC: Can you explain that? What is the contradiction, exactly?

LS: Of course. Think about the genesis of the Central Intelligence Agency.

KC: Right.

LS: The Central Intelligence Agency, if I am correct, was born in 1947. Before, there was another secret service. It had another name. It was Office of Strategic Service. So why did it change - the name, the structure, the hierarchy?

Maybe, Barbato pointed out in one of his articles, happened the same - the secret service in the Vatican was born for other reasons, and then this outstanding event occurred in February 1954 in California. And this changed a lot the reasons to keep, to carry on, such a structure.

Okay, now we have another problem. Other beings from other regions of the universe are here on the Earth. This is a threat, of course, not only to humanity, but first of all, to the *faith* of the Christians, of the Catholics, even to the existence of the Vatican. You have to consider this problem. One of the reasons was to keep a secret service to avoid, you know, to ... [searching for words]

KC: Maintain the secrecy?

LS: No. To have the opportunity to know what *other* secret services abroad could learn about these creatures. This is what I understood. This is what Barbato told me. And this is what is public. The Pope was very worried. And at the same time - this is another important point - other creatures from other regions in the universe, according to the Jesuit, begin to have contact with the Vatican, with the SIV, Servizio Informazioni del Vaticano. Even a couple of meetings took place in the Vatican gardens, involved other creatures and the same Pope.

KC: Okay, but when was this?

LS: Maybe in the '50s. We are talking about the '50s.

KC: Was it after the meeting with Eisenhower?

LS: After.

KC: After.

LS: At the same time you have at least two races. According to the records, you have at least two races. One of them is the race who had the contact at Muroc Airfield, which became later Edwards Air Force Base.

And at the same time, just a few months later, you have another race, human-looking - you cannot distinguish them from us - and they had contacts with the American administration. I'm talking about the people who had the need to know.

At the same time, they had contact with the Vatican. And those creatures said: *You have to be very careful with the other creatures.*

This is very important because usually, when somebody talks about the presumed meeting which occurred in February 1954, they think that those creatures were just human-looking, like us. Yes, maybe they were *humanoid*, but they were different.

There is at least one other race, human-looking, much more than them. And they were very worried about the secret agreement signed among the Eisenhower administration - by secrecy - with this race.

BR: Did the Jesuit say all of that to Barbato? Or is this your own summary of the situation?

LS: This is what the Jesuit told Barbato. Barbato told in the interview, and even in other... First of all, in the press release that Barbato made public in the year 2005 at the same time when there was the first meeting in which he showed the Jesuit Footage to the public. The Jesuit Footage was never given to anybody.

KC: Okay. How did the Vatican react when Barbato came forward with this story?

LS: No reaction.

KC: None?

LS: No reaction.

KC: Has Barbato been threatened?

LS: To the best of my knowledge, no.

KC: Okay.

LS: I don't know anything about what happened to him. According to me, there was no threat from the Vatican to him.

KC: But surely... You are a journalist. You must have asked him if he was threatened. You, yourself, have had threatening phone calls, have you not?

LS: I had some problems with my internet connection, for example - many informatic intrusions. I had many informatic attacks. Also, in the last month, even a small disinformation campaign began against me and against my reputation. And I have to tell you that these people are playing with fire, because maybe somebody thinks that I am stupid. Well, maybe I am not a famous journalist, but I am not stupid. So, even this small disinformation campaign against me and against my reputation is a little piece of a big puzzle which indicates to me that maybe I touched very sensitive points.

Let me tell you something about the alien threat. For example, I have a lot of respect for what Dr. Steven Greer did, and is doing. I mean, it is an outstanding job. Like yours! I am very surprised, because there are still people, you know, that despite all difficulties, you know - they are keeping their efforts. They don't give up.

But Dr. Steven Greer, which did a great job, particularly in May 2001, when he was the Chairman of the press conference at the National Press Club in Washington, DC. And there were more than 20 witnesses involved in the past on extraterrestrial affairs and UFOs. Even today, Steven Greer says he's convinced - because of his information - that there is *no alien threat*.

Okay, let me tell you something about this. Here we have behind me [gesturing to photos]... We have some frames of a gentleman who is now dead. He died in 1996, January 1996. I am talking about Phil Schneider. Philip Schneider. [photo of Schneider on screen] All right, this guy was an insider. His wife - former wife, Cynthia Drayer - she is still, now, trying to open a case about the death of her former husband, because of the mysterious circumstances in which he died.

And Schneider, for many years, for a couple of years, gave many lectures and said: *Yes! There are extraterrestrial races which are benevolent, at least two of them. And: But, I'm sorry, but there are other guys in the universe which are not, you know, nice people.* He didn't use these terms. But anyway, he gave a lot of information. And he was an insider. But he was not the only one.

There was another one, Bill Cooper, Milton William Cooper, who worked for the US Navy and for the US Air Force, and until 1989, he gave many lectures. And from those lectures, came out a reality which is a little bit different from Dr. Steven Greer's perspective of the alien presence in the solar system. But I'm not talking about, you know, he's wrong / I'm right. We're not talking in these terms.

I'm talking about, that there are... there were... insiders with *different* testimonies. So. Because this does not make sense, you know, you turn your sight to another direction. No. I'm sorry. You have to consider everything.

KC: Okay. But the Jesuit - did he say anything to Barbato about this?

LS: Yes, yes, yes. He said something that became public, because in the interview it became public. In the interview that Barbato released to me, vetted to me, he said that the Jesuit told him that this extraterrestrial race which would be present on this planetoid which is approaching us according to him, are a *warrior* race. He may have used another word... but... The meaning is, it is a warrior race.

KC: Did he use the term "Anunnaki"?

LS: If I remember, yes. There is no doubt. He identified that race with the race which was adored in Mesopotamia thousands of years ago - the Anunnaki, which means "those who from heaven came to Earth." There is no doubt about this, according to the Jesuit.

And this is the reason, maybe, for which this story is dynamite. Because, it not only changes our perspective of humankind in the universe, but also, if it is true, *is* a threat to us, because of the effect of the *passage* of this planet, not only because of the presence of this race in the past on this planet and their activities on Earth.

BR: Did he explain how you could have an *inhabited* planet that actually spends a lot of its orbit in the deep cold of space, where no life could ever...

LS: Yes. Yes. Of course. It's a very intelligent and interesting question. [gesturing to photo on desk] This guy here in the picture... This is a picture which belongs to a US Naval Observatory. It is in the public domain, in the US Naval Observatory website. The gentleman on the right is Robert Sutton Harrington, an astronomer who worked by the US Naval Observatory. On the left there is his former colleague, [James]

Christy, who was the author of the discovery of one of the satellites of Pluto - Charon - in 1978.



BR: Who was Robert Sutton Harrington?

LS: Robert Sutton Harrington was an astronomer involved in the search for Planet X. He wrote several articles about the possible existence of this planet in our solar system. And Zecharia Sitchin is the author of this book, *End of Days - Armageddon or Prophecies of the Return*, who, in 1990 - August 1990 if I remember well - went to Harrington's studio at the US Naval Observatory. They talked about the possible presence of another planet, not yet discovered.

And Robert Sutton Harrington, in that occasion, discussed the possibility of *life* on that planet. In spite of its distance, with a very thick atmosphere, he said: *Yes, it's possible to have life.*

Now, I can add something else. *If* this planet exists, and it is the ancient planet adored by the Sumerians and the other civilization, Mesopotamia, it means that this planet came into the solar system as an intruder.

So, it means that in the very ancient past, this planet was not part of our solar system. And this could explain the strange features of our solar system. For example, think about the planet Uranus. The way he rotates and about the inclination of its axis about the ecliptic plane. He rotates like this. [demonstrates rotation out of camera view] The astronomers cannot explain why.

You have to assume that maybe in the past there was a collision. Now, if there was a collision, maybe, what there is written in the ancient texts - like *The Seven Tablets of Creation*, *The Enuma Elish*, *Atra Hasis*, which are considered by the historians like a *mythology*, like a set of myths. Maybe, as Zecharia Sitchin suggested - he was the first scholar to suggest this - those myths really happened. They are just, you know, the remains of historical records told us by the word of legend, the words of cosmogony.

And Dr. Harrington talked about the possibility of life on that planet. Unfortunately, he died in 1993. But he was a government employee.

KC: And, isn't it true that you told us that Zecharia Sitchin has suggested that Harrington died suddenly in questionable circumstances?

LS: I had the luck to interview Dr. Zecharia Sitchin for the Italian magazine *UFO Notiziario* in last summer, 2006. And in his lines - because it was a written interview - Zecharia Sitchin just underpoint that he became shocked when he knew, he discovered, when he found out, that the young and vigorous man, Harrington, was dead. But he didn't make any reference, you know, just a few dots after the statement. He didn't make any implications. You know, he just suggested that he was very surprised that the gentleman that was interviewed by him in August 1990, was dead. Because he was a brilliant man, a brilliant scientist. He was 50 years old. He died because of a cancer, according to a biography.

But one of the most important points, is that according to the biography - which is available on the US Naval Observatory website, written by one of his colleagues, Dr. Worley, if I remember well his name - according to this biography, written very well, is that at the end of his career, Robert Harrington lost interest in searching for Planet X, in the search for Planet X.

But if you pay attention to the articles that Robert Harrington wrote in his career, well, the impression is on the opposite way. One of his last articles is dated 1999, if I am correct, and he was still convinced that Planet X exists somewhere outside our solar system.

The difference between Zecharia Sitchin and Harrington's hypothesis is that Harrington's hypothesis was more concentrated on an orbit which was not cometary. Zecharia Sitchin, according to his studies of ancient texts, is convinced that Nibiru's orbit is cometary, because of the text that are in evidence.

KC: Okay. Can we... Let's get back to the Jesuit information.

LS: I am sure you are asking me if I know if there is a date, if the Jesuit gave a date, possibly.

KC: Okay.

LS: No date. I mean, most of the information that the Jesuit gave to Barbato, are in the public domain now, on my website, on his website, on *Nexus New Times* magazine, because the interview...

KC: OK. What is NOT in the public domain?

LS: I don't know. I cannot answer to your question. I know a couple of things. First of all, the strange three letters on the classification markings that you can see on the introduction to the Jesuit Footage, the first three letters, SVS, is a mystery, was a mystery years ago, is a mystery now, yet. Barbato doesn't want to talk about this. Because, it is *his* choice.

Another mystery is about what the Jesuit told Barbato about the nature of the Anunnaki. This is a sensitive point.

KC: What do you mean by "about the *nature* of the Anunnaki"?

LS: Yes. About how they look like. About their history. I mean, read for example *The Lost Book of Enki*, one of the most outstanding books written by Zecharia Sitchin. There are no comments by Sitchin, no comments. No, just a translation from ancient text. You read that text, and you will see that the ancient

history of those gods, in Mesopotamia, is a history of wars, of Anu's peoples, of the... You know, all the evil relationships that we had. And even, many times, you know, moments of kind... moments of generosity, kindness. Discussions, you know. Struggles. Moments of peace. Struggles / Moments of peace. You know?

KC: But, tell me something. You know Barbato has had this information from the Jesuit that he has not released.

LS: Yes. He told me this.

KC: Is Barbato troubled by this information?

LS: Ah, I can imagine that if at least *half* of all this story is true - just half, not that the entire story is true. Can you imagine how many problems can *we* have - he can have, I can have, even the people? Because at a certain point, if all that evidence did come out, then you put all the pieces together. Then if all that evidence would come out, you know... I'm talking about more scientific points of view, close to what you are not expecting.

Politicians - like the recent Japanese politician in Japan that a few months ago said something about UFOs. They said something about extraterrestrial presence. Three, I'm talking about three Japanese politicians as private citizens in front of a journalist. For example, the Minister of the Defense, the outer defense; the leader of the Japanese; even the Minister of the Education said something. In one week! If other leaders would come out with information about this problem...

So, I think that there is the definite possibility that you can have, you know... how do you say? Do you know the ancient myth of the Pandora's Box? You know? And the problem is, are the people ready? Not just for *the truth* but for *the responsibility* to face the truth. Because, if such a truth *did* come out, we have to take some decisions about what to do.

BR: But there are two entirely different situations here that are being described. One is the presence of a large planetary body - whatever it is - that's coming this way, possibly causing effects on the sun, possibly causing other effects if its orbit should come near the Earth ... the problems of Earth changes, resonance effects on the Earths' crust. All kinds of things like that.

The other situation that you seem to be describing is one where this planet could be inhabited. And we have to ask this question on behalf of the people who are watching this. And that is, that, it seems *impossible* that you could have a planet out there which could be inhabited with humanoid life. Why would anyone want to live there, when it's about minus two hundred degrees Celsius...

LS: Yes.

BR: ...and the sun would be a tiny little bright spot in the sky? It'd be completely dark.

LS: You are perfectly right.

BR: And if your planet is sufficiently large as to cause major problems on a geophysical scale, it's going to be a large gas giant or maybe even what astronomers call a brown dwarf. It's a sort of half-a-star. It's not really a planet at all.



LS: According to my opinion, first of all, if Nibiru exists, came in our solar system as an intruder. It means that in ancient past, belonged to another solar system, another star system. You know... the people think about the universe as a peaceful place, you know. It is not like this. We have a strange perspective.

The universe is a violent place. Because of our, you know, our sense of time, it seems that nothing is happening in the solar system. But sometimes, you know, something happens, and you say: *Oh well, maybe the universe is a little bit different; maybe the solar system sometimes is violent.* For example, years ago, a comet in several pieces, you know, went against Jupiter, the comet Shoemaker-Levy 9.

If this planet, billions of years ago, was part of another star system, and maybe because of the star exploded and became before a red giant; and maybe later, you know, there was another transformation, maybe this planet left his star system. That's why, you know, the solar gravitation could affect this planet.

KC: Okay. But let me ask you something. Because, what we want to know is, what would the Jesuit say to Barbato, who you said is very "difficult"? He's very careful as a researcher and he must have some scientific basis. He's written articles on science. So, he must have questioned the Jesuit to say, you know: *How can this be?* Do you know what kind of evidence the Jesuit gave him other than the video tape that shows...

LS: He gave him the pictures, for example.

KC: Right.

LS: [points to magazine photo of the Aurora] That one. He gave him...

KC: But did he give him scientific data, that you know of?

LS: I don't think that he gave to him scientific data, but the scientific data are under our eyes, because... First of all, I told you, Robert Sutton Harrington, was an astronomer interested in Planet X.

KC: Mm hm.

LS: He was not the only one. Another one is Patrick Moore, the famous scientific astronomer. He wrote just a few lines about Planet X. But what he wrote... If you read what Patrick Moore, the British astronomer wrote about Planet X, you say: *Yes, it may exist.*

And there are other people, who are, you know, a little bit interested. For example, a few weeks ago, *New Scientist*, one of the major British magazines, wrote an article about the *possibility* of Planet X. And, in the article, there is a discussion about recent work made by a mathematician and physicist, who comes from Brazil. He is an Italian Brazilian scientist, who now is working in Japan. He earned a PhD in Earth and Planetary Science at Kobe University and he is working on the possibility of Planet X.

For example... Just a moment. [gets up to take book off of shelf] This one is an old book written in 1926, and published again many times. This is the edition of 1944. The title is *The Elements of Astronomy*. It is written by an astronomer, Edward Arthur Faith, Professor of Astronomy in Carleton College. I bought this book in the United States of America, in Florida. And, at page 221 there is something about Pluto. And I read for you. It's talking about Pluto mass, which was not known in the last century until 1978, when Christie and Harrington found out Charon. Quote: *The mass is uncertain [the mass of Pluto], but according to Wiley it is approximately that of the Earth.* They thought that the mass of Pluto has the mass of the Earth.

[reading] *If the mass has more as this, it could neither have produced the perturbation which Lowell found for Uranus... (Lowell is the scientist who invented the expression "Planet X") ...nor those Pickering found for Neptune. It is therefore possible that a much more massive planet still remains to be found. The search is being continued at the Lowell Observatory."*

This is a scientific book. The mass of Pluto is *lower* than the mass of the Earth, much lower. This is scientific data.

BR: One of the problems here is that the term "Planet X" is being used in different ways by different astronomers. Some of them are talking it as being Planet X, the *unknown planet* and also some of them are referring to it as the 10<sup>th</sup> planet that is actually *beyond* Pluto or Charon.

LS: There are thousands of celestial bodies beyond Pluto, because they belong to the Kuiper Belt Objects.

BR: Yes.

LS: The problem is: Are we talking about a celestial body which returns into our solar system as a comet? Or are we talking about a celestial body, very massive. You know?

BR: Yeah.

LS: *Outside* the solar system. This is the main question.

BR: Yes. But you didn't answer my question. I have to say this because if we include this in the interview, our listeners will notice that you didn't answer. It is: *How* can life exist...

LS: Yes.

BR: ...*on* this object as far away from the sun as it is?

LS: How can we get to the Moon? Because of, we develop the space technology, we develop the space flight. I mean, what I'm talking about... *If* other extraterrestrial races reached a good level of technology, and, you know, they don't destroy each other like we are doing on our planet - because we are not able, it seems, to manage the sources of our planet. *If* they are able to survive to the point, the critical point of utter destruction, they can survive in any condition. *Any* condition. Because they can, you know... They can build underground facilities. They can build mother ships.

Under natural conditions, the answer is: Not for intelligent life like us. But under artificial conditions, under the surface of the planet - yes. Because we developed, you know, a very sophisticated civilization. We are able to reach the satellite; we send space probes into deep space. We are able, you know, to fly in the atmosphere and out the atmosphere. This is my, you know, possible answer to your question.

If this race comes from another star system, they survived, maybe under the surface, and they have many outposts, maybe even in our solar system, maybe Mars, maybe, you know, on Jupiter's satellites. And maybe, they have outposts even here on Earth, even now.

KC: Okay.

LS: This is a political problem, a political issue.

KC: Right.

BR: In the Jesuit Footage, there's a small object that is clearly shown. It looks like a small moon, or space craft, or...

LS: The problem is that during, you know... The frames are... You know, it's a footage. So you are frame-by-frame. You know? We are talking about thousands and thousands of frames. But the behaviour of that object is not a behaviour of a possible satellite. Because all of a sudden, the object - the mysterious object - appears. And after a few seconds, the object disappears.

So, if the footage is real, is a real observation in deep space of a planetoid, it means that we are facing a possible space craft which is able to *materialize* and *dematerialize*. The problem is: Is it an authentic footage or a fake?

[laughs] What Barbato told us is that he checked the credential of his whistleblower, his deep throat. [speaks slowly and with emphasis] He was really a Jesuit on duty in the Vatican. This is the most ...

BR: Does the Jesuit SAY what that object was? Or was Barbato just able to guess?

LS: Nothing that I know about it.

BR: Another question I'd like to ask you is: Are you familiar with the testimony of Dr. Bill Deagle?

LS: Bill Deagle?

BR: Deagle, Bill Deagle.

LS: No, I'm sorry.

BR: Okay. Let me summarize the reason for the question, very clearly. He says... And he's worked on the inside for the American government for many years, and now he's a whistleblower. He says that the Jesuits are at the *top* of the pyramid of all the intelligence agencies in the world. He talks about "Project" Omega - that's what he says. And he says, as well, that the Jesuits are running and controlling the South Pole telescope, which is in existence specifically to observe the incoming object. Do you have any comment on record about any of that at all?

LS: There is one aspect of all this affair, on which Barbato didn't say anything. And I am surprised that *all* the ufologists, *all* the presumed researchers, didn't want to investigate. Because I can understand, you know. For example, I wrote many articles. But I didn't write anything about what I am talking about. I'm talking about the three letters that you see in the introduction to the Jesuit Footage: SVS.

What the Jesuit told Barbato in the interview that the Jesuit granted to Barbato - because after the interview that Barbato granted to me in September 2006, if I remember well - Barbato, on his website, spread the interview that the Jesuit granted to him. And he said that the kernel of all the secret societies *now* on our planet is SVS. Nobody wrote a single line on the subject. Barbato didn't say anything more because of, maybe... I can understand him. If it is a sensitive...

KC: What can it be, though? If you know something about all of this - SVS?

LS: I don't know anything about this. But I can tell you something. Think about Dr. Steven Greer's researches. He said, many times, we are destroying our planet, because our technology is based on fuels, you know? We *burn* our fuels. Maybe there are extraterrestrial intelligence that found out other source of energy so we can stop the energy crisis.

WHY, until now, all, you know, the alternative source of energy, cannot find enough space in our society? Because there is so much interest in, you know, "take advantage of the oil."

Question: Is it possible that there is something that doesn't *want* that free energies, you know, can become familiar? Yes? Of course. And do you think that these people are acting by secrecy, or are acting in another way, in front of the public? Of course not. If they do this...

KC: Didn't Steven Greer also say in his book...

LS: Yes.

KC: His recent book...

LS: Yes.

KC: Something about the Jesuits? That he was approached by a person who said...

LS: Yes. He had a meeting in the past. He wrote this in one of his chapters, *Hidden Truth, Forbidden Knowledge*, if I remember the title of the book. And he said that in the first years of the '90s, last century, he had a meeting. And one of the insiders of the "black world" said to him: *If I want to know something more, I have to talk to some Jesuits*. And, this came out AFTER Barbato's testimony. So this is an indirect confirmation of what Barbato told us. And, I am very surprised that Dr. Steven Greer didn't say anything about Barbato's testimony.

Another thing that I want to point out. It appears that this, you know, SVS possible structure, could be the famous *Shadow Government*, you know? How many people talk about: *There is a shadow government*. What is it? Who are these people? Maybe for the first time we have an evidence, a strong evidence, that it exists.

And, let me tell you something else. This footage was - according to what I understood - was... How do you say... *intercepted* by the Jesuit who contacted Barbato. And this SVS structure is not a legal structure.

If a secret service in the Vatican exists, you know, it exists by secrecy, but it is a legal structure. I mean, the Vatican administration, if they have created a secret service, they have done this in the *past*, but, you know, Pope after Pope... You can imagine how many dossiers were prepared for the next Pope. So we are talking about a secret structure which is perfectly legal.

But if, you know, somewhere, *another* structure came out, like this presumed SVS... Yes. Maybe this is one of the reasons why [claps hands loudly] the Jesuit, and the other colleagues, came out.

Listen, guys, we have different problems. One is the coming of Planet X. Another one is that other people decided to do something. In the countries of the world, we doubt the knowledge of the people. And maybe these people are responsible for the situation that we are facing NOW. Maybe - this is my point of view - maybe 9/11 is related to this.

I cannot imagine that the only reasons for which United States of America are losing so many lives of his sons, you know, young guys, soldiers, and killing civilians by chance - not by chance - and losing their reputation in front of the world ... because in the last years, after 9/11, the US administration lost so many reputation because of its decisions ... I cannot imagine that the only reasons are *economics*. Are, you know, taking advantage of the fuel. No. It is not possible. Of course, a lot of money, you know, this is one reason. But, you know, I'm sure that the 9/11, Planet X, and this possible structure are pieces of one big puzzle. This is my opinion.

---

### A Conversation with Gorbachev

KC: You have a picture behind you, of a man.

LS: Yes.

KC: And I would like you to tell us the story that you told us earlier.

LS: Yes. On your left, over there, there is my formal identification card of a meeting which took place in Venice on a Venice island, in the Venetian Lagoon, in June 2006. The title was *Media - Between Citizens and Power*. I was correspondent for Gruppo Editoriale Olimpia, who published several magazines. Two of them are *Tecnologia & Difesa (Technology & Defense)*. And another one is *UFO Notiziario*, for which I wrote several articles until 2006. For these two magazines, *Tecnologia & Difesa (Technology & Defense)* and *UFO Notiziario*, I was colleagues from them in those days.

So, I participated to the press conference held by Mikhail Sergeyevich Gorbachev, in June 2006. And I was so lucky that I found a little space to make questions to the former President of Soviet Union. And when I took the microphone... [points to framed photo of Gorbachev on wall] This picture... I made this pictures. This is a detail of several pictures that I have taken in that day. And when I took the microphone, I stood up in front of everybody. There were maybe 40, 50 journalists, Italian journalists, even some TV. And I asked him about his conversation with Ronald Reagan in Geneva in 1985.

My question was all about the declarations, outstanding declarations, made about Paul Hellyer, Former Minister of Defense of Canada. Anyway, I was talking about Ronald Reagan and his mentions to a possible alien threat, a possible alien planet. Because Ronald Reagan made several statements - I think there are five - about a possible threat to the humanity, to the mankind, from an alien planet.

And, during my speech, little speech, Gorbachev interrupted: *Yes, yes, I know. You know Ronald Reagan talked about this stuff with me. So I said to Gorbachev: Yes, I know, in Geneva, in 1985. At that time, it was the first meeting, the first summit, between Gorbachev and Ronald Reagan. And then, later on, I continued and I asked him: And YOU talked about a possible alien threat - an extraterrestrial invasion. I didn't use these terms.*

But anyway, I pointed out that even *he* talked about the possible extraterrestrial threat. And I asked him, *Is it true? Is it correct?* And he didn't answer. He didn't answer. He said: *I don't remember. I don't remember.* According to me, it means: *It's better if we change the discussion.*

But anyway, he was a gentleman. Why? Because he didn't deny. He didn't deny, in spite of when I asked him a comment about

the declaration made by Paul Hellyer, the former Minister of Defense in Canada. And the former Minister, Paul Hellyer, said that George Bush and his administration is preparing an intergalactic war. Which, you know, sounds ridiculous. But if this statement is made by a former politician leader of an important country, it doesn't sound ridiculous, according to me.

Anyway, at the end, he answered to me about the possible threat of the NEOs - the Near Earth Objects - and about the Paul Hellyer declaration. He said something like this: *We are in the range of hypothesis.* Which is, you know, it was an honest point of view, but you know, which shows it's better [makes palms-forward, holding-off gesture], you know; or, he's not interested, or he wants to change the subject.

But the most important thing is that later on, in October 2006 if I remember, he was hosted by a television program. On that occasion, in front of the Italian public, on TV, in front of the journalists - because all the journalists had a factor at that time - asked him something about UFOs and his conversation with Reagan. He recollect him... he remembered, you know, those days, and he told, you know, a little bit more about the meeting with Ronald Reagan, and what Ronald Reagan said to him about a possible threat.

At that time, you know, there was a cold war in the Soviet Union and the United States of America could not find, you know, anything that can stop the cold war. Gorbachev said in front of the Italian public on TV: *That time, we were in the garden of the villa in Geneva, in November 1985, and we were discussing a lot, you know, and during a private conversation, we were walking. At a certain point, Ronald Reagan stopped and said, "Listen to me, Gorbachev. But if now, suddenly from the space, there was an attack from somewhere, can we put our forces together? Can we stay together?"*

And Gorbachev said: *I don't know what you think, but yes, I think we can do it.*

They are not the exact words that he said, but this is the meaning. What does it mean? It means that in the middle, you know, of difficult times - there was the cold war, there was the Iron Curtain - Ronald Reagan and Gorbachev in an official meeting, you know, they talked about a possible alien threat to the humankind, to the mankind, to the humanity. And... Gorbachev didn't deny this.



## Project Camelot:

# Michael St. Clair Interview Transcript

## *Zen of Stars - Futurist and Visionary*

A Video Interview With Michael St Clair

Montreux, Switzerland, September 2006

Shot, Edited And Directed By Kerry Cassidy And Bill Ryan



Michael St Clair: What is very difficult to deal with is the big picture of what I call the other reality, the invisible world... that with which we interact without really knowing.

...We're sitting on a 1000 feet, 400 meter, granite needle that comes out of the lake of Geneva and connects directly to a vortex. We're actually sitting inside of the vortex.

...It's the psychic that gives rise to the physical. That's the part that scientists have yet to actually figure out and be able to explain in formulas.

...There are going to be several events: I think one in 2009, another one in 2011.

...People have a tendency of just telling me whatever whether they're ETs, Luminous Beings, normal people... they just tell me their stuff and I was listening.

...So my whole purpose now is more showing people what to do about the years ahead.

---

### Start of interview

Kerry Cassidy: We are here with Michael St Clair, and he has written a wonderful new book called *Zen of Stars*. Tell me about your book.

M: Well, the book is product of about ten - twelve years of research. Initially there were four books, 15-1600 pages. I cut them all down over the years and summarized it, condensed it. The book deals with the origin of mankind; our cosmology where I think we came from; our most probable futures on this planet

and it deals with many aspects of how we are going to go through the next 40-50 years.

So *Zen of Stars* is story basically of a time portal and of the Master of the Light, who is a sort of a light being and we're here in the castle Chillon Castle here by the Lake of Geneva, which is where the novel, the book, actually begins and ends in several dimensions. Now, to summarize the book is next to impossible. I think, ultimately, it has light encoded in the words and it does something to the people who read it. It's a consciousness that changes as you go through the 4-500 pages.

And in essence it is a condensation of four books. One book was pure astrology; hardcore astrology aspects, discussion of history compared to alignments, very dry and complex; and another book was more about the future itself, about Earth changes, about what is going to happen in politics, diplomacy, society, economics, science and so on. And another book was more about extraterrestrial interaction with humanity. And all the three parts were too complex for a normal reader, so people who had looked at it had asked me to simplify it and make it so anyone could understand it because the difficulty of the book is to deal with the 'big picture', the other reality, the invisible world that which we interact with without real knowing. So I do not know if it was intentional or not. The result is that readers tell me that something in their life or in their consciousness, almost, changes when they read it at least a second time.

K: I know you have been studying astrology for many, many years, and the occult, and you had a background before you ever began writing this. So maybe you could tell us a little bit about that?

M: Well, a formal background is simple. I went to college in Switzerland, I studied law, I was an army officer. I spent some time in the army. I studied also political sciences and then I worked for a few clients and left to live in Florida. But I had studied astrology pretty much seriously since I was about twelve or fourteen. I remember that by age twenty or twenty-one I was certainly fluent enough to explain alignments. I had to actually practice it but I didn't until I was thirty-two. After I had left, what I call the 'Real World'; the life of law, business and the boring stuff, that's when I got into the more, you would call it 'occult' stuff, but occult just means 'hidden', and what is hidden will be science tomorrow. When I say tomorrow it actually already is. Things that we're talking about, different dimensions can today be explained in terms of Quantum Physics and science.

Dean Radin or, he wrote *Entangled Minds* or Russell Moore who wrote about the Vortex theory these are things that today we have to be able to talk just matter of fact like the Elvin World, the

world of the Elves, it's real, it's right around us here. You can actually touch into it and feel it. So these are things that people would normally call occult; like *The Lord of the Rings*, but it is a reality. And you can't really study it you have to live in it. The astrology part is easy to study, that's relatively linear thinking. What the things I talk and write about are about the psychic mind, about the non-linear mind. And what I basically say in my... not teachings, but in what I explain to people and in my book is that we are coming into a time now where the linear mind is going to switch off, not like a light switch but dim down and fade out whereas the psychic mind is going to come up. And in that transition, that's when these things that we talk about will become easy to understand. But for now, most people are functioning in a linear way and they cannot really understand what the psychic mind is about. However the overall, the worldwide psychic mind is coming up.

K: Can you tell us a little bit about where we are actually shooting this because this is a very mystical interesting place? We are here in Montreux, Switzerland and in a marvelous castle, and this castle factors in your work.

M: We are actually sitting on the granite needle We are sitting on a 1000 feet, 400 meter, granite needle that comes out of the lake of Geneva and connects directly to a vortex which actually sitting inside of the vortex. Its near sunset time so you have a very quiet energy and you can maybe feel it although we are working here This is a place that was probably settled in human history by the Celts in about 6–700 B.C. Sorry, 6–700 of our time. I mean about 1400 years ago.

K: OK.

M: But the other realities are more likely that this place had existed on top of the granite needle for maybe as much as 4–5,000 years we just don't know. The traces are very old. The formal history begins around 11th–12th century so as far as linear mind is concerned this is a temple castle. This is a typical temple place with art by the Italian and English masters from the 12th and 13th century. It was then rebuilt and built over many, many times up to the 17th century when pretty much the French handed it over to the Swiss. And Chillon Castle became very well known through Lord Byron. Because he came here, I think friends of his started working on the novel *Frankenstein* and he wrote the famous poem or the little story called the "Prisoner of Chillon". That's why the place actually got to be known.

K: What made you leave the contemporary world in the everyday sense and become something of an occult master for lack of a better term?

M: Yes, I see what you mean. I really was that since I was a kid. As funny as it sounds ever since I can remember 6–7 years of age when I was actually here for the first time that I can really remember I knew what was going on in what I call the Elvin world, that other world that I describe in the book as linear as I can. But afterwards, the rest of what you call 'this real life' oddly enough I remember very little. Like I said, I studied law. I went to a college, I studied law, at the University at Zurich, I studied political sciences. I mean I could have been a diplomat or a General. I went into the army, I served two years here. I was doing what any officer does; field intelligence or commanding little companies, assisting a General; that really wasn't a big deal.

What was interesting was I had a few colleagues, friends, older than me who saw I was interested in history and slightly different

topics, and they themselves were a little into this. Astrology, you know, nothing in particular, but this was enough of a start of a study group to begin talking about these things and studying them. Here in Switzerland we have a very long tradition of these things, this is a Celtic place; where the Celts are ultimately native people just like the native Shamans are in America... like the native Indians or the Aborigines almost so these are people who are used to living free and living with nature. And so what you call the occult is to us not occult at all it is just science. It is studying stars, alignments; it's other people who made anything occult out of it. OK, to finish off, after the studies, after working, I worked for a bank and yes, during the bank days I saw transactions I saw the economy, so I understand what was going on in the real world.

K: What were you doing for the bank?

M: I was setting up trusts; I was doing mergers and acquisitions, international transactions. That was showing me what was going on in politics.

K: Can you say the name of the bank that you worked for?

M: Yes. I worked for ABN; I worked for a Dutch bank. And they have a very old tradition from the merchant days going back hundreds of years. We were doing relatively normal transactions; anyways... by normal, I mean mergers and acquisitions you know the nonsense they do in this world. But through that work I met several interesting people who were again studying astrology; who were people interested in art; who were doing art transactions... the normal things that you do in banks when you advise private clientele.

I then found a ground of people who were interested in what I was doing in my "part-time life", and they were living in Florida. And they said, why don't you come and live in Florida? I was ready to leave this whole thing I was doing simply because it makes no sense, in my view anyway to be part of this world of which I knew early on that it wasn't going to last. I knew pretty early on that while I was still alive now here in this life this is all going to disappear in some way.

So what is the point in being part of that? Then I knew I'd better prepare for something else. Now after I finished my book, I had other ideas of topics I'd like to get into, which are more about what people should do with what we know is going to happen. And I had wanted to be applied so that other people understood me clearly enough so that they knew what to do with what I know. Which is what they know deep down but they cannot verbalize it yet.

So my whole purpose now is more showing people what to do about the years ahead. Because there is a really great, fascinating future; we are going to discover things that we were just talking about that are sort of occult in the past but very scientific and simple in the very near future; by future I mean 6–7 years from now. It will be totally normal to talk about these things.

So this is transition coming out of a real-world normal career that was abbreviated and compressed so by the age of 32–33 I was well on my way; that was 14 years ago, doing my own thing. It took me that long to finish the book because it was a long study. And in certain fields in the astrological studies, extraterrestrial interaction and cosmology I had to study quite deeply, and there are very few who have a clue about this. I mean it comes down to 4–5 people I was lucky enough to meet that actually understand

about quantum physics, about cosmology, about the search for extraterrestrial intelligence and certain subjects that there are very, very few, maybe a handful of people who really have spent 20–40 years of their lives; those are older guys or an astronaut who spent all of his life studying these things so I had to meet all these people by chance, by... whatever you want to call it, I met these people, I was able to thread together what would be of interest for a person who was just vaguely interested in what is the future of mankind, what is this planet going to be about, and maybe also where do we come from...

K: Can you mention some names for me? Edgar Mitchell...?

M: Yes, the astronaut Edgar Mitchell. Yes, I talked to him for a while. He wrote a book himself about these subjects. His book is called *The Way of the Explorer*. And he describes basically a transition from a scientist, an astronaut; pilot into a man who lives with the other world but he tries to be scientific about it. And we talked about a number of subjects. I don't mention too much in the book because of certain things that we agreed that I could not say for a while. I respect my sources, but I can say I respect their wishes and I say I met him but I can't be too specific about what he told me.

K: He did tell you something about the extraterrestrial presence here on Earth? Isn't that right?

M: Yes, well, its not so much him, to him I think it is clear what he says in the interviews you can read it up in the interviews on the Internet. I think colleagues of his are much more clearer so he can always refer back to the colleagues. No, but I've met other people who know what they are talking about who had direct contact and I myself had. So when it comes to that subject we are our source. He simple has put in more poetic terms in the beginning of his book that he felt that he was part of something bigger. That is a simple way to put it.

K: OK, and you also would you name any of the other people that you perhaps have dealt with or got certain information from?

M: There was another scientist at NASA; he's not well known that just someone very, very advanced on the scientific level and I've been in contact with a number of people over the years via the Internet via correspondence writing phoning. So yes, it would be too long to explain. The last one I have been in touch with on and off is Gerry Zeitlin. Zeitlin is a scientist, an engineer who has worked for SETI and he left SETI, he is a retired scientist. And I think the most interesting part of his work is... he didn't translate but he adapted, introduced a brand new work by a French guy called Anton Parks. Anton Parks wrote a book called *Le Secret des Etoiles Sombres*, "The Secret of the Dark Stars". And in *The Secret of the Dark Stars* he explains basically where we came from, how long ago this whole story is, which extraterrestrial races mixed with which; it is way too long to explain even in two or three sentences, just too long to explain. And Zeitlin took this whole thing and made an introductory note on the internet and that is maybe the most advanced piece of knowledge that is, right now, around in 2006.

K: That is fabulous...

M: I had more or less the same impression having written it in that way although we shouldn't make conclusions we always finished when we make conclusions but I think it is a foregone conclusion that we are not from here but we are from the stars. How it exactly came about there we have huge latitude of

different theories; but there are researchers around with a clue about this. And some who have had a direct interaction, not necessarily physically – like they deny it – but who have knowledge that comes to them. By comes through, I mean comes through via a language, by an advanced or ancient language, that is universal to hear and to write down.

K: But you yourself consider yourself to be of Sirian descent? Is that right?

M: Yeah, you can see the face, that's Sirius [*laughter*]... and the elfin ears. You can usually tell by faces more or less what genetics people have, yes. You can do this...

K: So you have insight into this.

M: Sure, yes. Most people have a clue. They can pretty much say what the preponderance of genetics are...

K: And it's probably... you also have Celtic...?

M: Yes, this is true, ...

K: And St Clair has a history... your last name...

M: Yes, my last name is a Celtic name, yes...

K: And it also goes into, you know, again, the occult; the St. Clairs going all the way back to, is this the Jesus bloodline?

M: Personally, this whole Jesus business, if you want my personal opinion... I think...

K: Yes, I do...

M: Firstly, it is not so important as people think because there were many of them; and his story is not the way it is being told. I think he was a Master who came, among other things, from Sirius. There is probably Sirian connection in him. And it wasn't his name, as you know from Billy Meier's contact reports with the Pleiadians or Plejarans, as he calls them. His name was more likely Immanuel; maybe there were even two or three people like him we're not so sure, the birth date was not when they say, it was more 4–5 B.C. And his whole journey was in my opinion, not toward the South of France, England and the Celtic place but it was back in the direction of India, Pakistan, Afghanistan, and maybe Japan. And he certainly didn't die on a cross, I know of these things... I do not want to go into this too much and shock people.

I think it is very important; people need to have a very open mind and relearn everything. What my work is about, mainly, is about deconditioning your mind. We grow up conditioned from childhood with either religion or science or schools or parents or ideas that are totally unquestioned and then we just carry around for hundreds of years having no clue about what we are talking about. So it's very important that people today, as we are entering the fascinating changes; Earth changes, cosmological changes as we are going through really unique things we need to also mentally and spiritually, forgive the term, grow-up. And this growing-up begins with the deconditioning inside everything we felt we knew because we don't know. So the Jesus story, to come back to your question, and the lines and all the stories about the bloodlines... it isn't really important so much what bloodlines we are from. We are all extraterrestrial in one form or another; we are all from somewhere else.

K: Yes... absolutely...

M: Unique in some form... Yes, go ahead...

K: Ah, so, you are also working toward what you might term the merging of the dimensions?

M: Yes!

K: ... where they're being... you are able to see through the different dimensions and connecting them...

M: Yes.

K: All people are having this sort of transition happen...

M: Yes, this is coming now more and more it began a few years ago. I don't know what it has to do with... the scientists I talk to, we're not so sure. What we know when we have great stillness, like we have here, a moment where things come together one can probably feel that there is a sort of merging of light going on. Everything is, after all, light and energy, and where we may even hear, not voices, but we feel input. It's hard to peg, you know, it's hard to explain. These things are becoming more and more discernable. Where you can feel it. Hear it at night in dreams or even see it like sideways you can maybe feel, at times, a presence.

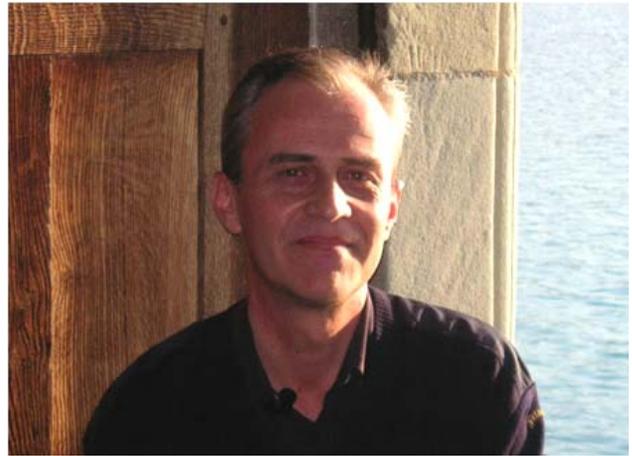
These transitions are going to become, if I had a graph, just much more steep over the next six – seven years. I would estimate that somewhere around 2011, '14, '17; in that decade, within the next, say 10–12 years it becomes a prevalent or predominate reality; where this... three-dimensional reality or world may even become less important then this other reality that bleeds in. I think every person, who knows what I am talking about deep down... who sees us talk, I think everyone has his or her own experience and would word it in different ways. All I know is it's is on its way. It began quite a number of years ago and it is becoming stronger.

K: ...and you talk about Earth changes, is that right, in your book?

M: Yes... yes.

K: And you are taping into these both astrologically, scientifically from something of your contacts and then what you are talking about in terms of... what else? A certain psychic intuition about when they might occur?

M: Yes, OK... I use the term Earth changes because that is the word that everyone has agreed to call it. But I say first of all, you know its happening outside in the real reality, its going to be less important; let me make this very clear... in my book it is very clear, what is the 3-D, the physical world; politics, society, economics, quakes, weather changes... all that, that's like the outside world, that is less important then the inside world. What I talk about more in my book is what we from the inside ought to be doing about what is going to be happening on the outside. But I say we should not react to the outside event. We should from inside at least... well I shouldn't say should... We want to be able from the inside to grow into this and be ready to meet it sort of head-on without any fear. Because there is nothing to fear, it's going to be actually fun, in my opinion anyway... *[laughs]*.



It's going to be very interesting. We are going to meet a whole new science, the awakening of a new geometry, of new mathematics so there is exciting stuff that is going to happen... that is so much more interesting then... what does it matter, there will be quakes, tsunamis, there will be certain years when there will be climatic changes. A slight changing of the poles probably, changes of the Gulf Stream and so on. Those are the physical changes. I estimate somewhere between 2009 and 2020, more or less that decade, you can't really peg it to one event.

There are going to be several events. I think one in 2009 another one in 2011... I said in my book, I can repeat it quickly, that there is a young boy in Russia called Boriska, he is known as the little boy from Mars, and he says that in 2009 and 2011, according to his memory from Mars, as strange as it sounds, he remembers very well his life and the prerecorded ideal message he has, and this is a small kid, seven years old, that talks in Moscow, in the area around Moscow, never mind. He also says 2009–2011 are key years, numbers that he remembers. But he's not sure of what it is in the physical world, if it's a quake, or what nature the event is. He speaks of a rather large calamity for one continent.

Again, like I said, I don't think the physical events, the outside world, is what we should focus on. I want people more to focus within because we are the change and the change comes from within. So say a handful of people worldwide really live with this change inside and grow strong to be surrounded by the invisible world and work with it then everything that is going to happen outside will not be important.

K: That's a wonderful way to put it. That's absolutely excellent. So can you talk a little bit about what you're sort of aiming to do in this world, to put people into safe places, and encourage them to build small enclaves of groups?

M: Yes, well, I suggest, I've been suggesting it for a number of years, first in private then on the Internet and now in my book, there is a couple of chapters devoted to this where I go into detail. To sum it up briefly, we have to see that in the outside world there is going to be weather changes and a number of physical things changing from society to climate to... you name it, that boils down to the fact that society as such, the functioning of what we call our world will pretty much disintegrate if not break down at some point. That's not dramatic, that's not something to get fearful about or have funny feelings of. What we need to know is that we need to live, what I call a life that is based on Earth sharing or sharing with nature. Which means we need to move away, at least those of us who want to live comfortably and

normally and productively. I feel we need to move away from cities or from civilizations and we need to live according to Shamanic science.

In early 2006, you might remember this little whale, this bottlenose whale that swam into the Thames River and died there. To me he was the sign that the further away you are from humanity the better. It sounds a little horrible to say that, but I think the solution of what I call safe places or enclaves or safe havens or areas of building a new life have to be Earthbound and you want to be able to fish, to have animals around you to be completely independent of what goes on around in society.

In other words, you are going to live like tribes. And still you are going to be able to apply high technology to have free energy. So my idea is to have a network, not just one or two... a network; a chain of so called safe places where people live according to ancient ways of life but in connection with cosmology. Have a group of people; each will have at least a few scientists, a few farmers, a few technically skilled people basically groups that live in what I call a group mind, with these ideas we are talking about able to simply carry on life and live a life without the ideas that we carried into this life. In other words we can decondition themselves and begin again. It is a little difficult to summarize all of this. It is a big subject.

K: That's OK...

M: So a safe place is basically a place where people begin a new society amongst themselves while the rest fades away.

K: So do you want to talk a little bit about the parts of your book that concern the ETs? Because you talk about why the greys are here, and what other ET races have to do with our future...

M: Yes, that's a big question, many questions in one. The greys, from what I understand, I don't know how to say it... like a subculture race, there are many races among the greys; as many as 60-70... according to research I have. They are what one could call the fallen ones or the archons. Gnostics wrote all about that its very well known. And they, they are hybrids themselves... basically they are, how do you say it... not even humanity, they are clones.

To me they are not living beings, although they function, but they aren't actually alive in the sense of... They have no soul, for instance, so they have no purpose. I think the greys, they are not a big subject to me. We know from very ancient teachings thousands of years ago that we just need to stay away from them. I think they, themselves, are a sub-race or a slave race is maybe a better term of the Dracos or of the reptilians, some of which live underground, some of which may be able to travel through the Galaxies, I am not so sure.

There are other races out in the Cosmos who I think bred our race, the human race who comes more likely from Lyra or from the Pleiades, from areas that have nothing to do with the greys. But from what we know, from teaching from out races like the Nordic Blonds, like the Pleiades... there have been wars going on at some point, tens of thousands of years ago where they already had interactions with the greys. They already blow up certain areas in wars they had and some of them landed here. In a nutshell... what you want me to say about the greys is basically keep them where they are, be aware of them and be careful of them in the sense they are very smart, they are intellectually very advanced, and they use this to deceive people.

K: Isn't it true that they are working with governments?

M: Oh definitely. The governments that are now more or less in charge of the world we have here are pretty much in the hands of the greys. To sum it up... it is a crude summary but certainly some of the western governments, maybe even in Japan, I am not 100% sure, but they are definitely in charge of the governments to the point where they can scientifically physically make them fight with each other. So all the wars that we have going on go back to the greys.

The one way we get out of this is if we have a direct contact with the other races which would be the Nordic Blonds who already survived wars with them, or maybe this other race I talk about in my book which is not a physically touchable race it is another world like the Elvin world, or the Shining Ones, and you have to be in touch with that almost vibration to know what to do or not to do.

It's such a big subject it's hardly explainable in a few sentences. I say we must not have any fear of these races, they will all... let's put it this way, they will not make it through the shift. They will not make it through the dimension shift. They know this, by the way. They are very concerned about how they are going to move on. And I think some of us would even be able to space travel before. What they cannot do is they cannot leave here. They are not exactly extraterrestrials, the greys are alien in terms of alien but they are from here.

K: You know this because of your studies but do you know this because of some of some of your contacts in the military or other agencies.

M: Yes, I have not had contact through the military; it is mostly through the research some of which is just my own experience. That's too long to explain but I have my own form of contact with a more invisible force and through science, through guided science, but I just know what is more or less correct. And then a lot of it is just research if you really look through the old texts that we still have.

Others before us see genius; one Gerry Zeitlin I just mentioned, Anton Parks, Jacques Vallée, there are so many highly advanced searches. Strieber has the whole grey part of the story, of course. It is well covered. He has figured out what's what. So when we put all of this together with our own little experience we know more or less what goes on. Pretty much where to go where not to go. Do try to work with that other presence that is always around. Try to feel into what I call the invisible world, which is literally with us and grab it at times at night yet you may see blue lights, structures, floating forms. That's it, that's the ET world. Actual ETs there with you.

That's that aspect. And then the message of the book in very short words is you decide. I say we are here for free will. We are here because of free will. And that is all we have. And because we have freewill we are very powerful. We are much more powerful than we know. And what these greys and governments and what this whole world wants you to do is they want to take a power away from you and have you feel like a victim at best, or at least, powerless and disempowered. And I am saying in the book, become aware of who you are, of where you came from and wake up to that. Get into yourself and feel where actually you came from and what is inside of you then you will become completely fearless and build a society regardless of what goes

on around you. And the more things fall apart the more you wake up.

K: Isn't it true that Krishnamurti has been quite an influence on you? Can you talk a little about that?

M: Yes. Yes. You could not be not influenced after reading Krishnamurti. I read many of his works for a number of years because I wanted to create a different kind of astrology. I wanted to explain it to people in such a way that they could use it and live with it. Astrology has been for far too long made un-understandable so that people could not approach it. And Krishnamurti basically always said, "Don't build structures, don't build theories" and in essence he said "Free yourself from the normal". And he said, "Do not structure truths". You cannot. The truth is not known. It's always new. You have to live it.

And so I tried to apply what he was trying to teach people over 50–60 years, into what I am explaining to people that's going to happen in the next say 20–40 years. The book goes well into 2050, even 2080. And Krishnamurti, for me has been an influence, in as far as I had to face also myself. I had to go into why am I here; what am I doing, what's the message going to be? How will I explain this to people? So in that respect I owe him a lot because he was a great teacher. In the methodology he had a way of showing people a way to themselves. But he had no method, and he said to people the same, "You have to find out for yourself". There is no teaching; there is no method, no structure. There are no religions. None of this. You have to forget all about it. It is all within you. And each one has to find out for himself; for herself. So you have to be your own teacher and your own pupil.

K: So what are your plans for the future?

M: Well, the first thing is to create at least one safe place. I call it a center, a teacher center in the sense of an exchange center where I would like to have scientists and advanced sciences, physics, quantum physics; people talk about the landscape of the mind, the exploration of the mind. People, who would like to come together and share experiences, exchange. So I would like to create a center. That would be the immediate future. Then next after that I don't know. I have to live in the now, like I say. I have to live moment to moment. That is the next thing to do, then there would be the idea of a network. I am very interested in Cosmology, space travel of course. I am really interested in creating the new technologies that we talk about. For this I must have the help of scientists. Free energy is applicable; the new geometry is here. I mean the science is here, it is being suppressed. So I appeal to scientists who have it to come together and say lets do it. Get out of wherever you are imprisoned and do the equivalent of what I did. Everyone has to do this. There are brilliant scientists around who know exactly what I am talking about and all we have to do is do it. We have to be fearless about this. That's the immediate future, say the next four or five years.

K: Didn't you spend some time with the Native Americans...?

M: Yes I did. Yes. They told me two things very simple, like Krishnamurti, like all the great sages, they said just live with us. Live very close to us and live with the stars and live with... in the connection Star-Sun-Earth. Very simple. They say live with that and then Be yourself. Find that which you want to be and be that, be excellent at that in what you do. And don't care what goes on outside. So in a way, yes, people will have to seclude or get out of the way like the little whale. Had he not gone towards

humanity he would have been fine. What's going to happen, I think, as I was explaining before, as the linear mind tunes out and the psychic mind comes in is that most people will no longer be with it. They will try to function in a logical, straightforward linear way when really everything becomes psychic. There's a higher level of psychic mind of the Earth of the stars coming in and most people will simply lose it in this because nothing will make sense. It's hard to explain. And so only those that are completely tuned into the psychic will be able to go with these changes. You know this whole world, everything that we are in, wouldn't exist if it wasn't for the psychic. It's the psychic that gives rise to the physical. That's the part that scientists have yet to actually figure out and be able to explain in formulas. So my contact is more with the, what I call the Luminous Ones. They would call them the Shining Ones in the old language. And at times at night you will see a bluish presence that creates light. But they are formless, you can't like talk to them and touch them. You feel something's there. They don't have names as such, they don't say we are from this star or whatever; you know it's with you; it's constantly with you.

K: You know you said you met Cheney, for example, and you said you met some other people in your travels...

M: Yes, oh yes. I met a number of people. *[laughs]*

K: Perhaps you could tell us about some of them...

M: Yes... some of it I wrote about in the funny story parts of my book. There is not much to tell. Yes, I met Cheney for a dinner one time there were a number of people and, that was twelve years ago now. He was then trying to become President, or he was trying to run for office. I am not so sure what they were doing. Through some diplomats I knew, I knew a lot of diplomats through my time in Geneva and you know how diplomats are, they cruise around the world so everyone meets everyone. It's not that difficult. He made a pretty bizarre impression on me in the sense he was robotic-like, almost like. Not really, I don't want to say not human, but there was something there lacking. And very driven, I mean he's an Aquarius. He's the kind of guy who, he will get what he wants and he did get it, and then some.

And I was aware, of course, of what they were planning. Because they would talk to me, people have a tendency of just telling me of whatever. Where it is ETs, Luminous Beings; normal people, they just tell me that stuff and I was listening. And I was trying to compute what this means. I also met the brother of Bush, the guy that is now in charge of Florida; the Governor of Florida. And through those types of people that I have met, but throughout fields of society be it science, physics, NASA, politics, diplomacy, economy... I mean I met hundreds of people. Some of it is in my book. They are just people and I met them in several points of their lives so you can compare what destiny does.

K: So you had some exposure to what might happen before 911, is that right?

M: Yes. I had... We had, as a group of a few friends a good feeling in '99 that it was time to get prepared, that something not good would happen. We were all aware that they were planning to attack in the Middle East. That was known. I am surprised that this... I have to say it again. I am surprised that it is a surprise to the world. Because it was really known, it was written on black and white papers called The Project for the New American Century, or whatever.

And even European diplomatic people knew that and they were talking about it among people at dinners and lunches. I mean we just were hoping it would not happen; that it was a bad joke. And then I knew that they would go into power and they would do what it takes to do it. I did not know exactly how 911 would happen, that I did not know. I had predicted the balladry count; in '99 I predicted that Bush would be President and be there for his whole term...

K: And you actually predicted the actual count of the ballots...

M: Yes, yes I did in writing in a brochure that in '99 there would be a ballotry count. That is correct, yes. But I did not predict 911. There is a confusion about that, I never did. I said there would be the disruption of air traffic or the suspension of air traffic. But I did not see or know the event was the towers. That surprised even me.

We just knew that come 2001–2002, in that area, in the time window after he would come into office we knew that something disruptive enough would happen to open the way to the wars in the Middle East. And we were trying as friends to mitigate the influence because I feel that normal people can have an influence on events at least, in as far as, their attitude towards the event is going to be.

And I think when everybody empowers themselves, like I was talking about before, that we know who we are and where we came from and what we are actually about, and I know that as we have more and more people thinking in that way we will be able to almost take command of the Earth once again. Because that's our job. We are going to have to be in charge of this planet.



# Project Camelot: Michael St Clair 'Futuretalk II' Transcript

*Futuretalk II: A Second Conversation with Michael St Clair  
Montreux, Switzerland, May 2008*



After the initial success of our Futuretalk with David Wilcock, we decided to continue our Futuretalks as a series of conversations - not interviews - with people who have something important to say. This format encourages a more free-flowing interchange with our guest while at the same time allowing us to engage in a discussion that includes many of the questions and concerns of those who write to us every day.

A Futuretalk with Michael St.Clair seemed to be an excellent next step. Michael, as those of you will know who are already familiar with our first interview with him at Chillion Castle in Switzerland, is a fascinating futurist and metaphysician as well as an acclaimed astrologer. He's been thinking about the future in a multitude of ways for many years, has written three important and well-received books, and recently has re-entered the world of banking to advise private clients with an eye to the coming changes in world economies and ways of doing business.

We cover the whole range from safe spaces (which Michael prefers to call *radiant zones*), to what might be happening and what one should consider preparing for in the future, coming bank failures, possible geopolitical events that could change our lives, and other concerns. Michael has spent several years viewing the scenarios - both positive and negative - that one might need to consider in the years ahead. He shares his thoughts and his own personal vision, as well as some key points that everyone should keep in mind in the coming days.

## *Start of conversation*

Kerry: Hi. I'm Kerry Cassidy from Project Camelot. And we're here with Michael St. Clair and Bill Ryan from Project Camelot. And Michael St. Clair and I and Bill are going to have a *Futuretalk* together. We're going to be talking about 2012 and the years beyond. And we're going to be talking about, leading up to 2012, what we might plan for, what might be in the offing.

Bill Ryan: There's a *lot* going on! Many of you watching this video now will be aware that we're at the start of changing times. And the conversation really is about: What are those changing times? How might they affect each one of us in different places? If we are aware of this and mindful of this, what actions should we be taking?

We have a lot of people writing to us every week, every day, with questions about what's happening, what's going to happen, what's next. And what should I do? We talked about this a little bit with our first *Futuretalk* with David Wilcock. We're going to continue this conversation. We're a couple months down the road. Michael St. Clair has got a lot to say. [laughs]

Michael St. Clair: Yes. Thank you.

K: And we've got a lot to share. So this is ... let's actually say the month. This is May of 2008.

M: First degree of Gemini. Yes.

K: OK.

M: Sun in first degree of Gemini.

K: Is that today? As of today?

M: Yes. The 21st of May 2008. First degree of Gemini.

K: Because a couple of years from now when people look at this, they'll be saying: *When was this shot?*

B: When this is shot. So, one of the things that we ... Well, let me speak personally. One of the things that I really took away from Michael's first interview here... which feels like a very long time ago. It was back in 2006...

M: Yes. A lot has happened since.

B: It *really* seems like a long time ago!

K: Yes.

B: ...was you were talking about "safe spaces."

M: Yes.

B: And, speaking personally, this was the first time that I started to sit up and think ... safe spaces? I thought I *was* in a safe space. Maybe I'm not. I started to ask those questions. And you've done a lot of work, a lot of thinking since then, a lot of exploration personally.

M: Mm hm.

B: And have given a lot of thought to what is this idea of a safe... In fact, if I remember rightly from a recent email we had, you don't even want to call it a "safe space" anymore because that's like defensive thinking. Tell us about that.

M: Yes. Well, it's because this was my first word and I've changed it to suggest more literally, to call it "Islands of Light," or "Radiant Zones."

B: I love that.

M: "Zones of Radiance." Because what I'm saying is that we know that we're coming to some times where, just things are not going to look so funny on this 3-dimensional level. But this is more to do with the mindset of the people, with the majority of the people just not being with it.

Do you remember that two years ago I told you that people will begin to lose it? They just won't be with it, mentally, spiritually, energetically etcetera.

So you need to know that inside of these "energy depletion zones" worldwide we will be able to create zones, little small villages, cities even, or just in the woods or wherever, situations which are "safe," in the sense that the right people come together and some sort of sanity, spiritual-mental sanity, rules. And *that* creates a radiant zone. So it's not so much about...

K: It has to do with the consciousness of the people...

M: Yes. It's not so much about... Go ahead.

K: ...that inhabit the place

M: Yes.

K ...and makes the place a safe place.

M: Yes. That's the point I wanted to say, that my last point is that you can have tons of rice and all the goods and all the safety you want and all the safeguards and everything. We can go through what a safe place is and is not. But if you have *one* insane person, the whole thing falls apart, spiritually speaking.

So the place will be as safe as the people are *functional*.

B: Right.

M: Then of course you want to know... Probably, I shouldn't really say that because if everybody did what I'm suggesting, it would create more mayhem than the Earth changes.

But of course it's probably not advisable to live in the middle of a huge city because, simply, in a huge city you have a lot more dysfunctional behavior. So it's not just about running for the hills or going into the mountains or into the woods. It's not so much about that. It's about having the right people together who really understand what this is about, what the next few years are about.

B: *Now*.

M: Yes.

B: So here's a question. There may be some people watching this now who are saying: *What are you talking about? Everything's*

*fine*. [Michael laughs] And, you know, everything *does* look fine. I mean, it really looks fine.

K: Absolutely.

B: But what is all this about?

K We're here in an idyllic space. We're in Montreux. We've got a beautiful view of the lake. And this is the Hermitage. It's a lovely hotel/guest house, whatever. It looks idyllic.

M: Yes.

K: What could be wrong?

M: It's a place I would have. [laughs] I would have it.

B: So what's going on?

M: No. What's wrong? Things are not good, really, if you want to be honest. Because below the surface... and I'm not so much talking about what's going on in politics, economy and all that. We'll get to all that in a moment maybe.

I'm talking about that people are not quite with it. People don't understand. Most, OK, don't. Ninety-five percent of the people, I would suggest, are not really aware of what is cooking underneath in the energetic... I'm talking now about energy, OK?

Whereas a few of us, and more and more... Thanks to the work you're doing, more and more people are really starting to - I don't like the word "wake up" - but they're starting to become *aware*, really aware, of things that are going on.

And they're starting to ask questions which lead to a lot of soul-searching as well as asking themselves about what is about to happen and what can we do about it, etc. Because it's really about what we CAN do. It's not so much about this thing, funny prophecies and problems that will be. It's really what we actually *can* do.

Because there is a lot we can do to go through this time without, actually, any fear. And actually come out of it better. Because some good things will happen, are about to happen.

So you have two kinds of realities that are sort of merging. That's the dimensional shift, and then splitting, going either way again, where you have a not-so-fine reality that has always been, ... really, you know, for many years, for a long time, dysfunctional behavior, wars, etc etc ...becoming more and more crescendo type, coming to big confrontation, big conflict and tension, etc.

I can show you later on an astrological chart how tension looks like in two years. But you have, on the other hand, very advanced people who are *aware* of what's going on, and they can, with their mind, to some degree turn the tide for some people. That's kind of how I would...

K: Well, isn't there the idea that the indigo children can actually facilitate this? There's a telepathic linkup that's going to be happening with these people, as well as those who are aware, in which we are all working together to kind of bring the Earth through this time and into a better dimensional shift, to a better place...

M: Yes.

K: ...as we move into the Galactic Center and these waves of energy that are coming through. I don't know how you describe it...

M: Yes. But...

K: ...you know, in terms of physics.

B: Yes. I would like to... I'd like to back right up here, because I want to represent the people who've got practical, pragmatic questions, you know. Like the conversation we were having earlier today. Should we move to Sedona? Or not? You know, what's going to happen in America in the next few months? What's going to happen to the water table? Is there going to be enough water there? What about the infrastructure?

M: Yes.

B: Now I want to represent the questions of those people. Although I recognize that there's a metaphysical backdrop to all this that a lot of people watching this will also be quite interested in, I want to know on behalf of the people watching this: What actions should I take? Should I be stockpiling food? When does this all start? How long should I be prepared for? What's the worst-case scenario? It's about backup systems. What systems *should* be backed up?

And is it irresponsible to talk about this anyway because maybe we're scaring people unnecessarily? What do you feel about...

M: Well, that's a point. Yes, that's the point. You see, that we have to strike a balance. We cannot cause almost fear by speaking too much about it, but on the other hand we can't say: *Oh, everything's fine, there's no problem, all these prophecies are ridiculous, you're all crazy.*

Because it's *not*. It's a bit of both. But I don't think it's a good idea to say: *Oh everybody go pile up on food*, because that creates more problems. Like, you have restaurants, for instance, taking too much stuff in?

K: Well, let me just...

M: Sorry. Go ahead.

K: Let's describe the problem that may be occurring, OK? And we don't know the... we actually don't know the degree of those problems. But we certainly can say, first of all, we've got Earth changes. Right?

M: Yes. They're happening now. China, Burma, Chile. I mean, it's right now, ongoing. So this is a reality.

K: OK. So this may escalate? Right?

M: For sure, yes.

K: The magma in the Earth is heating up. There's a relationship between the heating up of the sun, or the activity of the sun, and magma in the Earth causing...

M: Yes.

K: ...more activity, increased earthquakes. And as a result of that, you're talking about getting on higher ground. This is where these kinds of preparations make sense.

M: Yes. Sure. You do not want to be on coastlines. Because clearly what happened in Burma will be happening, most probably, in many other places where weather patterns, patterns of weather, can just not be predicted; can also be, you know, induced by scalar or other weather warfare-type weaponry. I don't even really want to go there much. But the fact...

K: But the fact is many of these are not natural.

M: Yes. But the fact is water levels will rise. Yes, water levels will rise and the effect will be a lot of cities will be under water, at least temporarily. It's not so that the water will rise forever and stay there. I don't think so. But it's, due to magnetic shifts, possible that the water can even shockingly, like surprisingly, come up and lift the whole place.

What should we do about it? That's a fair question. That's not alarmist. That's not causing fear. That's just being intelligent.

K: Right.

M: Many people say this is fear-mongering, etcetera. I say: *Well, wait a second. Being intelligent, knowing things ahead of time is not the same as fear.* So there's just a balance there that one has to...

K: There's preparation to be made in case of things that might come.

M: Yes.

K: Also the increased ferocity, if you will, of the weather. Even... You know, if you live in Florida, you know you're going to be inundated...

M: Yes. That's clear.

K: ...by hurricanes, whatever. Right?

M: Florida's definitely not a good place. I live there. I have to go myself. [laughs] I know this time is coming.

B: But when we spoke two years ago, you were talking, advocating, finding a safe place. And I'm using those words because that's the word you used.

M: Yes. That's right. And I'm still for it. Go on.

B: Yes. What are your personal plans over the next year or so?

M: Yes.

B: What are you planning, what are you thinking of doing and why?

M: That's a good question. Honestly I'm not sure. I'm not trying to avoid the question. I'm really not sure because it depends on certain things, what I do with certain clients who do want to build a center but more for education, dealing with indigo children, people like Boris, etc. And another part of my... I can't really disclose exactly what I'm doing with clients because it's their affairs.

But I'm also not sure because I want to keep flexibility. I believe we must be flexible to go this way or that way. In other words I have several plans for several possibilities.

B: OK. But what's your model? Can you talk about it in general terms?

M: Yes. OK. The model of a radiant zone would be, basically you need a place that you own outright with patents to the land. You need land, probably ten, twenty acres, forty acres at least. You need water on that land. You need power, which you can do of course with modern, other ways of energy, off the grid. And you need food.

Those are the four things you have to have under control. Again: land, water, energy, and food. And then you must have the right people together.

So the idea is that people find to each other and group each other according to interests. And ideally they would have an expert in farming, in food, in sustainable living, a healer, a teacher. You have to have someone who understands medical, alternative medicine etc. Then you need a scientist, a technology guy, IT [information technology].

K: In other words, people with different skills coming together.

M: Yes. Yes.

K: There wouldn't be all the same kind of people, but as a matter of fact communities need to be made up of different kinds of people.

M: That's right. You want people who have something to give to each other, that together they can then create a new economy, a new society, really.

And then the idea is that you have two, four, five hundred such little societies dotted around the planet who ideally, by telepathy or new form of internet, can actually communicate with each other and create an economy together.

A barter economy. Just modern new way of economy, where we move *away* from the economy we have - which is reptilian central banking kind of finance - towards a sharing kind of...

B: [amused] *Reptilian central banking?* That's a wonderful way of saying it.

M: Well, it is. That's what it is. [Bill and Michael laughing]

B: I love it.

K: But also tell people, people that don't know, that you have a background in banking.

M: Yes, we spoke about that last time.

K: But it's good, because if they haven't seen our first interview with you, if you could say a little bit about your background. I think that would be very important, to just sort of introduce where you're coming from.

B: Yes.

M: OK. It's simple. I studied law, didn't finish. I didn't get a law degree. [laughs] I then went into banking, where I did different kinds of things that showed me very clearly how the economy works, what banking is about, how investment banking works, which I find very interesting.

And I'm still in a way, or, more so than ever I am coming into investment banking. I am actually surrounded by advanced investment bankers and people who have understood that resources need to be redistributed and used in a different way to create such things like these radiant zones, these new economies, new energies, etc. Big projects.

K: But you also have a background in the Swiss army. Is this right?

M: Yes. I was a Swiss army officer. Yes. So what I learned there was, actually, how to do what we're talking about, I mean how to run a place, how to basically manage people. It's about how people together create a life.

And this has to be done without the government, without structures that are given by the reptilian central banking, central structure, central electricity, power, etc.

So the idea is to go independent and almost guerilla style. And that's what we actually did in the Swiss army. It's a sort... At the time I was in, I worked with a colonel and general who believed in this absolutely new untried way of forming an army that works on the ground with the people to defend...like a militia.

K: Mm hm.

M: And so that was a management school, essentially.

And from there into banking. I found in banking what works, how it works, and what does not work and why it doesn't work, and what leads to the problems. So what I'm saying is that we are going to need to bring together people...

K: And you work with clients...

M: Yes. Of course.

K: ...in the banking area.

M: This is what I do mainly now. Yes. I have two banker clients and a few other clients who have actually become partners. I mean, I can disclose it. I am the investment banker, one of the investment bankers, of this concept of radiant zones. So what we're trying to do is bring funds to projects, and project people to the funds. It sounds easy but it isn't. It needs alchemy, chemistry, bringing the right people together, etc.

K: And then you have an incredible background in astrology.

M: Well, that was my big hobby then [laughs]. I did that since way back when I was very young. I got involved into astrology because I knew the clock of the universe can tell me more how things work. And so I got into this to the point where I am a professional at that. And I combined this. I am actually doing financial astrology. I can, with charts, show you how the economy moves, when gold goes up, down, markets move, etc. So that kind of work is what I do with clients.

B: Hm. Fascinating.

K: And on top of that you started to create these amazing crystals.

M: OK. So this story here with the crystals. This is a heavy one.

B: That is an incredible thing. [Michael laughs]

K: Oh, it's beautiful. It's really stunning.

M: This is about orgone energy at its best. What I found out is that I have a recollection from a long, long time ago, which could have been Atlantis or something similar, where I was the master of the crystals. And we used to do - and we will in the future again - communicate through these crystals. You understand? *We* are made of crystals. The brain, pineal gland, etc, has crystals in it, so that Earth crystals and crystals in other star systems communicate through us.



So I did this out of interest to see what happens and how energy can be moved, if I can help make things happen for clients, etc. We're going here into esoteric stuff, but which is just hands-on esoteric, and it *does* work. Clients tell me that they can move energy. That they can actually look into this...



B: OK.

M: ... and meditate and they get messages out of it and ideas. And they get inspired to do stuff. at that level.

And on another level, clearly this produces an orgone field in the place that creates stability, serenity, peace of mind, etc. At the very least, I maybe proactively can even, I mean, *protect*, at the minimum; and at the maximum, maybe even *project* energy to help people make things happen. That's why I did that.

K: And do healing as well on these environments. And you've created this book that has a lot of his crystals. I mean, the combinations...

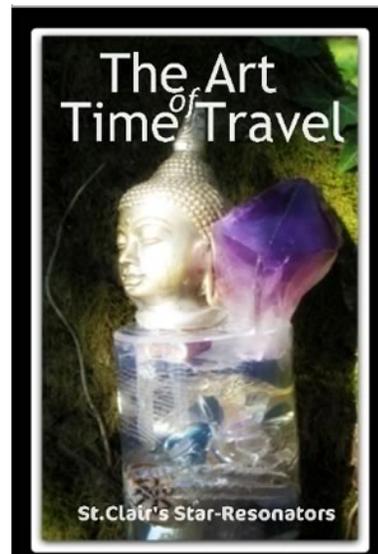
M: To me it's art, but it is... Go ahead.

K: You've got stones, the power of the healing of the stones.

M: Yes.

K: You've got amethyst. You've got, you know, lapis lazuli. You've got, you know, quartz crystal, rose quartz. So each, the different energies.

M: Some of them also have gold in it, like this one has paleo-gemstones and gold. So I experiment with metals as well, and runes. To me it's art, in the first place, but then I found out, well, maybe something *more* happens.



B: OK.

M: And it's an ongoing experiment. I've done about 50 of those.

K: And this is part of the future energies that these communities may be creating for themselves.

M: Yes.

B: In summary, so your expertise is in energetics, astrology, banking... and survival. [laughs]

M: Yes. [laughs]

B: That's an interesting skill-set.

M: Well, I was also interested in economics. How does the economy work? All is economy. Our whole society, human beings who share or cooperate, that is what makes an economy.

The problem we're in is simply we are now, in 2008, coming towards the end of what I call this reptilian cycle of central control.

And now the resources are going to shift to what I call Nordic or ET-type resourcing-banking-economy, where people have to get their resources going and then do their own societies and their own economies. In that sense I am a visionary. And it *will* happen.

B: What does that mean? I mean, if I've a whole bunch of dollars in an American bank, do I leave it in there or do I do something else with that? This is a practical question.

M: Yes. No, no, my advice is... Well, first of all, the dollar is going to lose its value by at least another factor of half or more. And no, don't leave it in the bank. You should really...

K: Banks are failing right now. Isn't that right?

M: There is practically *no* bank that is not failing if we're *really* honest. I mean, I can't say names, because I can't go there. But I can say that I know from an inside, really deep inside, viewpoint - just like you have with Area 51, with your ET knowledge - I have inside banking knowing to say that *most* banks are in *very* deep trouble and they're going to fail. And they will merge and merge until there will only be maybe four, five, big groups of banking left.

So the trend is towards *more* centralization. So knowing that, you have to take it out, get your stuff in silver, in gold or resources, commodities. A friend of mine, an investment banker, works on commodities.

B: Hm.

K: Wow.

M: And create a new kind of economy in which you become *independent* of all of these things. And this is challenging. We are talking really advanced challenging stuff. Those are not easy things.

B: No.

M: But the good thing about all these changes, all these so-called Earth changes, is that very advanced new people will come forward and *lead*. This is human leadership at its best and it always comes about through huge challenges. So there's actually only positives in this whole mess, you know.

B: Yes. But do you think personally, to use the cliché, that things are going to get worse before they get better? That we're going to...

M: Yes.

B: Yes. You think so.

M: Yes. Of course. Between 2010 and 2017... I made a chart here for you. This is a typical astrological chart..

B: Now, I don't know a thing about astrology, but I can see that there's something...

M: ...that shows 2010.

K: The most challenging, you know, geometry, is the square.

M: Yes. The ground square, OK?

K: A square right in the center. Is this a chart for the world?

M: This is for the whole world. OK? This shows simply... Of course this is schematic, geocentric, that doesn't really make sense in reality. But, as a schematic, what goes on here is, we see Pluto has entered Capricorn, which means the economy of energy precisely. And so Pluto is going to totally transform everything to do with society, banking, government, education, etc.

K: And Pluto symbolizes the destructive quality.

M: Yes.

K: And the transforming and the rebirth of something.

M: And the transformation. Yes.

K: So when it hits Capricorn, which Capricorn is the sort of standardization; it's the sort of rigidity.

M: Yes. Yes.

K: It's everything of the past that's already been built up till you get this real transformation coming into what *everything* people have been used to for so long. You're going to have explosive changes as a result of that.

M: Yes. And you can clearly also see when you compare backwards. 1765, that time about, was last time it was in Capricorn. And then every 250 years back.

Now I'm not suggesting that *because* in the past we've seen "A, B, C," therefore in the future we will be "Q, Y, Z." That won't make sense. That's not the way we should think. But clearly you see certain *patterns* of what's going on.

Now when you add Uranus in Aries, too, in the square, and on a trigger moment like the one I chose here, which is August 7, the first August week of 2010... in other words, just two years from now. We had just two years ago, now, and again in two years.

You will see 2010 begins what I would simply call a challenging, tense time where there's a strategy of tension in the air. And conflict. I mean, let's face it, this produces conflict and that is with Saturn in Libra opposing Uranus in which the T square, the anchor of Pluto...

Now, what's important about this... If this was just one moment of a few weeks or a few months, one could say, you know, big deal. But this Pluto-Uranus square is actually going to MOVE in tandem (*square* means 90 degrees) for at least seven years. So this is a very long period.

K: So between 2010 you're saying and 2017 we're facing major...

M: Major changes of all kinds.

B: But does that mean that everything's OK until then?

M: No.

B: Are you saying that things will only get difficult before... Go on.

M: Sorry. No, not really. Things are not really OK, I think. But we have time enough, enough time to get well prepared. By "prepared" I mean mentally prepared, in preparations of knowing what we're going to deal with, of training our minds to go further to do just almost what's impossible. And we can do the impossible. We can make it happen.

And after 2010 and up to 2017, it is quite clear that we're coming into what one could call difficult times or unusual times at least. But that doesn't mean that precisely during those times we can't excel and actually come up with brand new solutions.

B: Hm.

K: Mm hm.

M: And that's why I'm saying we should go into places of relative safety and create little economies and small societies that teach new ways of living, because the rest will simply fade away.

So as these spiritual teachers talk about the great awakening, etc., and the prophecy people talk about all the negativity, *both* is actually correct. Because you have then this *merging* of the dimension going on. So you have... You will live side-by-side with societies that are completely crazy and going on their way out of history over the next, say 10, 20 years, while others...

K: Of people who refuse to change, right?

M: Yes. That's right.

K: Because it's when you resist change that you are damaged the most, in a sense.

M: Yes.

K: Whereas if you look forward to change and you actually flow with it and create *along* with the change, then that's where you ride out the change in sort of a better space, energetically.

M: That's right. Yes.

K: So, it's kind of, that's what we're looking forward to. We're looking forward to major changes coming fast and fairly furious, *especially* 2010 and on.

M: Yes. Yes. I think, though, according to Boris, whom you have met now, there is going to be something happening next year in 2009. I don't know really the nature of it. And, you know, we can't really say, nor should we...

K: Right.

M: ...and I even think it just has to happen. It's OK. Whatever has to happen cosmically is for the better, for good reasons. But there will be...

K: But there are many changes that are positive. In other words, you need the destruction to destroy what's already been set up on the planet in order to create the new.

M: Actually, you're right. You know, if it takes half the population to pass on to another world, then that's OK. Because maybe the Earth needs a clean-out. That sounds maybe brutal, but it's....

K: Or cavalier.

B: That's an extraordinary thing to say. I mean, there are people listening to this...

M: I'm not going to beat around the bush. [Bill laughs] At this time I think we have to be realistic.

K: Yes. Whatever you ... I mean, we're here to have a conversation with you, to hear what you feel, and you know, and also we're going to give you our feedback to how it sounds.

M: Yes, if the Earth needs to clean itself up of the parasitic forces, then that's what it takes. It doesn't *have* to be so, if of course, overnight 7 billion people start realizing what we're talking about and start changing their ways of life, start thinking in other ways, then all this wouldn't be needed and probably there wouldn't be so many Earth changes.

I know this seems not to make sense, but I know this to be true for myself. And I would like people to, like you, to look at [www.wingmakers.com](http://www.wingmakers.com) - the website, Wingmakers - and listen to the interview by its creator, James. It's a two-hour interview that just came out.

K: Absolutely..

M: And he will take you through these things from his viewpoint and then you can read Wingmakers and other things. But you will see that what we're talking about here... There is a point to what we're saying. And that there will be good coming out of those seemingly bad changes.

B: Yes. Let me check my understanding of what I think you're saying here, because what I think you're saying is ... What my understanding was that James Lovelock was saying, who is the originator of the *Gaia* hypothesis or the *Gaia* metaphor, if you like, was that the Earth is a living creature...

M: Absolutely. Yes.

B: ... which kind of has the human race on it now functioning as a sort of uncontrolled parasite, with sort of uncontrolled parasitic growth, and there's something that's out of balance. And that what this organism is going to do is, it's going to try and, you know, shake off the parasite at least to bring things back into balance...

M: Yes.

B: ...if it can. So you're talking about a phase where things would come back into balance.

M: Yes.

B: And from a very, very high spiritual viewpoint you're sort of saying: *Well you know what, there may be a phase here where a lot of people are going to pass on because we can't sustain these numbers on this planet.* Is that kind of what you're saying?

M: Yes. That's right. That's well summarized. Yes.

K: But by the same token, there's a sense of the consciousness. This is where we have a choice in the matter as humanity, as, if you will, the parasite which we should not be on the Earth. Instead we should be living as, you know, the Native Americans

have said and the native peoples, is *with* the Earth instead of against her.

M: Yes.

B: Yes.

K: But if we change our consciousness, if, you know, things like our *Futuretalk* here will make enough people aware, where they will wake other people up and begin to work together, taking our consciousness, unifying it in such a way that we are working for the *positive*, that lesser changes will be happening, less people will have to pass through this incarnation on to the next, and so on. Right?

M: That's right. She's right.

K: So it's actually a *choice* that we have. It's still a choice, as to how we rise through this to the future.

B: Yes. There's this wonderful book which you've probably read, called *The Last Hours of Ancient Sunlight*? Did you hear about that?

M: No.

B: It's a wonderful metaphor. It refers... it has a double meaning. "The last hours of ancient sunlight" refers to the loss of the ancient tribal wisdom...

M: Yes.

B: ...that the Native Americans knew, that the shamans know, that the Mayans knew. That the aborigines in Australia still know.

And also, interestingly enough, "the last hours of ancient sunlight" is the end of the oil. The ancient sunlight, you see. And the, the premise in that book is that in order to get back to balance we have to rediscover the ancient knowledge and wisdom that our forefathers had.

For instance, there's this wonderful little story that is told, you know, that the, ah, Native American tribes, they'd war with each other all the time, but they'd never wipe each other out completely because then they wouldn't have anyone else to fight, so they had to leave some ... [laughs] It's the same kind of principle. That sounds funny, but actually...

K: Well, hopefully we're going to find some better lessons than that. I mean, you know, than how many we need to wipe out...

B: Yes.

K: ...and how many we need to keep alive.

B: But the point is, it's a beautiful piece of wisdom because what they ... because even their enemies were a resource that needed to be renewable. It's like they *knew* that they had to *allow* the way that their society functioned in the same way for their children, you know. And the same applies to the buffalo. You don't kill them all.

K: Right.

B: Otherwise the next generation's going to be living in a completely different way. And that's the kind of wisdom that we've forgotten here.

M: That's right. That's right.

K: I think we're going to actually be moving into tribal societies in a sense, smaller, you know, units.

M: That's exactly correct. That's what I use in my book -- tribal societies. That's the future of our humanity. We'll begin again, somehow from scratch, new, but still with very advanced technologies. Both is possible. And then the whole of humanity is a more advanced humanity.

James of the Wingmakers says he believes that 10 to 12 million people will come through these changes in a very advanced, aware manner, and that if we have 10, 12 million around the globe, we can start again and go much further. And I agree with him.

K: You said 10 to 12 million will make it through. And I'm just wondering, how many are there now? Because I don't know.

M: Yes. Well, what he means, and I agree with him, is that if we have 10 to 12 million advanced people, spiritually, mentally, saying advanced, seeing what this is about and moving on and learning... because we all have to learn; we're all challenged every day to move on... that then we will go to very good positive changes which are beautiful, where there is a brilliant future for mankind. And I feel the same.

And we will see this happen, let's say, around 2020 to 2050. During that time. It's just that until 2020 we have quite some cleanup going on.

So what he means by this... Or let's put it this way: The way I see it is, if half the population is no longer here, but out of that other half we have 10, 12 million advanced ones, then we can restart. And I feel that's what's going to happen.

We don't have those 10 million today. We have very few, about, say, that we are maybe a minority of a few hundred around the world will have a clue. Really.

B: Hm.

M: I mean, I know maybe 20 that I could say: *OK those are friends that I could rely on and we could move the world in a different way.*

B: Yes.

M: There aren't so many who really know. And those few, you've met them. Those are the few that you've actually met. And there's a reason why you've met them, you see?

B: I'd actually say there's probably a few tens-of-thousands, but it might not be 10 million, you know. I mean, it's a small number.

M: Yes. *For now.* But the idea is that it grows, you see.

B: Yes. Did you listen to our interview with George Green?

M: Absolutely. Yes. I listened to *all* of your interviews.



M: Yes. And also educate the others.

B: Yes.

M: You see, one thing I heard in this interview with James... his webmaster who interviews him, Mark Hempel, I believe is his name...

K: Right.

M: He said the most googled phrase in China, or one of the most googled phrases in Google China is: *Why are we here?*

B: [surprised] Really?

M: *What are we doing here? Why are we on this Earth?* See, in the United States or in our western world, the most googled word would be some rock star or movie star name, whatever. In China people are actually asking [Bill laughs] *What are we doing here? What for?*

So, you see, it is going on. Of course there is a huge groundswell of awareness. It's there. I'm just saying that I know maybe of 200 people that I could say: *OK they're going to be the future leaders.* And those are people like Boris or like Dan Burisch in his thought, or John Lear, these kinds of people that you interview, who are people who share what they know and for good reason.

K: Mm hm.

B: They're thinking out of the box. They're got the courage to say what they know or what they feel. They're not going to be put down by any criticism;

M: Yes.

B: This is what you're talking about.

M: Yes.

B: Yes. Yes, so they're carrying the torch in a way.

M: Yes. It takes courage.

K: You mean they're truth-tellers. People that are risking themselves, who put themselves out there to tell the truth, are by nature going to be leaders of, sort of, the world going forward.

M: Yes. I mean by "leaders," *thought* leaders, people who bring new ideas into this world. People like Tesla or Christ or Krishnamurti. These types of people. Although Krishnamurti said precisely we don't want *leaders* because we don't want *followers*.

And is say the same in my book – you don't have to follow any gurus, any religions. All that is toast and history anyway.

K: Absolutely.

M: Through these changes this whole thinking will have to be changed.

I'm speaking of leaders in terms of *creators*, co-creators. People who lead the way in the ways we should be looking at the world and at our life.

B: Inspirational thinkers.

M: Yes.

B: Uh huh.

K: Sort of at the forefront, in a sense. The first wave of what's coming. Because in a sense we're all leaders. As we go forward, that's actually going to be a trait that's required to sort of make it through the next few, you know, the next several years.

M: That's right. Each one has to be his or her own leader. Yes.

K: They also have to be focused on their inner... I mean, isn't there a sense that you can't actually go and look in a book and say: *Oh this is going to be a safe place and x y z* and go there. It's actually where you must listen to what your inner guidance...

M: Absolutely.

K: ...sends to you. Because it's going to be safe *for you* where you're actually pulled magnetically to be and with the people that you're meant to be with. If you're going against the grain and just following some external information, this is not going to lead you actually to make it through in the best place, physically or spiritually.

M: That's right.

B: So you're saying it's not so much about a whole checklist of information. It's about the attitude.

M: Yes.

K: It's your inner... really listening. I mean, I think that's something James also talks about.

M: Yes.

K: Which is, it's necessary to listen *in* to your own inner guidance. It's not listening *out* to what other people are saying so much as going inside and getting the information and knowing how it resonates with you. If somebody tells you something or you hear something, then taking it inside and actually seeing how it resonates with you, with your heart, and how you're able to focus it.

M: I agree. I agree. It's not about checklists. And this is why I also *refuse* – categorically -- even with clients, to tell them where to go.

B: OK.

M: Because that's way too much responsibility on me and why should I do that.

B: So it's not like a formula.

M: No. There is no such thing as a formula. You know, there are people who will make it well even in the cities. Well, because maybe they're *meant* to be there as healers or teachers, or for whatever reason. You know, each one has his or her own karma or way.

K: Or there's serendipity.

M: Yes. You have to listen to this inside, as you said. That's an inner stance you have to take. So you cannot take the advice from outside. That is why I am reticent of saying to people: *Do this, do that, don't do this, or don't do that*, because it's just not right. I shouldn't be in the position to give that kind of advice. Although I know what is OK and not OK to do, I want people to figure that out for themselves.

K: But you're not a person who thinks that war... that we're actually headed for World War III or IV, depending on your perspective of all of that. War with Iran, for example. That's not where you think we're going?

M: [hesitates] Um ... yes and no. It's a different kind of war. Yes there will be war. The short answer is yes, we're going to... See, we *are* at war, you know.

The future is the now extended and so I think there will be conflict between the US and China. It's heating up over the Tibet issue, really, unseen. And there is conflict going to be taking place between India and Pakistan, the US and Pakistan.

When I say US, I don't mean the American people. I mean, of course, the secret government behind the government. Because the actual government doesn't even have a clue why they are doing what they're doing. They're just being whispered to by the gray command: *Do this. Hit that and take that out.*

K: And by gray command, you mean "the grays"?

M: I mean the gray ETs. Well, they're not actually ETs. I mean the clones. Yes, the grays.

K: Yes.

B: Mm hm.

M: And so the answer is yes, there will be wars. And I don't want, really, to predict "*This one takes this one out*" and so on. There will not be nuclear strikes of any *huge* kind. I do not see that happening. And I don't think it's a good idea to even put these thoughts out.

B: Hm.

M: I believe strongly that there are other forces who can actually disable the classic nuclear strikes.

B: Hm.

M: There will be, however, and there *are* ongoing, so-called "mini nukes" and neutron bombs and stuff like that. So there is a very ugly side to the conflict. And that's going to involve China, the US, India, Pakistan, and maybe Iran to some degree.

B: Hm.

M: I think that Iran is taking a lead from the Russians, trying to behave and to just steady the situation. So, so far...

K: Ah, that's very interesting, very positive.

M: ...they have not provoked into what they could have been provoked, you see. So I feel we have avoided some of the worst things, but there is obviously more to come.

In these years I showed you by astrology, you see very clearly that from the middle of 2010 to the beginning of 2011 is the probably most -- hottest zone -- where conflict will get started.

B: Hm.

M: Although it's actually not right to say this, what I just said. It's just... realistically, so that it would be safer to assume there is going to be conflict and we make preparations for it.

B: Hm.

M: Now, this will start, of course, over resources -- water. Economic. This is all economic. It's an economic war.

B: Mm hm.

M: And it's happening unseen already.

K: That's an interesting point. OK.

M: You know? So if you see in Burma, for instance, the 6th largest rice producer has just been taken out...

B: ... just been taken out ...

M: ...that means less food, more food riots, more social problems coming to the west, etc. And all these leads to more conflict. Unfortunately that's just a cycle in which we are in, still, for another I believe, I guess, 7 to 10 years, let's say up to 2020 when Saturn-Pluto click in position in Capricorn.

That's when things will begin to get better. Really, strictly, that's the zone. So we're looking at 10, 12 years of *tumultuous* changes, through which we can, however, come to amazing new beginnings. We just have to be fearless and brave about this.

B: I mean, this is really big picture thinking. I don't know of many people who are thinking about 2020. Most people's thinking kind of *stops* at 2020. [laughter] I mean, a lot of people I've been speaking to, they don't even know what's going to happen next *month*, you know. So this is really...

M: Yes, you're right. We should stay in the now. I'm just giving you this bigger picture because Kerry asked about wars..

B: Yes.

M: And that's where this is going..

K: Well you're an astrologer and this is your natural, you've written...

M: Yes.

K: ...this book. You know, *Light-Seeds* is your current compilation. You've got *Zen of Stars*...

M: Yes. *Light-Seeds* is in a way the collected works. It's *Zen of Stars* beefed up, advanced, updated together with *ForeSeen*, which is kind of a science fiction approach to a hyper-dimensional reality in which you star, by the way, you two.

K: [laughs] Your Project Camelot.

M: Project Camelot is in *Light-Seeds* and shows in the future what will be done. So it's not a compilation. It's an advanced, more up-to-date version of what I feel, based on the knowing that I have now, in May of 2008, of what is *most* likely to transpire.

K: Hm.

M: So as an astrologer I don't just look at now, 2008. I want to look at what happens, say 2050, 2080, because to me that is of interest. I understand that for others this is maybe not so interesting. But it's only by looking at the bigger moves that you can calculate backwards and kind of see where we're at in this navigation through time/space.

K: You're going to see the arc of change.

M: Yes. .

K: And growth, hopefully.

M: Yes. And for this you can only look at the outer planets. Honestly, you can only look at Neptune and Pluto. Those two show you clearly where the big evolution of mankind's thought process is at. And it's with that that I can say where we are headed to.

K: Well, what about Planet X?

M: To me personally, honestly? [laughs]

K: Yes.

M: I think it's a complete bullshit. Sorry to say.

K: No. No apology necessary.

M: I think the Vatican... I know they want ...

K: It's actually a good thing.

M: They *want* their Planet X. They want it so bad.

B: Hm.

M: But it's not going to happen.

B: You think it's a distraction?

M: It's an *invention*, is what it is.

B: An invention.

M: It's an invention, I believe, by the Vatican, which in turn is controlled by the reptilian, literally underground. The Vatican sits on a huge space and they are *insane* and they come up with these stories.

Now there is a reason why there are these South Pole operations going on, but I don't believe it's that they are looking for Planet X. There may be orbiting, like asteroids, stuff like that. But, you know, we would know that. The European Space Agency would actually say such things. They are more advanced in that sense than NASA is or other space agencies, that there is no "body" coming to hit the Earth. That is just complete rubbish.

B: Yes.

M: What will be in Planet X is a metaphor or sort of a code name. What will take place, in my opinion, and IS taking place, is a shift of the magnetics. And this may press, somehow, on the atmosphere. To say this in a stupid way, in a simple way, it's pushing and pulling on the outer layers of the Earth. That's my opinion.

And the *whole* of the planetary system, our solar system, is moving, let's say, through a zone, an inter-dimensional, hyper-dimensional switching of energies. It's difficult to get the right words here for me. But you see where I'm getting to.

It's a change of energies through which we're moving. And *IT*, whatever that *it* is, that new energy, moves *through* us. So we are actually now 2008, 2009, and 2010, coming into the threshold, like.

B: Yes.

M: I call this like this -- stepping through the doorway. And the thing, this new consciousness, comes through us and we go through it. And that's a process. And that doesn't happen on one day.

K: Right.

M: That's a thing that takes, I believe, 10, 20 years, in reality.

K: Yes.

M: So it's a process, you know.

B: That's one of the most intelligent presentations of this that I've heard, actually. Basically it's saying that *we're* moving through this.

M: Yes.

B: *The Earth* is moving through this.

M: Of course.

B: It's going to be a rough ride for the Earth and for us.

M: Yes.

B: But all of us, including the Earth, are going to make it through, but there are going to be changes because that's what happens in a time of transition.

M: Yes.

B: And it's nothing to do with Planet X. It's more to do with regions of space which the whole...

M: Yes.

B: I mean, this *does* fit with what we're talking...

M: And the thing we were talking, the crystals.

B: Hm.

M: *Everything* is energy. OK? And so everything has *consciousness*. I mean, these dust molecules, everything has *innate* consciousness. And so when all this goes through a

magnetic shift... And this has happened before and will happen again. Those are just cycles, ten-thousand-year cycles.

When that happens, the populations of Earth... and other planets, right? We know there are populations on other planets. So *all* of us, *all beings*, including the ETs, the so-called ETs, Nordics, *everybody*, is going through this challenge or through this change.

And this is... I think this is an *amazing* time to be around.



Bill Ryan. I'm going to challenge you just a little bit here. Because, once again, I want to represent the questions that we get coming at us every week and every day.

And we get people saying, you know: *Now I've listened to what you're saying, I'm even more frightened.* [Bill and Michael laugh] OK? *And I know that you don't want to give me a formula, but you've got to give me some direction. You've got to give me some clues. You're telling me I should be aware and flexible. OK. I'm aware and flexible. Now what do I do?*

OK? Can you be more specific, without putting people into a victim mentality?

Michael St. Clair: Yes.

B: I know there's a fine line to draw here.

M: OK. I'm glad that at least you see my dilemma here.

B: Yes.

M: Thank you. Because, seriously, I have clients, they ask me, and non-clients who then become clients, ask me exactly these questions that they ask you. And it's really hard, you know. Am I going to say to them: *Oh, leave New York, don't be in California. Do this. Do that.*

I mean, certain things are just obvious. You're not going to wait it out in Florida when you know that there's just going to be rising seawater levels. That's simple stuff.

But I can be much more specific in the sense of, yes, I can say to people how you should prepare a place, in the sense of the logistics that are involved, what you need to have -- a new economy going, that you have to have a healer, a teacher, alternative medicine people, scientists, these types of things. And I can go into great lengths of detail of saying...

B: People who know how to grow things and people who know how to mend a generator that's broken.

M: Yes.

B: Just hands-on skills.

M: Yes. OK, on the hands-on part, that... to me, I'm like useless. [Bill and Michael laugh] I can barely change a Jeep tire, OK? It was a joke in the military. They said: *Don't give him anything because he will wreck it.* [Bill laughs] And to think I'm a leader, authority in a sense, if I say to people to think about what are you going to do when this happens.

I come up with crazy solution ideas which then other experts who know about it will then do. So what I do typically with clients... They come to me because they see a situation and say: *What do you have to say?* So I say: *Well, try this out. Have you thought of that?*

And that is sort of a way of... I like to say I turn the ignition key on in the brain, in the mind of my clients, or people, and then they run with it and they do something.

So the book is a whole collection of inspirations, ideas, and stuff that I've researched and had over 20, 40 years since I'm a kid really, stuff that I've thought should be changed in the way we live. For the, you know, the planet, we have to change the way we live. That's what it's about.

So to answer your question now, yes, I can say a lot more in detail about the economy.

Like I said, you must not keep your money in the banks. That's clear.

The dollar will go down. You need to look for another currency. I still feel that the Swiss franc will be OK for a while. The Euro will do a little better for a little while, then it will also get hammered.

You have to be in the metals. You have to find your commodities. You need to be in gold and in silver, by which I mean physical possession of gold and silver and not stocks or shares.

K: Right.

M: So in other words I can, to put it clearly to you, I can confirm what John Lear told you. I think his interview was *the best*. I mean you two ... I have to say without giving you false flattery or stuff ... you are *the* most advanced investigative researchers. And John Lear said many things that I can agree with. So did George Green. As to economics, I can certainly confirm his viewpoints.

Also Ralph Ring and quite a few of your interviews that are so advanced that I would think that people need to see them, spend time, invest the time of their own education, to look at your work and spend the 50, 60, 70 hours it takes to take it all in. As I did. For preparing for this interview I actually watched all your interviews again. So I can say I've watched them all twice at the very least.

Kerry Cassidy: Wow.

M: And this time is well spent. I think people should really take it in. And then from there, to answer your question, then start their own process of thinking.

OK. So the answer: In some ways, there is nothing to be *fearful* of. You have to be intelligent in the sense of you need to know certain things are going to happen.

And I then always say that *seeing this future is its own right action*. Seeing is its own action. When you see what's going on, you will be intelligent enough to come up with your own solutions, which are different from one situation to another situation. So one human being will, based on the same knowledge, do one thing and another will do something else. This is why I can't give blanket advice. It just doesn't work like this. Do you understand?

B: Hm. Yes.

M: I'm not trying to avoid your question. OK?

B: But you're saying the most important thing is the people. You're saying that one crazy person ... excuse the generality... in a community... It doesn't matter what technology, what preparation, what food stocks you've got. They can wreck everything.

M: Yes.

B: This is kind of what you're saying.

M: Yes. Well, if it's just *one* in a community of, say, 200 people, they can isolate that person or put that person to some other use or deal with it in some way. But as soon as you have a few rotten apples who think the wrong way or start dysfunctional behavior, the whole place falls apart.

And that has to do with the energetics. I'm not just speaking just of the psychological level of interaction. But it creates conflict for sure, due to whatever bad emotions that are going on. It's the energetics.

You really want people who are... I don't mean "of the same mind and think the same way." That's not what I mean. But who cooperate. You understand? The future, the economy, the thinking of the new human, the new mankind, the new human beings, is about cooperation, sharing economies, sharing knowledge.

K: Right. As opposed to competition.

M: Yes. That's right.

K: It's actually a different mode of being.

M: A different mode to avoid all conflicts. Yes.

B: Now, earlier on today when we were talking over lunch, you mentioned something which I didn't quite understand. You were talking about "safe space hunters."

M: Oh yes. [laughs]

B: What's a "safe space hunter"? And what's wrong with a "safe space hunter"?

M: Well since I put this book out and this notion of... you know guys think it's looming to maybe want to find some nicer place to live and get organized... it has created what I call "safe space" or "safe place hunters."

It's becoming a trend that people are waking up, so-called, becoming more aware, and they just think, you know, in the logical usual way of thinking: *OK I need to go find a safe place. Let me go now, figure this out*. And then they contact me or others, you or other experts, and say: *Hey, can you tell me where in Canada I should go? Where in... wherever*. And they expect me then to say: *Here. Use my phone list*, you know.

It's just not going to work like that. But what's going to happen as people are becoming more and more fearful and more stuff like China, Burma, and Chile will happen, more people will flip out, basically speaking, and will say: *OK we need to go find a safe place*. That's what I mean by "safe place hunters."

B: OK.

M: Now, you have to be really careful about those people because they come to the whole issue with a completely inadequate mindset. And it doesn't matter if they come with money. I mean, I can have a guy who comes to me and says: *Hey, here's 2 million Euro. Can I get in on your setup that you're doing?*

So if it's not the right person, it's not a good thing to do.

B: Yes. Right.

M: But of course, you need funds first to get it going.

B: Yes. So you're kind of saying, beware of people who are trying to buy their way in to something.

M: That's what I mean also. Yes.

B: But they're not sort of, how can I say, spiritually and psychologically equipped to contribute to a community...

M: Yes.

B: ...in a way that adds value. Because every person coming in should be adding value to the whole.

M: That's right. That's the notion. That's exactly it. They come...everybody should come in with the... Yes, with the contribution idea. There is this old French saying of the Spanish Inn, which functions in the way that people *bring* food and drinks and stuff to the inn and make it an inn with what they bring.

K: Ahh.

M: OK? So yes, they have to bring contributions in forms of skills, knowledge, trading, barter, economy. Funds, of course. Yes, you need resources.

B: Yes. Technical skills.

M: I have investment bankers and I welcome people who want to come to me with the idea of funding certain projects or places. And I will then sift through it and then pass them to you. And to experts of mine who have actually asked me to say: *Yes, we are interested in doing this*.

And so first and foremost we want to have resources to do it. Because we need that. That can be land. That can be technologies. But it has to be, certainly, also raw funds, or gold.

B: OK.

M: And then we also want to have scientists with ideas, patent-holders, people who have breakthrough technologies, medical technologies. In other words, brilliant minds.

And they are all coming together through you, through what you're doing, by our effort, by the very effort of doing this, thinking about it, speaking about it -- bringing people together. It is happening.

Several years ago it was kind of nowhere. Today, 2008, we are advancing to this. And two years from now we'll be really looking good. So I am very optimistic and confident about what we're doing.

B: OK. And in there somewhere, just a little group of people you haven't mentioned ... people who know how to grow things. I don't know how to grow anything. [laughs]

M: Yes. I did mention sustainable living.

B: Did you? I'm sorry.

K: Yes. And absolutely, like organic farming. I mean, you're talking about kind of a movement, in a sense, to be able to be a self-sustainable community.

M: Yes.

K: In other words, it's not just a community of people that are then waiting for the trucks and the trains to arrive if these things are down. If the grid is down, it's a sustainable community. Right?

M: That's right. That's the most important thing. Yes, the new communities will have to be able to grow their own food, essentially. And I spoke to one. I have a friend. Him, I cannot disclose who that is and where he lives. But he is an expert and he showed me, in theory, what it entails. And it's a *big* subject, OK? That's just one subject that alone is worth many books.

B: Yes.

M: OK? So is alternative healing, energy healing, new teaching, new children, the voices of this world, etc. I mean, it's a *huge* subject. That's why the fat book. [laughs]

B: Right. So communications are something we spoke about, about these backup systems in case... You know, it's like you would need to have water on your... in this community, in case there is no water coming out of the taps. You need to have a generator in case there's no electricity. You need to be able to communicate in case the grid goes down.

M: Yes.

K: What were you were talking about?

M: Hydro.

K: You've been talking about wireless ... what did you call that? Walkie-talkies?

M: Ham radio. [Bill laughs]

K: Ham radio. Yes.

M: I was talking about ham radio.

B: [laughing] He's talking about ham radio.

M: Yes. I was a military communications officer, actually, and that is the most important thing. He's right.

B: Really?

M: Without communications we're toast. So then we are just sitting ducks in the middle of...

K: Henry Deacon has been telling us about this as well, has been encouraging us to do ham radio, to learn it. And you must be... if you're an expert, right? You'd be great.

M: Well I used to know but that was 25 years ago and now the technologies are very different.

K: Ahh...

B: But this is still...

M: Ham radio will be going through changes.

B: It's standard military training, how to use a radio.

M: Yes. Yes, so that every community needs to have that. Because should the grid go down... I don't know for sure will it or will it not go down. I don't even want to go there. But, just a number of certain things are better dealt with on the checklist to have prepared than not to have prepared, obviously.

And when you mentioned Deacon... That's something that's really of interest to me. And I wanted to ask you maybe... I'm sorry if I'm interrupting the whole flow of the conversation.

K: No. Absolutely...

M: I know he's the one guy that's not on camera, for good reason. But I wanted to know if you could explain to me and to the viewers... I'm interested in a summary, if that's possible at all, in a few sentences, what he told you. Because I know that what he said is [Bill laughs] *so* out there that to me it's interesting. The more out there it is, the more interested I am.

B: Right. [to Kerry] You want to start?

M: I'm sorry if I kind of cut the conversation.

K: Well, I mean, we have to say that he's a government insider who worked for, you know, some very... Livermore Labs among other things... and that, because of his position, he was in on meetings that were planning things like eliminating large portions of the population through, actually, viruses that would be planted around the globe. That's one of the things he talks about.

B: Yes. I can probably run through the checklist, actually. Let's see.

M: What I'm trying to say is, can you give sort of the grand scale summary of what he knows?

B: OK. He knows a lot of stuff. His situation was different from that of most specialists with a basis in science. They're put in one place, they're heavily compartmentalized, and then they become a specialist in one particular area, in one particular location, you know.

M: Yes.

B: Now, Henry was different because he had a function in what, in the civilian world, would be called project management.

M: OK.

B: So he got to work with teams of people as his function, to help them work together, which is quite interesting, considering what we're talking about. And because that was so unusual in the so-called "black world," he found himself being placed in a number of different locations with a number of different projects.

And he was unusual, not unique, but unusual, because he got to see a lot of different things and a lot of different places and was able to connect dots. A lot of people who are in specialized black projects don't get to see what's happening in the room next to them or the facility down the road or whatever.

M: Yes.

B: And Henry knows a lot of stuff. And he told us a whole bunch of stuff which is so unusual. You are quite right. He's the most remarkable whistleblower I've ever come across, whether we know him or not.

So, one of the things that is sort of immediate imminent importance is that he said that a number of years ago he was made aware of a plan [with strong emphasis] – a *PLAN* – for a war between China and America in 2008.

M: That sounds about right. Yes.

B: He told us that in August 2006.

M: OK.

B: So, now we're kind of watching, you know.

M: Yes.

B: He told us, just as Kerry said, that he'd been... he'd sat in on meetings where population reduction was planned through the release of stealth viruses, stealth pathogens.

M: Yes.

B: He told us about 15 months ago that at the end of 2007 - in other words we've passed that line now - he said that from what he *knew*, which may have been outdated, but from what he knew, the Middle East would no longer be a safe place to be because of the release of viruses. He couldn't *swear* that that was the truth, you know, right now, because he says that things change and things change. But based on what he knew, that's what he was briefed on at the time.

M: Yes.

B: He knew about 911. He was part of the control team *behind* 911 that were controlling these planes that flew into the World Trade Center. Real planes, not holograms.

M: Yes. OK. So there is slightly difference between John Lear's viewpoint, and mine, and his.

K: Right.

M: So OK. Go on.

B: He said that his best understanding, on the basis of the technology which he was working with personally, and his briefing, was that these were real planes remotely controlled from thousands of miles away.

M: Makes sense. That is about the way I would see it. Yes.

B: And he said... However, he said that whatever it was that hit the Pentagon was not a passenger plane. He said it was a small Navy jet.

M: Yes. Or a missile, probably.

B: Or something.

M: So he was... So who? All right. Just let me get this clear. So *where* would the planning module, the "brain" behind that operation, be situated, according to him? Would that be part of what I call like this - the hidden part of the government that the government itself doesn't even know exists? Because at least the government itself has no clues.

B: Yes. It was in the location where he was working and he has asked us not to say where.

M: I understand.

B: It wasn't New York City. It was a distance away.

M: Yes. That makes... Intuitively I think that's right.

K: It's run by ... I have to say it's run by various countries. So what you have is a collection of *Powers That Be* behind the scenes...

M: And I think that's right.

K: ... that are kind of orchestrating, is what he's always stressed.

M: That's right.

K: But they also have a plan that rolls out very much like Iron Mountain, the Iron Mountain Report, if you're familiar with that.

M: Ah! Yes. You must read that report. Very important. Yes.

K: That's basically the outline for it. It will fall like dominoes.

M: Yes.

B: Henry said that many years ago he was in a military briefing where his briefing officer came in, put the Iron Mountain Report on the table and said: *We are the wolves. The population, the*

*civilian population, are the sheep. Read this. And then we'll continue to talk in the morning. That's my understanding.*

M: Yes.

B: And some people out there say the Iron Mountain Report is a hoax and so on. He said he was given that to read by his briefing officer because that was the plan.

M: OK.

B: That's what he said.

K: He talks about the grid going down, which is something Dan Sherman was trained for.

M: Yes.

K: If you remember our interview with Dan Sherman.

M: Yes. Absolutely.

K: To be an ET communicator between ETs and the people positioned in power around the globe during this time.

M: Yes.

K: It's very interesting, the idea that you needed to communicate with ETs in order to get through that time.

B: Yes. That's right. And one of the first things that Henry told us back in August 2006, he said: *Get ham radio. You're going to need it.*

M: Yes. OK. So that's clear.

K: And he also said to get an old car that was not running on, like, the new electronics.

B: Yes. All kinds of stuff.

M: That's true. That's right.

B: He said one of the threats, whether it's from the sun or from some kind of military action or HAARP activity or whatever, is electromagnetic pulses.

M: Yes.

B: He told us how to shield our electronics. He said if you've got a choice of a vehicle, get an old diesel truck.

M: That's right.

B: Or an old diesel car with no electronic management system, no spark plugs, you know. It'll just go, like an old boat.

K: And he said to bury your computer. Like if these pulses come, like bury it in the ground in cotton. [laughter] I don't know. What is it?

B: Silver foil... ah...

M: Yes. Fold it in foil. I heard that too.

B: Aluminum foil wrapped up in cloth, you know, in your basement or whatever. I mean, all of that kind of stuff.

M: But I take it, on your site you have his stuff written, right?

B: Yes. It's all there. But the thing is... You see, I mean, there's a whole bunch of details.

M: Because I'm asking you now to go beyond what you have on the site, if you see what I mean, if you are allowed to do that.

B: Yes. OK. I can go a little bit beyond what was on the site, which is really quite interesting. Because this was about... I can't remember now, 10 days ago or something, just after John Lear's interview came out... and I was in my apartment in Switzerland, about 3 o'clock in the...

K: [cautioning] Don't give too much detail.

B: No, no, no. I was just about to close everything down and I got an email. It was an email from Henry. An email from Henry. And Henry said: *I'm watching John Lear's interview. This is good stuff.*

M: It IS good stuff! [Kerry laughs]

B: We, you know, sometimes we get a bunch of emails from Henry. And sometimes we can go a couple of months without hearing from him. So I thought: *Ah, I'd better reply straight away 'cause he's there now in real time.* And so I replied, saying: *I'm pleased you're enjoying our interview.* And then he got back ... Anyway, to cut a long story short, he was watching John Lear's interview in real time.

M: The four hours, the whole thing.

B: The four hours, from beginning to end.

M: I did the same, actually.

B: And as he did so, every time he had a thought or a comment, he'd send me an email. And I got... [laughing all around]

M: Well, that's living in the now. That's good.

B: I ended up with 32 emails from the guy. And the bottom line was that he said that 80% of what John Lear said was correct, including some of the wilder things.

M: Yes, very good.

B: He didn't comment on the gravity on the Moon and the atmosphere on the Moon. He didn't make any comment about that, right or wrong.

He said that from his own experience he could not verify the hologram theory [of planes hitting the World Trade Center on 9/11] because his own personal experience suggested otherwise. But he was very keen not to trash what John was saying because he knows that technology exists. He was saying: *As far as I was aware, these were real planes.*

K: He also said life on Venus is true.

B: Ah!

M: Fascinating. Adamski's 1952 report that is...

B: I mean, he said a whole bunch of crazy... Basically he said that everything else that John Lear said was absolutely right on the money.

M: Yes.

B: Which is amazing considering what he [John Lear] *did* say, you know.

M: I'm sorry to interrupt... Is he now still working there where he was at, or is he out of that?

B: We cannot comment about that.

M: OK, sorry.

B: That's just not the kind of question...

M: No no no. I just meant to say, is his knowledge still totally up to date?

K: Well, OK. I want to say here that this is the issue with Henry and with whistleblowers in general that come from the inside, which is - like Hoagland said in our interview - there are many layers to the onion and the lie is different at every level.

M: That's right. Yes.

K: So you don't know what level each whistleblower has had exposure to, how high up they were able to get.

M: Yes.

K: Now, Henry is not familiar with MJ-12. He did not reach that level of being in the know. However he was in meetings, as we've said, so he had a certain sophisticated level of knowing. However he didn't go all the way up the chain.

M: This is what makes the two of you really *the* most advanced team, because you've collected it all and brought it together.

B: Well, yes ...

K: We're trying to centralize this knowledge base, to get it out there to people so that they will really get the overview of what's going on and not just get these pieces that don't join together.

M: Yes.

B: Because you have to put the pieces together.

M: That's the point.

B: One of the pieces that came together at a very early stage, and which *really* made us sit up and take notice... because we interviewed Dan Burisch back in the summer of 2006.

M: Yes. I remember.

B: We liked Dan, the story rang true to us. We immediately struck up a friendship. We felt he was very credible. We spent a long time with him. And we thought: *You know what, this story is crazy, but it just might be true.*

Next thing we knew, we heard from Henry. He said: *Yes, I can confirm all this stuff.*

M: Yes.

B: Everything about the timelines, time travel, future humans, the whole crazy thing. He said: *I can confirm that.* And he'd never heard of Dan Burisch. He didn't get this stuff off the internet. We had to say: *This is who Dan Burisch is, you know.*

And then the other thing was, just as Kerry said, Henry said: *But, you know what, I've never heard of Majestic. In all the briefing documents and the briefings, that name was never mentioned.* He said: *For sure there are groups behind the scenes who are monitoring this and organizing this and facilitating this and coordinating this,* he said, *but I never heard that name.*

M: Yes. It may be called a different name...

K: Also "the second sun."

M: The second sun?

K: That was a given.

M: Yes. OK.

K: It wasn't Planet X *per se*. It was sort of a different concept.

M: Vulcan? Planet Vulcan maybe?

B: No. What he was referring to was a smaller part of the binary star system.

M: OK. That makes sense. I agree with that.

B: And he said that he learned about that when he was working for a classified project within NOAA, the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, if I've got the name right. And so he was able to confirm that.

M: Yes.

B: And then there's this whole other stuff. I mean, he's been to *Mars*, [laughter] which is enough to make anyone ... I mean, you know...

K: In our video, **Jumproom to Mars**, we talk about that.

B: *Jumproom*. Yes. That's the whole conversation there.

K: So let's not go too much more in detail with that.

M: Yes, I know you have that covered. I only asked to be up to date.

B: But the most important thing, you see, I mean all of those are details. You can drill down and it's an incredible story.

But the overview - which he has said to us many times - he said the problem is that everything is happening in a big kind of convergence.

M: That's right.

B: Everything's happening at once.

M: I agree with him.

B: You've got different factors happening. And the total effect on the human race and the planet is going to be quite traumatic. These are my words, not his.

K: And we get messages saying... In fact we got, like a year ago, we were told about food riots. And at the time we didn't put it on our web site.

B: We didn't believe it!

K: We just thought it was so outrageous...

B: We didn't believe it! We thought: *If we publish all this stuff about food riots, people are going to think that we're crazy. So we didn't publish it.*

M: I know. It is happening. It is the truth. But I think - that's only my theory, now I don't have sources like you - but this one is my own thinking. I feel that the so-called "gray powers" behind the actual secret government are sort of trying, testing out, certain scenarios now. That's my opinion and I may be wrong.

But I think they're testing out like what happens, like if you hit China with an earthquake, if you do this to Burma, and do this and this and this and that. And they're trying to see what does this then add up to. That's my opinion. For now. At this moment. But in about a year to two years' time, we're outside the test zone and into the real thing.

B: Experiments.

K: Interesting concept, yes.

B: Wow.

M: Anyway, but I meant to say one thing after all this... because it gets a little dark at times... and I can imagine the viewers will say: *Oh my god, this is really crazy stuff.*

You have to know about all these subjects. That's my opinion again, that you must not turn a blind eye to all this stuff that we're talking about. So in other words, it is time well spent to learn, to watch all of your videos that you did. That's what I'm saying to the viewers.

But on the other hand, you have to also know that you cannot go too much with your energy into these so-called conspiracy subjects. They're not *theories*, by the way. They are *conspiracy truths*. They are facts. But because when you give too much energy, too much effort and time, into this type of dark stuff, it then starts to pull you down on a vibrational level of fear.

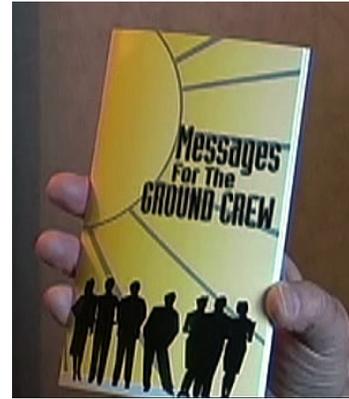
This is a balance that you have to find. It's difficult. I mean, you... we know. People think we are experts at this.

And so you have to be kind of careful how you give your time and your effort to these subjects. In essence what I am trying to say is, you have to know what's going on, and knowing it, you do your own preparations.

K: Well, creating a positive future out of it is the idea.

M: Yes. That's it.

K: And what I would say is this ... *Messages for the Ground Crew*, George Green's book, and you can hear more about that on our website if you listen to his interview... but one of the things it talks about it staying *in the observer mode*, which relates to staying out of fear, being able to *follow* what's going on, *be aware, know* if a train is coming down the tracks and you've gotta move your car. But at the same time, sort of being able to take it all in, see what resonates with you, and get into almost a meditative state, whenever necessary.



And I think that's something we can talk a little bit more about, which is... We're talking about the practical, but I do think the spiritual preparation is every bit as important for the coming days. And I think you would agree with me.

M: Yes, it goes hand in hand. Yes. You can't do one without the other. And the observer mode of what you were saying before, with the analogy of the boat crew? That's something they actually taught us, the young kids in the military, in the officer's school.

This guy I worked with, he was a very young general, he said just was you said. He said: *Look, when the shit hits the fan - in clear English - you have to stay calm because everybody else is going to lose it. So there's only going to be one guy who will be able to say what the next solution is and that's the guy who can think clearly. And you can only think clearly when you stay calm.*

I know this sounds a little bit advanced and far-fetched, but that's the way it is. And that's why we need level-headed people in these times that are coming. There is no other way. This actually is Zen at its best, you know.

K: Yes. Absolutely.

B: Going to that, to what we were saying about the boat and the mountain. If I was choosing people to climb with or choosing people to be on a boat with, you don't want people who are going to panic.

M: Yes. Really. That's disaster.

B: And in the military you don't want people in your platoon who are going to panic. You want people who are going to stay clam, make the correct judgments, consult other people, not jump to conclusions, assess the situation, and then act.

M: Yes.

B: And to do all that in a balanced way.

M: That's right. And in addition you want those people also to have developed -- highly developed as much as is possible now -- this, what I call, psychic, this instinct, of being able to deal with what I call the invisible world.

You see here around us right now... I can tell you right now there are at least 5, 6, beings, high beings. There are two to protect me, one of which is actually a reptilian who is on the new side trying to help out. [to Kerry] You have one or two. [to Bill] You have an older very, very ancient, like a Taoist master being behind you.

But you can see stuff in a ... and this is going to become more and more the case over the next years ... that people will be able, sort of out of the side of their eyes or with the third eye, to actually detect the presence of this other unseen world and go into contact with that and be able somehow ...and I have a lack of words even in the book for that ... via telepathy or somehow, establish a "consciousness dialogue."

So what I am saying is, in addition to all that you said with the boat crew and the mountain crew, and then do that *with* the knowing that we're surrounded by beings who can help us.

K: Right. That's true.

M: And we have to advance that gift. Now, a lot of people may think: *OK, St. Clair's gone insane*, [Bill laughs] but I want to show you something, and you can show it in your thing.



[holding photo] This picture is showing a landscape that was photographed two years ago in China. I don't know, I forgot where exactly. It's on my website anyway. And I haven't taken the initial picture. I should show you another one.

It's a landscape that shows basically a seascape, sea and just a normal edge of coastline with trees and landscape and basically nothing on it. OK?

B: Mm hm.

M: This photo is shot by at least hundreds, if not thousands, of people. This is known. OK? I'm just saying this as an introduction to be clear what we're looking at.

B: Mm hm.

M: Superimposed, what you see, is obviously a city. We're not sure if the city's ancient...

K: Oh wonderful. Oh, that's great.

M: ... or if it is future. OK? So here comes our time travel notion.

B: Hm.

M: But clearly we see. And then of course the media try to falsify and say it's a mirage, just mirage effects due to the weather and stuff. It is not. In my opinion this shows very clearly the, um...

B: Overlapping.

M: The alternate... yes, overlapped reality. In other words, that at the same time, in the same space, exists another reality, superimposed on ours.

K: Yes.

B: Yes.

M: And this photo is in this sense... Oddly enough by the way...

B: Incredible.

M: ...was taken and came out in China right about the same day the first book came out, which was by itself a sign or validation-type symbol to say, you know, this other world, the unseen world, the other dimensions, all that, it does exist.

K: And this is what they mean when they say esoterically that "the veil is thinning" between the worlds.

M: Yes. I always try to make things physically clear when I can. Because there is a lot of wordage and verbiage and just jargon of the spiritualists, and I like to show things just plain.

B: That's incredible.

K: But I think people will agree. People are writing to us every day telling us of how this is impacting their own lives...

M: Yes.

K: ...how they are having, you know, visitations. They are seeing things before they happen. They're having all kinds of telepathic and clairaudient at times. It's really interesting how this is going on. And there's a speeding-up quality about it.

M: Yes.

B: Yes. We could fill a 500-page book just listing peoples' psychic experiences that they have reported to us. Personal experiences.

K: Yes.

M: And that they work together, as we do, like we obviously work together on another level too, you and I.

K: Mm hm.

M: I mean, you know that sometimes I don't need to say it by email, you know, and I hear it from you too at times without the words, saying, you know: *Be careful, don't mess up.*

So what I'm trying to say is... so when we have all these skills that we discussed and add to this this whole psychic warrior skill, the Zen master, peaceful warrior type engagement, then we really become effective and then become like... really efficient... for the times ahead.

K: Yes. I think that we would have to say also... Prepare. I call it, you know, preparing your light body.

M: Yes.

K: This is every bit as important. And meditation is a really important aspect of this.

And through meditation and what happens as you join up the chakras and you do prepare your light body, what you want on your team, what you want in your groups and your tribes, are people like this.

You want shamans. You want a craftsman, you want a person who can do these hands-on, grow food, but you also want people -- all of these people -- to have these activated centers so that they can be better able to withstand and change with the coming vibrations that the Earth is going through.

M: But people have been, particularly in these fearful times, the tendency to say: *Oh, which guy should I follow? What should I think like?* Etcetera. That's of course a trap not to go into.

B: Of course. They want someone should tell you what to do.

M: Yes.

B: And for the new times, you're saying don't let *anyone* tell you what to do.

M: No, the new times and after that.

K: I'd like to say that there's also protection that has to go on. Because there are positive ETs and there are negative ETs. There are positive entities and negative entities.

So opening up and getting guidance outside yourself can... You know, it's a double-edged sword and, you know, there's no two ways about it. You do need to be discerning as to what you're listening to. Is it a positive? And that's a road you have to pick, if that is a spiritual journey.

And we can't tell you, you know, what you're communicating with and whether that's a positive entity or not. You're going to have to determine that for yourself. But it's a very important aspect of this. Because during these times there are many false prophets coming forward.

M: You bet.

K: Sovereignty. You know, that really seems to be a key word.

M: Yes, it's all about sovereignty.

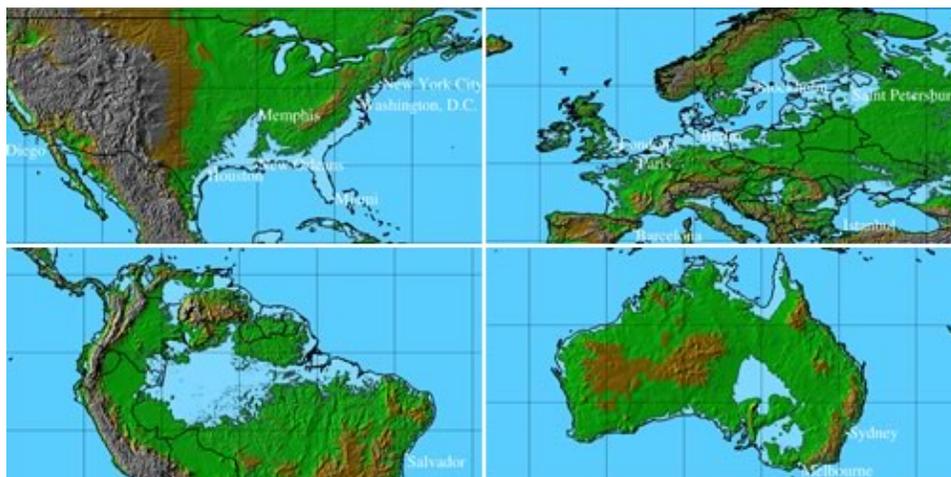
K: It's sovereignty of the Earth, in other words, to create its own destiny, regardless of all the ET influences that are impacting it right now and the negative influences, but to find its own way in a positive growth and evolution.

But at the same time there's personal sovereignty. And this is really an important key thing. In other words... Know that you, every single human, has within them this incredible power, this incredible gift, you know, to actually be so much greater than you are now. That your Higher Self is actually somewhere out there for you to connect with, and god, and beyond. So you know it's like ...

M: That's right. Yes. That's well said because you have only yourself that you can depend on, to put it bluntly.

B: What I want to know... And this is a conversation we have *not* have before this. Because I'm really fas... You've got some maps.

M: Yes. These are, here, sea-level maps showing what happens when so much water...



B: Wow. OK.

M: ...rises and how the maps look like. And I'm not talking now about Scallion maps and all these, like, bizarre maps, because I'm not for or against what his theories are.

This is very simply a Google-type map situation that says: *OK, if you add twenty meters of water, a hundred meters of water, etcetera, then that's the picture you see emerging.*

B: Then you're just adding... Ah, got it. Yes, yes, yes.

M: OK. But what I want to say about these sea maps, what's important is, that we don't know how water really will react.

B: Hm.

M: Because water is magnetic. And we don't know. No one can foretell with absolutely certainly how the future Earth landscape will look like. I have a feeling that there will even be landmasses coming out somewhere. There could be lakes disappearing.

I'm just saying this to illustrate that we really don't know with absolute certainty where a safe place is. That everything adds up to an enormous crescendo of outside forces that are just simply going to change the landscape of what's given as an Earth.

K: Outside forces, but also maybe pushed along by The Powers That Be in their games that they're playing... because they *do* have an agenda.

M: Certainly.

K: The illuminati has an agenda. They're working up to... They are working towards an Armageddon scenario that has to do with eliminating population, following, like, the Bible as their script, if you will.

M: Yes.

K: Such that they're actually *planning* for events that will look a certain way.

M: Yes.

K: So that people will buy into them.

M: Yes, so that their prophecies get fulfilled.

K: And they are pushing things along, *creating* wars, creating more chaos in the Middle East. This is part of the plan.

M: Yes.

K: So that, you know...

M: But I would say they will crash and burn themselves because clearly they are on a misguided path. That's the kind way to phrase it.

And James Wingmaker says we can actually only give them compassion. We find this a little hard [laughs] to think we should give them compassion and love, but it is right. What else can we give them?

But they will not get their plans through in that way because the forces of which I am talking about, which are the higher being forces and nature itself, the cosmos itself, will take care of this in its own way.

K: There is some dark stuff at work there. But what's most important is emphasizing and concentrating on the positive in what you can do to create the future.

M: Yes. We *are* co-creators. That's what it's about. That's the whole reason why we're here. If we were to say to the Chinese who put into Google why we're here, that's it.

This is a co-creation experiment and these years ahead are the most amazing time, actually, of all of humanity. Because as you said in one of your written statements, we're going from the humanity we have, to this better version of the new humanity.

That's what's going on. This is fascinating actually. This is positive.

K: I think that that's the best explanation for why we're here. I think that that needs to be repeated because I think it's really important. This is a co-creativity experiment in which... That's why we're here and what we're doing. We're actually here to find out just what incredible creators we are -- each and every one of us.

M: Yes.

B: There's a wonderful movie with Jeff Bridges called *Starman*. And one of the beautiful lines in there that I've never forgotten is... and this is the "starman" talking, talking to a human who he teams up with... saying: *The thing I love about you is that when things are at their worst, then you are at your best.*

M: Yes. That's right.

B: It's a wonderful thought to end up with. [laughs]

K: Well let's hope that's where we are.

M: Thank you for everything you're doing. This is great what you're doing.

K: Well, and thank you. And thank you for joining us, Michael St. Clair.

B: It won't be the last time. [laughs]

M: We'll see if that's true. [laughing]

And this is... I think this is an *amazing* time to be around.





# Project Camelot:

## George Green Interview transcript

### “Messages for the Ground Crew”

*Spokane, Washington, April 2008*



George Green's career extends from military service in the USAF (where he encountered alien disk craft in a remote hangar at Edwards AFB), through "playing monopoly" in corporate banking and large-scale construction, to working closely with the Pleiadians and other benevolent intelligences to "wake people up" in preparation for coming changes. Very few people we have talked to have a span of personal experience - and contacts - which is this broad.

As George describes, he "used to run around with the big boys". He was asked to build an enemy prisoner-of-war camp in downtown Las Vegas - he refused - and was asked to be Finance Chairman for the Carter campaign, but declined after it became clear to him that the ethics of many of the senior players were heavily compromised. Shortly after he turned down the offer, his loans were called in and he lost many millions of dollars as finance was removed from dozens of major construction projects. Undeterred, George rebuilt his world and is in direct contact with Pleiadian intelligences and other beings. He has devoted his life to spreading the word that all is not as it seems. His very important free e-book, [Handbook for the New Paradigm](#), has been read by millions all over the world.

George is a delight to listen to: relaxed, friendly and humorous. He has an extremely serious message: *there is very little time left in which to prepare*. Telling us that his "sources" are informing him that too few people are "waking up" and that it is almost too late, his own bags are packed and he is about to relocate to Ecuador where he says that many "insiders" have bought real estate and have already left the United States.

When asked when we might expect major changes to occur, his response is to look at his watch. "The moment we launch a strike against Iran is the moment no longer to be in the US," George

says. "Pretty soon we'll be waking up one Monday morning to find that the world is no longer the same."

George Green: ...he said, "I don't know how to tell you this, they just don't like you any more and I've been instructed to... that you're no longer creditworthy."

I said, "What do you mean, CREDITWORTHY? Only last week you gave me a million bucks on my signature."

"I gotta call all your loans," he says.

"We've been friends long enough," and he says, "I can help you *some*."

I say, "What does that mean?"

He says, "It's like what they're doing right now. You got thirty days."

All this money that the government is putting out is on thirty days.

KC: Right, all the loans...

GG: Exactly. Well, that's just to get themselves organized so they can pull things under. So, I have thirty days to come up with all these jillions of dollars.

KC: But, but were you shocked?

GG: Of course.

KC: Oh, okay, I was just wondering!

GG: I was totally blown away. But I also says, *I know how to play your game*. So, I tried to call some favors on some of my other banks that I helped, and they had their hands tied. I said, "Ahhh." So what I did then was immediately start unloading everything that I could, and I lost millions. I just went away... color it gone.

KC: Incredible.

GG: And then I said, *Ah, the heck with it*. So, Desiree and I, we moved to Boulder, Colorado, and I said, *I'll just kinda kick back*.

But then I sat in on a meeting with the Governor of Colorado, and he's discussing the underground facilities in Australia, and *he got his ticket*.

I said, "What ticket?"

[Pause] ...He's one of the chosen ones.

KC: Oh, wow.

Bill Ryan: George, I have to ask you, though, if there are a bunch of people who have tickets for these underground facilities in Australia and elsewhere... what's the need to go underground at that point? Is it due to war, or to do with...

KC: Nuclear fallout?

GG: Yeah. Nuclear fallout.

---

### *Start of interview*

Kerry Cassidy: Hi, I'm Kerry Cassidy from Project Camelot. And we're very happy to be here today with George Green. We're going to be asking him all sorts of questions he's never been asked before - try to get to the root of why he knows what he knows, why he's actually really on the cutting edge in many ways, and find out some secrets that he hasn't already told. So, welcome.

George Green: Thank you.

KC: Okay. So, George, let's go back to when you first broke into this. And I know you've told that story before, how you were kind of called up and the thing with... which Kennedy was it?

GG: You mean Ted Kennedy?

KC: Yes, and that whole incident, because that seemed to be - now you can correct me if I'm wrong - but that seemed to be like the eye-opening incident in which he sort of looked across the room and saw your daughter, and didn't know it was your daughter, and made a comment and what was going on then, and you were asked...

GG: Well, I'll give you the whole story. I was - prior to this meeting up there - I was volunteering to act as a president of companies. And I would go in and my job was to liquidate them. I was to get rid of the expendable containers: that's the people.

And we'd raid all the assets, and we'd split them when we got through doing all of that. But I did it as a game. I just figured if you weren't smart enough to get up where, quote - "we were" - you deserve what you get.

Anyway, as I was running around the country, I got introduced to a lot of the powerful people, if you want to call it that. And anyway, one weekend I was invited up to Aspen. I was going to Aspen all the time anyway. I built the dormitory for Colorado Mountain College, which was close, up in Leadville. I built a house in Aspen. Estee Lauder actually built a house next to the house that I built up there.

And anyway, I come into the meeting, into this room, and - I brought my two daughters up so they could go skiing - and I said, "What am I here for?" They said, "We have decided we want you to be the Finance Chairman for the next President of the United States."

I said, "I just started this hundred million dollar project." I mean, last week I was with Bill Levitt, you know, at the Beverly Hills Hotel, sitting around a swimming pool, discussing building cities. Bill Levitt built Levittown, Pennsylvania, and Levittown, New York, just so you know.

KC: Right, absolutely.

GG: Anyway, I said, "Well, I got the next question: *why me?*"

And they said, "Well, number one, you're pretty good with money, and we owe you a favor."

And I says, "Well, the next question I have is, who's going to be the next President?"

And they said, "Jimmy Carter".

And I says, "Jimmy *who?*"

And they said, "Well, he's the Democratic Governor of Georgia."

And I said, "But I've been voting Republican."

This tall guy, Paul Boeker, walks over and said, "Son, don't worry about it, we control 'em both."

KC: [laughs]. So is this your introduction to the Illuminati? Or did you have a clue before that?

GG: No, I was... I was running with them. I was running around with the guys, but I didn't have the... each one of them, they compartmentalize all the information that you get.

KC: Okay.

GG: You know, you can go... when you're with the people that are making the plays, they have certain ego things that they want to satisfy. Kissinger said that the absolute aphrodisiac is power. So we put anybody they want to in power. And then just feed them whatever they wanted to. I mean, I joked about it. I mean, I can wear my jeans and go down and borrow a million bucks on my signature...

KC: Uh huh.

GG: ...no questions asked. Anyway, this meeting changed all this stuff because, like you said.

I said, "Well, I got the next question I have is, What does the Finance Chairman do?"

And they said, "Well, you sit with Ted."

So, I sat down with Ted Kennedy, and Ted was right next to me. And he said, "George, you're going to love this job. We're going to send you out to all the state Democratic functions. You're really good with money, and you raise money for the National Democratic Party." And he said, "Then you're going to meet some real foxy ladies."

Well, they all think that way, frankly. It isn't just Ted, they all do. So I... and just coincidentally, my daughter walks in. Now, my daughter is a very attractive young lady.

Ted goes, "Wow, I have to go to bed with that."

And I said, "No, Ted. That's my daughter, and she's fourteen."

His response back to me: "*I don't care.*"

That's when everything kind of stopped to me. I mean, I go, *wait a minute*. I gave him the guidelines. I mean, I know how he thought. But when he said he didn't care what I thought about it, then I just said, *that's enough*.

I got up, didn't say another word to Ted. I walked across the room. I'm talking to Pierre Trudeau and his wife. Pierre at that time was the Prime Minister of Canada. And I'm talking to him just to get my head leveled.

I mean I just looked at that character over there across the room - and I'll share with some of the other people who were there. I'm looking in front of Pierre and there was a little half cigar box full of white powder.

I grabbed the housekeeper, and I went into the back room, and I'm looking at the dresser, and on top of this dresser was this... is all these glass tubes. Now I went to the Colorado School of Mines. I majored in geophysics, and chemistry was just kind of a fun game, right? And I never looked at them. I couldn't believe what they were doing. I said, "What *is* this thing?" And they said, "It's freebasing equipment." They're just using all this stuff.

KC: Crazy.

GG: I said *duh...* to myself. So I walked... this was - the meeting was on a Friday afternoon. And I said to the people who invited me up there, I says, "Look, this is a big decision in my life. I mean, I don't want to stop my hundred million dollar project even though you'll warehouse it." That's what they told me. "Let me think about it and I'll let you know on Monday."

Monday, after consideration of everything else, and, some of the guys were talking about what they had planned, which is the Global 2000 agenda, the Plan 2000, which Jimmy Carter put in writing. Every Congressman got a copy of it. As Kissinger says: the number one problem we have on planet Earth right now - there's too many people.

Well, if you look at that, you would probably agree - so does everybody else. 40% of the world's population is existing on less than two dollars a day. If I drop it down to a dollar, we still got a billion and a half people. And you have no idea what a billion people are, until you go to China and walk among them.

And there's a billion three hundred million over there. But you have to experience that. I mean, I spent a month in China. Now, here's the problem. When you're - and Bucky Fuller and I spent an afternoon discussing, remember his big geodesic domes and all that?

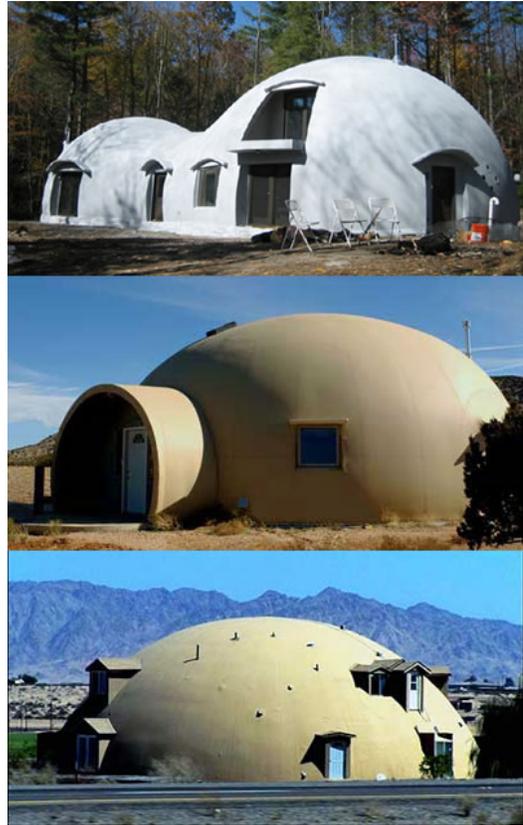
KC: Uh huh.

GG: I told him that they're not practical. Because when you're building, the biggest problem with building is your seams. How many seams do you have, for instance, in a geodesic? They're all over. That's the reason you go to the monolithic. I have a picture, I'll show you, the monolithic stuff that you should have.

BR: Which is just like... an entire half hemisphere. Not a half hemisphere, it's an entire hemisphere, isn't it?

GG: Well, you blow up a balloon, and... I have a picture. Do you want me to grab the picture real quick? I'll just show it.

BR: Sure.



GG: That dwelling is like a big balloon and what you do is - we'll blow the concrete up on the inside along with four inches of foam for insulation.

KC: Hm.

GG: [Shows photographs of domes.] Now you have something that - the structure will be able to withstand 340 mph winds that are coming... that will be coming to us. This structure here, you can heat it with about ten hundred-watt light bulbs. So, you don't have any energy use.

The biggest problem with these units, at this minute, is that since the air is basically stagnated, you have to have circulating of the air and then the humidity's always at least 50%. So you have to address that, but we have a lot ways to cure all that problem. Meanwhile, it doesn't take anything to heat them. They'll withstand anything. The only thing that concerns me is that a lot of stuff, nothing's going to withstand the winds that are going to be coming down to us very shortly.

KC: Well, have you heard of earthships?

GG: Yeah.

KC: Have you been in one?

GG: Yeah.

KC: Yeah? And what do you think?

GG: Well, here's ... well, as a builder. When you build all these things that are coming down, you can have these ships. Will they withstand a tree going through the air at three hundred miles an hour?

KC: Right.

GG: And hitting it. See, that's what you have to have to look at, and it isn't just necessarily that, look at the Indians in the Southwest, in Four Corners. They build them up against the cliffs and they build them inside.

KC: But, I'm going to come back to that because I want to go back to our story that you started with.

GG: Okay.

KC: And just talk about, kind of like, what kind of - I don't know - mental, emotional roller coaster did you go on, in order to get to the place where you are now? Because, you seem to be pretty... pretty calm, pretty content, and pretty solid with what's happened to you. And I understand that you're having communications with the Pleiadians, too. Or you have had.

GG: Well, remember that's... yeah, I have had. But we're gone past that. It's only one... that's only one level within this complex of information.

KC: So you're, are you meaning, you're talking to other beings, or...

GG: Well, let's put it this way. In John, in The Bible, whichever one most people use, John 1 says, "In the beginning there was the Word." Remember that?

KC: Uh huh.

GG: Well, that was not even correct. In the beginning was *thought*. Aren't words thought out loud? You pray, you put out thought.

KC: Sure.

GG: Meditate, you're hoping to receive thought.

KC: Mm hm.

GG: So we'll have to give an understanding if you continue that thing. Then really what is *thought* but *God* as you would know it.

KC: Mm hm.

GG: Okay, or the Creation's thinking. Now the creation make manifest, as they say, or God may manifest in different dimensions, at many times, right?

KC: Mm hm.

GG: So we manifest at this dimension, this illusion, which you and I consider this hologram, right?

KC: Right.

GG: Which consists of the soul plus the vibration of light. And the vibration of light is the frequency that you consider, looking at you as a solid object. Now, what's holding that solid object together? Do you know? It's your soul.

KC: Right.

GG: It's wholly within. It weighs 22 grams. They always tell you it's within. It's based on the hydrogen. The universe is very logical, so you have to see how it's all put together. Now, Kerry, using you as an example, if you're nothing more than the hologram of condensed light, how do I affect that condensed light? Well, we can affect that by the lights, right? If I put you - well, we don't have any in this room - but if I put you under fluorescent fixtures, it will cause this physical being to be very weak.

KC: Right.

GG: I can also affect it by thought.

KC: Mm hm.

GG: We can make you weak. You've seen, probably seen my demonstrations on how I make you weak... or let me show you. Can I use you as a demonstration?

KC: Yeah, sure.

GG: Okay. What I'm going to do is that.

KC: You're going to do the arm thing?

GG: Yeah, I'm going to do the arm thing, because you're going to hold it out...

KC: Okay.

GG: We'll use, now what I'm doing is, your arm is the kinesiology bit, basically holding energy. Okay, you hold it up, right? I want you to hold it up. But since you are rays, many of them that go out, and I see what we call the aura around people.

KC: You do?

GG: Oh yeah, well, you will learn how to do that yourself, at some point. What I need to do is - now, put your arm out again.

KC: Actually, I do. Okay...

GG: Okay, we're going down. Okay, what I'm going to do is cut your energy line, which I just did. What happened to your arm? See how weak it got? [Pushes her arm down as she resists.] You can't do it. Now, when a priest comes up to you - hold your arms out, both of them. When a priest comes up to you - this is another mind control game. They come up to you and they go like this - and they split them so guess what? How weak did you get?

KC: [Laughs].

GG: You see? What we are doing is a combination of mind control and body control of this hologram. Now, how did we manipulate it? By light, colors, and action.

KC: Mm hm.

GG: How do we keep it in vibration, or keep it in *balance*? The whole key is keep everything in balance. Now, when you depart this planet, when you're talking about it, whether it's... if you've seen the Billy Meier videos, or the movies on that, you see him beamed aboard. What we do is condense light back to frequency

and you're beamed aboard a craft. It's like going from here to the Pleiades, in a few hours. I didn't bring the documents that I just recently got from them, which told me about the speed on how they can go from here to the Pleiades, which is 500 light years...



KC: Okay, but how did you get those documents?

GG: Well, I did a lecture and somebody asked me a little bit about how fast it takes, and they said that the two craft - the wedding cake and another, which is the latest variation - they were saying how long it took for that craft to go from there to the Pleiades at the constant level of, or the temperature of outer space. And, I got to thinking about that. What is the constant temperature of outer space?

BR: Pretty much absolute zero.

GG: It's 273 degrees below zero.

BR: It's absolute zero, yes.

GG: Yeah, but when everything's there, and at these speeds, the latest variation takes a couple hours. The other ones take four or five hours to make it, but what they do is condense all matter back to light. It's kind of like what we're doing here, condensing everything down to a CD.

KC: Okay.

GG: And then we take that CD and then re-manifest it. And that's what they're doing now, making, they're making holograms, when you go to...

KC: Right, absolutely.

GG: You know, if you go to Disney World, for instance. Down there in the Haunted Mansion, you see the hologram, right? You do know how to make a hologram? Well, our scientists have learned how to make *people*. They call them *synthetics*. Are you familiar with those?

KC: Well, actually we just interviewed John Lear, and he was talking about being in an audience in which they were given a lecture by a guy that they thought was real - and found out later that he was a hologram.

GG: He was a synthetic. A synthetic's when you touch their skin, it feels like plastic, almost. That's the latest technique. The old techniques... you guys rent a video, *The Boys from Brazil*. Rent it, because, in it, it gives you the exact way how our government has been making people.

KC: Really.

GG: Yeah.

KC: Well, come on..

GG: And the Soviets have a different method called...

KC: ...making people, meaning *temporary* people?

GG: No. Walking, talking ones.

KC: Meaning through genetics? You're not talking about that?

GG: Well, let me tell you. You let me... the movie shows it, but I'll share it with you right now.

KC: All right.

GG: All I need to do is take two cells off of your body. Yours.

KC: Uh huh.

GG: We give them a small electrical charge. I'm just condensing. It'll act like a fertilized egg. If I got a fertilized egg, all I need is a receiver in order to make it. So they were hypnotizing women, you know. Said they were being invaded by aliens and the fetus starts growing, right? Needs food.

Well, they can use cows and sheep too. Again, a food source, that's all we need. After about 14 weeks, all of a sudden, that fetus is gone, because they've learned to take... that's when the fetus starts developing its own blood supply. Then they've used

the pituitary hormone extract, that they have, that accelerates the being that grows.

The original technology was given to our government by the Grays. Now the reason was, that our scientists were all excited because we could have spare parts. If you need a heart or a liver or anything, you don't have any rejection because it's your own DNA, right?

KC: Okay, because, theoretically, if we have overpopulation, we don't *need* more people, right?

GG: The so-called 'elite' are selecting who they want to have around, anyway. So we want to keep people going as long as we can. I've talked to the doctor that was working on the regeneration of Castro, for instance.

KC: Right.

GG: On the DNA sequencing, and they're just learning about this.

KC: Well, my understanding is that a lot of presidents have already been replaced.

GG: That's right.

KC: They're walking around - they look old, but basically some of the people are second, third copies...

GG: I'll give you something to ponder. Get some old videos of George Bush, when he first came into office. Look at the person and listen to him speak. Look at his actions, and listen to his... everything that's there. Now, it's a lot easier to put somebody out in front to act as a - you know, even Bush did. He had somebody else that was up there acting like he is and looking like it.

Even Hitler had a... you know, he had his stand-in. In fact, his stand-in was the one that they found in the ground over in Germany. I mean Hitler and Eva and the dog, and 14 other people got aboard a plane and flew down to Barcelona, Spain. You were aware of that. And then ended up in Antarctica, or in [New] Schwabenland, and then died a few years ago in Brazil.

KC: That's what we heard.

GG: I have all the documents from our own government.

KC: Oh you do, okay.

GG: Yeah.

KC: Yeah, we have a contact. One of our contacts...

GG: Stalin, even. Stalin asked, you know, they tried to burn the body, and he got the body back and said, *wait a minute*, he had different ears, and the testicles were different, everything else. So they knew it wasn't Hitler.

KC: But is it a clone, or not?

GG: Now you need to know a bit about cloning. Cloning techniques... since '38 we've been, 1938, they've been making cloned people. There's eight countries making clones. I have a doctor friend and all he does is treat the clones.

KC: Where do you get your information?

GG: I get it from some of the people that are willing to come forth. And they talk to me because they hope I'll put the information out, because they always got two people following them and they may be killed by start talking about cloning too much.

The people that get involved into that disappear on it, so I don't go into too many more details. But there is information that's available. More and more of that is coming online. I just told you, go rent the movie.

KC: *The Boys from Brazil*?

GG: Yeah, and you'll see the whole technique on what they... they show it to you in different places, so you can imagine what is going on.

KC: Okay, so...

GG: Now, let's go to the next step because this is the most important part.

KC: Alright.

GG: If your physical reality that you have, based on this physical life that you have, this dream, is made up of the experiences that is impregnated on your body and in your mind, consciously, right?

KC: Mm hm.

GG: Your soul memory is another thing.

KC: Mm hm.

GG: It goes back whatever time that you elected to be in this incarnation for whatever reason. So let's show you the division on these things. Since the body's very physical, and we just got you making a physical being in a few months for spare part, t hey said, "Now we got the perfect deal, how can we have that work better?"

Well, if you go to the hospital today and get an encephalogram, what's that? That's the memory of your conscious mind. It's on the CD, let's download it on this being. Now we got a walking-talking duplicate that has the total memory that you have, because we just took it off of your own mind.

KC: Okay, it's like *Blade Runner*, the android.

GG: Exactly. The only thing is that it's like this DVD recorder. Sometime you have glitches in it, so you have to have them tuned up occasionally or re-done. And so we take them to Camp David, or there's a wing at Bethesda Hospital. I'll just tell you. If you go down there and check, you'll find the nurses - if they're willing to come forth, they'll tell you they work on those people and they call them *The Others*. I thought it was interesting.

KC: [laughs]

GG: They're people. Remember? These people can think and act, but they don't have a soul. That's also prophesied.

KC: Right, that's true.

GG: Soulless beings. Now, we have another agenda that's going on, so you have to be careful of all this. There are many extraterrestrials that would like to be in on the game right now. So they can sometimes, will come into these physical beings that we've made, to manipulate them.

KC: I see.

GG: So now you have a combination effort that you have to look at in discernment. You have to discern what the game is. Well, just figure that most of the leaders that we have in the world had been bought and paid for, or created to think a certain way - in the world.

KC: But I - okay now, to get back to what I'm asking you, is like, so you sort of had this crystallization moment. You were basically thinking like them. You were making money like them. So is that just the beginning of a path that you went on, at that point, or did you have an instantaneous change?

GG: I'm looking back at my experience and when I had all that thing. That's when I made a conscious decision when they...

KC: When you refused the job.

GG: Well, the job entailed - it wasn't a question of doing that, it was what they were going to do after that. And after that was to reduce the world's population down to 500 million.

KC: Right.

GG: I said, *wait a minute, I don't want to be part of that.*

KC: Okay.

GG: I mean, it's something, wait a minute. You know, I want to know more about that because I... as a kid I was brought up... one of my friends, Dr. Walter Moyer, was one of the team, the doctors that dug up the Dead Sea Scrolls. And he came back and he gave me a lot of the information. He said, they'll never let it out to the churches. There's no such person as Jesus that was... no evidence that anybody ever lived like that.

KC: Mm.

GG: You know. Well, that of course takes care of organized religion, per se, as they look at it. So I said, well, wait a minute, I'm going to look at that story. So I started analyzing, but also on a logical basis. Then, the information that I had received from extraterrestrials about life, per se. And life begins maybe before you came into this planet.

KC: Oh, definitely before that.

GG: That you select... but they say, at the moment of conception. As a coincidental thing from the extraterrestrials, now this all fits together... we didn't talk about it. My first extraterrestrial thing was when I went through the Air Force, and that was in 1958.

I'm stationed at Edwards Air Force Base out in the Mojave Desert, and did the post-flight inspection of the X-15, the forerunner of the space shuttle. When I finished doing that... it's nothing more than a rocket on skids as it lands out in the desert.

There was a couple of hangers that I hadn't been to. So, I just... I was curious. I mean, I was cleared for Top Secret. I just went

inside of it and there's - I'm looking just as close as you are - a disk.

You know, a lot bigger than this room. But *this is unusual*, and I'm sitting here kind of watching. I say, *maybe I want to find out more about this*. So anyway, I go back in and ask my commander about this, and he... he basically told me it was an ion-powered craft designed by Sikorsky, the helicopter people, for use in outer space.

KC: [Laughs]

GG: You know, I accepted what he said, I was naive. And I said, "Well, when can I work on it?" And he says, "You can't. It's still a civilian project." You know, Edwards is a crossover base. When I was there, there was only 800 airmen and 25,000 civilians. The civilian contracting companies make these vehicles, then the Air Force tests them. That's what they do out there. So I had all kinds of weirdo planes that I worked on.

I just - coincidences, if you want to call it that - happened to be running around with my buddy who was the base photographer. And, so I tell him, I says, "Get me some pictures of that disk." Cause he's given me everything else. And he said, "Uh, what did they tell you?" I told him, and he said, "That's not true." And proceeded to show me pictures of the spacecraft. Well, I already saw that - but the two dead aliens got my attention. Cause they were not... they were, you know, humanoid, but more like the Grays that you see in the movies.

KC: Mm hm.

GG: Well, that made me a little confused. Hey, rah rah, I'm in the Air Force. I love my country. I've got all this stuff. I'm cleared for Top Secret. Why did my commander lie to me? Well, I'm kind of inquisitive, right? So I went down and asked my commander.

First thing, he blew up. He reminded me of my Top Secret clearance. So we joked about it. Because, at that time, the fine was \$10,000 if you said anything, and jail time. I said "I'm not worried..." - because my family had money - I said, "I'm not too worried about the \$10,000, but that jail time had me bothered." So I said, "I won't say anything more about it."

His last comment was: "When the government's ready to tell the truth about UFOs and ETs, they will. Until then, you stick to your story." Then he said, "Oh, by the way, next week is Armed Forces Day." This is one of these other crazy things the Air Force does.

KC: Mm hm.

GG: They open up the base and let everybody come walking in, all the vehicles, everything. I mean, the week before I have to sign in even for me to work on the thing, now they let everybody come out and do it, right?

But these craft were... the disk that I saw was probably four miles away or five miles out farther in the desert. So, anyway, he put me on duty and then I was subsequently transferred off the base. You know other things had happened to me at that point...

KC: I mean, I know something about your interaction. You've told the story about meeting Billy Meier and helping him with his...

GG: That happened later, that was 1984.

KC: Okay, so did you have ET contact, though, that you were conscious of between when you met Billy Meier and when you saw the disk?

GG: No, the disk was prior to that.

KC: I know. But in that time line... did you... conscious...

GG: I had, I had... was consciously aware of something, but didn't know what was going on.

KC: Okay.

GG: It's only when I got to Billy that the real thing showed up.

KC: Okay.

GG: All of a sudden, now the world's coming to real... it's like when you give the ETs permission to communicate, they will if the need is there. And whether it's physical or nonphysical, I have no idea.

KC: Well, did you give them permission?

GG: Of course.

KC: When you met Billy...

GG: When I met Billy, I gave Billy - it's Billy, the extraterrestrials - I said, I'll help you out. I mean, the story was unbelievable. Like I say, it's a funny game. I'm sitting here making a contract orally with them and Billy, trying to get things squared away, to put out the story to the world about what the Pleiadians were doing in Billy's story, because it was important.

KC: Right.

GG: You know, I flew back to... you know about that. I flew back to Beverly Hills. My attorneys there were the attorneys for Screen Actors Guild at that time. And at that, I said... Billy had already given away the worldwide rights to his story to a couple down in Phoenix, you know, Wendelle's friends.

KC: Right.

GG: And who I already financed.

KC: Mm hm, yes.

GG: So, you know, the games become a little bit more convoluted at that point. Anyway, I was hoping my attorney would be able to set it up, so we could go ahead with my agreement I gave to the ETs, that I would help disseminate their information. Because they wanted to wake up the people here on the planet. In their story, they say that they basically engineered this planet... was basically engineered for 500 million people.

KC: Okay.

GG: And now you have to remember that *they* said that. In fact, Semjase, the girl that was in contact with Billy, her big deal, she says, "I go around to different planets." It's her job. To see what it takes to engineer them for more life, 'cause there are lots of

planets capable of maintaining humans. This happens to be, as they say, the prison planet.

KC: Right.

GG: Only one race, lots of different colors. We all come from different star systems.

KC: Mm hm.

GG: As it turns out, the last time I was over at Billy's, you know, there's a guy seven meters tall. I didn't see him, but I saw his footprint. I mean Billy, you know, put his shoulders on...

KC: Okay, but they, the Pleiadians... cause we went out to Billy. We tried to get an interview, and we couldn't. This is recent, you know, not that long ago...

GG: Sure.

KC: ... and, he's basically not giving interviews, more or less.

GG: Oh, I know why...

KC: He's kinda gotten very jaded by the whole thing, you know...

GG: Yes, I know.

KC: So we had a very interesting experience. We took a photograph of me standing next to the Silver Star emblem he has up there...

GG: ...and the camera was blank.

KC: No. The picture was *SILVER*.



GG: Yes.

KC: Everything before and after is in color...

GG: Yes.

KC: ...but I'm in SILVER.

GG: Now that's the Pleadians that were there.

KC: They were playing with me. They were giving a message.

GG: That's right.

KC: They were saying, "Hi." You know...

GG: Have you talked to Dr. Jim Deardorff, either?

KC: Well, I know who he is.

GG: Well, See, Deardorff went over there, when I came back, see the document that was not under the contract with Billy and the guys down in Arizona, was *The Talmud of Immanuel, The Teachings of Immanuel*.

KC: Yeah, right.

GG: Well, that's where Billy and I had a little falling out. He doesn't like me about that, because I gave it to all kinds of people.

KC: Okay.

GG: And, anyway, during that period of time when I was over there - you know the holes in the tree? You saw them when you were over there, didn't you?

KC: I don't think so.

GG: Anyway, well, when he took the laser pistol and went out there...

KC: Okay.

GG: Well that was happening when we were there.

KC: Alright.

GG: Anyway, we were given permission to go take three pictures. That's all he said. Three pictures.

KC: Oh right, I remember. Okay, yes.

GG: My camera is 36-roll film. Anyway, 22, 23, and 24 was great. Well, I took another one, because there's one way up. *Totally blank*. Well, I mentioned that to Jim Deardorff. The exact same thing happened to him. He took his three pictures and then the 4th one... his camera jammed.

KC: Right.

GG: Now, the same thing happened, like yourself. Because Billy is being monitored like I'm being monitored, the guys are here right now, they're...

KC: Okay, when you say the guys, you're talking intel or are you talking ETs?

GG: Extraterrestrials, or other-dimensional.

KC: Yeah.

GG: Okay?

KC: Yeah, well, we're used to this, and, you know, that's good.

GG: What they're trying to do is...

KC: The good ones and bad, negative ones.

GG: We have to look at the much bigger picture when it comes to good and bad, because now we start making judgments, and that's... we have a rule book that they've given us. The question is, that the Creation is trying to figure out what it is, and giving us free will to expand that. You understand when you wake up in the morning. There's a hormone called *serotonin*, that wakens your body up into what we call the 3D world.

KC: Right.

GG: Okay, when the sun goes down, because this is all triggered by light, then melatonin steps in and your body goes to sleep, right? Theoretically.

KC: Right.

GG: Between midnight and four, there's a downloading that occurs, the uploading. So you should, if you can do that, be in constant communion, you can be in constant communion with the Creation or the hierarchy that is assisting you at this goal because this planet is very important.

KC: Right.

GG: I mean, everything's important within the universe.

KC: Mm hm.

GG: And *good and bad* is only measures of to see how... what works and what doesn't work, and of the four rules of the universe which we already have, the final one is *balance*. Well, we're so out of balance on this planet...

KC: Okay, but when is... okay, I mean, attraction...

GG: Law of Attraction.

KC: Right.

GG: What you put out, you're going to get back.

KC: Right.

GG: The Law of Intent. Remember, we got thought made manifest, what did we *intend* to make. The third one is the Law of Allowance.

KC: Allowance. Okay, but see, the Law of Allowance, that's where you get into the negative and the positive.

GG: Well, you're allowing it to...

KC: Because if they're going to interfere...

GG: *Exactly*. Now you come to the last one. No matter what, it has to come in *balance*. We on this physical plane measure everything in the sequence of time. Can't do that, 'cause we don't know. You and I, we have the old...

KC: In other words, you could be rectifying a balance, because, for example, the United States and slavery. You're talking, what went on in the past, balanced by the future...

GG: Exactly, the karmic reactions. Now, the only thing that exists is right now. The future potentials are there. Now somehow, like Billy, you're probably aware, was taken forward in time, and had taken pictures of the future events, World War Three, and what's coming on from there.

I saw the destruction, I mean, I saw all the pictures of San Francisco. I couldn't get Billy to come over here to the United States to appear in court.

KC: I know, but, but, look. Nothing yet, right?

GG: Oh, but I, no... but think about this. If I saw the pictures, and I'm aware of what the Global 2000 agenda is, which calls for war to...

KC: Yeah, the Iron Mountain Report is the same thing, right?

GG: Same thing. To get a war started in the Middle East which is to spread to the United States, right?

KC: Right.

GG: Well, San Francisco is destroyed before the war. It's not a nuclear explosion. So, we're right on the precipice. I'm also monitoring right now... I talked to, out in California this morning. There was three earthquakes out there.

Now, they only release this stuff if it's over [Richter scale] 3. It's over a thousand a day, it's like a little chip, you know, in a cracker. So, we know it's going to break at any time, right now. It's coming up to the point when the San Andreas is going to move.

I was with the TV crews up in Sacramento. They're ready for it at any time. They know that it's coming. The scientist I talked to up there says, "Well, we think it's going to go a minimum of eighteen feet." Well, that totally wipes out southern California. All the water, the whole game, the whole thing comes apart. When I got all this data...

KC: I have dreams of the future that tell me things like this, and I've seen San Francisco.

GG: Okay, well then you've got the same thing. Well, I moved. I said, "Enough of this." You know, I had a house two blocks from the Beverly Hills Hotel. I got out of there. I had a nice house at La Costa, you know, North County San Diego. I'm gone out of California.

And then, looking at the rest of the thing, how do I maintain balance? When we talked before, when I agreed, when I said *no* to doing the job of being the Finance Chairman, this is where the story continues on. When I said *no* to doing that, that was on Monday. That Friday, my lead banker calls me in my office and

said, "George, you know, you're no longer one of us. I have to call all your loans." I mean, I was under construction.

So, anyway, it took me a couple of years to unwind myself. I said, "I don't want any more to be a part of this." But then I got really deep into the Global 2000 agenda for population reduction. Then is when I really started to get into it. I said, "Wait a minute, we gotta wake people up."

KC: When you say you *got into it*, you mean you, do you mean...

GG: I sat there with the Governor and we're talking about wiping out the American population down to twenty million.

KC: This is *after* you got offered that job?

GG: Oh yeah.

KC: And so, in a certain sense, you were still, kind of like, going along with that program?

GG: Well, no, I was going on - well *no*.

KC: Or were you just trying to educate yourself?

GG: Educating, but also was saying, I know what the agenda is, they won't bother me, particularly, right? It's only when I started to publicly say what they're coming down, is I started to get the reverberations at any point. It's like when the Feds themselves, the Federal Reserve - they didn't like me because I learned how to break banks. Which was...

KC: Okay, then, how long after the time when you had this sort of realization moment...

GG: The Billy Meier thing really opened up everything. And within a period of, let's say, a year, I started to say: "Wait a minute, what I'm doing is not correct." The population reduction scheme that they're going to do, the money game... hell, I made my own bank outside the Federal Reserve.

So it's, you know, I've already done that. Been there, done that game. Well, let's go on to something bigger. Well, then I made my agreement with the ETs. I mean, I had told them, I says, "If my word's no good, then nothing is." Well, what *do* you have?

KC: Absolutely.

GG: So anyway, the information I have...

KC: Wait, wait, wait: did you tell them telepathically?

GG: No, I told them just like you and I. I mean, we're sitting here...

KC: You talked - out loud?

GG: We're talking out loud, we're talking about how little...

KC: You're talking about the ones who are walking around looking like humans that you talked to?

GG: These are humans, yeah.

KC: Okay.

GG: But not Pleiadians - above the Pleiadians.

KC: Really.

GG: Yeah. And it goes higher than that.

KC: Oh, I'm sure they do. So what were those, do you know? Did they tell you where they're from?

GG: No, we didn't go into that. In fact, it was very... rather than having people identify, like with Billy saying it's the Pleiadians, or like when I was in Spain, with the Umмос, or in South America, you know, there's a lot of different groups that claim that - none of them - they all have different objectives. They were in contact with me, they said things to me, you know, in my head.

KC: Really.

GG: Well, when I had some answers that just came out of nowhere, you know how that is, they're just in communication. Because I'm constantly being aware of *them*.

KC: Right now?

GG: Well, I know they're around, sure. They watch me all the time.

KC: Sure. But are you able to discern when it is *you*, or when it is some inspiration or something you're getting, when you're...

GG: Oh yeah, when they want to get a hold of me...

KC: Uh huh.

GG: I mean when they really seriously want to get a hold of me.

KC: Right.

GG: In my house, the phone will ring.

KC: The real phone or just a phone?

GG: It sounds just like a phone - it's an audible phone. It's time for me to meditate and get off of the, you know - to wait for whatever there is. Now, can they get to me physically at that point? Yeah, they can do that too. But they try to keep me into this balance. They said, no use talking about the other side, like coming aboard craft. I remember inside some of those things, but they don't want me to do that. They want to keep me right here. They won't tell me about who I am on the other side, either.

KC: No?

GG: No - they said if they did, I'd probably wake up and I wouldn't accept the job anymore. It's a joke... [Laughs] But seriously, I got that from about three other people, too. [Laughs]

KC: You wouldn't accept the job any more.

GG: I would - [Laughing] No, I'd leave.

KC: That's interesting.

GG: Yeah, it is.

KC: Now, do you have any past life recall? Have they given you that?

GG: No, they won't let me do that either. That's part of the game, that's who I was before.

KC: Okay.

GG: Now, I live with a world famous clairvoyant.

KC: Oh, you do?

GG: Who remembers all six thousand years she's been here.

KC: Okay, that's beautiful.

GG: I was going to invite her over, but we were out partying last night and she says, "I'm just gonna sit back."

KC: Okay.

GG: So there is no - you know, between the death experience. It goes on. It's one continuous thing.

KC: Absolutely. I agree with that. I have some past life recalls, as does Bill, but certainly not six thousand.

GG: She remembers back in Atlantis and Lemuria and all those times, the real story behind - she can tell you what happened, who was leading, you know.

KC: Great. That's fabulous. Well, you know Bob Dean's wife is the same way. Marcia Shafer, I don't know if you know who she is.

GG: No.

KC: Anyway, so, does she tell you? Is she allowed to?

GG: No, no, she has been instructed also not to tell me.

KC: Oh really?

GG: We have this thing. I said, look. Cause she does readings for people all over the world.

KC: Sure.

GG: And, I don't know what she says to anybody, but we have this understanding and she knows what my job is, and so she supports it.

KC: Okay.

GG: I mean, it's tough to live with clairvoyants, and tough to live with people like me.

KC: Yeah, I bet. [Laughs]

GG: You know, it's a bad game. [Laughs]

KC: Wow. [Laughs] It depends, it depends how you view it. I mean, from day to day, you know.

GG: She said she wouldn't have my job. [Laughs] She says, "The guys upstairs shouldn't have given it to you. We want to have some fun, we don't..."

KC: I know. Well, this is the problem. Yeah, so it's a preoccupation, every hour of every day.

GG: Well, I'm 100% committed, because how many people get committed? You're given a job and then you choose to go away. And, this dimension is so screwed up. I can understand that - I mean, we've been - you know, the message to Garcia that's in our book. You give somebody the job to do it, how many of them really will deliver the message?

KC: Right.

GG: It's like trying to wake people up.

KC: Yeah.

GG: You know, I've lectured all kinds of people. A lot of people will... I get tons of letters from people who wake up finally.

KC: Mm.

GG: But then they recognize the job and they want to go back to sleep. I mean, it's so... the programming is so incredible.

KC: Yeah, I can understand that. Well, we understand this because we're also on a mission. So, what... okay, to get back to this. So, you have this exposure and you basically knew you were taking on a job at some point, right?

GG: Yeah.

KC: Can you tell me when that was?

GG: Ah... [pause] ...when exactly the time was probably... when the ETs contacted me again when I was in Vegas, so that would be like twelve years ago.

KC: Mm hm.

GG: And twelve years ago I was asked to build an enemy prison war camp in downtown Las Vegas, just off downtown Las Vegas. And I'm sitting here: *who's the enemy, and what's this all about?*

And then I shared that with my friend Ted Gunderson, who was the former head of the FBI for Southern California. And he came back, and he said they're building them all over the United States, so that...

I said, wait a minute, the time is getting too short. The Global 2000 agenda is behind schedule, because they were supposed to get the war started in the year 2000 in the Middle East. So, I'm like everybody else. The dates again, we're talking about dates.

KC: Right.

GG: They didn't get it done yet, but they still want to have the fait accompli was around 2012. Now everybody knows that comes into sequence because that's when the Planet X, or Marduk, or whatever you want to call it - is going to come back around, which is going to affect a lot of the physical changes on the planet, also. And, maybe the return of, you know, one of the people.

KC: The Anunnaki.

GG: Sure, the whole game could come in at that point.

KC: Okay, now, are you being told this?

GG: Yeah, I've been given this information that *that* same game - but the information I have, we want to wake up enough people so that there'll be somebody here at that time. But the way things are happening right now, is that there's too few of people waking up to make any significant difference.

So the last messages I brought with me - I don't know if you have them or not - from the ETs, is to get together with other people of like minds to support each other in the days ahead, because you don't know what chaos is. It's escalating so fast, that we're running out of time. So, that's the reason why I'm grabbing planes and...

KC: Ah, yeah.

GG: ...and heading off to other parts of the world to find out where... no place is going to be safe. I do know the agendas that they have and some of their...

BR: I'd like to ask you, George, if you could, just a question of my own, there: how does that make you feel, the idea that you may be behind schedule with your mission to help wake people up? Do you feel depressed, do you feel anxious, do you just get on with the job like a soldier? And when you wake up in the morning, do you feel optimistic, pessimistic, concerned, energized...?

GG: Well, you know, I got a message the other day. I'm going to be lecturing to a big group this next week in Las Vegas. And just to share with the same thing, is to ask you the question, you know, when you come out, I'm going to ask the audiences: "How are you today?" Right? You're good, right?

KC: Mm hm.

GG: Okay. The next question is, "Why are you today?" Because there may not be a tomorrow. And if you are asking me somewhere within the game that I have right at this minute, we're running out of time, I'm running out of my sequence of getting the information out.

I have people all around the planet, even in Nepal and Russia, and everything else, forming small groups. And again, from the ETs who are monitoring the entire planet right now, there's too few of them. And, I get that same reaction back from people who are 100% committed - because they're so frustrated, they say they're ready to go back to sleep. I can't do that. I wake up in the morning - I'm generally very optimistic on it. I'm optimistic because I'm here today.

KC: Right.

GG: When I wake up - and if I'm not here today, then there's the next question that you look at. How much time, whatever that means, do we have to go? I don't know, because it doesn't appear that we have very much time before this chaos.

Now my background is heavy into - besides engineering - is money, and the whole money system is going to collapse on the planet. I mean, I walk around, I mean, you look at me. I can go

anywhere on the planet right now. I've got five thousand dollars in my pocket. Right now.



BR: Five gold coins.

GG: Five gold coins. And that, you know, I just sit down there and look and say, wait a minute. I can go anywhere in the world with these little pieces right here.

KC: Yeah, and they don't stop you in an airport...

GG: No.

KC: You don't declare it, right? I mean, I think that's why... Well, we invested in silver because you told us to back in January, and it's been going up ever since.

GG: Well, I've told a lot of people, and it's going to go on up because it's based on... look at the history of the planet. Even down to Mexico, it's always the silver coin. Look at the antiquities, and the guys going out and digging up the treasures in the ocean, what is it? It's right here. You're looking at it. This is gold and silver.

KC: Uh huh, yeah.

GG: You know, this doesn't say *this is an American Eagle*. This doesn't say *Federal Reserve Note* on it.

BR: Not *I promise to pay*.

GG: No, it says right here, it's exactly what it is. It says, "One Dollar, Silver." But it's 999. These are what they call *silver rounds*. This is the new - this is 100% gold, in a plastic coat. These are the new coins that are put out by our treasury right now. It's Martha Washington, and that's a half ounce piece. That's 500 dollars. Now, most gold, if you get it - I don't care whether you get it as Maple Leaves or Krugerrands like these are, or whatever. I'm just showing you, I have five thousand dollars in my pocket.

KC: Mm hm.

GG: I could have ten pieces, that's ten thousand dollars.

KC: Yeah, you ever worry about losing them?

GG: No, and when I go into the thing, I just put it in the change thing. They don't know what it is. Nothing changes off on, but I can go anywhere in the world.

KC: Right. Okay, well I mean...

GG: [Laughs]

KC: I carry my passport with me everywhere...

GG: You have to.

KC: ...because I don't know what's going to go on.

GG: Exactly, but you should have a few gold coins on you no matter where you are.

KC: Alright...

GG: I'm serious.

KC: I'm listening! [Both laugh]

GG: I mean, it's easy. You can get gold right now. You can't get silver - right at the minute.

KC: Oh, really.

GG: Well, because...

KC: I have actually have some silver coins from my grandmother, who kept them.

GG: Well, that's fine. The old junk silver, I suggest everybody get the old junk silver because it's trading right now at less, today - less than what spot is for silver. But get some of that because people will recognize that. They aren't going to recognize the zinc and the rest of this other junk that they have but they'll always recognize that.

For fun, do you know the new dollar piece? Looks like a gold piece, the new one-dollar piece you can buy at the bank. Get some of those, because it doesn't say "Federal Reserve" on that. It just says, "One Dollar."

KC: Okay, but is it really gold?

GG: No.

KC: So is that, that's sort of a...

GG: I'm working on a new gold thing right now, you know, in Ecuador.

KC: So, ho... isn't that just going to help Ecuador, or is something going to go beyond that.

GG: No, it's already going beyond that. Because if you trade a piece of gold, it goes anywhere in the world. Look there's only three currencies in the world right now. There's only three.

KC: What?

GG: Gold, oil and drugs. I'm not in the drug business.

KC: Okay.

GG: But they keep track of all that with gold. I mean, It's always based on the barrel, what the oil takes out of the ground and the problem with oil, you are probably aware, we keep on using it up. It's not replenishing like they're saying. We're using it all up and we're no longer getting that thirty cents a gallon oil out of the

ground. It's eighty cents a gallon to get it out of the ground, right now. That's the real cost.

And then, usually the governments, by the time they add the taxes, that's another dollar to a dollar forty a gallon. So you're \$2.20 a gallon for oil coming out of the ground right now. Then you've got the distribution, and other stuff that brings the cost up. Within a very short period, you're going to be four dollars and then like Europe, seven dollars a gallon. It's coming up.

KC: Okay.

GG: That's going to kill the little guy even more, right?

KC: Mm hm.

GG: Well, the only thing to offset all this is, since we are playing with the world thing, and the people pay with the game called "stock market," which has nothing to do with business, has *nothing* to do with business, it's just a crap shoot - piece of paper. What's that have to do with business? The CEOs are already stealing all the money out of the companies, so people have a piece of paper - whole companies collapses like they're doing right now - you still got the piece of paper, but you can't do anything with it. But you can always take a piece of gold or piece of silver and trade it, right? [Laughs]

KC: So, so, I mean, we have people saying to u... I mean we get a whole mixed bag of people with information.

GG: Sure.

KC: Okay? Now, your information comes from intel, right?

GG: Yeah.

KC: You've got some CIA people?

GG: I have CIA, MI6. I have FBI. I have foreign government. I have one of my friends, the head of all of Latin America, of the CIA. The CIA is *Crooks In Action*.

KC: [Laughs] I hear you.

GC: They're all professional liars. They're all professional liars! I mean, you know...

KC: Okay, but let me ask you something. You know Richard Hoagland says the lie is different every level.

GG: That's right.

KC: So, let me ask you, do these people have the information correct, or are they also misled?

GG: To give you that idea - now this is on a physical plane. I sat in on a meeting when we were talking about population reduction in the United States.

KC: Right.

GG: And there was a dozen of us, and they were talking about using neutron bombs in the major cities, and other biological weapons and things.

KC: Right.

GG: And, within the group, you know, we're all buddies, right? Just like, the three of us are buddies right now, at the minute. What if I sent you outside, and we're talking about getting rid of *you*? What happened is, what got my attention was, I sat with this meeting and one of my close friends was a member of the Skull and Bones, which is pretty high up. I mean, they are incredible powerful. Anyway, half of the meeting left, and we were talking about getting rid of some of the guys who were just in the meeting.

KC: Really.

GG: It's just... the question is, who's going to be left on top? It's like being in a den of rattlesnakes, black widows, and scorpions. They're all capable of killing each other. Who's going to win? Actually, none of them.

### *Start of interview Pt2*

Kerry Cassidy: We have some deep black, you know, people in deep black telling us information, okay? And we have to evaluate that information.

George Green: Sure, discern it.

KC: So, we use our intuition, you know, our psychic ability...

GG: Inside, you're going to know.

KC: ...we triangulate with other information. So you know, so we're, and basically we kind of go ahead in that way. But, some of the stuff they give us is totally contradictory, and we... like, we'll have two people. And one of our people is called Henry Deacon. It's a fake name.

GG: Mm hm.

KC: He worked at Livermore. He worked at a lot of places. You can read about him on our website. But he's convinced, just as you are that one, there's something like Planet X headed this way...

GG: Sure.

KC: ...two, that, you know, that the economy and everything is going under very shortly.

GG: Mm hm.

KC: The population question: he was educated, you know, or re-educated, if you will, about the population control issue and how they have a plan to get rid of the population...

GG: I put it up on my website.

KC: Right. So, I mean, he follows all that. And yet, we've got other people like, you know, David Wilcock, who is talking about "ascension", who is talking about a whole different positive future for the Earth.

GG: That... but see, there's a different agenda on the ETs. Remember, there's a group of extraterrestrials that are hoping we're going to destroy ourselves.

KC: Right.

GG: Alright, if they're hoping that we're going to destroy ourselves and they want that, then they are going to give to all those "new-agers" that you're going to "ascend". Well, you can call death "ascension", or do anything you want to, right?

KC: Okay.

GG: You can do it at that point, but the truth is that if just sit back and say, wait for somebody to come back and save us, now you put back ourselves into the victim consciousness.

KC: Right.

GG: And that's not the way the universe works. The whole key to this whole thing is personal responsibility.

KC: Absolutely.

GG: Totally. And if I'm looking for somebody out here to come save us, I don't care what you call them or some, save us from what and who's going to be there. I mean, even if Christ would come back at this time, we'd crucify Him in half the time.

KC: [Laughs]

GG: And it's like some of the ETs I'm involved in say, "Remember, the universe is logical, you guys really know how to destroy your planet. Do you think we're going to take you to another planet? You'd do it in half the time."

KC: Mm hm.

GG: We haven't come into that "*balance*" part of the spiritual understand who and what we are in relationship to the universe, which is a connection to the Creation as it's finding out what's up. Could be like in India. You know, ultimately, the say the Creation says, "I'm tired of this." And goes over and goes to sleep and we'll all cease.

And I also ask the next question. We've got the Creation is above all things... even Billy Meier says that. What's above the Creation? And you know what my friend said from the other side? "Well, there's still mysteries for us."

KC: Mm hm, that's right.

GG: We can't get the ultimate game because we're all part of it.

KC: Yeah. Absolutely.

GG: [Laughs]

KC: Okay, but we're looking for like a message of hope, let's say. From you. What can you tell us? Wh at is your ... I mean, I'm reading your book. I've read *Handbook for a New Paradigm*, I read that years ago.

GG: Did you read the other two?

KC: I'm reading *Becoming*, right now.

GG: Ah, that's a great book. [Laughs]

KC: It's good stuff, but I'm thinking to myself: *Are you channeling this, or do you understand this?*

GG: Oh, I understand it.

KC: You do.

GG: I think it's fun when I'm getting the information. Because I'm sitting down here, the information... I'm sitting on the computer and saying that should be - this is my own questions - that should be italicized. And I didn't touch the computer, and it became italicized.

KC: [Laughs]

GG: The other question is kind of like your picture, right? All of a sudden you got a silver thing on it, right?

KC: Yes.

GG: Who's doing it and what. And, the information is not me speaking when you look at that information. It's not ME.

KC: It doesn't sound like you.

GG: Well, it's *not*. And I know exactly what... in fact, it was the agreement, it's a joke. I said, "You guys, I'll publish the book." I promised to do that, that was my word. I said, "You got to tell me, you even have to do the work up on the back page." They did that too!

KC: [laughs] Okay.

GG: We did it... I said we got to have it less than so many pages. So, they made sure it was less than 200 pages 'cause of people's attention span. I gave them all the instructions. You know, they come back and said, "Well, you've been well trained, son." [laughing] That's what they told me. You've been well trained.

KC: So, okay, so you're not just, it's not just coming through you...

GG: No.

KC: ...and you're suddenly waking up and going, "Oh, what did I write?"

GG: No, it's none of that stuff.

KC: Okay.

GG: It's a little deeper than that, but not to focus on that. That's the next thing - not to focus on the ETs, but the message...

KC: Sure.

GG: ...because these are an anti-virus device. And what they do is trigger people to awaken themselves so they can be in direct contact.

KC: Mm hm.

GG: The last messages, which I don't put out, is called *Messages To The Ground Crew*. And I'll leave those for you.

KC: Okay.

GG: And if people get all three of the books that we have, then I give them the fourth one because by the time they get you

reading the books a couple of times, their whole life experiences will change because they should, seriously, be in contact themselves.

KC: Sure. Absolutely.

GG: Whether it's physical or non-physical. It's not my job. I'm not a traffic cop. So, I can't tell people where they're supposed to be or what happens. All I'm supposed to do is act as that trigger to get you to start to think. Because people are... they don't *think* anymore.

KC: Right.

GG: They don't *reason*.

KC: Have you spent any time with the Native Americans?

GG: Yeah, I have some friends that are in that area. I had a couple of them working for me that were Chiefs of the Tribes.

KC: Uh huh.

GG: Remember, they understand that Native Earth, as you know it, is a living being, and we should have been taking care of it, and they're very concerned. Just like, you know, in Australia, the Aborigines down there said, "hey, this isn't our game." And they've been given permission not to reincarnate on this planet. So, they're not having children.

KC: Really.

GG: Yeah! Well...

Bill Ryan: I have a question about contact. We have a lot of people writing to us about all kinds of things, including people who *think* that they're in touch but they're not sure... a lot of this stuff presumably happens in the dream state, and it's regarded as being disruptive to them for them to recall everything fully consciously, but yet they're still learning what to do and doing it and have a very strong sense of mission, but they don't have a conscious recall of contact. Is that consistent with your experience?

GG: Sure, between midnight and four. Remember that's the downloading and loading, unloading. It's a question of awakening. You know what the Pleiadians said, and this is some of the things that... of course, I had questions, the same thing. They said we should all reach the state of constant communion with spirit. *Constant*, that's both night *and* day. I mean, we're programmed and everything else going on to the Creation but we're running out of time on this planet. I mean, it doesn't take a rocket scientist to take a look at the pollution that's going on, on the planet.

KC: Mm hm.

GG: And then all the information we're giving like whether the environment's affecting us or, you know, the so called warming and everything that's happening. These are all periodic changes on the planet anyway, the trouble is all the poisons we're getting in the water, and everything else that we have. I mean, kill us off slowly.

KC: Well, okay, but you're basically, you've been inside, you get information saying they've sent out. I mean, we're told there are

bioweapons that have already been deployed around the planet to eliminate different groups.

GG: Yeah.

KC: Okay.

GG: Genetically, yeah. They've done that. Fort Dietrich, Maryland did a real study on...

KC: I mean, AIDS, for example, was something of that nature.

GG: Sure.

KC: But, in other words, where do you - like, where do you draw the line? How do you *stop* them? What's your *positive* twist on things, other than - I mean, you got your books and you're working to awaken people, but are you also telling them that they can change their world?

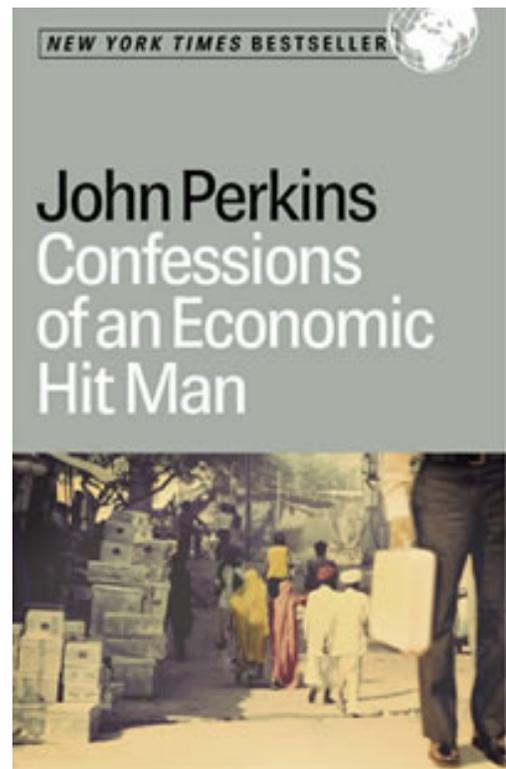
GG: They can change *their world*. Theirs, not the whole world.

KC: Oh.

GG: If you focus on the planet - and a lot of these people will say take care of the planet. It's going to take care of itself.

KC: Sure.

GG: We've run out of worrying about the planet. I mean, it's okay. What we ought to do now is, *how do we get ourselves "in a place where there's going to be a remnant left."* Well, with all the information that's available to us, it's obvious... even the insiders. I brought a book over... John Perkins' new book. Have you seen Perkins' new book?



KC: No.

GG: Do you know anything about him? **The Economic Hit Man**, he was the number one seller. See this big book? I urge you to get it.

KC: Okay.

GG: This book right here - and we have it available right now but again it's one of the best sellers in the New York Times. Now he was an insider that went in broke companies and countries, and everything else, the same way, only worked for the government. He's telling people the same thing I'm saying now, in this book.

KC: Really.

GG: He's saying, "it's too late, you're not going to stop the game, get yourself ready." But this is a book that is available at any bookstore.

KC: Okay.

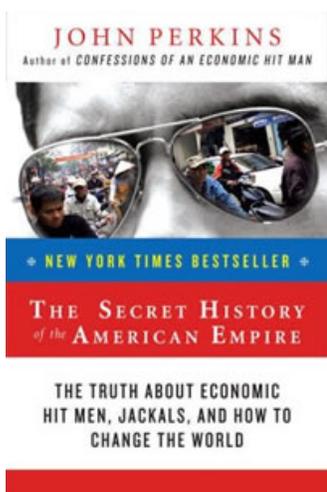
GG: You know - or they can get a hold of us and we'll be glad to get it for them. But this thing is exactly telling you, this is the end of American Empire.

KC: Uh huh.

GG: And it's all planned.

KC: Okay, so are you seeing Civil War, for America?

GG: I see... well, you know, you read the context of it. I see at this minute. and it could happen any three day weekend is what I'm telling people. A three day weekend when all the banks are closed, like the three days when you familiar when Verizon couldn't communicate with MasterCard or Visa for three days and shut basically banking things down?



KC: Yeah.

GG: When people wake up - they have no lights, no electricity, no internet - for three days and there won't be any food left in the stores. We know that after three days people will steal for food - after a week, they'll kill for it, and that's also planned. So, I'm looking at utmost chaos in the United States. Because everybody's still asleep.

KC: Now, what about the rest of the countries of the world?

GG: Well, there's, obviously there's other places that are going to be temporarily safer if you can *get* to them. It's like...

KC: I mean, more like Switzerland?

GG: Well, Switzerland's in the middle of everything and has always been the banking center. You know, I tell people if you want safety, theoretically, from the past, you put your money, I mean that's the where the Bank for International Settlements is, right? The thirteen families that control all the world's money.

KC: Right.

GG: It's all traded through the BIS, out of Switzerland. So they're going to try to keep track of whatever the game we have of trade of stuff. Now, I didn't bring it with me, but I have the World Cash Card. It's not a MasterCard or a VISA, but it looks like that.

KC: Mm hm.

GG: When you go - when Bush calls and I expect it at any time, a national emergency, you're going to have to go to the Post Office and register under the Executive Orders. And at which time the chip is one thing, they've been experimenting with the chips, and that's an experimental game. My CIA buddies say they're kind of laying it off cause they want the little plastic card which will be activated by your thumb print.

KC: Mm hm.

GG: I mean, they're experimenting with retinal scans and every...

KC: But, this is going to be worldwide, not just the United States.

GG: Oh yeah, it's a worldwide meltdown - you're going to have countries that will be kind of exempt out of it. You know, even China's running on the dollar, as you know, and they got a trillion, three hundred million of them, I've heard. Whatever their dollar says, they're putting two hundred billion in it then they're trying to find a place to not *dump* the dollar, to put it to work so they're buying all the commodities around the planet, right?

KC: Mm hm.

GG: So there are other places that have stuff for trade and that's what you have to look at. The smart money, because of what's planned, they're planning a nuclear war, as you know, in the northern hemisphere. The nuclear war will be using the neutron bombs. The neutron bombs radiation goes away in a few days. It's not the dirty bombs. They *could* get away. What they're figuring is, that the winds come from the North Pole and go to the equator and don't go to the southern hemisphere.

KC: Right.

GG: So the Southern Hemisphere looks good, the politics of the Southern Hemisphere is kind of interesting at this minute.

KC: [Laughs]

GG: Because it's not what's presented to you necessarily on the news, because they control all that information. You actually have to go and do it while you can. Now, I just wired \$5,000 out of this country and they couldn't get access to the funds for seven days - on a wire transfer. I went over to Bank of America to get...

and I'm suggesting people getting small bills, ones, fives, tens and twenties. All I could get was \$2,000. I cleaned them out of all their little money.

KC: Ahh!

GG: Everybody's using the cards, the debit or checks.

KC: Well, we travel in Europe and it's true. They don't want to take dollars at all any more. They don't... they're not interested in dollars.

GG: No, it's all euros. No, why would they want to take them?

KC: They don't even want them in Russia!

GG: That's - Russia's already gone on the euros - Russia, you know there was how much money was involved over there - there's more millionaires in Moscow than in any other city in the world.

KC: Yeah, that's we heard.

GG: Well, Putin said it. He says the same thing. He urged - this was in the newspaper. I got this two years ago. He told all the Russians, *get your dollars out, put it into gold, United States is going to go into a massive depression. And, put it into gold and put it into other currencies.* So the Russians have started to do that.

Now, George Soros and Warren Buffett, you're familiar with those two people, right? Soros used to get my books. Anyway, Buffett and Soros moved to Europe, there are large amounts of their funds, and they said the United States is going to go down they figured 40%. They were right on - 40% in the dollar value during this period of time. Now Soros reported today, forget it, it's all over, the dollar's going to collapse right away. I'm looking sometime this year.

KC: Right.

GG: 'Cause, many countries are now saying, "I don't want to take it for..." Well, when I was in Ecuador, just recently, I'm sitting there talking with some of the people involved with the government. I says, "Create your... you have gold don't you? Create your own currency based on gold." So, hopefully this week they'll have the first EcuGold piece.

KC: Mm hm.

BR: I want to catch a couple of questions here.

KC: Okay.

GG: Only two! [Everyone laughs]

BR: Nuclear war in the northern hemisphere.

GG: Right.

BR: That sounds more than just taking out a few facilities in Iran. What are you referring to?

GG: Well, first of all, there's three nuclear submarines on the west coast, from Russia. There's three on the east coast. These are their new ones, I have all their data, somewhere. They're two

football fields in length, five stories tall and they have nuclear... they're able to go eighty miles an hour under the water, totally undetected. We can't detect them.

Their targets are all the major cities on the west coast. On the east coast, obviously Washington, D.C., New York, Atlanta, the ports that bring in the stuff, 'cause they want to... they can bring us down. China says they can shut down our total electrical system and our computer system within two days.

China's sitting back. They're the wild card with them. Their government says it's 5,000 years, it's our turn to run the world. And, their plans are, as you know, to let us have our fight with the Middle East. Now, the plan was originally to get the war started in Israel, as you know.

KC: Right.

GG: It's going to happen. Because that's all, too many Christians looking to Biblical Prophesies and want to follow the line. Now, where's it going to come from? We know North Korea delivered nuclear warheads, because it was in the paper.

KC: Yeah.

GG: Remember, they had the boat we stopped that was supposed to go into Iraq and you know the fiasco of Iraq that was all because of April Glaspie giving the, April Glaspie, our Ambassador, gave Hussein permission to go in to reclaim their...

KC: Right.

GG: Yeah, because the Kuwaitis were slant drilling the under, you know, under the oil.

KC: Right.

GG: So, this is all part of the bigger game on this thing, but they got to get the war started in the Middle East. When will that start? Keep watching the news, because they keep telling you to hate China right now, even over the Olympics and all the other things, they're going to try to do things. 'Cause China has the ability to wipe it out now.

Bush had a meeting with Putin. Putin flew over to Kennebunkport and met with Bush. This was a few months ago. And Putin basically told Bush, *you don't go after Iran*, because you know, *you took out the Raman oilfield, that was our field and we were running it;* and Russians were running that anyway. Says, *you're not going to do it in Iran.*

KC: Right.

GG: *You do that, you begin World War III.* So he's backed off a little bit on that. So, what they're trying to do now is get Syria and the other "enemy countries" squared away and there's going to be a missile, whether it comes out of Israel, who has Netanyahu who says we control Washington anyway, where they're controlling all the game.

KC: Right.

GG: Let's go play the game and get it going. I watch, as soon as you see a missile, hitting the Middle East, whether it hits Israel or Iran on it, you want to be out of the country.

KC: Out of *this* country.

GG: You bet, because, remember. What's the first law? The Law of Attraction, what you put out. Look what Clinton did. Clinton made the world hate us. You call your travel agent and ask them which country you can go to that hates us the least.

KC: [Laughs]

GG: Seriously. [Pause, Laughs]

KC: [Laughs] No, we've... So, you're saying get out of this country, so that must be your plan.

GG: Exactly.

KC: Really.

GG: Yeah.

KC: And, you live in a pretty remote area of Idaho.

GG: Well, I'm ....

KC: You're not one of those people who says, the United States, there's some safe places here, like the Four Corners

GG: Oh, I do, when I was asking, "Where can I move in order to get the information, I speak English, so what country in Latin America speaks English?" They...

KC: Brazil?

GG: No, Brazil's Portuguese.

KC: Well, but they're multi-lingual, more or less.

GG: Well, Brazil's incredibly poor. There's very few, the very rich. If you sit down at Ipanema,

KC: You *tell* me who.

GG: Well, you know, Germany, the end of WW II, a lot of Germans went down, you know, to Chili and Argentina, so that's relatively new - so's Ecuador. If you go down there, it's pretty middle class America, frankly.

KC: Uh huh.

GG: It is, I mean, it's not, it had a lot of indigenous groups and a lot of Pleiadian things, you know, like the plains of Aztec, which are down in Peru, a lot of that stuff is interconnected.

KC: Uh huh.

GG: So, a lot of it was originally, where the ETs landed down there and a lot of remains there. I thought it would be kind of fun just to do that just to get my head off of what's happening on a day to day basis, as you're talking about. But I've been...

KC: What about Africa? Have they given up on Africa?

GG: No. Here's the problem with Africa. There's so much disease out there. They've given up on South Africa, I had some friends in South Africa that wanted me to come down there. But the whole politic system, the whole game, they're going to let

that go. China is already going to take all of Taiwan, they're going to take Australia, they going to take all that stuff at some point.

KC: Uh huh.

GG: I mean, they're al ready moving in on that. They're also moving in on Canada. You know, they bought the second largest oil company up there - they've been getting all the grains from Canada for a long time, they're their friends.

KC: Now, we're told that a war between the US and China is like theater. It's not, I mean, they *know* there's going to be a war, it's planned, and, you know, and they're just going to go ahead with it. But that it's not, you know, it's not *real*, they're just, I mean, it's real enough for *us* on the ground...

GG: Hundred, China has a hundred million single men right now. *A hundred million*. We have, the United States has three hundred million people. Half of them, a hundred and fifty million, are over age fifty. Over the hill group, if you want to call it that, the so called, you know, the group that can not do anything.

In the plan of the reduction of the population in the United States, their plan is to reduce, if you're over age forty-four, you'll be one of the expendables, the useless leaders or today, your human resource. That's the, you know, the vocal word, if you look at it. They're going to reduce the population down to the people that they can manage.

If you're over age forty-four and have a talent that they can use, like my son's a nuclear physicist, a senior engineer with Bechtel, they'll keep him around, right? They're not gonna keep me around, I'm useless. I have a lot of information.

BR: But you mean that you will be targeted, to be taken out?

GG: They'll keep him. But if you don't have a talent, you'll be taken - right, just a few blocks from here, I can take you by, well, it's a few miles from here, I just drove by it yesterday - they're building up, you know, these dissident camps - *here*. They're getting ready to get these things going.

KC: The whole *camp* idea, I mean, I have to admit that I find this, I mean, why bother. I mean, they're already running the world. You know what I'm saying?

GG: It's a... we don't have enough food.

KC: They've got sheep, they go to work everyday. You know, they watch TV and they go to sleep. You put them in camps, they're going to rebel.

GG: Well, the camps is the next state, they want to, they're going to do it, it's a gradual, they can't just wipe us all out at once. The neutron bombs will do that. Now, remember the nuclear will go to the Equator and won't spill over into the southern hemisphere. That's the advantage to going south. I mean...

KC: Right.

GG: Why did Bush buy all this property in Paraguay?

KC: Uh huh.

GG: You know, the head of CNN buy all these thousands of acres in Argentina - and I have - my CIA friends are living in, south of the Equator.

KC: I know, I heard that.

GG: Yeah, they've all moved down there and they say, look, I have one of them who's the head of all that, he says, "you know, you nut. He says, I'm not - I know what's coming down, we don't know the exact timing because they keep playing the game. It's like reading this book, this guy's sitting down there, he knows exactly what's going on. He's living here in the United States in a small town, away from things, and you can't create yourself into a community of say, hey I'm going to be doing that. You have to live *in* community. And look around. This is a good part of the country. We have a lot of Mormons up here. Mormons save food. Water is critical.

KC: Uh huh.

GG: Got a lot of water.

KC: What about the sun? Are you, I mean...

GG: What do you mean, what about the sun?

KC: Are you, I mean...

GG: It's cold.

KC: But, there's going to be like solar flares, it's...

GG: Solar flares - that's just energy coming out. Remember the sun works on this, it's putting out frequency of light. When the light hits something, the atoms start to vibrate which creates the heat.

KC: Right.

GG: Doesn't create it at the sun.

KC: But, what I'm talking about is that what they've been talking about coming, to hit this, you know, to hit the Earth, and so on, are the solar flares that are going to make life very uncomfortable and...

GG: That's part of it. That's the reason why we start looking at the underground facilities or something close to that. The Pine Gap thing. You're familiar with that, in Australia, right? The thirty-five thousand so-called elite. They're going to be able to go down there when this thing all happens.

KC: Well, we, we've also reported underground bases. I mean, there are underground bases everywhere.

GG: Except for what they haven't done? All of those things are not going to be working. You know why?

KC: Why?

GG: Typical malarkey. No spare parts.

KC: I don't understand.

GG: If you put together a motor that's running underneath that creates the air current and the bearing goes out, where are you going to get a bearing - to fix the motor to clean the air?

KC: I don't know.

GG: There's no spare parts, so their plan has got flaws in it, that's all I'm telling ya...

KC: Oh...

GG: It's not, so they, they've built, yeah, they got underground facilities, so, let's laugh about it. We have the information, we're going to have to be, like the picture I showed you, somewhat above ground in the side of the hill or something so you have access. You're going to have to build greenhouses in order offset these things and the greenhouses are going to be designed in a way to withstand these winds that are going to be created by all of this - the changes that's happening. I mean, we're going to have, I mean Mount Baldy in California, you know where that's at...

KC: Yeah.

GG: Yeah, 212 mph winds for a week up there at the top. Same thing at both poles. Well, we got, now we got what, hurricanes hitting 250 and 300 mph, wiping out all over the - we don't know where it's going to be safe. I *do know* because of the mountain ranges where I am right now and I ask about where is safe. For my job, I could have went to Four Corners, I looked at all of that.

KC: Right.

GG: I didn't go there because of transportation. If I'm going to be flying around, I want to be at a place where I have access to the airlines reasonably cheap.

KC: Well, I mean, but, are airlines going to be...

GG: They're not going to be flying much longer either.

KC: Well, that's...

GG: That's all coming to a... I can say we're going to come to this screeching halt, so how do we live? The farmers know how to live here but we have people over here that are crazy. They're either been led by the programs - the kids, they go, immediately they're on their computer games learning how to kill things. They have no soul left - they'll be set in line to go give them a gun that will just be a big computer game to them. [Laughs]

KC: Okay - but what do you say to people that say, "Look, if you *think* it, you create it." So, you're putting energy out, in a direction -

GG: You mean the Thought Made Manifest?

KC: Yeah.

GG: Remember, we have to go to the intent of the thought. I'm just telling you the wisest...

KC: Are you reporting mere fact?

GG: No, the first rule is to gain all knowledge, so you can wisely follow the laws, right?

KC: Mm hm.

GG: Well, I - if a train's coming down here and your car is parked right over here, and if I don't tell you the train's there, then shame on you for not knowing and shame on me for not telling ya.

KC: Absolutely.

GG: So, that's what my whole game is. I'll tell you what the whole game is all about.

KC: Uh huh -

GG: What you have to do is take the information, discern it, go do your own research to find out that it's even worse than what I'm telling you. A much bigger picture coming down the line.

BR: When's the train coming?

[pause]

KC: We'll you've -

GG: It's on the way, it's on the track, it's on the way, seriously.

BR: There are various trains, I mean -

GG: Everybody's agenda, see, you give a whole group of people an agenda - go accomplish their mission, right? I've got a job to get my stuff out - what do you think of the guys that are planning on taking over the world is their agendas? Each one of them a different country has got something, they think that they're fulfilling their mission - ego power, whatever, position, in their *I'm going to be safe*. What if they're just going to be turned over and not saved. They'll be taken out the last minute.

BR: Yeah -

GG: And that's the game that you can't know - none of us know, I mean there's no master plan because it's a *plan*. The *Plan 2000*. And the plans always have changed because of this Free Will deal. Now, the ultimate game of this thing is - is the clones - now you come back to that. These people are *programmed* to do things. Now, they can think so maybe they can change at some time later, but can't change too much; this game's on - the game is on right now.

KC: What about stargates? Are you aware of the natural stargates around the planet?

GG: Well, I've heard about those but I'm not - I don't - I don't see us taking off and going one place to another, from, you know, from the information I'm getting from the Pleiadians and other ones. They use - rather the methods, you know, using magnetics, and that, have you, to switch time and space, if you want to, or bend it.

KC: Mm hm.

GG: But as far as going into it and immediately going to where and why and are you spiritually balanced - if you're not balance, you're not going to go anywhere. That's the reason why that they call this the prison planet.

KC: Mm hm.

GG: We can't get off of it.

KC: Mm hm. Have you been told there's bases on Mars and the Moon?

GG: Yeah.

KC: Yeah?

GG: I've also been told that any night if you have a clear sky, look at the stars that are strobing red, blue and green. Those are all spacecraft.

KC: Right.

GG: We're the focal point. Like, if you're taking your cameras to take pictures of me?

KC: Yeah.

GG: The ETs are doing the same thing for Planet Earth. And the ETs I'm involved in are monitoring not only the physical world but your soul level - and if your soul comes back it, it clicks on like a Christmas tree light. So, we're trying to light up the whole planet to have those - at this point, all they can do is focus on those that are *awakened*.

KC: Hmmm.

GG: To *assist* them. They're not going to do it for us. They *would've!* But they can't do it now. They said they would come down, help us clean the planet up - but it's too far gone right now so we're going to have to go through this *incredible tribulation*. Are we going to make it?

KC: Are we?

GG: If you want me to, I'll read you the last message, it will tell you - is a reason for it. For as the Creation is finding out what works and what doesn't. Have to come back - are we going to make it? It doesn't look good. Am I positive about it? I'm positive that we're going to go into incredible chaos. Do I want to be part of it? I'm already part of it, right?

KC: Yeah. So...

GG: I woke up today. I'm alive. I'm happy for the day.

KC: Mm hm.

GG: [looking through papers] The the answer to the question that you had, frankly, this is from the ETs themselves.

"As difficult as the planetary situation is, there's a purpose to it. Mankind *must learn* to be a responsible being individually which then in composite form is reflected in the planetary whole. It must also be remembered that the adversarial energies that have been applied have been carefully planned and carried out over eons of sequential time. Humanity has been considered only as pawns in a chess game that contains more power plans than the third dimensional mind can grasp. This does not relegate humanity to an unimportant role.

Conscious awareness is at the *top* of the Creational pile..."

GG: *That's* what we're talking about.

"...and not to be taken lightly. However, it is for this same conscious awareness to become aware of itself and its purpose through the experience gained in self created circumstances based on the Laws of Attraction. Victim consciousness draws abusive situations and then experience from both actions until conscious awareness realizes the futility of such behavior and abandons it of its own accord. Difficult as it is to accept, this is the truth. The bottom line to the scenario in point. It is understood that undue influence has been exercised but simply put, the lessons have become more and more extreme in order that the necessary realizations be made by at least a portion of the experiencing conscious awareness units."

GG: human beings.

"Where in the message are encouraging words? We can only suggest that the previous messages given in the handbooks and sequels be reviewed with new impetus and focus that need to be known by the ground crew as clearly delineated in them."

GG: It's a final wake up call. *FINAL. WAKEUP. CALL.*

KC: Right.

"Let it be taken seriously and the days to be experience by humanity as time winds down is necessary for those of those of you who are now in the know, so to speak, begin to focus on what might be called *holding the fort.*"

KC: Mm hm.

GG: That's what you gotta do.

"As the chaos increases, it is important that there be those who can keep their focus and balance as the meltdown begins in earnest."

GG: That's what you're asking about, how do you keep balanced. You gotta just keep it. You *know* that there's an out coming and *know* that you're being guided to help.

"Though it appears that all is lost, it's the steadfastness of the few that will determine just how much chaos and suffering will be experienced. While it seems little use in doing it, I can assure you that it's critical. Exactly what does it mean? It means that the people must hold a vision of a connection to the Creator's plan. Not necessary that they know the plan.

GG: Cause you don't - even the Creator's changing things around.

"No matter how difficult in circumstance the plan of the Creator will come into being - it probably will *not* happen in ways that were previously conceived by those working on it through these many generations but it *will* happen."

GG: Creation created it. It's gotta come back to balance, doesn't it?

"While time in the third dimension continues to pass day by day, the dimension is where there is *no time.*"

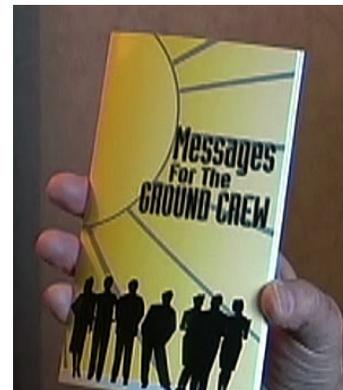
GG: That's an interesting thing. Only the experiences, right?

KC: Uh huh.

GG: These are the things that it's coming up to. It's like a huge puzzle, and pieces of the puzzles are being put in, in all the different places, but they're not coming together exactly in sequence, like we'd do it, but they are coming together. And, that's where we're involved right now, and what we have to come into balance, understanding what you're looking at, around the planet. To find out the answers to much of the information that you had, that you were trying to find, and try to allow that information to be filtered on to other people to get them prepared. Right now is preparation time.

BR: By being prepared, you mean: *get yourself together in the right place, with the right people, to be self sufficient and balanced, and do it yesterday.*

GG: Well, that's not quick enough. [Laughs] That's exactly correct. You know, it's like this *Message for the Ground Crew*. I only give this book to the people that's read the other three books. I mean, you can pick any of the three books that were set out here, you know, like *Becoming*, was the last big book that we come out with, anybody can take these things and just read one of the, I mean just pick one at random...



KC: Uh huh.

GG: You know, I just pick one at random, It says within them,

"*Blessings of education, the proliferation of broadcast communications and the printed word for the distribution of knowledge lies the problem of discerning what is of value and what is deliberately placed within these sources to mislead and misinform.*"

GG: Isn't that the question that you guys asked a few minutes ago? [he continues reading]

*"Herein is the next level of understanding that discernment as to what is appropriate and what must be applied to all input. Within each, it is invited to the Law of Attraction, for like attracts like. A victim attitude not only draws fellow victims into one's life but also abusers to provide the victim experience."*

So, all this stuff is filled out and most people can't read it.

KC: Yeah.

GG: But that's the reason they have been so programmed by the whole system over eons of time - and so it's like a guy says here, I pull out a little book over there and it says the *Gideon Bible*. Well, you know, the President didn't get sworn under a Gideon Bible, he didn't get sworn under a King James Bible, right? He's sworn under a Jefferson Bible. Why? Jefferson Bible? He's a Mason. Our forefathers were all Masons in this country.

KC: Umm hmm.

GG: So, a Bible means a group of books. And, King James, he had a good associate do, you know, put his together. Francis Bacon was a smart guy. Him and fifty guys created the King James Version. Version means opinion, isn't it?

KC: [laughs]

GG: So, it's obviously somebody's done something. Where did that come from? Well then you go clear back to - you know, the year 325 when they assembled all kinds of books. Why didn't they put the Book of Enoch in the Bible? I mean, Enoch was a real character, wasn't he? You know, he was from Ethiopia, he was black, all of his leaders, I mean, all of his followers saw him walk out into a field and taken aboard a spacecraft. Never came back. That's in *his* book, you don't want to print that!

KC: [laugh]

GG: Ezekiel, he talks about seeing a wheel within a wheel - kind of sets down, he puts it down. If you look at it, it's a lot of history within the Bible, but even all the Rabbis, two years ago, or three years ago when I was in New York City - New York Times, they had a full page ad, they said the book of Exodus is a lie. [pause] And yet, that's in the Old Testament.

KC: Right.

GG: So now you start looking at it - now I start weighing it out and it's like this so called Ten Commandments, right? [pause] - the *so called* - I use that.

KC: Yeah.

GG: If you take Exodus 20, it's the *so called* Ten Commandments. Exodus 20 says, "Thou shall not kill." Exodus 21 says it's ok to kill your dad if he strikes you.

KC: [laugh]

GG: It does!

KC: Yeah, no, I -

GG: But, the *real* Commandment says, "Thou shall not murder thy fellow man on thought or deed." Now you're coming back. But see, it doesn't say that in the Bibles, right? It's like that, "Thou shall keep the Sabbath Day Holy." What day is that? Let's divide people, let's argue, Saturday or Sunday, not recognizing that every day, you give thanks to the Creator, that's the Sabbath, every day.

KC: Hmmm

GG: For the ability for you to manifest at this level. Well, we just changed two of the *so called* Ten Commandments. That's like me changing two of the stocks in the Dow Jones 30, they just did that last week, right? So, we got a new deck of cards we're playing with.

KC: Right.

GG: And that's what they've been doing periodically for the whole system of societies, they start putting out the printed word. And, we have words we no longer commit to telepathic information because you can't lie telepathically.

KC: Uh huh. That's right.

GG: [laughs]

BR: I had a simple question for you now. Why are you still alive, George? Why haven't they put poison in your salad in a restaurant somewhere?

GG: Because they think -

BR: Are you *that* lucky or do you think they've won?

GG: Oh, they think they've won. I asked that of my CIA buddies because of - I'm a cross over, you know - I go both sides, my gosh. I'm getting guidance and protection from the guys upstairs -

KC: Sure.

GG: The second thing is - the guys that are in control, they understand that there's a much bigger picture, I mean the ones that aren't clones - the clones probably think the only thing that exists is this physical dimension.

KC: Uh huh.

GG: And a lot of them are at that position. In other words, all that exists is what I can, you know, touch, feel or taste, right?

KC: Right.

GG: They don't have any consideration -

KC: So, they - so you're protected at a higher level, and we feel the same way, because we're out there every day and it's a miracle really, that we are able to do our work every day and get by. Have you had close calls?

GG: No.

KC: No.

GG: No. I've been with - I sat with one of the CIA guys in Latin America and we're sitting and he's got these big pistols sitting on the thing [chuckles] he kills people. He has *no* compunction about it. I talked to another one, that works with the CIA. He's killed a hundred and twelve foreign leaders - I mean, you know - took out whole airplanes just to get one person.

KC: Right

GG: I mean, these people - they don't have any compunction, they're doing their job. And they look, and I look at that same thing, yeah, they could do it - but - on another level, all they're doing is getting rid of this rent-a-wreck, right? And, I have this DNA program that says I'm only going to have so many more years to live anyway - and we have a sequence, are we going to make it to the year 2012, or 2024; there's several dates that we have - 2012 is the common date, but it's not necessarily correct because of the change of the Gregorian Calendar, you know. So, all we know is, looking at the sequence of events as the earth changes begin in earnest - and we start watching the information we have - in earnest, from the documents we have, and you know, we have the Georgia Guidestones to tell you what their goals are -

KC: Right.

GG: I mean, all these things all come to play, it doesn't take a rocket scientist to say we're coming up - do we have to sit here and play in this game in front of all of it. So, I've been looking at other places that have people - generally - are living at a different level. They're not caught up in the game of consumption, greed.

KC: Uh hmmm.

GG: I mean, that's what I look at, right now. Is, most of the people just consume and the greed is incredible. [long pause]

BR: A little while ago, you were interviewed ah, or made an appearance on Dr. Bill Deagle's Show.

GG: That's been a while, Dr. Deagle?

BR: I believe that was back in May, last year, or something like that.

GG: I've been on it a couple times.

BR: Yeah, we've spoken to him, we haven't met him yet. We'd like to talk to him and he's an interesting guy cause he's very fire and brimstone, as you know, and he tends to -

GG: Controls everything.

BR: Yeah.

GG: You're invited on his show but he does it all.

BR/

KC: simultaneously: Yeah.

BR: That's okay, he's got a lot to say.

GG: Well, you know what it is - he's got his program.

BR: Yeah, but if we could ask you, and if you want this to be excised from the tape, make sure this is all cool, we wondered what your personal opinion was of his *very* Apocalyptic information, and message that he delivers. And also, it's interesting, cause people say if what he says is true, why am I still here. He says I'm doing a favor for them because I'm shaking the tree to see if there's anyone there who's going to jump ship. That's one of the things that he said -

GG: Well, there is that avenue. It's like right now, uh, I'm noticing a couple of things. When you look on the internet, like for instance, searching for airline tickets, right? Well, the cookies are in there immediately. If you don't book it right now, the price of the ticket will go up - did you notice that?

KC: Yeah, yeah, I watch it.

GG: The same thing with booking hotel rooms. If you go ahead and book it right away, you'll get a real cheap one. If you come back an hour later, it'll be gone.

KC: That's right.

GG: And that's all part of their cookies on all of these things. So, whatever you do, they're watching your planning.. Well, they're monitoring everything we do. I mean it's so *funny* right now in this country. The back up computer system for the United States military is - do you know?

KC: Well, in Colorado? What are you talking -

GG: Wal-Mart. Wal-Mart has the biggest computer system to keep track of the goods and stuff coming into all their - they have the big truck line - they have all the stores - they're selling everything, so they know what you consume, who it is - they got all these little cards that check it all out, so that's another way of monitoring.

KC: Oh yeah.

GG: When you turn on the TVs of the new definitions now, they're coming out - they'll be able - the new computers - they get to see who is on each one of them, and as you know, even your cell phone unless you take the batter out, they can monitor ya.

KC: Oh, absolutely.

GG: So, you're being checked on all - it's like Aaron Russo, *From Freedom to Fascism*.

KC: Yeah.

GG: People, for instance, that buy this book, I give them a free copy.

KC: Uh huh.

GG: You know, so they can look at Aaron. Also included three other DVDs in there with information on it.

KC: So - he

GG: No, Aaron and I spent, we spent an afternoon when he was running for Governor - Aaron was telling me, I says, you're an

idiot running for the governor right here in Nevada. Well, no, I told him that, exactly that way, I says Nevada is run by the Mafia.

KC: Sure.

GG: There's two different Mafia. One controls Reno and one controls Las Vegas and I was explaining that to him. So I says you're over here because there are certain considerations in the State of Nevada that you can get, because the Mafia runs this state so why would you be - like me, technically, I'm a Nevada resident.

KC: Right. But you're not there.

GG: Well, it doesn't make any difference. Don't you declare your residency - anywhere you want to be?

KC: Okay.

GG: Right? Now why would you do that?

KC: I don't know.

GG: No taxes.

KC: Oh, right. Nevada has no taxes. Yes.

GG: Why? All the casinos and everything else.

KC: Sure.

GG: So if all of them are set up in the first place - so what you do is, why give money for taxes because none of it - well, I won't say *none of it*, but none of your income tax goes to run our government. A hundred percent of that, as you know, goes to the interest of the Federal Reserve, that's all in the movie, *From Freedom to Fascism*. I've known that for a long time. It's the, you know, property taxes and that goes to the schools, you know, all the tax system is all set up to take more of the money out of you. Well, obviously, if I'm a citizen, you know, I have a residence in Nevada, I have all these kinds of things that I can do. I can go anywhere, doesn't mean I have to be there. I can go, I've been going to Costa Rica for years. Right now, it's easy to get a citizenship in Ecuador, it's easy to get citizenship in Panama. Get another passport. The Feds have moved into these other banks and says if you want to play with our game, you have to give us the name, even if it's an officer or director, did you know that?

KC: Yeah.

GG: - of a corporation?

KC: Yeah.

GG: Or a foundation, or anything else connected?

KC: Yeah, and I mean, you can't get away from them, basically. Even off-shore, that's the crazy thing.

GG: I know. Well, why do our billionaires, you know, like Bill Crosby, why do they live offshore. They have an island, well in, Nemis?

KC: Yeah.

GG: They're their own country. The only trouble with the Caribbean is, all the, all the countries down there are controlled by the drug lords, right now.

KC: Well, isn't that true of Ecuador and Columbia, and all -

GG: No, Columbia's pretty much, my CIA friend's living in Columbia right now. He's got a big resort down there on the ocean and says, "I don't care." And, you know, they don't bother him.

KC: Really.

GG: But I've been to Columbia - it's - the division of people - in Columbia, it's either the rich and the poor. You know,

KC: Right.

GG: ...the natives. That's the same thing with going down to Brazil. It's so...the poverty is so extreme. I mean, you go to Ipanema and you got guards with machineguns on there. You go to the shoe shop, they only show one of them on display because people come in and steal both of them. And if they *do* steal them, the guard just sitting there watch it, they don't do anything - and the tourists, you're just bait.

KC: Right.

GG: And the big thing right now for Americans in Mexico and down there is, they're kidnapping people for ransom.

KC: Right. well - isn't Ecuador...

GG: No.

KC: ...and these other places, they're not...

GG: Ecuador is not that way.

KC: ...so why is that?

GG: I don't know - we don't have bars in the windows in Ecuador.

KC: Yeah.

GG: It isn't the money anyway, today. It's just a game we're playing.

KC: Yeah.

GG: 'cause money's going to go away. I got - I have enough so I can go buy ya dinner.

KC: umm

GG: You know. It's who cares, after that, right?

KC: Yeah, well, I mean, I don't know, I mean, basically you need to buy a house and land where ever you go, right?

GG: No.

KC: No?

GG: Why would you want to buy anything? I'm an old real estate guy.

KC: How would you.....

GG: You rent.

KC: Oh, rent?

GG: Sixty percent of the people in Beverly Hills rent.

KC: You rent in Ecuador though?

GG: Sure!

KC: Yeah?

GG: Yeah!

KC: Oh!

GG: I was just down there. Brand new condo, brand new -

KC: Right -

GG: Two thousand square foot. Three bedroom, three and half baths, veranda, whole sh-meer, five hundred dollars a month. [pause]

KC: That's probably true.

GG: Why would I rent - I could buy it for fifty thousand, but why would I put fifty thousand dollars in there, 'cause they really don't have financing, so why would I tie up fifty thousand dollars in gold, when I know gold's going to go to, you know, two hundred thousand.

KC: Right.

GG: Why don't I give them five thousand dollars for a year's rent.

KC: Uh huh.

GG: And I can hire a maid or somebody else if I want to and help them at the same time. I don't want to, I don't want to affect...

KC: Right.

GG: ...their system, so I, you can rent anywhere.

BR: And you have the flexibility to go anywhere else if you want.

GG: I have liquidated almost all my real estate.

KC: Really.

GG: I'm only in hard assets.

KC: Umm

GG: I have, you know, I was a registered financial principal with BNSD as a securities underwriting. You knew that, I used to issue stocks until I found out it was such a crooked game.

KC: Yeah.

GG: I mean, not just for brokers, just to trade without having any money of their own in the thing.

KC: So, what would you tell somebody who was really wealthy at this point, what to do with his money?

GG: Well, you mean, just the state of money?

KC: Because, we understand that the United States actually has laws, banks like don't allow you to just give your money to someone, they don't allow you to liquidate all your assets.

GG: That's right.

KC: They, they, there are limits to what you can do -

GG: There are limits to transferring money right now over twelve thousand dollars. I was taking money in at twelve thousand and more.

KC: Yeah.

GG: And I lured the bankers and was talking to them about it - they don't understand because they don't want to listen to the bigger story. Since they are transferring the money, they don't want to give away the assets. There are ways to move money in and out of this country.

KC: If somebody, you know, listens to you or listens even to some other people that are out there talking, um, you know, they say, *I want to get, I want to liquidate my assets* -

GG: Sure

KC: ...*I want to move my money to Europe to, into the Swiss Franc* or whatever, it becomes very difficult.

GG: I know, that's the reason every bank will take it and put it into the basket of currencies but it's also being notified it still comes back to the dollar if your trading it back so they can keep track of that. Now, do you want to get it completely out of the country? Yeah.

KC: Yes.

GG: There's ways to do that and I'd rather not tell you right now because there's a few people with a lot of money. And all you wanted to - if it's just to maintain your money and stuff on it and you're not helping humanity in some way, I could care less of helping you, frankly.

KC: Right.

GG: If you've got something in another agenda in order to assist or facilitate getting information to waken people up or like my friend who is setting up a clinic in Ecuador right now for curing cancer.

KC: Uh huh.

GG: They're curing cancer. They cured the Vice President's wife of cancer. Well, they need all the help they can get. [pause] The government's helping and giving them citizenship - you know, sixty days they're down there getting Ecuadorian citizenship. All

you have to do is show income of five hundred a month and you can get citizenship down there anyway or you can get a -

KC: Okay, how do you show - okay, I mean, well, you know, logistically, how do you show income of five hundred a month if you aren't living in the US?

GG: Well, if you just have cash, you can put it on deposit, the same way, it's like in Panama, you put fifty thousand dollars down -

KC: Right, okay, you use your money

GG: .... Fifty thousand and have them invest it in their tree farm down there for the environment and they'll loan the money then they'll give you citizenship, so you got, there's a lot of ways to do it.

KC: Uh huh.

GG: Ecuador is a little freer than that right now. Costa Rica used to be that way but Costa Rica's gone down the tubes, it's costing more to live in Costa Rica right now than it is to....

KC: If you're in the United States, though.

GG: Yeah.

KC: And your money is overseas, when things crash down -

GG: You're not going to have it.

KC: You're not going to be able to get your money.

GG: What do you think I have in my pocket right now?

KC: [laughs]

GG: What are we talking about?

KC: I agree with you!

GG: Understand my game?

KC: Yeah.

GG: I may have money in a lot of different places but where do I have it? I can go anywhere - passport and what do I have in my pocket.

KC: Right.

GG: And how long will twenty pieces of gold go?

KC: And how long will they let you - I mean, they're going to close the borders at some point.

GG: Exactly.

KC: Right.

GG: Yeah. So, how many Mexicans are coming across the border and how many can you go across - I have a friend with airplanes in New Mexico that can fly down there. We have a lot of ways to *get out of here* if you really need to.

KC: Right.

GG: Uh, believe it or not, you can get cargo ships, there's a lot of them out of Long Beach, out of Seattle, get on a cargo ship and head off.

KC: [laughing]

GG: They're going to keep, they want to keep comm - remember the secret, they want to keep commerce going. The currency's no good, now we're going to go, that's when things are going to get serious enough, and that's when we're going to go with the concentration camps and I don't want to be here then.

KC: No, I wouldn't either.

BR: Are you expecting communications to go down?

GG: Oh yeah.

BR: Do you have any kind of a time?

GG: It's hard to know that because of, you know, what has happened the last month or so because of the transferring - when we were talking about money transfers cause, I just have a couple million dollars a day coming into my office from people that wanted -

KC: For example, when they cut those cables and they cut off all the, you know, the -

GG: In the Middle East, you mean?

KC: Yeah.

GG: That was because they were going on the Bourse. You know, Iran went on the Bourse as a trading instrument to get off the dollar. By treaty, it was agreed that the dollar was the trading of the oil and they're all getting off of that. They're going to the Euro -

KC: Right

GG: Well, Iran has set up the Bourse Treaty. When they did that they were going to put that in effect last month. And, *conveniently* all the cables got cut so they couldn't have the communications to make the transfers out of New York. Well, New York's about ready to collapse. In fact, I can see New York vaporized.

KC: Oh yeah?

GG: Oh, if you're going to hit the country, New York, Washington DC, and Atlanta, you've wiped out the communications on the east side. West, and then we got the problem also that new Madrid's going to break loose and that's going to split apart

KC: Right.

GG: So we're going to have two countries, basically -

KC: And Yellowstone, you think that -

GG: Nah, I'm not worried about it. It's all...

KC: Volcanoes? What about volcanoes? Are they going to...

GG: There are going to be volcanoes going up, I know about Rainier taking off, that maybe, you know, some...

KC: Are you close to it?

GG: Actually, when St. Helens went off up here?

KC: Yeah?

GG: They had a foot of ash all the way around here.

KC: Oh, really!

GG: Yeah. I remember it was, you know, heavy ash, yeah.

KC: Uh huh.

[long pause]

GG: You know, it's going to be challenging, the question is do you want to be in the midst of it or not. I keep asking the guys, in fact, I was al - we were talking about it, we packed up everything last month - and the ETs basically gave me one word - WAIT. So, we've unpacked. [chuckles]

KC: Oh, really?

GG: Uh huh. They told me to wait.

BR: Maybe you're more valuable here than somewhere else right now.

GG: Well, that

BR: Strategic positions on the battlefield.

KC: Right.

GG: [reflectively] I think so. It's - them around, we're speaking, maybe you guys are putting out information, the other programs I'm doing, the information is going out to someplace to trigger somebody and something else in order to consolidate this mess of what's going to be left.

KC: Right.

GG: I think, like what you're doing, you know, I'm sorry I could have, it's a question of being able to communicate and get around this planet right now, it's a job. I can go *anywhere* right now - I don't have any problem going through, you know, immigration or customs, or anything right now. I know that's going to be coming down and I also know ways - I was just talking with my friend, I mean, I used to fly an airplane myself. I had five airplanes, so I got out of that game. I got, you know, we have nuts - I always have to get in an airplane to go someplace that I need to. You know. I'm only a mile from the airport, right now, where I live. You know, private place.

KC: Right. So, they told you to wait. So -

GG: Wait.

KC: ...something is going on right now.

GG: Yeah. Something's coming on but I don't have it - anything - you know - I don't have the -

KC: What can you tell us about, sort of like, psychologically where you're at. I mean, I know you wake up every day and you're glad to be alive, but are you, in other words, do you wonder about your safety, the safety of close people to you, at this moment?

GG: No. No, I'm not even, I have to come back into it, 'cause of my family.

KC: Right.

GG: Same thing, you're concerned about your kids and my grandkids and all that -

KC: Sure -

GG: But I have to go through the law and allow that these are different entities that come into this life at this life's time, they're making their own decisions.

KC: Well, what about the Indigo Children? You're aware of them?

GG: Sure! The kids are coming in with extreme knowledge and stuff? I'm hoping, maybe they're here at this time to be part of the "the knowledge pool," for the limited amount of people that's going to be left.

KC: Right.

GG: Again, I'm not judging -

KC: But they're also here, maybe, to help the change of consciousness.

GG: Well, I don't think so.

KC: You don't think so?

GG: No - you come back to logic of the universe. Consciousness is at another level - so when you're talking about the physical reality of the Indigo children talking about physical reality, that's not doing the consciousness change. Consciousness change is going to be a different understanding.

KC: Are you, do you agree that we're going to move from - we're in the third density now, we're going through the fourth and we're going to end up in the fifth? Have you heard that?

GG: Well, I heard the transitions of the different vibrational levels and that we would probably not know the shift. I do that's occurring -

KC: Right.

GG: I've *heard* that it's occurring but because of the shifting of it we wouldn't notice anything. And, with the consciousness level again, it's not going to be any different if it's that level 'cause it's still, we're still locked into this physical reality we *call* physical, right?

KC: Uh huh.

GG: And so that's what the problem is. I don't think that we're going to be shifted into another dimension and that's going to make it all light and lovely because the Creation doesn't work that way. It *experiences* things to find out what is right and wrong, what's good and bad, how will we view it? Remember, I got that train coming down there and that's a good train, 'cause it's got a whole load of vegetables and everything for the kids. But, if you're parked out in the middle of it then that's bad. So, I *gotta* balance all this, right?

KC: Yeah, absolutely, absolutely.

GG: ...the balance in all this. So, we can't make the judgment until we find out what's really happening in a much bigger picture and it's not my job.

KC: Okay.

GG: Not my job - I'm not a traffic cop to tell people what to - you know, where they're supposed to be. I can assist them if they come to me and I don't - I won't deny information.

KC: Uh huh.

GG: You know, It's a personal nature and I'm not going to tell people to go out kill anybody because that's against the rules, again.

KC: Right, absolutely.

GG: I mean, I'm concerned about all of that, I was raised in a packing house - slaughter house.

KC: Right, I remember this now.

GG: And I, you know, I reached the point where I killed that last cow, in fact it followed me up and looked at me and I killed it and it was the last one I ever did. Because I'd recognized that, it's like that - if you've been watching TV lately or on the internet, of the elephants out there that are painting pictures, in India?

KC: Oh! We saw a video of that. Wonderful!

GG: Well, they put it on...

KC: Did they?

GG: Yeah, they put it on Good Morning America. No, it's just showing that there is conscious and we know that.

KC: Oh, absolutely, the animals -

GG: Chris Bird, when he did his stuff on the talking to the plants. You know that ET group down in Brazil that were plants, looked like humans, but chlorophyll based.

KC: Uh huh.

GG: I mean, I got that salve, I still have that information for curing cancer. So, you know, the game becomes very, you know, exploring, I love the exploration of what the universe is all about. I'd be glad to, you know, take off and go to other planets and explore and do things, but that's not my job - at this point, it's to try to awake and save the remnant. Does it look good? No! But, I'm going to keep trying and say *I'm not failing* because I'm doing my job.

KC: You're definitely *are* doing your job, George Green.

GG: [both laugh] Is it going fast enough? Maybe...

KC: What about, let me ask you one thing about the time in Atlantis. Do you have, have you been told anything about, you know, that we've been through this...

GG: Yes.

KC: ...in the past as a Earth, and as a people -

GG: Sure, like you say, my wife who is a clairvoyant remembers the total time of Atlantis and Lemuria...

KC: And when they went from Atlantis, and the destruction of Atlantis -

GG: All of that, she can tell you all - yeah, she can tell you and who was in charge and how it all happened, and we're going to go through the same thing

KC: Okay.

GG: There's something to look at. It's okay to look back -don't stare!

KC: Okay, that's interesting - yeah.

GG: No seriously, 'cause you can get caught up in what is there and remember what I told you in the beginning? The only thing that exists is *right now* and what we're creating. It's not only the "we" it's everybody else that's involved in their thought processes, that is being coalesced from the Creation in order to try to figure a way to come back out of this with the least destruction to the soul energy.

KC: Absolutely.

GG: And, that's what we're looking at and the soul has to wake up and say, "wait a minute, there's something above me." See, the ego keeps you back down to the *me, me, me, I, I, I* - and all that kind of stuff. We're all together. I love ya'll. We don't care, we're all one.

BR: Wonderful throw away question and answer about three quarters of an hour ago, um, about whether you aware of the existence of bases on the Moon and Mars, and this is another part of the jigsaw puzzle. Are you aware of whether or not there are evacuation plans, among the powers that be to take a certain portion of ...

GG: There are plans, but I can't get, they have plans but they don't have... The Van Allen Belt is set, the radiation level - they won't allow them to go through that. The Moon is an artificial satellite, you're aware of that, it was put there.

BR: Yeah, there's more.

GG: And it's always facing the planet. It's to give us the second energy source, on the planet. The second energy source to allow the tides so we can harness all those things, that's what it was all about, and also, to get the light at certain areas to - again to make people ponder - people just quit thinking about logics of the universe again. How did we get this object up there? How come there's so many crop circles and what are the messages, right?

Crop circles obviously have a message and that's - there's messages there. It isn't a couple of farmers stomping things out. On my video, *The Big Picture* that I have of mine, you see the crop circles being made, I have the "orb," actually showing them. So we have to get to that mental level - and then the next question is, "Okay, if you're interested in the physical reality of the ETs, there's much evidence in museums in Peru, they've got them down there, all the bones, we've got some around here and up around other places - they keep them hidden right now within the universities, but you can dig them up.

KC: What about the Crystal Skulls?

GG: Well - my good friend did a movie on that, called *The Crystal Skulls*. They don't know where they come from and I - that's kind of like the balls in - those huge balls in Costa Rica.

KC: Yeah, yeah, right.

GG: I mean, they're getting them all and putting them in a little community down there - when I was first down there that's the height - if you got a lot of money - you can own one of those balls that down there. They don't know where they come from.

KC: Yeah.

GG: You know, I ask about that - just a "need to know" I guess. Kind of like Easter Island, which is a group of giants that was there and they died out, and...

KC: So, in other words sometimes the ETs answer you and give you information on something, and sometimes they...

GG: It's a "need to know" - yeah, but why bother with, you know, it's like what we were talking about. Yeah, I can give you the - we'll find you the whole history and you can put down the truth of what went on, you know. History is two words, right? His Story, always written by the victor.

KC: Absolutely.

GG: All the way down the line. And that's what you have to look at. History is fun to play with but life is more fun right now, so you're asking me, yeah, I'm aware of all of this stuff, it's great fun, I'm trying to get it - and I'm having fun waking people up because so many people are so asleep, you know, it's a game to fight with them. I have a lot of knowledge cause mine's a hand on thing. I mean, you know, I did all this stuff. I read a lot of books but most of mine, I'm so curious, I just grabbed a plane and went to go find out for myself - [laughs] - I mean, that's me in trouble with Billy...

BR: I presume, that you are not in a position to help us meet Billy.

GG: No - well, Billy doesn't want to meet anybody.

BR: That's what I thought.

GG: You've already met somebody -

KC: My impression.

GG: What's his name down at... supposedly his liaison, right now.

KC: Yeah, we did.

GG: But, I don't know if he'd help you or not either. You know, Billy is...

KC: No, I know Michael...

GG: Michael Horn?

KC: Yeah, I know Michael.

GG: You know, they got mad at me because I...

KC: We tried but we haven't...

GG: No, you know I published the *Talmud of Immanuel*, over there and they got all mad about that because I didn't put the German in it. Yeah, I don't know if you understand the original - I got the Talmud - we had a college kid translate it from that high German, Schweizerdeutsch, into English. And, my wife and I took the documents over, I mean, this is even more strange, we took the documents over here, and we immediately, I sent out a whole bunch of copies to people. One of them was to a guy named... well, he's in California, I don't want his name on it, right - anyway, he reprinted it and they changed some stuff around. He was channeling so called Hatonn and the information we got was - that was really good stuff - I dropped a half a million dollars and got a divorce - actually, about a million, and got a divorce over that thing, because we thought they were really connected with that group and it turned out to be a big swindle.

KC: Oh, man,

GG: Anyway, they published the Talmud, their version of it, well, my wife and Jim Deardorff worked on it for two years. Well, now we got another problem that's stepped in - that was my ex-wife. Uh, I'd only been married a few months, just so you know, but -

KC: Ah -

GG: My ex-wife and I, we spent twenty years, running around the world, you know, playing the game, but when we met Billy over there, we kind of made agreements together. Well, what was the problem with the Talmud - that was the *Teachings of Immanuel* [or Christ], right? Well, where did Christ go, and where is he now? Well, we became in contact. Now, that stops the whole story again, doesn't it? [long pause]

KC: You mean -

GG: With the Christ Being, Immanuel, who calls himself Sunanda right now. *Then* we got the information on the translation of the Talmud, so then we did it and said, "Why do we want to put the German down?" Because Billy wasn't responsible for that! That was the Greek Priest, Rashid, who did the translation from Aramaic to Schweizerdeutsch. There wasn't any copyright, it wasn't Billy's anyway, in the first place.

KC: Sure.

GG: So, what we did, is then - we were working on doing the translation - then we were in contact directly with the Christ Being energy. It's kind of like what I did with Nostradamus material with Dolores Cannon - you're familiar with her.

KC: Well, yeah, absolutely. I didn't know you did that.

GG: I - Dolores Cannon couldn't talk to anybody. She was stuttrer all - ll - ll the time, and she sent me the manuscript. I so read the manuscript and I told Desiree', I says, "You know, this is pretty interesting, let's check it out." So, we made a contract. We published Dolores Cannon's first book, *Conversations with Nostradamus*, Volume 1, Volume 2.

KC: Ah -

GG: I then set it up because we had a place in Beverly Hills, we got NBC and CBS to do *our* features on it. Nobody bought any books, Dolores got all bent out of shape by that because she said the books gotta be in every book store. Well, you can't force bookstores to take the books! So she sent me, and her husband's in a wheelchair, I don't know if you knew that - I said, "It don't bother." Forget it, so, we gave her her contract back, and that's when she started the Ozark thing, and she was into the UFO stuff, doing hypnosis. When we were doing the *Conversations With Nostradamus*, at the same time they were doing the "I Am America" map and they were doing, Gordon Scallion was doing their map. I said, "Well, let's ask Nostradamus." 'Cause Nostradamus "claimed", as you know, under hypnosis to be coming through the subject at that time, if you know the story.

KC: Well, actually no, I haven't read that book. But okay -

GG: I published it, I have it so you can have that too -

KC: I'd love to read it.

GG: Well, we looked at it. It's Nostradamus - he was concerned about what the translations were. So, Deloris didn't know anything about it. She went uh, and got the book by Erica Cheetham on the quatrains. What they did, there was her subject who was in a trance. They would read them the quatrain *and* the translation and then Nostradamus would clear it up. He said, "I want to warn you for what's coming down now." This is all before we come into ball with Billy Meier, just so you know. So anyway, I sat down with that and said, "Okay, this is great. Now tell me what the United States is like." That's when *she* did a map and I said, "That's not exactly the same way." Then we did another one and did another one. We had three different maps of what the United States is going to look like, coming from Dolores.

KC: Right.

GG: *Then* she gave me another one, uh, *Jesus and the Essenes*, the book, you heard about that one, right?

BR: Interesting book.

GG: Well, I know, except for - we were in contact with the guy called Immanuel at that time, directly. He said, "I *never* joined the Essenes, I went to see what they were like, but I was not a member of their group. I was investigating." So I reported that back to Deloris again, I says, "We can't publish that because it doesn't have the truth in it." Now, we're directly with, this is out of, out of whack if you want to look at it. We're in directly in contact with the Christ being, if you call him Jesus or Immanuel, explaining to us what had happened at that time, he says *hey*, *I was just like you guys running over to the Mormons to check out what's going on. I didn't [join] them.*

KC: Right.

GG: So, he didn't become an Essene.

KC: Okay, that's, that's great information.

GG: Well, I'm just sharing it but it's part of the drama that we have - 'cause I'm living all of a sudden - we're involved with the Christ Being and *His* story, trying to *His* information for, and we made the agreement again to publish the information. Well, some of that came from Billy, right? Bu the *Talmud* came from Rashid, of documents that were in the resin jar. So, that's where Billy got mad at me because *we* published another version! He wanted his stamp on it, what he has. Well, I'm in direct contact with the Being. *Now* what do you do?

KC: And, where there's also a controversy around that because Billy was also - said that he *was* ah, Jesus at some point.

GG: No, he wasn't.

KC: And, I didn't think he was, either.

GG: No, no. He was not.

KC: That's something that he...

GG: You see, that's where some of *his* thing is - where the ego steps in ad makes the discernment on the stuff, and my contact, we ended up publishing another book, and it's called *The Spiritual Laws and Lessons*. And, what the Christ Being wanted to do, was have the messages, or the laws, and he spelled out a whole page or two pages of information, so there would be no... he says no mistakes on what the rulebook is on the physical dimension.

KC: Hmm

GG: Though, it's fascinating to read. However, the divorce and all the Hatonn material and all that *junk* - cause we put up - everybody thought that - we financed the whole thing. I mean, I was blowing maybe fifty grand a month financing the project for a while. And then E. J. Ekker , they had all the people, they're going to create a whole, they call it the, ah, Tehachapi California. They're going to create this whole enclave and I bought into what they had too. I said, "Well, hey, I can do all of that stuff." But then we found that he was telling people that I was on the Board of all that - their corporation and had given them millions of dollars. And, the people came to me and said, "How do we get it back?" So, immediately we got sued and they put it in the newspaper - their newspaper, uh, and basically said that I'm suing Jesus Christ - they put that as the headlines, George Green Suing Jesus Christ. I had nothing to do with any of that stuff. Not, and they didn't tell anybody that I was directly involved with that, 'cause they couldn't do that. We ended up publishing sixty of their books called the *Phoenix Journals*.

BR: And "we" is who?

GG: My wife and I. Desiree and I.

KC: And, but basically you published them but, but you know that they're not - they're basically...

GG: Well, let me tell you what happened. Walter Russell, who had their home studies course and all kinds of stuff, had books,

*The Secret of Life, Atomic Suicide*, and the were in contact with a group of extraterrestrials, too. Their information was put into the Phoenix Journals, she claimed that she channeled the information and put down on the books. Of course, I just published the books.

KC: Uh huh.

GG: We bought into it and said, that's real.

KC: Uh huh.

GG: And I was sued by the University of Science for copyright infringement.

KC: [laughs] So she copied it from there?

GG: But wait a minute, Let me tell you now the story opened up the Pandora's Box. My wife says, "Wait a minute, this isn't right." Because, it was word for word, there wasn't any change in it or anything, it was word for word. We're not going to do this - so we investigated it and some of the people around us, we gave them a job: look at where *all* the books came from. It turned out, every one of them came from someplace else.

KC: Wow!

GG: So, except for two - the two that we did ourselves directly with guidance from above. So, two of the *Phoenix Journals*, they're okay, the rest of them, it's not that they're not truth in them, because they were taken from other information, this Hatonn character at that time, claimed - and we're not sure, that's kind of like J. Z. Knight, you know, Ramtha.

KC: Yeah.

GG: You can put information in, but not necessarily is it all J.Z. or is it all Ramtha. You have to discern the truth as you come by it.

KC: Always.

GG: So when I get - when we got through this whole thing, uh, DJ and Doris, they moved to the Philippines so they know they couldn't be extradited - because everybody's trying to get their money back and they sued us and every time we went someplace, we could go out for lunch, they'd sue my wife, or serve her to come in for depositions. And, have you been to a deposition? It's like mind rape.

KC: Oh -

GG: and the ETs told me, keep her away from that because it'll break everything up. Well it finally did. She just, I mean, she'd just come home and cry for a couple days after a depo - well, we never gave - we always got dismissed - cause it was just allegations, and they learned how the court system worked so well that they just filed suits against you with non-existent corporations.

KC: Huh.

GG: And then you have to answer the suit because it's part of their game that they had. And then they had their newspaper, the Phoenix Journals, you know, the Phoenix Express or whatever they called the thing - anyway, they kept - they would put all of the lawsuits against us, remember the conflict resolution you

have an enemy out here like we have to have in bin Laden, I mean, we got to have somebody - I mean ultimately we're going to have the whole planet put together against a common enemy from space.

KC: Oh right.

GG: That's under the Majestic Twelve program.

KC: Do you believe there's going to be a hologram graphic representation of an invasion...

GG: I don't know, it's whatever they want to create - I'm saying at some point they got to get everybody united, using the technology off alien spacecraft.

KC: Always an enemy without.

GG: Exactly, well, either that, or we create one.

KC: Right.

GG: Whether it's a hologram or whether it's not, who cares?

KC: Yeah.

GG: We know what their agenda is.

KC: Sure.

GG: One of my agenda is right now, are they going to pull us off this weekend, right?

BR: Yeah.

GG: You know, this story's so incredible because like I say, you ask me whether - it turns out that the Christ Being has been monitoring me before, because some of the same messages I got when I met Desiree' - because there was some question at that time, you know - what was going on, that I got - I better do that - I better awaken her for *her* job. And she did her job. [pause]. Well, I'm not going to go into what it was -

KC: Okay.

GG:...but she has done it, she has accomplished what she's supposed to do.

KC: I see

GG: And so, you know, we all have something we have to do. She has got hers done now. And, she'll, she'll always be in contact. So, I'm not worried about it.

KC: Uh huh.

GG: But the messages then become more, as I said, we were concerned about the Hatonn character. Yes there is a Hatonn and when we confronted that Hatonn from another source, the answer was, *there are lessons of discernment* - then I was like you, but these people that put all this money and everything else in - there's lessons of discernment for everybody. So, not only did we get it, I got it in *spades*, right?

KC: Sure

GG: Then, of course, then my wife separated - we're all up - I'm in Vegas, I'm going back playing Monopoly, you know, building buildings and stuff in Vegas, then the ETs reminded me of my agreement, right? Oh - now I'm back - but I was - I'm a one man show at that point.

KC: Uh huh, right.

GG: I can't, they can't, you know, I know what the court system is, they're not going to bother me 'cause I've been up there so many times, both sides, I mean, I had three attorneys that I had as partners, I made them millionaires just to keep track - keep me out of problems.

GG and

KC: [both laugh]

BR: Anyone watching this would want us to ask you a question and, about the Christ Consciousness.

GG: Yeah.

BR: ...that you've been in communication with. There have been persistent, uh, just call them reports, that this Consciousness who took physical form two thousand years ago, was actually an extraterrestrial manifestation of some kind, can you comment on that?

GG: The Pleiadians impregnated Mary so He's a combination of, you know, a Pleiadian and that, and His message was to do exactly what He did. I mean, He was a right winger at that time, right? I mean, He was drawing the banks out and everything else trying to wake people up - so - His messages have been so distorted though - but His job was, again, that there was no sequence of time, was to try to bring back the spiritual teachings of man. That's what Billy was trying to do with his, some of his books that he has, his spiritual teachings, you know, and said this is the way it is -

BR: Sure -

GG: Well, we got the same thing, only he calls himself Sunanda right now.

KC: Uh huh.

GG: Sunanda level is saying that this is part of the progress along with his other "ascended masters", Gabriel, you hear them, Lord

Michael and - we're in contact with *all* that group. Well, there's a group above them.

KC: Uh huh.

GG: And that's where I got blown -

KC: Are you familiar with the raw material?

GG: Sure.

KC: How do you feel about that?

GG: Well, the raw material has a lot of good information into it, that's like that girl who is putting the stuff out from Russia. Did you go over and talk to her...

KC: Oh now, we've heard about her.

BR: Anastasia...

GG: Anastasia, did you read the first couple of books? It really makes some sense. When you get into about the fourth or fifth book, all of a sudden, *wait* a minute, it's back to another story.

KC: Ah! Uh huh...

GG: It's like, I defy you to go through all of these books and not - you'll see the same information all the way down, and look at it and at that time - like I say, there's purpose for not putting any names on the material. Frankly, it comes from the Creational Level itself. Not only this universe, but others.

KC: Uh huh.

GG: For their focus - I mean, I was in awe when I found out what this is coming down, because it's an unbelievable experience to have happen - that the Creational Level itself from this Universe and others, are focusing just these little few words -

KC: Right.

GG: To try to wa - and, and, it's like an artist. It starts from the very first word and it ends up perfect all the way through this whole thing. I mean, if you, I, you know, I've lived the process so it's just unbelievable to me. Especially since I've lived my crazy life.



# Project Camelot: The Big Picture: A Hypothesis

By Bill Ryan and Kerry Cassidy

The following is a detailed summary of our tentative, current understanding of the core issues related to the presence of the visitors, and the possible earth changes that may be ahead of us.

By its very nature it is subject to change and revision at any time, as the Big Picture comes into focus and becomes clearer. It is also intended to provoke thought and to invite readers to do their own research and analysis. It would be extraordinary if every detail below were correct.

Much of this information is also on our site (in interview form or on the Henry Deacon pages) and elsewhere, but the summary below may be a useful synopsis for the purposes of discussion.

## The Roswell Catastrophe

The visitors who crashed at Roswell were future humans<sup>1</sup>. They were not from another planet<sup>2</sup>, but from a future Earth – stepping (which may be a better word than *traveling*) back in time to 1947 to attempt to deal with serious problems which had occurred in their history<sup>3</sup>. Their mission was to try to change their past by creating an alternative branch of their own timeline, so that particular events – about to happen to us in our very near future – would not actually occur.

The Roswell visitors were on a purely altruistic mission. They did not have to do this, but chose to... out of compassion. But the mission went disastrously wrong – not just because they crashed (an accident caused by high-powered radar – later the military realized this and made use of radar as a weapon), but because they had a device with them which was their only means, as an orientation device in time and space, to get them home and back to their own time.

The device was a little box, highly advanced and multifunctional in nature, and was far smaller than the "Looking Glass" that Dan Burisch<sup>4</sup> and Bill Hamilton<sup>5</sup> describe as being subsequently utilized by military scientists in various experiments. When the box was acquired and investigated by the military, this became a catastrophe in itself. It made the timeline problem many times worse, because this both introduced time manipulation technology to us at the wrong time... and also told the military what lay ahead.

It can not be stressed too strongly how totally calamitous for us all the Roswell incident was. It was a major, major setback, right at the start of the future humans' project to help fix the problem. Acquiring a device such as that which the Roswell visitors carried would immediately alter the timeline which the future humans were trying to change in the first place... so there would then be two timelines that need fixing, and not just one.

## NOAA, the Dark Star, and Global Warming

A small organization within NOAA (the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration) is aware of what scientists there sometimes call the "second sun". This is a massive astronomical object, possibly a brown dwarf<sup>6</sup>, which is on a long elliptical orbit around our own sun on an inclined plane to the rest of the planets. To align with other researchers<sup>7</sup>, we'll refer to this as the *Dark Star*.

The Dark Star is now approaching, and is causing resonance effects on our sun in various ways<sup>8</sup>. This is the cause of the warming of *all* the planets, not just the Earth<sup>9</sup>. This information is classified, but has been known for a number of years<sup>10</sup>.

This issue is connected with the Roswell catastrophe described above. The problems the future humans were attempting to address were multiple, but principally featured a possible event triggered by a massive 'spike' of solar activity at some point in our currently near future.

We emphasize most strongly that this event is only possible (having been observed in Looking Glass devices in a possible future)... and, importantly, is now evaluated to be unlikely<sup>11</sup>.

The increase in solar activity is caused only in part by the Dark Star, multiple factors being at play. These are complex. Some of them are on a galactic scale<sup>12</sup>, and are associated with natural, periodic events which the Earth has suffered through a number of times previously. What makes this particular time completely unique for our planet is that there is a convergence of serious factors – such as carbon emissions<sup>13</sup>, overpopulation, and our propensity for choreographing war<sup>14</sup> – all of which combine with these major, cyclic and solar events to simultaneously threaten the well-being of ourselves and the biosphere.

The large-scale events are unstoppable. It's also unclear when the 'spike' of solar activity is due to be - though our understanding is that this is imminent, and could occur at any time in the next ten years or so. Although the issue has been considerably hyped, it's impossible not to observe that the year 2012<sup>15</sup> is right in the middle of this bell-curve of probability.

What is possible, however, is to minimize the effects of the solar event. Evaluated Looking Glass data concludes that there is a 19% probability of the worse case scenario occurring, with 85% confidence that that 19% figure is correct<sup>16</sup>. It seems we're off the hook... although no matter what timeline one is on, significant problems lie ahead with the man-made crises that surround us (exacerbated by solar activity).

## Insurance: Underground Bases, Project Preserve Destiny, and the Martian Colony

Readers may by now have made the connection with the trillions of dollars<sup>17</sup> spent in recent decades by various military agencies on underground bases in a number of different countries<sup>18</sup>. Given the possibility of an imminent near-ELE (extinction level

event)<sup>19</sup>, a cynic would argue that it's a smart use of our tax dollars to ensure that at least some humans survive<sup>20</sup>.

Other readers will connect this potential scenario with the story told by Dan Sherman<sup>21</sup>, in straightforward, unassuming and sober fashion, in which he was trained as an IC (Intuitive Communicator) as a preparation for an unknown future event that would include all electronic communications being rendered unusable<sup>22</sup>. The project he was part of was called *Project Preserve Destiny...* the title of which gives us a very heavy clue to what this was all about<sup>23</sup>.

Researchers who have looked into the claims of the infamous TV program *Alternative 3*<sup>24</sup> conclude in the main that the show was a hoax. There is clear evidence that the show was a dramatic portrayal of arguably fictional events. However, it would appear that it may have been accidental disinformation rather than a hoax *per se*. Certain events portrayed in the program<sup>25</sup> are markedly similar to the scenario presented here.

Among those is the existence of a substantial Mars base, established in the early 1960s and supplied by a combination of stargates<sup>26</sup> and an advanced, classified space program codenamed SOLAR WARDEN<sup>27</sup>. The Mars base apparently has a number of functions<sup>28</sup> but among those would certainly be the ensured survival of the human species should anything untoward happen on or to our home planet.

### What Can Be Done?

As has been written above, the major, cyclic large-scale events that are set to occur are unstoppable by us or any other race, no matter how advanced their technology. But what can be mitigated are certain effects. Much remains under our control, although as every day passes the clock is ticking: carbon emissions are not helping<sup>13</sup>; choreographed and orchestrated war<sup>14</sup> adds to the chaos; and new diseases and possible pandemics<sup>29</sup> may be controllable if we act in harness.

This is no different a warning than has been stated by many other messengers in recent years, but we place this in a context where the stakes are rather higher than usually recognized. It IS possible

to work together to make a difference in a situation in which the backs of the human race may be up against the wall.

On an individual level, more is possible. Michael St Clair<sup>30</sup> says simply: find a safe place, and do it now. Many others agree. It may be smart to avoid living on the coast, on low-lying land, on a fault zone, in a major city, or on the sides of a volcano. Fresh water is likely to be a major issue. Some analysts consider the southern hemisphere (Australia?) to be safer than the north, as the craziness of orchestrated war threatens.

Remember that global warming will really start to bite in the near future. The Atlantic Conveyor<sup>31</sup> may conceivably shut down, plunging Europe into a deep freeze. The warmer the Earth gets, the more evaporation there will be from the sea; so expect Katrina-scale hurricanes (in the west) and cyclones (in the east - they're pretty much the same thing), and disrupted and extreme weather patterns everywhere.

There is a metaphysical approach, too. Lynne McTaggart<sup>32</sup> in her new book *The Intention Experiment: Using Your Thoughts to Change Your Life* argues as she did in her previous work, *The Field*, that consciousness is a factor that can and does affect macro-scale events. We would wholeheartedly agree. Morphic fields<sup>33</sup> – templates or patterns of manifestations yet to unfold – are as powerful and influential as they are invisible; and morphic resonance is also amenable to the power of thought<sup>34</sup>.

It's even possible to bootstrap oneself into an optimum (least worst) timeline... though there's no instruction book on a mechanical means to do this. Spiritual methodologies such as the many forms of Meditation and other Yogic practice, Buddhism, Sufiism and Shamanism can assist one here. (This is far from an exclusive list, and may include some of the major organized religions. Prayer, if well understood and applied by a mature and aware spirit, is certainly capable of working miracles.)

Times are changing, and global awareness (actually, a large morphic field) is gradually being heightened. The real question is, how fast? The way to put one's shoulder to the wheel is to add one's own strong and optimistic intention to the concept of the positive outcome. And like all such mental or spiritual gymnastics, this has to be real: it cannot be faked.

### Footnotes:

1. This information has been reported by Dan Burisch. See our interviews page and also Dan Burisch's website.

<http://eaglesdisobey.net/>

Not all visitors are time travelers. There are a great many races currently visiting this planet; many of these are genuine extraterrestrials. Reported numbers vary, but the respected witness Sgt. Clifford Stone, for example, says he knew of 57. Other witnesses have reported numbers of a similar order of magnitude.

The motivations of the visitors are likely to vary as much as human agendas do. We can safely assume that some are benevolent and altruistic; some are evil and self-serving; and others may have agendas we can only guess at and may be beyond human understanding.

2. According to Burisch, some of the subsequent visitors were future humans who were (at that future time) based on other planets, and no longer on the future Earth.
3. This matter is complex. According to Burisch, some future humans are benevolent, while others are actually seeking to ensure that history is *not* changed; see note 23 below.
4. Dan Burisch has made detailed technical drawings, from memory, of the 'Looking Glass' device he was familiar with. We'll publish these as soon as we have clearance. Henry Deacon has said that he never worked with or encountered the form of Looking Glass that Burisch described, and therefore is not in a position to confirm it.

5. Bill Hamilton described the Looking Glass in some detail on this page  
  
(<http://www.astrosocieties.info/Aquarius.htm>) of his website. (Note: the image shown is not the real thing; this is taken from the movie *The Time Machine*.)
6. See Andy Lloyd's excellent website here, (<http://www.darkstar1.co.uk/>) and the Binary Research Institute's website here. (<http://www.binaryresearchinstitute.org/>) For a series of excellent graphics depicting the Dark Star's possible orbit, click here.  
  
(<http://www.darkstar1.co.uk/solution.html>)
7. Researchers differ in some details, but the consensus is that this is probably a brown dwarf. Deacon only referred to it as a massive astronomical object, causing serious gravitational and other effects. Burisch has stated in personal correspondence that his best recall is that he had been told that this object was a small black hole.
8. The mechanism is unclear, but appears to include electromagnetic, gravitational, and other resonance effects.
9. This information is in the public domain. It has been observed, for instance that Mars, Jupiter and Pluto are all warming up. There are many other references.
10. A possible contender for the companion star was announced in 1983 by the Infrared Astronomical Satellite (IRAS) team, reporting a Jupiter-sized object at a distance of 550 astronomical units (550 times the Earth's distance from the sun). The report was withdrawn soon afterwards, though IRAS have always claimed this was not a cover-up. Deacon reports that the small organization within NOAA has known about the "second sun" for a decade or possibly much longer, but has never made any public reference to it.
11. Burisch has stated on record that according to the most recent computer-analyzed Looking Glass data, there is a 19% chance of the worse case scenario occurring, with 85% confidence in that 19% figure.
12. Burisch and Deacon both report that the principal factors at play are large scale and galactic in nature, linked with long-term, recurring cycles of influence on the Earth. Read this article about the correlation between cosmic ray activity and global warming, for instance.  
  
[http://biocab.org/Cosmic\\_Rays\\_Graph.html#anchor\\_45](http://biocab.org/Cosmic_Rays_Graph.html#anchor_45)
13. Al Gore, in his acclaimed documentary **An Inconvenient Truth**, makes the case for the harmful effect of increased carbon emissions with considerable impact.
14. **The Report from Iron Mountain**, among other documents in the public domain, references the organized and orchestrated requirement for war in order to maintain macro-scale economic and social stability.
15. 21 December, 2012 is when the famous Mayan calendar comes to an end. Much has been written in speculation about the reasons why the Mayans saw no need to extend their calendar beyond that date. Deacon and Burisch state that this apparently exact date is not a precise prediction and that the solar events in question could occur at almost any time in the window 2007 – 2016.
16. See note 11 above. Because (according to Burisch) steps were taken to decommission certain devices which were in danger of triggering massively amplified earth changes at the time of the solar 'spike', Burisch is confident in this calculation. Deacon states the the situation is continually subject to change, and is less sure of the figures.
17. See this site for some details, and also many others.  
  
<http://www.geocities.com/northstarzone/CODERED.html>
18. There are persistent reports of underground bases in the US, the UK, Puerto Rico, France, Germany, Norway, Canada, Australia, South America and Antarctica.  
  
[http://projectcamelot.org/big\\_picture.html](http://projectcamelot.org/big_picture.html)  
  
See above for three interesting photos of giant tunnel boring machines.  
  
There are also undersea bases, confirmed by Deacon and researched by Dr. Richard Sauder and others.
19. Burisch reports that according to Looking Glass data, in the worse case scenario up to 94% of the Earth's population might be killed over the period of a small number of years following the catastrophe.
20. Any high-level military scenario planning would be based on the premise that not everyone could be saved if the world's population were under serious threat.
21. Sherman's story is told in his excellent e-book, **Above Black**.

22. It's accepted by scientists that one of the possible effects from a sufficiently major solar 'spike' is that on Earth all electronic communications might be rendered unusable for some time.
23. The title *Project Preserve Destiny* is chilling, implying that the project may be based on the premise that a cataclysmic future event has been observed through very high technology time-portal devices... and that it is to be ensured that what has been observed must occur. Burisch reports that a certain group of future humans, whom he calls *The Rogues* and who come from approx. 45,000 years hence, are committed to making sure that events in their history do indeed come to pass in our timeline and are not averted.
24. **Alternative 3** was shown by UK's Anglia TV on 20 June, 1977 – although it was initially scheduled to be premiered on 1 April. Anglia TV made a statement the day after the program that it had been intended as a joke.

Click here, <http://video.google.com/videoplay?docid=90989385446366793&q=alternative+3>

for to see a streaming video of the program itself (54 mins).

Click here ([http://projectcamelot.org/big\\_picture.html](http://projectcamelot.org/big_picture.html)) for a newspaper cutting in which Leslie Watkins, who authored the book of the same name, reveals that although he intended it as fiction in support of the TV program, he appears to have accidentally hit on something very real with the premise he portrayed.

25. The premise described in the TV program (and the book) was that to deal with the twin problems of overpopulation and global warming, there were three alternative solutions:

**Alternative 1:** to drastically reduce the human population on Earth;

**Alternative 2:** to construct a network of underground bases to safeguard a small, elite population;

**Alternative 3:** to establish a 'Noah's Ark' colony of humanity's best and brightest off of the planet – on Mars.

26. According to Deacon, stargates are routinely used for transport to distant locations, 'travel time' being instantaneous.
27. Deacon reports that SOLAR WARDEN encompasses a small fleet of large, highly classified spaceplanes.
28. According to Deacon, the Mars base is multifunctional and has a large population of around 670,000 (not all of whom are present-day humans). Situated underground on the bottom of an ancient dried-up sea, it has, apparently, been in existence for thousands of years but was recently re-established in the early 1960s by an international team. Its functions include stargate access to more distant locations still.
29. HIV, SARS, Avian ('bird') flu, and other modern scares – whether orchestrated or not – come to mind.
30. See our interviews page for more on Michael St Clair, a well-known visionary and astrologer who predicts major problems in the coming few years and who advocates prudently identifying safe places to live. (St Clair has already moved to live in a small community in a remote location.)
31. Click here ([http://www.noc.soton.ac.uk/rapid/sis/atlantic\\_conveyor.php](http://www.noc.soton.ac.uk/rapid/sis/atlantic_conveyor.php)) for a summary of the importance of the Atlantic Conveyor, a critical component of the oceanic circulatory system. If the Atlantic Conveyor were to shut down (as might be triggered by a massive amount of cool water flooding into the North Atlantic from, for instance, the melting of Arctic ice or Greenland glaciers), then the warm waters of the Gulf Stream would no longer reach European shores and Europe would experience a much cooler climate... despite global warming.
32. Lynne McTaggart's book, [The Intention Experiment: Using Your Thoughts to Change Your Life](#). She is also the author of the ground-breaking book, [The Field](#).
33. The British Biologist Dr. Rupert Sheldrake introduced the concepts of Morphic Fields and Morphic Resonance in his revolutionary 1981 book [A New Science of Life: The Hypothesis of Formative Causation](#). Simply put, Sheldrake argues that species create Morphic Fields – templates based on accumulated experience that have an effect on the behaviors, attitudes and abilities of subsequent members of the same species – which influence others encountering the same situations at the same or a later time.
34. The relevance here is that humans can consciously create Morphic Fields, which influence others once a critical mass of intention is gathered. It's one way in which a small group, powerfully and positively focused, can gradually change the world.

**Bill Ryan and Kerry Cassidy**  
support@projectcamelot.org

**READER NOTES:**

[www.projectcamelot.org](http://www.projectcamelot.org)

**READER NOTES:**